

GREEK AND LATIN WITH JEROME

# Reading the New Testament

*A Study Companion in Greek and Latin*

ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος · In prīncipiō erat Verbum

124 passages read in Greek and Latin, with an English translation and word-by-word notes

The 345 most common Greek words and the 345 most common Latin words of the New Testament,  
which make up about four of every five Greek words and more than three of every four Latin words you will read

Full declensions and conjugations · Practice sets · Answer keys

TeddyRook · [teddyrookbook.com](http://teddyrookbook.com)

# How to use this book

This book is the written companion to the video *Greek and Latin with Jerome: Reading the New Testament*. It holds everything the video teaches, in a form you can read at your own pace, mark up, and come back to: the same 124 passages, the same translations, and the same word-by-word explanations, plus reference tables, practice sets and answer keys.

**The goal.** The New Testament uses about 5,500 different Greek words, but a few hundred of them do most of the work. The 345 most common Greek words (names aside) make up about 80% of all the words in the Greek New Testament, and about 82% once names are left out. The 345 most common Latin words make up about 77% of the Latin New Testament (78% without names); Latin spreads its vocabulary a little more widely. Learn these words with their forms and you will recognize about four of every five Greek words and more than three of every four Latin words; a dictionary covers the rest.

**How the book is arranged.** Part One sets out the foundations: alphabets and sounds, how endings carry meaning, nouns and cases, the article, adjectives and pronouns, verbs, sentence building and shared words. Part Two reads the 124 passages in Bible order. A practice set follows each part of the readings. Appendix A lists all 690 core words with meanings and pronunciation. Appendix B gives the full forms of every one of them: every declension and every conjugation. Appendix C holds the answer keys.

**Reading a passage.** Each passage gives the reference and, where it helps, a line of context, then the Greek (blue) with its pronunciation under every word, the Latin (red) with its pronunciation, and an English translation kept close to the Greek. The table that follows takes the passage apart group by group: the Greek words, the Latin words Jerome used for them, and a note on each. Below the table, the core words met for the first time in that passage are listed with their meanings, and two counters show how many of the 345 Greek and 345 Latin core words you have met so far.

**Pronunciation.** The respelling under each word uses English letters; the syllable in capitals carries the stress. Greek follows the Erasmian pronunciation that most teachers use. Latin follows the classical pronunciation (c always as in *cat*, g as in *go*, v like English w). Long Latin vowels are marked with a macron (ā ē ī ō ū) throughout, including the Latin of the passages; only the sight-reading verses in the practice sets are printed as in the Vulgate, without them.

**The forms tables.** In Appendix B, a form printed in **bold** actually occurs in the New Testament; the others complete the pattern so you can recognize any form you meet. Greek verbs show every tense they use in the New Testament, in every mood and voice, with infinitives and participles. Latin verbs show all six tenses of the indicative and the four of the subjunctive, active and (where the verb has one) passive, with imperatives, infinitives and participles.

**A way to study.** Read Part One first, slowly, and do its practice set. Then take one or two passages a day: read the Greek and Latin aloud with the respellings, cover the English and try to translate, then check the notes. Learn the new core words of each passage before moving on, and use Appendix A to review them by frequency. After each section of readings, do its practice set without looking back, then check Appendix C.

## Abbreviations

|                              |                                                              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| sg, pl                       | singular, plural                                             |
| 1, 2, 3                      | first, second, third person                                  |
| nom, gen, dat, acc, abl, voc | nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, ablative, vocative |
| masc, fem, neut              | masculine, feminine, neuter                                  |
| ind, subj, opt, imp          | indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative                |
| inf, ptc                     | infinitive, participle                                       |
| impf., pf. / perf., plpf.    | imperfect, perfect, pluperfect                               |
| adj., adv., conj., prep.     | adjective, adverb, conjunction, preposition                  |
| comp., superl.               | comparative, superlative                                     |
| decl., conj. (verbs)         | declension, conjugation                                      |
| intrans., trans.             | intransitive, transitive                                     |
| NT                           | New Testament                                                |

**The texts.** Greek: *The Greek New Testament: SBL Edition* (SBLGNT), edited by Michael W. Holmes, with MorphGNT word analysis. Latin: the Clementine Vulgate (1592). English: an original literal translation made for the video. Full credits are at the end of the book.

# Contents

|                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>How to use this book</b> . . . . . | <b>2</b> |
|---------------------------------------|----------|

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Part One · Foundations</b> . . . . . | <b>9</b> |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Overview: two languages, one sentence . . . . . | 9  |
| 1 · Letters & Sounds . . . . .                  | 10 |
| 2 · The First Principle . . . . .               | 11 |
| 3 · Nouns & Cases . . . . .                     | 11 |
| 4 · Article, Adjectives, Pronouns . . . . .     | 12 |
| 5 · Verbs . . . . .                             | 13 |
| 6 · Building Sentences . . . . .                | 15 |
| 7 · Shared Words . . . . .                      | 16 |
| 8 · A Four-Year Path . . . . .                  | 17 |
| In one line . . . . .                           | 17 |
| Practice: Foundations . . . . .                 | 17 |

|                                                       |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Part Two · Reading the New Testament</b> . . . . . | <b>21</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                                    |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Matthew</b> . . . . .           | <b>21</b> |
| 1 Matthew 5:7 . . . . .            | 21        |
| 2 Matthew 10:40 . . . . .          | 22        |
| 3 Matthew 12:30 . . . . .          | 23        |
| 4 Matthew 13:18 . . . . .          | 24        |
| 5 Matthew 20:13 . . . . .          | 25        |
| 6 Matthew 22:13 . . . . .          | 26        |
| 7 Matthew 23:13 . . . . .          | 27        |
| <b>Practice: Matthew</b> . . . . . | <b>28</b> |
| <b>Mark</b> . . . . .              | <b>31</b> |
| 8 Mark 1:22 . . . . .              | 31        |
| 9 Mark 1:29 . . . . .              | 32        |
| 10 Mark 2:3 . . . . .              | 33        |
| 11 Mark 4:13 . . . . .             | 34        |
| 12 Mark 5:17 . . . . .             | 35        |
| 13 Mark 5:29 . . . . .             | 36        |
| 14 Mark 5:30 . . . . .             | 37        |
| 15 Mark 6:47 . . . . .             | 38        |
| 16 Mark 7:14 . . . . .             | 39        |
| 17 Mark 8:5 . . . . .              | 40        |
| 18 Mark 8:10 . . . . .             | 41        |
| 19 Mark 12:10–11 . . . . .         | 42        |

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| 20 Mark 13:10 . . . . .         | 43        |
| 21 Mark 14:10 . . . . .         | 44        |
| 22 Mark 14:23 . . . . .         | 45        |
| 23 Mark 14:32 . . . . .         | 46        |
| 24 Mark 14:33–34 . . . . .      | 47        |
| 25 Mark 14:42 . . . . .         | 48        |
| 26 Mark 15:5 . . . . .          | 49        |
| 27 Mark 15:6 . . . . .          | 50        |
| 28 Mark 15:11 . . . . .         | 51        |
| 29 Mark 15:14 . . . . .         | 52        |
| 30 Mark 15:25 . . . . .         | 53        |
| 31 Mark 15:37 . . . . .         | 53        |
| 32 Mark 16:5 . . . . .          | 54        |
| 33 Mark 16:14 . . . . .         | 55        |
| <b>Practice: Mark . . . . .</b> | <b>56</b> |
| <b>Luke . . . . .</b>           | <b>59</b> |
| 34 Luke 1:38 . . . . .          | 59        |
| 35 Luke 1:43 . . . . .          | 60        |
| 36 Luke 1:51–53 . . . . .       | 61        |
| 37 Luke 2:8 . . . . .           | 62        |
| 38 Luke 2:40 . . . . .          | 63        |
| 39 Luke 4:15 . . . . .          | 64        |
| 40 Luke 5:14 . . . . .          | 65        |
| 41 Luke 6:12 . . . . .          | 66        |
| 42 Luke 6:44 . . . . .          | 67        |
| 43 Luke 7:3 . . . . .           | 68        |
| 44 Luke 7:14 . . . . .          | 69        |
| 45 Luke 8:7 . . . . .           | 70        |
| 46 Luke 8:16 . . . . .          | 71        |
| 47 Luke 8:53 . . . . .          | 72        |
| 48 Luke 9:6 . . . . .           | 73        |
| 49 Luke 11:30 . . . . .         | 74        |
| 50 Luke 11:47 . . . . .         | 75        |
| 51 Luke 12:59 . . . . .         | 76        |
| 52 Luke 13:1 . . . . .          | 77        |
| 53 Luke 13:5 . . . . .          | 78        |
| 54 Luke 13:21 . . . . .         | 79        |
| 55 Luke 13:22 . . . . .         | 80        |
| 56 Luke 14:20 . . . . .         | 81        |
| 57 Luke 15:7 . . . . .          | 82        |
| 58 Luke 16:14 . . . . .         | 83        |
| 59 Luke 17:5 . . . . .          | 84        |
| 60 Luke 18:18 . . . . .         | 85        |

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| 61 Luke 18:38 . . . . .         | 86         |
| 62 Luke 19:6 . . . . .          | 87         |
| 63 Luke 19:9–10 . . . . .       | 88         |
| 64 Luke 19:18 . . . . .         | 89         |
| 65 Luke 20:12 . . . . .         | 90         |
| 66 Luke 22:39 . . . . .         | 91         |
| 67 Luke 22:71 . . . . .         | 92         |
| 68 Luke 23:41 . . . . .         | 93         |
| 69 Luke 24:37 . . . . .         | 94         |
| <b>Practice: Luke . . . . .</b> | <b>94</b>  |
| <b>John . . . . .</b>           | <b>97</b>  |
| 70 John 1:2 . . . . .           | 97         |
| 71 John 1:8 . . . . .           | 98         |
| 72 John 1:9 . . . . .           | 99         |
| 73 John 1:23 . . . . .          | 100        |
| 74 John 1:43 . . . . .          | 101        |
| 75 John 2:7 . . . . .           | 102        |
| 76 John 2:19 . . . . .          | 103        |
| 77 John 4:4 . . . . .           | 104        |
| 78 John 4:21 . . . . .          | 105        |
| 79 John 4:33 . . . . .          | 106        |
| 80 John 5:8 . . . . .           | 107        |
| 81 John 5:16 . . . . .          | 108        |
| 82 John 6:6 . . . . .           | 109        |
| 83 John 7:14 . . . . .          | 110        |
| 84 John 8:50 . . . . .          | 111        |
| 85 John 8:51 . . . . .          | 112        |
| 86 John 9:12 . . . . .          | 113        |
| 87 John 9:41 . . . . .          | 114        |
| 88 John 10:21 . . . . .         | 115        |
| 89 John 11:24 . . . . .         | 116        |
| 90 John 13:33 . . . . .         | 117        |
| 91 John 13:34 . . . . .         | 118        |
| 92 John 14:27 . . . . .         | 119        |
| 93 John 14:29 . . . . .         | 120        |
| 94 John 18:27 . . . . .         | 121        |
| 95 John 19:22 . . . . .         | 121        |
| <b>Practice: John . . . . .</b> | <b>122</b> |
| <b>Acts . . . . .</b>           | <b>124</b> |
| 96 Acts 9:32 . . . . .          | 124        |
| 97 Acts 13:23–24 . . . . .      | 125        |
| 98 Acts 19:5–6 . . . . .        | 126        |
| <b>Practice: Acts . . . . .</b> | <b>127</b> |

|                                                   |                |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>The Letters</b> . . . . .                      | <b>129</b>     |
| 99 Romans 7:1 . . . . .                           | 129            |
| 100 Romans 16:13 . . . . .                        | 130            |
| 101 1 Corinthians 14:12 . . . . .                 | 131            |
| 102 2 Corinthians 11:18 . . . . .                 | 132            |
| 103 Galatians 1:10 . . . . .                      | 133            |
| 104 Galatians 3:5 . . . . .                       | 134            |
| 105 Galatians 4:11 . . . . .                      | 135            |
| 106 Galatians 5:5 . . . . .                       | 136            |
| 107 Ephesians 3:13 . . . . .                      | 137            |
| 108 Philippians 2:22 . . . . .                    | 138            |
| 109 Philippians 4:4 . . . . .                     | 139            |
| 110 2 Thessalonians 2:15 . . . . .                | 140            |
| 111 1 Timothy 2:8 . . . . .                       | 141            |
| 112 1 Timothy 5:19–20 . . . . .                   | 142            |
| 113 Hebrews 5:4 . . . . .                         | 143            |
| 114 Hebrews 7:7 . . . . .                         | 144            |
| 115 Hebrews 10:26–27 . . . . .                    | 145            |
| 116 Hebrews 13:8 . . . . .                        | 146            |
| 117 James 4:16–17 . . . . .                       | 147            |
| 118 1 Peter 4:19 . . . . .                        | 148            |
| 119 1 John 4:8 . . . . .                          | 149            |
| 120 1 John 4:11 . . . . .                         | 150            |
| 121 1 John 4:18 . . . . .                         | 151            |
| 122 1 John 5:1 . . . . .                          | 152            |
| <b>Practice: The Letters</b> . . . . .            | <b>153</b>     |
| <b>Revelation</b> . . . . .                       | <b>156</b>     |
| 123 Revelation 13:18 . . . . .                    | 156            |
| 124 Revelation 20:5 . . . . .                     | 157            |
| <b>Practice: Revelation</b> . . . . .             | <b>158</b>     |
| <br><b>Final review</b> . . . . .                 | <br><b>160</b> |
| <br><b>Appendix A · Core vocabulary</b> . . . . . | <br><b>164</b> |
| Greek core words . . . . .                        | 164            |
| Latin core words . . . . .                        | 171            |
| <br><b>Appendix B · Word forms</b> . . . . .      | <br><b>179</b> |
| Greek word forms . . . . .                        | 179            |
| Latin word forms . . . . .                        | 302            |
| <br><b>Appendix C · Answer keys</b> . . . . .     | <br><b>429</b> |

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Answers: Foundations . . . . .       | 429        |
| Answers: Matthew . . . . .           | 430        |
| Answers: Mark . . . . .              | 431        |
| Answers: Luke . . . . .              | 432        |
| Answers: John . . . . .              | 433        |
| Answers: Acts . . . . .              | 434        |
| Answers: The Letters . . . . .       | 435        |
| Answers: Revelation . . . . .        | 436        |
| Answers: Final review . . . . .      | 437        |
| <b>Sources and credits . . . . .</b> | <b>439</b> |



# Part One · Foundations

These pages set out, side by side, how Koine Greek and Latin work: the letters and sounds, the one principle that drives both languages, and the systems of nouns, pronouns and verbs. They follow the poster *Koine Greek & Latin: A Side-by-Side 101*. The marks = ≈ ≠ say whether the two languages work the same way, nearly the same way, or differently.

## Overview: two languages, one sentence

A Side-by-Side 101 · From First Principles

*Two alphabets, one ancient grammar — the letters, the sounds, and a four-year course in outline*

### The two languages

| ἡ κοινή · “the common” Greek                                                                                                                                             | LINGVA LATINA · Latin                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c. 300 BC–AD 300. Spread by Alexander’s conquests, it became the everyday language of the eastern Mediterranean: the Septuagint, the New Testament, Polybius, Epictetus. | Classical c. 100 BC–AD 200: Cicero, Caesar, Virgil. As Church and scholarly Latin it lasted 1,500 more years: the Vulgate, Augustine, Aquinas, Newton. |

*Cousins, not parent and child. Both descend from Proto-Indo-European. Latin’s alphabet came from a western Greek alphabet by way of the Etruscans.*

### Legend

| Mark | Meaning                   |
|------|---------------------------|
| =    | Same idea                 |
| ≈    | Same job, different tools |
| ≠    | Different                 |

*In the tables, Greek is on the left and Latin on the right.*

## One sentence, both languages: John 1:1

*The Greek original and Jerome’s Latin Vulgate, word for word.*

### John 1:1, word for word

| Greek   | Greek grammar                         | Latin     | Latin grammar                            | English       |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Ἐν      | preposition + <b>dative</b>           | In        | preposition + <b>ablative</b>            | In            |
| ἀρχῇ    | noun · dative sg. fem. · 1st decl.    | principiō | noun · ablative sg. neut. · 2nd decl.    | the beginning |
| ἦν      | εἶμι “be” · imperfect · 3rd sg.       | erat      | sum “be” · imperfect · 3rd sg.           | was           |
| ὁ λόγος | article + noun · nominative sg. masc. | Verbum    | noun · nominative sg. neut. · no article | the Word      |

- **Same skeleton:** preposition + case, the imperfect of “to be,” and a nominative subject placed after its verb.
- **Greek has “the” (ὁ); Latin has no articles at all.**
- **Greek “in” takes the dative; Latin “in” takes the ablative** — Latin’s sixth case does work Greek gives the dative.
- **Gender can differ:** λόγος is masculine, verbum neuter.

# 1 · Letters & Sounds

## The Greek alphabet · 24 letters

| Letter | Name    | Sound | As in          |
|--------|---------|-------|----------------|
| Α α    | alpha   | a     | father         |
| Β β    | beta    | b     | boy            |
| Γ γ    | gamma   | g     | go · γγ = ng   |
| Δ δ    | delta   | d     | dog            |
| Ε ε    | epsilon | e     | pet            |
| Ζ ζ    | zeta    | z     | zeal, “dz”     |
| Η η    | eta     | ē     | they           |
| Θ θ    | theta   | th    | thin           |
| Ι ι    | iota    | i     | machine, sit   |
| Κ κ    | kappa   | k     | kite           |
| Λ λ    | lambda  | l     | lamp           |
| Μ μ    | mu      | m     | mother         |
| Ν ν    | nu      | n     | no             |
| Ξ ξ    | xi      | x     | ax, “ks”       |
| Ο ο    | omicron | o     | ought (short)  |
| Π π    | pi      | p     | pet            |
| Ρ ρ    | rho     | r     | rolled r       |
| Σ σ ς  | sigma   | s     | sit · ς at end |
| Τ τ    | tau     | t     | top            |
| Υ υ    | upsilon | u / y | French u       |
| Φ φ    | phi     | ph    | phone          |
| Χ χ    | chi     | ch    | loch, Bach     |
| Ψ ψ    | psi     | ps    | lips           |
| Ω ω    | omega   | ō     | tone (long)    |

Sounds are the Erasmian system most classrooms use. Koine speakers were already shifting toward Modern Greek: η, ι, υ, ει, οι drifting toward “ee.”

## The Latin alphabet · 23 letters

| Letter | Sound | As in                              |
|--------|-------|------------------------------------|
| A a    | a     | father, idea                       |
| B b    | b     | boy                                |
| C c    | k     | cat, always hard [ch before e, i]  |
| D d    | d     | dog                                |
| E e    | e     | they, pet                          |
| F f    | f     | fan                                |
| G g    | g     | go, always hard [soft before e, i] |
| H h    | h     | hat                                |
| I i    | i / y | machine; iam “yam”                 |
| K k    | k     | rare: Kalendae                     |
| L l    | l     | lamp                               |
| M m    | m     | mother                             |
| N n    | n     | no                                 |
| O o    | o     | note, ought                        |
| P p    | p     | pet                                |
| Q q    | kw    | always qu                          |
| R r    | r     | rolled r                           |
| S s    | s     | sit, never z                       |
| T t    | t     | top                                |
| V v    | u / w | rule; vīnum “wee-” [v]             |
| X x    | ks    | ax                                 |
| Y y    | ü     | Greek loans only                   |
| Z z    | dz    | Greek loans only                   |

*J, U, W came later*

*Restored classical sounds, with church (ecclesiastical) Latin in brackets. No J, U, or W yet: I and V served as both vowel and consonant.*

*≈ Shared shapes. A B E Z H I K M N O T X Y look alike: Latin's letters descend from Greek ones.*

*False friends. Greek H = long e · P = r · X = ch · Y = ü · N v = n · Latin C = k*

## Greek · beyond the letters

|                       | Greek                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Diphthongs</b>     | αι aisle · ει eight · οι oil · ου soup · αυ how · ευ eh-oo · υι we                                                      |
| <b>Breathings</b>     | Every word-initial vowel (and initial ρ, written ϱ) carries one: rough ᾶ = “h” (ἁμαρτία hamartia), smooth ᾱ = no sound. |
| <b>Accents</b>        | Acute ᾶ, grave ᾷ, circumflex Ᾱ. Originally pitch; read them as stress. They can fall only on the last three syllables.  |
| <b>Iota subscript</b> | ϣ η φ — a silent ι written under the vowel; it often marks the dative.                                                  |
| <b>Punctuation</b>    | ; is a question mark ·· (raised dot) is a colon or semicolon.                                                           |

## Latin · beyond the letters

|                     | Latin                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Vowel length</b> | Long vowels (marked with macrons in textbooks) take longer to say — and can change meaning: <i>mālum</i> apple, <i>malum</i> evil.                  |
| <b>Diphthongs</b>   | ae aisle [church: “ay”] · au how · oe oil [“ay”] · ei eight · eu eh-oo · ui we                                                                      |
| <b>Stress rule</b>  | Two syllables: stress the first. Longer: stress the second-to-last if it is long, otherwise the third-to-last: <i>a-Mī-cus</i> , <i>DO-mi-nus</i> . |
| <b>I and V</b>      | I is “ee” or “y” ( <i>iam</i> “yam”); V is “oo” or “w” ( <i>vīnum</i> “wee-num”) [church: “v”].                                                     |
| <b>Church Latin</b> | c, g soften before e / i ( <i>caelum</i> “chay-loom”); ti + vowel = “tsee.” Both systems are respectable; pick one and be consistent.               |

= *The three-syllable window*. In both languages, the accent never falls further back than the third syllable from the end.

## 2 · The First Principle

*endings, not order, carry the meaning*

### Order decides · endings decide

|                                | Sentence                    | Underlined as           |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>English · order decides</b> | Dog bites man.              | subject · verb · object |
|                                | Man bites dog.              | subject · verb · object |
| <b>Greek · endings decide</b>  | ὁ κύων δάκνει τὸν ἄνθρωπον. | subject · verb · object |
|                                | τὸν ἄνθρωπον δάκνει ὁ κύων. | object · verb · subject |
| <b>Latin · endings decide</b>  | Canis hominem mordet.       | subject · object · verb |
|                                | Hominem canis mordet.       | object · subject · verb |

- English: Swap the words and the meaning flips. English nouns barely change form.
- Greek: Both say “the dog bites the man.” The nominative (ὁ, -ων) marks the biter; the accusative (τόν, -ον) the bitten.
- Latin: Both say “the dog bites the man.” The order changes the emphasis, not who bites whom.

### Why this matters

| Greek                                                                                                            | Latin                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nouns, adjectives, pronouns, and the article <b>decline</b> : their endings change for case, number, and gender. | Nouns, adjectives, and pronouns <b>decline</b> for case, number, and gender — there is no article to help.         |
| Verbs <b>conjugate</b> : the ending tells you who acts. λύω = “I loose”; λύομεν = “we loose.” No pronoun needed. | Verbs <b>conjugate</b> : <i>amō</i> = “I love”; <i>amāmus</i> = “we love.” A pronoun ( <i>ego</i> ) adds emphasis. |
| Reading method: find the verb, then find its subject (nominative), then its object (accusative).                 | Reading method: the same. Word order is freer, but prose tends to end with the verb.                               |

= *Same engine*. Both are inflected languages. Learn the case system once and use it twice.

## 3 · Nouns & Cases

### The noun

|                    | Greek                                                                                                              | Latin                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Cases</b>       | 5: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative                                                              | 6: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, ablative, vocative (+ a locative relic: <i>Rōmae</i> “at Rome”)       |
| <b>Genders</b>     | 3: masculine, feminine, neuter                                                                                     | 3: masculine, feminine, neuter                                                                                     |
| <b>Numbers</b>     | 2: singular, plural (Attic’s dual has vanished in Koine)                                                           | 2: singular, plural                                                                                                |
| <b>Declensions</b> | 3 families of endings: 1st (mostly feminine, -α / -η), 2nd (-ος masc., -ov neut.), 3rd (consonant and vowel stems) | 5 families: 1st (-a), 2nd (-us / -um), 3rd (consonant & i-stems), 4th (-us, <i>manus</i> ), 5th (-ēs, <i>rēs</i> ) |

≈ 5 cases vs. 6. Latin keeps an ablative. Greek hands its jobs to the genitive and dative.

## What each case does

| Case                  | Greek                                                                                        | Latin                                                                                              |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Nominative (=)</b> | Subject; predicate noun: ὁ λόγος                                                             | Subject; predicate noun: <i>verbum</i>                                                             |
| <b>Genitive (≈)</b>   | “of”: possession, description, part of a whole — <b>and “from”</b> (separation, source)      | “of”: possession, description, part of a whole; object of some verbs                               |
| <b>Dative (≈)</b>     | “to / for”: indirect object — <b>and “by, with, in”</b> (means, manner, place and time when) | “to / for”: indirect object, interest; possession: <i>mihi est liber</i> “I have a book”           |
| <b>Accusative (=)</b> | Direct object; motion toward (εἰς); extent of time and space; subject of an infinitive       | Direct object; motion toward ( <i>ad, in</i> ); extent of time and space; subject of an infinitive |
| <b>Ablative (≈)</b>   | — none. Its jobs are split: “from” goes to the genitive; “by, with, in” to the dative.       | “by, with, from, in”: means, manner, separation, place and time when; follows many prepositions    |
| <b>Vocative (=)</b>   | Direct address: κύριε “O Lord”                                                               | Direct address: <i>domine</i> “O Lord”                                                             |

## Greek paradigms · endings in bold

|             | ἄρχή <i>f</i> · 1st | λόγος <i>m</i> · 2nd | ἔργον <i>n</i> · 2nd | σᾶρξ <i>f</i> · 3rd |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>N</b>    | ἄρχή                | λόγος                | ἔργον                | σᾶρξ                |
| <b>G</b>    | ἀρχῆς               | λόγου                | ἔργου                | σαρκός              |
| <b>D</b>    | ἀρχῇ                | λόγῳ                 | ἔργῳ                 | σαρκί               |
| <b>A</b>    | ἀρχήν               | λόγον                | ἔργον                | σάρκα               |
| <b>V</b>    | ἀρχή                | λόγε                 | ἔργον                | σᾶρξ                |
| <b>N pl</b> | ἀρχαί               | λόγοι                | ἔργα                 | σάρκες              |
| <b>G pl</b> | ἀρχῶν               | λόγων                | ἔργων                | σαρκῶν              |
| <b>D pl</b> | ἀρχαῖς              | λόγοις               | ἔργοις               | σαρξί(ν)            |
| <b>A pl</b> | ἀρχάς               | λόγους               | ἔργα                 | σάρκας              |

Plural vocative = nominative. Vocative singular of σᾶρξ = nominative.

## Latin paradigms · endings in bold

|              | puella <i>f</i> · 1st | dominus <i>m</i> · 2nd | verbum <i>n</i> · 2nd | rēx <i>m</i> · 3rd |
|--------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>N</b>     | puella                | dominus                | verbum                | rēx                |
| <b>G</b>     | puellae               | dominī                 | verbī                 | rēgis              |
| <b>D</b>     | puellae               | dominō                 | verbō                 | rēgī               |
| <b>A</b>     | puellam               | dominum                | verbum                | rēgem              |
| <b>Ab</b>    | puellā                | dominō                 | verbō                 | rēge               |
| <b>V</b>     | puella                | domine                 | verbum                | rēx                |
| <b>N pl</b>  | puellae               | dominī                 | verba                 | rēgēs              |
| <b>G pl</b>  | puellārum             | dominōrum              | verbōrum              | rēgum              |
| <b>D pl</b>  | puellis               | dominīs                | verbīs                | rēgibus            |
| <b>A pl</b>  | puellas               | dominōs                | verba                 | rēgēs              |
| <b>Ab pl</b> | puellis               | dominīs                | verbīs                | rēgibus            |

4th: manus, manūs “hand” · 5th: rēs, rei “thing,” diēs “day.”

= 2nd declension twins. -ος -ov -ε ≈ -us -um -e. Same ancestor ending.

Neuter rule. Nominative = accusative; plural ends in -α / -a.

3rd declension. Find the stem in the genitive: σαρκ-ός, rēg-is.

## 4 · Article, Adjectives, Pronouns

## The article · “the” in 24 forms

|          | m. sg | f. sg | n. sg | m. pl | f. pl | n. pl |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| <b>N</b> | ὁ     | ἡ     | τό    | οἱ    | αἱ    | τά    |
| <b>G</b> | τοῦ   | τῆς   | τοῦ   | τῶν   | τῶν   | τῶν   |
| <b>D</b> | τῷ    | τῇ    | τῷ    | τοῖς  | ταῖς  | τοῖς  |
| <b>A</b> | τόν   | τήν   | τό    | τούς  | τάς   | τά    |

- **Attributive:** ὁ ἀγαθὸς λόγος = “the good word.”
- **Predicate:** ὁ λόγος ἀγαθός = “the word is good” — no verb needed.
- **Turns anything into a noun:** τὸ ἀγαθόν “the good”; οἱ ἐν οὐρανῷ “those in heaven.”
- No word for “a”: λόγος alone = “a word.”

## No articles · adjectives do the work

|              | masc.  | fem.  | neut.  |
|--------------|--------|-------|--------|
| <b>Greek</b> | ἀγαθός | ἀγαθή | ἀγαθόν |
| <b>Latin</b> | bonus  | bona  | bonum  |

- *verbum bonum* = “a good word” or “the good word” — context decides.
- *verbum bonum est* = “the word is good” — Latin usually keeps the verb.
- Adjectives as nouns: *bonī* “good men,” *bonum* “the good.”
- Comparison: *fort-ior, fort-issimus* “braver, bravest” ≈ Greek σοφώ-τερος, σοφώ-τατος “wiser, wisest.”

≠ **Article vs. none.** Greek marks “the”; Latin leaves it to context. Later, Latin *ille* “that” became the Romance articles: *le, el, il*.

= **Agreement.** Adjectives match their noun in gender, number, and case in both.

### Pronouns side by side

|                              | Greek              | Latin             | Note                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>I</b>                     | ἐγώ                | ego               | <i>Both drop subject pronouns; using one adds emphasis.</i>                                            |
| <b>you (one)</b>             | σύ                 | tū                |                                                                                                        |
| <b>we</b>                    | ἡμεῖς              | nōs               |                                                                                                        |
| <b>you (all)</b>             | ὅμοις              | vōs               |                                                                                                        |
| <b>he, she, it</b>           | αὐτός, -ή, -ό      | is, ea, id        | <i>Greek αὐτός also means “-self” and, after the article, “same.”</i>                                  |
| <b>-self</b>                 | αὐτός              | ipse              |                                                                                                        |
| <b>this</b>                  | οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο | hic, haec, hoc    |                                                                                                        |
| <b>that</b>                  | ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο    | ille, illa, illud | <i>ille later became le, el, il.</i>                                                                   |
| <b>who, which (relative)</b> | ὅς, ἥ, ὃ           | quī, quae, quod   | <i>Agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; its case comes from its own clause.</i>            |
| <b>who? what?</b>            | τίς, τί            | quis, quid        | <i>Greek: the question word always keeps its acute (τίνος, not τινός); unaccented τις = “someone.”</i> |

## 5 · Verbs

### The verb system

|                   | Greek                                                                                                                         | Latin                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Person (=)</b> | 1st, 2nd, 3rd — shown by the ending                                                                                           | 1st, 2nd, 3rd — shown by the ending                                                                                          |
| <b>Number (=)</b> | Singular, plural (the dual is gone in Koine). A neuter plural subject often takes a singular verb.                            | Singular, plural                                                                                                             |
| <b>Tense (≠)</b>  | Present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect. They mark <b>aspect</b> everywhere, and time only in the indicative. | Present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect, future perfect. They mark <b>time</b> (and completion).                     |
| <b>Voice (≈)</b>  | Active, <b>middle</b> (acting for or on oneself), passive. Deponents: middle form, active meaning — ἔρχομαι “I come.”         | Active, passive. Deponents: passive form, active meaning — <i>loquor</i> “I speak.”                                          |
| <b>Mood (≈)</b>   | Indicative, subjunctive, imperative, and <b>optative</b> — rare in Koine, mostly wishes: μὴ γένοιτο “may it never be!”        | Indicative, subjunctive, imperative. The subjunctive does the optative’s work: <i>utinam veniat</i> “if only he would come.” |

### Greek asks “what kind of action?” · Aspect

| Tense                      | Kind of action                                  | Example                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>Present · Imperfect</b> | <i>ongoing, in progress, repeated</i>           | λύω “I am loosing” · ἔλυον “I was loosing”  |
| <b>Aorist</b>              | <i>the action as a whole, a simple event</i>    | ἔλυσα “I loosed”                            |
| <b>Perfect</b>             | <i>completed, with results that still stand</i> | ἔλυκα “I have loosed (and it stays loosed)” |

**Latin asks “when?” · Six tenses (timeline, left to right)**

| Time          | Tense                            | Form     | Meaning                |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----------|------------------------|
| <b>Past</b>   | Pluperfect                       | amāveram | “I had loved”          |
| <b>Past</b>   | Perfect                          | amāvī    | “I loved / have loved” |
| <b>Past</b>   | Imperfect (ongoing, in the past) | amābam   | “I was loving”         |
| <b>Now</b>    | Present                          | amō      | “I love”               |
| <b>Future</b> | Future perfect                   | amāverō  | “I will have loved”    |
| <b>Future</b> | Future                           | amābō    | “I will love”          |

≠ *Aspect vs. time*. Outside the indicative, Greek tense forms show only aspect. Latin tenses place the action in time. The Latin perfect covers both the Greek aorist and the Greek perfect.

**Present active & “to be” (endings in bold)**

|             | λύω “I loose” | εἰμί “I am” | amō “I love” | sum “I am” | English     |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λύω           | εἰμί        | amō          | sum        | I           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λύεις         | εἶ          | amās         | es         | you         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λύει          | ἐστί(ν)     | amat         | est        | he, she, it |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λύομεν        | ἐσμέν       | amāmus       | sumus      | we          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λύετε         | ἐστέ        | amātis       | estis      | you all     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λύουσι(ν)     | εἰσί(ν)     | amant        | sunt       | they        |

= *Same ancestral endings*. -μεν ≈ -mus · -τε ≈ -tis · -ουσι ≈ -nt · ἐστί ≈ est. “is” in both comes from one root, \*h<sub>1</sub>es-.

**Building a Greek verb · front and back**

| Front               | Stem | Sign       | Ending | Meaning                       |
|---------------------|------|------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| <b>ἐ (augment)</b>  | λύ   | ο (vowel)  | μεν    | “we were loosing” · imperfect |
| <b>ἐ (augment)</b>  | λύ   | σα (tense) | μεν    | “we loosed” · aorist          |
| <b>λε (redupl.)</b> | λύ   | κα (tense) | μεν    | “we have loosed” · perfect    |

**Greek · 6 principal parts**

| Present | Future | Aorist act. | Perfect act. | Perf. mid./pass. | Aorist pass. |
|---------|--------|-------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| λύω     | λύσω   | ἔλυσα       | ἔλυκα        | ἔλυμαι           | ἐλύθην       |

**Building a Latin verb · the back only**

| Stem | Sign               | Ending | Meaning                           |
|------|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| amā  | bā (tense)         | mus    | “we were loving” · imperfect      |
| amā  | vi (perfect)       | mus    | “we loved / have loved” · perfect |
| amā  | ve-rā (pluperfect) | mus    | “we had loved” · pluperfect       |

**Latin · 4 principal parts**

| Present | Infinitive | Perfect | Supine · participle |
|---------|------------|---------|---------------------|
| amō     | amāre      | amāvī   | amātum              |

≈ *Stem + sign + ending*. Both stack tense signs and personal endings onto a stem. Greek also marks the front: the augment ἐ- (past, indicative only) and reduplication (perfect).

*Principal parts*. Memorize them and you can build almost every form.

**Greek · verb families & verbal nouns and adjectives**

| Greek                  |                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>-ω verbs</b>        | λύω “loose” — the regular pattern                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Contract</b>        | ἀγαπάω, ποιέω, πληρόω — the stem vowel merges with the ending                                                                                      |
| <b>-μι verbs</b>       | δίδωμι give, τίθημι put, ἵστημι stand, εἰμί be                                                                                                     |
| <b>Irregular stems</b> | ἔρχομαι / ἦλθον come · ὁράω / εἶδον see · λέγω / εἶπον say                                                                                         |
| <b>Participles</b>     | λύων, λύσας, λελυκώς, λυόμενος, λυθείς, λελυμένος — every tense and voice, used everywhere: “the one who...,” “while...,” “after...,” “because...” |
| <b>Infinitives</b>     | λύειν, λῦσαι, λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι; with the article: τὸ λύειν “the act of loosing”                                                                  |

## Latin · verb families & verbal nouns and adjectives

|                       | Latin                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>4 conjugations</b> | 1st <i>amāre</i> · 2nd <i>monēre</i> · 3rd <i>regere</i> (and -iō: <i>capere</i> ) · 4th <i>audire</i>                              |
| <b>Irregulars</b>     | <i>sum</i> be, <i>possum</i> can, <i>eō</i> go, <i>ferō</i> carry, <i>volō</i> / <i>nōlō</i> / <i>mālō</i> want / not want / prefer |
| <b>Deponents</b>      | Passive in form, active in meaning: <i>loquor</i> “I speak,” <i>sequor</i> “I follow”                                               |
| <b>Participles</b>    | <i>amāns</i> loving · <i>amātus</i> having been loved · <i>amātūrus</i> about to love · <i>amandus</i> (gerundive) to be loved      |
| <b>Infinitives</b>    | <i>amāre</i> , <i>amāvisse</i> , <i>amātūrus esse</i> , <i>amārī</i>                                                                |
| <b>Gerund, supine</b> | <i>ars amandi</i> “the art of loving” · <i>vēnit spectātum</i> “he came to watch”                                                   |

≈ Old irregulars. -μι verbs and Latin *sum* are the same ancient type: εἰ-μί ≈ su-m.

**Participles.** Greek has many and leans on them; Latin has four and often uses clauses instead.

## 6 · Building Sentences

the syntax of years two to four

### Constructions

| Construction                     | Greek                                                                                                                    | Latin                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Negation (≈)</b>              | οὐ for facts (indicative); μή for everything else — commands, subjunctives, infinitives, most participles.               | <i>nōn</i> for statements; <i>nē</i> for prohibitions, purpose, wishes, and fears.                                                                           |
| <b>Yes-or-no questions (=)</b>   | οὐ expects “yes”; μή expects “no.” The question mark is;                                                                 | <i>nōnne</i> expects “yes”; <i>num</i> expects “no”; <i>-ne</i> is neutral.                                                                                  |
| <b>Prepositions (≈)</b>          | The case changes the meaning: διά + gen. “through,” + acc. “because of”; ἐν + dat. “in”; εἰς + acc. “into.”              | The case changes the meaning: <i>in</i> + abl. “in,” + acc. “into”; <i>ad</i> + acc. “to”; <i>ex</i> + abl. “out of.”                                        |
| <b>Purpose “in order to” (=)</b> | ἵνα + subjunctive, Koine’s favorite: ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ “he came to see.”                                                     | <i>ut</i> + subjunctive ( <i>nē</i> if negative): <i>vēnit ut vidēret</i> “he came to see.”                                                                  |
| <b>Result “so that” (≠)</b>      | ὥστε + infinitive (natural result) or indicative (actual result).                                                        | <i>ut</i> + subjunctive — the same word as purpose, but negated with <i>ut nōn</i> .                                                                         |
| <b>Indirect statement (≈)</b>    | ὅτι + indicative, much like English: λέγει ὅτι ἔρχεται “he says that he is coming.” Accusative + infinitive also occurs. | Accusative + infinitive: <i>dicit sē venīre</i> “he says that he (himself) is coming.”                                                                       |
| <b>Absolute phrases (≈)</b>      | Genitive absolute: αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος “while he was speaking.”                                                              | Ablative absolute: <i>eō loquente</i> “while he was speaking”; <i>urbe captā</i> “the city having been taken.”                                               |
| <b>Conditions (≈)</b>            | εἰ + indicative (assumed true) · εἰάν + subjunctive (future, likely) · εἰ + past indicative ... ἄν (contrary to fact).   | <i>sī</i> + indicative (simple) · <i>sī</i> + present subjunctive (“should ... would”) · <i>sī</i> + imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive (contrary to fact). |
| <b>When, since, although (≈)</b> | ὅτε “when,” ἐπεὶ “since,” καίπερ + participle “although” — or simply a participle.                                       | <i>cum</i> + subjunctive can mean “when,” “since,” or “although”; context decides.                                                                           |
| <b>Sequence (≠)</b>              | Attic’s optional optative after past-tense verbs mostly disappears in Koine.                                             | Sequence of tenses: a past main verb puts dependent subjunctives in past tenses — <i>vēnit ut vidēret</i> , not <i>videat</i> .                              |
| <b>Word order (≠)</b>            | Koine narrative often puts the verb early (καὶ ἐγένετο... “and it came to pass...”), partly Semitic style.               | Classical prose likes the verb last: <i>Caesar pontem fēcit</i> “Caesar built a bridge.”                                                                     |

## 7 · Shared Words

### Cognates · inherited from one ancestor

| Greek | Latin | English     |
|-------|-------|-------------|
| πατήρ | pater | father      |
| μήτηρ | māter | mother      |
| ὄνομα | nōmen | name        |
| ἐγώ   | ego   | I           |
| ἐστί  | est   | is          |
| φέρω  | ferō  | I carry     |
| γένος | genus | kind, birth |
| ἀγρός | ager  | field       |
| νύξ   | nox   | night       |
| πούς  | pēs   | foot        |
| ζυγόν | iugum | yoke        |
| δῶμος | domus | house       |

### Counting to ten

|    | Greek    | Latin    |
|----|----------|----------|
| 1  | εἷς      | ūnus     |
| 2  | δύο      | duo      |
| 3  | τρεῖς    | trēs     |
| 4  | τέσσαρες | quattuor |
| 5  | πέντε    | quīnque  |
| 6  | ἕξ       | sex      |
| 7  | ἐπτά     | septem   |
| 8  | ὀκτώ     | octō     |
| 9  | ἐννέα    | novem    |
| 10 | δέκα     | decem    |

All cognate except “one”: εἷς comes from a root meaning “together” (Latin *semel* “once,” *simplex*), *ūnus* from another.

### Sound laws · predict the match

| Pattern                         | Examples                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Greek h- ↔ Latin s-             | ἕξ / sex · ἐπτά / septem · ὑπέρ / super · ἄλς / sal · ἡμι- / sēmi-                                                                                    |
| Greek φ ↔ Latin f               | φέρω / ferō “carry” · φηγός “oak” / fāgus “beech”                                                                                                     |
| Greek -ος, -ον ↔ Latin -us, -um | ζυγόν / iugum “yoke” · δῶμος / domus “house”                                                                                                          |
| Borrowed both ways              | Into Latin: ecclēsia, angelus, baptizāre, philosophia. Into Koine: κεντυρίων, δηνάριον, λεγιών, πραιτώριον — centurion, denarius, legion, praetorium. |

### Everyday cognates in English

| English       | Latin        | Greek | English words from them |
|---------------|--------------|-------|-------------------------|
| <b>father</b> | <i>pater</i> | πατήρ | paternal, patriarch     |
| <b>name</b>   | <i>nōmen</i> | ὄνομα | nominate, anonymous     |
| <b>foot</b>   | <i>pēs</i>   | πούς  | pedal, podiatry         |



## 8 · A Four-Year Path

### A four-year path

|               | Koine Greek                                                                                                                                 | Latin                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Year 1</b> | Alphabet and sounds · the article · 1st and 2nd declensions · present, imperfect, future · prepositions · personal pronouns                 | Pronunciation · 1st and 2nd declensions · 1st and 2nd conjugations · all six indicative tenses · adjectives · start the 3rd declension              |
|               | <b>First reading: 1 John, John</b>                                                                                                          | <b>First reading: adapted stories, Phaedrus's fables</b>                                                                                            |
| <b>Year 2</b> | 3rd declension · aorist and perfect · middle and passive · participles · subjunctive and imperative · contract and -μι verbs                | 3rd–5th declensions · 3rd and 4th conjugations · passive and deponents · participles and the ablative absolute · infinitives and indirect statement |
|               | <b>Reading: Mark, then Luke</b>                                                                                                             | <b>Reading: Caesar, Gallic War</b>                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Year 3</b> | Syntax in depth: conditions, genitive absolute, uses of cases and infinitives, the optative · verbal aspect                                 | The subjunctive in full: purpose, result, <i>cum</i> , indirect questions, conditions, sequence of tenses · gerund and gerundive                    |
|               | <b>Reading: Acts, the Septuagint (Genesis), the Didache</b>                                                                                 | <b>Reading: Cicero's speeches and letters, Catullus</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>Year 4</b> | Wide reading: Hebrews, the Septuagint, the Apostolic Fathers, Josephus, Epictetus · textual criticism · a bridge to Attic (Xenophon, Plato) | Virgil's <i>Aeneid</i> · meter (dactylic hexameter) · Ovid, Horace, Livy · Church Latin: the Vulgate, Augustine, Aquinas                            |
|               | <b>Goal: read with a lexicon, not a crib</b>                                                                                                | <b>Goal: read with a dictionary, not a translation</b>                                                                                              |

## In one line

Learn the cases once, use them twice. Learn the letters once, read them for a lifetime.

Forms follow standard school paradigms · Pronunciations are approximate · Greek on the left, Latin on the right

## Practice: Foundations

Use these questions after the Foundations section. They cover the alphabets, pronunciation, the case endings, the Greek article and the verb “to be”. Answers are in the answer key.

### 1. Match each Greek letter with its name.

- |      |           |
|------|-----------|
| 1. η | a. theta  |
| 2. θ | b. chi    |
| 3. λ | c. phi    |
| 4. ξ | d. eta    |
| 5. ρ | e. psi    |
| 6. φ | f. lambda |
| 7. χ | g. rho    |
| 8. ψ | h. xi     |

### 2. Match each Greek letter with its sound (the Erasmian pronunciation used in most classrooms).

- |      |                                          |
|------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. θ | a. ps as in lips                         |
| 2. φ | b. th as in thin                         |
| 3. χ | c. long e, as in they                    |
| 4. ψ | d. ph as in phone                        |
| 5. ξ | e. long o, as in tone                    |
| 6. ζ | f. x as in ax (ks)                       |
| 7. η | g. dz, as in zeal said “dzeal”           |
| 8. ω | h. ch as in Scottish loch or German Bach |

### 3. Write these Greek words in Roman letters: (a) λόγος (b) θεός (c) ψυχή (d) Χριστός (e) ἀμαρτία (f) ἄγγελος

4. In ἄγγελος (angel), the letters γγ are pronounced:  
 (a) g-g, as in big gate  
 (b) ng, as in angel  
 (c) j, as in jelly  
 (d) gh, as in ghost
5. The mark ‘ over the first letter of ἁμαρτία (sin) is:  
 (a) a smooth breathing, which has no sound  
 (b) a rough breathing, which adds an h-sound  
 (c) an acute accent  
 (d) an iota subscript
6. In τῷ λόγῳ the little ι written under each ω is an iota subscript. Which case does it often mark?  
 (a) nominative  
 (b) genitive  
 (c) dative  
 (d) accusative
7. On which syllables can a Greek accent stand?  
 (a) on any syllable  
 (b) only on the last syllable  
 (c) only on one of the last three syllables  
 (d) only on the first syllable
8. False friends: these Greek capitals look like Latin letters but stand for other sounds. Match each with its sound.
- |      |                          |
|------|--------------------------|
| 1. H | a. ch                    |
| 2. P | b. u / y (like French u) |
| 3. X | c. r                     |
| 4. Y | d. long e (ē)            |
9. In the restored classical pronunciation of Latin, how is the c of caelum (heaven) said?  
 (a) k, as in cat: c is always hard  
 (b) ch, as in church  
 (c) s, as in cell  
 (d) ts, as in cats
10. In classical Latin, the letter v (as in vīnum, wine) is said like English:  
 (a) v  
 (b) w  
 (c) f  
 (d) b
11. Give the case and number of each form of λόγος (word): (a) λόγον (b) λόγου (c) λόγοις (d) λόγοι (e) λόγων (f) λόγῳ
12. Give the case and number of each form of ἀρχή (beginning): (a) ἀρχῆς (b) ἀρχήν (c) ἀρχαῖς (d) ἀρχάς
13. Give every possible case and number for these Latin forms: (a) dominum (b) dominōrum (c) dominīs (d) puellam (e) puellae (f) rēgem
14. ἔργα (works) and verba (words) are both plural. Which statement explains their endings?  
 (a) They are genitive forms  
 (b) Neuter plurals end in -α (Greek) and -a (Latin) in the nominative and accusative  
 (c) They are feminine singular forms  
 (d) They are dative forms

15. Match each form of the Greek article with its description.

- |         |                                           |
|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1. τοῦ  | a. nominative or accusative plural neuter |
| 2. τῇ   | b. dative singular, masculine or neuter   |
| 3. τόν  | c. accusative plural masculine            |
| 4. τοῦς | d. genitive singular, masculine or neuter |
| 5. τὰ   | e. genitive plural, all three genders     |
| 6. αἱ   | f. accusative singular masculine          |
| 7. τῶν  | g. nominative plural feminine             |
| 8. τῷ   | h. dative singular feminine               |

16. Supply the right form of the article (it must agree in case, number and gender): (a) \_\_\_ λόγοι (b) \_\_\_ ἔργα (nominative) (c) \_\_\_ καρδίᾳ (d) \_\_\_ ἀνθρώπων

17. Match each present-tense form of εἰμί (I am) with the Latin form of sum that means the same.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 1. εἰμί    | a. sumus |
| 2. εἶ      | b. sum   |
| 3. ἐστί(ν) | c. es    |
| 4. ἐσμέν   | d. est   |
| 5. ἐστέ    | e. sunt  |
| 6. εἰσί(ν) | f. estis |

18. Translate, and give the person and number: (a) ἐσμέν (b) εἰσίν (c) estis (d) sum

19. In John 1:1, Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος / In principiō erat Verbum, the verbs ἦν and erat are:

- (a) present, “is”
- (b) imperfect, 3rd person singular, “was”
- (c) future, “will be”
- (d) aorist, “became”

20. Greek λύομεν, λύετε, λύουσι(ν) (we, you all, they loose) match Latin amāmus, amātis, amant (we, you all, they love). Which Latin ending matches each Greek ending -μεν, -τε, -ουσι(ν)?

21. In Ἐν ἀρχῇ (Greek) and In principiō (Latin), what case follows each preposition?

- (a) dative in Greek, ablative in Latin
- (b) genitive in both
- (c) accusative in both
- (d) dative in both

22. Which case does Latin have that Greek does not?

- (a) vocative
- (b) genitive
- (c) ablative
- (d) dative

23. ὁ κύων δάκνει τὸν ἄνθρωπον and τὸν ἄνθρωπον δάκνει ὁ κύων: who bites whom in each sentence, and how can you tell?

24. Latin has no word for “the” or “a”. Give two ways to translate verbum bonum, then translate verbum bonum est.

25. Match each Greek pronoun with the Latin pronoun that does the same job.

- |                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| 1. ἐγώ             | a. tū   |
| 2. σύ              | b. ego  |
| 3. ἡμεῖς           | c. ipse |
| 4. ὑμεῖς           | d. ille |
| 5. αὐτός (“-self”) | e. nōs  |
| 6. οὗτος           | f. quis |
| 7. ἐκεῖνος         | g. hic  |
| 8. τίς             | h. vōs  |

26. λόγος and verbum both mean “word”. What about their gender?

- (a) both are masculine
- (b) both are neuter
- (c) λόγος is masculine, verbum is neuter
- (d) λόγος is neuter, verbum is masculine

Answers are in Appendix C.

## Part Two · Reading the New Testament

The 124 passages of the video, in Bible order. Read each one aloud in Greek and in Latin, try the English yourself, then work through the notes. The notes are Jerome's explanations from the video, lightly edited for print.

### Matthew

#### 1 Matthew 5:7

From the Sermon on the Mount.

##### GREEK

μακάριοι οἱ ἐλεήμονες, ὅτι αὐτοὶ ἐλεηθήσονται.  
mah-KAH-rih-oy hoy eh-leh-AY-mo-nēs HO-tih ow-TOY eh-leh-ay-THAY-son-tai

##### LATIN

Beātī misericordēs: quoniam ipsī misericordiam cōnsequentur.  
beh-AH-tee mih-seh-rih-KOR-days KWO-nee-am IP-see mih-seh-rih-KOR-dee-am kohn-sek-WEN-tur

ENGLISH Blessed are the merciful, because they themselves will be shown mercy.

| Greek                                        | Latin                                                    | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>μακάριοι</b><br>μακάριος · blessed, happy | <b>Beātī</b><br>beātus                                   | <b>μακάριοι</b> : blessed, from <b>μακάριος</b> . Greek needs no word for are. Latin: <i>beātī</i> , from <i>beātus</i> .                                                                            |
| <b>οἱ ἐλεήμονες</b><br>ὁ · the               | <b>misericordēs</b><br>misericors                        | <b>οἱ ἐλεήμονες</b> : the merciful. <b>οἱ</b> is the plural of <b>ὁ</b> , the. Latin has no such word: <i>misericordēs</i> .                                                                         |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · because, that            | <b>quoniam</b><br>quoniam                                | <b>ὅτι</b> : because. Latin: <i>quoniam</i> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>αὐτοὶ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self             | <b>ipsī</b><br>ipse                                      | <b>αὐτοὶ</b> : they, from <b>αὐτός</b> . The verb already means they, so this adds weight: they themselves. Latin: <i>ipsī</i> , from <i>ipse</i> .                                                  |
| <b>ἐλεηθήσονται</b><br>ἐλεάω · to show mercy | <b>misericordiam</b><br><b>cōnsequentur</b><br>cōnsequor | <b>ἐλεηθήσονται</b> : they will be shown mercy, a future passive. Latin needs two words: <i>misericordiam cōnsequentur</i> , they will obtain mercy, from <i>misericordia</i> and <i>cōnsequor</i> . |

New core words. **Greek** μακάριος blessed, happy · ὁ the · ὅτι that, because · αὐτός he, she, it; self; same | **Latin** *beātus* blessed, happy · *quoniam* since, because; that · *ipse* -self, himself, herself, itself; the very · *misericordia* mercy, compassion Met so far: Greek 4/345 · Latin 4/345

**2 Matthew 10:40**

Jesus sends out the twelve apostles.

**GREEK**

Ὁ δεχόμενος ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ δέχεται, καὶ ὁ ἐμὲ δεχόμενος δέχεται τὸν ἀποστείλαντά με.  
 ho deh-KO-meh-nos hoo-MAS eh-MEH DEH-keh-tai kai ho eh-MEH deh-KO-meh-nos DEH-keh-tai ton ah-pos-TAY-lan-tah meh

**LATIN**

Qui recipit vōs, mē recipit: et qui mē recipit, recipit eum qui mē mīsit.  
 kwee REH-kih-pit wohs may REH-kih-pit et kwee may REH-kih-pit REH-kih-pit ewm kwee may MEE-sit

**ENGLISH** The one welcoming you welcomes me, and the one welcoming me welcomes the one who sent me.

| Greek                                         | Latin                     | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ὁ<br>ó · the                                  | <b>Qui</b><br>quī         | ὁ: the, here with a participle, so the one who. Latin uses <i>quī</i> , who.                                                                                                                       |
| δεχόμενος<br>δέχομαι · to receive,<br>welcome | <b>recipit</b><br>recipiō | δεχόμενος: welcoming, a present participle of δέχομαι, to receive or welcome. Its endings look passive, but the meaning is active. Latin uses a plain verb, <i>recipit</i> , from <i>recipiō</i> . |
| ὑμᾶς<br>σύ · you                              | <b>vōs</b><br>vōs         | ὑμᾶς: you, plural, from σύ, you. Latin: vōs, also plural.                                                                                                                                          |
| ἐμὲ<br>ἐγώ · I, me                            | <b>mē</b><br>ego          | ἐμέ: me, from ἐγώ, I. It comes first for emphasis. Latin: <i>mē</i> , from <i>ego</i> .                                                                                                            |
| δέχεται<br>δέχομαι · to receive,<br>welcome   | <b>recipit</b><br>recipiō | δέχεται: he welcomes, the plain present. Latin again: <i>recipit</i> .                                                                                                                             |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                        | <b>et</b><br>et           | καί: and, one of the most common Greek words. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                   |
| ὁ<br>ó · the                                  | <b>qui</b><br>quī         | ὁ: the one who. <i>quī</i> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ἐμὲ<br>ἐγώ · I, me                            | <b>mē</b><br>ego          | ἐμέ, <i>mē</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| δεχόμενος<br>δέχομαι · to receive,<br>welcome | <b>recipit</b><br>recipiō | δεχόμενος: welcoming. Latin, <i>recipit</i> .                                                                                                                                                      |
| δέχεται<br>δέχομαι · to receive,<br>welcome   | <b>recipit</b><br>recipiō | δέχεται, <i>recipit</i> .                                                                                                                                                                          |
| τὸν<br>ό · the                                | <b>eum</b><br>is          | τόν: the, in the accusative. Latin has no article, so it says <i>eum</i> , him, from <i>is</i> .                                                                                                   |
| ἀποστείλαντά<br>ἀποστέλλω · to send out       | <b>qui mīsit</b><br>mittō | ἀποστείλαντα: having sent, an aorist participle of ἀποστέλλω, to send out. Latin makes a clause: <i>qui mē mīsit</i> , who sent me, from <i>mittō</i> .                                            |
| με<br>ἐγώ · I, me                             | <b>mē</b><br>ego          | με: me, the short unstressed form. Latin: <i>mē</i> .                                                                                                                                              |

**New core words.** **Greek** δέχομαι receive, welcome · σύ you (sg.); pl. ὑμεῖς you (pl.) · ἐγώ I, me; pl. ἡμεῖς we, us · καὶ and, also, even · ἀποστέλλω send, send out | **Latin** *qui* who, which, that · *recipiō* receive, take back, welcome · *vōs* you (plural) · *ego* I, me · *et* and; also, even · *is* he, she, it; this, that · *mittō* send; put, throw; let go **Met so far: Greek 9/345 · Latin 11/345**

**3 Matthew 12:30**

Jesus answers those who say he drives out demons by Beelzebul.

**GREEK**

ὁ μὴ ὢν μετ' ἐμοῦ κατ' ἐμοῦ ἐστίν, καὶ ὁ μὴ συνάγων μετ' ἐμοῦ σκορπίζει.  
 ho may ohn met eh-MOO kat eh-MOO ES-tin kai ho may soo-NAH-gohn met eh-MOO skor-PEE-zay

**LATIN**

Qui nōn est mēcum, contrā mē est; et qui nōn congregat mēcum, spargit.  
 kwee nohn est MAY-kum KON-trah may est et kwee nohn KON-greh-gat MAY-kum SPAR-git

**ENGLISH** The one who is not with me is against me, and the one who does not gather with me scatters.

| Greek                                            | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ὁ</b><br>ὁ · the                              | <b>Qui</b><br>quī            | ὁ: the. With a participle it means the one who. Latin uses <i>quī</i> , who.                                                                             |
| <b>μὴ</b><br>μή · not                            | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn            | μή: not. Greek has two words for not, and μή goes with participles. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                                  |
| <b>ὢν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                        | <b>est</b><br>sum            | ὢν: being, the present participle of εἰμί, to be. Latin has no such participle, so it says <i>est</i> , is, from <i>sum</i> .                            |
| <b>μετ' ἐμοῦ</b><br>μετά · with; after           | <b>mēcum</b><br>mēcum        | μετ' ἐμοῦ: with me. μετά, with, drops its last vowel before a vowel. ἐμοῦ is the genitive of ἐγώ, I. Latin joins them: <i>mēcum</i> .                    |
| <b>κατ' ἐμοῦ</b><br>κατά · against; according to | <b>contrā mē</b><br>contrā   | κατ' ἐμοῦ: against me. κατά with the genitive means against. Latin: <i>contrā mē</i> .                                                                   |
| <b>ἐστίν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                     | <b>est</b><br>sum            | ἐστίν: is. Latin again: <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                    | <b>et</b><br>et              | καί: and. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                             |
| <b>ὁ μὴ</b><br>ὁ · the                           | <b>qui nōn</b><br>quī        | ὁ μὴ: again, the one who does not. Latin: <i>quī nōn</i> .                                                                                               |
| <b>συνάγων</b><br>συνάγω · to gather together    | <b>congregat</b><br>congregō | συνάγων: gathering, the present participle of συνάγω, to gather together. Latin uses a plain verb: <i>congregat</i> , he gathers, from <i>congregō</i> . |
| <b>μετ' ἐμοῦ</b><br>μετά · with                  | <b>mēcum</b><br>mēcum        | μετ' ἐμοῦ, <i>mēcum</i> .                                                                                                                                |
| <b>σκορπίζει</b><br>σκορπίζω · to scatter        | <b>spargit</b><br>spargō     | σκορπίζει: he scatters, from σκορπίζω. Latin: <i>spargit</i> , from <i>spargō</i> .                                                                      |

**New core words.** **Greek** μή not; lest · εἰμί be, exist · μετά with; after · κατά down; against; according to · συνάγω gather together | **Latin** nōn not · sum be, exist; (est) there is · mēcum with me · congregō gather together, assemble **Met so far:** Greek 14/345 · Latin 15/345

**4 Matthew 13:18**

*Jesus begins to explain the parable of the sower to his disciples.*

**GREEK**

Ἑμεῖς οὖν ἀκούσατε τὴν παραβολὴν τοῦ σπείραντος.  
 hoo-MAYS oon ah-KOO-sah-teh tayn pah-rah-bo-LAYN too SPAY-ran-tos

**LATIN**

Vos ergo audite parabolam sēminantis.  
 wohs ER-goh ow-DEE-teh pah-RAH-bo-lam say-mih-NAN-tis

**ENGLISH** You, then, listen to the parable of the sower.

| Greek                               | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἑμεῖς<br>σύ · you                   | <b>Vos</b><br>vos            | ἑμεῖς: you, plural, from σύ, you. The verb already says you, so this is emphatic. Latin: vos.                                                                                     |
| οὖν<br>οὖν · so, then, therefore    | <b>ergo</b><br>ergo          | οὖν: then, so, drawing a conclusion. It comes second in its clause. Latin: ergo, therefore.                                                                                       |
| ἀκούσατε<br>ἀκούω · to hear, listen | <b>audite</b><br>audiō       | ἀκούσατε: listen, from ἀκούω, to hear. It is an aorist command, spoken to many. Latin: audite, from audiō.                                                                        |
| τὴν παραβολὴν<br>παραβολή · parable | <b>parabolam</b><br>parabola | τὴν παραβολήν: the parable, from παραβολή. The accusative marks the object. Latin borrows the word: parabolam.                                                                    |
| τοῦ σπείραντος<br>σπείρω · to sow   | <b>sēminantis</b><br>sēminō  | τοῦ σπείραντος: of the sower, literally of the one who sowed, an aorist participle of σπείρω, to sow. Latin has a present participle, of the one sowing: sēminantis, from sēminō. |

**New core words.** **Greek** οὖν so, therefore, then · ἀκούω hear, listen · παραβολή parable · σπείρω sow | **Latin** ergo therefore, then, so · audiō hear, listen to; obey · sēminō sow **Met so far:** Greek 18/345 · Latin 18/345



## 5 Matthew 20:13

In the parable, a vineyard owner answers a worker who grumbles about his pay.

### GREEK

ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς ἐνὶ αὐτῶν εἶπεν· Ἐταῖρε, οὐκ ἀδικῶ σε· οὐχὶ δηναρίου συνεφώνησάς μοι;

μοι;  
moy

### LATIN

At ille respondēns ūnī eōrum, dīxit: Amīce, nōn faciō tibi injūriam: nōnne ex dēnāriō convēnistī mēcum?

ENGLISH But he, answering one of them, said, ‘Friend, I am not wronging you. Was it not for a denarius that you agreed with me?’

| Greek                                 | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ὁ<br>ó · the; he                      | <i>ille</i><br>ille            | ὁ, standing alone as he. Latin: <i>ille</i> , that one.                                                                         |
| δὲ<br>δέ · but, and                   | <i>At</i><br>at                | δὲ: but. It comes second in its clause. Latin: <i>at</i> .                                                                      |
| ἀποκριθεὶς<br>ἀποκρίνομαι · to answer | <i>respondēns</i><br>respondeō | ἀποκριθεὶς: answering, from ἀποκρίνομαι. Passive in form, active in meaning. Latin: <i>respondēns</i> , from <i>respondeō</i> . |
| ἐνὶ<br>εἷς · one                      | <i>ūnī</i><br>ūnus             | ἐνὶ: to one, from εἷς. Latin: <i>ūnī</i> , from <i>ūnus</i> .                                                                   |
| αὐτῶν<br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self    | <i>eōrum</i><br>is             | αὐτῶν: of them. Latin: <i>eōrum</i> , from <i>is</i> .                                                                          |
| εἶπεν<br>λέγω · to say, speak         | <i>dīxit</i><br>dicō           | εἶπεν: he said, the aorist of λέγω, to say. Latin: <i>dīxit</i> , from <i>dicō</i> .                                            |
| Ἐταῖρε<br>ἐταῖρος · companion, friend | <i>Amīce</i><br>amīcus         | ἐταῖρε: friend, a vocative, used to address someone. Latin: <i>amīce</i> .                                                      |
| οὐκ<br>οὐ · not                       | <i>nōn</i><br>nōn              | οὐκ: not, from οὐ, written οὐκ before a vowel. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                              |
| ἀδικῶ<br>ἀδικέω · to wrong, harm      | <i>faciō injūriam</i><br>faciō | ἀδικῶ: I wrong, from ἀδικέω. Latin uses a phrase: <i>faciō injūriam</i> , I do injury, from <i>faciō</i> , to do or make.       |
| σε<br>σύ · you                        | <i>tibi</i><br>tū              | σε: you. Latin has the dative: <i>tibi</i> , to you, from <i>tū</i> .                                                           |
| οὐχὶ<br>οὐχί · not; surely?           | <i>nōnne</i><br>nōnne          | οὐχὶ: not, a stronger οὐ. It opens a question expecting yes. So does the Latin <i>nōnne</i> .                                   |
| δηναρίου<br>δηνάριον · denarius       | <i>ex dēnāriō</i><br>dēnārius  | δηναρίου: for a denarius, a day of wages. The genitive gives the price. Latin: <i>ex dēnāriō</i> , using <i>ex</i> , out of.    |
| συνεφώνησάς<br>συμφωνέω · to agree    | <i>convēnistī</i><br>conveniō  | συνεφώνησάς: you agreed, from συμφωνέω. Latin: <i>convēnistī</i> , you came together, from <i>conveniō</i> .                    |
| μοι<br>ἐγώ · I                        | <i>mēcum</i><br>mēcum          | μοι: with me. Latin: <i>mēcum</i> .                                                                                             |

New core words. Greek δέ but, and, now · ἀποκρίνομαι answer · εἷς one · λέγω say, speak, tell · οὐ not · οὐχί not, no; surely? | Latin *ille* that, that one; he, she, it · *at* but, yet · *respondeō* answer, reply · *ūnus* one; a, a certain; only · *dicō* say, speak, tell; call · *faciō* make, do; cause; produce · *tū* you (singular) · *nōnne* not? (expects 'yes') · *ex* out of, from; of; since · *conveniō* come together, assemble;

agree Met so far: Greek 24/345 · Latin 28/345

## 6 Matthew 22:13

In the parable of the wedding feast, a guest has no wedding garment.

### GREEK

τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς εἶπεν τοῖς διακόνοις· ἤσαντες αὐτοῦ πόδας καὶ χεῖρας ἐκβάλετε αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ σκότος  
 τό ἐξώτερον· ἐκεῖ ἔσται ὁ κλαυθμὸς καὶ ὁ βρυγμὸς τῶν ὀδόντων.  
 to ek-SOH-teh-ron eh-KAY ES-tai ho klowth-MOS kai ho brug-MOS tohn o-DON-tohn

### LATIN

Tunc dicit rēx ministris: Ligātis manibus et pedibus ejus, mittite eum in tenebrās exteriōrēs: ibi erit  
 tunc DEE-kit rayx mih-NIS-trees lih-GAH-tees MAH-nih-bus et PEH-dih-bus EH-yus MIH-tih-teh ewm in TEH-neh-brahs ex-teh-ree-OH-rays IH-bih EH-rit  
 flētus et strīdor dentium.  
 FLAY-tus et STREE-dor DEN-tee-um

**ENGLISH** Then the king said to the servants, ‘Tie his feet and hands, and throw him out into the darkness outside. There will be the weeping and the grinding of teeth.’

| Greek                                                | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>τότε</b><br>τότε · then, at that time             | <b>Tunc</b><br>tunc           | <b>τότε</b> : then, at that time. Latin: <i>tunc</i> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ὁ βασιλεὺς</b><br>βασιλεὺς · king                 | <b>rēx</b><br>rēx             | <b>ὁ βασιλεὺς</b> : the king, from βασιλεύς. Latin has no word for the: <i>rēx</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| <b>εἶπεν</b><br>λέγω · to say                        | <b>dicīt</b><br>dicō          | <b>εἶπεν</b> : he said, from λέγω. Latin has the present, <i>dicīt</i> , he says, which tells the story vividly.                                                                                               |
| <b>τοῖς διακόνοις</b><br>διάκονος · servant, helper  | <b>ministris</b><br>minister  | <b>τοῖς διακόνοις</b> : to the servants, from διάκονος, servant. The dative means to. Latin: <i>ministris</i> , from <i>minister</i> .                                                                         |
| <b>ἤσαντες</b><br>δέω · to bind, tie                 | <b>Ligātis</b><br>ligō        | <b>ἤσαντες</b> : having tied, an aorist participle of δέω, to bind. Latin turns it around with an ablative absolute, a phrase set apart in the ablative: <i>ligātis</i> , having been tied, from <i>ligō</i> . |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he; his                      | <b>ejus</b><br>is             | <b>αὐτοῦ</b> : his. Latin, <i>ejus</i> , placed after the nouns.                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>πόδας</b><br>πούς · foot                          | <b>pedibus</b><br>pēs         | <b>πόδας</b> : feet, the accusative plural of πούς, foot. Latin: <i>pedibus</i> , from <i>pēs</i> . Latin names the hands first.                                                                               |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                              | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καὶ</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>χεῖρας</b><br>χείρ · hand                         | <b>manibus</b><br>manus       | <b>χεῖρας</b> : hands, from χεῖρ, hand. Latin: <i>manibus</i> , from <i>manus</i> .                                                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐκβάλετε</b><br>ἐκβάλλω · to throw out, drive out | <b>mittite</b><br>mittō       | <b>ἐκβάλετε</b> : throw out, an aorist command from ἐκβάλλω, made of ἐκ, out, and βάλλω, to throw. Latin: <i>mittite</i> , send, from <i>mittō</i> .                                                           |
| <b>αὐτὸν</b><br>αὐτός · he                           | <b>eum</b><br>is              | <b>αὐτὸν</b> : him. Latin, <i>eum</i> .                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>εἰς</b><br>εἰς · into, to                         | <b>in</b><br>in               | <b>εἰς</b> : into, with the accusative. Latin: <i>in</i> , which means into when it takes the accusative.                                                                                                      |
| <b>τὸ σκότος</b><br>σκότος · darkness                | <b>tenebrās</b><br>tenebrae   | <b>τὸ σκότος</b> : the darkness, from σκότος, a neuter noun. Latin uses a plural word: <i>tenebrās</i> , from <i>tenebrae</i> , darkness.                                                                      |
| <b>τὸ ἐξώτερον</b><br>ἐξώτερος · outer, farther out  | <b>exteriōrēs</b><br>exterior | <b>τὸ ἐξώτερον</b> : the outer, a comparative, from ἐξώτερος, farther out. Greek repeats the article. Latin: <i>exteriōrēs</i> , from <i>exterior</i> .                                                        |
| <b>ἐκεῖ</b><br>ἐκεῖ · there                          | <b>ibi</b><br>ibi             | <b>ἐκεῖ</b> : there. Latin: <i>ibi</i> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>ἔσται</b><br>εἶμί · to be                         | <b>erit</b><br>sum            | <b>ἔσται</b> : will be, the future of εἶμί. Latin: <i>erit</i> .                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>ὁ κλαυθμὸς</b><br>κλαυθμός · weeping              | <b>flētus</b><br>flētus       | <b>ὁ κλαυθμὸς</b> : the weeping, from κλαυθμός. Latin: <i>flētus</i> , a noun from <i>fleō</i> , to weep.                                                                                                      |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                              | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καὶ</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>ὁ βρυγμὸς</b><br>βρυγμός · grinding, gnashing     | <b>strīdor</b><br>stridor     | <b>ὁ βρυγμὸς</b> : the grinding, from βρυγμός. Latin: <i>strīdor</i> , a harsh grating sound.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>τῶν ὀδόντων</b><br>ὀδούς · tooth                  | <b>dentium</b><br>dēns        | <b>τῶν ὀδόντων</b> : of the teeth, the genitive plural of ὀδούς, tooth. Latin: <i>dentium</i> , from <i>dēns</i> .                                                                                             |

**New core words.** **Greek** τότε then, at that time · βασιλεὺς king · δέω bind, tie · πούς foot · χεῖρ hand · ἐκβάλλω throw out, drive out · εἰς into, to, for · ἐκεῖ there | **Latin** *tunc* then, at that time · *rēx* king · *minister* servant, attendant, minister · *pēs* foot · *manus* hand; band (of people); power · *in* in, on (+ abl.); into, onto, against (+ acc.) · *tenebrae* darkness · *ibi* there; then **Met so far:** Greek 32/345 · Latin 36/345

## 7 Matthew 23:13

Jesus speaks against the scribes and Pharisees.

### GREEK

Οὐαὶ δὲ ὑμῖν, γραμματεῖς καὶ Φαρισαῖοι ὑποκριταί, ὅτι κλείετε τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ἀνθρώπων· ὑμεῖς γὰρ οὐκ εἰσέρχεσθε, οὐδὲ τοὺς εἰσερχομένους ἀφίετε εἰσελθεῖν.

oo-AI deh hoo-MEEN grah-mah-TAYS kai fah-rih-SAI-oy hoo-po-krih-TAI HO-tih KLAY-eh-teh tayn bah-sih-LAY-an tohn oo-rah-NOHN EM-pros-then tohn anth-ROH-pohn hoo-MAYS gar ook ay-SER-kes-theh oo-DEH toos ay-ser-ko-MEH-noos ah-FEE-eh-teh ay-sel-THAYN

### LATIN

Vae autem vōbīs scribae et pharisaei hypocritae, quia clauditis rēgnum caelōrum ante hominēs! vōs enim nōn intrātis, nec introeuntēs sinitis intrāre.

wai OW-tem WOH-bees SKREE-bai et fah-rih-SAI-ee hih-PO-krih-TAI KWEE-ah KLOW-dih-tis RAYG-num kai-LOH-rum AN-teh HO-mih-nays wohs EH-nim nohn in-TRAH-tis nek in-troy-UN-tays SIH-nih-tis in-TRAH-reh

**ENGLISH** But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you lock the kingdom of the heavens in front of people; for you are not going in, nor do you let those who are going in enter.

| Greek                                              | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Οὐαὶ<br>οὐαὶ · woe, alas                           | <b>Vae</b><br>vae              | οὐαὶ: woe, a cry of grief and warning. Latin: vae.                                                                                                                                   |
| δὲ<br>δέ · but, and                                | <b>autem</b><br>autem          | δὲ: but. Latin: <i>autem</i> , but, which like δέ comes second in its clause.                                                                                                        |
| ὑμῖν<br>σύ · you                                   | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs            | ὑμῖν: to you, the dative plural of σύ. Latin: vōbīs.                                                                                                                                 |
| γραμματεῖς<br>γραμματεὺς · scribe                  | <b>scribae</b><br>scriba       | γραμματεῖς: scribes, from γραμματεὺς, a scribe, an expert in the law. It is vocative, addressing them. Latin: scribae, from scriba.                                                  |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                   | <b>et</b><br>et                | καὶ, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Φαρισαῖοι<br>Φαρισαῖος · Pharisee                  | <b>pharisaei</b><br>Pharisaeus | Φαρισαῖοι: Pharisees. Latin: <i>Pharisaei</i> , from <i>Pharisaeus</i> .                                                                                                             |
| ὑποκριταί<br>ὑποκριτής · hypocrite; actor          | <b>hypocritae</b><br>hypocrita | ὑποκριταί: hypocrites, from ὑποκριτής, which first meant an actor on the stage. Latin simply borrows it: <i>hypocritae</i> .                                                         |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · because, that                         | <b>quia</b><br>quia            | ὅτι: because. Latin: <i>quia</i> .                                                                                                                                                   |
| κλείετε<br>κλείω · to shut, lock                   | <b>clauditis</b><br>claudō     | κλείετε: you lock, from κλείω, to shut. Latin: <i>clauditis</i> , from <i>claudō</i> .                                                                                               |
| τὴν βασιλείαν<br>βασιλεία · kingdom, reign         | <b>rēgnum</b><br>rēgnum        | τὴν βασιλείαν: the kingdom, from βασιλεία, kingdom or reign, akin to βασιλεύς, king. Latin: <i>rēgnum</i> .                                                                          |
| τῶν οὐρανῶν<br>οὐρανός · heaven, sky               | <b>caelōrum</b><br>caelum      | τῶν οὐρανῶν: of the heavens, the genitive plural of οὐρανός, heaven or sky. Latin keeps the plural: <i>caelōrum</i> , from <i>caelum</i> .                                           |
| ἔμπροσθεν<br>ἐμπροσθεν · in front of, before       | <b>ante</b><br>ante            | ἔμπροσθεν: in front of, with the genitive. Latin: <i>ante</i> , before.                                                                                                              |
| τῶν ἀνθρώπων<br>ἄνθρωπος · human being, person     | <b>hominēs</b><br>homō         | τῶν ἀνθρώπων: people, from ἄνθρωπος, a human being. Latin: <i>hominēs</i> , from <i>homō</i> , in the accusative after <i>ante</i> .                                                 |
| ὑμεῖς<br>σύ · you                                  | <b>vōs</b><br>vōs              | ὑμεῖς: you, stated for emphasis. Latin: vōs.                                                                                                                                         |
| γὰρ<br>γάρ · for                                   | <b>enim</b><br>enim            | γὰρ: for, giving a reason. Like δέ, it comes second. So does the Latin <i>enim</i> .                                                                                                 |
| οὐκ<br>οὐ · not                                    | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn              | οὐκ: not. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| εἰσέρχεσθε<br>εἰσέρχομαι · to go in, enter         | <b>intrātis</b><br>intrō       | εἰσέρχεσθε: you go in, from εἰσέρχομαι, to enter: εἰς, into, and ἔρχομαι, to come or go. The form is middle, but the meaning is active. Latin: <i>intrātis</i> , from <i>intrō</i> . |
| οὐδὲ<br>οὐδέ · and not, nor                        | <b>nec</b><br>nec              | οὐδὲ: nor, made of οὐ and δέ. Latin: <i>nec</i> .                                                                                                                                    |
| τοὺς εἰσερχομένους<br>εἰσέρχομαι · to go in, enter | <b>introeuntēs</b><br>introeō  | τοὺς εἰσερχομένους: those going in, a present participle with the article. Latin: <i>introeuntēs</i> , from <i>introeō</i> , to go in.                                               |
| ἀφίετε<br>ἀφίημι · to let, permit; forgive         | <b>sinitis</b><br>sinō         | ἀφίετε: you let, from ἀφίημι, to let go or permit, and also to forgive. Latin: <i>sinitis</i> , from <i>sinō</i> , to allow.                                                         |
| εἰσελθεῖν<br>εἰσέρχομαι · to enter                 | <b>intrāre</b><br>intrō        | εἰσελθεῖν: to enter, the aorist infinitive. Latin: <i>intrāre</i> .                                                                                                                  |

**New core words.** **Greek** οὐαὶ woe! alas! · γραμματεὺς scribe · βασιλεία kingdom, reign · οὐρανός heaven, sky · ἔμπροσθεν in front of, before · ἄνθρωπος human being, person, man · γὰρ for · εἰσέρχομαι go in, enter · οὐδέ and not, nor, not even · ἀφίημι let go, leave; forgive | **Latin** vae woe! alas! · *autem* but, however, now; and · *Pharisaeus* Pharisee · *quia* because, since; that · *rēgnum* kingdom, reign, rule · *caelum* sky, heaven · *ante* before, in front of; (adv.) before · *homō* human being, man, person; pl. people · *enim* for, indeed · *intrō* enter, go in · *nec* and not, nor; nec ... nec neither ... nor · *introeō* go in, enter **Met so far:** Greek 42/345 · Latin 48/345

## Practice: Matthew

These questions use the seven passages from Matthew: the core words they introduce, forms to parse, places where the Latin differs from the Greek, and three verses to read at sight.

### 1. Match each Greek word with its meaning.

- |             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| 1. μακάριος | a. foot                |
| 2. βασιλεύς | b. human being, person |
| 3. βασιλεία | c. parable             |
| 4. χεῖρ     | d. blessed, happy      |
| 5. πούς     | e. hand                |
| 6. οὐρανός  | f. kingdom, reign      |
| 7. ἄνθρωπος | g. heaven, sky         |
| 8. παραβολή | h. king                |

### 2. Match each Greek verb with its meaning.

- |                |                            |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| 1. ἀκούω       | a. to send out             |
| 2. λέγω        | b. to go in, enter         |
| 3. ἀποστέλλω   | c. to hear, listen         |
| 4. ἐκβάλλω     | d. to say, speak           |
| 5. εἰσέρχομαι  | e. to receive, welcome     |
| 6. ἀφίημι      | f. to throw out, drive out |
| 7. ἀποκρίνομαι | g. to let, permit; forgive |
| 8. δέχομαι     | h. to answer               |

### 3. Match each Latin word with its meaning.

- |            |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| 1. quoniam | a. then, at that time    |
| 2. autem   | b. before, in front of   |
| 3. enim    | c. woe!                  |
| 4. ergō    | d. for (giving a reason) |
| 5. tunc    | e. but, however; now     |
| 6. ibi     | f. because, since        |
| 7. ante    | g. there                 |
| 8. vae     | h. therefore, so         |

### 4. Match each Greek word with the Latin word Jerome used for it.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. βασιλεύς | a. ūnus   |
| 2. βασιλεία | b. pēs    |
| 3. οὐρανός  | c. homō   |
| 4. χεῖρ     | d. caelum |
| 5. πούς     | e. audiō  |
| 6. ἄνθρωπος | f. rēx    |
| 7. ἀκούω    | g. manus  |
| 8. εἶς      | h. rēgnum |

### 5. Which three Greek words from Matthew never stand first in their clause?

- (a) δέ, γάρ, οὖν  
 (b) καί, ὅτι, οὐ  
 (c) εἰς, ἐκεῖ, τότε  
 (d) μή, οὐδέ, οὐαί

6. Greek has two words for “not”. In ὁ μὴ ὦν μετ’ ἐμοῦ (Matthew 12:30), why is it μὴ and not οὐ?  
 (a) μὴ is used before a vowel  
 (b) μὴ is the negative used with participles  
 (c) μὴ means “never”  
 (d) μὴ is the Latin form of οὐ
7. “Not” is spelled οὐ, οὐκ or οὐχ. Which spelling stands before (a) ἀδικῶ (b) ὥς (c) λέγω? Give the rule.
8. οὐχὶ δηναρίου συνεφώνησάς μοι; (Matthew 20:13) begins with οὐχί. What answer does the question expect, and which Latin word does the same job?  
 (a) “no”: num  
 (b) “yes”: nōnne  
 (c) “no”: nōnne  
 (d) “yes”: num
9. Parse ἀκούσατε (Matthew 13:18): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
10. Parse δεχόμενος (Matthew 10:40): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
11. Parse ἐκβάλετε (Matthew 22:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
12. Parse εἶπεν (Matthew 20:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
13. Parse ἔσται (Matthew 22:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
14. Parse χεῖρας (Matthew 22:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
15. Parse οὐρανῶν (Matthew 23:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
16. Parse ὑμῖν (Matthew 23:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
17. Parse εἰσελθεῖν (Matthew 23:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
18. Parse ἀποστείλαντα (Matthew 10:40): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
19. Parse the Latin audite (Matthew 13:18): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
20. Parse the Latin hominēs (Matthew 23:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
21. Matthew 10:40: Greek says ὁ δεχόμενος ὑμᾶς, “the (one) welcoming you”. Latin says quī recipit vōs, “who receives you”. Why the change?
22. Matthew 22:13: Greek δῆσαντες ... πόδας καὶ χεῖρας means “having tied (his) feet and hands”. Latin has ligātis manibus et pedibus ejus, “his hands and feet having been tied”. Why?
23. Matthew 5:7: Greek ἐλεηθήσονται means “they will be shown mercy”. Latin has two words, misericordiam cōsequentur. Why?
24. Matthew 20:13: Greek οὐκ ἀδικῶ σε has σε in the accusative. Latin nōn faciō tibi injūriam has tibi in the dative. Why?
25. Matthew 23:13: Greek ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ἀνθρώπων has a genitive; Latin ante hominēs has an accusative. Why do the cases differ?
26. Sight reading (Matthew 7:1, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: Μὴ κρίνετε, ἵνα μὴ κριθῆτε  
 Latin: Nolite judicare, ut non judicemini.  
 Help: κρίνω = to judge; κριθῆτε is its aorist passive subjunctive; ἵνα = so that; nōlite + infinitive = do not ...; jūdicō = to judge.

**27.** Sight reading (Matthew 25:12, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.

Greek: ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν· Ἀμήν λέγω ὑμῖν, οὐκ οἶδα ὑμᾶς.

Latin: At ille respondens, ait: Amen dico vobis, nescio vos.

Help: ἀμήν / āmēn = amen, truly; οἶδα = I know; nesciō = I do not know; ait = he says, he said.

**28.** Sight reading (Matthew 16:15, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.

Greek: λέγει αὐτοῖς· Ὑμεῖς δὲ τίνα με λέγετε εἶναι;

Latin: Dicit illis Jesus: Vos autem, quem me esse dicitis?

Help: τίνα = whom? (accusative of τίς); εἶναι / esse = to be; quem = whom?

*Answers are in Appendix C.*

# Mark

## 8 Mark 1:22

Jesus teaches in the synagogue at Capernaum.

### GREEK

καὶ ἐξεπλήσσαντο ἐπὶ τῇ διδαχῇ αὐτοῦ, ἦν γὰρ διδάσκων αὐτοὺς ὡς ἐξουσίαν ἔχων καὶ οὐχ

ὡς οἱ γραμματεῖς.

### LATIN

Et stupebant super doctrinā ejus: erat enim docēns eōs quasi potestātem habēns, et nōn

sicut scribae.

**ENGLISH** And they were astounded at his teaching, for he was teaching them like someone who has authority, and not like the scribes.

| Greek                                         | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                              | <b>Et</b><br>et               | καὶ, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ἐξεπλήσσαντο<br>ἐκπλήσσομαι · to be amazed    | <b>stupebant</b><br>stupeō    | ἐξεπλήσσαντο: they were astounded, from ἐκπλήσσομαι, to be struck with amazement. It is imperfect, an ongoing past. Latin: <i>stupebant</i> , also imperfect, from <i>stupeō</i> . |
| ἐπὶ<br>ἐπί · on, upon; at                     | <b>super</b><br>super         | ἐπὶ: on, upon, here at, from ἐπί. Latin: <i>super</i> , over, here with the ablative.                                                                                              |
| τῇ διδαχῇ<br>διδασχὴ · teaching               | <b>doctrinā</b><br>doctrīna   | τῇ διδαχῇ: the teaching, from διδασχὴ, in the dative. Latin: <i>doctrinā</i> , from <i>doctrīna</i> .                                                                              |
| αὐτοῦ<br>αὐτός · he; his                      | <b>ejus</b><br>is             | αὐτοῦ: his. Latin, <i>ejus</i> .                                                                                                                                                   |
| ἦν<br>εἶμί · to be                            | <b>erat</b><br>sum            | ἦν: he was, the imperfect of εἶμί. Latin: <i>erat</i> .                                                                                                                            |
| γὰρ<br>γάρ · for                              | <b>enim</b><br>enim           | γὰρ: for. Latin: <i>enim</i> .                                                                                                                                                     |
| διδάσκων<br>διδάσκω · to teach                | <b>docēns</b><br>doceō        | διδάσκων: teaching, the present participle of διδάσκω, to teach. With ἦν it makes was teaching, and Latin copies this: <i>erat docēns</i> , from <i>doceō</i> .                    |
| αὐτοὺς<br>αὐτός · he; they                    | <b>eōs</b><br>is              | αὐτοὺς: them. Latin, <i>eōs</i> .                                                                                                                                                  |
| ὡς<br>ὡς · as, like                           | <b>quasi</b><br>quasi         | ὡς: as, like. Latin: <i>quasi</i> , as if.                                                                                                                                         |
| ἐξουσίαν<br>ἐξουσία · authority, right, power | <b>potestātem</b><br>potestās | ἐξουσίαν: authority, from ἐξουσία, the right or power to act. Latin: <i>potestātem</i> , from <i>potestās</i> .                                                                    |
| ἔχων<br>ἔχω · to have, hold                   | <b>habēns</b><br>habeō        | ἔχων: having, the present participle of ἔχω, to have. Latin: <i>habēns</i> , from <i>habeō</i> .                                                                                   |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                              | <b>et</b><br>et               | καὶ, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                   |
| οὐχ<br>οὐ · not                               | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn             | οὐχ: not, spelled with chi before a rough breathing. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                           |
| ὡς<br>ὡς · as, like                           | <b>sicut</b><br>sicut         | ὡς again. This time Latin says <i>sicut</i> , just as.                                                                                                                             |
| οἱ γραμματεῖς<br>γραμματεὺς · scribe          | <b>scribae</b><br>scriba      | οἱ γραμματεῖς: the scribes. Latin: <i>scribae</i> .                                                                                                                                |

**New core words.** Greek ἐπί on, upon, over; at; against · διδάσκω teach · ὡς as, like; when; about · ἐξουσία authority, right, power · ἔχω have, hold | **Latin** *super* over, upon, above (+ acc.); about (+ abl.) · *doctrīna* teaching, doctrine · *doceō* teach · *quasi* as if, as it were; about (with numbers) · *potestās* power, authority · *habeō* have, hold, keep; consider · *sicut* just as, as; as it were **Met so far: Greek 47/345 · Latin 55/345**

**9 Mark 1:29**

Jesus leaves the synagogue at Capernaum with his first disciples.

**GREEK**

Καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς ἐξελθόντες ἦλθον εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Σίμωνος καὶ Ἀνδρέου μετὰ  
kai ew-THOOS ek tays soo-nah-goh-GAYS ek-sel-THON-tes AYL-thon ays tayn oy-KEE-an SEE-moh-nos kai an-DREH-oo meh-TAH

Ἰακώβου καὶ Ἰωάννου.

ih-ah-KOH-boo kai ih-oh-AH-noo

**LATIN**

Et prōtinus ēgredientēs dē synagōgā, vñērunt in domum Simōnis et Andreae, cum Jacōbō  
et PROH-tih-nus ay-greh-dee-EN-tays day sih-nah-GOH-gah way-NAY-runt in DO-mum sih-MOH-nis et AN-dreh-ai kum yah-KOH-boh

et Jōanne.

et yoh-AH-neh

**ENGLISH** And at once, coming out of the synagogue, they went into the house of Simon and Andrew with James and John.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>Et</b><br>et                | καὶ, et.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>εὐθὺς</b><br>εὐθὺς · immediately; straight          | <b>prōtinus</b><br>prōtinus    | εὐθὺς: at once, from εὐθὺς, straight or immediate. Mark uses it again and again. Latin: prōtinus, straightway.                                     |
| <b>ἐκ</b><br>ἐκ · out of, from                         | <b>dē</b><br>dē                | ἐκ: out of, with the genitive. Latin: dē, down from, out of.                                                                                       |
| <b>τῆς συναγωγῆς</b><br>συναγωγή · synagogue, assembly | <b>synagōgā</b><br>synagōga    | τῆς συναγωγῆς: the synagogue, from συναγωγή, a gathering, related to συνάγω, to gather. Latin borrows it: synagōgā.                                |
| <b>ἐξελθόντες</b><br>ἐξέρχομαι · to go out, come out   | <b>ēgredientēs</b><br>ēgredior | ἐξελθόντες: having come out, an aorist participle of ἐξέρχομαι, to go out. Latin uses a present participle, going out: ēgredientēs, from ēgredior. |
| <b>ἦλθον</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go                  | <b>vñērunt</b><br>veniō        | ἦλθον: they went, the aorist of ἔρχομαι, to come or go. Latin: vñērunt, they came, the perfect of veniō.                                           |
| <b>εἰς</b><br>εἰς · into                               | <b>in</b><br>in                | εἰς: into. Latin: in.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>τὴν οἰκίαν</b><br>οἰκία · house, household          | <b>domum</b><br>domus          | τὴν οἰκίαν: the house, from οἰκία. Latin: domum, from domus.                                                                                       |
| <b>Σίμωνος</b><br>Σίμων · Simon                        | <b>Simōnis</b><br>Simōn        | Σίμωνος: of Simon, the genitive. Latin: Simōnis.                                                                                                   |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>et</b><br>et                | καὶ, et.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Ἀνδρέου</b><br>Ἀνδρέας · Andrew                     | <b>Andreae</b><br>Andreās      | Ἀνδρέου: of Andrew. Latin: Andreae.                                                                                                                |
| <b>μετὰ</b><br>μετά · with                             | <b>cum</b><br>cum              | μετὰ: with. Latin: cum, with, taking the ablative.                                                                                                 |
| <b>Ἰακώβου</b><br>Ἰάκωβος · James                      | <b>Jacōbō</b><br>Jacōbus       | Ἰακώβου: James, in the genitive. It is the name behind English James. Latin: Jacōbō, in the ablative.                                              |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>et</b><br>et                | καὶ, et.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Ἰωάννου</b><br>Ἰωάννης · John                       | <b>Jōanne</b><br>Jōannēs       | Ἰωάννου: John. Latin: Jōanne.                                                                                                                      |

**New core words.** **Greek** εὐθὺς straight; immediately · ἐκ out of, from · συναγωγή synagogue, assembly · ἐξέρχομαι go out, come out · ἔρχομαι come, go · οἰκία house, household | **Latin** dē from, down from, out of; about, concerning · veniō come; arrive · domus house, home; household, family · cum with (+ abl.); when, since, although (conj.) **Met so far:** Greek 53/345 · Latin 59/345



**10 Mark 2:3**

Jesus is teaching in a crowded house in Capernaum.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἔρχονται φέροντες πρὸς αὐτὸν παραλυτικὸν αἰρόμενον ὑπὸ τεσσάρων.

kai ER-kon-tai FEH-ron-tes pros ow-TON pah-rah-loo-tih-KON ai-RO-meh-non hoo-PO teh-SAH-rohn

**LATIN**

Et vēnērunt ad eum ferentēs paralyticum, quī ā quatuor portābātur.

et way-NAY-runt ad ewm feh-REN-tays pah-rah-LIH-tih-kum kwee ah KWAH-too-or por-tah-BAH-tur

**ENGLISH** And they come, bringing a paralysed man to him, carried by four.

| Greek                                         | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                              | <b>Et</b><br>et                   | καὶ, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                      |
| ἔρχονται<br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go             | <b>vēnērunt</b><br>veniō          | ἔρχονται: they come, a vivid present. Latin uses the perfect: <i>vēnērunt</i> , they came.                                                            |
| φέροντες<br>φέρειν · to carry, bring          | <b>ferentēs</b><br>ferō           | φέροντες: bringing, from φέρω, to carry. Latin has the same root: <i>ferentēs</i> , from <i>ferō</i> .                                                |
| πρὸς<br>πρός · to, toward                     | <b>ad</b><br>ad                   | πρὸς: to, toward. Latin: <i>ad</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| αὐτὸν<br>αὐτός · he                           | <b>eum</b><br>is                  | αὐτόν: him. Latin, <i>eum</i> .                                                                                                                       |
| παραλυτικὸν<br>παραλυτικός · paralysed        | <b>paralyticum</b><br>paralyticus | παραλυτικὸν: a paralysed man. Latin borrows it: <i>paralyticum</i> .                                                                                  |
| αἰρόμενον<br>αἶρω · to lift, carry, take away | <b>quī portābātur</b><br>portō    | αἰρόμενον: being carried, a present passive participle of αἶρω, to lift or carry. Latin uses a clause: <i>quī portābātur</i> , who was being carried. |
| ὑπὸ<br>ὑπό · by; under                        | <b>ā</b><br>ā                     | ὑπὸ: by, with the genitive. Latin: <i>ā</i> , with the ablative.                                                                                      |
| τεσσάρων<br>τέσσαρες · four                   | <b>quatuor</b><br>quattuor        | τεσσάρων: four. Latin: <i>quatuor</i> , which never changes its ending.                                                                               |

**New core words.** **Greek** φέρω carry, bring · πρὸς to, toward; with · αἶρω lift, carry, take away · ὑπό by; under | **Latin** *ad* to, toward; at, near; for, in order to · *ab* from, away from; by (agent) · *quattuor* four **Met so far:** Greek 57/345 · Latin 62/345

**11 Mark 4:13**

The disciples have asked Jesus about the parable of the sower.

**GREEK**

Καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς· Οὐκ οἶδατε τὴν παραβολὴν ταύτην, καὶ πῶς πάσας τὰς παραβολὰς

γνώσεσθε;  
GNOH-ses-theh

**LATIN**

Et ait illis: Nescitis parabolam hanc? Et quomodo omnēs parabolās cognōscētis?

et AH-īt IH-lees nes-KEE-tis pah-RAH-bo-lam hank et KWOH-mo-do OM-nays pah-RAH-bo-lahs kog-nohs-KAY-tis

**ENGLISH** And he says to them, ‘You do not know this parable? And how will you come to know all the parables?’

| Greek                                              | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                            | <b>Et</b><br>et                | <b>καὶ</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say                      | <b>ait</b><br>aiō              | <b>λέγει</b> : he says, the present of λέγω. Latin: <i>ait</i> , from <i>aiō</i> , a common verb of saying.                                                                                          |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he; they                  | <b>illis</b><br>ille           | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> : to them, dative plural. Latin: <i>illis</i> , from <i>ille</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Οὐκ οἶδατε</b><br>οἶδα · to know                | <b>Nescitis</b><br>nesciō      | <b>οὐκ οἶδατε</b> : you do not know. <b>οἶδατε</b> is from <b>οἶδα</b> , to know, a perfect in form but present in meaning. Latin uses one word: <i>nescitis</i> , from <i>nesciō</i> , not to know. |
| <b>τὴν παραβολὴν</b><br>παραβολή · parable         | <b>parabolam</b><br>parabola   | <b>τὴν παραβολὴν</b> : the parable. Latin: <i>parabolam</i> .                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ταύτην</b><br>οὗτος · this                      | <b>hanc</b><br>hic             | <b>ταύτην</b> : this, from οὗτος, this one. Greek puts it after the noun and its article. Latin: <i>hanc</i> , from <i>hic</i> .                                                                     |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                            | <b>Et</b><br>et                | <b>καὶ</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>πῶς</b><br>πῶς · how?                           | <b>quomodo</b><br>quomodo      | <b>πῶς</b> : how. Latin: <i>quomodo</i> , in what way.                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>πάσας</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                   | <b>omnēs</b><br>omnis          | <b>πάσας</b> : all, a feminine plural of πᾶς, all or every. Latin: <i>omnēs</i> , from <i>omnis</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>τὰς παραβολὰς</b><br>παραβολή · parable         | <b>parabolās</b><br>parabola   | <b>τὰς παραβολὰς</b> : the parables, now plural. Latin: <i>parabolās</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| <b>γνώσεσθε</b><br>γινώσκω · to know, come to know | <b>cognōscētis</b><br>cognōscō | <b>γνώσεσθε</b> : you will know, the future of γινώσκω, to know or come to know. Its future is middle in form. Latin: <i>cognōscētis</i> , from <i>cognōscō</i> .                                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** οἶδα know · οὗτος this; he, she, it · πῶς how? · πᾶς all, every, whole · γινώσκω know, come to know | **Latin** aiō say, affirm · nesciō not know, be ignorant of · hic this; he, she, it · quomodo how?; how, as · omnis all, every, whole; pl. all, everyone · cognōscō know, recognize, learn **Met so far:** Greek 62/345 · Latin 68/345

**12 Mark 5:17**

The local people have seen Jesus heal a man possessed by demons.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἤρξαντο παρακαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρίων αὐτῶν.  
 kai AYRK-san-to pah-rah-kah-LAYN ow-TON ah-pel-THAYN ah-PO tohn ho-REE-ohn ow-TOHN

**LATIN**

Et rogāre coepērunt eum ut discēderet dē finibus eōrum.  
 et ro-GAH-reh koy-PAY-runt ewm ut dis-KAY-deh-ret day FEE-nih-bus eh-OH-rum

**ENGLISH** And they began to plead with him to go away from their district.

| Greek                                             | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                  | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | καὶ, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ἤρξαντο<br>ἄρχω · to rule; middle: begin          | <b>coepērunt</b><br>coepī       | ἤρξαντο: they began, from ἄρχω, which in the middle voice means to begin. Latin: <i>coepērunt</i> , from <i>coepī</i> .                                                                                    |
| παρακαλεῖν<br>παρακαλέω · to urge, plead; comfort | <b>rogāre</b><br>rogō           | παρακαλεῖν: to plead with, from παρακαλέω, to urge or comfort. Latin: <i>rogāre</i> , to ask, from <i>rogō</i> .                                                                                           |
| αὐτὸν<br>αὐτός · he                               | <b>eum</b><br>is                | αὐτόν: him. Latin, <i>eum</i> .                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ἀπελθεῖν<br>ἀπέρχομαι · to go away, depart        | <b>ut discēderet</b><br>discēdō | ἀπελθεῖν: to go away, the aorist infinitive of ἀπέρχομαι, made from ἀπό, away, and ἔρχομαι. Latin uses a clause: <i>ut discēderet</i> , that he should depart, from <i>ut</i> , that, and <i>discēdō</i> . |
| ἀπὸ<br>ἀπό · from, away from                      | <b>dē</b><br>dē                 | ἀπὸ: from, away from, with the genitive. Latin: <i>dē</i> .                                                                                                                                                |
| τῶν ὁρίων<br>ὄριον · boundary; plural: region     | <b>finibus</b><br>fīnis         | τῶν ὁρίων: the district, literally the boundaries, from ὄριον. Latin: <i>finibus</i> , from <i>fīnis</i> , border.                                                                                         |
| αὐτῶν<br>αὐτός · he; they                         | <b>eōrum</b><br>is              | αὐτῶν: their. Latin, <i>eōrum</i> .                                                                                                                                                                        |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἄρχω rule; middle: begin · παρακαλέω urge, plead; comfort · ἀπέρχομαι go away, depart · ἀπό from, away from | **Latin** *coepī* began, have begun · *rogō* ask, request, beg · *ut* that, so that, in order that; as, when · *fīnis* end, limit; pl. territory, borders **Met so far:** Greek 66/345 · Latin 72/345

**13 Mark 5:29**

A woman who had bled for twelve years touches Jesus' cloak.

**GREEK**

καὶ εὐθὺς ἐξηράνθη ἡ πηγή τοῦ αἵματος αὐτῆς, καὶ ἔγνω τῷ σώματι ὅτι ἴαται ἀπὸ

kai ew-THOOS ek-say-RAN-thay hay pay-GAY too HAI-mah-tos ow-TAYS kai EG-noh toh SOH-mah-tih HO-tih EE-ah-tai ah-PO

τῆς μάστιγος.

tays MAS-tih-gos

**LATIN**

Et cōnfestim siccātus est fōns sanguinis ejus: et sēnsit corpore quia sānāta esset ā

et kohn-FES-tim sih-KAH-tus est fohns SANG-wih-nis EH-yus et SAYN-sit KOR-po-reh KWEE-ah sah-NAH-tah EH-set ah

plāgā.

PLAH-gah

**ENGLISH** And at once the source of her bleeding dried up, and she knew in her body that she had been healed of the affliction.

| Greek                                         | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                              | <b>Et</b><br>et               | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                           |
| εὐθὺς<br>εὐθύς · at once, immediately         | <b>cōnfestim</b><br>cōnfestim | εὐθύς: at once. Latin, <i>cōnfestim</i> .                                                                                  |
| ἐξηράνθη<br>ξηραίνω · to dry, wither          | <b>siccātus est</b><br>siccō  | ἐξηράνθη: dried up, from ξηραίνω. Latin: <i>siccātus est</i> , from <i>siccō</i> .                                         |
| ἡ πηγή<br>πηγή · spring, source               | <b>fōns</b><br>fōns           | ἡ πηγή: the source, a spring. Latin: <i>fōns</i> .                                                                         |
| τοῦ αἵματος<br>αἷμα · blood                   | <b>sanguinis</b><br>sanguis   | τοῦ αἵματος: of the blood, the genitive of αἷμα, blood. Latin: <i>sanguinis</i> , from <i>sanguis</i> .                    |
| αὐτῆς<br>αὐτός · he, she; self                | <b>ejus</b><br>is             | αὐτῆς: her. Latin, <i>ejus</i> .                                                                                           |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                              | <b>et</b><br>et               | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                           |
| ἔγνω<br>γινώσκω · to know                     | <b>sēnsit</b><br>sentiō       | ἔγνω: she knew, from γινώσκω. Latin: <i>sēnsit</i> , she felt, from <i>sentiō</i> .                                        |
| τῷ σώματι<br>σῶμα · body                      | <b>corpore</b><br>corpus      | τῷ σώματι: in the body, from σῶμα. A plain dative. Latin: <i>corpore</i> , a plain ablative, from <i>corpus</i> .          |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · that, because                    | <b>quia</b><br>quia           | ὅτι: that. Latin, <i>quia</i> .                                                                                            |
| ἴαται<br>ιάομαι · to heal                     | <b>sānāta esset</b><br>sānō   | ἴαται: she has been healed, a perfect of ἰάομαι, to heal. Latin: <i>sānāta esset</i> , had been healed, from <i>sānō</i> . |
| ἀπὸ τῆς μάστιγος<br>μάστιξ · whip; affliction | <b>ā plāgā</b><br>plāga       | ἀπὸ τῆς μάστιγος: from the affliction. μάστιξ means a whip, then a torment. Latin: <i>ā plāgā</i> , from a blow.           |

**New core words.** **Greek** αἷμα blood · σῶμα body | **Latin** *sanguis* blood · *corpus* body **Met so far:** Greek 68/345 · Latin 74/345

## 14 Mark 5:30

## GREEK

καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐπιγνούς ἐν ἑαυτῷ τὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ δύναμιν ἐξελοῦσαν ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐν  
 kai ew-THOOS ho ih-ay-SOOS eh-pig-NOOS en heh-ow-TŌH tayn ex ow-TOO DOO-nah-min ek-sel-THOO-san eh-pis-trah-FAYS en  
 τῷ ὄχλῳ ἔλεγεν· Τίς μου ἥψατο τῶν ἱματίων;  
 toh O-kloh EH-leh-gen tees moo HAYP-sah-to tohn hih-mah-TEE-ohn

## LATIN

Et statim Jēsūs in sēmetipsō cognōscēns virtūtem quae exierat dē illō, conversus ad turbam,  
 et STAḤ-tim YAY-soos in say-meh-TIP-soh kog-NOHS-kayns wir-TOO-tem kwai ek-SEE-eh-rat day IH-loh kon-WER-sus ad TUR-bam  
 aiēbat: Quis tetigit vestimenta mea?  
 ah-YAY-bat kwis TEH-tih-git wes-tee-MEN-tah MEH-ah

ENGLISH And at once Jesus, recognizing within himself the power that had gone out from him, turning around in the crowd, kept saying, “Who touched my clothes?”

| Greek                                             | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                  | <b>Et</b><br>et                  | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                             |
| εὐθὺς<br>εὐθύς · at once, immediately             | <b>statim</b><br>statim          | εὐθύς: at once. Latin now says <i>statim</i> , immediately.                                                                                                  |
| ὁ Ἰησοῦς<br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                        | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs            | ὁ Ἰησοῦς: Jesus, with the article. Latin: <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                     |
| ἐπιγνούς<br>ἐπιγινώσκω · to know fully, recognize | <b>cognōscēns</b><br>cognōscō    | ἐπιγνούς: recognizing, from ἐπιγινώσκω, to know fully. An aorist participle. Latin: <i>cognōscēns</i> , from <i>cognōscō</i> .                               |
| ἐν<br>ἐν · in, among                              | <b>in</b><br>in                  | ἐν: in, followed by the dative. Latin: <i>in</i> .                                                                                                           |
| ἐαυτῷ<br>ἐαυτοῦ · himself, herself, itself        | <b>sēmetipsō</b><br>sēmetipse    | ἐαυτῷ: himself, from ἐαυτοῦ, the reflexive pronoun. Latin: <i>sēmetipsō</i> , an emphatic form of <i>sē</i> .                                                |
| τὴν δύναμιν<br>δύναμις · power, might; miracle    | <b>virtūtem</b><br>virtūs        | τὴν δύναμιν: the power, from δύναμις, power, might. Latin: <i>virtūtem</i> , from <i>virtūs</i> , strength.                                                  |
| ἐξ αὐτοῦ<br>ἐκ · out of, from                     | <b>dē illō</b><br>dē             | ἐξ αὐτοῦ: out of him, set between article and noun. Latin: <i>dē illō</i> .                                                                                  |
| ἐξελοῦσαν<br>ἐξέρχομαι · to go out                | <b>quae exierat</b><br>exeō      | ἐξελοῦσαν: gone out, a participle of ἐξέρχομαι. Latin uses a clause: <i>quae exierat</i> , which had gone out, from <i>exeō</i> .                            |
| ἐπιστραφεὶς<br>ἐπιστρέφω · to turn, turn around   | <b>conversus</b><br>convertō     | ἐπιστραφεὶς: turning around, from ἐπιστρέφω. Latin: <i>conversus</i> , from <i>convertō</i> . Both are passive in form.                                      |
| ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ<br>ὄχλος · crowd, multitude            | <b>ad turbam</b><br>turba        | ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ: in the crowd, from ὄχλος, crowd. Latin says <i>ad turbam</i> , toward the crowd, from <i>turba</i> .                                             |
| ἔλεγεν<br>λέγω · to say                           | <b>aiēbat</b><br>aiō             | ἔλεγεν: he was saying, an imperfect. Latin: <i>aiēbat</i> , also imperfect.                                                                                  |
| τίς<br>τίς · who? what?                           | <b>Quis</b><br>quis              | τίς: who, the question word. Latin: <i>quis</i> .                                                                                                            |
| μου<br>ἐγώ · I, me                                | <b>mea</b><br>meus               | μου: my, literally of me, placed before the verb. Latin: <i>mea</i> , from <i>meus</i> .                                                                     |
| ἥψατο<br>ἅπτω · middle: to touch                  | <b>tetigit</b><br>tangō          | ἥψατο: touched, from ἅπτω. In the middle voice it means to touch, and it takes the genitive. Latin: <i>tetigit</i> , from <i>tangō</i> , with an accusative. |
| τῶν ἱματίων<br>ἱμάτιον · garment, cloak           | <b>vestimenta</b><br>vestimentum | τῶν ἱματίων: the clothes, from ἱμάτιον, garment, cloak. Genitive after the verb of touching. Latin: <i>vestimenta</i> , from <i>vestimentum</i> .            |

**New core words.** Greek ἐπιγινώσκω know fully, recognize · ἐν in, among; by, with · ἐαυτοῦ himself, herself, itself; themselves · δύναμις power, might; miracle · ὄχλος crowd, multitude · τίς who? what? why? · ἱμάτιον garment, cloak | Latin *statim* immediately, at once · *virtūs* power, strength; mighty work; virtue · *exeō* go out, come out, leave · *convertō* turn, turn around; convert · *turba* crowd, multitude; uproar · *quis* who? what?; anyone, anything · *meus* my, mine · *vestimentum* garment, clothing; pl. clothes Met so far: Greek 75/345 · Latin 82/345

**15 Mark 6:47**

Jesus has sent his disciples across the lake and stayed behind to pray.

**GREEK**

Καὶ ὀψίας γενομένης ἦν τὸ πλοῖον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ αὐτὸς μόνος ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.  
 kai op-SEE-as geh-no-MEH-nays ayn to PLOY-on en MEH-soh tays thah-LAH-says kai ow-TOS MO-nos eh-PEE tays  
 gays

**LATIN**

Et cum sērō esset, erat nāvis in mediō marī et ipse sōlus in terrā.  
 et kum SAY-roh EH-set EH-rat NAH-wis in MEH-dee-oh MAH-ree et IP-seh SOH-lus in TEH-rah

**ENGLISH** And as evening fell, the boat was in the middle of the sea, and he himself was alone on land.

| Greek                                           | Latin                    | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                         | <b>Et</b><br>et          | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>ὀψίας</b><br>ὀψία · evening                  | <b>sērō</b><br>sērō      | <b>ὀψίας:</b> evening, from ὀψία. Latin: sērō, late, an adverb.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>γενομένης</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen | <b>cum esset</b><br>sum  | <b>γενομένης:</b> having come, from γίνομαι, to become, to happen. With ὀψίας it makes a genitive absolute, a small time clause: evening having come. Latin uses <i>cum</i> with a subjunctive: <i>cum sērō esset</i> , when it was late. |
| <b>ἦν</b><br>εἶμί · to be                       | <b>erat</b><br>sum       | <b>ἦν:</b> was. Latin, <i>erat</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>τὸ πλοῖον</b><br>πλοῖον · boat, ship         | <b>nāvis</b><br>nāvis    | <b>τὸ πλοῖον:</b> the boat. Latin: <i>nāvis</i> , ship or boat.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>ἐν</b><br>ἐν · in                            | <b>in</b><br>in          | <b>ἐν:</b> in. Latin, <i>in</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>μέσῳ</b><br>μέσος · middle                   | <b>mediō</b><br>medius   | <b>μέσῳ:</b> the middle, from μέσος, middle, a dative after ἐν. Latin: <i>mediō</i> , from <i>medius</i> .                                                                                                                                |
| <b>τῆς θαλάσσης</b><br>θάλασσα · sea, lake      | <b>marī</b><br>mare      | <b>τῆς θαλάσσης:</b> of the sea, from θάλασσα, sea. Latin: <i>marī</i> , from <i>mare</i> . Latin makes middle an adjective agreeing with sea: <i>in mediō marī</i> , in mid sea.                                                         |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                         | <b>et</b><br>et          | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>αὐτὸς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                | <b>ipse</b><br>ipse      | <b>αὐτός:</b> he himself. Latin, <i>ipse</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>μόνος</b><br>μόνος · alone, only             | <b>sōlus</b><br>sōlus    | <b>μόνος:</b> alone, only. Greek needs no verb here. Latin: <i>sōlus</i> .                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς</b><br>γῆ · earth, land          | <b>in terrā</b><br>terra | <b>ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς:</b> on the land, from γῆ, earth, land. <b>ἐπί</b> with the genitive means on. Latin: <i>in terrā</i> , from <i>terra</i> .                                                                                                |

**New core words.** **Greek** γίνομαι become, happen, be · πλοῖον boat, ship · μέσος middle, in the midst · θάλασσα sea, lake · μόνος alone, only · γῆ earth, land | **Latin** nāvis ship, boat · medius middle, the middle of · mare sea; lake · terra earth, land, ground **Met so far:** Greek 81/345 · Latin 86/345

**16 Mark 7:14**

*Jesus speaks about what makes a person unclean.*

**GREEK**

Καὶ προσκαλεσάμενος πάλιν τὸν ὄχλον ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς Ἀκούσατέ μου πάντες καὶ σύνετε.  
 kai pros-kah-leh-SAH-meh-nos PAH-lin ton O-klon EH-leh-gen ow-TOYS ah-KOO-sah-teh moo PAN-tes kai SOO-neh-teh

**LATIN**

Et advocāns iterum turbam, dīcēbat illīs: Audīte mē omnēs, et intelligite.  
 et AD-wo-kahns IH-teh-rum TUR-bam dee-KAY-bat IH-lees ow-DEE-teh may OM-nays et in-teh-LIH-gih-teh

**ENGLISH** And calling the crowd to him again, he was saying to them, “Hear me, every one of you, and understand.”

| Greek                                              | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                            | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>προσκαλεσάμενος</b><br>προσκαλέομαι · to summon | <b>advocāns</b><br>advocō       | <b>προσκαλεσάμενος</b> : having called them to himself, an aorist participle of <b>προσκαλέομαι</b> , to summon. Latin: <i>advocāns</i> , calling. |
| <b>πάλιν</b><br>πάλιν · again                      | <b>iterum</b><br>iterum         | <b>πάλιν</b> : again. Latin: <i>iterum</i> .                                                                                                       |
| <b>τὸν ὄχλον</b><br>ὄχλος · crowd                  | <b>turbam</b><br>turba          | <b>τὸν ὄχλον</b> : the crowd. Latin: <i>turbam</i> .                                                                                               |
| <b>ἔλεγεν</b><br>λέγω · to say                     | <b>dīcēbat</b><br>dicō          | <b>ἔλεγεν</b> : he was saying. Latin: <i>dīcēbat</i> .                                                                                             |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                  | <b>illīs</b><br>ille            | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> : to them. Latin: <i>illīs</i> .                                                                                                     |
| <b>Ἀκούσατέ μου</b><br>ἀκούω · to hear             | <b>Audīte mē</b><br>audiō       | <b>ἀκούσατέ μου</b> : hear me. The verb ἀκούω takes the genitive, <b>μου</b> , of me. Latin uses the accusative: <i>audīte mē</i> .                |
| <b>πάντες</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                  | <b>omnēs</b><br>omnis           | <b>πάντες</b> : all. Latin: <i>omnēs</i> .                                                                                                         |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                            | <b>et</b><br>et                 | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>σύνετε</b><br>συνίημι · to understand           | <b>intelligite</b><br>intellegō | <b>σύνετε</b> : understand. A command, from <b>συνίημι</b> . Latin: <i>intelligite</i> , from <i>intellegō</i> , to understand.                    |

**New core words.** Greek **πάλιν** again, back | Latin **iterum** again, a second time · **intelligō** understand, perceive Met so far: Greek 82/345 · Latin 88/345

**17 Mark 8:5**

A hungry crowd has followed Jesus into a deserted place.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἡρώτα αὐτοῦς Πόσους ἔχετε ἄρτους; οἱ δὲ εἶπαν· Ἑπτά.  
 kai ay-ROH-tah ow-TOOS PO-soos EH-keh-teh AR-toos hoy deh AY-pan hep-TAH

**LATIN**

Et interrogāvit eōs: Quot pānēs habētis? Quī dīxērunt: Septem.  
 et in-teh-ro-GAH-wit EH-ohs kwot PAH-nays hah-BAY-tis kwee deek-SAY-runt SEP-tem

ENGLISH And he was asking them, “How many loaves do you have?” And they said, “Seven.”

| Greek                                | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                     | <b>Et</b><br>et                  | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                      |
| ἡρώτα<br>ἑρωτάω · to ask             | <b>interrogāvit</b><br>interrogō | ἡρώτα: he was asking, from ἑρωτάω, to ask. An imperfect, an action in progress. Latin uses the perfect: <i>interrogāvit</i> , from <i>interrogō</i> . |
| αὐτοῦς<br>αὐτός · he; they           | <b>eōs</b><br>is                 | αὐτοῦς: them. Latin, <i>eōs</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| Πόσους<br>πόσος · how much, how many | <b>Quot</b><br>quot              | πόσους: how many, from πόσος. Latin: <i>quot</i> , which never changes its ending.                                                                    |
| ἔχετε<br>ἔχω · to have               | <b>habētis</b><br>habeō          | ἔχετε: you have, plural. Latin: <i>habētis</i> .                                                                                                      |
| ἄρτους<br>ἄρτος · bread, loaf        | <b>pānēs</b><br>pānis            | ἄρτους: loaves, from ἄρτος, bread, a loaf. Latin: <i>pānēs</i> , from <i>pānis</i> .                                                                  |
| οἱ δὲ<br>ὁ · the; he, they           | <b>Quī</b><br>quī                | οἱ δέ: and they. The article with δέ marks a change of speaker. Latin: <i>quī</i> , who, linking back.                                                |
| εἶπαν<br>λέγω · to say               | <b>dīxērunt</b><br>dicō          | εἶπαν: they said. Latin, <i>dīxērunt</i> .                                                                                                            |
| Ἑπτά<br>ἐπτά · seven                 | <b>Septem</b><br>septem          | ἑπτά: seven. Latin: <i>septem</i> . Neither changes its ending, and the two share an ancient root.                                                    |

New core words. **Greek** ἑρωτάω ask · ἄρτος bread, loaf · ἐπτά seven | **Latin** *interrogō* ask, question · *pānis* bread, loaf · *septem* seven Met so far: Greek 85/345 · Latin 91/345



**18 Mark 8:10***Jesus has just fed four thousand people.***GREEK**

καὶ εὐθὺς ἐμβὰς εἰς τὸ πλοῖον μετὰ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ ἦλθεν εἰς τὰ μέρη  
 kai ew-THOOS em-BAS ays to PLOY-on meh-TAH tohn mah-thay-TOHN ow-TOO AYL-then ays tah MEH-ray

**Δαλμανουθά.**

dal-mah-noo-THAH

**LATIN****Et statim ascendēns nāvim cum discipulis suis, vēnit in partēs Dalmanūtha.**

et STAH-tim as-KEN-days NAH-wim kum dis-KIH-poo-lees SOO-ees WAY-nit in PAR-tays dal-mah-NOO-tah

**ENGLISH** And at once, boarding the boat with his disciples, he went into the regions of Dalmanutha.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                               | Notes                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>Et</b><br>et                     | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                       |
| <b>εὐθὺς</b><br>εὐθύς · at once, immediately           | <b>statim</b><br>statim             | <b>εὐθύς, statim:</b> at once.                                                                                                        |
| <b>ἐμβὰς</b><br>ἐμβαίνω · to step in, embark           | <b>ascendēns</b><br>ascendō         | <b>ἐμβὰς:</b> stepping in, from ἐμβαίνω, to embark. Latin: <i>ascendēns</i> , going up, from <i>ascendō</i> .                         |
| <b>εἰς τὸ πλοῖον</b><br>πλοῖον · boat, ship            | <b>nāvim</b><br>nāvis               | <b>εἰς τὸ πλοῖον:</b> into the boat. Latin drops the preposition: <i>nāvim</i> , the accusative of <i>nāvis</i> .                     |
| <b>μετὰ τῶν μαθητῶν</b><br>μαθητής · disciple, learner | <b>cum discipulis</b><br>discipulus | <b>μετὰ τῶν μαθητῶν:</b> with the disciples, from μαθητής, disciple, learner. Latin: <i>cum discipulis</i> , from <i>discipulus</i> . |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he; his                        | <b>suis</b><br>suus                 | <b>αὐτοῦ:</b> his. Latin: <i>suis</i> , from <i>suus</i> , his own, pointing back to the subject.                                     |
| <b>ἦλθεν</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go                  | <b>vēnit</b><br>veniō               | <b>ἦλθεν:</b> he went. Latin: <i>vēnit</i> , a perfect, with a long e.                                                                |
| <b>εἰς τὰ μέρη</b><br>μέρος · part; region             | <b>in partēs</b><br>pars            | <b>εἰς τὰ μέρη:</b> into the regions, from μέρος, part, region. Latin: <i>in partēs</i> , from <i>pars</i> , also part.               |
| <b>Δαλμανουθά</b><br>Δαλμανουθά · Dalmanutha           | <b>Dalmanūtha</b><br>Dalmanūtha     | <b>Δαλμανουθά:</b> Dalmanutha, a place name found only here. Latin keeps it: <i>Dalmanūtha</i> .                                      |

**New core words.** **Greek** μαθητής disciple, learner · μέρος part; region | **Latin** *ascendō* go up, climb, ascend · *discipulus* disciple, pupil, learner · *suus* his, her, its, their (own) · *pars* part, share; side, region **Met so far:** **Greek** 87/345 · **Latin** 95/345

## 19 Mark 12:10–11

Jesus ends a parable about tenants who killed the owner's son.

## GREEK

οὐδὲ τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην ἀνέγνωτε· λίθον ὃν ἀπεδοκίμασαν οἱ οἰκοδομοῦντες, οὗτος ἐγενήθη

εἰς κεφαλὴν γωνίας· παρὰ κυρίου ἐγένετο αὕτη, καὶ ἔστιν θαυμαστὴ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἡμῶν;

## LATIN

**Nec scripturam hanc lēgistis: Lapidem quem reprobāvērunt aedificantēs, hic factus est in caput**

**anguli: ā Dominō factum est istud, et est mirābile in oculis nostrīs?**

**ENGLISH** Have you not even read this scripture: ‘A stone which the builders rejected, this one became the head of the corner; from the Lord this came about, and it is wonderful in our eyes’?

| Greek                                                        | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οὐδὲ</b><br>οὐδέ · and not, not even                      | <b>Nec</b><br>nec               | <b>οὐδέ</b> : not even. Latin: <i>nec</i> .                                                                                                      |
| <b>τὴν γραφὴν</b><br>γραφὴ · writing, scripture              | <b>scripturam</b><br>scriptura  | <b>τὴν γραφὴν</b> : the scripture, from <b>γραφή</b> , a writing. Latin: <i>scripturam</i> , from <i>scriptura</i> .                             |
| <b>ταύτην</b><br>οὗτος · this                                | <b>hanc</b><br>hic              | <b>ταύτην</b> : this, from <b>οὗτος</b> . Latin: <i>hanc</i> , from <i>hic</i> .                                                                 |
| <b>ἀνέγνωτε</b><br>ἀναγινώσκω · to read                      | <b>lēgistis</b><br>legō         | <b>ἀνέγνωτε</b> : you read, plural, from <b>ἀναγινώσκω</b> . Latin: <i>lēgistis</i> , from <i>legō</i> .                                         |
| <b>λίθον</b><br>λίθος · stone                                | <b>Lapidem</b><br>lapis         | <b>λίθον</b> : stone, from <b>λίθος</b> , accusative by attraction to the relative after it. Latin follows: <i>lapidem</i> , from <i>lapis</i> . |
| <b>ὃν</b><br>ὅς · who, which                                 | <b>quem</b><br>quī              | <b>ὃν</b> : which, from <b>ὅς</b> , the relative pronoun. Latin: <i>quem</i> , from <i>quī</i> .                                                 |
| <b>ἀπεδοκίμασαν</b><br>ἀποδοκιμάζω · to reject after testing | <b>reprobāvērunt</b><br>reprobō | <b>ἀπεδοκίμασαν</b> : they rejected, from <b>ἀποδοκιμάζω</b> , to reject after testing. Latin: <i>reprobāvērunt</i> .                            |
| <b>οἱ οἰκοδομοῦντες</b><br>οἰκοδομέω · to build              | <b>aedificantēs</b><br>aedificō | <b>οἱ οἰκοδομοῦντες</b> : the builders, literally those building, from <b>οἰκοδομέω</b> . Latin also uses a participle: <i>aedificantēs</i> .    |
| <b>οὗτος</b><br>οὗτος · this                                 | <b>hic</b><br>hic               | <b>οὗτος</b> : this one. Latin: <i>hic</i> .                                                                                                     |
| <b>ἐγενήθη</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen                | <b>factus est</b><br>fīō        | <b>ἐγενήθη</b> : became, an aorist passive form of <b>γίνομαι</b> . Latin: <i>factus est</i> , from <i>fīō</i> , to become.                      |
| <b>εἰς κεφαλὴν</b><br>κεφαλὴ · head                          | <b>in caput</b><br>caput        | <b>εἰς κεφαλὴν</b> : into a head, from <b>κεφαλὴ</b> . <b>εἰς</b> marks what something becomes. Latin copies it: <i>in caput</i> .               |
| <b>γωνίας</b><br>γωνία · corner                              | <b>anguli</b><br>angulus        | <b>γωνίας</b> : of the corner, from <b>γωνία</b> . Latin: <i>anguli</i> , from <i>angulus</i> .                                                  |
| <b>παρὰ</b><br>παρά · from; beside                           | <b>ā</b><br>ā                   | <b>παρὰ</b> : from, with the genitive. Latin: <i>ā</i> .                                                                                         |
| <b>κυρίου</b><br>κύριος · lord, master                       | <b>Dominō</b><br>dominus        | <b>κυρίου</b> : the Lord, from <b>κύριος</b> , lord, master. Latin: <i>Dominō</i> , from <i>dominus</i> .                                        |
| <b>ἐγένετο</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen                | <b>factum est</b><br>fīō        | <b>ἐγένετο</b> : it came about, the same verb. Latin: <i>factum est</i> , neuter.                                                                |
| <b>αὕτη</b><br>οὗτος · this                                  | <b>istud</b><br>iste            | <b>αὕτη</b> : this, feminine, copying a Hebrew idiom. Latin makes it neuter: <i>istud</i> , from <i>iste</i> .                                   |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ἔστιν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                                 | <b>est</b><br>sum               | <b>ἔστιν</b> : it is. Latin, <i>est</i> .                                                                                                        |
| <b>θαυμαστὴ</b><br>θαυμαστός · wonderful, marvellous         | <b>mirābile</b><br>mirābilis    | <b>θαυμαστὴ</b> : wonderful, from <b>θαυμαστός</b> , feminine. Latin: <i>mirābile</i> , neuter, from <i>mirābilis</i> .                          |

| Greek                              | Latin                    | Notes                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἐν</b><br>ἐν · in               | <b>in</b><br>in          | <b>ἐν</b> : in. Latin, <i>in</i> .                                                                 |
| <b>ὀφθαλμοῖς</b><br>ὀφθαλμός · eye | <b>oculis</b><br>oculus  | <b>ὀφθαλμοῖς</b> : eyes, from <b>ὀφθαλμός</b> . Latin: <i>oculis</i> , from <i>oculus</i> .        |
| <b>ἡμῶν</b><br>ἐγώ · I; plural: we | <b>nostris</b><br>noster | <b>ἡμῶν</b> : our, literally of us. Latin uses an adjective, <i>nostris</i> , from <i>noster</i> . |

**New core words.** **Greek** γραφή writing, scripture · λίθος stone · ὅς who, which, that · κεφαλή head · παρά from; beside, with; alongside · κύριος lord, master; the Lord · ὀφθαλμός eye | **Latin** *scriptūra* writing; Scripture · *lapis* stone · *fiō* become; be made, be done; happen · *caput* head · *dominus* lord, master; the Lord · *iste* this, that (of yours); he, she · *oculus* eye · *noster* our, ours **Met so far:** Greek 94/345 · Latin 103/345

## 20 Mark 13:10

Jesus tells his disciples about the troubles to come.

### GREEK

καὶ εἰς πάντα τὰ ἔθνη πρῶτον δεῖ κηρυχθῆναι τὸ εὐαγγέλιον.  
kai ays PAN-tah tah ETH-nay PROH-ton day kay-ruk-THAY-nai to ew-an-GEH-lih-on

### LATIN

**Et in omnēs gentēs primum oportet praedicārī Ēvangelium.**  
et in OM-nays GEN-tays PREE-mum o-POR-tet prai-dih-KAH-ree ayw-an-GEH-lee-um

**ENGLISH** And to all the nations the good news must first be proclaimed.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>εἰς</b><br>εἰς · into, to                           | <b>in</b><br>in                 | <b>εἰς</b> : to, into. Latin: <i>in</i> , with the accusative.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>πάντα</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                       | <b>omnēs</b><br>omnis           | <b>πάντα</b> : all, from <b>πᾶς</b> , neuter to match nations. Latin: <i>omnēs</i> , from <i>omnis</i> .                                                                                    |
| <b>τὰ ἔθνη</b><br>ἔθνος · nation; plural: Gentiles     | <b>gentēs</b><br>gēns           | <b>τὰ ἔθνη</b> : the nations, from <b>ἔθνος</b> , nation, people. In the plural it often means the Gentiles. Latin: <i>gentēs</i> , from <i>gēns</i> .                                      |
| <b>πρῶτον</b><br>πρῶτος · first                        | <b>primum</b><br>prīmus         | <b>πρῶτον</b> : first, from <b>πρῶτος</b> , the neuter used as an adverb. Latin does the same: <i>primum</i> , from <i>prīmus</i> .                                                         |
| <b>δεῖ</b><br>δεῖ · it is necessary, must              | <b>oportet</b><br>oportet       | <b>δεῖ</b> : it is necessary, must. It has no personal subject and takes an infinitive. Latin <i>oportet</i> works the same way.                                                            |
| <b>κηρυχθῆναι</b><br>κηρύσσω · to proclaim, preach     | <b>praedicārī</b><br>praedicō   | <b>κηρυχθῆναι</b> : to be proclaimed, from <b>κηρύσσω</b> , to proclaim like a herald. An aorist passive infinitive. Latin: <i>praedicārī</i> , the passive infinitive of <i>praedicō</i> . |
| <b>τὸ εὐαγγέλιον</b><br>εὐαγγέλιον · good news, gospel | <b>Ēvangelium</b><br>ēvangelium | <b>τὸ εὐαγγέλιον</b> : the good news. It is the subject of the infinitive. Latin simply borrows the Greek word: <i>Ēvangelium</i> .                                                         |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἔθνος nation; pl. Gentiles · πρῶτος first · δεῖ it is necessary, must · κηρύσσω proclaim, preach · εὐαγγέλιον good news, gospel | **Latin** *gēns* nation, people; pl. the Gentiles · *prīmus* first; foremost, chief · *oportet* it is necessary, one must, ought · *praedicō* preach, proclaim, declare · *ēvangelium* gospel, good news **Met so far:** Greek 99/345 · Latin 108/345

**21 Mark 14:10****GREEK**

Καὶ Ἰούδας Ἰσκαριώθ ὁ εἷς τῶν δώδεκα ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς ἵνα αὐτὸν

kai ih-OO-das is-kah-rih-OHTH ho hays tohn DOH-deh-kah ah-PAYL-then pros toos ar-kih-eh-RAYS HEE-nah ow-TON

παραδοῖ αὐτοῖς.

pah-rah-DOY ow-TOYS

**LATIN**

Et Jūdās Iscariōtēs, ūnus dē duodecim, abiit ad summōs sacerdotēs, ut prōderet eum

et YOO-dahs is-kah-ree-OH-tays OO-nus day doo-O-deh-kim AH-bee-it ad SOO-mohs sah-ker-DOH-tays ut PROH-deh-ret ewm

illīs.

IH-lees

**ENGLISH** And Judas Iscariot, the one from the twelve, went away to the chief priests so that he might hand him over to them.

| Greek                                                          | Latin                                | Notes                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                        | <b>Et</b><br>et                      | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Ἰούδας</b><br>Ἰούδας · Judas, Judah                         | <b>Jūdās</b><br>Jūdās                | <b>Ἰούδας</b> : Judas, the Greek form of Judah. Latin: <i>Jūdās</i> .                                                                                                             |
| <b>Ἰσκαριώθ</b><br>Ἰσκαριώθ · Iscariot                         | <b>Iscariōtēs</b><br>Iscariōtēs      | <b>Ἰσκαριώθ</b> : Iscariot, which does not decline. Latin: <i>Iscariōtēs</i> , which does.                                                                                        |
| <b>ὁ εἷς</b><br>εἷς · one                                      | <b>ūnus</b><br>ūnus                  | <b>ὁ εἷς</b> : the one. Latin: <i>ūnus</i> , with no article.                                                                                                                     |
| <b>τῶν δώδεκα</b><br>δώδεκα · twelve                           | <b>dē duodecim</b><br>duodecim       | <b>τῶν δώδεκα</b> : of the twelve, from <b>δώδεκα</b> , which never changes. Latin: <i>dē duodecim</i> , from the twelve.                                                         |
| <b>ἀπῆλθεν</b><br>ἀπέρχομαι · to go away                       | <b>abiit</b><br>abeō                 | <b>ἀπῆλθεν</b> : he went away, from <b>ἀπέρχομαι</b> . Latin: <i>abiit</i> , from <i>abeō</i> , to go away.                                                                       |
| <b>πρὸς</b><br>πρός · to, toward                               | <b>ad</b><br>ad                      | <b>πρός</b> : to. Latin, <i>ad</i> .                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς</b><br>ἀρχιερεύς · high priest, chief priest | <b>summōs sacerdotēs</b><br>sacerdōs | <b>τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς</b> : the chief priests, from <b>ἀρχιερεύς</b> , high priest. Latin takes two words: <i>summōs sacerdotēs</i> , highest priests, from <i>sacerdōs</i> , priest. |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · so that, in order that                     | <b>ut</b><br>ut                      | <b>ἵνα</b> : so that, introducing a purpose. Its verb goes into the subjunctive. Latin: <i>ut</i> , which does the same.                                                          |
| <b>αὐτὸν</b><br>αὐτός · he, him                                | <b>eum</b><br>is                     | <b>αὐτόν</b> : him. Latin, <i>eum</i> .                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>παραδοῖ</b><br>παραδίδωμι · to hand over, betray            | <b>prōderet</b><br>prōdō             | <b>παραδοῖ</b> : he might hand over, from <b>παραδίδωμι</b> , to hand over, betray. An aorist subjunctive. Latin: <i>prōderet</i> , from <i>prōdō</i> , to betray.                |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he; they                              | <b>illīs</b><br>ille                 | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> : to them, the dative. Latin: <i>illīs</i> .                                                                                                                        |

**New core words.** **Greek** δώδεκα twelve · ἀρχιερεύς high priest, chief priest · ἵνα so that, in order that; that · παραδίδωμι hand over, betray | **Latin** *duodecim* twelve · *abeō* go away, depart · *sacerdōs* priest **Met so far:** Greek 103/345 · Latin 111/345

**22 Mark 14:23**

At the Last Supper.

**GREEK**

καὶ λαβὼν ποτήριον εὐχαριστήσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἔπιον ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάντες.  
 kai lah-BOHN po-TAY-rih-on ew-kah-ris-TAY-sas EH-doh-ken ow-TOYS kai EH-pih-on ex ow-TOO PAN-tes

**LATIN**

Et acceptō calice, grātiās agēns dedit eis: et bibērunt ex illō omnēs.  
 et ah-KEP-toh KAH-lih-keh GRAH-tee-ahs AH-gayns DEH-dit EH-ees et bih-BAY-runt ex IH-loh OM-nays

**ENGLISH** And taking a cup and giving thanks, he gave it to them, and all of them drank from it.

| Greek                                       | Latin                               | Notes                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                            | <b>Et</b><br>et                     | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                              |
| λαβὼν<br>λαμβάνω · to take, receive         | <b>acceptō</b><br>accipiō           | λαβὼν: taking, from λαμβάνω, to take, to receive. An aorist participle. Latin: <i>acceptō calice</i> , an ablative absolute, the cup having been taken, from <i>accipiō</i> . |
| ποτήριον<br>ποτήριον · cup                  | <b>calice</b><br>calix              | ποτήριον: a cup. Latin: <i>calice</i> , from <i>calix</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| εὐχαριστήσας<br>εὐχαριστέω · to give thanks | <b>grātiās agēns</b><br>grātia, agō | εὐχαριστήσας: giving thanks, from εὐχαριστέω. Latin needs two words: <i>grātiās agēns</i> , from <i>grātia</i> , thanks, and <i>agō</i> , to do.                              |
| ἔδωκεν<br>δίδωμι · to give                  | <b>dedit</b><br>dō                  | ἔδωκεν: he gave, from δίδωμι, to give, an aorist. Latin: <i>dedit</i> , from <i>dō</i> , to give, a perfect. The two are related.                                             |
| αὐτοῖς<br>αὐτός · he; they                  | <b>eīs</b><br>is                    | αὐτοῖς: to them. Latin, <i>eīs</i> .                                                                                                                                          |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                            | <b>et</b><br>et                     | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                              |
| ἔπιον<br>πίνω · to drink                    | <b>bibērunt</b><br>bibō             | ἔπιον: they drank, from πίνω, to drink, an aorist. Latin: <i>bibērunt</i> , from <i>bibō</i> .                                                                                |
| ἐξ αὐτοῦ<br>ἐκ · out of, from               | <b>ex illō</b><br>ex                | ἐξ αὐτοῦ: from it. Latin: <i>ex illō</i> .                                                                                                                                    |
| πάντες<br>πᾶς · all, every                  | <b>omnēs</b><br>omnis               | πάντες: all. Latin, <i>omnēs</i> .                                                                                                                                            |

**New core words.** Greek λαμβάνω take, receive · δίδωμι give · πίνω drink | Latin *accipiō* receive, take, accept · *grātia* grace, favor; thanks · *agō* do, act; drive, lead; spend (time) · *dō* give, grant; put · *bibō* drink **Met so far:** Greek 106/345 · Latin 116/345

**23 Mark 14:32**

After the supper, Jesus goes out with his disciples.

**GREEK**

Καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς χωρίον οὗ τὸ ὄνομα Γεθσημανί, καὶ λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ·  
kai ER-kon-tai ays koh-REE-on hoo to O-no-mah geth-say-mah-NEE kai LEH-gay toys mah-thay-TAIS ow-TOO

Καθίσατε ὧδε ἕως προσεύξωμαι.  
kah-THEE-sah-teh HOH-deh HEH-ohs pro-SEWK-soh-mai

**LATIN**

Et veniunt in praedium, cui nōmen Gethsemani. Et ait discipulīs suīs: Sedēte hīc  
et WEH-nee-unt in PRAI-dee-um KOO-ih NOH-men get-SEH-mah-nih et AH-it dis-KIH-poo-lees SOO-ees seh-DAY-teh heek

dōnec ōrem.  
DOH-nek OH-rem

**ENGLISH** And they come to a piece of ground whose name is Gethsemane, and he says to his disciples, “Sit here until I have prayed.”

| Greek                                               | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                             | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ἔρχονται</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go            | <b>veniunt</b><br>veniō         | <b>ἔρχονται:</b> they come, a vivid present. Latin: <i>veniunt</i> .                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>εἰς χωρίον</b><br>χωρίον · place, piece of land  | <b>in praedium</b><br>praedium  | <b>εἰς χωρίον:</b> to a piece of ground, from <b>χωρίον</b> , a place. Latin: <i>in praedium</i> , an estate.                                                                                          |
| <b>οὗ</b><br>ὅς · who, which                        | <b>cui</b><br>quī               | <b>οὗ:</b> whose, the genitive of <b>ὅς</b> , who. Latin uses a dative instead: <i>cui</i> , to which.                                                                                                 |
| <b>τὸ ὄνομα</b><br>ὄνομα · name                     | <b>nōmen</b><br>nōmen           | <b>τὸ ὄνομα:</b> the name, from <b>ὄνομα</b> . Latin: <i>nōmen</i> , with no article. Neither language needs a word for is.                                                                            |
| <b>Γεθσημανί</b><br>Γεθσημανί · Gethsemane          | <b>Gethsemani</b><br>Gethsemani | <b>Γεθσημανί:</b> Gethsemane, an Aramaic name meaning oil press. Latin: <i>Gethsemani</i> .                                                                                                            |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                             | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say                       | <b>ait</b><br>ajō               | <b>λέγει:</b> he says. Latin, <i>ait</i> .                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>τοῖς μαθηταῖς</b><br>μαθητής · disciple, learner | <b>discipulīs</b><br>discipulus | <b>τοῖς μαθηταῖς:</b> to the disciples, a dative plural of <b>μαθητής</b> . Latin: <i>discipulīs</i> , also dative.                                                                                    |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he; his                     | <b>suīs</b><br>suus             | <b>αὐτοῦ:</b> his. Latin: <i>suīs</i> , his own.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Καθίσατε</b><br>καθίζω · to sit, sit down        | <b>Sedēte</b><br>sedeō          | <b>καθίσατε:</b> sit, an aorist command of <b>καθίζω</b> , to sit down. Latin: <i>sedēte</i> , from <i>sedeō</i> .                                                                                     |
| <b>ὧδε</b><br>ὧδε · here                            | <b>hīc</b><br>hic               | <b>ὧδε:</b> here. Latin: <i>hīc</i> , with a long i, unlike <i>hic</i> , this.                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ἕως</b><br>ἕως · until, as far as                | <b>dōnec</b><br>dōnec           | <b>ἕως:</b> until. Latin: <i>dōnec</i> .                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>προσεύξωμαι</b><br>προσεύχομαι · to pray         | <b>ōrem</b><br>ōrō              | <b>προσεύξωμαι:</b> I have prayed, an aorist subjunctive of <b>προσεύχομαι</b> , to pray. After <b>ἕως</b> the subjunctive looks ahead. Latin also uses a subjunctive: <i>ōrem</i> , from <i>ōrō</i> . |

**New core words.** **Greek** ὄνομα name · καθίζω sit, sit down · ὧδε here, hither · ἕως until; as far as · προσεύχομαι pray | **Latin** nōmen name · sedeō sit; stay, remain · dōnec until; while, as long as · ὁρῶ pray; ask, beg **Met so far:** [Greek 111/345](#) · [Latin 120/345](#)

**24 Mark 14:33–34**

In Gethsemane, Jesus takes three disciples aside.

**GREEK**

καὶ παραλαμβάνει τὸν Πέτρον καὶ Ἰάκωβον καὶ Ἰωάννην μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἤρξατο ἐκθαμβεῖσθαι  
 kai pah-rah-lam-BAH-nay ton PEH-tron kai ih-AH-koh-bon kai ih-oh-AH-nayn met ow-TOO kai AYRK-sah-to ek-tham-BAYS-thai  
 καὶ ἀδημονεῖν, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς· Περίλυπός ἐστιν ἡ ψυχὴ μου ἕως θανάτου· μείνατε ὧδε καὶ  
 kai ah-day-mo-NAYN kai LEH-gay ow-TOYS peh-REE-loo-pos ES-tin hay psou-KAY moo HEH-ohs thah-NAH-too MAY-nah-teh HOH-deh kai

γρηγορεῖτε.

gray-go-RAY-teh

**LATIN**

**Et assūmit Petrum, et Jacōbum, et Jōannem sēcum: et coepit pavēre et taedēre. Et ait illīs:**  
 et ah-SOO-mit PEH-trum et yah-KOH-bum et yoh-AH-nem SAY-kum et KOY-pit pah-WAY-reh et tai-DAY-reh et AH-it IH-lees

**Tristis est anima mea usque ad mortem: sustinēte hīc, et vigilāte.**

TRIS-tis est AH-nih-mah MEH-ah USK-weh ad MOR-tem sus-tih-NAY-teh heek et wih-gih-LAH-teh

**ENGLISH** And he takes along Peter and James and John with him, and he began to be utterly dismayed and in anguish, and he says to them, “My soul is deeply grieved, all the way to death. Stay here and keep awake.”

| Greek                                                        | Latin                     | Notes                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>Et</b><br>et           | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>παραλαμβάνει</b><br>παραλαμβάνω · to take along, receive  | <b>assūmit</b><br>assūmō  | <b>παραλαμβάνει:</b> he takes along, from <b>παραλαμβάνω</b> , to take along or receive, a vivid present. Latin keeps the present: <i>assūmit</i> , from <i>assūmō</i> . |
| <b>τὸν Πέτρον</b><br>Πέτρος · Peter                          | <b>Petrum</b><br>Petrus   | <b>τὸν Πέτρον:</b> Peter. Latin: <i>Petrum</i> , with no article.                                                                                                        |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et           | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Ἰάκωβον</b><br>Ἰάκωβος · James, Jacob                     | <b>Jacōbum</b><br>Jacōbus | <b>Ἰάκωβον:</b> James. Latin, <i>Jacōbum</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et           | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Ἰωάννην</b><br>Ἰωάννης · John                             | <b>Jōannem</b><br>Jōannēs | <b>Ἰωάννην:</b> John. Latin, <i>Jōannem</i> .                                                                                                                            |
| <b>μετ' αὐτοῦ</b><br>μετά · with; after                      | <b>sēcum</b><br>sēcum     | <b>μετ' αὐτοῦ:</b> with him. Latin: <i>sēcum</i> , with himself, pointing back to the subject.                                                                           |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et           | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἤρξατο</b><br>ἄρχω · middle: to begin                     | <b>coepit</b><br>coepī    | <b>ἤρξατο:</b> he began, from <b>ἄρχω</b> . Latin: <i>coepit</i> .                                                                                                       |
| <b>ἐκθαμβεῖσθαι</b><br>ἐκθαμβέομαι · to be alarmed, dismayed | <b>pavēre</b><br>paveō    | <b>ἐκθαμβεῖσθαι:</b> to be utterly dismayed. Latin: <i>pavēre</i> , to be afraid.                                                                                        |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et           | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀδημονεῖν</b><br>ἀδημονέω · to be in anguish, distressed  | <b>taedēre</b><br>taedet  | <b>ἀδημονεῖν:</b> to be in anguish. Latin: <i>taedēre</i> , to be weary, sick at heart.                                                                                  |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>Et</b><br>et           | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say                                | <b>ait</b><br>aiō         | <b>λέγει:</b> he says. Latin, <i>ait</i> .                                                                                                                               |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he; they                            | <b>illis</b><br>ille      | <b>αὐτοῖς:</b> to them. Latin, <i>illis</i> .                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Περίλυπός</b><br>περίλυπος · deeply grieved               | <b>Tristis</b><br>tristis | <b>περίλυπος:</b> deeply grieved, from <b>περί</b> , around, and <b>λύπη</b> , grief. Greek puts it first. Latin: <i>tristis</i> , sad.                                  |
| <b>ἐστιν</b><br>εἶμι · to be                                 | <b>est</b><br>sum         | <b>ἐστιν:</b> is. Latin, <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                                    |

| Greek                                                | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἡ ψυχή</b><br>ψυχή · soul, life, self             | <b>anima</b><br>anima        | <b>ἡ ψυχή</b> : the soul, also life or self. Latin: <i>anima</i> .                                                                     |
| <b>μου</b><br>ἐγώ · I, me                            | <b>mea</b><br>meus           | <b>μου</b> : my. Latin, <i>mea</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>ἕως</b><br>ἕως · until, as far as                 | <b>usque ad</b><br>usque     | <b>ἕως</b> : as far as, until, with the genitive. Latin needs two words: <i>usque ad</i> , all the way to.                             |
| <b>θανάτου</b><br>θάνατος · death                    | <b>mortem</b><br>mors        | <b>θανάτου</b> : death, from <b>θάνατος</b> . Latin: <i>mortem</i> , from <i>mors</i> , accusative after <i>ad</i> .                   |
| <b>μείνατε</b><br>μένω · to remain, stay             | <b>sustinēte</b><br>sustineō | <b>μείνατε</b> : stay, an aorist command of <b>μένω</b> , to remain. Latin: <i>sustinēte</i> , hold on, from <i>sustineō</i> .         |
| <b>ἔδε</b><br>ἔδε · here, hither                     | <b>hic</b><br>hic            | <b>ἔδε</b> : here. Latin: <i>hic</i> , with a long i.                                                                                  |
| <b>καί</b><br>καί · and                              | <b>et</b><br>et              | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                               |
| <b>γρηγορεῖτε</b><br>γρηγορέω · to keep awake, watch | <b>vigilate</b><br>vigilō    | <b>γρηγορεῖτε</b> : keep awake, from <b>γρηγορέω</b> , a present command. Latin: <i>vigilate</i> , from <i>vigilō</i> , to keep watch. |

**New core words.** **Greek** παραλαμβάνω take along, receive · ψυχή soul, life, self · θάνατος death · μένω remain, stay | **Latin** anima soul, life; breath · usque all the way, continuously; until · mors death **Met so far:** Greek 115/345 · Latin 123/345

## 25 Mark 14:42

In Gethsemane, Jesus wakes his sleeping disciples.

### GREEK

**ἐγείρεσθε ἄγωμεν· ἰδοὺ ὁ παραδιδούς με ἤγγικεν.**  
eh-GAY-res-theh AH-goh-men ih-DOO ho pah-rah-dih-DOOS meh AYn-gih-ken

### LATIN

**Surgite, eāmus: ecce quī mē trādet, prope est.**  
SUR-gih-teh eh-AH-mus EH-keh kwee may TRAH-det PRO-peh est

**ENGLISH** Get up, let us go. Look, the one handing me over has come near.

| Greek                                                       | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἐγείρεσθε</b><br>ἐγείρω · to raise, wake                 | <b>Surgite</b><br>surgō       | <b>ἐγείρεσθε</b> : get up, from <b>ἐγείρω</b> , to raise. A plural command, passive in form: be raised. Latin: <i>surgite</i> , from <i>surgō</i> , to rise. |
| <b>ἄγωμεν</b><br>ἄγω · to lead, go                          | <b>eāmus</b><br>eō            | <b>ἄγωμεν</b> : let us go, from <b>ἄγω</b> , to lead or go. The subjunctive gives let us. Latin: <i>eāmus</i> , from <i>eō</i> , to go.                      |
| <b>ἰδοὺ</b><br>ἰδοὺ · look, behold                          | <b>ecce</b><br>ecce           | <b>ἰδοὺ</b> : look. Latin: <i>ecce</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>ὁ παραδιδούς με</b><br>παραδίδωμι · to hand over, betray | <b>quī mē trādet</b><br>trādō | <b>ὁ παραδιδούς με</b> : the one handing me over. Latin makes a clause: <i>quī mē trādet</i> , who will hand me over, from <i>trādō</i> .                    |
| <b>ἤγγικεν</b><br>ἐγγίζω · to come near                     | <b>prope est</b><br>prope     | <b>ἤγγικεν</b> : has come near, from <b>ἐγγίζω</b> , to draw near. A perfect: he has drawn near and is now close. Latin: <i>prope est</i> , is near.         |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἐγείρω raise; passive: rise · ἄγω lead, bring · ἰδοὺ look! behold! · ἐγγίζω come near | **Latin** *surgō* rise, get up, arise · *eō* go · *ecce* behold!, look!, see! · *trādō* hand over, deliver; betray; hand down **Met so far:** Greek 119/345 · Latin 127/345



**26 Mark 15:5***Jesus stands silent before Pilate.***GREEK**

ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς οὐκέτι οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίθη, ὥστε θαυμάζειν τὸν Πιλάτον.  
 ho deh ih-ay-SOOS oo-KEH-tih oo-DEN ah-peh-KREE-thay HOHS-teh thow-MAH-zayn ton pih-LAH-ton

**LATIN**

**Jēsūs autem amplius nihil respondit, ita ut mīrārētur Pilātus.**  
 YAY-soos OW-tem AM-plee-us NIH-hil res-PON-dit IH-tah ut mee-rah-RAY-tur pee-LAH-tus

**ENGLISH** But Jesus no longer answered anything, so that Pilate marvelled.

| Greek                                              | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus               | <b>Jēsūs autem</b><br>Jēsūs   | <b>ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς</b> : but Jesus. Latin: <i>Jēsūs autem</i> .                                                                                                      |
| <b>οὐκέτι</b><br>οὐκέτι · no longer                | <b>amplius</b><br>amplius     | <b>οὐκέτι</b> : no longer, from οὐκ, not, and ἔτι, yet. Latin: <i>amplius</i> , any further.                                                                     |
| <b>οὐδὲν</b><br>οὐδεὶς · no one, nothing           | <b>nihil</b><br>nihil         | <b>οὐδὲν</b> : nothing, the neuter of οὐδεὶς, no one. Greek stacks negatives for emphasis, so English says anything. Latin: <i>nihil</i> , nothing.              |
| <b>ἀπεκρίθη</b><br>ἀποκρίνομαι · to answer         | <b>respondit</b><br>respondeō | <b>ἀπεκρίθη</b> : he answered, from ἀποκρίνομαι. Latin: <i>respondit</i> .                                                                                       |
| <b>ὥστε</b><br>ὥστε · so that, therefore           | <b>ita ut</b><br>ita          | <b>ὥστε</b> : so that, introducing a result. Latin: <i>ita ut</i> , so that, with <i>ita</i> , thus.                                                             |
| <b>θαυμάζειν</b><br>θαυμάζω · to marvel, be amazed | <b>mīrārētur</b><br>mīror     | <b>θαυμάζειν</b> : to marvel, from θαυμάζω. After ὥστε, Greek uses an infinitive. Latin uses a subjunctive: <i>mīrārētur</i> , he marvelled, from <i>mīror</i> . |
| <b>τὸν Πιλάτον</b><br>Πιλάτος · Pilate             | <b>Pilātus</b><br>Pilātus     | <b>τὸν Πιλάτον</b> : Pilate, in the accusative, as the subject of an infinitive. Latin: <i>Pilātus</i> , a plain nominative.                                     |

**New core words.** **Greek** οὐκέτι no longer · οὐδεὶς no one, nothing · ὥστε so that; therefore · θαυμάζω marvel, be amazed | **Latin** *nihil* nothing; not at all · *ita* so, thus, in this way; yes **Met so far:** Greek 123/345 · Latin 129/345

**27 Mark 15:6**

Mark explains a custom of Pilate's at the Passover festival.

**GREEK**

Κατὰ δὲ ἑορτὴν ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοῖς ἕνα δέσμιον ὃν παρητοῦντο.  
 kah-TAH deh heh-or-TAYN ah-PEH-loo-en ow-TOYS HEH-nah DES-mih-on hon pah-ray-TOON-to

**LATIN**

Per diem autem festum solēbat dīmittere illīs ūnum ex vinctīs, quemcumque petīssent.  
 per DEE-em OW-tem FES-tum so-LAY-bat dee-MIH-teh-reh IH-lees OO-num ex WINK-tees kwem-KUMK-weh peh-TEE-sent

**ENGLISH** Now at each festival he would release one prisoner to them, the one they requested.

| Greek                                                    | Latin                                    | Notes                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Κατὰ δὲ ἑορτὴν</b><br>ἐορτή · feast, festival         | <b>Per diem autem festum</b><br>diēs     | <b>κατὰ δὲ ἑορτὴν</b> : now at each festival. Latin: <i>per diem autem festum</i> , on each feast day, with <i>per</i> , through, and <i>diēs</i> , day.                    |
| <b>ἀπέλυσεν</b><br>ἀπολύω · to release, send away        | <b>solēbat dīmittere</b><br>dimitto      | <b>ἀπέλυσεν</b> : he would release, from ἀπολύω, an imperfect of habit. Latin: <i>solēbat dīmittere</i> , he used to release, from <i>soleō</i> and <i>dīmittō</i> .        |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self               | <b>illīs</b><br>ille                     | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> : to them. Latin, <i>illīs</i> .                                                                                                                              |
| <b>ἕνα δέσμιον</b><br>δέσμιος · prisoner                 | <b>ūnum ex vinctīs</b><br>vinciō         | <b>ἕνα δέσμιον</b> : one prisoner. Latin: <i>ūnum ex vinctīs</i> , one of the bound.                                                                                        |
| <b>ὃν παρητοῦντο</b><br>παραιτέομαι · to ask for; refuse | <b>quemcumque petīssent</b><br>quicumque | <b>ὃν παρητοῦντο</b> : the one they requested. Latin: <i>quemcumque petīssent</i> , whomever they had asked for, from <i>quicumque</i> , whoever, and <i>petō</i> , to ask. |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἀπολύω release, send away | **Latin** *per* through, throughout; by means of; by (oaths) · *diēs* day; time · *dīmittō* send away, dismiss; let go; forgive · *quicumque* whoever, whatever, any ... that · *petō* ask, seek, request **Met so far:** Greek 124/345 · Latin 134/345

**28 Mark 15:11****GREEK**

οἱ δὲ ἀρχιερεῖς ἀνέσεισαν τὸν ὄχλον ἵνα μᾶλλον τὸν Βαραββᾶν ἀπολύσῃ αὐτοῖς.  
 hoy deh ar-kih-eh-RAYS ah-NEH-say-san ton O-klon HEE-nah MAH-lon ton bah-rah-BAN ah-po-LOO-say ow-TOYS

**LATIN**

**Pontificēs autem concitāvērunt turbam, ut magis Barabbam dīmitteret eīs.**  
 pon-TIH-fih-kays OW-tem kon-kih-tah-WAY-runt TUR-bam ut MAH-gis bah-RAH-bam dee-MIH-teh-ret EH-ees

**ENGLISH** But the chief priests roused the crowd, so that he would instead release Barabbas to them.

| Greek                                                           | Latin                               | Notes                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οἱ δὲ ἀρχιερεῖς</b><br>ἀρχιερεύς · high priest, chief priest | <b>Pontificēs autem</b><br>pontifex | <b>οἱ δὲ ἀρχιερεῖς</b> : but the chief priests. Latin: <i>pontificēs autem</i> , the old Roman word for high priests.      |
| <b>ἀνέσεισαν</b><br>ἀνασεῖω · to stir up                        | <b>concitāvērunt</b><br>concitō     | <b>ἀνέσεισαν</b> : they roused, from ἀνασεῖω, to shake up. Latin: <i>concitāvērunt</i> , from <i>concitō</i> , to stir up. |
| <b>τὸν ὄχλον</b><br>ὄχλος · crowd                               | <b>turbam</b><br>turba              | <b>τὸν ὄχλον</b> : the crowd. Latin: <i>turbam</i> .                                                                       |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · so that, in order that                      | <b>ut</b><br>ut                     | <b>ἵνα</b> : so that. Latin: <i>ut</i> .                                                                                   |
| <b>μᾶλλον</b><br>μᾶλλον · more, rather                          | <b>magis</b><br>magis               | <b>μᾶλλον</b> : instead, literally more, rather. Latin: <i>magis</i> , more.                                               |
| <b>τὸν Βαραββᾶν</b><br>Βαραββᾶς · Barabbas                      | <b>Barabbam</b><br>Barabbās         | <b>τὸν Βαραββᾶν</b> : Barabbas, in the accusative. Latin: <i>Barabbam</i> .                                                |
| <b>ἀπολύσῃ</b><br>ἀπολύω · to release                           | <b>dīmitteret</b><br>dīmittō        | <b>ἀπολύσῃ</b> : he would release, a subjunctive after ἵνα. Latin: <i>dīmitteret</i> , also a subjunctive.                 |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self                      | <b>eīs</b><br>is                    | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> : to them. Latin, <i>eīs</i> .                                                                               |

**New core words.** Greek μᾶλλον more, rather | Latin magis more, rather Met so far: Greek 125/345 · Latin 135/345

**29 Mark 15:14****GREEK**

ὁ δὲ Πιλάτος ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς· τί γὰρ ἐποίησεν κακόν; οἱ δὲ περισσῶς ἔκραξαν·  
 ho deh pih-LAH-tos EH-leh-gen ow-TOYS tee gar eh-POY-ay-sen kah-KON hoy deh peh-rih-SOHS EH-krak-san

Σταύρωσον αὐτόν.  
 STOW-roh-son ow-TON

**LATIN**

**Pilātus vērō dīcēbat illīs: Quid enim malī fēcīt? At illī magis clāmābant: Crucifige**  
 pee-LAH-tus WAY-roh dee-KAY-bat IH-lees kwid EH-nim MAH-lee FAY-kit at IH-lee MAH-gis klah-MAH-bant kroo-kih-FEE-geh

**eum.**  
 ewm

**ENGLISH** But Pilate kept saying to them, “What wrong, then, has he done?” Yet they shouted all the louder, “Crucify him!”

| Greek                                                | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ὁ δὲ Πιλάτος</b><br>Πιλάτος · Pilate              | <b>Pilātus vērō</b><br>vērō   | <b>ὁ δὲ Πιλάτος:</b> but Pilate. Latin: <i>Pilātus vērō</i> . <i>vērō</i> means in truth, here simply but.                                       |
| <b>ἔλεγεν</b><br>λέγω · to say                       | <b>dīcēbat</b><br>dicō        | <b>ἔλεγεν:</b> he kept saying, an imperfect. Latin: <i>dīcēbat</i> .                                                                             |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self           | <b>illīs</b><br>ille          | <b>αὐτοῖς, illīs.</b>                                                                                                                            |
| <b>τί γὰρ</b><br>τίς · who? what?                    | <b>Quid enim</b><br>quis      | <b>τί γάρ:</b> what, then. Latin: <i>quid enim</i> .                                                                                             |
| <b>ἐποίησεν</b><br>ποιέω · to do, make               | <b>fēcīt</b><br>faciō         | <b>ἐποίησεν:</b> he did, from ποιέω, to do or make. An aorist, a single completed act. Latin: <i>fēcīt</i> , from <i>faciō</i> .                 |
| <b>κακόν</b><br>κακός · bad, evil                    | <b>malī</b><br>malus          | <b>κακόν:</b> wrong, from κακός, bad or evil. Latin says what of evil, <i>quid malī</i> , a genitive of <i>malus</i> , bad.                      |
| <b>οἱ δὲ</b><br>ὁ · the; he, they                    | <b>At illī</b><br>ille        | <b>οἱ δέ:</b> yet they. The article alone can mean they. Latin: <i>at illī</i> .                                                                 |
| <b>περισσῶς</b><br>περισσῶς · exceedingly, even more | <b>magis</b><br>magis         | <b>περισσῶς:</b> beyond measure, so all the louder. Latin: <i>magis</i> , more.                                                                  |
| <b>ἔκραξαν</b><br>κράζω · to cry out, shout          | <b>clāmābant</b><br>clāmō     | <b>ἔκραξαν:</b> they shouted, from κράζω, to cry out, an aorist. Latin: <i>clāmābant</i> , from <i>clāmō</i> , an imperfect: they kept shouting. |
| <b>Σταύρωσον</b><br>σταυρώω · to crucify             | <b>Crucifige</b><br>crucifigō | <b>σταύρωσον:</b> crucify, from σταυρόω. An aorist command to one person. Latin: <i>crucifige</i> , from <i>crucifigō</i> , to fix to a cross.   |
| <b>αὐτόν</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self            | <b>eum</b><br>is              | <b>αὐτόν, eum.</b>                                                                                                                               |

**New core words.** **Greek** ποιέω do, make · κακός bad, evil · κράζω cry out, shout · σταυρώω crucify | **Latin** vērō but, however; indeed, truly · malus bad, evil, wicked · clāmō cry out, shout · crucifigō crucify *Met so far:* Greek 129/345 · Latin 139/345

**30 Mark 15:25****GREEK**

Ἦν δὲ ὥρα τρίτη καὶ ἐσταύρωσαν αὐτόν.  
 ayn deh HOH-rah TREE-tay kai es-TOW-roh-san ow-TON

**LATIN**

**Erat autem hōra tertia: et crucifixērunt eum.**  
 EH-rat OW-tem HOH-rah TER-tee-ah et kroo-kih-feek-SAY-runt ewm

**ENGLISH** Now it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

| Greek                              | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἦν δὲ<br>εἰμί · to be              | <b>Erat autem</b><br>sum          | ἦν δέ: now it was. Latin: <i>erat autem</i> .                                                                                                                |
| ὥρα<br>ώρα · hour, time            | <b>hōra</b><br>hōra               | ώρα: hour. Latin borrowed the word: <i>hōra</i> .                                                                                                            |
| τρίτη<br>τρίτος · third            | <b>tertia</b><br>tertius          | τρίτη: third, from τρίτος, feminine to agree with ὥρα. Latin: <i>tertia</i> , from <i>tertius</i> . Hours were counted from sunrise, so this is mid morning. |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also             | <b>et</b><br>et                   | καί, et.                                                                                                                                                     |
| ἐσταύρωσαν<br>σταυρώ · to crucify  | <b>crucifixērunt</b><br>crucifigō | ἐσταύρωσαν: they crucified, an aorist of σταυρόω. Latin: <i>crucifixērunt</i> , a perfect.                                                                   |
| αὐτόν<br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self | <b>eum</b><br>is                  | αὐτόν, <i>eum</i> .                                                                                                                                          |

**New core words.** Greek ὥρα hour, time · τρίτος third | Latin *hōra* hour; time · *tertius* third Met so far: Greek 131/345 · Latin 141/345

**31 Mark 15:37****GREEK**

ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἀφείς φωνὴν μεγάλην ἐξέπνευσεν.  
 ho deh ih-ay-SOOS ah-FAYS foh-NAYN meh-GAH-layn ek-SEP-new-sen

**LATIN**

**Jēsūs autem ēmissā vōce magnā expīrāvit.**  
 YAY-soos OW-tem ay-MIH-sah WOH-keh MAG-nah ex-pee-RAH-wit

**ENGLISH** And Jesus, letting out a loud cry, breathed his last.

| Greek                                      | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς<br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus              | <b>Jēsūs autem</b><br>Jēsūs | ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς: and Jesus. Latin: <i>Jēsūs autem</i> .                                                                  |
| ἀφείς<br>ἀφίημι · to let go, release       | <b>ēmissā</b><br>ēmittō     | ἀφείς: letting out, from ἀφίημι. Latin makes an ablative absolute: <i>ēmissā vōce magnā</i> , a loud voice sent out. |
| φωνήν<br>φωνή · voice, sound, cry          | <b>vōce</b><br>vōx          | φωνήν: voice or cry, from φωνή. Latin: <i>vōce</i> , from <i>vōx</i> .                                               |
| μεγάλην<br>μέγας · great, large, loud      | <b>magnā</b><br>magnus      | μεγάλην: great, from μέγας. Latin: <i>magnā</i> , from <i>magnus</i> .                                               |
| ἐξέπνευσεν<br>ἐκπνέω · to breathe out, die | <b>expīrāvit</b><br>exspīrō | ἐξέπνευσεν: he breathed out, from ἐκπνέω, that is, he died. Latin: <i>expīrāvit</i> , the root of our word expire.   |

**New core words.** Greek φωνή voice, sound, cry · μέγας great, large, loud | Latin *vōx* voice; sound, cry, word · *magnus* great, large, big; loud (voice) Met so far: Greek 133/345 · Latin 143/345

**32 Mark 16:5**

Three women come to the tomb of Jesus at sunrise.

**GREEK**

καὶ εἰσελθοῦσαι εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον εἶδον νεανίσκον καθήμενον ἐν τοῖς δεξιῶς  
kai ay-sel-THOO-sai ays to mnay-MAY-on AY-don neh-ah-NEES-kon kah-THAY-meh-non en toys dek-sih-OYS

περιβεβλημένον στολὴν λευκὴν, καὶ ἐξεθαμβήθησαν.  
peh-rih-beh-blay-MEH-non sto-LAYN lew-KAYN kai ek-seh-tham-BAY-thay-san

**LATIN**

Et introeuntēs in monumentum vidē runt juvenem sedentem in dextrīs, coopertum stolā  
et in-troy-UN-tays in mo-noo-MEN-tum wee-DAY-runt YOO-weh-nem seh-DEN-tem in DEKS-trees ko-o-PER-tum STO-lah

candidā, et obstupuērunt.  
KAN-dih-dah et obs-too-poo-AY-runt

**ENGLISH** And going into the tomb, they saw a young man seated on the right, wrapped in a white robe, and they were struck with amazement.

| Greek                                                 | Latin                              | Notes                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                      | <b>Et</b><br>et                    | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| εἰσελθοῦσαι<br>εἰσερχομαι · to go in, enter           | <b>introeuntēs</b><br>introeō      | εἰσελθοῦσαι: going in, an aorist participle of εἰσερχομαι, feminine for the women. Latin: <i>introeuntēs</i> , a present participle. |
| εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον<br>μνημεῖον · tomb, memorial          | <b>in monumentum</b><br>monumentum | εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον: into the tomb, a memorial. Latin: <i>in monumentum</i> , from <i>moneō</i> , to remind.                             |
| εἶδον<br>ὁράω · to see                                | <b>vidē runt</b><br>videō          | εἶδον: they saw, the aorist of ὁράω, to see. Latin: <i>vidē runt</i> , a perfect, from <i>videō</i> .                                |
| νεανίσκον<br>νεανίσκος · young man                    | <b>juvenem</b><br>juvenis          | νεανίσκον: a young man. Latin: <i>juvenem</i> .                                                                                      |
| καθήμενον<br>κάθημαι · to sit, be seated              | <b>sedentem</b><br>sedeō           | καθήμενον: seated, from κάθημαι, to sit. Latin: <i>sedentem</i> .                                                                    |
| ἐν τοῖς δεξιῶς<br>δεξιός · right, right-hand          | <b>in dextrīs</b><br>dextra        | ἐν τοῖς δεξιῶς: on the right, from δεξιός, right. Latin: <i>in dextrīs</i> , from <i>dextra</i> , right hand.                        |
| περιβεβλημένον<br>περιβάλλω · to throw around, clothe | <b>coopertum</b><br>cooperiō       | περιβεβλημένον: wrapped, a perfect participle of περιβάλλω, to throw around. Latin: <i>coopertum</i> , covered.                      |
| στολὴν<br>στολή · robe, long garment                  | <b>stolā</b><br>stola              | στολὴν: a robe. Greek uses the accusative, Latin the ablative: <i>stolā</i> .                                                        |
| λευκὴν<br>λευκός · white                              | <b>candidā</b><br>candidus         | λευκὴν: white. Latin: <i>candidā</i> , shining white.                                                                                |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et                    | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| ἐξεθαμβήθησαν<br>ἐκθαμβέομαι · to be utterly amazed   | <b>obstupuērunt</b><br>obstupēscō  | ἐξεθαμβήθησαν: they were utterly amazed. Latin: <i>obstupuērunt</i> , they were stunned.                                             |

**New core words.** **Greek** ὁράω see · κάθημαι sit, be seated · δεξιός right, right-hand | **Latin** *monumentum* tomb, grave; memorial · *videō* see, look at; perceive · *dextra* right hand; right side **Met so far:** Greek 136/345 · Latin 146/345

**33 Mark 16:14**

After his resurrection, Jesus appears to the eleven disciples.

**GREEK**

Ὑστερον δὲ ἀνακειμένοις αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἑνδεκα ἐφανερώθη, καὶ ὠνειδίσεν τὴν ἀπιστίαν αὐτῶν καὶ σκληροκαρδίαν ὅτι τοῖς θεασαμένοις αὐτὸν ἐγχευμένον οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν.  
 HOOS-teh-ron deh ah-nah-kay-MEH-noys ow-TOYS toys HEN-deh-kah eh-fah-neh-ROH-thay kai oh-NAY-dih-sen tayn ah-pis-TEE-an ow-TOHN kai sklay-ro-kar-DEE-an HO-tih toys theh-ah-sah-MEH-noys ow-TON eh-gay-ger-MEH-non ook eh-PEES-tew-san

**LATIN**

Novissimē recumbentibus illis undecim apparuit: et exprobravit incrēdulitatem eōrum et dūritiam cordis: quia iis, quī viderant eum resurrēxisse, nōn crēdidērunt.  
 no-WIH-sih-may reh-kum-BEN-tih-bus IH-lees OON-deh-kim ah-PAH-roo-it et ex-pro-BRAH-wit in-kray-doo-lih-TAH-tem eh-OH-rum et doo-RIH-tee-am KOR-dis KWEE-ah yees kwee WEE-deh-rant ewm reh-soo-rayk-SIH-seh nohn kray-dih-DAY-runt

**ENGLISH** Later, as they were reclining at table, he was revealed to the eleven, and he reproached their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen him raised.

| Greek                                                    | Latin                                 | Notes                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ὑστερον</b><br>ὑστερον · later, afterwards            | <b>Novissimē</b><br>novissimē         | <b>ὑστερον</b> : later. Latin: <i>novissimē</i> , last of all, from <i>novus</i> , new.                                                                 |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but                               | —<br>—                                | <b>δέ</b> : and. Latin leaves it out.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>ἀνακειμένοις</b><br>ἀνάκειμαι · to recline at table   | <b>recumbentibus</b><br>recumbō       | <b>ἀνακειμένοις</b> : reclining at table, from ἀνάκειμαι, a dative participle. Latin: <i>recumbentibus</i> , also dative.                               |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self               | <b>illis</b><br>ille                  | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> , <i>illis</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| <b>τοῖς ἑνδεκα</b><br>ἐνδεκα · eleven                    | <b>undecim</b><br>undecim             | <b>τοῖς ἑνδεκα</b> : the eleven, a number without endings. Latin: <i>undecim</i> .                                                                      |
| <b>ἐφανερώθη</b><br>φανερώ · to reveal, make known       | <b>apparuit</b><br>appareō            | <b>ἐφανερώθη</b> : he was revealed, from φανερώ, to make visible. Latin: <i>apparuit</i> , he appeared, from <i>appareō</i> .                           |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                            | <b>et</b><br>et                       | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ὠνειδίσεν</b><br>ὀνειδίζω · to reproach, insult       | <b>exprobravit</b><br>exprobrō        | <b>ὠνειδίσεν</b> : he reproached, from ὀνειδίζω. Latin: <i>exprobravit</i> .                                                                            |
| <b>τὴν ἀπιστίαν</b><br>ἀπιστία · unbelief                | <b>incrēdulitatem</b><br>incrēdulitās | <b>τὴν ἀπιστίαν</b> : the unbelief. Latin: <i>incrēdulitatem</i> .                                                                                      |
| <b>αὐτῶν</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self                | <b>eōrum</b><br>is                    | <b>αὐτῶν</b> , <i>eōrum</i> : their.                                                                                                                    |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                            | <b>et</b><br>et                       | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                |
| <b>σκληροκαρδίαν</b><br>σκληροκαρδία · hardness of heart | <b>dūritiam cordis</b><br>cor         | <b>σκληροκαρδίαν</b> : hardness of heart, in one word. Latin uses two: <i>dūritiam cordis</i> , with <i>cor</i> , heart, in the genitive.               |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · because, that                        | <b>quia</b><br>quia                   | <b>ὅτι</b> , <i>quia</i> : because.                                                                                                                     |
| <b>τοῖς θεασαμένοις</b><br>θεάομαι · to see, behold      | <b>iis quī viderant</b><br>videō      | <b>τοῖς θεασαμένοις</b> : those who had seen, from θεάομαι. Latin uses a clause: <i>iis quī viderant</i> , from <i>videō</i> , to see.                  |
| <b>αὐτὸν ἐγχευμένον</b><br>ἐγείρω · to raise             | <b>eum resurrēxisse</b><br>resurgō    | <b>αὐτὸν ἐγχευμένον</b> : him raised, a perfect passive participle of ἐγείρω. Latin: <i>eum resurrēxisse</i> , that he had risen, from <i>resurgō</i> . |
| <b>οὐκ</b><br>οὐ · not                                   | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn                     | <b>οὐκ</b> , <i>nōn</i> : not.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἐπίστευσαν</b><br>πιστεύω · to believe, trust         | <b>crēdidērunt</b><br>crēdō           | <b>ἐπίστευσαν</b> : they believed, from πιστεύω. It takes a dative, as does <i>crēdidērunt</i> , from <i>crēdō</i> .                                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** φανερώ reveal, make known · πιστεύω believe, trust | **Latin** *novus* new · *appareō* appear, become visible · *cor* heart · *resurgō* rise again; rise from the dead · *crēdō* believe, trust; entrust **Met so far:** **Greek** 138/345 · **Latin** 151/345

## Practice: Mark

These questions use the twenty-six passages from Mark: the core words they introduce, forms to parse, places where the Latin differs from the Greek, and three verses to read at sight.

### 1. Match each Greek verb with its meaning.

- |            |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| 1. ἔρχομαι | a. to take, receive      |
| 2. γινώσκω | b. to give               |
| 3. λαμβάνω | c. to believe, trust     |
| 4. δίδωμι  | d. to see                |
| 5. ποιέω   | e. to raise, wake        |
| 6. ὁράω    | f. to know, come to know |
| 7. πιστεύω | g. to come, go           |
| 8. ἐγείρω  | h. to do, make           |

### 2. Match each Greek noun with its meaning.

- |             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 1. ὄχλος    | a. boat              |
| 2. θάλασσα  | b. soul, life, self  |
| 3. πλοῖον   | c. death             |
| 4. ὄνομα    | d. eye               |
| 5. ψυχή     | e. crowd             |
| 6. θάνατος  | f. sea, lake         |
| 7. φωνή     | g. name              |
| 8. ὀφθαλμός | h. voice, sound, cry |

### 3. Match each Latin word with its meaning.

- |           |                         |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| 1. statim | a. look! see!           |
| 2. iterum | b. all, every           |
| 3. ecce   | c. nothing              |
| 4. dōnec  | d. at once, immediately |
| 5. omnis  | e. who?                 |
| 6. quis   | f. until                |
| 7. magnus | g. again                |
| 8. nihil  | h. great, large, loud   |

### 4. Match each Greek word with the Latin word used for it in Mark.

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. ἔρχομαι | a. accipiō    |
| 2. δίδωμι  | b. discipulus |
| 3. λαμβάνω | c. crēdō      |
| 4. πιστεύω | d. veniō      |
| 5. κύριος  | e. terra      |
| 6. μαθητής | f. nōmen      |
| 7. γῆ      | g. dō         |
| 8. ὄνομα   | h. dominus    |

### 5. Mark's favorite word εὐθύς means:

- (a) again
- (b) immediately, at once
- (c) therefore
- (d) already



6. In Mark 14:10, ἵνα αὐτὸν παραδοῖ αὐτοῖς: what does ἵνα introduce?  
 (a) a question  
 (b) a purpose, “so that”, with a subjunctive  
 (c) a cause, “because”  
 (d) a time, “when”
7. In Mark 13:10, τὰ ἔθνη (plural of ἔθνος) refers to:  
 (a) the twelve disciples  
 (b) the nations, often meaning the Gentiles  
 (c) the scribes  
 (d) the temple
8. Mark 1:22, ἦν ... διδάσκων αὐτούς, is best translated:  
 (a) he will teach them  
 (b) he was teaching them  
 (c) he has taught them  
 (d) teach them!
9. Parse ἦλθον (Mark 1:29): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
10. Parse ἔρχονται (Mark 2:3): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
11. Parse οἶδατε (Mark 4:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
12. Parse γνῶσεσθε (Mark 4:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
13. Parse ἔδωκεν (Mark 14:23): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
14. Parse λαβών (Mark 14:23): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
15. Parse κηρυχθῆναι (Mark 13:10): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
16. Parse ἄγωμεν (Mark 14:42): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
17. Parse σταύρωσον (Mark 15:14): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
18. Parse the Latin *vēnērunt* (Mark 1:29): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
19. Parse the Latin *dedit* (Mark 14:23): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
20. Mark 6:47: Greek ὀψίας γενομένης is a genitive absolute, “evening having come”. Latin says *cum sērō esset*, “when it was late”. What has the Latin done?
21. Mark 2:3: Greek αἰρόμενον ὑπὸ τεσσάρων means “being carried by four”. Latin has *quī ā quatuor portābātur*, “who was being carried by four”. Why a clause?
22. Mark 15:5: Greek ὥστε θαυμάζειν τὸν Πιλάτον has an infinitive with Pilate in the accusative. Latin has *ita ut mirārētur Pīlātus*. Explain both.
23. Mark 5:30: Greek ἥψατο τῶν ἱματίων puts “the clothes” in the genitive. Latin *tetigit vestimenta* uses the accusative. Why?
24. Mark 5:17: Greek παρακαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθεῖν, “to beg him to go away”, uses an infinitive. Latin says *rogāre eum ut discēderet*. Why?
25. Sight reading (Mark 4:3, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: Ἀκούετε. ἰδοὺ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ σπείρων σπεῖραι.  
 Latin: Audite: ecce exiit seminans ad seminandum.  
 Help: σπείρω / *sēminō* = to sow; σπεῖραι is the aorist infinitive; *ad sēminandum* = for sowing (a gerund).

**26. Sight reading (Mark 15:13, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.**

Greek: οἱ δὲ πάλιν ἔκραξαν· Σταύρωσον αὐτόν.

Latin: At illi iterum clamaverunt: Crucifige eum.

Help: κράζω = to cry out; clāmō = to shout.

**27. Sight reading (Mark 15:2, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.**

Greek: καὶ ἐπηρώτησεν αὐτὸν ὁ Πιλᾶτος· Σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων; ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς αὐτῷ λέγει· Σὺ λέγεις.

Latin: Et interrogavit eum Pilatus: Tu es rex Judaeorum? At ille respondens, ait illi: Tu dicis.

Help: ἐπερωτάω = to ask, question; Ἰουδαῖος = Jew; Jūdaeus = Jew; ait = he says, he said.

*Answers are in Appendix C.*

# Luke

## 34 Luke 1:38

Mary answers the angel Gabriel.

### GREEK

εἶπεν δὲ Μαριάμ· Ἰδοὺ ἡ δούλη κυρίου· γένοιτό μοι κατὰ τὸ ῥῆμά σου· καὶ ἀπῆλθεν

AY-pen deh mah-rih-AM ih-DOO hay DOO-lay koo-REE-oo GEH-noy-to moy kah-TAH to RAY-mah soo kai ah-PAYL-then

ἀπ' αὐτῆς ὁ ἄγγελος.

ap ow-TAYS ho AN-geh-los

### LATIN

**Dixit autem Marīa: Ecce ancilla Domini: fiat mihi secundum verbum tuum. Et discessit**

DEEK-sit OW-tem mah-REE-ah EH-keh an-KIH-lah DO-mih-nee FEE-at MIH-hih seh-KUN-dum WER-bum TOO-um et dis-KEH-sit

**ab illā angelus.**

ab IH-lah AN-geh-lus

**ENGLISH** Then Mary said, “Here is the servant of the Lord. May it happen to me in keeping with your word.” And the angel went away from her.

| Greek                                           | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>εἶπεν δὲ</b><br>λέγω · to say                | <b>Dixit autem</b><br>dicō  | <b>εἶπεν δέ:</b> then she said. Latin: <i>dixit autem</i> .                                                                           |
| <b>Μαριάμ</b><br>Μαριάμ · Mary                  | <b>Marīa</b><br>Marīa       | <b>Μαριάμ:</b> Mary, a Hebrew form without endings. Latin: <i>Marīa</i> .                                                             |
| <b>Ἰδοὺ</b><br>ἰδοὺ · look, behold              | <b>Ecce</b><br>ecce         | <b>ἰδοὺ, ecce:</b> here is.                                                                                                           |
| <b>ἡ δούλη</b><br>δούλη · female servant, slave | <b>ancilla</b><br>ancilla   | <b>ἡ δούλη:</b> the servant, a woman slave. Latin: <i>ancilla</i> , handmaid. Neither language needs a verb here.                     |
| <b>κυρίου</b><br>κύριος · lord, master          | <b>Domini</b><br>dominus    | <b>κυρίου:</b> of the Lord. Latin: <i>Domini</i> .                                                                                    |
| <b>γένοιτό</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen   | <b>fiat</b><br>fiō          | <b>γένοιτο:</b> may it happen, from γίνομαι. The optative, the mood of wishing. Latin: <i>fiat</i> , a subjunctive, from <i>fiō</i> . |
| <b>μοι</b><br>ἐγώ · I                           | <b>mihi</b><br>ego          | <b>μοι, mihi:</b> to me.                                                                                                              |
| <b>κατὰ</b><br>κατά · according to; down        | <b>secundum</b><br>secundum | <b>κατά:</b> according to, with the accusative. Latin: <i>secundum</i> , literally following, the same word as second.                |
| <b>τὸ ῥῆμά</b><br>ῥῆμα · word, saying, matter   | <b>verbum</b><br>verbum     | <b>τὸ ῥῆμα:</b> the word, from ῥῆμα, a thing spoken. Latin: <i>verbum</i> , word.                                                     |
| <b>σου</b><br>σύ · you                          | <b>tuum</b><br>tuus         | <b>σου:</b> your, literally of you. Latin uses an adjective: <i>tuum</i> , from <i>tuus</i> .                                         |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                   | <b>Et</b><br>et             | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                       |
| <b>ἀπῆλθεν</b><br>ἀπέρχομαι · to go away        | <b>discessit</b><br>discēdō | <b>ἀπῆλθεν:</b> went away. Latin: <i>discessit</i> .                                                                                  |
| <b>ἀπ' αὐτῆς</b><br>ἀπό · from, away from       | <b>ab illā</b><br>ā, ab     | <b>ἀπ' αὐτῆς:</b> from her. Latin: <i>ab illā</i> .                                                                                   |
| <b>ὁ ἄγγελος</b><br>ἄγγελος · messenger, angel  | <b>angelus</b><br>angelus   | <b>ὁ ἄγγελος:</b> the angel, from ἄγγελος, a messenger. The double gamma is said ng. Latin borrowed it: <i>angelus</i> .              |

**New core words.** **Greek** ῥῆμα word, saying; matter · ἄγγελος messenger, angel | **Latin** *secundus* second; (secundum + acc.) according to · *verbum* word, saying; matter, thing · *tuus* your, yours (singular) · *angelus* angel; messenger **Met so far:** [Greek 140/345](#) · [Latin 155/345](#)

**35 Luke 1:43**

Elizabeth greets Mary, who has come to visit her.

**GREEK**

καὶ πόθεν μοι τοῦτο ἵνα ἔλθῃ ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ κυρίου μου πρὸς ἐμέ;  
 kai PO-then moy TOO-to HEE-nah EL-thay hay MAY-tayr too koo-REE-oo moo pros eh-MEH

**LATIN**

Et unde hoc mihi, ut veniat māter Dominī meī ad mē?  
 et UN-deh hok MIH-hih ut WEH-nee-at MAH-ter DO-mih-nee MEH-ee ad may

ENGLISH And how does this happen to me, that my Lord's mother would come to me?

| Greek                                      | Latin                    | Notes                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also              | <b>Et</b><br>et          | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                          |
| <b>πόθεν</b><br>πόθεν · from where? how?   | <b>unde</b><br>unde      | <b>πόθεν:</b> from where, here how. Latin: <i>unde</i> , likewise from where.            |
| <b>μοι</b><br>ἐγώ · I                      | <b>mihi</b><br>ego       | <b>μοι, mihi:</b> to me.                                                                 |
| <b>τοῦτο</b><br>οὗτος · this               | <b>hoc</b><br>hic        | <b>τοῦτο, hoc:</b> this. Neither language has a verb here.                               |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · so that, that          | <b>ut</b><br>ut          | <b>ἵνα, ut:</b> that.                                                                    |
| <b>ἔλθῃ</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go       | <b>veniat</b><br>veniō   | <b>ἔλθῃ:</b> would come, an aorist subjunctive. Latin: <i>veniat</i> , also subjunctive. |
| <b>ἡ μήτηρ</b><br>μήτηρ · mother           | <b>māter</b><br>māter    | <b>ἡ μήτηρ:</b> the mother. Latin: <i>māter</i> . English mother shares the same root.   |
| <b>τοῦ κυρίου</b><br>κύριος · lord, master | <b>Dominī</b><br>dominus | <b>τοῦ κυρίου:</b> of the Lord. Latin: <i>Dominī</i> .                                   |
| <b>μου</b><br>ἐγώ · I                      | <b>meī</b><br>meus       | <b>μου:</b> my, literally of me. Latin: <i>meī</i> , from <i>meus</i> .                  |
| <b>πρὸς ἐμέ</b><br>πρός · to, toward       | <b>ad mē</b><br>ad       | <b>πρὸς ἐμέ:</b> to me, with the stressed form ἐμέ. Latin: <i>ad mē</i> .                |

**New core words.** Greek **μήτηρ** mother | Latin **unde** from where, whence; from which, hence · **māter** mother  
 Met so far: Greek 141/345 · Latin 157/345

**36 Luke 1:51–53**

Mary praises God in her song.

**GREEK**

Ἐποίησεν κράτος ἐν βραχίονι αὐτοῦ, διεσκόρπισεν ὑπερηφάνους διανοίᾳ καρδίας αὐτῶν· καθεῖλεν δυνάστας

ἀπὸ θρόνων καὶ ὕψωσεν ταπεινούς, πεινῶντας ἐνέπλησεν ἀγαθῶν καὶ πλουτοῦντας ἐξαπέστειλεν κενούς.

**LATIN**

Fēcit potentiam in brachiō suō: dispersit superbōs mente cordis suī. Dēposuit potentēs dē sēde, et

exaltāvit humilēs. Ēsurientēs implēvit bonīs: et dīvitēs dīmīsit inānēs.

**ENGLISH** He worked might with his arm; he scattered the arrogant in the thinking of their heart. He pulled rulers down from thrones and raised up the lowly; those who hunger he filled with good things, and those who are rich he sent off empty.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ἐποίησεν</b><br>ποιέω · to do, make                 | <b>Fēcit</b><br>faciō         | <b>ἐποίησεν</b> : he worked, the aorist of ποιέω, to do or make. Latin uses the perfect: <i>fēcit</i> .                                            |
| <b>κράτος</b><br>κράτος · might, power                 | <b>potentiam</b><br>potentia  | <b>κράτος</b> : might. Latin: <i>potentiam</i> , power.                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐν βραχίονι</b><br>βραχίων · arm                    | <b>in brachiō</b><br>brachium | <b>ἐν βραχίονι</b> : with the arm. Latin: <i>in brachiō</i> .                                                                                      |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he; his                        | <b>suō</b><br>suus            | <b>αὐτοῦ</b> : his. <i>suō</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| <b>διεσκόρπισεν</b><br>διασκορπίζω · to scatter abroad | <b>dispersit</b><br>dispergō  | <b>διεσκόρπισεν</b> : he scattered. <i>dispersit</i> .                                                                                             |
| <b>ὑπερηφάνους</b><br>ὑπερήφανος · arrogant, proud     | <b>superbōs</b><br>superbus   | <b>ὑπερηφάνους</b> : the arrogant. <i>superbōs</i> , the proud.                                                                                    |
| <b>διανοίᾳ</b><br>διάνοια · mind, thought              | <b>mente</b><br>mēns          | <b>διανοίᾳ</b> : in the thinking. <i>mente</i> , in mind.                                                                                          |
| <b>καρδίας</b><br>καρδιά · heart                       | <b>cordis</b><br>cor          | <b>καρδίας</b> : of the heart, the genitive of καρδιά, heart. Latin: <i>cordis</i> , from <i>cor</i> .                                             |
| <b>αὐτῶν</b><br>αὐτός · he; they                       | <b>suī</b><br>suus            | <b>αὐτῶν</b> : their. Latin: <i>suī</i> , singular, agreeing with <i>cordis</i> .                                                                  |
| <b>καθεῖλεν</b><br>καθαίρῃω · to take down             | <b>Dēposuit</b><br>dēpōnō     | <b>καθεῖλεν</b> : he pulled down. <i>dēposuit</i> , he put down.                                                                                   |
| <b>δυνάστας</b><br>δυναστής · ruler, mighty one        | <b>potentēs</b><br>potēns     | <b>δυνάστας</b> : rulers. <i>potentēs</i> , the powerful.                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀπὸ θρόνων</b><br>θρόνος · throne                   | <b>dē sēde</b><br>sēdēs       | <b>ἀπὸ θρόνων</b> : from thrones, from θρόνος, throne. Latin has one seat: <i>dē sēde</i> .                                                        |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| <b>ὕψωσεν</b><br>ὕψω · to lift up, exalt               | <b>exaltāvit</b><br>exaltō    | <b>ὕψωσεν</b> : he raised up. <i>exaltāvit</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>ταπεινούς</b><br>ταπεινός · lowly, humble           | <b>humilēs</b><br>humilis     | <b>ταπεινούς</b> : the lowly. <i>humilēs</i> .                                                                                                     |
| <b>πεινῶντας</b><br>πεινάω · to be hungry              | <b>Ēsurientēs</b><br>ēsuriō   | <b>πεινῶντας</b> : those who hunger, a present participle. Latin also: <i>ēsurientēs</i> .                                                         |
| <b>ἐνέπλησεν</b><br>ἐμπίμπλημι · to fill, satisfy      | <b>implēvit</b><br>impleō     | <b>ἐνέπλησεν</b> : he filled. Latin: <i>implēvit</i> , from <i>impleō</i> .                                                                        |
| <b>ἀγαθῶν</b><br>ἀγαθός · good                         | <b>bonīs</b><br>bonus         | <b>ἀγαθῶν</b> : with good things, from ἀγαθός, good. Greek uses the genitive after filling, Latin the ablative: <i>bonīs</i> , from <i>bonus</i> . |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| <b>πλουτοῦντας</b><br>πλουτέω · to be rich             | <b>dīvitēs</b><br>dives       | <b>πλουτοῦντας</b> : those who are rich, another participle. Latin uses an adjective: <i>dīvitēs</i> .                                             |
| <b>ἐξαπέστειλεν</b><br>ἐξαποστέλλω · to send away      | <b>dīmīsit</b><br>dīmīttō     | <b>ἐξαπέστειλεν</b> : he sent off. <i>dīmīsit</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>κενούς</b><br>κενός · empty, vain                   | <b>inānēs</b><br>inānis       | <b>κενούς</b> : empty. <i>inānēs</i> .                                                                                                             |

New core words. **Greek** καρδιά heart · θρόνος throne · ἀγαθός good | **Latin** impleō fill; fulfil, complete · bonus good Met so far: Greek 144/345 · Latin 159/345

**37 Luke 2:8**

Shepherds near Bethlehem on the night Jesus is born.

**GREEK**

Καὶ ποιμένες ἦσαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῇ αὐτῇ ἀγραυλοῦντες καὶ φυλάσσοντες φυλακὰς τῆς

kai poy-MEH-nes AY-san en tay KOH-rah tay ow-TAY ah-grow-LOON-tes kai foo-LAH-son-tes foo-lah-KAS tays

νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὴν ποίμνην αὐτῶν.

nuk-TOS eh-PEE tayn POYM-nayn ow-TOHN

**LATIN**

Et pastōrēs erant in regiōne eādem vigilantēs, et custōdientēs vigiliās noctis super

et pas-TOH-rays EH-rant in reh-gee-OH-neh eh-AH-dem wih-gih-LAN-tays et kus-toh-dee-EN-tays wih-GIH-lee-ahs NOK-tis SOO-per

gregem suum.

GREH-gem SOO-um

**ENGLISH** And shepherds were in the same region, staying out in the fields and keeping the watches of the night over their flock.

| Greek                                              | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                      | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>ποιμένες</b><br>ποιμήν · shepherd               | <b>pastōrēs</b><br>pastor       | <b>ποιμένες:</b> shepherds, from ποιμήν. Latin: <i>pastōrēs</i> , from <i>pastor</i> .                                                            |
| <b>ἦσαν</b><br>εἶμι · to be                        | <b>erant</b><br>sum             | <b>ἦσαν, erant:</b> they were.                                                                                                                    |
| <b>ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ</b><br>χώρα · country, region        | <b>in regiōne</b><br>regiō      | <b>ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ:</b> in the region, from χώρα. Latin: <i>in regiōne</i> , from <i>regiō</i> .                                                       |
| <b>τῇ αὐτῇ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self; same           | <b>eādem</b><br>īdem            | <b>τῇ αὐτῇ:</b> the same, since αὐτός with the article means same. Latin: <i>eādem</i> , from <i>īdem</i> .                                       |
| <b>ἀγραυλοῦντες</b><br>ἀγραυλέω · to live outdoors | <b>vigilantēs</b><br>vigilō     | <b>ἀγραυλοῦντες:</b> staying out in the fields, from ἀγραυλέω. Latin says it differently: <i>vigilantēs</i> , keeping awake, from <i>vigilō</i> . |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                      | <b>et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>φυλάσσοντες</b><br>φυλάσσω · to guard, keep     | <b>custōdientēs</b><br>custōdiō | <b>φυλάσσοντες:</b> keeping, from φυλάσσω, to guard. Latin: <i>custōdientēs</i> , from <i>custōdiō</i> , to guard.                                |
| <b>φυλακὰς</b><br>φυλακή · guard, watch; prison    | <b>vigiliās</b><br>vigilia      | <b>φυλακὰς:</b> watches, from φυλακή. Greek repeats the root: guarding guards. Latin: <i>vigiliās</i> .                                           |
| <b>τῆς νυκτὸς</b><br>νύξ · night                   | <b>noctis</b><br>nox            | <b>τῆς νυκτὸς:</b> of the night, from νύξ. Latin: <i>noctis</i> , from <i>nox</i> .                                                               |
| <b>ἐπὶ</b><br>ἐπί · on, over, upon                 | <b>super</b><br>super           | <b>ἐπὶ:</b> over. Latin: <i>super</i> .                                                                                                           |
| <b>τὴν ποίμνην</b><br>ποίμνη · flock               | <b>gregem</b><br>grex           | <b>τὴν ποίμνην:</b> the flock, from ποίμνη. Latin: <i>gregem</i> , from <i>grex</i> .                                                             |
| <b>αὐτῶν</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self          | <b>suum</b><br>suus             | <b>αὐτῶν:</b> their. Latin: <i>suum</i> , their own.                                                                                              |

**New core words.** **Greek** φυλακή guard, watch; prison · νύξ night | **Latin** *īdem* the same · *custōdiō* guard, keep, watch over; observe · *nox* night **Met so far:** Greek 146/345 · Latin 162/345

**38 Luke 2:40**

Jesus as a boy in Nazareth.

**GREEK**

Τὸ δὲ παιδίον ἠϋξανεὺν καὶ ἐκραταιοῦτο πληρούμενον σοφία, καὶ χάρις θεοῦ ἦν ἐπ’  
 to deh pai-DEE-on AYWK-sah-nen kai eh-krah-tai-OO-to play-ROO-meh-non so-FEE-ah kai KAH-ris theh-OO ayn ep

αὐτό.

ow-TO

**LATIN**

Puer autem crēscēbat, et cōnfortābātur plēnus sapientiā: et grātia Deī erat in illō.  
 POO-er OW-tem krays-KAY-bat et kohn-for-tah-BAH-tur PLAY-nus sah-pee-EN-tee-ah et GRAH-tee-ah DEH-ee EH-rat in IH-loh

**ENGLISH** And the child kept growing and getting stronger, being filled with wisdom, and God’s grace was on him.

| Greek                                               | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Τὸ δὲ παιδίον</b><br>παιδίον · little child      | <b>Puer autem</b><br>puer        | τὸ δὲ παιδίον: and the child, from παιδίον, a little child, neuter. Latin: <i>puer autem</i> , from <i>puer</i> , boy.                                                                      |
| <b>ἠϋξανεὺν</b><br>αὐξάνω · to grow, increase       | <b>crēscēbat</b><br>crēscō       | ἠϋξανεὺν: kept growing, from αὐξάνω, to grow. The imperfect, an ongoing action. Latin: <i>crēscēbat</i> , from <i>crēscō</i> .                                                              |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                       | <b>et</b><br>et                  | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐκραταιοῦτο</b><br>κραταιόμαι · to become strong | <b>cōnfortābātur</b><br>cōnfortō | ἐκραταιοῦτο: was getting stronger, from κραταιόμαι, to become strong. Latin: <i>cōnfortābātur</i> , he was strengthened, also an imperfect passive.                                         |
| <b>πληρούμενον</b><br>πληρώω · to fill, fulfil      | <b>plēnus</b><br>plēnus          | πληρούμενον: being filled, from πληρώω, to fill or fulfil. A present passive participle, neuter like the child. Latin uses an adjective: <i>plēnus</i> , full, masculine like <i>puer</i> . |
| <b>σοφία</b><br>σοφία · wisdom                      | <b>sapientiā</b><br>sapientia    | σοφία: with wisdom, from σοφία, in the dative. Latin: <i>sapientiā</i> , from <i>sapientia</i> , in the ablative.                                                                           |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                       | <b>et</b><br>et                  | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>χάρις</b><br>χάρις · grace, favour               | <b>grātia</b><br>grātia          | χάρις: grace or favor. Latin: <i>grātia</i> .                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>θεοῦ</b><br>θεός · God, god                      | <b>Deī</b><br>deus               | θεοῦ: of God, the genitive of θεός. Latin: <i>Deī</i> , the genitive of <i>Deus</i> .                                                                                                       |
| <b>ἦν</b><br>εἶμι · to be                           | <b>erat</b><br>sum               | ἦν: was. Latin: <i>erat</i> .                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>ἐπ’ αὐτό</b><br>ἐπί · on, over, upon             | <b>in illō</b><br>in             | ἐπ’ αὐτό: on him, literally on it, since παιδίον is neuter. Latin: <i>in illō</i> , in him.                                                                                                 |

**New core words.** **Greek** παιδίον little child · πληρώω fill, fulfil · σοφία wisdom · χάρις grace, favour; thanks · θεός God, god | **Latin** puer boy, child; servant · plēnus full, filled (+ gen. or abl.) · sapientia wisdom · deus god; God **Met so far:** Greek 151/345 · Latin 166/345

**39 Luke 4:15****GREEK**

καὶ αὐτὸς ἐδίδασκεν ἐν ταῖς συναγωγαῖς αὐτῶν, δοξαζόμενος ὑπὸ πάντων.  
 kai ow-TOS eh-DEE-das-ken en tais soo-nah-goh-GAIS ow-TOHN dok-sah-ZO-meh-nos hoo-PO PAN-tohn

**LATIN**

Et ipse docēbat in synagōgīs eōrum, et magnificābātur ab omnibus.  
 et IP-seh do-KAY-bat in sih-nah-GOH-gees eh-OH-rum et mag-nih-fih-kah-BAH-tur ab OM-nih-bus

**ENGLISH** And he was teaching in their synagogues, praised by everyone.

| Greek                                             | Latin                                 | Notes                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                           | <b>Et</b><br>et                       | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>αὐτὸς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                  | <b>ipse</b><br>ipse                   | <b>αὐτός:</b> he himself. Latin, <i>ipse</i> .                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>ἐδίδασκεν</b><br>διδάσκω · to teach            | <b>docēbat</b><br>doceō               | <b>ἐδίδασκεν:</b> he was teaching, an imperfect, ongoing action. Latin: <i>docēbat</i> .                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐν ταῖς συναγωγαῖς</b><br>συναγωγή · synagogue | <b>in synagōgīs</b><br>synagōga       | <b>ἐν ταῖς συναγωγαῖς:</b> in the synagogues. Latin: <i>in synagōgīs</i> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>αὐτῶν</b><br>αὐτός · he; they                  | <b>eōrum</b><br>is                    | <b>αὐτῶν:</b> their. Latin, <i>eōrum</i> .                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>δοξαζόμενος</b><br>δοξάζω · to glorify, praise | <b>et magnificābātur</b><br>magnificō | <b>δοξαζόμενος:</b> being praised, from <b>δοξάζω</b> , to glorify or praise, a present passive participle. Latin makes it a clause: <i>et magnificābātur</i> , and he was praised. |
| <b>ὑπὸ πάντων</b><br>πᾶς · all, every             | <b>ab omnibus</b><br>omnis            | <b>ὑπὸ πάντων:</b> by all. Latin: <i>ab omnibus</i> .                                                                                                                               |

**New core words.** **Greek** δοξάζω glorify, praise **Met so far:** Greek 152/345 · Latin 166/345



**40 Luke 5:14**

Jesus has just healed a man with leprosy.

**GREEK**

καὶ αὐτὸς παρήγγειλεν αὐτῷ μηδενὶ εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ ἀπελθὼν δεῖξον σεαυτὸν τῷ ἱερεῖ, καὶ προσένεγκε περὶ  
 kai ow-TOS pah-RAYN-gay-len ow-TOH may-deh-NEE ay-PAYN ah-LAH ah-pel-THOHN DAYK-son seh-ow-TON toh hih-eh-RAY kai pro-SEH-nen-keh peh-REE

τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ σου καθὼς προσέταξεν Μωϋσῆς εἰς μαρτύριον αὐτοῖς.  
 too kah-thah-ris-MOO soo kah-THOHS pro-SEH-tak-sen moh-oo-SAYS ays mar-TOO-rih-on ow-TOYS

**LATIN**

Et ipse praecēpit illī ut nēmīnī diceret: sed, Vāde, ostende tē sacerdotī, et offer prō ēmundātiōne tuā,  
 et IP-seh prai-KAY-pit IH-lee ut NAY-mih-nee DEE-keh-ret sed WAH-deh os-TEN-deh tay sah-ker-DOH-tee et O-fer proh ay-mun-dah-tee-OH-neh TOO-ah

sicut praecēpit Mōysēs, in testimōnium illis.

SEE-kut prai-KAY-pit MOH-ih-says in tes-tih-MOH-nee-um IH-lees

**ENGLISH** And he instructed him to tell no one, “Instead, go away and show yourself to the priest, and bring an offering for your cleansing just as Moses directed, as a witness to them.”

| Greek                                                     | Latin                                | Notes                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                          | <b>Et</b><br>et                      | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                   |
| αὐτὸς<br>αὐτός · he; self                                 | <b>ipse</b><br>ipse                  | αὐτός: he. Latin, <i>ipse</i> .                                                                                    |
| παρήγγειλεν<br>παραγγέλλω · to command,<br>order          | <b>praecēpit</b><br>praecipio        | παρήγγειλεν: he instructed, from παραγγέλλω. Latin: <i>praecēpit</i> , from <i>praecipio</i> , to command.         |
| αὐτῷ<br>αὐτός · he, him                                   | <b>illī</b><br>ille                  | αὐτῷ: him, in the dative. Latin, <i>illī</i> .                                                                     |
| μηδενὶ<br>μηδεῖς · no one, nothing                        | <b>nēmīnī</b><br>nēmō                | μηδενί: to no one, a dative of μηδεῖς. Latin: <i>nēmīnī</i> , from <i>nēmō</i> , no one.                           |
| εἰπεῖν<br>λέγω · to say, tell                             | <b>ut diceret</b><br>dicō            | εἰπεῖν: to tell, an aorist infinitive of λέγω. Latin uses a clause: <i>ut diceret</i> , that he should tell.       |
| ἀλλὰ<br>ἀλλά · but                                        | <b>sed</b><br>sed                    | ἀλλά: but, here instead. The report turns into direct speech. Latin: <i>sed</i> .                                  |
| ἀπελθὼν<br>ἀπέρχομαι · to go away                         | <b>Vāde</b><br>vādō                  | ἀπελθὼν: going away, an aorist participle of ἀπέρχομαι. Latin uses a command: <i>vāde</i> , go, from <i>vādō</i> . |
| δεῖξον<br>δείκνυμι · to show                              | <b>ostende</b><br>ostendō            | δεῖξον: show, an aorist command, from δείκνυμι. Latin: <i>ostende</i> , from <i>ostendō</i> , to show.             |
| σεαυτὸν<br>σεαυτοῦ · yourself                             | <b>tē</b><br>tū                      | σεαυτόν: yourself, from σεαυτοῦ, the reflexive pronoun. Latin simply says <i>tē</i> , you.                         |
| τῷ ἱερεῖ<br>ἱερεὺς · priest                               | <b>sacerdotī</b><br>sacerdōs         | τῷ ἱερεῖ: to the priest, a dative, from ἱερεὺς. Latin: <i>sacerdotī</i> , from <i>sacerdōs</i> .                   |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                          | <b>et</b><br>et                      | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                   |
| προσένεγκε<br>προσφέρω · to bring to, offer               | <b>offer</b><br>offerō               | προσένεγκε: offer, an aorist command from προσφέρω, to bring, to offer. Latin: <i>offer</i> , from <i>offerō</i> . |
| περὶ<br>περί · about, concerning                          | <b>prō</b><br>prō                    | περί: about, concerning; here, for. Latin: <i>prō</i> , for, on behalf of.                                         |
| τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ<br>καθαρισμός · cleansing,<br>purification | <b>ēmundātiōne</b><br>ēmundatio      | τοῦ καθαρισμοῦ: the cleansing, from καθαρισμός. Latin: <i>ēmundātiōne</i> , from <i>ēmundatio</i> .                |
| σου<br>σύ · you                                           | <b>tuā</b><br>tuus                   | σου: your, literally of you. Latin uses an adjective, <i>tuā</i> , agreeing with cleansing.                        |
| καθὼς<br>καθώς · just as, as                              | <b>sicut</b><br>sicut                | καθώς: just as. Latin: <i>sicut</i> .                                                                              |
| προσέταξεν<br>προστάσσω · to command                      | <b>praecēpit</b><br>praecipio        | προσέταξεν: he directed, from προστάσσω, to command. Latin repeats <i>praecēpit</i> .                              |
| Μωϋσῆς<br>Μωϋσῆς · Moses                                  | <b>Mōysēs</b><br>Mōysēs              | Μωϋσῆς: Moses. Latin: <i>Mōysēs</i> .                                                                              |
| εἰς μαρτύριον<br>μαρτύριον · testimony, witness           | <b>in testimōnium</b><br>testimōnium | εἰς μαρτύριον: as a witness, literally into a witness. Latin keeps the idiom: <i>in testimōnium</i> .              |
| αὐτοῖς<br>αὐτός · he; they                                | <b>illis</b><br>ille                 | αὐτοῖς: to them. Latin: <i>illis</i> .                                                                             |

**New core words.** **Greek** μηδεῖς no one, nothing · ἀλλά but · σεαυτοῦ yourself · προσφέρω bring to, offer · περί about, concerning; around · καθὼς just as, as | **Latin** *praecipio* command, order, instruct · *nēmō* no one, nobody · *sed* but, but rather · *vādō* go, walk; go away · *ostendō* show, point out, reveal · *offerō* offer, bring, present · *prō* for, on behalf of; in place of; before · *testimōnium* testimony, witness, evidence **Met so far:** **Greek** 158/345 · **Latin** 174/345

**41 Luke 6:12**

Jesus, shortly before he chooses the twelve apostles.

**GREEK**

Ἐγένετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ταύταις ἐξελθεῖν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ ὄρος προσεύξασθαι, καὶ ἦν

eh-GEH-neh-to deh en tais hay-MEH-rai-s TOW-tai-s ek-sel-THAYN ow-TON ays to O-ros pro-SEWK-sas-thai kai ayn

διανυκτερεύων ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ τοῦ θεοῦ.

dih-ah-nuk-teh-REW-ohn en tay pro-sew-KAY too theh-OO

**LATIN**

Factum est autem in illis diebus, exiit in montem orare, et erat pernoctans in

FAK-tum est OW-tem in IH-lees dee-AY-bus EK-see-it in MON-tem oh-RAH-reh et EH-rat per-NOK-tahns in

oratiōne Deī.

oh-rah-tee-OH-neh DEH-ee

**ENGLISH** Now during these days it happened that he went out to the mountain to pray, and he was spending the whole night in prayer to God.

| Greek                                                     | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ἐγένετο</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen             | <b>Factum est</b><br>faciō    | <b>ἐγένετο</b> : it happened. Latin: <i>factum est</i> .                                                                                                  |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · but, and, now                           | <b>autem</b><br>autem         | <b>δέ, autem</b> : now.                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις</b><br>ἡμέρα · day                     | <b>in diebus</b><br>diēs      | <b>ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις</b> : in the days, from <b>ἡμέρα</b> , day. Latin: <i>in diebus</i> , from <i>diēs</i> .                                               |
| <b>ταύταις</b><br>οὗτος · this                            | <b>illis</b><br>ille          | <b>ταύταις</b> : these. Latin says those: <i>illis</i> .                                                                                                  |
| <b>ἐξελθεῖν</b><br>ἐξέρχομαι · to go out, come out        | <b>exiit</b><br>exeō          | <b>ἐξελθεῖν</b> : to go out, an infinitive: it happened for him to go out. Latin uses a plain verb, <i>exiit</i> , he went out.                           |
| <b>αὐτὸν</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self                 | —<br>—                        | <b>αὐτόν</b> : him, the accusative subject of the infinitive. Latin leaves it out.                                                                        |
| <b>εἰς τὸ ὄρος</b><br>ὄρος · mountain, hill               | <b>in montem</b><br>mōns      | <b>εἰς τὸ ὄρος</b> : to the mountain, from <b>ὄρος</b> . Latin: <i>in montem</i> , from <i>mōns</i> .                                                     |
| <b>προσεύξασθαι</b><br>προσεύχομαι · to pray              | <b>orare</b><br>orō           | <b>προσεύξασθαι</b> : to pray, from <b>προσεύχομαι</b> , an infinitive of purpose. Latin: <i>orare</i> , from <i>orō</i> .                                |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                             | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καί, et</b> .                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἦν</b><br>εἶμι · to be                                 | <b>erat</b><br>sum            | <b>ἦν, erat</b> : he was.                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>διανυκτερεύων</b><br>διανυκτερεύω · to spend the night | <b>pernoctans</b><br>pernoctō | <b>διανυκτερεύων</b> : spending the whole night, a participle built on <b>νύξ</b> , night. Latin builds the same way: <i>pernoctans</i> , on <i>nox</i> . |
| <b>ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ</b><br>προσευχή · prayer                | <b>in oratiōne</b><br>oratiō  | <b>ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ</b> : in prayer, from <b>προσευχή</b> , kin to the verb. Latin: <i>in oratiōne</i> , from <i>oratiō</i> , kin to <i>orō</i> .           |
| <b>τοῦ θεοῦ</b><br>θεός · God, god                        | <b>Deī</b><br>deus            | <b>τοῦ θεοῦ</b> : of God, meaning prayer to God. Latin: <i>Deī</i> .                                                                                      |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἡμέρα day · ὄρος mountain, hill | **Latin** mōns mountain, hill · oratiō prayer; speech **Met so far:** Greek 160/345 · Latin 176/345

## 42 Luke 6:44

## GREEK

ἕκαστον γὰρ δένδρον ἐκ τοῦ ἰδίου καρποῦ γινώσκεται· οὐ γὰρ ἐξ ἀκανθῶν συλλέγουσιν

HEH-kas-ton gar DEN-dron ek too ih-DEE-oo kar-POO giH-NOHS-keh-tai oo gar ex ah-kan-THOHN soo-LEH-goo-sin

σῦκα, οὐδὲ ἐκ βάτου σταφυλὴν τρυγῶσιν.

SOO-kah oo-DEH ek BAH-too stah-foo-LAYN troo-GOH-sin

## LATIN

Ūnaquaeque enim arbor dē fructū suō cognōscitur. Neque enim dē spinīs colligunt

oo-nak-WAIK-weh EH-nim AR-bor day FROOK-too SOO-oh kog-NOHS-kih-tur NEK-weh EH-nim day SPEE-nees KO-lih-gunt

ficūs: neque dē rubō vindēmiant ūvam.

FEE-koos NEK-weh day ROO-boh win-DAY-mee-ant OO-wam

ENGLISH For each tree is recognized by its own fruit. For people do not collect figs from thorn plants, nor do they harvest grapes from a bramble.

| Greek                                              | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἕκαστον</b><br>ἕκαστος · each, every            | <b>Ūnaquaeque</b><br>ūnusquisque | <b>ἕκαστον</b> : each, from ἕκαστος, neuter to match tree. Latin: ūnaquaeque, from ūnusquisque, feminine like arbor. |
| <b>γὰρ</b><br>γάρ · for                            | <b>enim</b><br>enim              | <b>γὰρ</b> : for. Latin: enim. Both stand second in the clause.                                                      |
| <b>δένδρον</b><br>δένδρον · tree                   | <b>arbor</b><br>arbor            | <b>δένδρον</b> : tree. Latin: arbor.                                                                                 |
| <b>ἐκ τοῦ ἰδίου</b><br>ἴδιος · one's own           | <b>dē suō</b><br>suus            | <b>ἐκ τοῦ ἰδίου</b> : by its own, from ἴδιος, one's own. Latin: dē and suō.                                          |
| <b>καρποῦ</b><br>καρπός · fruit                    | <b>fructū</b><br>fructus         | <b>καρποῦ</b> : fruit, from καρπός. Latin: fructū, from fructus.                                                     |
| <b>γινώσκεται</b><br>γινώσκω · to know             | <b>cognōscitur</b><br>cognōscō   | <b>γινώσκεται</b> : is recognized, literally is known, a present passive. Latin: cognōscitur.                        |
| <b>οὐ γὰρ</b><br>οὐ · not                          | <b>Neque enim</b><br>neque       | <b>οὐ γὰρ</b> : for not. Latin: neque enim. neque means nor.                                                         |
| <b>ἐξ ἀκανθῶν</b><br>ἄκανθα · thorn, thorn plant   | <b>dē spinīs</b><br>spīna        | <b>ἐξ ἀκανθῶν</b> : from thorn plants. ἐκ becomes ἐξ before a vowel. Latin: dē spinīs.                               |
| <b>συλλέγουσιν</b><br>συλλέγω · to gather, collect | <b>colligunt</b><br>colligō      | <b>συλλέγουσιν</b> : they collect, from συλλέγω. Latin: colligunt, from colligō.                                     |
| <b>σῦκα</b><br>σῦκον · fig                         | <b>ficūs</b><br>ficus            | <b>σῦκα</b> : figs, plural of σῦκον. Latin: ficūs.                                                                   |
| <b>οὐδὲ</b><br>οὐδέ · and not, nor                 | <b>neque</b><br>neque            | <b>οὐδέ</b> : nor. Latin, neque again.                                                                               |
| <b>ἐκ βάτου</b><br>βάτος · bramble, thornbush      | <b>dē rubō</b><br>rubus          | <b>ἐκ βάτου</b> : from a bramble, from βάτος. Latin: dē rubō.                                                        |
| <b>σταφυλὴν</b><br>σταφυλή · bunch of grapes       | <b>ūvam</b><br>ūva               | <b>σταφυλὴν</b> : a bunch of grapes, from σταφυλή. Latin: ūvam, from ūva.                                            |
| <b>τρυγῶσιν</b><br>τρυγᾶω · to pick, harvest       | <b>vindēmiant</b><br>vindēmiō    | <b>τρυγῶσιν</b> : they harvest, from τρυγᾶω. Latin: vindēmiant, they gather grapes.                                  |

New core words. **Greek** ἕκαστος each, every · ἴδιος one's own · καρπός fruit | **Latin** ūnusquisque each one, every one · fructus fruit; produce, profit · neque and not, nor; neque ... neque neither ... nor **Met so far: Greek 163/345 · Latin 179/345**

**43 Luke 7:3**

A Roman centurion's valued slave is sick and close to death.

**GREEK**

ἀκούσας δὲ περὶ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἀπέστειλεν πρὸς αὐτὸν πρεσβυτέρους τῶν Ἰουδαίων,  
 ah-KOO-sas deh peh-REE too ih-ay-SOO ah-PES-tay-len pros ow-TON pres-boo-TEH-roos tohn ih-oo-DAI-ohn

ἔρωτῶν αὐτὸν ὅπως ἐλθὼν διασώσῃ τὸν δοῦλον αὐτοῦ.  
 eh-roh-TOHN ow-TON HO-pohs el-THOHN dih-ah-SOH-say ton DOO-lon ow-TOO

**LATIN**

Et cum audisset dē Jēsū, mīsit ad eum seniōrēs Jūdaeōrum, rogāns eum ut venīret et  
 et kum ow-DEE-set day YAY-soo MEE-sit ad ewm seh-nee-OH-rays yoo-dai-OH-rum RO-gahns ewm ut weh-NEE-ret et

salvāret servum ejus.  
 sal-WAH-ret SER-wum EH-yus

**ENGLISH** Hearing about Jesus, he sent elders of the Jews to him, asking him to come and rescue his slave.

| Greek                                              | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἀκούσας</b><br>ἀκούω · to hear                  | <b>cum audisset</b><br>audiō | <b>ἀκούσας</b> : hearing, an aorist participle. Latin uses a clause: <i>cum audisset</i> , when he had heard.              |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but                         | <b>Et</b><br>et              | <b>δέ</b> : and, or now. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                |
| <b>περὶ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus            | <b>dē Jēsū</b><br>Jēsūs      | <b>περὶ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ</b> : about Jesus. Latin: <i>dē Jēsū</i> .                                                               |
| <b>ἀπέστειλεν</b><br>ἀποστέλλω · to send, send out | <b>mīsit</b><br>mittō        | <b>ἀπέστειλεν</b> : he sent, from ἀποστέλλω, to send out, the source of apostle. Latin: <i>mīsit</i> , from <i>mittō</i> . |
| <b>πρὸς αὐτὸν</b><br>πρός · to, toward             | <b>ad eum</b><br>ad          | <b>πρὸς αὐτόν</b> : to him. Latin: <i>ad eum</i> .                                                                         |
| <b>πρεσβυτέρους</b><br>πρεσβύτερος · elder, older  | <b>seniōrēs</b><br>senex     | <b>πρεσβυτέρους</b> : elders, from πρεσβύτερος, older. Latin: <i>seniōrēs</i> , older men, from <i>senex</i> , old.        |
| <b>τῶν Ἰουδαίων</b><br>Ἰουδαῖος · Jewish; a Jew    | <b>Jūdaeōrum</b><br>Jūdaeus  | <b>τῶν Ἰουδαίων</b> : of the Jews, a genitive, from Ἰουδαῖος. Latin: <i>Jūdaeōrum</i> , from <i>Jūdaeus</i> .              |
| <b>ἔρωτῶν</b><br>ἐρωτάω · to ask                   | <b>rogāns</b><br>rogō        | <b>ἔρωτῶν</b> : asking, a present participle of ἐρωτάω. Latin: <i>rogāns</i> .                                             |
| <b>αὐτόν</b><br>αὐτός · he, him                    | <b>eum</b><br>is             | <b>αὐτόν</b> , <i>eum</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>ὅπως</b><br>ὅπως · that, so that                | <b>ut</b><br>ut              | <b>ὅπως</b> : that, introducing the request. Latin: <i>ut</i> .                                                            |
| <b>ἐλθὼν</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go              | <b>venīret et</b><br>veniō   | <b>ἐλθὼν</b> : coming, a participle of ἔρχομαι. Latin makes it a verb: <i>venīret et</i> , that he come and.               |
| <b>διασώσῃ</b><br>διασώζω · to save, bring through | <b>salvāret</b><br>salvō     | <b>διασώσῃ</b> : he might rescue, from διασώζω, to bring safely through. Latin: <i>salvāret</i> , from <i>salvō</i> .      |
| <b>τὸν δοῦλον</b><br>δοῦλος · slave, servant       | <b>servum</b><br>servus      | <b>τὸν δοῦλον</b> : the slave, from δοῦλος, slave or servant. Latin: <i>servum</i> , from <i>servus</i> .                  |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he; his                    | <b>ejus</b><br>is            | <b>αὐτοῦ</b> : his. Latin, <i>ejus</i> .                                                                                   |

**New core words.** **Greek** πρεσβύτερος elder; older · ὅπως that, so that; how · δοῦλος slave, servant | **Latin** *senex* old man; (comp.) senior, elder · *servus* slave, servant **Met so far:** Greek 166/345 · Latin 181/345

**44 Luke 7:14**

At Nain, Jesus meets the funeral of a widow's only son.

**GREEK**

καὶ προσελθὼν ἥψατο τῆς σοροῦ, οἱ δὲ βαστάζοντες ἔστησαν, καὶ εἶπεν· Νεανίσκε, σοὶ

λέγω, ἐγέρθητι.

LEH-goh eh-GER-thay-tih

**LATIN**

Et accessit, et tetigit loculum. hī autem quī portābant, stetērunt Et ait: Adolēscēns, tibi

et ah-KEH-sit et TEH-tih-git LO-koo-lum hee OW-tem kwee por-TAH-bant steh-TAY-runt et AH-it ah-do-LAYS-kayns TIH-bih

dicō, surge.

DEE-koh SUR-geh

**ENGLISH** And approaching, he touched the bier; the men carrying it came to a stop, and he said, “Young man, I tell you, get up!”

| Greek                                           | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| προσελθὼν<br>προσέρχομαι · to come to, approach | <b>accessit et</b><br>accēdō    | προσελθὼν: approaching, from προσέρχομαι, to come to. Latin makes it a verb, <i>accessit</i> , from <i>accēdō</i> , to approach. |
| ἥψατο<br>ἅπτω · to touch                        | <b>tetigit</b><br>tangō         | ἥψατο: he touched, from ἅπτω. Latin: <i>tetigit</i> , from <i>tangō</i> .                                                        |
| τῆς σοροῦ<br>σορός · bier, open coffin          | <b>loculum</b><br>loculus       | τῆς σοροῦ: the bier, a genitive after touch. Latin: <i>loculum</i> .                                                             |
| οἱ δὲ<br>ὁ · the                                | <b>hī autem</b><br>hic          | οἱ δέ: and those. Latin: <i>hī autem</i> .                                                                                       |
| βαστάζοντες<br>βαστάζω · to carry, bear         | <b>quī portābant</b><br>portō   | βαστάζοντες: carrying, from βαστάζω. Latin: <i>quī portābant</i> , who carried.                                                  |
| ἔστησαν<br>ἵστημι · to stand; to set            | <b>stetērunt</b><br>stō         | ἔστησαν: they came to a stop, from ἵστημι, to stand. Latin: <i>stetērunt</i> , from <i>stō</i> .                                 |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| εἶπεν<br>λέγω · to say                          | <b>ait</b><br>aiō               | εἶπεν: he said. Latin: <i>ait</i> .                                                                                              |
| Νεανίσκε<br>νεανίσκος · young man               | <b>Adolēscēns</b><br>adolēscēns | Νεανίσκε: young man, a vocative. Latin: <i>adolēscēns</i> .                                                                      |
| σοὶ<br>σύ · you                                 | <b>tibi</b><br>tū               | σοί: to you, placed first for emphasis. Latin: <i>tibi</i> .                                                                     |
| λέγω<br>λέγω · to say                           | <b>dicō</b><br>dicō             | λέγω: I tell. Latin: <i>dicō</i> .                                                                                               |
| ἐγέρθητι<br>ἐγείρω · to raise; passive: rise    | <b>surge</b><br>surgō           | ἐγέρθητι: get up, an aorist passive command of ἐγείρω. Latin: <i>surge</i> .                                                     |

**New core words.** **Greek** προσέρχομαι come to, approach · ἵστημι set, place; (intrans.) stand | **Latin** *accēdō* come near, approach, go to · *stō* stand; stand firm **Met so far:** Greek 168/345 · Latin 183/345

**45 Luke 8:7**

From the parable of the sower.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἕτερον ἔπεσεν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ἀκανθῶν, καὶ συμφυεῖσαι αἱ ἄκανθαι ἀπέπνιξαν αὐτό.  
 kai HEH-teh-ron EH-peh-sen en MEH-soh tohn ah-kan-THOHN kai sum-foo-AY-sai hai AH-kan-thai ah-PEP-nik-san ow-TO

**LATIN**

Et aliud cecidit inter spinās, et simul exortae spinae suffocāverunt illud.  
 et AH-lee-ud KEH-kih-dit IN-ter SPEE-nahs et SIH-mul ek-SOR-tai SPEE-nai soo-foh-kah-WAY-runt IH-lud

**ENGLISH** And another fell in the midst of the thorns, and the thorns, growing up with it, choked it.

| Greek                                                | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                              | <b>Et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>ἕτερον</b><br>ἕτερος · other, another             | <b>aliud</b><br>alius           | <b>ἕτερον:</b> another, neuter, from ἕτερος, other. Latin: <i>aliud</i> , the neuter of <i>alius</i> , other.                                                    |
| <b>ἔπεσεν</b><br>πίπτω · to fall                     | <b>cecidit</b><br>cadō          | <b>ἔπεσεν:</b> it fell, the aorist of πίπτω, to fall. Latin: <i>cecidit</i> , from <i>cadō</i> , to fall.                                                        |
| <b>ἐν μέσῳ</b><br>μέσος · middle                     | <b>inter</b><br>inter           | <b>ἐν μέσῳ:</b> in the midst of, from μέσος, middle. Latin uses one word: <i>inter</i> , among.                                                                  |
| <b>τῶν ἀκανθῶν</b><br>ἄκανθα · thorn plant           | <b>spinās</b><br>spīna          | <b>τῶν ἀκανθῶν:</b> of the thorns. Latin: <i>spinās</i> , an accusative after <i>inter</i> .                                                                     |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                              | <b>et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>συμφυεῖσαι</b><br>συμφύομαι · to grow up together | <b>simul exortae</b><br>exorior | <b>συμφυεῖσαι:</b> growing up together, from συμφύομαι, feminine to match the thorns. Latin: <i>simul exortae</i> , springing up together, from <i>exorior</i> . |
| <b>αἱ ἄκανθαι</b><br>ἄκανθα · thorn plant            | <b>spinae</b><br>spīna          | <b>αἱ ἄκανθαι:</b> the thorns, now the subject. Latin: <i>spinae</i> .                                                                                           |
| <b>ἀπέπνιξαν</b><br>ἀποπνίγω · to choke              | <b>suffocāverunt</b><br>suffōcō | <b>ἀπέπνιξαν:</b> they choked, from ἀποπνίγω. Latin: <i>suffocāverunt</i> , from <i>suffōcō</i> .                                                                |
| <b>αὐτό</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it                   | <b>illud</b><br>ille            | <b>αὐτό:</b> it, neuter. Latin: <i>illud</i> .                                                                                                                   |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἕτερος other, another, different · πίπτω fall | **Latin** *alius* other, another; alii ... alii some ... others · *cadō* fall; fall down · *inter* between, among; during **Met so far:** Greek 170/345 · Latin 186/345

**46 Luke 8:16**

Jesus explains the parable of the sower.

**GREEK**

Οὐδείς δὲ λύχνον ἄψας καλύπτει αὐτὸν σκεύει ἢ ὑποκάτω κλίνης τίθησιν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ λυχνίας

oo-DAYS deh LOOK-non HAP-sas kah-LOOP-tay ow-TON SKEW-ay ay hoo-po-KAH-toh KLEE-nays TEE-thay-sin al eh-PEE luk-NEE-as

τίθησιν, ἵνα οἱ εἰσπορευόμενοι βλέπωσιν τὸ φῶς.

TEE-thay-sin HEE-nah hoy ays-po-rew-O-meh-noy BLEH-poh-sin to fohs

**LATIN**

Nēmō autem lucernam accendēns, operit eam vāse, aut subtus lectum pōnit: sed suprā

NAY-moh OW-tem loo-KER-nam ah-KEN-dayns O-peh-rit EH-am WAH-seh owt SUB-tus LEK-tum POH-nit sed SOO-prah

candēlabrum pōnit, ut intransitēs videant lūmen.

kan-day-LAH-brum POH-nit ut in-TRAN-tays WIH-deh-ant LOO-men

**ENGLISH** Now no one, having lit a lamp, covers it with a jar or puts it under a bed, but he puts it on a lampstand, so that those coming in may see the light.

| Greek                                                      | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Οὐδείς</b><br>οὐδεὶς · no one                           | <b>Nēmō</b><br>nēmō               | <b>οὐδείς</b> : no one. Latin: <i>nēmō</i> .                                                                                                  |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but                                 | <b>autem</b><br>autem             | <b>δέ, autem</b> .                                                                                                                            |
| <b>λύχνον</b><br>λύχνος · lamp                             | <b>lucernam</b><br>lucerna        | <b>λύχνον</b> : a lamp. Latin: <i>lucernam</i> .                                                                                              |
| <b>ἄψας</b><br>ἅπτω · to light; to touch                   | <b>accendēns</b><br>accendō       | <b>ἄψας</b> : having lit. An aorist participle of ἅπτω. Latin uses a present participle: <i>accendēns</i> , lighting.                         |
| <b>καλύπτει αὐτόν</b><br>καλύπτω · to cover                | <b>operit eam</b><br>operiō       | <b>καλύπτει αὐτόν</b> : covers it. <b>αὐτόν</b> is masculine, like <b>λύχνος</b> . Latin: <i>operit eam</i> , feminine, like <i>lucerna</i> . |
| <b>σκεύει</b><br>σκεῦος · vessel, jar                      | <b>vāse</b><br>vās                | <b>σκεύει</b> : with a vessel, a jar. A dative of means. Latin uses the ablative: <i>vāse</i> .                                               |
| <b>ἢ</b><br>ἢ · or; than                                   | <b>aut</b><br>aut                 | <b>ἢ</b> : or. Latin: <i>aut</i> .                                                                                                            |
| <b>ὑποκάτω κλίνης</b><br>κλίνη · bed, couch                | <b>subtus lectum</b><br>lectus    | <b>ὑποκάτω κλίνης</b> : under a bed. <b>ὑποκάτω</b> takes the genitive. Latin: <i>subtus lectum</i> .                                         |
| <b>τίθησιν</b><br>τίθημι · to put, place                   | <b>pōnit</b><br>pōnō              | <b>τίθησιν</b> : he puts, from <b>τίθημι</b> , to put or place. Latin: <i>pōnit</i> , from <i>pōnō</i> .                                      |
| <b>ἀλλ'</b><br>ἀλλά · but                                  | <b>sed</b><br>sed                 | <b>ἀλλά</b> : but. Latin: <i>sed</i> .                                                                                                        |
| <b>ἐπὶ λυχνίας</b><br>λυχνία · lampstand                   | <b>suprā candēlabrum</b><br>suprā | <b>ἐπὶ λυχνίας</b> : on a lampstand, with the genitive. Latin: <i>suprā candēlabrum</i> , using <i>suprā</i> , above or on top of.            |
| <b>τίθησιν</b><br>τίθημι · to put, place                   | <b>pōnit</b><br>pōnō              | <b>τίθησιν</b> again: he puts. <i>pōnit</i> .                                                                                                 |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · so that                                | <b>ut</b><br>ut                   | <b>ἵνα</b> : so that. Latin: <i>ut</i> .                                                                                                      |
| <b>οἱ εἰσπορευόμενοι</b><br>εἰσπορεύομαι · to go in, enter | <b>intransitēs</b><br>intrō       | <b>οἱ εἰσπορευόμενοι</b> : those coming in. A participle with the article. Latin needs no article: <i>intransitēs</i> .                       |
| <b>βλέπωσιν</b><br>βλέπω · to see, look                    | <b>videant</b><br>videō           | <b>βλέπωσιν</b> : they may see, from <b>βλέπω</b> , to see. A subjunctive after <b>ἵνα</b> . Latin: <i>videant</i> , also subjunctive.        |
| <b>τὸ φῶς</b><br>φῶς · light                               | <b>lūmen</b><br>lūmen             | <b>τὸ φῶς</b> : the light, from <b>φῶς</b> . Latin: <i>lūmen</i> .                                                                            |

**New core words.** Greek ἢ or; than · τίθημι put, place · βλέπω see, look · φῶς light | Latin aut or; aut ... aut either ... or · pōnō put, place, lay; set · suprā above, over; beyond (+ acc.) Met so far: Greek 174/345 · Latin 189/345

**47 Luke 8:53**

Jesus has said that the daughter of Jairus is not dead but asleep.

**GREEK**

καὶ κατεγέλων αὐτοῦ, εἰδότες ὅτι ἀπέθανεν.  
 kai kah-teh-GEH-lohn ow-TOO ay-DO-tes HO-tih ah-PEH-thah-nen

**LATIN**

**Et dēridēbant eum, scientēs quod mortua esset.**  
 et day-ree-DAY-bant eum skee-EN-tays kwod MOR-too-ah EH-set

**ENGLISH** And they were laughing at him, knowing that she had died.

| Greek                                      | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                    | <b>Et</b><br>et               | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                 |
| <b>κατεγέλων</b><br>καταγέλω · to laugh at | <b>dēridēbant</b><br>dērideō  | <b>κατεγέλων:</b> they were laughing at, from καταγέλω. Latin: <i>dēridēbant</i> , they mocked.                                 |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he, him            | <b>eum</b><br>is              | <b>αὐτοῦ:</b> him, a genitive. Latin: <i>eum</i> .                                                                              |
| <b>εἰδότες</b><br>οἶδα · to know           | <b>scientēs</b><br>sciō       | <b>εἰδότες:</b> knowing, from οἶδα. Latin: <i>scientēs</i> , from sciō, to know.                                                |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · that, because          | <b>quod</b><br>quod           | <b>ὅτι:</b> that. Latin: <i>quod</i> .                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀπέθανεν</b><br>ἀποθνήσκω · to die      | <b>mortua esset</b><br>moriōr | <b>ἀπέθανεν:</b> she died, from ἀποθνήσκω, to die. Latin: <i>mortua esset</i> , from <i>moriōr</i> . <i>mortua</i> is feminine. |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἀποθνήσκω die | **Latin** *sciō* know, understand · *moriōr* die **Met so far:** Greek 175/345 · Latin 191/345



**48 Luke 9:6**

Jesus has sent out the twelve.

**GREEK**

ἐξερχόμενοι δὲ διήρχοντο κατὰ τὰς κώμας εὐαγγελιζόμενοι καὶ θεραπεύοντες πανταχοῦ.  
 ek-ser-KO-meh-noy deh dih-AYR-kon-to kah-TAH tas KOH-mas ew-an-geh-lih-ZO-meh-noy kai theh-rah-PEW-on-tes pan-tah-KOO

**LATIN**

Ēgressī autem circuībant per castella ēvangelizantēs, et cūrantēs ubīque.  
 ay-GREH-see OW-tem kir-koo-EE-bant per kas-TEH-lah ayw-an-geh-lee-ZAN-tays et koo-RAN-tays oo-BEEK-weh

**ENGLISH** And setting out, they went from village to village, announcing the good news and healing everywhere.

| Greek                                                        | Latin                               | Notes                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἐξερχόμενοι</b><br>ἐξέρχομαι · to go out                  | <b>Ēgressī</b><br>ēgredior          | <b>ἐξερχόμενοι</b> : going out, a present participle. Latin: <i>ēgressī</i> , having gone out, a perfect participle.                  |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but                                   | <b>autem</b><br>autem               | <b>δέ, autem</b> .                                                                                                                    |
| <b>διήρχοντο</b><br>διέρχομαι · to go through                | <b>circuībant</b><br>circueō        | <b>διήρχοντο</b> : they went about, the imperfect of <b>διέρχομαι</b> , to pass through. Latin: <i>circuībant</i> , they went around. |
| <b>κατὰ τὰς κώμας</b><br>κώμη · village                      | <b>per castella</b><br>castellum    | <b>κατὰ τὰς κώμας</b> : from village to village, from <b>κώμη</b> . Latin: <i>per castella</i> , through the villages.                |
| <b>εὐαγγελιζόμενοι</b><br>εὐαγγελίζω · to proclaim good news | <b>ēvangelizantēs</b><br>ēvangelizō | <b>εὐαγγελιζόμενοι</b> : announcing the good news, from <b>εὐαγγελίζω</b> . Latin simply borrows the word: <i>ēvangelizantēs</i> .    |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et                     | <b>καί, et</b> .                                                                                                                      |
| <b>θεραπεύοντες</b><br>θεραπεύω · to heal, serve             | <b>cūrantēs</b><br>cūrō             | <b>θεραπεύοντες</b> : healing, from <b>θεραπεύω</b> , to heal. Latin: <i>cūrantēs</i> , from <i>cūrō</i> , to care for.               |
| <b>πανταχοῦ</b><br>πανταχοῦ · everywhere                     | <b>ubīque</b><br>ubique             | <b>πανταχοῦ</b> : everywhere. Latin: <i>ubique</i> .                                                                                  |

**New core words.** **Greek** διέρχομαι go through · εὐαγγελίζω proclaim good news · θεραπεύω heal, serve **Met so far:** Greek 178/345 · Latin 191/345

## 49 Luke 11:30

## GREEK

καθὼς γὰρ ἐγένετο Ἰωνᾶς τοῖς Νινευítais σημεῖον, οὕτως ἔσται καὶ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ  
 kah-THOHS gar eh-GEH-neh-to ih-oh-NAS toys nih-new-EE-tais say-MAY-on HOO-tohs ES-tai kai ho hwee-OS too  
 ἀνθρώπου τῇ γενεᾷ ταύτῃ.  
 anth-ROH-poo tay geh-neh-ÁH TOW-tay

## LATIN

Nam sicut fuit Jōnās signum Nīnivītis, ita erit et Fīlius hominis generātiōnī istī.  
 nam SEE-kut FOO-it YOH-nahs SIG-num nee-nih-WEE-tees IH-tah EH-rit et FEE-lee-us HO-mih-nis geh-neh-rah-tee-OH-nee IS-tee

ENGLISH For just as Jonah became a sign for the Ninevites, so also will the Son of Man be for this generation.

| Greek                                              | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καθὼς</b><br>καθὼς · just as, as                | <b>sicut</b><br>sicut           | <b>καθὼς</b> : just as. Latin: <i>sicut</i> .                                                                   |
| <b>γὰρ</b><br>γὰρ · for                            | <b>Nam</b><br>nam               | <b>γὰρ</b> : for. Latin: <i>nam</i> , for, which comes first in its clause, unlike <i>enim</i> .                |
| <b>ἐγένετο</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen      | <b>fuit</b><br>sum              | <b>ἐγένετο</b> : became, from γίνομαι. Latin: <i>fuit</i> , was.                                                |
| <b>Ἰωνᾶς</b><br>Ἰωνᾶς · Jonah                      | <b>Jōnās</b><br>Jōnās           | <b>Ἰωνᾶς</b> : Jonah. Latin: <i>Jōnās</i> .                                                                     |
| <b>τοῖς Νινευítais</b><br>Νινευίτης · Ninevite     | <b>Nīnivītis</b><br>Nīnivītae   | <b>τοῖς Νινευítais</b> : for the Ninevites, a dative. Latin: <i>Nīnivītis</i> , also a dative.                  |
| <b>σημεῖον</b><br>σημεῖον · sign, miracle          | <b>signum</b><br>signum         | <b>σημεῖον</b> : a sign. Latin: <i>signum</i> , a sign, placed before the Ninevites.                            |
| <b>οὕτως</b><br>οὕτω(ς) · so, thus, in this way    | <b>ita</b><br>ita               | <b>οὕτως</b> : so, in this way. It answers <b>καθὼς</b> : just as, so. Latin: <i>ita</i> .                      |
| <b>ἔσται</b><br>εἶμι · to be                       | <b>erit</b><br>sum              | <b>ἔσται</b> : will be, the future of εἶμι. Latin: <i>erit</i> .                                                |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and; also                      | <b>et</b><br>et                 | <b>καί</b> here means also. Latin: <i>et</i> , also.                                                            |
| <b>ὁ υἱός</b><br>υἱός · son                        | <b>Fīlius</b><br>fīlius         | <b>ὁ υἱός</b> : the son, from υἱός. Latin: <i>fīlius</i> , son.                                                 |
| <b>τοῦ ἀνθρώπου</b><br>ἄνθρωπος · human being, man | <b>hominis</b><br>homō          | <b>τοῦ ἀνθρώπου</b> : of man, the genitive of ἄνθρωπος, human being. Latin: <i>hominis</i> , from <i>homō</i> . |
| <b>τῇ γενεᾷ</b><br>γενεά · generation              | <b>generātiōnī</b><br>generātiō | <b>τῇ γενεᾷ</b> : for the generation, the dative of γενεά. Latin: <i>generātiōnī</i> , from <i>generātiō</i> .  |
| <b>ταύτῃ</b><br>οὗτος · this                       | <b>istī</b><br>iste             | <b>ταύτῃ</b> : this. Latin: <i>istī</i> .                                                                       |

**New core words.** Greek σημεῖον sign, miracle · οὕτω(ς) so, thus, in this way · υἱός son · γενεά generation | **Latin** *nam* for; for indeed · *signum* sign, mark; miracle · *fīlius* son; descendant **Met so far:** Greek 182/345 · Latin 194/345

**50 Luke 11:47***Jesus speaks to the experts in the law.***GREEK**

οὐαὶ ὑμῖν, ὅτι οἰκοδομεῖτε τὰ μνημεῖα τῶν προφητῶν οἱ δὲ πατέρες ὑμῶν ἀπέκτειναν  
 oo-AI hoo-MEEN HO-tih oy-ko-do-MAY-teh tah mnay-MAY-ah tohn pro-fay-TOHN hoy deh pah-TEH-res hoo-MOHN ah-PEK-tay-nan

αὐτούς.

ow-TOOS

**LATIN**

Vae vōbīs, quī aedificātis monumenta prophētārum: patrēs autem vestrī occidērunt illōs.  
 wai WOH-bees kwee ai-dih-fih-KAH-tis mo-noo-MEN-tah pro-fay-TAH-rum PAH-trays OW-tem WES-tree o-kee-DAY-runt IH-lohs

**ENGLISH** Woe to you, because you build the tombs of the prophets, but your fathers killed them.

| Greek                                          | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οὐαὶ</b><br>οὐαὶ · woe, alas                | <b>Vae</b><br>vae              | <b>οὐαὶ</b> : woe. Latin: <i>vae</i> .                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                        | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs            | <b>ὑμῖν</b> : to you, plural. Latin: <i>vōbīs</i> .                                                                                                                    |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · because, that              | <b>quī</b><br>quī              | <b>ὅτι</b> : because. Latin says <i>quī</i> instead, you who.                                                                                                          |
| <b>οἰκοδομεῖτε</b><br>οἰκοδομέω · to build     | <b>aedificātis</b><br>aedificō | <b>οἰκοδομεῖτε</b> : you build, from οἰκοδομέω. Latin: <i>aedificātis</i> .                                                                                            |
| <b>τὰ μνημεῖα</b><br>μνημεῖον · tomb, memorial | <b>monumenta</b><br>monumentum | <b>τὰ μνημεῖα</b> : the tombs, from μνημεῖον, a memorial or tomb. Latin: <i>monumenta</i> , from <i>monumentum</i> .                                                   |
| <b>τῶν προφητῶν</b><br>προφήτης · prophet      | <b>prophētārum</b><br>prophēta | <b>τῶν προφητῶν</b> : of the prophets, from προφήτης, a masculine noun that follows the feminine pattern. Latin: <i>prophētārum</i> , from <i>prophēta</i> , likewise. |
| <b>οἱ δὲ πατέρες</b><br>πατήρ · father         | <b>patrēs autem</b><br>pater   | <b>οἱ δὲ πατέρες</b> : but the fathers, plural of πατήρ, father. Latin: <i>patrēs autem</i> , from <i>pater</i> , with no word for the.                                |
| <b>ὑμῶν</b><br>σύ · you                        | <b>vestrī</b><br>vester        | <b>ὑμῶν</b> : your, literally of you. Latin uses an adjective: <i>vestrī</i> , from <i>vester</i> , your, said to many.                                                |
| <b>ἀπέκτειναν</b><br>ἀποκτείνω · to kill       | <b>occidērunt</b><br>occidō    | <b>ἀπέκτειναν</b> : they killed, from ἀποκτείνω, to kill. Latin: <i>occidērunt</i> , from <i>occidō</i> , to kill.                                                     |
| <b>αὐτούς</b><br>αὐτός · he; they              | <b>illōs</b><br>ille           | <b>αὐτούς</b> : them. Latin: <i>illōs</i> .                                                                                                                            |

**New core words.** **Greek** προφήτης prophet · πατήρ father · ἀποκτείνω kill | **Latin** *prophēta* prophet · *pater* father · *vester* your, yours (plural) · *occidō* kill, slay **Met so far:** Greek 185/345 · Latin 198/345

**51 Luke 12:59**

*Jesus speaks of a debtor taken before a judge.*

**GREEK**

λέγω σοι, οὐ μὴ ἐξέλθῃς ἐκεῖθεν ἕως καὶ τὸ ἔσχατον λεπτὸν ἀποδῶς.  
 LEH-goh soy oo may ek-SEL-thays eh-KAY-then HEH-ohs kai to ES-kah-ton lep-TON ah-po-DŌHS

**LATIN**

Dīcō tibi, nōn exiēs inde, dōnec etiam novissimum minūtum reddās.  
 DEE-koh TIH-bih nohn EK-see-ays IN-deh DOH-nek EH-tee-am no-WIH-sih-mum mih-NOO-tum REH-dahs

**ENGLISH** I tell you, you will never get out of there until you have paid even the last small coin.

| Greek                                   | Latin                      | Notes                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| λέγω<br>λέγω · to say                   | <b>Dīcō</b><br>dīcō        | λέγω, dīcō.                                                                                                        |
| σοι<br>σύ · you                         | <b>tibi</b><br>tū          | σοι, tibi: to you.                                                                                                 |
| οὐ μὴ<br>οὐ · not                       | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn          | οὐ μὴ: a double negative, never. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                               |
| ἐξέλθῃς<br>ἐξέρχομαι · to go out        | <b>exiēs</b><br>exeō       | ἐξέλθῃς: you get out, an aorist subjunctive. Latin uses the future: <i>exiēs</i> , a later form of <i>exibis</i> . |
| ἐκεῖθεν<br>ἐκεῖθεν · from there         | <b>inde</b><br>inde        | ἐκεῖθεν: from there. Latin: <i>inde</i> .                                                                          |
| ἕως<br>ἕως · until                      | <b>dōnec</b><br>dōnec      | ἕως: until. Latin: <i>dōnec</i> .                                                                                  |
| καὶ<br>καί · and; also, even            | <b>etiam</b><br>etiam      | καί: here, even. Latin: <i>etiam</i> , also or even.                                                               |
| τὸ ἔσχατον<br>ἔσχατος · last            | <b>novissimum</b><br>novus | τὸ ἔσχατον: the last, from ἔσχατος. Latin: <i>novissimum</i> , the newest, from <i>novus</i> , here meaning last.  |
| λεπτὸν<br>λεπτόν · small copper coin    | <b>minūtum</b><br>minūtum  | λεπτόν: a tiny copper coin, literally thin. Latin: <i>minūtum</i> , a small coin.                                  |
| ἀποδῶς<br>ἀποδίδωμι · to give back, pay | <b>reddās</b><br>reddō     | ἀποδῶς: you pay back, an aorist subjunctive of ἀποδίδωμι, to give back. Latin: <i>reddās</i> , from <i>reddō</i> . |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἔσχατος last · ἀποδίδωμι give back, pay | **Latin** *etiam* also, even; yes · *reddō* give back, return; render, pay **Met so far:** Greek 187/345 · Latin 200/345

## 52 Luke 13:1

## GREEK

Παρήσαν δέ τινες ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ καιρῷ ἀπαγγέλλοντες αὐτῷ περὶ τῶν Γαλιλαίων ὧν τὸ αἷμα Πιλάτος ἔμιξεν μετὰ τῶν θυσιῶν αὐτῶν.

pah-RAY-san deh TEE-nes en ow-TOH toh kai-ROH ah-pan-GEH-lon-tes ow-TOH peh-REE tohn gah-lih-LAI-ohn hohn to

HAI-mah pih-LAH-tos EH-mik-sen meh-TAH tohn thoo-sih-OHN ow-TOHN

## LATIN

Aderant autem quidam ipsō in tempore, nūntiantēs illi dē Galilaeis, quōrum sanguinem Pilātus miscuit cum sacrificiis eōrum.

AH-deh-rant OW-tem KWEE-dam IP-soh in TEM-po-reh noon-tee-AN-tays IH-lee day gah-lih-LAI-ees KWOH-rum SANG-wih-nem

pee-LAH-tus MIS-koo-it kum sah-krih-FIH-kee-ees eh-OH-rum

ENGLISH Now some were present at that very time, reporting to him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices.

| Greek                                                   | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Παρήσαν</b><br>πάρειμι · to be present               | <b>Aderant</b><br>adsum           | <b>παρήσαν</b> : they were present, an imperfect of <b>πάρειμι</b> . Latin: <i>aderant</i> , from <i>adsum</i> .                                             |
| <b>δέ</b><br>δέ · and, but, now                         | <b>autem</b><br>autem             | <b>δέ, autem</b> .                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>τινες</b><br>τις · someone, a certain                | <b>quidam</b><br>quidam           | <b>τινες</b> : some, from <b>τις</b> , a certain one. Latin: <i>quidam</i> .                                                                                 |
| <b>ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ καιρῷ</b><br>καιρός · time, season        | <b>ipsō in tempore</b><br>tempus  | <b>ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ καιρῷ</b> : at that very time. <b>αὐτῷ</b> here means very. <b>καιρός</b> : time, season. Latin: <i>ipsō in tempore</i> , from <i>tempus</i> . |
| <b>ἀπαγγέλλοντες</b><br>ἀπαγγέλλω · to report, announce | <b>nūntiantēs</b><br>nūntiō       | <b>ἀπαγγέλλοντες</b> : reporting, a present participle of <b>ἀπαγγέλλω</b> , to report, to announce. Latin: <i>nūntiantēs</i> , from <i>nūntiō</i> .         |
| <b>αὐτῷ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                         | <b>illi</b><br>ille               | <b>αὐτῷ</b> : to him. Latin: <i>illi</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| <b>περὶ</b><br>περί · about, around                     | <b>dē</b><br>dē                   | <b>περὶ</b> : about. Latin: <i>dē</i> .                                                                                                                      |
| <b>τῶν Γαλιλαίων</b><br>Γαλιλαῖος · Galilean            | <b>Galilaeis</b><br>Galilaeus     | <b>τῶν Γαλιλαίων</b> : the Galileans, genitive after <b>περὶ</b> . Latin puts them in the ablative after <i>dē</i> : <i>Galilaeis</i> .                      |
| <b>ὧν</b><br>ὅς · who, which                            | <b>quōrum</b><br>quī              | <b>ὧν</b> : whose, the genitive plural of <b>ὅς</b> . Latin: <i>quōrum</i> .                                                                                 |
| <b>τὸ αἷμα</b><br>αἷμα · blood                          | <b>sanguinem</b><br>sanguis       | <b>τὸ αἷμα</b> : the blood. Latin: <i>sanguinem</i> , from <i>sanguis</i> , blood.                                                                           |
| <b>Πιλάτος</b><br>Πιλάτος · Pilate                      | <b>Pilātus</b><br>Pilātus         | <b>Πιλάτος</b> , <i>Pilātus</i> .                                                                                                                            |
| <b>ἔμιξεν</b><br>μίγνυμι · to mix                       | <b>miscuit</b><br>misceō          | <b>ἔμιξεν</b> : he mixed, from <b>μίγνυμι</b> . Latin: <i>miscuit</i> , from <i>misceō</i> , a cousin of our word mix.                                       |
| <b>μετὰ</b><br>μετά · with; after                       | <b>cum</b><br>cum                 | <b>μετὰ</b> : with. Latin: <i>cum</i> .                                                                                                                      |
| <b>τῶν θυσιῶν</b><br>θυσία · sacrifice                  | <b>sacrificiis</b><br>sacrificium | <b>τῶν θυσιῶν</b> : the sacrifices, from <b>θυσία</b> . Latin: <i>sacrificiis</i> , ablative after <i>cum</i> , from <i>sacrificium</i> .                    |
| <b>αὐτῶν</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                        | <b>eōrum</b><br>is                | <b>αὐτῶν</b> : their. Latin: <i>eōrum</i> .                                                                                                                  |

New core words. **Greek** **τις** someone, anyone; a certain · **καιρός** time, season, opportunity · **ἀπαγγέλλω** report, announce | **Latin** *quidam* a certain (one), someone · **tempus** time, season **Met so far: Greek 190/345 · Latin 202/345**

## 53 Luke 13:5

## GREEK

οὐχί, λέγω ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἐὰν μὴ μετανοήτε πάντες ὡσαύτως ἀπολεῖσθε.  
 oo-KEE LEH-goh hoo-MEEN al eh-AN may meh-tah-no-AY-teh PAN-tes hoh-SOW-tohs ah-po-LAYS-theh

## LATIN

Nōn, dīcō vōbīs: sed sī poenitentiam nōn ēgeritis, omnēs similiter peribitis.  
 nohn DEE-koh WOH-bees sed see poy-nih-TEN-tee-am nohn ay-GEH-rih-tis OM-nays sih-MIH-lih-ter peh-REE-bih-tis

ENGLISH No, I tell you. But unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way.

| Greek                                                        | Latin                                       | Notes                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οὐχί</b><br>οὐχί · not, no                                | <b>Nōn</b><br>nōn                           | <b>οὐχί</b> : no, a strong οὐ. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| <b>λέγω</b><br>λέγω · to say                                 | <b>dīcō</b><br>dīcō                         | <b>λέγω</b> , <i>dīcō</i> .                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                                      | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs                         | <b>ὑμῖν</b> , <i>vōbīs</i> : to you.                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ἀλλ'</b><br>ἀλλά · but                                    | <b>sed</b><br>sed                           | <b>ἀλλά</b> : but. Latin: <i>sed</i> .                                                                                                                              |
| <b>ἐὰν μὴ</b><br>ἐάν · if                                    | <b>sī nōn</b><br>sī                         | <b>ἐὰν μὴ</b> : if not, unless. <b>ἐάν</b> takes the subjunctive. Latin: <i>sī</i> , if, then <i>nōn</i> .                                                          |
| <b>μετανοήτε</b><br>μετανοέω · to repent                     | <b>poenitentiam ēgeritis</b><br>poenitentia | <b>μετανοήτε</b> : you repent, from μετανοέω. Latin uses a phrase: <i>poenitentiam ēgeritis</i> , you will have done penance, from <i>poenitentia</i> , repentance. |
| <b>πάντες</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                            | <b>omnēs</b><br>omnis                       | <b>πάντες</b> , <i>omnēs</i> : all.                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>ὡσαύτως</b><br>ὡσαύτως · likewise                         | <b>similiter</b><br>similiter               | <b>ὡσαύτως</b> : likewise, in the same way. Latin: <i>similiter</i> , similarly.                                                                                    |
| <b>ἀπολεῖσθε</b><br>ἀπόλλυμι · to destroy;<br>middle: perish | <b>peribitis</b><br>pereō                   | <b>ἀπολεῖσθε</b> : you will perish, a future middle of ἀπόλλυμι, to destroy. In the middle it means to perish. Latin: <i>peribitis</i> , from <i>pereō</i> .        |

New core words. **Greek** ἐάν if · ἀπόλλυμι destroy; middle: perish | **Latin** sī if; whether · *poenitentia* repentance, penance · *similiter* likewise, in the same way · *pereō* perish, die, be lost Met so far: Greek 192/345 · Latin 206/345

**54 Luke 13:21**

Jesus tells what the kingdom of God is like.

**GREEK**

ὅμοια ἐστὶν ζύμη, ἣν λαβοῦσα γυνὴ ἔκρυπεν εἰς ἀλεύρου σάτα τρία ἕως οὗ

ho-MOY-ah es-TEEN ZOO-may hayn lah-BOO-sah goo-NAY EH-krup-sen ays ah-LEW-roo SAH-tah TREE-ah HEH-ohs hoo

ἐζυμώθη ὅλον.

eh-zoo-MOH-thay HO-lon

**LATIN**

Simile est fermentō, quod acceptum mulier abscondit in farīnae sata tria, dōnec

SIH-mih-leh est fer-MEN-toh kwod ah-KĒP-tum MOO-lee-er abs-KON-dit in fah-REE-nai SAH-tah TREE-ah DOH-nek

fermentārētur tōtum.

fer-men-tah-RAY-tur TOH-tum

**ENGLISH** It is like yeast, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour until the whole was leavened.

| Greek                                        | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ὅμοια</b><br>ὅμοιος · like, similar       | <b>Simile</b><br>similis         | <b>ὅμοια</b> : like, from ὅμοιος. It takes the dative. Latin: <i>simile</i> , from <i>similis</i> .                            |
| <b>ἐστὶν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                 | <b>est</b><br>sum                | <b>ἐστὶν</b> , <i>est</i> : it is.                                                                                             |
| <b>ζύμη</b><br>ζύμη · yeast, leaven          | <b>fermentō</b><br>fermentum     | <b>ζύμη</b> : yeast, dative. Latin: <i>fermentō</i> .                                                                          |
| <b>ἣν</b><br>ὅς · who, which                 | <b>quod</b><br>quī               | <b>ἣν</b> : which, feminine like yeast. Latin <i>quod</i> is neuter like <i>fermentum</i> .                                    |
| <b>λαβοῦσα</b><br>λαμβάνω · to take, receive | <b>acceptum</b><br>accipiō       | <b>λαβοῦσα</b> : having taken, from λαμβάνω. Latin turns it around: <i>acceptum</i> , having been taken, a passive participle. |
| <b>γυνή</b><br>γυνή · woman, wife            | <b>mulier</b><br>mulier          | <b>γυνή</b> : woman. Compare gynecology. Latin: <i>mulier</i> .                                                                |
| <b>ἔκρυπεν</b><br>κρύπτω · to hide           | <b>abscondit</b><br>abscondō     | <b>ἔκρυπεν</b> : she hid, from κρύπτω. Compare cryptic. Latin: <i>abscondit</i> .                                              |
| <b>εἰς</b><br>εἰς · into, to                 | <b>in</b><br>in                  | <b>εἰς</b> : into. Latin: <i>in</i> .                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀλεύρου</b><br>ἄλευρον · flour            | <b>farīnae</b><br>farīna         | <b>ἀλεύρου</b> : of flour. Latin: <i>farīnae</i> .                                                                             |
| <b>σάτα</b><br>σάτον · a measure             | <b>sata</b><br>satum             | <b>σάτα</b> : measures, a Hebrew measure. Latin borrows it: <i>sata</i> .                                                      |
| <b>τρία</b><br>τρεῖς · three                 | <b>tria</b><br>trēs              | <b>τρία</b> : three, from τρεῖς. Latin: <i>tria</i> , from <i>trēs</i> .                                                       |
| <b>ἕως οὗ</b><br>ἕως · until                 | <b>dōnec</b><br>dōnec            | <b>ἕως οὗ</b> : until. Latin: <i>dōnec</i> .                                                                                   |
| <b>ἐζυμώθη</b><br>ζυμώω · to leaven          | <b>fermentārētur</b><br>fermentō | <b>ἐζυμώθη</b> : it was leavened, an aorist passive of ζυμώω. Latin: <i>fermentārētur</i> , a subjunctive after <i>dōnec</i> . |
| <b>ὅλον</b><br>ὅλος · whole, all             | <b>tōtum</b><br>tōtus            | <b>ὅλον</b> : the whole, from ὅλος. Compare holistic. Latin: <i>tōtum</i> , from <i>tōtus</i> . Compare total.                 |

**New core words.** **Greek** ὅμοιος like, similar · γυνή woman, wife · τρεῖς three · ὅλος whole, all | **Latin** *similis* like, similar (+ dat.) · *mulier* woman; wife · *trēs* three · *tōtus* whole, all, entire **Met so far:** Greek 196/345 · Latin 210/345

**55 Luke 13:22***Jesus is on his long journey.***GREEK**

Καὶ διεπορεύετο κατὰ πόλεις καὶ κώμας διδάσκων καὶ πορείαν ποιούμενος εἰς  
 kai di-eh-po-REW-eh-to kah-TAH PO-lays kai KOH-mas dih-DAS-kohn kai po-RAY-an poy-OO-meh-nos ays

Ἱεροσόλυμα.  
 hih-eh-ro-SO-loo-mah

**LATIN**

Et ibat per civitatēs et castella, docēns, et iter faciēns in Jerusalem.  
 et EE-bat per kee-wih-TAH-tays et kas-TEH-lah DO-kayns et IH-ter FAH-kee-ayns in yeh-ROO-sah-lem

**ENGLISH** And he was traveling through cities and villages, teaching and making his way to Jerusalem.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>Et</b><br>et                  | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| <b>διεπορεύετο</b><br>διαπορεύομαι · to travel through | <b>ibat</b><br>eō                | <b>διεπορεύετο</b> : he was traveling through, an imperfect of διαπορεύομαι. Latin: <i>ibat</i> , he was going, from <i>eō</i> . |
| <b>κατὰ</b><br>κατά · down; according to               | <b>per</b><br>per                | κατά: throughout. Latin: <i>per</i> .                                                                                            |
| <b>πόλεις</b><br>πόλις · city, town                    | <b>civitātēs</b><br>civitās      | πόλεις: cities, from πόλις. Compare metropolis. Latin: <i>civitātēs</i> , from <i>civitās</i> .                                  |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>et</b><br>et                  | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| <b>κώμας</b><br>κώμη · village                         | <b>castella</b><br>castellum     | κώμας: villages. Latin: <i>castella</i> , little forts.                                                                          |
| <b>διδάσκων</b><br>διδάσκω · to teach                  | <b>docēns</b><br>doceō           | διδάσκων, <i>docēns</i> : teaching.                                                                                              |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>et</b><br>et                  | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| <b>πορείαν ποιούμενος</b><br>ποιέω · to make, do       | <b>iter faciēns</b><br>faciō     | πορείαν ποιούμενος: making a journey, with a middle participle of ποιέω. Latin: <i>iter faciēns</i> , word for word.             |
| <b>εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα</b><br>Ἱεροσόλυμα · Jerusalem        | <b>in Jerusalem</b><br>Jerusalem | εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα: to Jerusalem, here a neuter plural form. Latin: <i>in Jerusalem</i> , which does not decline.                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** πόλις city, town | **Latin** *civitas* city, town; state, citizenship **Met so far:** **Greek** 197/345 · **Latin** 211/345



**56 Luke 14:20**

In the parable, invited guests make excuses for missing a great dinner.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἕτερος εἶπεν· Γυναῖκα ἔγημα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐ δύναμαι ἐλθεῖν.  
 kai HEH-teh-ros AY-pen goo-NAI-kah EH-gay-mah kai dih-AH TOO-to oo DOO-nah-mai el-THAYN

**LATIN**

Et alius dīxit: Uxōrem dūxī, et ideō nōn possum venīre.  
 et AH-lee-us DEEK-sit uk-SOH-rem DOOK-see et IH-deh-oh nohn PO-sum weh-NEE-reh

**ENGLISH** And another said, ‘I married a wife, and for this reason I am not able to come.’

| Greek                                         | Latin                   | Notes                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                       | <b>Et</b><br>et         | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>ἕτερος</b><br>ἕτερος · other, another      | <b>alius</b><br>alius   | <b>ἕτερος:</b> another. Latin: <i>alius</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>εἶπεν</b><br>λέγω · to say                 | <b>dīxit</b><br>dicō    | <b>εἶπεν, dīxit:</b> he said.                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Γυναῖκα</b><br>γυνή · woman, wife          | <b>Uxōrem</b><br>uxor   | <b>γυναῖκα:</b> wife, the accusative of <b>γυνή</b> . Latin uses a separate word: <i>uxōrem</i> , from <i>uxor</i> , wife.                                        |
| <b>ἔγημα</b><br>γαμέω · to marry              | <b>dūxī</b><br>ducō     | <b>ἔγημα:</b> I married, an aorist of <b>γαμέω</b> . Compare monogamy. Latin says <i>uxōrem dūxī</i> , I led a wife, from <i>ducō</i> , to lead, the usual idiom. |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                       | <b>et</b><br>et         | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>διὰ τοῦτο</b><br>διά · through; because of | <b>ideō</b><br>ideō     | <b>διὰ τοῦτο:</b> for this reason. <b>διά</b> , through, with the accusative means because of. Latin: <i>ideō</i> , therefore.                                    |
| <b>οὐ</b><br>οὐ · not                         | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn       | <b>οὐ, nōn.</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>δύναμαι</b><br>δύναμαι · to be able, can   | <b>possum</b><br>possum | <b>δύναμαι:</b> I am able. Compare dynamic. It is middle in form, active in meaning. Latin: <i>possum</i> , I can.                                                |
| <b>ἐλθεῖν</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go        | <b>venīre</b><br>veniō  | <b>ἐλθεῖν:</b> to come, from <b>ἔρχομαι</b> . Latin: <i>venīre</i> .                                                                                              |

**New core words.** **Greek** διά through; because of · δύναμαι be able, can | **Latin** *uxor* wife · *ducō* lead, guide, bring; consider · *ideō* therefore, for that reason · *possum* be able, can **Met so far:** Greek 199/345 · Latin 215/345

**57 Luke 15:7***Jesus ends the parable of the lost sheep.***GREEK**

λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι οὕτως χαρὰ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ ἔσται ἐπὶ ἐνὶ ἁμαρτωλῷ μετανοοῦντι ἢ ἐπὶ  
 LEH-goh hoo-MEEN HO-tih HOO-tohs kah-RAH en toh oo-rah-NOH ES-tai eh-PEE heh-NEE hah-mar-toh-LOH meh-tah-no-OON-tih ay eh-PEE

ἐνενήκοντα ἑννέα δίκαιοις οἵτινες οὐ χρεῖαν ἔχουσιν μετανοίας.  
 eh-neh-NAY-kon-tah eh-NEH-ah dih-KAI-oys HOY-tih-nes oo KRAY-an EH-koo-sin meh-tah-NOY-as

**LATIN**

Dicō vōbīs quod ita gaudium erit in caelō super ūnō peccātōre poenitentiam agente, quam  
 DEE-koh WOH-bees kwod IH-tah GOW-dee-um EH-rit in KAI-loh SOO-per OO-noh peh-kah-TOH-reh poy-nih-TEN-tee-am ah-GEN-teh kwam

super nōnāgintā novem jūstīs, quī nōn indigent poenitentiā.  
 SOO-per noh-nah-GIN-tah NO-wem YOOS-tees kwee nohn IN-dih-gent poy-nih-TEN-tee-ah

**ENGLISH** I tell you that in the same way there will be joy in heaven over one sinner who repents, more than over ninety-nine righteous people who have no need of repentance.

| Greek                                           | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>λέγω</b><br>λέγω · to say                    | <b>Dicō</b><br>dicō               | <b>λέγω</b> , <i>dicō</i> .                                                                                                                |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                         | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs               | <b>ὑμῖν</b> , <i>vōbīs</i> : to you.                                                                                                       |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · because, that               | <b>quod</b><br>quod               | <b>ὅτι</b> : that. Latin: <i>quod</i> .                                                                                                    |
| <b>οὕτως</b><br>οὕτως · so, thus                | <b>ita</b><br>ita                 | <b>οὕτως</b> : so, in this way. Latin: <i>ita</i> .                                                                                        |
| <b>χαρὰ</b><br>χαρά · joy                       | <b>gaudium</b><br>gaudium         | <b>χαρά</b> : joy. Latin: <i>gaudium</i> , joy.                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ</b><br>οὐρανός · heaven, sky    | <b>in caelō</b><br>caelum         | <b>ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ</b> : in heaven. Latin: <i>in caelō</i> .                                                                                  |
| <b>ἔσται</b><br>εἰμί · to be                    | <b>erit</b><br>sum                | <b>ἔσται</b> : there will be, the future of εἰμί. Latin: <i>erit</i> , placed before the words in heaven.                                  |
| <b>ἐπὶ</b><br>ἐπί · on, over                    | <b>super</b><br>super             | <b>ἐπὶ</b> : over. Latin: <i>super</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>ἐνὶ</b><br>εἷς · one                         | <b>ūnō</b><br>ūnus                | <b>ἐνὶ</b> : one, the dative of εἷς. Latin: <i>ūnō</i> .                                                                                   |
| <b>ἁμαρτωλῷ</b><br>ἁμαρτωλός · sinful; a sinner | <b>peccātōre</b><br>peccātor      | <b>ἁμαρτωλῷ</b> : sinner, from ἁμαρτωλός, sinful, a sinner. Latin: <i>peccātōre</i> , from <i>peccātor</i> .                               |
| <b>μετανοοῦντι</b><br>μετανοέω · to repent      | <b>poenitentiam agente</b><br>agō | <b>μετανοοῦντι</b> : repenting, a participle of μετανοέω. Latin again uses a phrase: <i>poenitentiam agente</i> , doing penance.           |
| <b>ἢ</b><br>ἢ · or; than                        | <b>quam</b><br>quam               | <b>ἢ</b> : or, and after a comparison, than. Latin: <i>quam</i> , than.                                                                    |
| <b>ἐπὶ</b><br>ἐπί · on, over                    | <b>super</b><br>super             | <b>ἐπὶ</b> , <i>super</i> .                                                                                                                |
| <b>ἐνενήκοντα ἑννέα</b><br>ἐννέα · nine         | <b>nōnāgintā novem</b><br>novem   | <b>ἐνενήκοντα ἑννέα</b> : ninety-nine. <b>ἐννέα</b> is nine. Latin: <i>nōnāgintā novem</i> .                                               |
| <b>δίκαιοις</b><br>δίκαιος · righteous, just    | <b>jūstīs</b><br>jūstus           | <b>δίκαιοις</b> : righteous people, from δίκαιος, just, righteous. Latin: <i>jūstīs</i> , from <i>jūstus</i> .                             |
| <b>οἵτινες</b><br>ὅστις · who, whoever          | <b>quī</b><br>quī                 | <b>οἵτινες</b> : who, from ὅστις, whoever. It often means people of the sort who. Latin: <i>quī</i> .                                      |
| <b>οὐ</b><br>οὐ · not                           | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn                 | <b>οὐ</b> , <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| <b>χρεῖαν ἔχουσιν</b><br>χρεῖα · need           | <b>indigent</b><br>indigeō        | <b>χρεῖαν ἔχουσιν</b> : they have need, from χρεῖα, need. Latin uses one verb: <i>indigent</i> , they need, from <i>indigeō</i> .          |
| <b>μετανοίας</b><br>μετάνοια · repentance       | <b>poenitentiā</b><br>poenitentia | <b>μετανοίας</b> : of repentance, the genitive of μετάνοια. Latin: <i>poenitentiā</i> , in the ablative, which <i>indigeō</i> often takes. |

**New core words.** **Greek** χαρά joy · ἁμαρτωλός sinful; a sinner · δίκαιος righteous, just · ὅστις who, whoever; which · χρεῖα need | **Latin** *gaudium* joy, gladness · *jūstus* just, righteous **Met so far:** Greek 204/345 · Latin 217/345

**58 Luke 16:14**

Jesus has just taught about serving God or money.

**GREEK**

Ἦκουον δὲ ταῦτα πάντα οἱ Φαρισαῖοι φιλάργυροι ὑπάρχοντες, καὶ ἐξεμυκτήριζον αὐτόν.  
 AY-koo-on deh TOW-tah PAN-tah hoy fah-rih-SAI-oy fih-LAR-goo-roy hoo-PAR-kon-tes kai ek-seh-muk-TAY-rih-zon ow-TON

**LATIN**

Audiēbant autem omnia haec pharisaeī, quī erant avārī: et dēridēbant illum.  
 ow-dee-AY-bant OW-tem OM-nee-ah haik fah-rih-SAI-ee kwee EH-rant ah-WAH-ree et day-ree-DAY-bant IH-lum

**ENGLISH** Now the Pharisees, being fond of money, were listening to all these things, and they were sneering at him.

| Greek                                             | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ἦκουον</b><br>ἀκούω · to hear                  | <b>Audiēbant</b><br>audiō      | <b>Ἦκουον:</b> they were listening, an imperfect. Latin: <i>audiēbant</i> .                                                |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but, now                   | <b>autem</b><br>autem          | <b>δέ, autem.</b>                                                                                                          |
| <b>ταῦτα</b><br>οὗτος · this                      | <b>haec</b><br>hic             | <b>ταῦτα, haec:</b> these things.                                                                                          |
| <b>πάντα</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                  | <b>omnia</b><br>omnis          | <b>πάντα, omnia:</b> all.                                                                                                  |
| <b>οἱ Φαρισαῖοι</b><br>Φαρισαῖος · Pharisee       | <b>pharisaeī</b><br>Pharisaeus | <b>οἱ Φαρισαῖοι, Pharisaeī.</b>                                                                                            |
| <b>φιλάργυροι</b><br>φιλάργυρος · money-loving    | <b>avārī</b><br>avārus         | <b>φιλάργυροι:</b> money-loving, literally silver-loving. Latin: <i>avārī</i> , greedy.                                    |
| <b>ὑπάρχοντες</b><br>ὑπάρχω · to be, exist        | <b>quī erant</b><br>sum        | <b>ὑπάρχοντες:</b> being, from ὑπάρχω, to be, to exist. Latin makes a clause: <i>quī erant</i> , who were.                 |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                           | <b>et</b><br>et                | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐξεμυκτήριζον</b><br>ἐκμυκτηρίζω · to sneer at | <b>dēridēbant</b><br>dērideō   | <b>ἐξεμυκτήριζον:</b> they were sneering, literally turning up the nose. Latin: <i>dēridēbant</i> , they were laughing at. |
| <b>αὐτόν</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                  | <b>illum</b><br>ille           | <b>αὐτόν:</b> him. Latin: <i>illum</i> .                                                                                   |

**New core words.** Greek ὑπάρχω be, exist Met so far: Greek 205/345 · Latin 217/345

## 59 Luke 17:5

## GREEK

Καὶ εἶπαν οἱ ἀπόστολοι τῷ κυρίῳ· Πρόσθες ἡμῖν πίστιν.  
 kai AY-pan hoy ah-POS-to-loy toh koo-REE-oh PROS-thes hay-MEEN PEES-tin

## LATIN

Et dīxērunt apostolī Dominō: Adaugē nōbīs fidem.  
 et deek-SAY-runt ah-POS-to-lee DO-mih-noh ah-DOW-gay NOH-bees FIH-dem

ENGLISH And the apostles said to the Lord, ‘Grant us more faith.’

| Greek                                                    | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                  | <b>Et</b><br>et              | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| <b>εἶπαν</b><br>λέγω · to say                            | <b>dīxērunt</b><br>dicō      | <b>εἶπαν</b> : they said. Latin: <i>dīxērunt</i> .                                                                                         |
| <b>οἱ ἀπόστολοι</b><br>ἀπόστολος · apostle,<br>messenger | <b>apostolī</b><br>apostolus | <b>οἱ ἀπόστολοι</b> : the apostles, from ἀπόστολος, one who is sent out. Latin borrows the word: <i>apostolī</i> , from <i>apostolus</i> . |
| <b>τῷ κυρίῳ</b><br>κύριος · lord, master                 | <b>Dominō</b><br>dominus     | <b>τῷ κυρίῳ</b> : to the Lord, in the dative. Latin: <i>Dominō</i> .                                                                       |
| <b>Πρόσθες</b><br>προστίθημι · to add                    | <b>Adaugē</b><br>adaugeō     | <b>πρόσθες</b> : add, an aorist imperative of προστίθημι, to add. Latin: <i>adaugē</i> , increase, from <i>adaugeō</i> .                   |
| <b>ἡμῖν</b><br>ἐγώ · I; plural: we                       | <b>nōbīs</b><br>nōs          | <b>ἡμῖν</b> : to us. Latin: <i>nōbīs</i> , from <i>nōs</i> , we.                                                                           |
| <b>πίστιν</b><br>πίστις · faith, trust                   | <b>fidem</b><br>fidēs        | <b>πίστιν</b> : faith, from πίστις, faith, trust. Latin: <i>fidem</i> , from <i>fidēs</i> . Compare fidelity.                              |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἀπόστολος apostle, messenger · πίστις faith, trust, faithfulness | **Latin** *apostolus* apostle · *nōs* we, us · *fidēs* faith, trust; faithfulness **Met so far:** Greek 207/345 · Latin 220/345

## 60 Luke 18:18

## GREEK

Καὶ ἐπηρώτησέν τις αὐτὸν ἄρχων λέγων· Διδάσκαλε ἀγαθέ, τί ποιήσας ζωὴν αἰώνιον

kai eh-pay-ROH-tay-sen tees ow-TON AR-kohn LEH-gohn dih-DAS-kah-leh ah-gah-THEH tee poy-AY-sas zoh-AYN ai-OH-nih-on

κληρονομήσω;

klay-ro-no-MAY-soh

## LATIN

Et interrogāvit eum quīdam princeps, dīcēns: Magister bone, quid faciēns vītam

et in-teh-ro-GAH-wit ewm KWEE-dam PREEN-keps DEE-kayns mah-GIS-ter BO-neh kwid FAH-kee-ayns WEE-tam

aeternam possidēbō?

ai-TER-nam po-sih-DAY-boh

ENGLISH And a certain ruler questioned him, saying, ‘Good teacher, by doing what will I inherit eternal life?’

| Greek                                            | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Καὶ</b><br>καί · and                          | <b>Et</b><br>et                  | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἐπηρώτησέν</b><br>ἐπερωτάω · to ask, question | <b>interrogāvit</b><br>interrogō | <b>ἐπηρώτησεν</b> : he questioned, an aorist of ἐπερωτάω, to ask. Latin: <i>interrogāvit</i> , from <i>interrogō</i> .                            |
| <b>τις</b><br>τις · someone, a certain           | <b>quīdam</b><br>quīdam          | <b>τις</b> : a certain. Latin: <i>quīdam</i> .                                                                                                    |
| <b>αὐτὸν</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                 | <b>eum</b><br>is                 | <b>αὐτόν</b> : him. Latin: <i>eum</i> .                                                                                                           |
| <b>ἄρχων</b><br>ἄρχων · ruler, official          | <b>princeps</b><br>princeps      | <b>ἄρχων</b> : a ruler, from ἄρχω, to rule. Latin: <i>princeps</i> , a leading man. Compare prince.                                               |
| <b>λέγων</b><br>λέγω · to say                    | <b>dīcēns</b><br>dicō            | <b>λέγων</b> , <i>dīcēns</i> : saying.                                                                                                            |
| <b>Διδάσκαλε</b><br>διδάσκαλος · teacher         | <b>Magister</b><br>magister      | <b>διδάσκαλε</b> : teacher, the vocative of διδάσκαλος, for direct address. Latin: <i>magister</i> , unchanged in the vocative.                   |
| <b>ἀγαθέ</b><br>ἀγαθός · good                    | <b>bone</b><br>bonus             | <b>ἀγαθέ</b> : good, also vocative. Latin: <i>bone</i> , from <i>bonus</i> .                                                                      |
| <b>τί</b><br>τίς · who? what?                    | <b>quid</b><br>quis              | <b>τί</b> : what. Latin: <i>quid</i> .                                                                                                            |
| <b>ποιήσας</b><br>ποιέω · to make, do            | <b>faciēns</b><br>faciō          | <b>ποιήσας</b> : having done, an aorist participle of ποιέω. Latin has no active past participle, so it uses the present: <i>faciēns</i> , doing. |
| <b>ζωὴν</b><br>ζωή · life                        | <b>vītam</b><br>vīta             | <b>ζωήν</b> : life, from ζωή. Compare zoology. Latin: <i>vītam</i> , from <i>vīta</i> .                                                           |
| <b>αἰώνιον</b><br>αἰώνιος · eternal              | <b>aeternam</b><br>aeternus      | <b>αἰώνιον</b> : eternal, from αἰώνιος, with one ending for masculine and feminine. Latin: <i>aeternam</i> , from <i>aeternus</i> .               |
| <b>κληρονομήσω</b><br>κληρονομέω · to inherit    | <b>possidēbō</b><br>possideō     | <b>κληρονομήσω</b> : I will inherit, from κληρονομέω. Latin: <i>possidēbō</i> , I will possess, from <i>possideō</i> .                            |

New core words. **Greek** ἐπερωτάω ask, question · διδάσκαλος teacher · ζωή life · αἰώνιος eternal | **Latin** *princeps* chief, leader, ruler · *magister* teacher, master · *vīta* life · *aeternus* eternal, everlasting **Met so far:** Greek 211/345 · Latin 224/345

**61 Luke 18:38**

A blind man by the road near Jericho hears that Jesus is passing.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἐβόησεν λέγων· Ἰησοῦ υἱὲ Δαυίδ, ἐλέησόν με.  
 kai eh-BO-ay-sen LEH-gohn ih-ay-SOO hwee-EH dow-EED eh-LEH-ay-son meh

**LATIN**

Et clāmāvit, dīcēns: Jēsū, fili Dāvīd, miserēre meī.  
 et klah-MAH-wit DEE-kayns YAY-soo FEE-lee DAH-weed mih-seh-RAY-reh MEH-ee

**ENGLISH** And he shouted, saying, “Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!”

| Greek                                      | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                    | <b>Et</b><br>et             | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                |
| <b>ἐβόησεν</b><br>βοάω · to shout, cry out | <b>clāmāvit</b><br>clāmō    | <b>ἐβόησεν:</b> he shouted, from βοάω. Latin: <i>clāmāvit</i> .                                |
| <b>λέγων</b><br>λέγω · to say              | <b>dīcēns</b><br>dīcō       | <b>λέγων, dīcēns.</b>                                                                          |
| <b>Ἰησοῦ</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus             | <b>Jēsū</b><br>Iesus        | <b>Ἰησοῦ, Jēsū:</b> Jesus, the vocative.                                                       |
| <b>υἱὲ</b><br>υἱός · son                   | <b>fili</b><br>filius       | <b>υἱέ, fili:</b> son, also vocative.                                                          |
| <b>Δαυίδ</b><br>Δαυίδ · David              | <b>Dāvīd</b><br>Dāvid       | <b>Δαυίδ, Dāvīd:</b> of David. The name never changes.                                         |
| <b>ἐλέησόν</b><br>ἐλεάω · to show mercy    | <b>miserēre</b><br>misereor | <b>ἐλέησον:</b> have mercy, an aorist command. Latin: <i>miserēre</i> , from <i>misereor</i> . |
| <b>με</b><br>ἐγώ · I, me                   | <b>meī</b><br>ego           | <b>με:</b> me. Latin uses the genitive, <i>meī</i> .                                           |

**New core words.** none in this passage **Met so far:** Greek 211/345 · Latin 224/345

**62 Luke 19:6**

Jesus has told Zacchaeus to come down from the tree.

**GREEK**

καὶ σπεύσας κατέβη, καὶ ὑπεδέξατο αὐτὸν χαίρων.  
 kai SPEW-sas kah-TEH-bay kai hoo-peh-DEK-sah-to ow-TON KAI-rohn

**LATIN**

Et festināns dēscendit, et excēpit illum gaudēns.  
 et fes-TEE-nahns days-KEN-dit et ex-KAY-pit IH-lum GOW-dayns

**ENGLISH** And hurrying, he came down and welcomed him with joy.

| Greek                                         | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ<br>καί · and                              | <b>Et</b><br>et              | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                |
| σπεύσας<br>σπεύδω · to hurry                  | <b>festināns</b><br>festinō  | σπεύσας: hurrying, from σπεύδω, to hurry. An aorist participle. Latin: <i>festināns</i> , from <i>festinō</i> . |
| κατέβη<br>καταβαίνω · to go down              | <b>dēscendit</b><br>dēscendō | κατέβη: he came down, from καταβαίνω, to go down. Latin: <i>dēscendit</i> , from <i>dēscendō</i> .              |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                              | <b>et</b><br>et              | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                |
| ὑπεδέξατο<br>ὑποδέχομαι · to welcome, receive | <b>excēpit</b><br>excipiō    | ὑπεδέξατο: he welcomed, from ὑποδέχομαι, to receive as a guest. Latin: <i>excēpit</i> , from <i>excipiō</i> .   |
| αὐτὸν<br>αὐτός · he; self                     | <b>illum</b><br>ille         | αὐτόν: him. Latin: <i>illum</i> .                                                                               |
| χαίρων<br>χαίρω · to rejoice, be glad         | <b>gaudēns</b><br>gaudeō     | χαίρων: rejoicing, from χαίρω, to rejoice, a present participle. Latin: <i>gaudēns</i> , from <i>gaudeō</i> .   |

**New core words.** Greek καταβαίνω go down · χαίρω rejoice, be glad | Latin *dēscendō* come down, go down, descend · *gaudeō* rejoice, be glad Met so far: Greek 213/345 · Latin 226/345

**63 Luke 19:9–10**

*Jesus speaks at the house of Zacchaeus.*

**GREEK**

εἶπεν δὲ πρὸς αὐτόν ὁ Ἰησοῦς ὅτι Σήμερον σωτηρία τῷ οἴκῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο, καθότι καὶ αὐτὸς υἱὸς Ἀβραάμ ἐστιν· ἦλθεν γὰρ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ζητῆσαι καὶ σῶσαι τὸ ἀπολωλός.

**LATIN**

Ait Jēsūs ad eum: Quia hodiē salūs domui huic facta est: eō quod et ipse filius sit Abrahae. Vēnit enim Fīlius hominis quaerere, et saluum facere quod perierat.

**ENGLISH** And Jesus said to him, “Today salvation has come about for this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. For the Son of Man came to search for and save what has been lost.”

| Greek                                        | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| εἶπεν δὲ<br>λέγω · to say                    | <b>Ait</b><br>aiō               | εἶπεν δέ: and he said. Latin: <i>ait</i> , with no word for and.                                                                           |
| πρὸς αὐτόν<br>πρός · to, toward              | <b>ad eum</b><br>ad             | πρὸς αὐτόν: to him. Latin: <i>ad eum</i> .                                                                                                 |
| ὁ Ἰησοῦς<br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                   | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>lesus           | ὁ Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · that, because                   | <b>Quia</b><br>quia             | ὅτι here just opens the quotation. Latin keeps it as <i>quia</i> .                                                                         |
| Σήμερον<br>σήμερον · today                   | <b>hodiē</b><br>hodiē           | σήμερον: today. It never changes form. Latin: <i>hodiē</i> .                                                                               |
| σωτηρία<br>σωτηρία · salvation, rescue       | <b>salūs</b><br>salūs           | σωτηρία: salvation, a feminine noun from the root of to save. Latin: <i>salūs</i> , safety, salvation.                                     |
| τῷ οἴκῳ τούτῳ<br>οἶκος · house, household    | <b>domui huic</b><br>domus      | τῷ οἴκῳ τούτῳ: for this house. οἶκος means house, here in the dative. Latin: <i>domui huic</i> .                                           |
| ἐγένετο<br>γίνομαι · to become, happen       | <b>facta est</b><br>fīō         | ἐγένετο: has come about, literally came to be. Latin: <i>facta est</i> .                                                                   |
| καθότι<br>καθότι · because, inasmuch as      | <b>eō quod</b><br>quod          | καθότι: because, inasmuch as. Latin: <i>eō quod</i> , for the reason that.                                                                 |
| καὶ<br>καί · and; also                       | <b>et</b><br>et                 | καί: here too, also. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                                    |
| αὐτός<br>αὐτός · he; self                    | <b>ipse</b><br>ipse             | αὐτός: he himself. Latin: <i>ipse</i> .                                                                                                    |
| υἱὸς Ἀβραάμ<br>υἱός · son                    | <b>filius Abrahae</b><br>filius | υἱὸς Ἀβραάμ: a son of Abraham. Latin: <i>filius Abrahae</i> , giving the name a genitive ending.                                           |
| ἐστιν<br>εἶμι · to be                        | <b>sit</b><br>sum               | ἐστιν: is. Latin uses the subjunctive, <i>sit</i> .                                                                                        |
| ἦλθεν<br>ἐρχομαι · to come, go               | <b>Vēnit</b><br>veniō           | ἦλθεν: came. Latin: <i>vēnit</i> , the perfect, with a long e.                                                                             |
| γὰρ<br>γάρ · for                             | <b>enim</b><br>enim             | γὰρ: for. Latin: <i>enim</i> .                                                                                                             |
| ὁ υἱὸς<br>υἱός · son                         | <b>Fīlius</b><br>filius         | ὁ υἱός, <i>Fīlius</i> .                                                                                                                    |
| τοῦ ἀνθρώπου<br>ἄνθρωπος · man, human being  | <b>hominis</b><br>homō          | τοῦ ἀνθρώπου: of man, the genitive. Latin: <i>hominis</i> .                                                                                |
| ζητῆσαι<br>ζητέω · to seek, look for         | <b>quaerere</b><br>quaerō       | ζητῆσαι: to search for, from ζητέω, to seek. An aorist infinitive. Latin: <i>quaerere</i> , from <i>quaerō</i> .                           |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                             | <b>et</b><br>et                 | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| σῶσαι<br>σώζω · to save, rescue              | <b>salvum facere</b><br>salvus  | σῶσαι: to save, from σώζω. Latin needs two words: <i>salvum facere</i> , to make safe, from <i>salvus</i> .                                |
| τὸ ἀπολωλός<br>ἀπόλλυμι · to destroy; perish | <b>quod perierat</b><br>pereō   | τὸ ἀπολωλός: what has been lost, a perfect participle: lost and still lost. Latin uses a clause, <i>quod perierat</i> , what had perished. |

**New core words.** Greek σήμερον today · σωτηρία salvation, rescue · οἶκος house, household · ζητέω seek, look for · σώζω save, rescue | Latin salūs salvation; safety, health · quaerō seek, look for; ask · salvus safe, saved, well **Met so far:** Greek 218/345 · Latin 229/345



**64 Luke 19:18**

In the parable, the servants report to their master.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἦλθεν ὁ δεύτερος λέγων· Ἡ μνᾶ σου, κύριε, ἐποίησεν πέντε μνᾶς.  
 kai AYL-then ho DEW-teh-ros LEH-gohn hay mnah soo KOO-rih-eh eh-POY-ay-sen PEN-teh mnas

**LATIN**

Et alter vēnit, dīcēns: Domine, mna tua fēcit quīnque mnās.  
 et AL-ter WAY-nit DEE-kayns do-MIH-neh mnah TOO-ah FAY-kit KWEENK-weh mnahs

**ENGLISH** And the second one came, saying, “Your mina, master, has produced five minas.”

| Greek                                      | Latin                     | Notes                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                    | <b>Et</b><br>et           | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                        |
| <b>ἦλθεν</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go      | <b>vēnit</b><br>veniō     | <b>ἦλθεν:</b> came. Latin: <i>vēnit</i> .                                                              |
| <b>ὁ δεύτερος</b><br>δεύτερος · second     | <b>alter</b><br>alter     | <b>ὁ δεύτερος:</b> the second. Latin: <i>alter</i> , the other, or the second of two.                  |
| <b>λέγων</b><br>λέγω · to say              | <b>dīcēns</b><br>dicō     | <b>λέγων, dīcēns.</b>                                                                                  |
| <b>Ἡ μνᾶ</b><br>μνᾶ · mina, a sum of money | <b>mna</b><br>mna         | <b>ἡ μνᾶ:</b> the mina, a sum of money, about a hundred drachmas. Latin borrows the word: <i>mna</i> . |
| <b>σου</b><br>σύ · you                     | <b>tua</b><br>tuus        | <b>σου:</b> your. Latin: <i>tua</i> .                                                                  |
| <b>κύριε</b><br>κύριος · lord, master      | <b>Domine</b><br>dominus  | <b>κύριε:</b> master, the vocative. Latin puts it first: <i>Domine</i> .                               |
| <b>ἐποίησεν</b><br>ποιέω · to make, do     | <b>fēcit</b><br>faciō     | <b>ἐποίησεν:</b> made, here produced. Latin: <i>fēcit</i> .                                            |
| <b>πέντε</b><br>πέντε · five               | <b>quīnque</b><br>quīnque | <b>πέντε:</b> five, which never changes. Latin: <i>quīnque</i> .                                       |
| <b>μνᾶς</b><br>μνᾶ · mina, a sum of money  | <b>mnās</b><br>mna        | <b>μνᾶς:</b> minas, accusative plural. Latin: <i>mnās</i> .                                            |

**New core words.** **Greek** δεύτερος second | **Latin** alter the other (of two); another; second **Met so far:** Greek 219/345 · Latin 230/345

**65 Luke 20:12**

In the parable, the owner sends a third servant.

**GREEK**

καὶ προσέθετο τρίτον πέμψαι οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτον τραυματίσαντες ἐξέβαλον.  
 kai pro-SEH-theh-to TREE-ton PEMP-sai hoy deh kai TOO-ton throw-mah-TEE-san-tes ek-SEH-bah-lon

**LATIN**

Et addidit tertium mittere: quī et illum vulnerantēs ējēcērunt.  
 et AH-dih-dit TER-tee-um MIH-teh-reh kwee et IH-lum wul-neh-RAN-tays ay-yay-KAY-runt

**ENGLISH** And he went on to send a third; but this one too they wounded and threw out.

| Greek                                           | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                         | <b>Et</b><br>et               | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                              |
| <b>προσέθετο</b><br>προστίθημι · to add         | <b>addidit</b><br>addō        | <b>προσέθετο:</b> he added, so he went on. Latin: <i>addidit</i> , from <i>addō</i> .        |
| <b>τρίτον</b><br>τρίτον · a third time; a third | <b>tertium</b><br>tertius     | <b>τρίτον:</b> a third, or a third time. Latin: <i>tertium</i> .                             |
| <b>πέμψαι</b><br>πέμπω · to send                | <b>mittere</b><br>mittō       | <b>πέμψαι:</b> to send, an aorist infinitive of πέμπω. Latin: <i>mittere</i> .               |
| <b>οἱ δὲ</b><br>ὁ · the; he, they               | <b>quī</b><br>quī             | <b>οἱ δέ:</b> but they. Latin: <i>quī</i> , who.                                             |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and; also                   | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καί:</b> also. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                         |
| <b>τοῦτον</b><br>οὗτος · this                   | <b>illum</b><br>ille          | <b>τοῦτον:</b> this one. Latin: <i>illum</i> .                                               |
| <b>τραυματίσαντες</b><br>τραυματίζω · to wound  | <b>vulnerantēs</b><br>vulnerō | <b>τραυματίσαντες:</b> having wounded, from τραυματίζω. Latin: <i>vulnerantēs</i> .          |
| <b>ἐξέβαλον</b><br>ἐκβάλλω · to throw out       | <b>ējēcērunt</b><br>ējiciō    | <b>ἐξέβαλον:</b> they threw out. Latin: <i>ējēcērunt</i> , from <i>ējiciō</i> , to cast out. |

**New core words.** **Greek** πέμπω send | **Latin** ējiciō throw out, cast out, drive out **Met so far:** Greek 220/345 · Latin 231/345

## 66 Luke 22:39

## GREEK

Καὶ ἐξελθὼν ἐπορεύθη κατὰ τὸ ἔθος εἰς τὸ ὄρος τῶν ἑλαιῶν· ἠκολούθησαν δὲ αὐτῷ  
 καὶ οἱ μαθηταί.  
 kai ek-sel-THOHN eh-po-REW-thay kah-TAH to EH-thos ays to O-ros tohn eh-lai-OHN ay-ko-LOO-thay-san deh ow-TOH  
 kai hoy mah-thay-TAI

## LATIN

Et ēgressus ībat secundum cōnsuetūdinem in monte Olīvārum. Secūtī sunt autem illum  
 et ay-GREH-sus EE-bat seh-KUN-dum kohn-soo-ay-TOO-dih-nem in MON-teh o-lee-WAH-rum seh-KOO-tee sunt OW-tem IH-lum  
 et discipulī.  
 et dis-KIH-poo-lee

ENGLISH And going out, he went, according to his custom, to the Mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed him.

| Greek                                     | Latin                                                 | Notes                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Καὶ<br>καί · and                          | <b>Et</b><br>et                                       | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                       |
| ἐξελθὼν<br>ἐξέρχομαι · to go out          | <b>ēgressus</b><br>ēgredior                           | ἐξελθὼν: going out, an aorist participle. Latin: <i>ēgressus</i> , having gone out.                                                    |
| ἐπορεύθη<br>πορεύομαι · to go, journey    | <b>ībat</b><br>eō                                     | ἐπορεύθη: he went, from πορεύομαι, to go. Passive in form, active in meaning. Latin: <i>ībat</i> , he was going.                       |
| κατὰ τὸ ἔθος<br>ἔθος · custom, habit      | <b>secundum</b><br><b>cōnsuetūdinem</b><br>cōnsuetūdō | κατὰ τὸ ἔθος: according to custom; ἔθος is a habit. Latin: <i>secundum cōnsuetūdinem</i> .                                             |
| εἰς τὸ ὄρος<br>ὄρος · mountain, hill      | <b>in monte</b><br>mōns                               | εἰς τὸ ὄρος: to the mountain. Latin: <i>in monte</i> , from <i>mōns</i> , an ablative: on the mount, not to it.                        |
| τῶν ἑλαιῶν<br>ἐλαία · olive tree, olive   | <b>Olīvārum</b><br>olīva                              | τῶν ἑλαιῶν: of the olives, from ἐλαία. Latin: <i>olīvārum</i> , from <i>olīva</i> .                                                    |
| ἠκολούθησαν<br>ἀκολουθέω · to follow      | <b>Secūtī sunt</b><br>sequor                          | ἠκολούθησαν: they followed, from ἀκολουθέω. Latin: <i>secūtī sunt</i> , from <i>sequor</i> , again passive in form, active in meaning. |
| δὲ<br>δέ · and, but                       | <b>autem</b><br>autem                                 | δέ, <i>autem</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| αὐτῷ<br>αὐτός · he; self                  | <b>illum</b><br>ille                                  | αὐτῷ: him, in the dative, which this verb takes. Latin uses the accusative, <i>illum</i> .                                             |
| καὶ<br>καί · and; also                    | <b>et</b><br>et                                       | καί: also. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                                          |
| οἱ μαθηταί<br>μαθητής · disciple, learner | <b>discipulī</b><br>discipulus                        | οἱ μαθηταί: the disciples. Latin: <i>discipulī</i> .                                                                                   |

New core words. **Greek** πορεύομαι go, journey · ἀκολουθέω follow | **Latin** *sequor* follow Met so far: Greek 222/345 · Latin 232/345

**67 Luke 22:71**

The council has just heard Jesus speak.

**GREEK**

οἱ δὲ εἶπαν· τί ἔτι ἔχομεν μαρτυρίας χρειάν; αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἠκούσαμεν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος  
hoy deh AY-pan tee EH-tih EH-ko-men mar-too-REE-as KRAY-an ow-TOY gar ay-KOO-sah-men ah-PO too STO-mah-tos

αὐτοῦ.  
ow-TOO

**LATIN**

At illī dīxērunt: Quid adhūc dēsiderāmus testimōnium? ipsī enim audīvimus dē ōre  
at IH-lee deek-SAY-runt kwid AD-hook day-see-deh-RAH-mus tes-tih-MOH-nee-um IP-see EH-nim ow-DEE-wih-mus day OH-reh

ejus.  
EH-yus

**ENGLISH** But they said, “What further need of testimony do we have? For we ourselves heard it from his mouth.”

| Greek                                             | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οἱ δὲ</b><br>ō · the; he, they                 | <b>At illī</b><br>ille            | <b>οἱ δέ:</b> but they. Latin: <i>at illī</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>εἶπαν</b><br>λέγω · to say                     | <b>dīxērunt</b><br>dicō           | <b>εἶπαν:</b> they said. Latin: <i>dīxērunt</i> .                                                                                              |
| <b>τί</b><br>τίς · who? what?                     | <b>Quid</b><br>quis               | <b>τί:</b> what. Latin: <i>quid</i> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἔτι</b><br>ἔτι · still, yet, further           | <b>adhūc</b><br>adhūc             | <b>ἔτι:</b> still, further, an adverb. Latin: <i>adhūc</i> , still, as yet.                                                                    |
| <b>ἔχομεν</b><br>ἔχω · to have                    | <b>dēsiderāmus</b><br>dēsiderō    | <b>ἔχομεν:</b> we have. Latin has <i>dēsiderāmus</i> , we desire, from <i>dēsiderō</i> .                                                       |
| <b>μαρτυρίας</b><br>μαρτυρία · testimony, witness | <b>testimōnium</b><br>testimōnium | <b>μαρτυρίας:</b> of testimony, from <b>μαρτυρία</b> . Latin: <i>testimōnium</i> , the object.                                                 |
| <b>χρειάν</b><br>χρεία · need                     | —<br>—                            | <b>χρειάν:</b> need. Latin drops it, since <i>dēsiderāmus</i> already carries the sense.                                                       |
| <b>αὐτοὶ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                  | <b>ipsī</b><br>ipse               | <b>αὐτοί:</b> we ourselves. Latin: <i>ipsī</i> .                                                                                               |
| <b>γὰρ</b><br>γάρ · for                           | <b>enim</b><br>enim               | <b>γάρ,</b> <i>enim</i> .                                                                                                                      |
| <b>ἠκούσαμεν</b><br>ἀκούω · to hear               | <b>audīvimus</b><br>audiō         | <b>ἠκούσαμεν:</b> we heard. Latin: <i>audīvimus</i> .                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος</b><br>στόμα · mouth          | <b>dē ōre</b><br>ōs               | <b>ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος:</b> from the mouth. <b>στόμα</b> , mouth, is a neuter noun. Latin: <i>dē ōre</i> , from <i>ōs</i> , mouth, with a long o. |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                  | <b>ejus</b><br>is                 | <b>αὐτοῦ:</b> his. Latin: <i>ejus</i> .                                                                                                        |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἔτι still, yet, further · στόμα mouth | **Latin** *adhūc* still, yet; up to now · *ōs* mouth;  
face **Met so far:** **Greek** 224/345 · **Latin** 234/345

**68 Luke 23:41**

One of the criminals crucified with Jesus rebukes the other.

**GREEK**

καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν δικαίως, ἄξια γὰρ ὧν ἐπράξαμεν ἀπολαμβάνομεν· οὗτος δὲ οὐδὲν

ἀτοπον ἔπραξεν.

AI-to-pon EH-prak-sen

**LATIN**

**Et** nōs quidem jūstē, nam digna factis recipimus: hic vērō nihil malī gessit.

et nohs KWIH-dem YOOS-tay nam DIG-nah FAK-tees reh-KIH-pih-mus hik WAY-roh NIH-hil MAH-lee GEH-sit

**ENGLISH** And we, for our part, are here justly, for we are getting back things worthy of what we did; but this man did nothing wrong.

| Greek                                                     | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                   | <b>Et</b><br>et             | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>ἡμεῖς</b><br>ἐγώ · I; plural: we                       | <b>nōs</b><br>nōs           | <b>ἡμεῖς</b> , <i>nōs</i> : we.                                                                                                              |
| <b>μὲν</b><br>μὲν · indeed, on the one hand               | <b>quidem</b><br>quidem     | <b>μὲν</b> : for our part, looking ahead to a matching <b>δέ</b> . Latin: <i>quidem</i> , indeed.                                            |
| <b>δικαίως</b><br>δικαίως · justly, rightly               | <b>jūstē</b><br>jūstus      | <b>δικαίως</b> , <i>jūstē</i> : justly, both adverbs.                                                                                        |
| <b>ἄξια</b><br>ἄξιος · worthy                             | <b>digna</b><br>dignus      | <b>ἄξια</b> : worthy things, from <b>ἄξιος</b> . Latin: <i>digna</i> , from <i>dignus</i> .                                                  |
| <b>γὰρ</b><br>γάρ · for                                   | <b>nam</b><br>nam           | <b>γὰρ</b> , <i>nam</i> : for.                                                                                                               |
| <b>ὧν ἐπράξαμεν</b><br>πράσσω · to do, practise           | <b>factis</b><br>factum     | <b>ὧν ἐπράξαμεν</b> : of what we did, from <b>πράσσω</b> , to do. Latin has one word, <i>factis</i> , deeds, an ablative with <i>digna</i> . |
| <b>ἀπολαμβάνομεν</b><br>ἀπολαμβάνω · to receive, get back | <b>recipimus</b><br>recipiō | <b>ἀπολαμβάνομεν</b> : we are getting back, from <b>ἀπολαμβάνω</b> . Latin: <i>recipimus</i> , from <i>recipiō</i> .                         |
| <b>οὗτος</b><br>οὗτος · this                              | <b>hic</b><br>hic           | <b>οὗτος</b> , <i>hic</i> : this man.                                                                                                        |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but                                | <b>vērō</b><br>vērō         | <b>δέ</b> , <i>vērō</i> : but.                                                                                                               |
| <b>οὐδὲν</b><br>οὐδεῖς · no one, nothing                  | <b>nihil</b><br>nihil       | <b>οὐδὲν</b> , <i>nihil</i> : nothing.                                                                                                       |
| <b>ἄτοπον</b><br>ἄτοπος · wrong, out of place             | <b>malī</b><br>malus        | <b>ἄτοπον</b> : wrong, literally out of place. Latin: <i>malī</i> , of evil, after <i>nihil</i> .                                            |
| <b>ἔπραξεν</b><br>πράσσω · to do, practise                | <b>gessit</b><br>gerō       | <b>ἔπραξεν</b> : did. Latin: <i>gessit</i> , from <i>gerō</i> .                                                                              |

**New core words.** **Greek** μὲν indeed; on the one hand | **Latin** *quidem* indeed, certainly; nē ... quidem not even · *dignus* worthy, deserving (+ abl.) **Met so far:** Greek 225/345 · Latin 236/345

**69 Luke 24:37**

The risen Jesus suddenly stands among his disciples.

**GREEK**

πτοηθέντες δὲ καὶ ἔμφοβοι γινόμενοι ἐδόκουν πνεῦμα θεωρεῖν.  
pto-ay-THEN-tes deh kai EM-fo-boy geh-NO-meh-noy eh-DO-koon PNEW-mah theh-oh-RAYN

**LATIN**

Conturbātī vērō et conterritī, existimābant sē spīritum vidēre.  
kon-tur-BAH-tee WAY-roh et kon-TEH-rih-tee ek-sis-tih-MAH-bant say SPEE-rih-tum wih-DAY-reh

**ENGLISH** But startled and becoming terrified, they thought they were seeing a spirit.

| Greek                                            | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| πτοηθέντες<br>πτοέομαι · to be startled          | <b>Conturbātī</b><br>conturbō   | πτοηθέντες: startled, an aorist passive participle of πτοέομαι. Latin: conturbātī, thrown into confusion. |
| δὲ<br>δέ · and, but                              | <b>vērō</b><br>vērō             | δέ, vērō: but.                                                                                            |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                 | <b>et</b><br>et                 | καί, et.                                                                                                  |
| ἔμφοβοι γινόμενοι<br>ἔμφοβος · terrified, afraid | <b>conterritī</b><br>conterreō  | ἔμφοβοι γινόμενοι: becoming terrified, literally in fear. Latin has one word, conterritī.                 |
| ἐδόκουν<br>δοκέω · to think, seem                | <b>existimābant</b><br>existimō | ἐδόκουν: they thought, from δοκέω, to think or to seem. An imperfect. Latin: existimābant.                |
| πνεῦμα<br>πνεῦμα · spirit, wind, breath          | <b>spīritum</b><br>spīritus     | πνεῦμα: a spirit, a neuter noun, also breath or wind. Latin: spīritum, from spīritus.                     |
| θεωρεῖν<br>θεωρέω · to see, look at              | <b>sē vidēre</b><br>videō       | θεωρεῖν: to be seeing, from θεωρέω, to look at. Latin: vidēre, with sē, themselves, as its subject.       |

**New core words.** **Greek** δοκέω think, seem · πνεῦμα spirit, wind, breath · θεωρέω see, look at | **Latin** spīritus spirit; breath, wind; the Holy Spirit · sē himself, herself, itself, themselves **Met so far:** **Greek** 228/345 · **Latin** 238/345

**Practice: Luke**

These questions use the thirty-six passages from Luke: the core words they introduce, forms to parse, places where the Latin differs from the Greek, and three verses to read at sight.

**1. Match each Greek noun with its meaning.**

- |           |                |
|-----------|----------------|
| 1. ἡμέρα  | a. city, town  |
| 2. καρδία | b. son         |
| 3. πατήρ  | c. mother      |
| 4. μήτηρ  | d. night       |
| 5. υἱός   | e. woman, wife |
| 6. γυνή   | f. day         |
| 7. πόλις  | g. father      |
| 8. νύξ    | h. heart       |

**2. Match each Greek verb with its meaning.**

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1. ζητέω     | a. to rejoice, be glad |
| 2. σφίζω     | b. to follow           |
| 3. ἀκολουθέω | c. to kill             |
| 4. πορεύομαι | d. to seek, look for   |
| 5. δύναμαι   | e. to save, rescue     |
| 6. χαίρω     | f. to go, journey      |
| 7. βλέπω     | g. to be able, can     |
| 8. ἀποκτείνω | h. to see              |

## 3. Match each Latin word with its meaning.

- |            |                             |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. bonus   | a. also, even               |
| 2. tōtus   | b. a certain (one), someone |
| 3. similis | c. for                      |
| 4. alius   | d. whole, all               |
| 5. tempus  | e. good                     |
| 6. quīdam  | f. like, similar            |
| 7. etiam   | g. time                     |
| 8. nam     | h. other, another           |

## 4. Match each Greek word with the Latin word used for it in Luke.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1. θεός   | a. gaudium  |
| 2. πίστις | b. vīta     |
| 3. ζωή    | c. sī       |
| 4. χαρά   | d. servus   |
| 5. ἀλλά   | e. spīritus |
| 6. ἐάν    | f. deus     |
| 7. δοῦλος | g. sed      |
| 8. πνεῦμα | h. fidēs    |

## 5. In Luke 15:7 (joy over one sinner who repents ἢ over ninety-nine righteous), ἢ after a comparison means:

- (a) or
- (b) than
- (c) nor
- (d) if

## 6. Luke 13:21: ὁμοία ἐστὶν ζύμη, “it is like yeast”. In which case is ζύμη, the thing compared?

- (a) genitive
- (b) dative
- (c) accusative
- (d) nominative

## 7. Luke 2:8: ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῇ αὐτῇ. With the article, αὐτός means:

- (a) he
- (b) self
- (c) the same
- (d) his

## 8. Parse ἐπορεύθη (Luke 22:39): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 9. Parse ἀπέκτειναν (Luke 11:47): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 10. Parse ἔπεσεν (Luke 8:7): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 11. Parse ἀπολεῖσθε (Luke 13:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 12. Parse πληρούμενον (Luke 2:40): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 13. Parse ζητῆσαι (Luke 19:9–10): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 14. Parse γένοιτο (Luke 1:38): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 15. Parse νυκτός (Luke 2:8): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

## 16. Parse ἀποδῶς (Luke 12:59): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

17. Parse the Latin *secūtī sunt* (Luke 22:39): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
18. Parse the Latin *perībītis* (Luke 13:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
19. Luke 18:18: Greek τί ποιήσας ... means “having done what ...?”, with an aorist participle. Latin has *quid faciēns*, a present participle, “doing what?” Why?
20. Luke 14:20: Greek γυναῖκα ἔγημα, “I married a wife”. Latin *uxōrem dūxī* means word for word “I led a wife”. Why?
21. Luke 22:39: Greek ἡκολούθησαν δὲ αὐτῷ has “him” in the dative. Latin *secūtī sunt autem illum* has the accusative. Why?
22. Luke 1:38: Mary says γένοιτό μοι, an optative. Latin says *fiat mihi*, a subjunctive. Why?
23. Luke 1:53: πεινῶντας ἐνέπλησεν ἀγαθῶν, “he filled the hungry with good things”, uses the genitive ἀγαθῶν. Latin *ēsuriētēs implēvit bonīs* uses the ablative. Why?
24. Sight reading (Luke 15:11, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: Εἶπεν δέ· Ἄνθρωπός τις εἶχεν δύο υἱούς.  
 Latin: Ait autem: Homo quidam habuit duos filios.  
 Help: εἶχεν = he had (imperfect of ἔχω); δύο / duo = two (*duōs* is accusative); ait = he said.
25. Sight reading (Luke 13:30, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: καὶ ἰδοὺ εἰσὶν ἔσχατοι οἱ ἔσονται πρῶτοι, καὶ εἰσὶν πρῶτοι οἱ ἔσονται ἔσχατοι.  
 Latin: Et ecce sunt novissimi qui erunt primi, et sunt primi qui erunt novissimi.  
 Help: ἔσχατος = last; Latin *novissimus* (word for word “newest”) is used for “last”; οἱ = who (plural of ὅς).
26. Sight reading (Luke 20:25, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: ὁ δὲ εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτούς· Τοῖνυν ἀπόδοτε τὰ Καίσαρος Καίσαρι καὶ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ τῷ θεῷ.  
 Latin: Et ait illis: Reddite ergo quae sunt Caesaris, Caesari: et quae sunt Dei, Deo.  
 Help: τοῖνυν = then, therefore; Καῖσαρ (genitive Καίσαρος, dative Καίσαρι) = Caesar; ἀπόδοτε = give back! (aorist imperative of ἀποδίδωμι); reddō = give back.

Answers are in Appendix C.



# John

## 70 John 1:2

John speaks of the Word.

### GREEK

οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.  
HOO-tos ayn en ar-KAY pros ton theh-ON

### LATIN

Hoc erat in prīncipiō apud Deum.  
hok EH-rat in preen-KIH-pee-oh AH-pud DEH-um

ENGLISH This one was in the beginning with God.

| Greek                                    | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οὗτος</b><br>οὗτος · this             | <b>Hoc</b><br>hic                 | <b>οὗτος</b> : this one. Latin has the neuter, <i>hoc</i> , because <i>verbum</i> , the Word, is neuter in Latin. |
| <b>ἦν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                | <b>erat</b><br>sum                | <b>ἦν</b> , <i>erat</i> .                                                                                         |
| <b>ἐν ἀρχῇ</b><br>ἀρχή · beginning; rule | <b>in prīncipiō</b><br>prīncipium | <b>ἐν ἀρχῇ</b> : in the beginning, from ἀρχή, beginning or rule. Latin: <i>in prīncipiō</i> .                     |
| <b>πρὸς</b><br>πρός · to, toward; with   | <b>apud</b><br>apud               | <b>πρὸς</b> : here with, or facing. Latin: <i>apud</i> , beside, in the presence of.                              |
| <b>τὸν θεόν</b><br>θεός · God, god       | <b>Deum</b><br>deus               | <b>τὸν θεόν</b> : God. Latin: <i>Deum</i> .                                                                       |

New core words. **Greek** ἀρχή beginning; rule, ruler | **Latin** *apud* at, near, with, among; at the house of Met so far: Greek 229/345 · Latin 239/345

**71 John 1:8**

The Gospel writer speaks of John the Baptist.

**GREEK**

οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς, ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός.  
 ook ayn eh-KAY-nos to fohs al HEE-nah mar-too-RAY-say peh-REE too foh-TOS

**LATIN**

Nōn erat ille lūx, sed ut testimōnium perhibēret dē lūmine.  
 nohn EH-rat IH-leh loox sed ut tes-tih-MOH-nee-um per-hih-BAY-ret day loo-MIH-neh

**ENGLISH** That man was not the light, but came so that he might testify about the light.

| Greek                                                   | Latin                                               | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οὐκ</b><br>οὐ · not                                  | <b>Nōn</b><br>nōn                                   | <b>οὐκ</b> : not. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>ἦν</b><br>εἶμί · to be                               | <b>erat</b><br>sum                                  | <b>ἦν</b> , <i>erat</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ἐκεῖνος</b><br>ἐκεῖνος · that, that one              | <b>ille</b><br>ille                                 | <b>ἐκεῖνος</b> : that man, pointing farther off than <b>οὗτος</b> . Latin: <i>ille</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| <b>τὸ φῶς</b><br>φῶς · light                            | <b>lūx</b><br>lūx                                   | <b>τὸ φῶς</b> : the light, from <b>φῶς</b> , a neuter noun. Latin: <i>lūx</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀλλ'</b><br>ἀλλά · but                               | <b>sed</b><br>sed                                   | <b>ἀλλά</b> : but, shortened before a vowel. Latin: <i>sed</i> .                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · so that, in order that              | <b>ut</b><br>ut                                     | <b>ἵνα</b> : so that. Latin: <i>ut</i> . English adds <i>came</i> .                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>μαρτυρήσῃ</b><br>μαρτυρέω · to testify, bear witness | <b>testimōnium</b><br><b>perhibēret</b><br>perhibeō | <b>μαρτυρήσῃ</b> : he might testify, from <b>μαρτυρέω</b> , an aorist subjunctive after <b>ἵνα</b> . Latin uses two words, <i>testimōnium perhibēret</i> , he might bear witness, from <i>perhibeō</i> . |
| <b>περὶ</b><br>περί · about, concerning                 | <b>dē</b><br>dē                                     | <b>περὶ</b> : about. Latin: <i>dē</i> .                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>τοῦ φωτός</b><br>φῶς · light                         | <b>lūmine</b><br>lūmen                              | <b>τοῦ φωτός</b> : the light, genitive after <b>περὶ</b> . Latin varies the word: <i>lūmine</i> , from <i>lūmen</i> .                                                                                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἐκεῖνος that, that one · μαρτυρέω testify, bear witness **Met so far:** Greek 231/345 · Latin 239/345

## 72 John 1:9

## GREEK

ἦν τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινὸν ὃ φωτίζει πάντα ἄνθρωπον ἐρχόμενον εἰς τὸν κόσμον.  
 ayn to fohs to ah-lay-thih-NON ho foh-TEE-zay PAN-tah ANTH-roh-pon er-KO-meh-non ays ton KOS-mon

## LATIN

Erat lūx vēra, quae illūminat omnem hominem venientem in hunc mundum.  
 EH-rat loox WAY-rah kwai ih-LOO-mih-nat OM-nem HO-mih-nem weh-nee-EN-tem in hunk MUN-dum

ENGLISH There was the true light, which illumines every human being coming into the world.

| Greek                                | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ἦν<br>εἶμί · to be                   | <b>Erat</b><br>sum           | ἦν: was. Latin: <i>erat</i> .                                                                                             |
| τὸ φῶς<br>φῶς · light                | <b>lūx</b><br>lūx            | τὸ φῶς: the light. Latin: <i>lūx</i> .                                                                                    |
| τὸ ἀληθινὸν<br>ἀληθινός · true, real | <b>vēra</b><br>vērus         | τὸ ἀληθινόν: the true. Greek repeats the article: the light, the true one. Latin: <i>vēra</i> , from <i>vērus</i> , true. |
| ὃ<br>ὅς · who, which                 | <b>quae</b><br>quī           | ὃ: which. Latin <i>quae</i> is feminine, like <i>lūx</i> .                                                                |
| φωτίζει<br>φωτίζω · to give light    | <b>illūminat</b><br>illūminō | φωτίζει: illumines, gives light to, from φωτίζω. Latin: <i>illūminat</i> , from <i>illūminō</i> .                         |
| πάντα<br>πᾶς · all, every            | <b>omnem</b><br>omnis        | πάντα: every. Latin: <i>omnem</i> .                                                                                       |
| ἄνθρωπον<br>ἄνθρωπος · man, person   | <b>hominem</b><br>homō       | ἄνθρωπον: human being. Latin: <i>hominem</i> .                                                                            |
| ἐρχόμενον<br>ἔρχομαι · to come       | <b>venientem</b><br>veniō    | ἐρχόμενον: coming. Latin: <i>venientem</i> .                                                                              |
| εἰς<br>εἰς · into                    | <b>in</b><br>in              | εἰς: into. Latin: <i>in</i> , with the accusative.                                                                        |
| τὸν κόσμον<br>κόσμος · world         | <b>hunc mundum</b><br>mundus | τὸν κόσμον: the world, from κόσμος. Latin adds a word: <i>hunc mundum</i> , this world, from <i>mundus</i> .              |

New core words. Greek κόσμος world; order; adornment | Latin *vērus* true, real; (adv. *vērē*) truly · *mundus* world; the universe Met so far: Greek 232/345 · Latin 241/345

**73 John 1:23**

John the Baptist answers those sent to question him.

**GREEK**

ἔφη· Ἐγὼ φωνὴ βοῶντος ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ· Εὐθύνετε τὴν ὁδὸν κυρίου, καθὼς εἶπεν  
 EH-fay eh-GOH foh-NAY bo-OHN-tos en tay eh-RAY-moh ew-THOO-nah-teh tayn ho-DON koo-REE-oo kah-THOHS AY-pen

Ἡσαΐας ὁ προφήτης.  
 ay-sah-EE-as ho pro-FAY-tays

**LATIN**

**Ait:** Ego vōx clāmantis in dēsertō: Dīrigite viam Domini, sicut dīxit Isaīās prophēta.  
 AH-it EH-go wohx klah-MAN-tis in day-SER-toh dee-RIH-gih-teh WEE-am DO-mih-nee SEE-kut DEEK-sit ih-sah-EE-ahs pro-FAY-tah

**ENGLISH** He declared, “I am a voice of someone shouting in the desert: ‘Straighten the way of the Lord,’ just as Isaiah the prophet said.”

| Greek                                                  | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἔφη</b><br>φημί · to say, declare                   | <b>Ait</b><br>aiō           | <b>ἔφη:</b> he declared, from φημί, to say, to declare. Latin: <i>ait</i> .                                                                                                      |
| <b>Ἐγὼ</b><br>ἐγώ · I                                  | <b>Ego</b><br>ego           | <b>ἐγώ, ego:</b> I. Neither language needs a word for am.                                                                                                                        |
| <b>φωνή</b><br>φωνή · voice, sound                     | <b>vōx</b><br>vōx           | <b>φωνή:</b> a voice. Latin: <i>vōx</i> .                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>βοῶντος</b><br>βοᾶω · to shout, cry out             | <b>clāmantis</b><br>clāmō   | <b>βοῶντος:</b> of someone shouting, a participle in the genitive. Latin: <i>clāmantis</i> , the same.                                                                           |
| <b>ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ</b><br>ἐρημος · deserted;<br>wilderness | <b>in dēsertō</b><br>dēserō | <b>ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ:</b> in the desert. ἔρημος means deserted; with the feminine article, the desert. Latin: <i>in dēsertō</i> , an abandoned place, from <i>dēserō</i> , to abandon. |
| <b>Εὐθύνετε</b><br>εὐθύνω · to make straight           | <b>Dīrigite</b><br>dīrigō   | <b>εὐθύνετε:</b> straighten, from εὐθύνω, an aorist command, plural. Latin: <i>dīrigite</i> , from <i>dīrigō</i> .                                                               |
| <b>τὴν ὁδὸν</b><br>ὁδός · way, road                    | <b>viam</b><br>via          | <b>τὴν ὁδόν:</b> the way, from ὁδός, feminine despite its ending. Latin: <i>viam</i> , from <i>via</i> .                                                                         |
| <b>κυρίου</b><br>κύριος · lord, master                 | <b>Domini</b><br>dominus    | <b>κυρίου:</b> of the Lord. Latin: <i>Domini</i> .                                                                                                                               |
| <b>καθὼς</b><br>καθώς · just as                        | <b>sicut</b><br>sicut       | <b>καθὼς:</b> just as. Latin: <i>sicut</i> .                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>εἶπεν</b><br>λέγω · to say                          | <b>dīxit</b><br>dicō        | <b>εἶπεν:</b> said. Latin: <i>dīxit</i> .                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Ἡσαΐας</b><br>Ἡσαΐας · Isaiah                       | <b>Isaīās</b><br>Isaīās     | <b>Ἡσαΐας:</b> Isaiah. Latin: <i>Isaīās</i> .                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>ὁ προφήτης</b><br>προφήτης · prophet                | <b>prophēta</b><br>prophēta | <b>ὁ προφήτης:</b> the prophet. Latin borrows the Greek word: <i>prophēta</i> .                                                                                                  |

**New core words.** **Greek** φημί say, declare · ἐρημος deserted; ἡ ἐρημος wilderness · ὁδός way, road | **Latin** *dēserō* abandon, desert; (dēsertum) desert · *viam* way, road, path; journey **Met so far:** Greek 235/345 · Latin 243/345

**74 John 1:43***Jesus has just met Simon Peter.***GREEK**

Τῇ ἐπαύριον ἠθέλησεν ἐξελθεῖν εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν. καὶ εὕρισκε Φίλιππον καὶ λέγει

tay eh-POW-rih-on ay-THEH-lay-sen ek-sel-THAYN ays tayn gah-lih-LAI-an kai hew-REES-kay FEE-lih-pon kai LEH-gay

αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς Ἀκολουθεῖ μοι.

ow-TOH ho ih-ay-SOOS ah-ko-LOO-thay moy

**LATIN**

In crastinum voluit exire in Galilaeam, et invenit Philippum. Et dicit ei Jēsūs:

in KRAS-tih-num WO-loo-it ek-SEE-reh in gah-lee-LAI-am et IN-weh-nit fih-LIH-pum et DEE-kit EH-ee YAY-soos

**Sequere mē.**

SEK-weh-reh may

**ENGLISH** On the next day he wanted to go out into Galilee, and he finds Philip, and Jesus says to him, “Follow me.”

| Greek                                               | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Τῇ ἐπαύριον</b><br>ἐπαύριον · tomorrow, next day | <b>In crastinum</b><br>crastinum | <b>τῇ ἐπαύριον:</b> on the next day. The feminine article implies the word day. Latin: <i>in crastinum</i> , for the morrow.           |
| <b>ἠθέλησεν</b><br>θέλω · to want, wish             | <b>voluit</b><br>volō            | <b>ἠθέλησεν:</b> he wanted, from θέλω, to want or wish. Latin: <i>voluit</i> , the perfect of volō, to want.                           |
| <b>ἐξελθεῖν</b><br>ἐξέρχομαι · to go out            | <b>exire</b><br>exeō             | <b>ἐξελθεῖν:</b> to go out, an aorist infinitive of ἐξέρχομαι. Latin: <i>exire</i> .                                                   |
| <b>εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν</b><br>Γαλιλαία · Galilee      | <b>in Galilaeam</b><br>Galilaea  | <b>εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν:</b> into Galilee. Latin: <i>in Galilaeam</i> , with no article.                                                  |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                             | <b>et</b><br>et                  | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                        |
| <b>εὕρισκε</b><br>εὕρισκω · to find                 | <b>invenit</b><br>inveniō        | <b>εὕρισκε:</b> he finds, from εὕρισκω, to find. A vivid present. Latin: <i>invenit</i> , from <i>inveniō</i> .                        |
| <b>Φίλιππον</b><br>Φίλιππος · Philip                | <b>Philippum</b><br>Philippus    | <b>Φίλιππον:</b> Philip. <i>Philippum</i> .                                                                                            |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                             | <b>Et</b><br>et                  | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                                                        |
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say                       | <b>dicit</b><br>dicō             | <b>λέγει:</b> says. Latin, <i>dicit</i> .                                                                                              |
| <b>αὐτῷ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                     | <b>ei</b><br>is                  | <b>αὐτῷ:</b> to him. Latin, <i>ei</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                   | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs            | <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς:</b> Jesus. Latin, <i>Jēsūs</i> , without the article.                                                                     |
| <b>Ἀκολουθεῖ μοι</b><br>ἀκολουθέω · to follow       | <b>Sequere mē</b><br>sequor      | <b>ἀκολουθεῖ μοι:</b> follow me. ἀκολουθέω takes the dative, μοι. Latin: <i>sequere mē</i> , from <i>sequor</i> , with the accusative. |

**New core words.** Greek θέλω want, wish · εὕρισκω find | Latin volō want, wish, be willing · invenīō find, discover, come upon  
Met so far: Greek 237/345 · Latin 245/345

**75 John 2:7**

At a wedding in Cana, the wine has run out.

**GREEK**

λέγει αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς Γεμίσατε τὰς ὑδρίας ὕδατος καὶ ἐγένευσαν αὐτὰς ἕως ἄνω.  
 LEH-gay ow-TOYS ho ih-ay-SOOS geh-MEE-sah-teh tas hoo-DREE-as HOO-dah-tos kai eh-GEH-mih-san ow-TAS HEH-ohs AH-noh

**LATIN**

**Dicit eīs Jēsūs: Implēte hydriās aquā. Et implēvērunt eās usque ad summum.**  
 DEE-kit EH-ees YAY-soos im-PLAY-teh HHH-dree-ahs AK-wah et im-playw-AY-runt EH-ahs USK-weh ad SOO-mum

**ENGLISH** Jesus says to them, “Fill the jars with water.” And they filled them right up to the top.

| Greek                                  | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say          | <b>Dicit</b><br>dicō         | <b>λέγει</b> , <i>dicit</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self      | <b>eīs</b><br>is             | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> , <i>eīs</i> .                                                                                                                      |
| <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus      | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs        | <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς</b> , <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Γεμίσατε</b><br>γεμίζω · to fill    | <b>Implēte</b><br>impleō     | <b>γεμίσατε</b> : fill, a plural command, from γεμίζω. Latin: <i>implēte</i> , from <i>impleō</i> .                                               |
| <b>τὰς ὑδρίας</b><br>ὕδρια · water jar | <b>hydriās</b><br>hydria     | <b>τὰς ὑδρίας</b> : the water jars, from ὕδρια. Latin borrows the word: <i>hydriās</i> .                                                          |
| <b>ὕδατος</b><br>ὕδωρ · water          | <b>aquā</b><br>aqua          | <b>ὕδατος</b> : with water, from ὕδωρ, water. Greek verbs of filling take the genitive. Latin uses the ablative: <i>aquā</i> , from <i>aqua</i> . |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                | <b>Et</b><br>et              | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἐγένευσαν</b><br>γεμίζω · to fill   | <b>implēvērunt</b><br>impleō | <b>ἐγένευσαν</b> : they filled. Latin, the perfect: <i>implēvērunt</i> .                                                                          |
| <b>αὐτὰς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self       | <b>eās</b><br>is             | <b>αὐτὰς</b> : them, the jars. <i>eās</i> .                                                                                                       |
| <b>ἕως</b><br>ἕως · until, up to       | <b>usque ad</b><br>usque     | <b>ἕως</b> : right up to. Latin uses two words, <i>usque ad</i> .                                                                                 |
| <b>ἄνω</b><br>ἄνω · above, up          | <b>summum</b><br>summus      | <b>ἄνω</b> : above. Latin: <i>summum</i> , the top, from <i>summus</i> .                                                                          |

**New core words.** **Greek** ὕδωρ water | **Latin** aqua water **Met so far:** Greek 238/345 · Latin 246/345

**76 John 2:19**

In the temple, the Jews ask Jesus for a sign.

**GREEK**

ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· Λύσατε τὸν ναὸν τοῦτον καὶ ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις  
ah-peh-KREE-thay ih-ay-SOOS kai AY-pen ow-TOYS LOO-sah-teh ton nah-ON TOO-ton kai en trih-SEEN hay-MEH-rai

ἐγερῶ αὐτόν.  
eh-geh-ROH ow-TON

**LATIN**

Respondit Jēsūs, et dīxit eīs: Solvite templum hoc, et in tribus diēbus excitābō illud.  
res-PON-dit YAY-soos et DEEK-sit EH-ees SOL-wih-teh TEM-plum hok et in TRIH-bus dee-AY-bus ex-kih-TAH-boh IH-lud

**ENGLISH** Jesus answered and said to them, “Tear down this temple, and in three days I will raise it.”

| Greek                                       | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἀπεκρίθη</b><br>ἀποκρίνομαι · to answer  | <b>Respondit</b><br>respondeō | <b>ἀπεκρίθη</b> : he answered, from ἀποκρίνομαι. Latin: <i>respondit</i> .                                                          |
| <b>Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus             | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs         | <b>Ἰησοῦς</b> , <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                      |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                     | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                            |
| <b>εἶπεν</b><br>λέγω · to say               | <b>dīxit</b><br>dicō          | <b>εἶπεν</b> : said. <i>dixit</i> .                                                                                                 |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self           | <b>eīs</b><br>is              | <b>αὐτοῖς</b> , <i>eīs</i> .                                                                                                        |
| <b>Λύσατε</b><br>λύω · to loose, destroy    | <b>Solvite</b><br>solvō       | <b>λύσατε</b> : tear down, from λύω, to loose or undo. An aorist imperative, plural. Latin: <i>solvite</i> , from solvō, to loosen. |
| <b>τὸν ναὸν</b><br>ναός · temple, sanctuary | <b>templum</b><br>templum     | <b>τὸν ναόν</b> : the temple, from ναός, the sanctuary itself. Latin: <i>templum</i> , with no article.                             |
| <b>τοῦτον</b><br>οὗτος · this               | <b>hoc</b><br>hic             | <b>τοῦτον</b> : this, masculine like ναός. Latin: <i>hoc</i> , neuter, to match <i>templum</i> .                                    |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                     | <b>et</b><br>et               | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐν τρισὶν</b><br>τρεῖς · three           | <b>in tribus</b><br>trēs      | <b>ἐν τρισὶν</b> : in three, the dative of τρεῖς. Latin: <i>in tribus</i> .                                                         |
| <b>ἡμέραις</b><br>ἡμέρα · day               | <b>diēbus</b><br>diēs         | <b>ἡμέραις</b> : days, from ἡμέρα, day. A dative of time. Latin: <i>diēbus</i> , ablative, from diēs.                               |
| <b>ἐγερῶ</b><br>ἐγείρω · to raise           | <b>excitābō</b><br>excitō     | <b>ἐγερῶ</b> : I will raise, the future of ἐγείρω. Latin: <i>excitābō</i> , from excitō, to rouse.                                  |
| <b>αὐτόν</b><br>αὐτός · he; self; it        | <b>illud</b><br>ille          | <b>αὐτόν</b> : it, masculine for the temple. Latin: <i>illud</i> , neuter.                                                          |

**New core words.** Greek λύω loose, release, destroy · ναός temple, sanctuary | Latin solvō loosen, untie, release; destroy; pay · templum temple Met so far: Greek 240/345 · Latin 248/345

**77 John 4:4***Jesus is leaving Judea for Galilee.***GREEK**

ἔδει δὲ αὐτὸν διέρχεσθαι διὰ τῆς Σαμαρείας.  
 EH-day deh ow-TON diH-ER-kes-thai diH-AH tays sah-mah-RAY-as

**LATIN**

Oportēbat autem eum trānsīre per Samarīam.  
 o-por-TAY-bat OW-tem ewm trahn-SEE-reh per sah-mah-REE-am

**ENGLISH** Now it was necessary for him to pass through Samaria.

| Greek                                          | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἔδει</b><br>δει · it is necessary           | <b>Oportēbat</b><br>oportet    | <b>ἔδει</b> : it was necessary, from δει. Latin: <i>oportēbat</i> .                               |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but, now                | <b>autem</b><br>autem          | <b>δέ, autem</b> .                                                                                |
| <b>αὐτὸν</b><br>αὐτός · he; self               | <b>eum</b><br>is               | <b>αὐτόν</b> : him, with the infinitive. <i>eum</i> .                                             |
| <b>διέρχεσθαι</b><br>διέρχομαι · to go through | <b>trānsīre</b><br>trānseō     | <b>διέρχεσθαι</b> : to pass through. Latin: <i>trānsīre</i> , from <i>trānseō</i> , to go across. |
| <b>διὰ τῆς Σαμαρείας</b><br>Σαμάρεια · Samaria | <b>per Samarīam</b><br>Samarīa | <b>διὰ τῆς Σαμαρείας</b> : through Samaria, with the genitive. Latin: <i>per Samarīam</i> .       |

**New core words.** Latin *trānseō* go across, pass over; pass by; pass away **Met so far:** Greek 240/345 · Latin 249/345



**78 John 4:21***Jesus speaks with a Samaritan woman at a well.***GREEK**

λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ Ἰησοῦς Πίστευέ μοι, γύναι, ὅτι ἔρχεται ὥρα ὅτε οὔτε ἐν τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ οὔτε

LEH-gay ow-TAY ho ih-ay-SOOS PEES-tew-eh moy GOO-nai HO-tih ER-keh-tai HOH-rah HO-teh OO-teh en toh O-ray TOO-toh OO-teh

ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις προσκυνήσετε τῷ πατρί.

en hih-eh-ro-so-LOO-moys pros-koo-NAY-seh-teh toh pah-TREE

**LATIN**

Dīcit eī Jēsūs: Mulier, crēde mihi, quia venit hōra, quandō neque in monte hōc, neque in

DEE-kit EH-ee YAY-soos MOO-lee-er KRAY-deh MIH-hih KWEE-ah WEH-nit HOH-rah KWAN-doh NEK-weh in MON-teh hohk NEK-weh in

Jerosolymīs adōrābitis Patrem.

yeh-ro-SO-lih-mees ah-doh-RAH-bih-tis PAH-trem

**ENGLISH** Jesus says to her, “Believe me, woman, that an hour is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem.”

| Greek                                                   | Latin                               | Notes                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say                           | <b>Dīcit</b><br>dicō                | <b>λέγει</b> , <i>dicit</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>αὐτῇ</b><br>αὐτός · he, she; self                    | <b>eī</b><br>is                     | <b>αὐτῇ</b> : to her, feminine. Latin <i>eī</i> serves for him or her.                                                                            |
| <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                       | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs               | <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς</b> , <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Πίστευέ</b><br>πιστεύω · to believe, trust           | <b>crēde</b><br>crēdō               | <b>πίστευε</b> : believe, an imperative of πιστεύω. Latin: <i>crēde</i> .                                                                         |
| <b>μοι</b><br>ἐγώ · I, me                               | <b>mihi</b><br>ego                  | <b>μοι</b> : me, in the dative, as πιστεύω requires. Latin too: <i>mihi</i> .                                                                     |
| <b>γύναι</b><br>γυνή · woman, wife                      | <b>Mulier</b><br>mulier             | <b>γύναι</b> : woman, the vocative, used to address her. Latin puts it first: <i>mulier</i> .                                                     |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · that, because                       | <b>quia</b><br>quia                 | <b>ὅτι</b> : that. <i>quia</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| <b>ἔρχεται</b><br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go                 | <b>venit</b><br>veniō               | <b>ἔρχεται</b> : is coming. <i>venit</i> .                                                                                                        |
| <b>ὥρα</b><br>ὥρα · hour, time                          | <b>hōra</b><br>hōra                 | <b>ὥρα</b> : an hour, a time. Latin: <i>hōra</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>ὅτε</b><br>ὅτε · when                                | <b>quandō</b><br>quandō             | <b>ὅτε</b> : when. Latin: <i>quandō</i> .                                                                                                         |
| <b>οὔτε</b><br>οὔτε · neither, nor                      | <b>neque</b><br>neque               | <b>οὔτε</b> : neither. A second <b>οὔτε</b> will follow, meaning nor. Latin: <i>neque</i> , then <i>neque</i> again.                              |
| <b>ἐν τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ</b><br>ὄρος · mountain              | <b>in monte hōc</b><br>mōns         | <b>ἐν τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ</b> : on this mountain, from ὄρος. Latin: <i>in monte hōc</i> .                                                               |
| <b>οὔτε</b><br>οὔτε · neither, nor                      | <b>neque</b><br>neque               | <b>οὔτε</b> : nor. <i>neque</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| <b>ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις</b><br>Ἱεροσόλυμα · Jerusalem        | <b>in Jerosolymīs</b><br>Jerosolyma | <b>ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις</b> : in Jerusalem, a plural form in Greek. Latin too: <i>in Jerosolymīs</i> .                                                 |
| <b>προσκυνήσετε</b><br>προσκυνέω · to worship, bow down | <b>adōrābitis</b><br>adōrō          | <b>προσκυνήσετε</b> : you will worship, from προσκυνέω, to bow down, to worship. A future, plural. Latin: <i>adōrābitis</i> , from <i>adōrō</i> . |
| <b>τῷ πατρί</b><br>πατήρ · father                       | <b>Patrem</b><br>pater              | <b>τῷ πατρί</b> : the Father, in the dative, which προσκυνέω often takes. Latin: <i>Patrem</i> , accusative.                                      |

**New core words.** **Greek** ὅτε when · οὔτε neither, nor · προσκυνέω worship, bow down | **Latin** *adōrō* worship, bow down to; pray  
to *Met so far: Greek 243/345 · Latin 250/345*

**79 John 4:33**

*Jesus has told the disciples he has food they know nothing of.*

**GREEK**

ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ μαθηταὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους· Μή τις ἤνεγκεν αὐτῷ φαγεῖν;  
EH-leh-gon oon hoy mah-thay-TAI pros ah-LAY-loos may tees AY-nen-ken ow-TOH fah-GAYN

**LATIN**

**Dicēbant** **ergō** **discipulī** **ad** **invicem**: **Numquid** **aliquis** **attulit** **eī** **mandūcāre**?  
dee-KAY-bant ER-goh dis-KIH-poo-lee ad IN-wih-kem NUMK-wid AH-lik-wis AH-too-lit EH-ee man-doo-KAH-reh

**ENGLISH** So the disciples were saying to each other, “Surely no one brought him anything to eat?”

| Greek                                           | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἔλεγον</b><br>λέγω · to say                  | <b>Dicēbant</b><br>dicō        | <b>ἔλεγον</b> : they were saying, the imperfect. Latin also: <i>dicēbant</i> .                                                              |
| <b>οὖν</b><br>οὖν · so, therefore               | <b>ergō</b><br>ergō            | <b>οὖν</b> : so. <i>ergō</i> .                                                                                                              |
| <b>οἱ μαθηταὶ</b><br>μαθητῆς · disciple         | <b>discipulī</b><br>discipulus | <b>οἱ μαθηταί</b> : the disciples. <i>discipulī</i> .                                                                                       |
| <b>πρὸς ἀλλήλους</b><br>ἀλλήλων · one another   | <b>ad invicem</b><br>invicem   | <b>πρὸς ἀλλήλους</b> : to one another, from ἀλλήλων, which has no nominative. Latin: <i>ad invicem</i> , in turn.                           |
| <b>Μή</b><br>μή · not; in questions: surely not | <b>Numquid</b><br>numquid      | <b>μή</b> : here it opens a question expecting the answer no. Latin: <i>numquid</i> , which does the same.                                  |
| <b>τις</b><br>τις · someone, anyone             | <b>aliquis</b><br>aliquis      | <b>τις</b> : anyone. Latin: <i>aliquis</i> , someone.                                                                                       |
| <b>ἤνεγκεν</b><br>φέρω · to bring, carry        | <b>attulit</b><br>afferō       | <b>ἤνεγκεν</b> : brought, an aorist of <b>φέρω</b> , from another stem. Latin: <i>attulit</i> , the perfect of <i>afferō</i> , to bring.    |
| <b>αὐτῷ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                 | <b>eī</b><br>is                | <b>αὐτῷ</b> : him, <i>eī</i> .                                                                                                              |
| <b>φαγεῖν</b><br>ἐσθίω · to eat                 | <b>mandūcāre</b><br>mandūcō    | <b>φαγεῖν</b> : to eat, an aorist infinitive of <b>ἐσθίω</b> , again another stem. Latin: <i>mandūcāre</i> , from <i>mandūcō</i> , to chew. |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἀλλήλων one another · ἐσθίω eat | **Latin** *invicem* one another, mutually; in turn · *numquid* surely not? is it ...? · *aliquis* someone, something; anyone · *mandūcō* eat; chew **Met so far:** Greek 245/345 · Latin 254/345

**80 John 5:8**

At the pool, Jesus speaks to a man ill for thirty-eight years.

**GREEK**

λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Ἰησοῦς· Ἐγειρε ἄρον τὸν κράβαττόν σου καὶ περιπάτει.  
LEH-gay ow-TOH ho ih-ay-SOOS EH-gay-reh AH-ron ton KRAH-bah-ton soo kai peh-rih-PAH-tay

**LATIN**

**Dicit** eī Jēsūs: Surge, tolle grabātum tuum et ambulā.  
DEE-kit EH-ee YAY-soos SUR-geh TO-leh grah-BAH-tum TOO-um et AM-boo-lah

**ENGLISH** Jesus says to him, “Rise, lift up your mat, and walk about.”

| Greek                                               | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say                       | <b>Dicit</b><br>dicō        | λέγει, <i>dicit</i> .                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>αὐτῷ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                     | <b>eī</b><br>is             | αὐτῷ, <i>eī</i> .                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                   | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs       | ὁ Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Ἐγειρε</b><br>ἐγείρω · to raise; rise            | <b>Surge</b><br>surgō       | ἔγειρε: rise, the imperative of ἐγείρω. Latin: <i>surge</i> .                                                                                               |
| <b>ἄρον</b><br>αἶρω · to lift, take away            | <b>tolle</b><br>tollō       | ἄρον: lift up, an aorist imperative of αἶρω. Latin: <i>tolle</i> , from <i>tollō</i> , to lift or take away.                                                |
| <b>τὸν κράβαττόν</b><br>κράβαττος · mat, pallet     | <b>grabātum</b><br>grabātus | τὸν κράβαττον: the mat, a poor man’s pallet. Latin borrows it: <i>grabātum</i> .                                                                            |
| <b>σου</b><br>σύ · you                              | <b>tuum</b><br>tuus         | σου: your. Latin, <i>tuum</i> .                                                                                                                             |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                             | <b>et</b><br>et             | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>περιπάτει</b><br>περιπατέω · to walk, walk about | <b>ambulā</b><br>ambulō     | περιπάτει: walk about, from περιπατέω, to walk around. The present imperative suits an ongoing action. Latin: <i>ambulā</i> , from <i>ambulō</i> , to walk. |

**New core words.** **Greek** περιπατέω walk, walk about; live | **Latin** tollō lift up, raise; take away, remove · ambulō walk; live, conduct oneself **Met so far:** Greek 246/345 · Latin 256/345

**81 John 5:16***Jesus has healed a man on the Sabbath.***GREEK**

καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐδίωκον οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι τὸν Ἰησοῦν ὅτι ταῦτα ἐποίει ἐν σαββάτῳ.  
 kai dih-AH TOO-to eh-DEE-oh-kon hoy ih-oo-DAI-oy ton ih-ay-SOON HO-tih TOW-tah eh-POY-ay en sah-BAH-toh

**LATIN**

**Propterea** **persequēbantur** **Jūdaeī** **Jēsum**, **quia** **haec** **faciēbat** **in** **sabbatō**.  
 prop-TEH-reh-ah per-sek-way-BAN-tur yoo-DAI-ee YAY-sum KWEE-ah haik fah-kee-AY-bat in SAH-bah-toh

**ENGLISH** And because of this the Jews were hounding Jesus, since he was doing these things on a Sabbath.

| Greek                                          | Latin                              | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                        | —<br>—                             | <b>καί:</b> and. Latin leaves it out.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>διὰ τοῦτο</b><br>διά · through; because of  | <b>Propterea</b><br>propterea      | <b>διὰ τοῦτο:</b> because of this. Latin uses one word, <i>propterea</i> .                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>ἐδίωκον</b><br>διώκω · to pursue, persecute | <b>persequēbantur</b><br>persequor | <b>ἐδίωκον:</b> they were hounding, from <b>διώκω</b> , to pursue or persecute. The imperfect, an ongoing action. Latin: <i>persequēbantur</i> , from <i>persequor</i> , passive in form but active in meaning. |
| <b>οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι</b><br>Ἰουδαῖος · Jewish; a Jew | <b>Jūdaeī</b><br>Jūdaeus           | <b>οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι:</b> the Jews. <i>Jūdaeī</i> .                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>τὸν Ἰησοῦν</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus            | <b>Jēsum</b><br>Jēsūs              | <b>τὸν Ἰησοῦν:</b> Jesus, the object. <i>Jēsum</i> .                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · because, that              | <b>quia</b><br>quia                | <b>ὅτι, quia.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>ταῦτα</b><br>οὗτος · this                   | <b>haec</b><br>hic                 | <b>ταῦτα:</b> these things, neuter plural. <i>haec</i> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ἐποίει</b><br>ποιέω · to do, make           | <b>faciēbat</b><br>faciō           | <b>ἐποίει:</b> he was doing, the imperfect. Latin: <i>faciēbat</i> .                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>ἐν σαββάτῳ</b><br>σάββατον · Sabbath        | <b>in sabbatō</b><br>sabbatum      | <b>ἐν σαββάτῳ:</b> on a Sabbath, from <b>σάββατον</b> , the day of rest. Latin borrows it: <i>in sabbatō</i> , from <i>sabbatum</i> .                                                                           |

**New core words.** **Greek** διώκω pursue, persecute · σάββατον Sabbath; week | **Latin** *sabbatum* Sabbath; pl. also 'the Sabbath, a week' **Met so far:** Greek 248/345 · Latin 257/345

**82 John 6:6**

Jesus has asked Philip where to buy bread for the crowd.

**GREEK**

τοῦτο δὲ ἔλεγεν πειράζων αὐτόν, αὐτὸς γὰρ ᾔδει τί ἔμελλεν ποιεῖν.  
 TOO-to deh EH-leh-gen pay-RAH-zohn ow-TON ow-TOS gar AY-day tee EH-meh-len poy-AYN

**LATIN**

Hoc autem dīcēbat tentāns eum: ipse enim sciēbat quid esset factūrus.  
 hok OW-tem dee-KAY-bat TEN-tahns ewm IP-seh EH-nim skee-AY-bat kwid EH-set fak-TOO-rus

**ENGLISH** Now he was saying this to put him to the test, for he himself knew what he was about to do.

| Greek                                       | Latin                    | Notes                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>τοῦτο</b><br>οὗτος · this                | <b>Hoc</b><br>hic        | <b>τοῦτο</b> , <i>hoc</i> : this.                                                                               |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · but, and, now             | <b>autem</b><br>autem    | <b>δέ</b> , <i>autem</i> .                                                                                      |
| <b>ἔλεγεν</b><br>λέγω · to say              | <b>dīcēbat</b><br>dicō   | <b>ἔλεγεν</b> , <i>dīcēbat</i> : he was saying.                                                                 |
| <b>πειράζων</b><br>πειράζω · to test, tempt | <b>tentāns</b><br>temptō | <b>πειράζων</b> : testing, from <b>πειράζω</b> , to test. Latin: <i>tentāns</i> , from <i>temptō</i> .          |
| <b>αὐτόν</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self   | <b>eum</b><br>is         | <b>αὐτόν</b> : him, Philip. Latin: <i>eum</i> .                                                                 |
| <b>αὐτὸς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self            | <b>ipse</b><br>ipse      | <b>αὐτός</b> : he himself. Latin: <i>ipse</i> .                                                                 |
| <b>γὰρ</b><br>γάρ · for                     | <b>enim</b><br>enim      | <b>γὰρ</b> , <i>enim</i> : for.                                                                                 |
| <b>ᾔδει</b><br>οἶδα · to know               | <b>sciēbat</b><br>sciō   | <b>ᾔδει</b> : he knew, a past form of <b>οἶδα</b> . Latin: <i>sciēbat</i> .                                     |
| <b>τί</b><br>τίς · who? what?               | <b>quid</b><br>quis      | <b>τί</b> , <i>quid</i> : what.                                                                                 |
| <b>ἔμελλεν</b><br>μέλλω · to be about to    | <b>esset</b><br>sum      | <b>ἔμελλεν</b> : he was about to, from <b>μέλλω</b> . Latin instead uses <i>esset</i> with a future participle. |
| <b>ποιεῖν</b><br>ποιέω · to do, make        | <b>factūrus</b><br>faciō | <b>ποιεῖν</b> : to do. Latin: <i>factūrus</i> , going to do.                                                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** μέλλω be about to | **Latin** *tentō* test, try; tempt **Met so far:** Greek 249/345 · Latin 258/345

**83 John 7:14***Jesus has come to Jerusalem for the Festival of Booths.***GREEK**

ἤδη δὲ τῆς ἑορτῆς μεσοῦσης ἀνέβη Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ ἐδίδασκεν.  
 AY-day deh tays heh-or-TAYS meh-SOO-says ah-NEH-bay ih-ay-SOOS ays to hih-eh-RON kai eh-DEE-das-ken

**LATIN**

Jam autem diē fēstō mediante, ascendit Jēsūs in templum, et docēbat.  
 yam OW-tem DEE-ay FAYS-toh meh-dee-AN-teh as-KEN-dit YAY-soos in TEM-plum et do-KAY-bat

**ENGLISH** Now, with the feast already half over, Jesus went up into the temple and was teaching.

| Greek                                           | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἤδη</b><br>ἤδη · already, now                | <b>Jam</b><br>jam            | ἤδη: already. Latin: <i>jam</i> .                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but, now                 | <b>autem</b><br>autem        | δέ, <i>autem</i> .                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>τῆς ἑορτῆς</b><br>ἐορτή · feast, festival    | <b>diē fēstō</b><br>fēstus   | τῆς ἑορτῆς: the feast. Latin says the feast day: <i>diē fēstō</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| <b>μεσοῦσης</b><br>μεσώω · to be at the middle  | <b>mediante</b><br>mediō     | μεσοῦσης: being at its middle, a participle of μεσώω. With the noun it forms a genitive absolute, a clause set apart. Latin uses an ablative absolute: <i>mediante</i> , from <i>mediō</i> . |
| <b>ἀνέβη</b><br>ἀναβαίνω · to go up             | <b>ascendit</b><br>ascendō   | ἀνέβη: went up, the aorist of ἀναβαίνω, to go up. Latin: <i>ascendit</i> , from <i>ascendō</i> .                                                                                             |
| <b>Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                 | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs        | Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν</b><br>ἱερός · holy; the temple | <b>in templum</b><br>templum | εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν: into the temple. ἱερόν is the neuter of ἱερός, holy, so the holy place, the whole temple area. Latin: <i>in templum</i> .                                                      |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                         | <b>et</b><br>et              | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>ἐδίδασκεν</b><br>διδάσκω · to teach          | <b>docēbat</b><br>doceō      | ἐδίδασκεν: he was teaching, the imperfect. Latin: <i>docēbat</i> .                                                                                                                           |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἤδη already, now · ἀναβαίνω go up · ἱερός holy; τὸ ἱερὸν the temple | **Latin** *jam* now, already; by now **Met so far:** Greek 252/345 · Latin 259/345

**84 John 8:50**

Jesus answers those who accuse him.

**GREEK**

ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ ζητῶ τὴν δόξαν μου· ἔστιν ὁ ζητῶν καὶ κρίνων.  
 eh-GOH deh oo zay-TOH tayn DOK-san moo ES-tin ho zay-TOHN kai KREE-nohn

**LATIN**

Ego autem nōn quaerō glōriam meam: est quī quaerat, et jūdicet.  
 EH-go OW-tem nohn KWAI-roh GLOH-ree-am MEH-am est kwee KWAI-rat et YOO-dih-ket

ENGLISH But I am not seeking my own glory; there is one who seeks it and who judges.

| Greek                                    | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἐγὼ</b><br>ἐγὼ · I, me                | <b>Ego</b><br>ego            | <b>ἐγὼ</b> : I, stated for emphasis. <i>ego</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but               | <b>autem</b><br>autem        | <b>δέ, autem</b> .                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>οὐ</b><br>οὐ · not                    | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn            | <b>οὐ, nōn</b> .                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>ζητῶ</b><br>ζητέω · to seek           | <b>quaerō</b><br>quaerō      | <b>ζητῶ</b> : I seek, from ζητέω. Latin: <i>quaerō</i> .                                                                                            |
| <b>τὴν δόξαν</b><br>δόξα · glory, honour | <b>glōriam</b><br>glōria     | <b>τὴν δόξαν</b> : the glory, from δόξα, glory, honor, a good name. Latin: <i>glōriam</i> , from <i>glōria</i> .                                    |
| <b>μου</b><br>ἐγὼ · I, me                | <b>meam</b><br>meus          | <b>μου</b> : of me, so my. Latin uses the adjective <i>meam</i> , agreeing with <i>glōriam</i> .                                                    |
| <b>ἔστιν</b><br>εἰμί · to be             | <b>est</b><br>sum            | <b>ἔστιν</b> : there is. <i>est</i> .                                                                                                               |
| <b>ὁ ζητῶν</b><br>ζητέω · to seek        | <b>quī quaerat</b><br>quaerō | <b>ὁ ζητῶν</b> : the one seeking, a participle with the article. Latin uses a clause: <i>quī quaerat</i> , one who seeks, in the subjunctive.       |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                  | <b>et</b><br>et              | <b>καί, et</b> .                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>κρίνων</b><br>κρίνω · to judge        | <b>jūdicet</b><br>jūdicō     | <b>κρίνων</b> : judging, from κρίνω, to judge. It shares the one article. Latin: <i>jūdicet</i> , from <i>jūdicō</i> , to judge, again subjunctive. |

**New core words.** Greek δόξα glory, honour · κρίνω judge | Latin glōria glory, honor, praise · jūdicō judge; condemn; decide Met so far: Greek 254/345 · Latin 261/345

## 85 John 8:51

## GREEK

ἀμήν ἀμήν λέγω ὑμῖν, ἐάν τις τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον τηρήσῃ, θάνατον οὐ μὴ θεωρήσῃ εἰς  
 ah-MAYN ah-MAYN LEH-goh hoo-MEEN eh-AN tees ton eh-MON LO-gon tay-RAY-say THAH-nah-ton oo may theh-oh-RAY-say ays  
 τὸν αἰῶνα.  
 ton ai-OH-nah

## LATIN

Āmēn, āmēn dīcō vōbīs: sī quis sermōnem meum servāverit, mortem nōn vidēbit in  
 AH-mayn AH-mayn DEE-koh WOH-bees see kwis ser-MOH-nem MEH-um ser-WAH-weh-rit MOR-tem nohn wih-DAY-bit in  
 aeternum.  
 ai-TER-num

ENGLISH Amen, amen, I tell you, if someone keeps my word, he will never look on death, to the end of time.

| Greek                                 | Latin                   | Notes                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ἀμήν<br>ἀμήν · amen, truly            | Āmēn<br>āmēn            | ἀμήν: amen, truly. A Hebrew word, kept in Greek and Latin: <i>āmēn</i> .                                                                                      |
| ἀμήν<br>ἀμήν · amen, truly            | āmēn                    | Doubled for weight: ἀμήν, <i>āmēn</i> .                                                                                                                       |
| λέγω<br>λέγω · to say                 | dīcō<br>dīcō            | λέγω: I say. <i>dīcō</i> .                                                                                                                                    |
| ὑμῖν<br>σύ · you                      | vōbīs<br>vōs            | ὑμῖν: to you, plural. <i>vōbīs</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| ἐάν<br>ἐάν · if                       | sī<br>sī                | ἐάν: if, with the subjunctive. Latin: <i>sī</i> .                                                                                                             |
| τις<br>τις · someone, anyone          | quis<br>quis            | τις: someone. <i>quis</i> .                                                                                                                                   |
| τὸν ἐμὸν<br>ἐμός · my, mine           | meum<br>meus            | τὸν ἐμὸν: my, the adjective ἐμός. Latin: <i>meum</i> .                                                                                                        |
| λόγον<br>λόγος · word, message        | sermōnem<br>sermō       | λόγον: word, from λόγος, word or message. Latin: <i>sermōnem</i> , from <i>sermō</i> , speech.                                                                |
| τηρήσῃ<br>τηρέω · to keep, guard      | servāverit<br>servō     | τηρήσῃ: keeps, from τηρέω, to keep or guard. An aorist subjunctive after ἐάν. Latin: <i>servāverit</i> , the future perfect of <i>servō</i> : will have kept. |
| θάνατον<br>θάνατος · death            | mortem<br>mors          | θάνατον: death. Latin: <i>mortem</i> , from <i>mors</i> .                                                                                                     |
| οὐ μὴ<br>οὐ · not                     | nōn<br>nōn              | οὐ μὴ: two negatives together, a strong never. Latin has just <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                    |
| θεωρήσῃ<br>θεωρέω · to look at, see   | vidēbit<br>videō        | θεωρήσῃ: he will look on, an aorist subjunctive of θεωρέω. With οὐ μὴ it acts as a strong future. Latin: <i>vidēbit</i> , a plain future.                     |
| εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα<br>αἰών · age, eternity | in aeternum<br>aeternus | εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα: into the age, so forever. αἰών means an age. Latin: <i>in aeternum</i> , into the eternal, from <i>aeternus</i> .                              |

New core words. Greek ἀμήν amen, truly · ἐμός my, mine · λόγος word, message, account · τηρέω keep, guard · αἰών age, eternity | Latin *āmēn* amen, truly; so be it · *sermō* word, speech, saying, message · *servō* keep, guard, observe; preserve Met so far: Greek 259/345 · Latin 264/345



**86 John 9:12**

Neighbours question the man who was born blind.

**GREEK**

καὶ εἶπαν αὐτῷ· Ποῦ ἐστὶν ἐκεῖνος; λέγει· Οὐκ οἶδα.  
 kai AY-pan ow-TOH poo ES-tin eh-KAY-nos LEH-gay ook OY-dah

**LATIN**

**Et dixerunt ei: Ubi est ille? Ait: Nesciō.**  
 et deek-SAY-runt EH-ee OO-bih est IH-leh AH-it NES-kee-oh

**ENGLISH** And they said to him, “Where is that man?” He says, “I do not know.”

| Greek                                      | Latin                   | Notes                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                    | <b>Et</b><br>et         | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| <b>εἶπαν</b><br>λέγω · to say              | <b>dixerunt</b><br>dicō | <b>εἶπαν</b> : they said. <i>dixerunt</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>αὐτῷ</b><br>αὐτός · he, him             | <b>ei</b><br>is         | <b>αὐτῷ</b> : to him. <i>ei</i> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>Ποῦ</b><br>ποῦ · where?                 | <b>Ubi</b><br>ubi       | <b>ποῦ</b> : where, a question word. Latin: <i>ubi</i> .                                                                                   |
| <b>ἐστὶν</b><br>εἶμι · to be               | <b>est</b><br>sum       | <b>ἐστὶν</b> , <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                |
| <b>ἐκεῖνος</b><br>ἐκεῖνος · that, that one | <b>ille</b><br>ille     | <b>ἐκεῖνος</b> : that man. <i>ille</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say              | <b>Ait</b><br>ajō       | <b>λέγει</b> : he says. <i>ait</i> .                                                                                                       |
| <b>Οὐκ οἶδα</b><br>οἶδα · to know          | <b>Nesciō</b><br>nesciō | <b>οὐκ οἶδα</b> : I do not know. <b>οἶδα</b> is a perfect form with a present meaning. Latin uses one word: <i>nesciō</i> , I do not know. |

**New core words.** **Greek** ποῦ where? | **Latin** ubi where; when **Met so far:** Greek 260/345 · Latin 265/345

**87 John 9:41**

Some Pharisees ask Jesus whether they too are blind.

**GREEK**

εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἰησοῦς· Εἰ τυφλοὶ ἦτε, οὐκ ἂν εἴχετε ἁμαρτίαν· νῦν δὲ λέγετε ὅτι Βλέπομεν·  
 AY-pen ow-TOYS ho ih-ay-SOOS ay too-FLOY AY-teh ook an AY-keh-teh hah-mar-TEE-an noon deh LEH-geh-teh HO-tih BLEH-po-men

ἡ ἁμαρτία ὑμῶν μένει.  
 hay hah-mar-TEE-ah hoo-MOHN MEH-nay

**LATIN**

Dixit eis Jēsūs: Sī caeci essētis, nōn habērētis peccātum. Nunc vērō dīcitis, Quia vidēmus:  
 DEEK-sit EH-ees YAY-soos see KAI-kee eh-SAY-tis nohn hah-bay-RAY-tis peh-KAH-tum nunk WAY-roh DEE-kih-tis KWEE-ah wih-DAY-mus

peccātum vestrum manet.  
 peh-KAH-tum WES-trum MAH-net

**ENGLISH** Jesus said to them, “If you were blind, you would not have sin; but now you say, ‘We see.’ Your sin remains.”

| Greek                                     | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>εἶπεν</b><br>λέγω · to say             | <b>Dixit</b><br>dicō        | εἶπεν, <i>dixit</i> .                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>αὐτοῖς</b><br>αὐτός · he; self         | <b>eīs</b><br>is            | αὐτοῖς, <i>eīs</i> .                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>ὁ Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus         | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs       | ὁ Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Εἰ</b><br>εἰ · if                      | <b>Sī</b><br>sī             | εἰ: if. Here it begins a condition contrary to fact: if you were, but you are not. Latin: <i>sī</i> .                                                    |
| <b>τυφλοὶ</b><br>τυφλός · blind           | <b>caeci</b><br>caecus      | τυφλοί: blind, from τυφλός. Latin: <i>caeci</i> , from <i>caecus</i> , blind.                                                                            |
| <b>ἦτε</b><br>εἰμί · to be                | <b>essētis</b><br>sum       | ἦτε: you were, the imperfect of εἰμί. Latin uses the subjunctive: <i>essētis</i> .                                                                       |
| <b>οὐκ</b><br>οὐ · not                    | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn           | οὐκ, <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ἂν</b><br>ἂν · would; marks the unreal | —<br>—                      | ἂν: a small particle with no English word of its own. Here it marks the result as unreal: would. Latin leaves it out, and the subjunctive does the work. |
| <b>εἴχετε</b><br>ἔχω · to have            | <b>habērētis</b><br>habeō   | εἴχετε: you would have, the imperfect of ἔχω. Latin: <i>habērētis</i> , the imperfect subjunctive of <i>habeō</i> .                                      |
| <b>ἁμαρτίαν</b><br>ἁμαρτία · sin          | <b>peccātum</b><br>peccātum | ἁμαρτίαν: sin, from ἁμαρτία. Latin: <i>peccātum</i> , a noun from <i>peccō</i> , to sin.                                                                 |
| <b>νῦν</b><br>νῦν · now                   | <b>Nunc</b><br>nunc         | νῦν: now. Latin: <i>nunc</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · and, but                | <b>vērō</b><br>vērō         | δὲ: but. Latin: <i>vērō</i> , but indeed.                                                                                                                |
| <b>λέγετε</b><br>λέγω · to say            | <b>dīcitis</b><br>dicō      | λέγετε: you say. <i>dīcitis</i> .                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · that; marks a quote   | <b>Quia</b><br>quia         | ὅτι here only marks a quotation, so English skips it. Latin copies it with <i>quia</i> .                                                                 |
| <b>Βλέπομεν</b><br>βλέπω · to see, look   | <b>vidēmus</b><br>videō     | βλέπομεν: we see, from βλέπω. Latin: <i>vidēmus</i> .                                                                                                    |
| <b>ἡ ἁμαρτία</b><br>ἁμαρτία · sin         | <b>peccātum</b><br>peccātum | ἡ ἁμαρτία: the sin, now the subject. <i>peccātum</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>ὑμῶν</b><br>σύ · you                   | <b>vestrum</b><br>vester    | ὑμῶν: of you, so your. Latin uses the adjective <i>vestrum</i> .                                                                                         |
| <b>μένει</b><br>μένω · to remain, stay    | <b>manet</b><br>maneō       | μένει: remains, from μένω, to stay. Latin: <i>manet</i> , from <i>maneō</i> , to remain.                                                                 |

**New core words.** Greek εἰ if; whether · τυφλός blind · ἂν would; -ever (marks contingency) · ἁμαρτία sin · νῦν now | Latin *caecus* blind; (noun) a blind man · *peccātum* sin, fault · *nunc* now · *maneō* remain, stay, abide **Met so far:** Greek 265/345 · Latin 269/345

**88 John 10:21**

Some say Jesus has a demon, but others disagree.

**GREEK**

ἄλλοι ἔλεγον· Ταῦτα τὰ ῥήματα οὐκ ἔστιν δαιμονιζομένου· μὴ δαιμόνιον δύναται

AH-loy EH-leh-gon TOW-tah tah RAY-mah-tah ook ES-tin dai-mo-nih-zo-MEH-noo may dai-MO-nih-on DOO-nah-tai

τυφλῶν ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀνοῖξαι;

too-FLOHN of-thal-MOOS ah-NOYK-sai

**LATIN**

Alii dicēbant: Haec verba nōn sunt daemonium habentis: numquid daemonium potest

AH-lee-ee dee-KAY-bant haik WER-bah nohn sunt dai-MO-nee-um hah-BEN-tis NUMK-wid dai-MO-nee-um PO-test

caecōrum oculōs aperīre?

kai-KOH-rum O-koo-lohs ah-peh-REE-reh

**ENGLISH** Others were saying, “These words are not those of a demon-possessed man. Surely a demon cannot open the eyes of the blind?”

| Greek                                                         | Latin                              | Notes                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἄλλοι</b><br>ἄλλος · other, another                        | <b>Alii</b><br>alius               | <b>ἄλλοι</b> : others, from ἄλλος, other or another. Latin: <i>alii</i> , from <i>alius</i> .                                                            |
| <b>ἔλεγον</b><br>λέγω · to say                                | <b>dicēbant</b><br>dicō            | <b>ἔλεγον</b> , <i>dicēbant</i> : they were saying.                                                                                                      |
| <b>Ταῦτα τὰ ῥήματα</b><br>ῥῆμα · word, saying                 | <b>Haec verba</b><br>verbum        | <b>ταῦτα τὰ ῥήματα</b> : these words. Latin: <i>haec verba</i> .                                                                                         |
| <b>οὐκ ἔστιν</b><br>εἶμι · to be                              | <b>nōn sunt</b><br>sum             | <b>οὐκ ἔστιν</b> : are not. Greek pairs a neuter plural subject with a singular verb. Latin says <i>nōn sunt</i> , plural.                               |
| <b>δαιμονιζομένου</b><br>δαιμονίζομαι · to be demon-possessed | <b>daemonium habentis</b><br>habeō | <b>δαιμονιζομένου</b> : of one possessed by a demon, from δαιμονίζομαι. A genitive participle. Latin: <i>daemonium habentis</i> , of one having a demon. |
| <b>μὴ</b><br>μή · not                                         | <b>numquid</b><br>numquid          | <b>μὴ</b> opens a question expecting the answer no. Latin: <i>numquid</i> .                                                                              |
| <b>δαιμόνιον</b><br>δαιμόνιον · demon                         | <b>daemonium</b><br>daemonium      | <b>δαιμόνιον</b> : a demon. Latin simply borrows it: <i>daemonium</i> .                                                                                  |
| <b>δύναται</b><br>δύναμαι · to be able, can                   | <b>potest</b><br>possum            | <b>δύναται</b> : can. Latin: <i>potest</i> .                                                                                                             |
| <b>τυφλῶν</b><br>τυφλός · blind                               | <b>caecōrum</b><br>caecus          | <b>τυφλῶν</b> : of the blind. Latin: <i>caecōrum</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>ὀφθαλμούς</b><br>ὀφθαλμός · eye                            | <b>oculōs</b><br>oculus            | <b>ὀφθαλμούς</b> : eyes. Latin: <i>oculōs</i> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀνοῖξαι</b><br>ἀνοίγω · to open                            | <b>aperīre</b><br>aperiō           | <b>ἀνοῖξαι</b> : to open, an aorist infinitive of ἀνοίγω. Latin: <i>aperīre</i> , from <i>aperiō</i> .                                                   |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἄλλος other, another · δαιμόνιον demon · ἀνοίγω open | **Latin** *aperiō* open; reveal **Met so far:** Greek 268/345 · Latin 270/345

**89 John 11:24**

Martha speaks with Jesus after the death of her brother Lazarus.

**GREEK**

λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ Μάρθα· Οἶδα ὅτι ἀναστήσεται ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ.  
 LEH-gay ow-TOH hay MAR-thah OY-dah HO-tih ah-nas-TAY-seh-tai en tay ah-nas-TAH-say en tay es-KAH-tay hay-MEH-rah

**LATIN**

**Dicit** **eī** **Martha:** **Sciō** **quia** **resurget** **in** **resurrectiōne** **in** **novissimō** **diē**.  
 DEE-kit EH-ee MAR-tah SKEE-oh KWEE-ah reh-SUR-get in reh-soo-rek-tee-OH-neh in no-WIH-sih-moh DEE-ay

**ENGLISH** Martha says to him, “I know that he will rise at the resurrection, on the final day.”

| Greek                                                      | Latin                                  | Notes                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>λέγει</b><br>λέγω · to say                              | <b>Dicit</b><br>dicō                   | <b>λέγει</b> , <i>dicit</i> : says.                                                                                                                         |
| <b>αὐτῷ</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self                   | <b>eī</b><br>is                        | <b>αὐτῷ</b> , <i>eī</i> : to him.                                                                                                                           |
| <b>ἡ Μάρθα</b><br>Μάρθα · Martha                           | <b>Martha</b><br>Martha                | <b>ἡ Μάρθα</b> : Martha. Greek often puts the article before a name. Latin cannot: <i>Martha</i> .                                                          |
| <b>Οἶδα</b><br>οἶδα · to know                              | <b>Sciō</b><br>sciō                    | <b>οἶδα</b> : I know, perfect in form but present in meaning. Latin: <i>sciō</i> .                                                                          |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · that, because                          | <b>quia</b><br>quia                    | <b>ὅτι</b> , <i>quia</i> : that.                                                                                                                            |
| <b>ἀναστήσεται</b><br>ἀνίστημι · to raise; to rise         | <b>resurget</b><br>resurgō             | <b>ἀναστήσεται</b> : he will rise, the future middle of <b>ἀνίστημι</b> , to raise or to rise. Latin: <i>resurget</i> , from <i>resurgō</i> .               |
| <b>ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει</b><br>ἀνάστασις · resurrection, rising | <b>in resurrectiōne</b><br>resurrectiō | <b>ἐν τῇ ἀναστάσει</b> : at the resurrection, from <b>ἀνάστασις</b> , the noun of the same verb. Latin: <i>in resurrectiōne</i> , from <i>resurrectiō</i> . |
| <b>ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ</b><br>ἐσχατος · last                | <b>in novissimō diē</b><br>novus       | <b>ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ</b> : on the final day. Latin: <i>in novissimō diē</i> , in the newest day, a superlative of <i>novus</i> .                           |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἀνίστημι raise; (intrans.) rise · ἀνάστασις resurrection, rising **Met so far:** Greek 270/345 · Latin 270/345

**90 John 13:33**

At the Last Supper, Jesus speaks to his disciples.

**GREEK**

τεκνία, ἔτι μικρὸν μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰμι· ζητήσετε με, καὶ καθὼς εἶπον τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις ὅτι Ὅπου ἐγὼ

ὑπάγω ὑμεῖς οὐ δύνασθε ἐλθεῖν, καὶ ὑμῖν λέγω ἄρτι.

**LATIN**

Filiolī, adhūc modicum vōbiscum sum. Quaerētis mē; et sicut dixī Jūdaeīs, quō ego vādō, vōs nōn

potestis venīre: et vōbīs dicō modo.

**ENGLISH** Little children, I am still with you for a little while. You will look for me, and just as I said to the Jews, ‘Where I am going, you cannot come,’ now I say to you as well.

| Greek                                      | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| τεκνία<br>τεκνίον · little child           | <i>Filiolī</i><br>filiolus    | τεκνία: little children, from τεκνίον, a diminutive of child. Latin has its own diminutive: <i>filiolī</i> , little sons. |
| ἔτι<br>ἔτι · still, yet                    | <i>adhūc</i><br>adhūc         | ἔτι: still. Latin: <i>adhūc</i> .                                                                                         |
| μικρὸν<br>μικρός · small, little           | <i>modicum</i><br>modicus     | μικρόν: a little, from μικρός, small. The neuter here means a little while. Latin: <i>modicum</i> , from <i>modicus</i> . |
| μεθ' ὑμῶν<br>μετά · with; after            | <i>vōbiscum</i><br>vōbiscum   | μεθ' ὑμῶν: with you. Latin makes one word: <i>vōbiscum</i> .                                                              |
| εἰμι<br>εἰμί · to be                       | <i>sum</i><br>sum             | εἰμί, <i>sum</i> : I am.                                                                                                  |
| ζητήσετε<br>ζητέω · to seek, look for      | <i>Quaerētis</i><br>quaerō    | ζητήσετε: you will look for, a future. Latin: <i>quaerētis</i> .                                                          |
| με<br>ἐγὼ · I, me                          | <i>mē</i><br>ego              | με, <i>mē</i> .                                                                                                           |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                           | <i>et</i><br>et               | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                          |
| καθὼς<br>καθώς · just as                   | <i>sicut</i><br>sicut         | καθώς, <i>sicut</i> : just as.                                                                                            |
| εἶπον<br>λέγω · to say                     | <i>dixī</i><br>dicō           | εἶπον: I said. Latin: <i>dixī</i> .                                                                                       |
| τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις<br>Ἰουδαῖος · Jewish; a Jew | <i>Jūdaeīs</i><br>Jūdaeus     | τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις: to the Jews. Latin: <i>Jūdaeīs</i> .                                                                      |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · that; marks a quotation       | —<br>—                        | ὅτι here only introduces a quotation. Latin leaves it out.                                                                |
| Ὅπου<br>ἔπου · where                       | <i>quō</i><br>quō             | ὅπου: where. Latin: <i>quō</i> , to where, because there is motion.                                                       |
| ἐγὼ<br>ἐγὼ · I                             | <i>ego</i><br>ego             | ἐγὼ, <i>ego</i> : I, for emphasis.                                                                                        |
| ὑπάγω<br>ὑπάγω · to go away, depart        | <i>vādō</i><br>vādō           | ὑπάγω: I am going away, I depart. Latin: <i>vādō</i> , I go.                                                              |
| ὑμεῖς<br>σύ · you                          | <i>vōs</i><br>vōs             | ὑμεῖς, <i>vōs</i> : you.                                                                                                  |
| οὐ δύνασθε<br>δύναμαι · to be able, can    | <i>nōn potestis</i><br>possum | οὐ δύνασθε: you cannot. Latin: <i>nōn potestis</i> .                                                                      |
| ἐλθεῖν<br>ἐρχομαι · to come, go            | <i>venīre</i><br>veniō        | ἐλθεῖν, <i>venīre</i> : to come.                                                                                          |
| καὶ<br>καί · and; also                     | <i>et</i><br>et               | καί here means also. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                   |
| ὑμῖν<br>σύ · you                           | <i>vōbīs</i><br>vōs           | ὑμῖν, <i>vōbīs</i> : to you.                                                                                              |
| λέγω<br>λέγω · to say                      | <i>dicō</i><br>dicō           | λέγω, <i>dicō</i> : I say.                                                                                                |
| ἄρτι<br>ἄρτι · now, just now               | <i>modo</i><br>modo           | ἄρτι: now, at this moment. Latin: <i>modo</i> , just now.                                                                 |

**New core words.** **Greek** μικρός small, little · ὅπου where · ὑπάγω go away, depart **Met so far:** **Greek** 273/345 · **Latin** 270/345

**91 John 13:34****GREEK**

ἐντολὴν καινὴν δίδωμι ὑμῖν ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους, καθὼς ἠγάπησα ὑμᾶς ἵνα καὶ  
 ἐμεῖς ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους.  
 en-to-LAYN kai-NAYN DEE-doh-mih hoo-MEEN HEE-nah ah-gah-PAH-teh ah-LAY-loos kah-THOHS ay-GAH-pay-sah hoo-MAS HEE-nah kai  
 hoo-MAYS ah-gah-PAH-teh ah-LAY-loos

**LATIN**

**Mandātum novum dō vōbīs: ut diligātis invicem: sicut dilēxī vōs, ut et vōs diligātis  
 man-DAH-tum NO-wum doh WOH-bees ut dee-lih-GAH-tis IN-wih-kem SEE-kut dee-LAYK-see wohs ut et wohs dee-lih-GAH-tis  
 invicem.**  
 IN-wih-kem

**ENGLISH** I am giving you a new command, that you love one another: just as I loved you, that you too love one another.

| Greek                                              | Latin                              | Notes                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἐντολὴν</b><br>ἐντολή · command,<br>commandment | <b>Mandātum</b><br>mandātum        | <b>ἐντολὴν</b> : a command, from ἐντολή. Latin: <i>mandātum</i> , a thing commanded, from <i>mandō</i> , to entrust or command.                |
| <b>καινὴν</b><br>καινός · new                      | <b>novum</b><br>novus              | <b>καινὴν</b> : new, from καινός, feminine to match the noun. Latin: <i>novum</i> , neuter to match <i>mandātum</i> .                          |
| <b>δίδωμι</b><br>δίδωμι · to give                  | <b>dō</b><br>dō                    | <b>δίδωμι</b> : I give. Latin: <i>dō</i> .                                                                                                     |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                            | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs                | <b>ὑμῖν</b> , <i>vōbīs</i> : to you.                                                                                                           |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · that, in order that            | <b>ut</b><br>ut                    | <b>ἵνα</b> , <i>ut</i> : that.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>ἀγαπᾶτε</b><br>ἀγαπάω · to love                 | <b>diligātis</b><br>diligō         | <b>ἀγαπᾶτε</b> : you love, from ἀγαπάω, to love. It is subjunctive after ἵνα. Latin: <i>diligātis</i> , also subjunctive, from <i>diligō</i> . |
| <b>ἀλλήλους</b><br>ἀλλήλων · one another           | <b>invicem</b><br>invicem          | <b>ἀλλήλους</b> : one another. Latin uses an adverb, <i>invicem</i> , mutually.                                                                |
| <b>καθὼς</b><br>καθώς · just as                    | <b>sicut</b><br>sicut              | <b>καθὼς</b> , <i>sicut</i> : just as.                                                                                                         |
| <b>ἠγάπησα</b><br>ἀγαπάω · to love                 | <b>dilēxī</b><br>diligō            | <b>ἠγάπησα</b> : I loved, an aorist. Latin: <i>dilēxī</i> , a perfect.                                                                         |
| <b>ὑμᾶς</b><br>σύ · you                            | <b>vōs</b><br>vōs                  | <b>ὑμᾶς</b> , <i>vōs</i> : you, now the object.                                                                                                |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · that, in order that            | <b>ut</b><br>ut                    | <b>ἵνα</b> , <i>ut</i> : that.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and; also                      | <b>et</b><br>et                    | <b>καί</b> : also. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἐμεῖς</b><br>σύ · you                           | <b>vōs</b><br>vōs                  | <b>ἐμεῖς</b> , <i>vōs</i> : you.                                                                                                               |
| <b>ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους</b><br>ἀγαπάω · to love        | <b>diligātis invicem</b><br>diligō | <b>ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους</b> , <i>diligātis invicem</i> : love one another.                                                                         |

**New core words.** Greek ἐντολή command, commandment · καινός new · ἀγαπάω love | **Latin** *mandātum* commandment, order · *diligō* love, esteem, value **Met so far:** Greek 276/345 · Latin 272/345

**92 John 14:27**

At the Last Supper, Jesus speaks to his disciples.

**GREEK**

εἰρήνην ἀφίημι ὑμῖν, εἰρήνην τὴν ἐμὴν δίδωμι ὑμῖν· οὐ καθὼς ὁ κόσμος δίδωσιν ἐγὼ δίδωμι  
 ay-RAY-nayn ah-FEE-ay-mih hoo-MEEN ay-RAY-nayn tayn eh-MAYN DEE-doh-mih hoo-MEEN oo kah-THOHS ho KOS-mos DEE-doh-sin eh-GOH DEE-doh-mih  
 ὑμῖν. μὴ ταρασσέσθω ὑμῶν ἡ καρδία μηδὲ δειλιάτω.  
 hoo-MEEN may tah-rah-SES-thoh hoo-MOHN hay kar-DEE-ah may-DEH day-lih-AH-toh

**LATIN**

**Pācem relinquo vōbīs, pācem meam dō vōbīs: nōn quōmodo mundus dat, ego dō vōbīs. Nōn turbetur cor vestrum, neque formidet.**  
 PAH-kem reh-LINK-woh WOH-bees PAH-kem MEH-am doh WOH-bees nohn KWOH-mo-do MUN-dus dat EH-go doh WOH-bees nohn tur-BAY-tur  
 kor WES-trum NEK-weh for-MEE-det

**ENGLISH** I leave you peace; I give you my peace. I do not give to you in the way the world gives. Let your heart not be troubled, nor let it lose courage.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>εἰρήνην</b><br>εἰρήνη · peace                       | <b>Pācem</b><br>pāx         | <b>εἰρήνην</b> : peace, from εἰρήνη. Latin: <i>pācem</i> , from <i>pāx</i> .                                                                                                               |
| <b>ἀφίημι</b><br>ἀφίημι · to leave; let go; forgive    | <b>relinquo</b><br>relinquo | <b>ἀφίημι</b> : I leave. The same verb can mean let go or forgive. Latin: <i>relinquo</i> , I leave behind.                                                                                |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                                | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs         | <b>ὑμῖν</b> , <b>vōbīs</b> : to you.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>εἰρήνην</b><br>εἰρήνη · peace                       | <b>pācem</b><br>pāx         | <b>εἰρήνην</b> , <b>pācem</b> : peace again.                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>τὴν ἐμὴν</b><br>ἐμός · my, mine                     | <b>meam</b><br>meus         | <b>τὴν ἐμὴν</b> : my, literally the my, after the noun. Latin: <i>meam</i> .                                                                                                               |
| <b>δίδωμι</b><br>δίδωμι · to give                      | <b>dō</b><br>dō             | <b>δίδωμι</b> , <b>dō</b> : I give.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                                | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs         | <b>ὑμῖν</b> , <b>vōbīs</b> .                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>οὐ</b><br>οὐ · not                                  | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn           | <b>οὐ</b> , <b>nōn</b> : not.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>καθὼς</b><br>καθὼς · just as                        | <b>quōmodo</b><br>quōmodo   | <b>καθὼς</b> : as. Here Latin says <i>quōmodo</i> , in what way.                                                                                                                           |
| <b>ὁ κόσμος</b><br>κόσμος · world; order;<br>adornment | <b>mundus</b><br>mundus     | <b>ὁ κόσμος</b> : the world. Both <b>κόσμος</b> and <b>mundus</b> can also mean adornment.                                                                                                 |
| <b>δίδωσιν</b><br>δίδωμι · to give                     | <b>dat</b><br>dō            | <b>δίδωσιν</b> : gives. Latin: <i>dat</i> .                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ἐγὼ</b><br>ἐγὼ · I                                  | <b>ego</b><br>ego           | <b>ἐγὼ</b> , <b>ego</b> : I, with emphasis.                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>δίδωμι</b><br>δίδωμι · to give                      | <b>dō</b><br>dō             | <b>δίδωμι</b> , <b>dō</b> .                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                                | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs         | <b>ὑμῖν</b> , <b>vōbīs</b> .                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>μὴ</b><br>μὴ · not                                  | <b>Nōn</b><br>nōn           | <b>μὴ</b> : not, the negative for commands. Latin: <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                                            |
| <b>ταρασσέσθω</b><br>ταράσσω · to stir up, trouble     | <b>turbetur</b><br>turbō    | <b>ταρασσέσθω</b> : let it be troubled, from <b>ταράσσω</b> , to stir up. A third person imperative, so English needs let. Latin uses a subjunctive: <i>turbetur</i> , from <i>turbō</i> . |
| <b>ὑμῶν</b><br>σύ · you                                | <b>vestrum</b><br>vester    | <b>ὑμῶν</b> : of you, your. Latin uses the adjective <i>vestrum</i> , agreeing with <i>cor</i> .                                                                                           |
| <b>ἡ καρδία</b><br>καρδία · heart                      | <b>cor</b><br>cor           | <b>ἡ καρδία</b> : the heart. Latin: <i>cor</i> .                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>μηδὲ</b><br>μηδέ · and not, nor                     | <b>neque</b><br>neque       | <b>μηδέ</b> : and not, nor. Latin: <i>neque</i> .                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>δειλιάτω</b><br>δειλιάω · to be afraid, timid       | <b>formidet</b><br>formidō  | <b>δειλιάτω</b> : let it lose courage, from <b>δειλιάω</b> , to be timid. Latin: <i>formidet</i> , from <i>formidō</i> , to dread.                                                         |

**New core words.** **Greek** εἰρήνη peace · μηδέ and not, nor, not even | **Latin** pāx peace · *relinquo* leave, leave behind, abandon **Met so far:** Greek 278/345 · Latin 274/345

**93 John 14:29**

Jesus tells his disciples that he is going away.

**GREEK**

καὶ νῦν εἶρηκα ὑμῖν πρὶν γενέσθαι, ἵνα ὅταν γένηται πιστεύσητε.  
 kai noon AY-ray-kah hoo-MEEN preen geh-NES-thai HEE-nah HO-tan GEH-nay-tai pis-TEW-say-teh

**LATIN**

Et nunc dixi vobis priusquam fiat: ut cum factum fuerit, credātis.  
 et nunc DEEK-see WOH-bees pree-USK-wam FEE-at ut kum FAK-tum FOO-eh-rit kray-DAH-tis

**ENGLISH** And now I have told you before it occurs, so that whenever it occurs, you may believe.

| Greek                                          | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                        | <b>Et</b><br>et               | <b>καί, et.</b>                                                                                 |
| <b>νῦν</b><br>νῦν · now                        | <b>nunc</b><br>nunc           | <b>νῦν, nunc:</b> now.                                                                          |
| <b>εἶρηκα</b><br>λέγω · to say                 | <b>dixi</b><br>dicō           | <b>εἶρηκα:</b> I have told, perfect of λέγω. Latin: <i>dixi</i> .                               |
| <b>ὑμῖν</b><br>σύ · you                        | <b>vobis</b><br>vōs           | <b>ὑμῖν, vōbis.</b>                                                                             |
| <b>πρὶν</b><br>πρίν · before                   | <b>priusquam</b><br>priusquam | <b>πρίν:</b> before. Latin: <i>priusquam</i> .                                                  |
| <b>γενέσθαι</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen | <b>fiat</b><br>fiō            | <b>γενέσθαι:</b> to happen. Latin uses a subjunctive, <i>fiat</i> .                             |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · so that                    | <b>ut</b><br>ut               | <b>ἵνα, ut:</b> so that.                                                                        |
| <b>ὅταν</b><br>ὅταν · whenever, when           | <b>cum</b><br>cum             | <b>ὅταν:</b> whenever, from ὅτε, when, and ἄν. Latin: <i>cum</i> .                              |
| <b>γένηται</b><br>γίνομαι · to become, happen  | <b>factum fuerit</b><br>fiō   | <b>γένηται:</b> it happens, a subjunctive. Latin: <i>factum fuerit</i> , it will have happened. |
| <b>πιστεύσητε</b><br>πιστεύω · to believe      | <b>credātis</b><br>crēdō      | <b>πιστεύσητε:</b> you may believe. Latin: <i>credātis</i> .                                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** ὅταν whenever, when **Met so far:** Greek 279/345 · Latin 274/345



**94 John 18:27**

Peter is asked a third time whether he is a disciple.

**GREEK**

πάλιν οὖν ἡρνήσατο Πέτρος καὶ εὐθέως ἀλέκτωρ ἐφώνησεν.  
PAH-lin oon ayr-NAY-sah-to PEH-tros kai ew-THEH-ohs ah-LEK-tohr eh-FOH-nay-sen

**LATIN**

Iterum ergō negāvit Petrus: et statim gallus cantāvit.  
IH-teh-rum ER-goh neh-GAH-wit PEH-trus et STAH-tim GAH-lus kan-TAH-wit

**ENGLISH** So Peter denied it once more, and right away a rooster crowed.

| Greek                                           | Latin                    | Notes                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>πάλιν</b><br>πάλιν · again, back             | <b>Iterum</b><br>iterum  | <b>πάλιν</b> : again. <i>iterum</i> .                                                                                                           |
| <b>οὖν</b><br>οὖν · so, therefore               | <b>ergō</b><br>ergō      | <b>οὖν</b> : so. <i>ergō</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| <b>ἡρνήσατο</b><br>ἁρνέομαι · to deny           | <b>negāvit</b><br>negō   | <b>ἡρνήσατο</b> : he denied, the aorist of ἁρνέομαι, to deny. Latin: <i>negāvit</i> , a perfect, from <i>negō</i> .                             |
| <b>Πέτρος</b><br>Πέτρος · Peter                 | <b>Petrus</b><br>Petrus  | <b>Πέτρος</b> , <i>Petrus</i> : Peter.                                                                                                          |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                         | <b>et</b><br>et          | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                        |
| <b>εὐθέως</b><br>εὐθέως · immediately           | <b>statim</b><br>statim  | <b>εὐθέως</b> : immediately. Latin: <i>statim</i> .                                                                                             |
| <b>ἀλέκτωρ</b><br>ἀλέκτωρ · rooster             | <b>gallus</b><br>gallus  | <b>ἀλέκτωρ</b> : a rooster. Latin: <i>gallus</i> .                                                                                              |
| <b>ἐφώνησεν</b><br>φωνέω · to call, sound, crow | <b>cantāvit</b><br>cantō | <b>ἐφώνησεν</b> : crowed, from φωνέω, to make a sound or call. It is related to φωνή, voice. Latin: <i>cantāvit</i> , sang, from <i>cantō</i> . |

**New core words.** **Greek** φωνέω call, sound, crow **Met so far:** Greek 280/345 · Latin 274/345

**95 John 19:22**

The chief priests ask Pilate to change the sign on the cross.

**GREEK**

ἀπεκρίθη ὁ Πιλάτος Ὅ γέγραφα γέγραφα.  
ah-peh-KREE-thay ho pih-LAH-tos ho GEH-grah-fah GEH-grah-fah

**LATIN**

Respondit Pilātus: Quod scrīpsī, scrīpsī.  
res-PON-dit pee-LAH-tus kwod SKREEP-see SKREEP-see

**ENGLISH** Pilate replied, “What I have written, I have written.”

| Greek                                      | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἀπεκρίθη</b><br>ἀποκρίνομαι · to answer | <b>Respondit</b><br>respondeō | <b>ἀπεκρίθη</b> : he answered. <i>respondit</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>ὁ Πιλάτος</b><br>Πιλάτος · Pilate       | <b>Pilātus</b><br>Pilātus     | <b>ὁ Πιλάτος</b> : Pilate. <i>Pilātus</i> .                                                                                                         |
| <b>Ὅ</b><br>ὅς · who, which                | <b>Quod</b><br>quī            | <b>Ὅ</b> : what, the neuter of ὅς. Latin: <i>quod</i> .                                                                                             |
| <b>γέγραφα</b><br>γράφω · to write         | <b>scrīpsī</b><br>scrībō      | <b>γέγραφα</b> : I have written, the perfect of γράφω, to write. The perfect means the writing stands. Latin: <i>scrīpsī</i> , from <i>scrībō</i> . |
| <b>γέγραφα</b><br>γράφω · to write         | <b>scrīpsī</b><br>scrībō      | Again: <b>γέγραφα</b> , <i>scrīpsī</i> .                                                                                                            |

**New core words.** **Greek** γράφω write | **Latin** scrībō write **Met so far:** Greek 281/345 · Latin 275/345

## Practice: John

These questions use the twenty-six passages from John: the core words they introduce, forms to parse, places where the Latin differs from the Greek, and three verses to read at sight.

### 1. Match each Greek noun with its meaning.

- |            |                         |
|------------|-------------------------|
| 1. κόσμος  | a. word, message        |
| 2. λόγος   | b. way, road            |
| 3. ἁμαρτία | c. glory, honor         |
| 4. εἰρήνη  | d. water                |
| 5. δόξα    | e. command, commandment |
| 6. ὁδός    | f. peace                |
| 7. ὕδωρ    | g. sin                  |
| 8. ἐντολή  | h. world                |

### 2. Match each Greek verb with its meaning.

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1. θέλω      | a. to keep, guard      |
| 2. εὕρισκω   | b. to want, wish       |
| 3. ἀγαπάω    | c. to judge            |
| 4. κρίνω     | d. to eat              |
| 5. τηρέω     | e. to love             |
| 6. γράφω     | f. to walk, walk about |
| 7. ἐσθίω     | g. to find             |
| 8. περιπατέω | h. to write            |

### 3. Match each Latin word with its meaning.

- |             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| 1. mundus   | a. sin                  |
| 2. via      | b. peace                |
| 3. aqua     | c. way, road            |
| 4. pāx      | d. water                |
| 5. peccātum | e. word, speech         |
| 6. glōria   | f. world                |
| 7. mandātum | g. glory                |
| 8. sermō    | h. command, commandment |

### 4. Match each Greek word with the Latin word used for it in John.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. ἀγαπάω  | a. jam     |
| 2. θέλω    | b. ubi     |
| 3. εὕρισκω | c. nunc    |
| 4. γράφω   | d. servō   |
| 5. τηρέω   | e. scrībō  |
| 6. νῦν     | f. diligō  |
| 7. ἤδη     | g. inveniō |
| 8. ποῦ     | h. volō    |

### 5. John 9:41: εἰ τυφλοὶ ἦτε, οὐκ ἂν εἶχετε ἁμαρτίαν. What does the little word ἂν do?

- (a) it means “if”
- (b) it marks the result as unreal: “you would have”
- (c) it means “not”
- (d) it turns the sentence into a question

6. John 13:34: ἵνα ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους. ἀλλήλους means:  
 (a) others  
 (b) one another  
 (c) all of them  
 (d) themselves
7. Which Greek word points to “that (one)”, farther off, like Latin ille?  
 (a) οὗτος  
 (b) ἐκεῖνος  
 (c) αὐτός  
 (d) τίς
8. Parse ἠθέλησεν (John 1:43): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
9. Parse λύσατε (John 2:19): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
10. Parse ἐγερῶ (John 2:19): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
11. Parse προσκυνήσετε (John 4:21): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
12. Parse φαγεῖν (John 4:33): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
13. Parse ἀγαπᾶτε (John 13:34): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
14. Parse ἠγάπησα (John 13:34): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
15. Parse γέγραφα (John 19:22): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
16. Parse ἡμέραις (John 2:19): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
17. Parse the Latin vidēbit (John 8:51): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
18. John 1:2: Greek οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ, “this one (masculine) was in the beginning”. Latin has hoc erat in prīncipiō, with the neuter hoc. Why?
19. John 1:43: Greek ἀκολουθεῖ μοι, “follow me”, has μοι in the dative. Latin sequere mē has the accusative. Why?
20. John 10:21: Greek ταῦτα τὰ ῥήματα οὐκ ἔστιν ... has a singular verb with a plural subject. Latin says haec verba nōn sunt ... Why the difference?
21. John 8:51: Greek θάνατον οὐ μὴ θεωρήσῃ uses οὐ μὴ with an aorist subjunctive. Latin says mortem nōn vidēbit, with a future. Why?
22. John 9:41: εἰ τυφλοὶ ἦτε, οὐκ ἂν εἴχετε ἀμαρτίαν becomes sī caeci essētis, nōn habērētis peccātum. How does each language mark the condition as unreal?
23. Sight reading (John 1:10, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: Ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν, καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι’ αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω.  
 Latin: In mundo erat, et mundus per ipsum factus est, et mundus eum non cognovit.  
 Help: δι’ = διά, through (with the genitive); ἐγένετο = came to be (aorist of γίνομαι); ἔγνω = knew (aorist of γινώσκω); factus est = came to be, was made; cognovit = knew, recognized.
24. Sight reading (John 10:30, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ πατήρ ἓν ἐσμεν.  
 Latin: Ego et Pater unum sumus.  
 Help: ἓν = one (neuter of εἷς); ὕnum = one (neuter of ὕnus).

25. Sight reading (John 13:17, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.

Greek: εἰ ταῦτα οἴδατε, μακάριοί ἐστε ἐὰν ποιῇτε αὐτά.

Latin: Si haec scitis, beati eritis si feceritis ea.

Help: οἴδατε = you know (οἶδα); scitis = you know (sciō); ποιῇτε = you do (present subjunctive of ποιέω after ἐάν); fēceritis = you will have done.

Answers are in Appendix C.

## Acts

### 96 Acts 9:32

Peter is travelling among the believers.

#### GREEK

Ἐγένετο δὲ Πέτρον διερχόμενον διὰ πάντων κατελθεῖν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἁγίους τοὺς κατοικοῦντας Λύδδα.  
 eh-GEH-neh-to deh PEH-tron diher-KO-meh-non diH-AH PAN-tohn kah-tel-THAYN kai pros toos hah-GEE-oos toos kah-toy-KOON-tas LOO-dah

#### LATIN

Factum est autem, ut Petrus dum pertrānsiret ūniversōs, dēveniret ad sānctōs quī habitābant Lyddae.  
 FAK-tum est OW-tem ut PEH-trus dum per-trahn-SEE-ret oo-nih-WER-sohs dayw-eh-NEE-ret ad SAHNK-tohs kwee hah-bih-TAH-bant LIH-dai

ENGLISH Now it came about that Peter, while passing through every place, also came down to the saints living in Lydda.

| Greek                                          | Latin                                 | Notes                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἐγένετο<br>γίνομαι · to become, happen         | <b>Factum est</b><br>faciō            | ἐγένετο: it came about. Latin: <i>factum est</i> .                                                                            |
| δὲ<br>δέ · and, but, now                       | <b>autem</b><br>autem                 | δέ, <i>autem</i> : now.                                                                                                       |
| Πέτρον<br>Πέτρος · Peter                       | <b>ut Petrus</b><br>Petrus            | Πέτρον: Peter, accusative, subject of the infinitive. Latin uses an <i>ut</i> clause instead, so <i>Petrus</i> is nominative. |
| διερχόμενον<br>διέρχομαι · to go through       | <b>dum pertrānsiret</b><br>pertrānseō | διερχόμενον: passing through. Latin: <i>dum pertrānsiret</i> , while he passed through.                                       |
| διὰ πάντων<br>πᾶς · all, every                 | <b>ūniversōs</b><br>ūniversus         | διὰ πάντων: through all. Latin puts through into the verb's prefix, and all is <i>ūniversōs</i> , from <i>ūniversus</i> .     |
| κατελθεῖν<br>κατέρχομαι · to come down         | <b>dēveniret</b><br>dēveniō           | κατελθεῖν: to come down, from κατέρχομαι. Latin: <i>dēveniret</i> , from <i>dēveniō</i> .                                     |
| καὶ<br>καί · and; also                         | —<br>—                                | καί: also. Latin leaves it out.                                                                                               |
| πρὸς<br>πρός · to, toward                      | <b>ad</b><br>ad                       | πρός, <i>ad</i> : to.                                                                                                         |
| τοὺς ἁγίους<br>ἅγιος · holy; saint             | <b>sānctōs</b><br>sanctus             | τοὺς ἁγίους: the saints, from ἅγιος, holy. Latin: <i>sanctōs</i> , from <i>sanctus</i> .                                      |
| τοὺς κατοικοῦντας<br>κατοικέω · to dwell, live | <b>quī habitābant</b><br>habitō       | τοὺς κατοικοῦντας: the ones dwelling, from κατοικέω. Latin: <i>quī habitābant</i> , who lived, from <i>habitō</i> .           |
| Λύδδα<br>Λύδδα · Lydda                         | <b>Lyddae</b><br>Lydda                | Λύδδα: Lydda. Latin: <i>Lyddae</i> , the locative, at Lydda.                                                                  |

New core words. Greek ἅγιος holy; pl. saints · κατοικέω dwell, live | Latin *ūniversus* all, whole, entire · *sānctus* holy, sacred; (pl. noun) the saints · *habitō* live, dwell, inhabit Met so far: Greek 283/345 · Latin 278/345

## 97 Acts 13:23–24

Paul, preaching in a synagogue, has just spoken of King David.

## GREEK

τούτου ὁ θεὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ σπέρματος κατ' ἐπαγγελίαν ἤγαγεν τῷ Ἰσραὴλ σωτῆρα Ἰησοῦν, προκηρύξαντος

Ἰωάννου πρὸ προσώπου τῆς εἰσόδου αὐτοῦ βάπτισμα μετανοίας παντὶ τῷ λαῷ Ἰσραὴλ.

## LATIN

Hujus Deus ex sēmine secundum prōmissiōnem ēdūxit Isrāēl salvātōrem Jēsum, praedicante Jōanne ante

faciem adventūs ejus baptismum poenitentiae omni populō Isrāēl.

**ENGLISH** From this man's seed God, as promised, brought Israel a Saviour, Jesus, after John had first proclaimed, ahead of his coming, a baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

| Greek                                                   | Latin                                     | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| τούτου<br>οὗτος · this                                  | <b>Hujus</b><br>hic                       | τούτου: of this one, placed first for emphasis. Latin keeps it first: <i>hujus</i> .                                                                                                     |
| ὁ θεός<br>θεός · God, god                               | <b>Deus</b><br>deus                       | ὁ θεός, <i>Deus</i> : God.                                                                                                                                                               |
| ἀπὸ τοῦ σπέρματος<br>σπέρμα · seed; offspring           | <b>ex sēmine</b><br>sēmen                 | ἀπὸ τοῦ σπέρματος: from the seed. σπέρμα means seed, and so descendants. Latin: <i>ex sēmine</i> , from <i>sēmen</i> .                                                                   |
| κατ' ἐπαγγελίαν<br>ἐπαγγελία · promise                  | <b>secundum prōmissiōnem</b><br>prōmissiō | κατ' ἐπαγγελίαν: according to promise, from ἐπαγγελία, a promise. Latin: <i>secundum prōmissiōnem</i> .                                                                                  |
| ἤγαγεν<br>ἄγω · to lead, bring                          | <b>ēdūxit</b><br>ēdūcō                    | ἤγαγεν: he brought, from ἄγω. Latin: <i>ēdūxit</i> , he led out, from <i>ēdūcō</i> .                                                                                                     |
| τῷ Ἰσραὴλ<br>Ἰσραήλ · Israel                            | <b>Isrāēl</b><br>Isrāēl                   | τῷ Ἰσραὴλ: to Israel. The name never changes, so the article shows the dative. Latin: <i>Isrāēl</i> .                                                                                    |
| σωτῆρα<br>σωτήρ · saviour                               | <b>salvātōrem</b><br>salvātor             | σωτῆρα: a saviour, from σωτήρ. Latin: <i>salvātōrem</i> , from <i>salvātor</i> .                                                                                                         |
| Ἰησοῦν<br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                                | <b>Jēsum</b><br>Jēsūs                     | Ἰησοῦν, <i>Jēsum</i> : Jesus.                                                                                                                                                            |
| προκηρύξαντος<br>προκηρύσσω · to proclaim<br>beforehand | <b>praedicante</b><br>praedicō            | προκηρύξαντος: having proclaimed beforehand, from προκηρύσσω. A genitive absolute, a phrase standing apart from the main sentence. Latin uses an ablative absolute: <i>praedicante</i> . |
| Ἰωάννου<br>Ἰωάννης · John                               | <b>Jōanne</b><br>Jōannēs                  | Ἰωάννου: John, genitive. Latin: <i>Jōanne</i> , ablative.                                                                                                                                |
| πρὸ<br>πρό · before                                     | <b>ante</b><br>ante                       | πρό: before. Latin: <i>ante</i> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| προσώπου<br>πρόσωπον · face                             | <b>faciem</b><br>faciēs                   | προσώπου: face, from πρόσωπον. Before the face of is a Hebrew idiom for ahead of. Latin: <i>faciem</i> , from <i>faciēs</i> .                                                            |
| τῆς εἰσόδου<br>εἴσοδος · entrance, coming               | <b>adventūs</b><br>adventus               | τῆς εἰσόδου: of the entrance, from εἴσοδος, a way in. Latin: <i>adventūs</i> , of the coming.                                                                                            |
| αὐτοῦ<br>αὐτός · he; self                               | <b>ejus</b><br>is                         | αὐτοῦ, <i>ejus</i> : his.                                                                                                                                                                |
| βάπτισμα<br>βάπτισμα · baptism                          | <b>baptismum</b><br>baptismus             | βάπτισμα: a baptism. Latin borrows it: <i>baptismum</i> .                                                                                                                                |
| μετανοίας<br>μετάνοια · repentance                      | <b>poenitentiae</b><br>poenitentia        | μετανοίας: of repentance, a change of mind. Latin: <i>poenitentiae</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| παντὶ<br>πᾶς · all, every                               | <b>omni</b><br>omnis                      | παντί: to all, dative. Latin: <i>omni</i> .                                                                                                                                              |
| τῷ λαῷ<br>λαός · people                                 | <b>populō</b><br>populus                  | τῷ λαῷ: the people, from λαός. Latin: <i>populō</i> , from <i>populus</i> , also dative.                                                                                                 |
| Ἰσραὴλ<br>Ἰσραήλ · Israel                               | <b>Isrāēl</b><br>Isrāēl                   | Ἰσραὴλ: of Israel, now a genitive. Latin: <i>Isrāēl</i> .                                                                                                                                |

**New core words.** Greek σπέρμα seed; offspring · ἐπαγγελία promise · πρό before · πρόσωπον face · λαός people | Latin sēmen seed; offspring, descendants · facies face; appearance, surface · **populus** people, nation **Met so far:** Greek 288/345 · Latin 281/345

**98 Acts 19:5–6**

Paul meets disciples in Ephesus who knew only John's baptism.

**GREEK**

ἀκούσαντες δὲ ἐβαπτίσθησαν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ· καὶ ἐπιθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ

Παύλου χειρὰς ἦλθε τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἐπ' αὐτούς, ἐλάλουν τε γλώσσαις καὶ ἐπροφήτευον.

**LATIN**

**H**is audītis, baptizātī sunt in nōmine Domini Jēsū. Et cum imposuisset illis manūs Paulus,

vēnit Spīritus Sānctus super eōs, et loquēbantur linguīs, et prophētābant.

**ENGLISH** Having heard this, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus; and after Paul laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they were speaking in tongues and prophesying.

| Greek                                               | Latin                               | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ἀκούσαντες δὲ<br>ἀκούω · to hear                    | <b>H</b> is audītis<br>audiō        | ἀκούσαντες δέ: and having heard, from ἀκούω. Latin: <i>his audītis</i> , these things heard, an ablative absolute.                                                                     |
| ἐβαπτίσθησαν<br>βαπτίζω · to baptize, immerse       | <b>baptizātī sunt</b><br>baptizō    | ἐβαπτίσθησαν: they were baptized, an aorist passive of βαπτίζω, to dip, to baptize. Latin: <i>baptizātī sunt</i> , from <i>baptizō</i> .                                               |
| εἰς τὸ ὄνομα<br>ὄνομα · name                        | <b>in nōmine</b><br>nōmen           | εἰς τὸ ὄνομα: into the name. Latin says <i>in nōmine</i> , in the name, from <i>nōmen</i> .                                                                                            |
| τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ<br>κύριος · lord, master           | <b>Domini Jēsū</b><br>dominus       | τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ: of the Lord Jesus, genitives. Latin: <i>Domini Jēsū</i> .                                                                                                            |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                              | <b>Et</b><br>et                     | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ἐπιθέντος<br>ἐπιτίθημι · to lay on, put on          | <b>cum imposuisset</b><br>imponō    | ἐπιθέντος: having laid on, from ἐπιτίθημι, in a genitive absolute, a phrase set apart from the main clause. Latin: <i>cum imposuisset</i> , when he had laid on, from <i>imponō</i> .  |
| αὐτοῖς<br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self                 | <b>illis</b><br>ille                | αὐτοῖς: on them, a dative. Latin: <i>illis</i> .                                                                                                                                       |
| τοῦ Παύλου<br>Παῦλος · Paul                         | <b>Paulus</b><br>Paulus             | τοῦ Παύλου: Paul, genitive as the participle's subject. Latin has a plain nominative: <i>Paulus</i> .                                                                                  |
| χειρὰς<br>χεῖρ · hand                               | <b>manūs</b><br>manus               | χειρὰς: hands, from χεῖρ. Latin: <i>manūs</i> .                                                                                                                                        |
| ἦλθε<br>ἔρχομαι · to come, go                       | <b>vēnit</b><br>veniō               | ἦλθε: came. Latin: <i>vēnit</i> .                                                                                                                                                      |
| τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον<br>πνεῦμα · spirit, wind, breath | <b>Spīritus Sānctus</b><br>spīritus | τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον: the Holy Spirit, with the article repeated. Latin: <i>Spīritus Sānctus</i> .                                                                                       |
| ἐπ' αὐτούς<br>ἐπί · on, upon; over                  | <b>super eōs</b><br>super           | ἐπ' αὐτούς: upon them. Latin: <i>super eōs</i> .                                                                                                                                       |
| ἐλάλουν<br>λαλέω · to speak, talk                   | <b>loquēbantur</b><br>loquor        | ἐλάλουν: they were speaking, from λαλέω, to speak, an imperfect, ongoing past action. Latin: <i>loquēbantur</i> , from <i>loquor</i> , a deponent, passive in form, active in meaning. |
| τε<br>τέ · and                                      | <b>et</b><br>et                     | τε: and, a light word never placed first. Latin puts <i>et</i> before the verb.                                                                                                        |
| γλώσσαις<br>γλῶσσα · tongue, language               | <b>linguīs</b><br>lingua            | γλώσσαις: in tongues, from γλῶσσα, tongue, language. Latin: <i>linguīs</i> , ablative, from <i>lingua</i> .                                                                            |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                              | <b>et</b><br>et                     | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ἐπροφήτευον<br>προφητεύω · to prophesy              | <b>prophētābant</b><br>prophētō     | ἐπροφήτευον: they were prophesying, from προφητεύω. Latin: <i>prophētābant</i> , from <i>prophētō</i> .                                                                                |

**New core words.** Greek βαπτίζω baptize, immerse · λαλέω speak, talk · τέ and · γλῶσσα tongue, language | Latin baptizō baptize · loquor speak, talk, say · lingua tongue; language Met so far: Greek 292/345 · Latin 284/345

## Practice: Acts

These questions use the three passages from Acts: the core words they introduce, forms to parse, places where the Latin differs from the Greek, and three more verses from Acts to read at sight.

### 1. Match each Greek word with its meaning.

- |              |                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. ἅγιος     | a. face                           |
| 2. κατοικέω  | b. tongue, language               |
| 3. σπέρμα    | c. to dwell, live                 |
| 4. ἐπαγγελία | d. seed, offspring                |
| 5. πρόσωπον  | e. people                         |
| 6. λαός      | f. holy; plural as a noun: saints |
| 7. βαπτίζω   | g. promise                        |
| 8. γλῶσσα    | h. to baptize, immerse            |

### 2. Match each Greek word with the Latin word used for it in Acts.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. ἅγιος    | a. sēmen    |
| 2. κατοικέω | b. faciēs   |
| 3. σπέρμα   | c. populus  |
| 4. πρόσωπον | d. habitō   |
| 5. λαός     | e. lingua   |
| 6. βαπτίζω  | f. s̄anctus |
| 7. λαλέω    | g. baptizō  |
| 8. γλῶσσα   | h. loquor   |

### 3. Acts 19:6: ἐλάλουν τε γλώσσαις. The little word τε means “and”. Where does it stand?

- (a) first in its clause
- (b) never first: after the first word of what it joins
- (c) only at the end of a sentence
- (d) only between two names

### 4. Acts 13:24: πρὸ προσώπου τῆς εἰσόδου αὐτοῦ. The preposition πρὸ means:

- (a) after
- (b) before, in front of
- (c) through
- (d) with

### 5. Latin loquor (loquēbantur, Acts 19:6) is a deponent verb. This means it is:

- (a) missing its present tense
- (b) passive in form but active in meaning
- (c) used only in the plural
- (d) never followed by an object

### 6. Parse διερχόμενον (Acts 9:32): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 7. Parse κατοικοῦντας (Acts 9:32): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 8. Parse ἤγαγεν (Acts 13:23–24): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 9. Parse ἐβαπτίσθησαν (Acts 19:5–6): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 10. Parse ἐπιθέντος (Acts 19:5–6): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 11. Parse ἐλάλουν (Acts 19:5–6): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 12. Parse γλώσσαις (Acts 19:5–6): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

13. Parse σπέρματος (Acts 13:23–24): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
14. Parse the Latin baptizātī sunt (Acts 19:5–6): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
15. Parse the Latin loquēbantur (Acts 19:5–6): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
16. Acts 9:32: Greek ἐγένετο ... Πέτρον ... κατελθεῖν has Peter in the accusative with an infinitive (“it happened for Peter to come down”). Latin has factum est ... ut Petrus ... dēveniret. Why is Petrus nominative?
17. Acts 13:24: Greek προκηρύξαντος Ἰωάννου (genitive) becomes Latin praedicante Jōanne (ablative). What construction is each?
18. Acts 19:5: Greek ἀκούσαντες, “having heard” (an active participle agreeing with the subject), becomes Latin hīs audītīs, “these things having been heard”. Why?
19. Acts 19:5: Greek εἰς τὸ ὄνομα, with the accusative, means “into the name”. Latin has in nōmine. What has changed?
20. Sight reading (Acts 9:9, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: καὶ ἦν ἡμέρας τρεῖς μὴ βλέπων, καὶ οὐκ ἔφαγεν οὐδὲ ἔπιεν.  
 Latin: Et erat ibi tribus diebus non videns, et non manducavit, neque bibit.  
 Help: ἔφαγεν = he ate (aorist of ἐσθίω); ἔπιεν = he drank (aorist of πίνω); mandūcō = to eat; bibō = to drink; neque = and not, nor.
21. Sight reading (Acts 4:20, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: οὐ δυνάμεθα γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἅ εἶδαμεν καὶ ἠκούσαμεν μὴ λαλεῖν.  
 Latin: Non enim possumus quae vidimus et audivimus non loqui.  
 Help: δυνάμεθα = we are able (δύναμαι); ἅ / quae = the things which; εἶδαμεν = we saw (aorist of ὁράω); loquī = to speak (infinitive of loquor).
22. Sight reading (Acts 26:15, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: ἐγὼ δὲ εἶπα· Τίς εἶ, κύριε; ὁ δὲ κύριος εἶπεν· Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἰησοῦς ὃν σὺ διώκεις.  
 Latin: Ego autem dixi: Quis es, domine? Dominus autem dixit: Ego sum Jesus, quem tu persequeris.  
 Help: εἶπα = I said; διώκω = to pursue, persecute; persequor (deponent) = to persecute.

Answers are in Appendix C.



## The Letters

### 99 Romans 7:1

Paul writes to the church in Rome.

#### GREEK

Ἦ ἄγνοεῖτε, ἀδελφοί, γινώσκουσιν γὰρ νόμον λαλῶ, ὅτι ὁ νόμος κυριεύει τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐφ’

ὅσον χρόνον ζῇ;

#### LATIN

An ignōrātis, frātrēs scientibus enim lēgem loquor, quia lēx in homine dominātur quantō

tempore vīvit?

**ENGLISH** Or are you unaware, brothers, for I speak to people who know law, that the law is master of a person for as much time as he lives?

| Greek                                          | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἦ<br>ἦ · or; than                              | <b>An</b><br>an             | ἦ: or, opening a question. Latin: <i>an</i> , also a question word.                                                                     |
| ἀγνοεῖτε<br>ἀγνοέω · to not know, be unaware   | <b>ignōrātis</b><br>ignōrō  | ἀγνοεῖτε: are you unaware, from ἀγνοέω. Latin: <i>ignōrātis</i> , from <i>ignōrō</i> , source of our ignore.                            |
| ἀδελφοί<br>ἀδελφός · brother                   | <b>frātrēs</b><br>frāter    | ἀδελφοί: brothers, from ἀδελφός, in the vocative, for addressing someone. Latin: <i>frātrēs</i> , from <i>frāter</i> .                  |
| γινώσκουσιν<br>γινώσκω · to know               | <b>scientibus</b><br>sciō   | γινώσκουσιν: to people who know, a dative participle. Latin matches it: <i>scientibus</i> , from <i>sciō</i> .                          |
| γὰρ<br>γάρ · for                               | <b>enim</b><br>enim         | γὰρ: for. Latin: <i>enim</i> .                                                                                                          |
| νόμον<br>νόμος · law                           | <b>lēgem</b><br>lēx         | νόμον: law, from νόμος, with no article. Latin: <i>lēgem</i> , from <i>lēx</i> .                                                        |
| λαλῶ<br>λαλέω · to speak                       | <b>loquor</b><br>loquor     | λαλῶ: I speak, from λαλέω. Latin: <i>loquor</i> .                                                                                       |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · that, because                     | <b>quia</b><br>quia         | ὅτι: that. Latin: <i>quia</i> .                                                                                                         |
| ὁ νόμος<br>νόμος · law                         | <b>lēx</b><br>lēx           | ὁ νόμος: the law, now the subject. Latin: <i>lēx</i> .                                                                                  |
| κυριεύει<br>κυριεύω · to be lord, rule         | <b>dominātur</b><br>dominor | κυριεύει: is master, from κυριεύω, related to κύριος, lord. Latin: <i>dominātur</i> , from <i>dominor</i> , related to <i>dominus</i> . |
| τοῦ ἀνθρώπου<br>ἄνθρωπος · person, human being | <b>in homine</b><br>homō    | τοῦ ἀνθρώπου: of a person, genitive after this verb. Latin: <i>in homine</i> , in a person.                                             |
| ἐφ’ ὅσον<br>ὅσος · as much as, as great as     | <b>quantō</b><br>quantus    | ἐφ’ ὅσον: for as much, from ὅσος. Latin: <i>quantō</i> , from <i>quantus</i> , with no preposition.                                     |
| χρόνον<br>χρόνος · time                        | <b>tempore</b><br>tempus    | χρόνον: time, from χρόνος; with ἐπί, an accusative of how long. Latin: <i>tempore</i> , ablative, from <i>tempus</i> .                  |
| ζῇ<br>ζάω · to live                            | <b>vīvit</b><br>vīvō        | ζῇ: he lives, from ζάω, to live. Latin: <i>vīvit</i> , from <i>vīvō</i> .                                                               |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἀδελφός brother · νόμος law · ὅσος as much as, as many as · χρόνος time · ζάω live | **Latin** *an* or (in questions); whether · *frāter* brother; fellow believer · *lēx* law; the Law (of Moses) · *quantus* how great, how much; as great as · *vīvō* live, be alive **Met so far:** Greek 297/345 · Latin 289/345

**100 Romans 16:13**

Paul sends greetings to friends in Rome.

**GREEK**

ἀσπάσασθε Ῥοῦφον τὸν ἐκλεκτὸν ἐν κυρίῳ καὶ τὴν μητέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐμοῦ.  
 as-PAH-sas-theh ROO-fon ton eh-klek-TON en koo-REE-oh kai tayn may-TEH-rah ow-TOO kai eh-MOO

**LATIN**

Salūtāte Rūfum ēlectum in Dominō, et mātrem ejus, et meam.  
 sah-loo-TAH-teh ROO-fum ay-LEK-tum in DO-mih-noh et MAH-trem EH-yus et MEH-am

ENGLISH Greet Rufus, the chosen one in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

| Greek                                     | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ἀσπάσασθε<br>ἀσπάζομαι · to greet, salute | <b>Salūtāte</b><br>salūtō   | ἀσπάσασθε: greet, an aorist imperative of ἀσπάζομαι. Latin: <i>salūtāte</i> , from <i>salūtō</i> .                                 |
| Ῥοῦφον<br>Ῥοῦφος · Rufus                  | <b>Rūfum</b><br>Rūfus       | Ῥοῦφον: Rufus, a Latin name in Greek letters. Latin: <i>Rūfum</i> .                                                                |
| τὸν ἐκλεκτὸν<br>ἐκλεκτός · chosen, elect  | <b>ēlectum</b><br>ēligō     | τὸν ἐκλεκτὸν: the chosen one, from ἐκλεκτός, chosen. Latin has no article: <i>ēlectum</i> , chosen, from <i>ēligō</i> , to choose. |
| ἐν κυρίῳ<br>κύριος · lord, master         | <b>in Dominō</b><br>dominus | ἐν κυρίῳ: in the Lord. Latin: <i>in Dominō</i> .                                                                                   |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                    | <b>et</b><br>et             | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| τὴν μητέρα<br>μήτηρ · mother              | <b>mātrem</b><br>māter      | τὴν μητέρα: the mother, from μήτηρ. Latin: <i>mātrem</i> , from <i>māter</i> .                                                     |
| αὐτοῦ<br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self        | <b>ejus</b><br>is           | αὐτοῦ: his. Latin: <i>ejus</i> .                                                                                                   |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                    | <b>et</b><br>et             | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| ἐμοῦ<br>ἐγώ · I, me                       | <b>meam</b><br>meus         | ἐμοῦ: of me, mine. Greek uses the genitive of the pronoun. Latin uses the adjective <i>meam</i> , agreeing with mother.            |

New core words. **Greek** ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute | **Latin** *salūtō* greet; salute · *ēligō* choose, select Met so far: Greek 298/345 · Latin 291/345

**101 1 Corinthians 14:12**

Paul writes about spiritual gifts in worship.

**GREEK**

οὕτως καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ ζηλωταὶ ἐστε πνευμάτων, πρὸς τὴν οἰκοδομὴν τῆς ἐκκλησίας  
 HOO-tohs kai hoo-MAYS eh-PAY zay-loh-TAI ES-teh pneu-MAH-tohn pros tayn oy-ko-do-MAYN tays eh-klay-SEE-as

ζητεῖτε ἵνα περισσεύητε.

zay-TAY-teh HEE-nah peh-rih-SEW-ay-teh

**LATIN**

Sic et vōs, quoniam aemulātōrēs estis spīrituum, ad aedificātiōnem ecclēsiae quaerite ut  
 seek et wohs KWO-nee-am ai-moo-lah-TOH-rays ES-tis spee-RIH-too-um ad ai-dih-fih-kah-tee-OH-nem eh-KLAY-see-ai KWAI-rih-teh ut

abundētis.

ah-bun-DAY-tis

**ENGLISH** So you too, since you are eager for spirits, seek that you may abound for the building up of the church.

| Greek                                                         | Latin                                   | Notes                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οὕτως</b><br>οὕτω(ς) · so, thus, in this way               | <b>Sic</b><br>sīc                       | <b>οὕτως</b> : so. Latin: <i>sic</i> , so, thus.                                                                                                              |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                                 | <b>et</b><br>et                         | <b>καί</b> : also, too. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                    |
| <b>ὑμεῖς</b><br>σύ · you                                      | <b>vōs</b><br>vōs                       | <b>ὑμεῖς</b> : you, plural. Latin: <i>vōs</i> .                                                                                                               |
| <b>ἐπεὶ</b><br>ἐπεὶ · since, because                          | <b>quoniam</b><br>quoniam               | <b>ἐπεὶ</b> : since. Latin: <i>quoniam</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| <b>ζηλωταὶ</b><br>ζηλωτής · zealot, eager one                 | <b>aemulātōrēs</b><br>aemulātor         | <b>ζηλωταὶ</b> : zealots, eager ones, from <b>ζηλωτής</b> . Latin: <i>aemulātōrēs</i> , rivals, from <i>aemulātor</i> .                                       |
| <b>ἐστε</b><br>εἰμί · to be                                   | <b>estis</b><br>sum                     | <b>ἐστε</b> : you are. Latin: <i>estis</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| <b>πνευμάτων</b><br>πνεῦμα · spirit, wind, breath             | <b>spīrituum</b><br>spīritus            | <b>πνευμάτων</b> : of spirits, a genitive plural. Latin: <i>spīrituum</i> .                                                                                   |
| <b>πρὸς τὴν οἰκοδομὴν</b><br>οἰκοδομή · building, building up | <b>ad aedificātiōnem</b><br>aedificātiō | <b>πρὸς τὴν οἰκοδομὴν</b> : for the building up, from <b>οἰκοδομή</b> . Latin: <i>ad aedificātiōnem</i> , from <i>aedificātiō</i> .                           |
| <b>τῆς ἐκκλησίας</b><br>ἐκκλησία · assembly, church           | <b>ecclēsiae</b><br>ecclēsia            | <b>τῆς ἐκκλησίας</b> : of the church, from <b>ἐκκλησία</b> , assembly, church. Latin borrows it: <i>ecclēsiae</i> , from <i>ecclēsia</i> .                    |
| <b>ζητεῖτε</b><br>ζητέω · to seek                             | <b>quaerite</b><br>quaerō               | <b>ζητεῖτε</b> : seek, a command. Latin: <i>quaerite</i> .                                                                                                    |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · that, in order that                       | <b>ut</b><br>ut                         | <b>ἵνα</b> : that. Latin: <i>ut</i> .                                                                                                                         |
| <b>περισσεύητε</b><br>περισεύω · to abound, overflow          | <b>abundētis</b><br>abundō              | <b>περισσεύητε</b> : you may abound, from <b>περισεύω</b> , a subjunctive after <b>ἵνα</b> . Latin: <i>abundētis</i> , from <i>abundō</i> , also subjunctive. |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἐκκλησία assembly, church | **Latin** *sic* so, thus, in this way · *ecclēsia* church, assembly, congregation · *abundō* overflow, abound, have plenty **Met so far:** Greek 299/345 · Latin 294/345

**102 2 Corinthians 11:18**

Paul answers rivals who boast about themselves.

**GREEK**

ἐπεὶ πολλοὶ καυχῶνται κατὰ σάρκα, κἀγὼ καυχήσομαι.  
 eh-PAY po-LOY kow-KOHN-tai kah-TAH SAR-kah kah-GOH kow-KAY-so-mai

**LATIN**

Quoniam multī glōriantur secundum carnem: et ego glōriābor.  
 KWO-nee-am MUL-tee gloh-ree-AN-tur seh-KUN-dum KAR-nem et EH-go gloh-ree-AH-bor

ENGLISH Since many are boasting by the standard of the flesh, I also will boast.

| Greek                                     | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἐπεὶ</b><br>ἐπεὶ · since, because      | <b>Quoniam</b><br>quoniam      | <b>ἐπεὶ</b> : since. Latin: <i>quoniam</i> .                                                                                                     |
| <b>πολλοὶ</b><br>πολύς · much, many       | <b>multī</b><br>multus         | <b>πολλοί</b> : many, from <b>πολύς</b> , much, many. Latin: <i>multī</i> , from <i>multus</i> .                                                 |
| <b>καυχῶνται</b><br>καυχάομαι · to boast  | <b>glōriantur</b><br>glōrior   | <b>καυχῶνται</b> : they boast, from <b>καυχάομαι</b> , to boast, a middle verb. Latin: <i>glōriantur</i> , from <i>glōrior</i> , a deponent.     |
| <b>κατὰ σάρκα</b><br>σάρξ · flesh         | <b>secundum carnem</b><br>carō | <b>κατὰ σάρκα</b> : according to the flesh, by its standard, from <b>σάρξ</b> , flesh. Latin: <i>secundum carnem</i> , from <i>carō</i> , flesh. |
| <b>κἀγὼ</b><br>κἀγὼ · and I, I too        | <b>et ego</b><br>ego           | <b>κἀγὼ</b> : I also, a blend of <b>καί</b> and <b>ἐγώ</b> . Latin keeps the two words apart: <i>et ego</i> .                                    |
| <b>καυχήσομαι</b><br>καυχάομαι · to boast | <b>glōriābor</b><br>glōrior    | <b>καυχήσομαι</b> : I will boast, the future. Latin: <i>glōriābor</i> , also future.                                                             |

New core words. **Greek** πολύς much, many · σάρξ flesh · κἀγὼ and I, I too, even I | **Latin** *multus* much, many; pl. many · *carō* flesh, meat; human nature Met so far: Greek 302/345 · Latin 296/345

**103 Galatians 1:10**

Paul defends his message to the Galatians.

**GREEK**

Ἄρτι γὰρ ἀνθρώπους πείθω ἢ τὸν θεόν; ἢ ζητῶ ἀνθρώποις ἀρέσκειν; εἰ ἔτι ἀνθρώποις ἡρεσκον,  
 AR-tih gar anth-ROH-poos PAY-thoh ay ton theh-ON ay zay-TOH anth-ROH-poy ah-RES-kayn ay EH-tih anth-ROH-poy AY-res-kon

Χριστοῦ δοῦλος οὐκ ἂν ἤμην.  
 kris-TOO DOO-los ook an AY-mayn

**LATIN**

Modo enim hominibus suādeō, an Deō? an quaerō hominibus placēre? sī adhūc hominibus  
 MO-do EH-nim ho-MIH-nih-bus soo-AH-deh-oh an DEH-oh an KWAI-roh ho-MIH-nih-bus plah-KAY-reh see AD-hook ho-MIH-nih-bus

placērem, Christi servus nōn essem.  
 plah-KAY-rem KREES-tee SER-wus nohn EH-sem

**ENGLISH** For am I now persuading people, or God? Or am I seeking to please people? If I were still pleasing people, I would not be Christ's slave.

| Greek                                              | Latin                      | Notes                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ἄρτι</b><br>ἄρτι · now, just now                | <b>Modo</b><br>modo        | <b>ἄρτι</b> : now. Latin: <i>modo</i> , just now.                                                                        |
| <b>γὰρ</b><br>γάρ · for                            | <b>enim</b><br>enim        | <b>γὰρ</b> , <i>enim</i> : for.                                                                                          |
| <b>ἀνθρώπους</b><br>ἄνθρωπος · person, human being | <b>hominibus</b><br>homō   | <b>ἀνθρώπους</b> : people. Latin: <i>hominibus</i> , a dative, which its verb requires.                                  |
| <b>πείθω</b><br>πείθω · to persuade                | <b>suādeō</b><br>suādeō    | <b>πείθω</b> : I persuade, also its dictionary form. Here, am I trying to persuade. Latin: <i>suādeō</i> .               |
| <b>ἢ</b><br>ἢ · or; than                           | <b>an</b><br>an            | <b>ἢ</b> : or. Latin: <i>an</i> .                                                                                        |
| <b>τὸν θεόν</b><br>θεός · God, god                 | <b>Deō</b><br>deus         | <b>τὸν θεόν</b> : God. Latin again a dative: <i>Deō</i> .                                                                |
| <b>ἢ</b><br>ἢ · or; than                           | <b>an</b><br>an            | <b>ἢ</b> , <i>an</i> : or.                                                                                               |
| <b>ζητῶ</b><br>ζητέω · to seek                     | <b>quaerō</b><br>quaerō    | <b>ζητῶ</b> : am I seeking. Latin: <i>quaerō</i> .                                                                       |
| <b>ἀνθρώποις</b><br>ἄνθρωπος · person, human being | <b>hominibus</b><br>homō   | <b>ἀνθρώποις</b> : people, now dative after the next verb. Latin: <i>hominibus</i> .                                     |
| <b>ἀρέσκειν</b><br>ἀρέσκω · to please              | <b>placēre</b><br>placeō   | <b>ἀρέσκειν</b> : to please, from <b>ἀρέσκω</b> . Latin: <i>placēre</i> , from <i>placeō</i> .                           |
| <b>εἰ</b><br>εἰ · if                               | <b>sī</b><br>sī            | <b>εἰ</b> : if. Latin: <i>sī</i> .                                                                                       |
| <b>ἔτι</b><br>ἔτι · still, yet                     | <b>adhūc</b><br>adhūc      | <b>ἔτι</b> : still. Latin: <i>adhūc</i> .                                                                                |
| <b>ἀνθρώποις</b><br>ἄνθρωπος · person, human being | <b>hominibus</b><br>homō   | <b>ἀνθρώποις</b> , <i>hominibus</i> : people.                                                                            |
| <b>ἡρεσκον</b><br>ἀρέσκω · to please               | <b>placērem</b><br>placeō  | <b>ἡρεσκον</b> : I was pleasing, an imperfect, here contrary to fact. Latin: <i>placērem</i> , an imperfect subjunctive. |
| <b>Χριστοῦ</b><br>Χριστός · Christ, anointed one   | <b>Christi</b><br>Christus | <b>Χριστοῦ</b> : of Christ, from <b>Χριστός</b> , anointed. Latin: <i>Christi</i> , from <i>Christus</i> .               |
| <b>δοῦλος</b><br>δοῦλος · slave, servant           | <b>servus</b><br>servus    | <b>δοῦλος</b> : slave. Latin: <i>servus</i> .                                                                            |
| <b>οὐκ</b><br>οὐ · not                             | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn          | <b>οὐκ</b> , <i>nōn</i> : not.                                                                                           |
| <b>ἂν ἤμην</b><br>ἂν · would; marks a condition    | <b>essem</b><br>sum        | <b>ἂν ἤμην</b> : I would be. <b>ἂν</b> marks the unreal result. Latin uses the subjunctive <i>essem</i> .                |

**New core words.** **Greek** πείθω persuade; pf. trust · **Χριστός** Christ, Anointed One | **Latin** placeō please, be pleasing to (+ dat.) · **Christus** Christ, the Anointed One **Met so far:** Greek 304/345 · Latin 298/345

**104 Galatians 3:5**

Paul questions the Galatians about how they received the Spirit.

**GREEK**

ὁ οὖν ἐπιχορηγῶν ὑμῖν τὸ πνεῦμα καὶ ἐνεργῶν δυνάμεις ἐν ὑμῖν ἐξ ἔργων νόμου ἢ

ἐξ ἀκοῆς πίστεως;

**LATIN**

Qui ergō tribuit vōbīs Spīritum, et operātur virtūtēs in vōbīs: ex operibus lēgis, an ex auditū fideī?

**ENGLISH** So the one who supplies you with the Spirit and works miracles among you: is it from works of law, or from the hearing of faith?

| Greek                                            | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ὁ<br>ó · the                                     | <b>Qui</b><br>quī           | ὁ: the one, the article with a participle. Latin uses <i>quī</i> , who, with ordinary verbs.                    |
| οὖν<br>oûn · so, therefore                       | <b>ergō</b><br>ergō         | οὖν, <i>ergō</i> : so.                                                                                          |
| ἐπιχορηγῶν<br>ἐπιχορηγέω · to supply,<br>provide | <b>tribuit</b><br>tribuō    | ἐπιχορηγῶν: supplying, from ἐπιχορηγέω. Latin: <i>tribuit</i> , he grants, from <i>tribuō</i> .                 |
| ὑμῖν<br>sý · you                                 | <b>vōbīs</b><br>vōs         | ὑμῖν: to you. Latin: <i>vōbīs</i> .                                                                             |
| τὸ πνεῦμα<br>πνεῦμα · spirit, wind, breath       | <b>Spīritum</b><br>spīritus | τὸ πνεῦμα: the Spirit. Latin: <i>Spīritum</i> .                                                                 |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                           | <b>et</b><br>et             | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                |
| ἐνεργῶν<br>ἐνεργέω · to work, be at<br>work      | <b>operātur</b><br>operor   | ἐνεργῶν: working, from ἐνεργέω, source of our energy. Latin: <i>operātur</i> , from <i>operor</i> , a deponent. |
| δυνάμεις<br>δύναμις · power; miracle             | <b>virtūtēs</b><br>virtūs   | δυνάμεις: powers, miracles, from δύναμις. Latin: <i>virtūtēs</i> .                                              |
| ἐν ὑμῖν<br>ἐν · in, among                        | <b>in vōbīs</b><br>in       | ἐν ὑμῖν: among you. Latin: <i>in vōbīs</i> .                                                                    |
| ἐξ ἔργων<br>ἔργον · work, deed                   | <b>ex operibus</b><br>opus  | ἐξ ἔργων: from works, from ἔργον, work, deed. Latin: <i>ex operibus</i> , from <i>opus</i> , work.              |
| νόμου<br>νόμος · law                             | <b>lēgis</b><br>lēx         | νόμου: of law. Latin: <i>lēgis</i> .                                                                            |
| ἢ<br>ἢ · or; than                                | <b>an</b><br>an             | ἢ: or. Latin: <i>an</i> .                                                                                       |
| ἐξ ἀκοῆς<br>ἀκοή · hearing; report               | <b>ex auditū</b><br>audītus | ἐξ ἀκοῆς: from hearing, from ἀκοή, hearing, report. Latin: <i>ex auditū</i> , from the noun <i>audītus</i> .    |
| πίστεως<br>πίστις · faith, trust                 | <b>fideī</b><br>fidēs       | πίστεως: of faith. Latin: <i>fideī</i> .                                                                        |

**New core words.** Greek ἔργον work, deed | Latin *operor* work, labor; bring about · *opus* work, deed; need (opus est) Met so far: Greek 305/345 · Latin 300/345

**105 Galatians 4:11**

Paul worries about the Galatians.

**GREEK**

φοβοῦμαι ὑμᾶς μή πως εἰκῇ κεκοπίακα εἰς ὑμᾶς.  
 fo-BOO-mai hoo-MAS may pohs ay-KAY keh-ko-PEE-ah-kah ays hoo-MAS

**LATIN**

Timeō vōs, nē forte sine causā labōrāverim in vōbīs.  
 TIH-meh-oh wohs nay FOR-teh SIH-neh KOW-sah lah-boh-RAH-weh-rim in WOH-bees

ENGLISH I am afraid for you, that I have somehow toiled over you for nothing.

| Greek                                            | Latin                        | Notes                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>φοβοῦμαι</b><br>φοβέομαι · to fear, be afraid | <b>Timeō</b><br>timeō        | <b>φοβοῦμαι</b> : I am afraid, from <b>φοβέομαι</b> , to fear. Latin: <i>timeō</i> , I fear.                                              |
| <b>ὑμᾶς</b><br>σύ · you                          | <b>vōs</b><br>vōs            | <b>ὑμᾶς</b> , vōs: you.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>μή</b><br>μή · not; lest                      | <b>nē</b><br>nē              | <b>μή</b> : that, after a verb of fearing. Latin: <i>nē</i> , the same idiom.                                                             |
| <b>πως</b><br>πώς · somehow, perhaps             | <b>forte</b><br>forte        | <b>πως</b> : somehow. Latin: <i>forte</i> , by chance.                                                                                    |
| <b>εἰκῇ</b><br>εἰκῇ · in vain, for nothing       | <b>sine causā</b><br>sine    | <b>εἰκῇ</b> : for nothing. Latin: <i>sine causā</i> , without cause, from <i>sine</i> , without.                                          |
| <b>κεκοπίακα</b><br>κοπιάω · to toil, labor      | <b>labōrāverim</b><br>labōrō | <b>κεκοπίακα</b> : I have toiled, a perfect of <b>κοπιάω</b> , to toil. Latin: <i>labōrāverim</i> , perfect subjunctive after <i>nē</i> . |
| <b>εἰς ὑμᾶς</b><br>εἰς · into, to, for           | <b>in vōbīs</b><br>in        | <b>εἰς ὑμᾶς</b> : over you. Latin: <i>in vōbīs</i> .                                                                                      |

**New core words.** Greek φοβέομαι fear, be afraid | Latin timeō fear, be afraid · nē that not, lest; not (in prohibitions) · sine without Met so far: Greek 306/345 · Latin 303/345

**106 Galatians 5:5**

Paul writes to the Galatians.

**GREEK**

ἡμεῖς γὰρ πνεύματι ἐκ πίστεως ἐλπίδα δικαιοσύνης ἀπεκδεχόμεθα.  
 hay-MAYS gar PNEW-mah-tih ek PEES-teh-ohs el-PEE-dah dih-kai-o-SOO-nays ah-pek-deh-KO-meh-thah

**LATIN**

Nōs enim spīritū ex fidē, spem jūstīiae exspectāmus.  
 nōhs EH-nim SPEE-rih-too ex FIH-day spem yoos-TIH-tee-ai ex-pek-TAH-mus

**ENGLISH** For we, by the Spirit, from faith, eagerly await the hope of righteousness.

| Greek                                                     | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἡμεῖς</b><br>ἐγώ · I; plural: we                       | <b>Nōs</b><br>nōs              | <b>ἡμεῖς</b> : we, stressed. Latin: <i>nōs</i> .                                                                                       |
| <b>γὰρ</b><br>γάρ · for                                   | <b>enim</b><br>enim            | <b>γὰρ</b> , <i>enim</i> : for.                                                                                                        |
| <b>πνεύματι</b><br>πνεῦμα · spirit, wind, breath          | <b>spīritū</b><br>spīritus     | <b>πνεύματι</b> : by the Spirit, a dative. Latin: <i>spīritū</i> , ablative.                                                           |
| <b>ἐκ πίστεως</b><br>πίστις · faith, trust                | <b>ex fidē</b><br>fidēs        | <b>ἐκ πίστεως</b> : from faith. Latin: <i>ex fidē</i> .                                                                                |
| <b>ἐλπίδα</b><br>ἐλπίς · hope                             | <b>spem</b><br>spēs            | <b>ἐλπίδα</b> : hope, from ἐλπίς. Latin: <i>spem</i> , from <i>spēs</i> .                                                              |
| <b>δικαιοσύνης</b><br>δικαιοσύνη · righteousness, justice | <b>jūstīiae</b><br>jūstitia    | <b>δικαιοσύνης</b> : of righteousness, from δικαιοσύνη, righteousness, justice. Latin: <i>jūstīiae</i> , from <i>jūstitia</i> .        |
| <b>ἀπεκδεχόμεθα</b><br>ἀπεκδέχομαι · to await eagerly     | <b>exspectāmus</b><br>exspectō | <b>ἀπεκδεχόμεθα</b> : we eagerly await, from ἀπεκδέχομαι, a verb with two prefixes. Latin: <i>exspectāmus</i> , from <i>exspectō</i> . |

**New core words.** Greek ἐλπίς hope · δικαιοσύνη righteousness, justice | Latin *spēs* hope · *jūstitia* righteousness, justice **Met so far:** Greek 308/345 · Latin 305/345



**107 Ephesians 3:13**

Paul writes from prison to the Ephesians.

**GREEK**

διὸ αἰτοῦμαι μὴ ἐγκακεῖν ἐν ταῖς θλίψεσίν μου ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν, ἥτις ἐστὶν δόξα ὑμῶν.  
 dih-O ai-TOO-mai may en-kah-KAYN en tais THLEEP-seh-sin moo hoo-PER hoo-MOHN HAY-tis es-TEEN DOK-sah hoo-MOHN

**LATIN**

Propter quod petō nē dēficiātis in tribulātiōnibus meis prō vōbīs: quae est glōria  
 PROP-ter kwod PEH-toh nay day-fih-kee-AH-tis in tree-boo-lah-tee-OH-nih-bus MEH-ees proh WOH-bees kwai est GLOH-ree-ah  
 vestra.  
 WES-trah

**ENGLISH** For this reason I ask you not to be discouraged at my afflictions for your sake, which is your glory.

| Greek                                                   | Latin                                   | Notes                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>διὸ</b><br>διό · therefore                           | <b>Propter quod</b><br>propter          | <b>διό</b> : therefore, for this reason. Latin: <i>propter quod</i> , because of which, from <i>propter</i> , because of.                                                   |
| <b>αἰτοῦμαι</b><br>αἰτέω · to ask, request              | <b>petō</b><br>petō                     | <b>αἰτοῦμαι</b> : I ask, from <b>αἰτέω</b> , to ask, here in the middle voice. Latin: <i>petō</i> , I ask, I seek.                                                          |
| <b>μὴ</b><br>μή · not; lest                             | <b>nē</b><br>nē                         | <b>μή</b> : not. Latin: <i>nē</i> .                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ἐγκακεῖν</b><br>ἐγκακέω · to lose heart              | <b>dēficiātis</b><br>dēficiō            | <b>ἐγκακεῖν</b> : to lose heart, be discouraged, from <b>ἐγκακέω</b> , an infinitive. Latin makes a clause: <i>nē dēficiātis</i> , that you not fail, from <i>dēficiō</i> . |
| <b>ἐν ταῖς θλίψεσίν</b><br>θλίψις · affliction, trouble | <b>in tribulātiōnibus</b><br>tribulātiō | <b>ἐν ταῖς θλίψεσίν</b> : in the afflictions, from <b>θλίψις</b> , pressure, affliction. Latin: <i>in tribulātiōnibus</i> , from <i>tribulātiō</i> .                        |
| <b>μου</b><br>ἐγώ · I, me                               | <b>meīs</b><br>meus                     | <b>μου</b> : my. Latin: <i>meīs</i> .                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν</b><br>ὑπέρ · for, on behalf of; over      | <b>prō vōbīs</b><br>prō                 | <b>ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν</b> : for you, on your behalf, from <b>ὑπέρ</b> , for, over, here with the genitive. Latin: <i>prō vōbīs</i> .                                                 |
| <b>ἥτις</b><br>ὅστις · who, whoever; which              | <b>quae</b><br>quī                      | <b>ἥτις</b> : which. Latin: <i>quae</i> .                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>ἐστὶν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                            | <b>est</b><br>sum                       | <b>ἐστὶν</b> , <i>est</i> : is.                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>δόξα</b><br>δόξα · glory                             | <b>glōria</b><br>glōria                 | <b>δόξα</b> : glory. Latin: <i>glōria</i> .                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>ὑμῶν</b><br>σύ · you                                 | <b>vestra</b><br>vester                 | <b>ὑμῶν</b> : your. Latin: <i>vestra</i> , an adjective.                                                                                                                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** διό therefore · αἰτέω ask, request · θλίψις affliction, trouble · ὑπέρ for, on behalf of; above | **Latin** *propter* because of, on account of; for the sake of **Met so far:** Greek 312/345 · Latin 306/345

**108 Philippians 2:22**

Paul commends Timothy to the Philippians.

**GREEK**

τὴν δὲ δοκιμὴν αὐτοῦ γινώσκετε, ὅτι ὥς πατρὶ τέκνον σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐδούλευσεν εἰς τὸ

taɣn deh do-kih-MAYN ow-TOO gih-NOHS-keh-teh HO-tih hohs pah-TREE TEK-non soon eh-MOY eh-DOO-lew-sen ays to

εὐαγγέλιον.

ew-an-GEH-lih-on

**LATIN**

Experimentum autem ejus cognōscite, quia sicut patrī filius, mēcum servīvit in

ex-peh-ree-MEN-tum OW-tem EH-yus kog-NOHS-kih-teh KWEE-ah SEE-kut PAH-tree FEE-lee-us MAY-kum ser-WEE-wit in

Ēvangeliō.

ayw-an-GEH-lee-oh

**ENGLISH** But you know his tested worth, that like a child to a father he served alongside me for the gospel.

| Greek                                                      | Latin                                     | Notes                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>τὴν δὲ δοκιμὴν</b><br>δοκιμή · proof, tested worth      | <b>Experimentum autem</b><br>experimentum | <b>τὴν δὲ δοκιμὴν</b> : but the proof, tested worth, from δοκιμή. Latin: <i>experimentum autem</i> .                                          |
| <b>αὐτοῦ</b><br>αὐτός · he, she, it; self                  | <b>ejus</b><br>is                         | <b>αὐτοῦ</b> : his. Latin: <i>ejus</i> .                                                                                                      |
| <b>γινώσκετε</b><br>γινώσκω · to know                      | <b>cognōscite</b><br>cognōscō             | <b>γινώσκετε</b> : you know. Latin reads it as a command: <i>cognōscite</i> , know. The Greek allows both.                                    |
| <b>ὅτι</b><br>ὅτι · that, because                          | <b>quia</b><br>quia                       | <b>ὅτι</b> : that. Latin: <i>quia</i> .                                                                                                       |
| <b>ὥς</b><br>ὥς · as, like                                 | <b>sicut</b><br>sicut                     | <b>ὥς</b> : as. Latin: <i>sicut</i> .                                                                                                         |
| <b>πατρὶ</b><br>πατήρ · father                             | <b>patrī</b><br>pater                     | <b>πατρὶ</b> : to a father, a dative. Latin: <i>patrī</i> .                                                                                   |
| <b>τέκνον</b><br>τέκνον · child                            | <b>filius</b><br>filius                   | <b>τέκνον</b> : child, a neuter noun. Latin says <i>filius</i> , son.                                                                         |
| <b>σὺν ἐμοὶ</b><br>σὺν · with                              | <b>mēcum</b><br>mēcum                     | <b>σὺν ἐμοί</b> : with me, from σὺν, taking the dative. Latin: <i>mēcum</i> , with the pronoun before <i>cum</i> .                            |
| <b>ἐδούλευσεν</b><br>δουλεύω · to serve as a slave         | <b>servīvit</b><br>serviō                 | <b>ἐδούλευσεν</b> : he served as a slave, from δουλεύω, akin to δοῦλος. Latin: <i>servīvit</i> , from <i>serviō</i> , akin to <i>servus</i> . |
| <b>εἰς τὸ εὐαγγέλιον</b><br>εὐαγγέλιον · gospel, good news | <b>in Ēvangeliō</b><br>ēvangeliū          | <b>εἰς τὸ εὐαγγέλιον</b> : for the gospel. Latin: <i>in Ēvangeliō</i> , in the gospel.                                                        |

**New core words.** **Greek** τέκνον child · σὺν with | **Latin** serviō serve, be a slave to (+ dat.) **Met so far:** Greek 314/345 · Latin 307/345

**109 Philippians 4:4**

Paul writes to the church in Philippi.

**GREEK**

Χαίρετε ἐν κυρίῳ πάντοτε· πάλιν ἔρῳ, χαίρετε.  
 KAI-reh-teh en koo-REE-oh PAN-to-teh PAH-lin eh-ROH KAI-reh-teh

**LATIN**

Gaudēte in Dominō semper: iterum dīcō gaudēte.  
 gow-DAY-teh in DO-mih-noh SEM-per IH-teh-rum DEE-koh gow-DAY-teh

ENGLISH Be glad in the Lord at all times. Again I will say: be glad.

| Greek                                         | Latin                       | Notes                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Χαίρετε</b><br>χαίρω · to rejoice, be glad | <b>Gaudēte</b><br>gaudeō    | <b>Χαίρετε</b> : be glad, rejoice, a command to many. Latin: <i>gaudēte</i> .       |
| <b>ἐν κυρίῳ</b><br>κύριος · lord, master      | <b>in Dominō</b><br>dominus | <b>ἐν κυρίῳ</b> , <i>in Dominō</i> : in the Lord.                                   |
| <b>πάντοτε</b><br>πάντοτε · always            | <b>semper</b><br>semper     | <b>πάντοτε</b> : always. Latin: <i>semper</i> , always.                             |
| <b>πάλιν</b><br>πάλιν · again                 | <b>iterum</b><br>iterum     | <b>πάλιν</b> , <i>iterum</i> : again.                                               |
| <b>ἔρῳ</b><br>λέγω · to say                   | <b>dīcō</b><br>dicō         | <b>ἔρῳ</b> : I will say, the future of λέγω. Latin keeps the present: <i>dīcō</i> . |
| <b>χαίρετε</b><br>χαίρω · to rejoice, be glad | <b>gaudēte</b><br>gaudeō    | <b>χαίρετε</b> , <i>gaudēte</i> .                                                   |

New core words. **Latin** *semper* always Met so far: Greek 314/345 · Latin 308/345

**110 2 Thessalonians 2:15**

Paul writes to the church in Thessalonica.

**GREEK**

ἄρα οὖν, ἀδελφοί, στήκετε, καὶ κρατεῖτε τὰς παραδόσεις ἃς ἐδιδάχθητε εἴτε διὰ λόγου

AH-rah oon ah-del-FOY STAY-keh-teh kai krah-TAY-teh tas pah-rah-DO-says has eh-dih-DAK-thay-teh AY-teh dih-AH LO-goo

εἴτε δι' ἐπιστολῆς ἡμῶν.

AY-teh dee eh-pis-to-LAYS hay-MOHN

**LATIN**

**Itaque frātrēs, stāte: et tenēte trāditiōnēs, quās didicistis, sive per sermōnem, sive**

IH-tak-weh FRAH-trays STAH-teh et teh-NAY-teh trah-dih-tee-OH-nays kwahs dih-dih-KIS-tis SEE-weh per ser-MOH-nem SEE-weh

**per epistolam nostram.**

per eh-PIS-to-lam NOS-tram

**ENGLISH** Therefore, brothers, stand firm, and hold fast to the traditions which you were taught, whether through spoken word or through our letter.

| Greek                                           | Latin                                    | Notes                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ἄρα οὖν</b><br>ἄρα · so, therefore           | <b>Itaque</b><br>itaque                  | <b>ἄρα οὖν</b> : therefore, so then. <b>ἄρα</b> draws a conclusion, and <b>οὖν</b> adds to it. Latin uses one word: <i>itaque</i> , and so.           |
| <b>ἀδελφοί</b><br>ἀδελφός · brother             | <b>frātrēs</b><br>frāter                 | <b>ἀδελφοί</b> : brothers. Latin: <i>frātrēs</i> .                                                                                                    |
| <b>στήκετε</b><br>στήκω · to stand firm         | <b>stāte</b><br>stō                      | <b>στήκετε</b> : stand firm, from <b>στήκω</b> . Latin: <i>stāte</i> , from <i>stō</i> .                                                              |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                         | <b>et</b><br>et                          | <b>καὶ</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                              |
| <b>κρατεῖτε</b><br>κρατέω · to grasp, hold fast | <b>tenēte</b><br>teneō                   | <b>κρατεῖτε</b> : hold fast, from <b>κρατέω</b> , to grasp, to hold fast. Latin: <i>tenēte</i> , from <i>teneō</i> , to hold.                         |
| <b>τὰς παραδόσεις</b><br>παράδοσις · tradition  | <b>trāditiōnēs</b><br>trāditiō           | <b>τὰς παραδόσεις</b> : the traditions, from <b>παράδοσις</b> , something handed on. Latin: <i>trāditiōnēs</i> .                                      |
| <b>ἃς</b><br>ὅς · who, which                    | <b>quās</b><br>quī                       | <b>ἃς</b> : which. Latin: <i>quās</i> .                                                                                                               |
| <b>ἐδιδάχθητε</b><br>διδάσκω · to teach         | <b>didicistis</b><br>discō               | <b>ἐδιδάχθητε</b> : you were taught, an aorist passive of <b>διδάσκω</b> . Latin turns it round: <i>didicistis</i> , you learned, from <i>discō</i> . |
| <b>εἴτε</b><br>εἴτε · whether, or               | <b>sive</b><br>sive                      | <b>εἴτε</b> : whether. Paired, it means whether this or that. Latin pairs <i>sive</i> the same way.                                                   |
| <b>διὰ λόγου</b><br>λόγος · word                | <b>per sermōnem</b><br>sermō             | <b>διὰ λόγου</b> : through word, that is, by speech. Latin: <i>per sermōnem</i> .                                                                     |
| <b>εἴτε</b><br>εἴτε · whether, or               | <b>sive</b><br>sive                      | <b>εἴτε</b> , <i>sive</i> : or.                                                                                                                       |
| <b>δι' ἐπιστολῆς ἡμῶν</b><br>ἐπιστολή · letter  | <b>per epistolam nostram</b><br>epistula | <b>δι' ἐπιστολῆς ἡμῶν</b> : through our letter, from <b>ἐπιστολή</b> . Latin: <i>per epistolam nostram</i> .                                          |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἄρα so, then, therefore · κρατέω grasp, hold fast · εἴτε whether, or | **Latin** *itaque* and so, therefore · *teneō* hold, keep; seize, arrest · *sive* or if; sive ... sive whether ... or **Met so far:** Greek 317/345 · Latin 311/345

**111 1 Timothy 2:8**

Paul gives Timothy instructions about prayer.

**GREEK**

Βούλομαι οὖν προσεύχεσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν παντὶ τόπῳ, ἐπαίροντας ὁσίους χεῖρας χωρὶς  
 BOO-lo-mai oon pro-SEW-kes-thai toos AN-dras en pan-TEE TO-poh eh-PAI-ron-tas ho-SEE-oos KAY-ras koh-REES

ὀργῆς καὶ διαλογισμοῦ.  
 or-GAYS kai dih-ah-lo-gis-MOO

**LATIN**

Volō ergō virōs ōrāre in omnī locō, levantēs pūrās manūs sine irā et disceptātiōne.  
 WO-loh ER-goh WIH-rohs oh-RAH-reh in OM-nee LO-koh lew-AN-tays POO-rahs MAH-noos SIH-neh EE-rah et dis-kep-tah-tee-OH-neh

**ENGLISH** So I want the men to pray in every place, raising holy hands without anger and dispute.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                               | Notes                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Βούλομαι</b><br>βούλομαι · to want, wish            | <b>Volō</b><br>volō                 | <b>Βούλομαι</b> : I want. Middle in form, active in meaning. Latin: volō.                                                        |
| <b>οὖν</b><br>οὖν · so, therefore                      | <b>ergō</b><br>ergō                 | <b>οὖν</b> : so. Latin: ergō.                                                                                                    |
| <b>προσεύχεσθαι</b><br>προσεύχομαι · to pray           | <b>ōrāre</b><br>ōrō                 | <b>προσεύχεσθαι</b> : to pray, an infinitive of <b>προσεύχομαι</b> . Latin: ōrāre, from ōrō.                                     |
| <b>τοὺς ἄνδρας</b><br>ἀνὴρ · man, husband              | <b>virōs</b><br>vir                 | <b>τοὺς ἄνδρας</b> : the men, from ἀνὴρ, a man or husband. Accusative, as the subject of the infinitive. Latin: virōs, from vir. |
| <b>ἐν παντὶ</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                    | <b>in omnī</b><br>omnis             | <b>ἐν παντὶ</b> , <b>in omnī</b> : in every.                                                                                     |
| <b>τόπῳ</b><br>τόπος · place                           | <b>locō</b><br>locus                | <b>τόπῳ</b> : place, from τόπος. Latin: locō, from locus.                                                                        |
| <b>ἐπαίροντας</b><br>ἐπαίρω · to lift up               | <b>levantēs</b><br>levō             | <b>ἐπαίροντας</b> : raising, a participle of ἐπαίρω, to lift up. Latin: levantēs.                                                |
| <b>ὁσίους</b><br>ὅσιος · holy, devout                  | <b>pūrās</b><br>pūrus               | <b>ὁσίους</b> : holy, from ὅσιος. It looks masculine, but describes the feminine hands. Latin says pūrās, pure.                  |
| <b>χεῖρας</b><br>χείρ · hand                           | <b>manūs</b><br>manus               | <b>χεῖρας</b> : hands. Latin: manūs.                                                                                             |
| <b>χωρὶς</b><br>χωρίς · without, apart from            | <b>sine</b><br>sine                 | <b>χωρὶς</b> : without, with the genitive. Latin: sine, with the ablative.                                                       |
| <b>ὀργῆς</b><br>ὀργή · anger, wrath                    | <b>irā</b><br>īra                   | <b>ὀργῆς</b> : anger, from ὀργή. Latin: irā, from īra.                                                                           |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                | <b>et</b><br>et                     | <b>καὶ</b> , <b>et</b> .                                                                                                         |
| <b>διαλογισμοῦ</b><br>διαλογισμός · reasoning, dispute | <b>disceptātiōne</b><br>disceptātiō | <b>διαλογισμοῦ</b> : dispute, from διαλογισμός, reasoning or argument. Latin: disceptātiōne.                                     |

**New core words.** **Greek** ἀνὴρ man, husband · τόπος place · χωρὶς without, apart from | **Latin** vir man, husband · locus place; passage · irā anger, wrath **Met so far:** Greek 320/345 · Latin 314/345

**112 1 Timothy 5:19–20**

Paul instructs Timothy about charges brought against elders.

**GREEK**

κατὰ πρεσβυτέρου κατηγορίαν μὴ παραδέχου, ἐκτὸς εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ δύο ἢ τριῶν μαρτύρων τοὺς

ἀμαρτάνοντας ἐνώπιον πάντων ἔλεγε, ἵνα καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ φόβον ἔχωσιν.

**LATIN**

**Adversus presbyterum accūsātiōnem nōlī recipere, nisi sub duōbus aut tribus testibus. Peccantēs cōram**

**omnibus argue: ut et cēterī timōrem habeant.**

**ENGLISH** Do not accept an accusation against an elder unless it rests on two or three witnesses. Those who keep sinning, rebuke before everyone, so that the rest also may have fear.

| Greek                                                   | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>κατὰ</b><br>κατά · against; according to             | <b>Adversus</b><br>adversus      | <b>κατὰ</b> : against, with the genitive. Latin: <i>adversus</i> , against, with the accusative.                                                                                                     |
| <b>πρεσβυτέρου</b><br>πρεσβύτερος · elder               | <b>presbyterum</b><br>presbyter  | <b>πρεσβυτέρου</b> : an elder. Latin borrows the Greek word: <i>presbyterum</i> .                                                                                                                    |
| <b>κατηγορίαν</b><br>κατηγορία · accusation, charge     | <b>accūsātiōnem</b><br>accūsātiō | <b>κατηγορίαν</b> : accusation, from <b>κατηγορία</b> . Latin: <i>accūsātiōnem</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| <b>μὴ παραδέχου</b><br>παραδέχομαι · to accept, receive | <b>nōlī recipere</b><br>nōlō     | <b>μὴ παραδέχου</b> : do not accept, from <b>παραδέχομαι</b> , to receive. Latin forbids with <i>nōlī</i> and an infinitive: <i>nōlī recipere</i> , literally be unwilling to receive.               |
| <b>ἐκτὸς εἰ μὴ</b><br>ἐκτός · outside; except           | <b>nisi</b><br>nisi              | <b>ἐκτὸς εἰ μὴ</b> : unless, literally outside if not. Latin: <i>nisi</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| <b>ἐπὶ</b><br>ἐπί · on, upon                            | <b>sub</b><br>sub                | <b>ἐπὶ</b> : on, here on the basis of. Latin: <i>sub</i> , under.                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>δύο</b><br>δύο · two                                 | <b>duōbus</b><br>duo             | <b>δύο</b> : two, which rarely changes its ending. Latin: <i>duōbus</i> , from <i>duo</i> , ablative after <i>sub</i> .                                                                              |
| <b>ἢ</b><br>ἢ · or; than                                | <b>aut</b><br>aut                | <b>ἢ</b> : or. Latin: <i>aut</i> .                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>τριῶν</b><br>τρεῖς · three                           | <b>tribus</b><br>trēs            | <b>τριῶν</b> : three. Latin: <i>tribus</i> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>μαρτύρων</b><br>μάρτυς · witness                     | <b>testibus</b><br>testis        | <b>μαρτύρων</b> : witnesses, from <b>μάρτυς</b> , whence martyr. Latin: <i>testibus</i> , from <i>testis</i> .                                                                                       |
| <b>τοὺς ἀμαρτάνοντας</b><br>ἀμαρτάνω · to sin           | <b>Peccantēs</b><br>peccō        | <b>τοὺς ἀμαρτάνοντας</b> : those who are sinning, from <b>ἀμαρτάνω</b> , to sin. The article with a participle makes a noun. Latin uses the participle alone: <i>peccantēs</i> , from <i>peccō</i> . |
| <b>ἐνώπιον</b><br>ἐνώπιον · before, in front of         | <b>cōram</b><br>cōram            | <b>ἐνώπιον</b> : before, in front of, with the genitive. Latin: <i>cōram</i> , in the presence of.                                                                                                   |
| <b>πάντων</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                       | <b>omnibus</b><br>omnis          | <b>πάντων</b> : all. Latin: <i>omnibus</i> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ἔλεγε</b><br>ἐλέγχω · to expose, rebuke              | <b>argue</b><br>arguō            | <b>ἔλεγε</b> : rebuke, from <b>ἐλέγχω</b> , to expose or reprove. A command to one person. Latin: <i>argue</i> , from <i>arguō</i> .                                                                 |
| <b>ἵνα</b><br>ἵνα · so that, in order that              | <b>ut</b><br>ut                  | <b>ἵνα</b> : so that. Latin: <i>ut</i> .                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and; also                           | <b>et</b><br>et                  | <b>καὶ</b> : also. Latin: <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>οἱ λοιποὶ</b><br>λοιπός · remaining, the rest        | <b>cēterī</b><br>cēterus         | <b>οἱ λοιποὶ</b> : the rest, from <b>λοιπός</b> , remaining. Latin: <i>cēterī</i> , the others, from <i>cēterus</i> .                                                                                |
| <b>φόβον</b><br>φόβος · fear                            | <b>timōrem</b><br>timor          | <b>φόβον</b> : fear, from <b>φόβος</b> , whence our word phobia. Latin: <i>timōrem</i> , from <i>timor</i> .                                                                                         |
| <b>ἔχωσιν</b><br>ἔχω · to have                          | <b>habeant</b><br>habeō          | <b>ἔχωσιν</b> : they may have, a subjunctive after <b>ἵνα</b> . Latin likewise: <i>habeant</i> .                                                                                                     |

**New core words.** **Greek** δύο two · ἀμαρτάνω sin · ἐνώπιον before, in front of · λοιπός remaining; the rest · φόβος fear | **Latin** *adversus* against; toward, opposite · *nōlō* not want, be unwilling, refuse · *nisi* unless, if not; except · *sub* under (+ abl.); under, toward (+ acc.) · *duo* two · *peccō* sin, do wrong · *cōram* in the presence of, before; (adv.) openly · *cēterus* the other, the rest · *timor* fear **Met so far:** Greek 325/345 · Latin 323/345

**113 Hebrews 5:4**

The writer explains how a high priest is appointed.

**GREEK**

καὶ οὐχ ἑαυτῷ τις λαμβάνει τὴν τιμὴν, ἀλλὰ καλούμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ, καθὼς περ καὶ

Ἀαρών.

ah-ah-ROHN

**LATIN**

Nec quisquam sūmit sibi honōrem, sed quī vocātur ā Deō, tamquam Aarōn.

nek KWISK-wam SOO-mit SIH-bih ho-NOH-rem sed kwee wo-KAH-tur ah DEH-oh TAMK-wam AH-ah-rohn

**ENGLISH** And no one takes the honour upon himself; rather, he is called by God, just as Aaron too was.

| Greek                                  | Latin                       | Notes                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| καὶ οὐχ<br>οὐ · not                    | <b>Nec</b><br>nec           | καὶ οὐχ: and not. Latin uses one word: <i>nec</i> .                                                                                                   |
| ἑαυτῷ<br>ἑαυτοῦ · himself, herself     | <b>sibi</b><br>sē           | ἑαυτῷ: to himself, a dative. Latin: <i>sibi</i> .                                                                                                     |
| τις<br>τις · someone, anyone           | <b>quisquam</b><br>quisquam | τις: anyone; with the negative, no one. Latin: <i>quisquam</i> , used after a negative.                                                               |
| λαμβάνει<br>λαμβάνω · to take, receive | <b>sūmit</b><br>sūmō        | λαμβάνει: he takes. Latin: <i>sūmit</i> , from <i>sūmō</i> , to take up.                                                                              |
| τὴν τιμὴν<br>τιμή · honour; price      | <b>honōrem</b><br>honor     | τὴν τιμὴν: the honor, from <i>τιμή</i> , honor or price. Latin: <i>honōrem</i> , from <i>honor</i> .                                                  |
| ἀλλὰ<br>ἀλλά · but                     | <b>sed</b><br>sed           | ἀλλὰ, <i>sed</i> : but.                                                                                                                               |
| καλούμενος<br>καλέω · to call          | <b>quī vocātur</b><br>vocō  | καλούμενος: being called, a passive participle of <i>καλέω</i> , to call. Latin uses a clause: <i>quī vocātur</i> , who is called, from <i>vocō</i> . |
| ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ<br>ὑπό · by; under        | <b>ā Deō</b><br>ā           | ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ: by God, with <i>ὑπό</i> naming the doer. Latin: <i>ā Deō</i> .                                                                          |
| καθὼς περ<br>καθὼς περ · just as       | <b>tamquam</b><br>tamquam   | καθὼς περ: just as. Latin: <i>tamquam</i> .                                                                                                           |
| καὶ<br>καί · and; also                 | —<br>—                      | καὶ: also. Latin leaves it out.                                                                                                                       |
| Ἀαρών<br>Ἀαρών · Aaron                 | <b>Aarōn</b><br>Aarōn       | Ἀαρών: Aaron, a Hebrew name with no endings. Latin: <i>Aarōn</i> .                                                                                    |

**New core words.** **Greek** τιμή honour; price · καλέω call | **Latin** *quisquam* anyone, anything (after negatives) · *vocō* call, summon, invite; name · *tamquam* as, as if, like **Met so far:** Greek 327/345 · Latin 326/345

**114 Hebrews 7:7**

The writer compares Abraham with the priest Melchizedek.

**GREEK**

χωρίς δὲ πάσης ἀντιλογίας τὸ ἕλαττον ὑπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος εὐλογεῖται.  
 koh-REES deh PAH-says an-tih-lo-GEE-as to EH-lah-ton hoo-PO too KRAY-to-nos ew-lo-GAY-tai

**LATIN**

Sine ūllā autem contrādictiōne, quod minus est, ā meliōre benedīcitur.  
 SIH-neh OO-lah OW-tem kon-trah-dik-tee-OH-neh kwod MIH-nus est ah meh-lee-OH-reh beh-neh-DEE-kih-tur

**ENGLISH** Now, with no dispute at all, the lesser one is blessed by the better one.

| Greek                                                      | Latin                                 | Notes                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>χωρίς</b><br>χωρίς · without, apart from                | <b>Sine</b><br>sine                   | <b>χωρίς</b> , <i>sine</i> : without.                                                                              |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · but, and, now                            | <b>autem</b><br>autem                 | <b>δὲ</b> , <i>autem</i> .                                                                                         |
| <b>πάσης</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                           | <b>ūllā</b><br>ūllus                  | <b>πάσης</b> : all, here any. Latin: ūllā, any.                                                                    |
| <b>ἀντιλογίας</b><br>ἀντιλογία · dispute,<br>contradiction | <b>contrādictiōne</b><br>contrādictiō | <b>ἀντιλογίας</b> : dispute, from ἀντιλογία, a speaking against. Latin: contrādictiōne.                            |
| <b>τὸ ἕλαττον</b><br>ἐλάσσων · lesser, smaller             | <b>quod minus est</b><br>parvus       | <b>τὸ ἕλαττον</b> : the lesser, from ἐλάσσων. Latin: <i>quod minus est</i> , what is less.                         |
| <b>ὑπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος</b><br>κρείττων · greater, better    | <b>ā meliōre</b><br>bonus             | <b>ὑπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος</b> : by the better, from κρείττων. Latin: <i>ā meliōre</i> .                                |
| <b>εὐλογεῖται</b><br>εὐλογέω · to bless                    | <b>benedīcitur</b><br>benedīcō        | <b>εὐλογεῖται</b> : is blessed, from εὐλογέω, to speak well of. Latin: <i>benedīcitur</i> , from <i>benedīcō</i> . |

**New core words.** Latin *benedīcō* bless; praise Met so far: Greek 327/345 · Latin 327/345



**115 Hebrews 10:26–27**

The writer warns his readers about deliberate sin.

**GREEK**

Ἐκουσίως γὰρ ἁμαρτανόντων ἡμῶν μετὰ τὸ λαβεῖν τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν τῆς ἀληθείας, οὐκέτι περὶ ἁμαρτιῶν  
 heh-koo-SEE-ohs gar hah-mar-tah-NON-tohn hay-MOHN meh-TAH to lah-BAYN tayn eh-PEEG-noh-sin tays ah-lay-THAY-as oo-KEH-tih peh-REE hah-mar-tih-OHN

ἀπολείπεται θυσία, φοβερὰ δέ τις ἐκδοχή κρίσεως καὶ πυρὸς ζῆλος ἐσθίειν μέλλοντος τοὺς ὑπεναντίους.  
 ah-po-LAY-peh-tai thoo-SEE-ah fo-beh-RAH deh tees ek-do-KAY KREE-seh-ohs kai poo-ROS ZAY-los es-THEE-ayn MEH-lon-tos toos hoo-peh-nan-TEE-ohs

**LATIN**

Voluntariē enim peccantibus nobis post acceptam nōtitiam vēritātis, jam nōn relinquitur prō peccātis  
 wo-lun-TAH-ree-ay EH-nim peh-KAN-tih-bus NOH-bees post ah-KEP-tam noh-TIH-tee-am way-rih-TAH-tis yam nohn reh-LINK-wih-tur proh peh-KAH-tees

hostia, terribilis autem quaedam exspectātiō iudiciī, et ignis aemulātiō, quae cōnsūptūra est adversāriōs.  
 HOS-tee-ah teh-RIH-bih-lis OW-tem KWAI-dam ex-pek-TAH-tee-oh yoo-DIH-kee-ee et IG-nis ai-moo-LAH-tee-oh kwai kohn-soomp-TOO-rah est ad-wer-SAH-ree-ohs

**ENGLISH** For when we keep sinning by choice after receiving the full knowledge of the truth, there is no longer any sacrifice left for sins, but a certain dreadful expectation of judgment, and a zeal of fire that is about to devour the opponents.

| Greek                                               | Latin                                 | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἐκουσίως<br>ἐκουσίως · willingly, by choice         | <b>Voluntariē</b><br>voluntarius      | Ἐκουσίως: by choice. Latin: <i>voluntariē</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| γὰρ<br>γάρ · for                                    | <b>enim</b><br>enim                   | γὰρ, <i>enim</i> : for.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ἁμαρτανόντων ἡμῶν<br>ἁμαρτάνω · to sin              | <b>peccantibus nobis</b><br>peccō     | ἁμαρτανόντων ἡμῶν: we sinning, a genitive absolute, a phrase set apart from the main clause. Latin has the ablative absolute: <i>peccantibus nobis</i> .                                                                                                |
| μετὰ<br>μετά · with; after                          | <b>post</b><br>post                   | μετὰ: after, with the accusative. Latin: <i>post</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| τὸ λαβεῖν<br>λαμβάνω · to take, receive             | <b>acceptam</b><br>accipio            | τὸ λαβεῖν: the receiving, an infinitive used as a noun. Latin has a participle: <i>acceptam</i> .                                                                                                                                                       |
| τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν<br>ἐπίγνωσις · knowledge, recognition | <b>nōtitiam</b><br>nōtitia            | τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν: the full knowledge, from ἐπίγνωσις. Latin: <i>nōtitiam</i> .                                                                                                                                                                             |
| τῆς ἀληθείας<br>ἀλήθεια · truth                     | <b>vēritātis</b><br>vēritās           | τῆς ἀληθείας: of the truth, from ἀλήθεια. Latin: <i>vēritātis</i> , from <i>vēritās</i> .                                                                                                                                                               |
| οὐκέτι<br>οὐκέτι · no longer                        | <b>jam nōn</b><br>jam                 | οὐκέτι: no longer. Latin: <i>jam nōn</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| περὶ ἁμαρτιῶν<br>ἁμαρτία · sin                      | <b>prō peccātis</b><br>peccātum       | περὶ ἁμαρτιῶν: for sins. Latin: <i>prō peccātis</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ἀπολείπεται<br>ἀπολείπω · to leave behind           | <b>relinquitur</b><br>relinquō        | ἀπολείπεται: is left, from ἀπολείπω. Latin: <i>relinquitur</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| θυσία<br>θυσία · sacrifice                          | <b>hostia</b><br>hostia               | θυσία: a sacrifice. Latin: <i>hostia</i> , a victim.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| φοβερὰ<br>φοβέρος · fearful, dreadful               | <b>terribilis</b><br>terribilis       | φοβερὰ: dreadful, from φοβερός, akin to φόβος, fear. Latin: <i>terribilis</i> .                                                                                                                                                                         |
| δέ<br>δέ · but, and                                 | <b>autem</b><br>autem                 | δέ, <i>autem</i> : but.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| τις<br>τις · someone, a certain                     | <b>quaedam</b><br>quidam              | τις: a certain. Latin: <i>quaedam</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ἐκδοχή<br>ἐκδοχή · expectation                      | <b>exspectātiō</b><br>exspectātiō     | ἐκδοχή: expectation. Latin: <i>exspectātiō</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| κρίσεως<br>κρίσις · judgment                        | <b>iudiciī</b><br>iudicium            | κρίσεως: of judgment, from κρίσις, whence crisis. Latin: <i>iudiciī</i> , from <i>iudicium</i> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                                    | <b>et</b><br>et                       | καὶ, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| πυρὸς<br>πῦρ · fire                                 | <b>ignis</b><br>ignis                 | πυρὸς: of fire, from πῦρ. Latin: <i>ignis</i> , genitive here, though it looks nominative.                                                                                                                                                              |
| ζῆλος<br>ζῆλος · zeal, jealousy                     | <b>aemulātiō</b><br>aemulātiō         | ζῆλος: zeal. Latin: <i>aemulātiō</i> , rivalry, zeal.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ἐσθίειν μέλλοντος<br>μέλλω · to be about to         | <b>quae cōnsūptūra est</b><br>cōnsūmō | ἐσθίειν μέλλοντος: about to devour. μέλλοντος, from μέλλω, to be about to, takes the infinitive ἐσθίειν, to eat. Latin: <i>quae cōnsūptūra est</i> , which is going to consume, a future participle. Its <i>quae</i> is feminine, so it points to zeal. |
| τοὺς ὑπεναντίους<br>ὑπεναντίος · opposed, opponent  | <b>adversāriōs</b><br>adversārius     | τοὺς ὑπεναντίους: the opponents. Latin: <i>adversāriōs</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**New core words.** Greek ἀλήθεια truth · κρίσις judgment · πῦρ fire | Latin *post* after, behind; (adv.) afterward · *vēritās* truth · *iudicium* judgment, trial; justice · *ignis* fire **Met so far:** Greek 330/345 · Latin 331/345

**116 Hebrews 13:8****GREEK**

Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐχθὲς καὶ σήμερον ὁ αὐτός, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.  
 ih-ay-SOOS kris-TOS ek-THES kai SAY-meh-ron ho ow-TOS kai ays toos ai-OH-nas

**LATIN**

Jēsūs Chrīstus herī, et hodiē: ipse et in saecula.  
 YAY-soos KREES-tus HEH-ree et HO-dee-ay IP-seh et in SAI-koo-lah

**ENGLISH** Jesus Christ, yesterday and today, is the same, and on into the ages.

| Greek                                            | Latin                         | Notes                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ἰησοῦς</b><br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                  | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Iēsūs         | Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                    |
| <b>Χριστὸς</b><br>Χριστός · Christ, anointed one | <b>Chrīstus</b><br>Chrīstus   | Χριστός: Christ, the anointed one. Latin: <i>Chrīstus</i> .                                                               |
| <b>ἐχθὲς</b><br>ἐχθές · yesterday                | <b>herī</b><br>herī           | ἐχθές: yesterday. Latin: <i>herī</i> .                                                                                    |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                          | <b>et</b><br>et               | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>σήμερον</b><br>σήμερον · today                | <b>hodiē</b><br>hodiē         | σήμερον: today. Latin: <i>hodiē</i> .                                                                                     |
| <b>ὁ αὐτός</b><br>αὐτός · he; self; same         | <b>ipse</b><br>ipse           | ὁ αὐτός: the same. With the article, αὐτός means same, not he. Latin: <i>ipse</i> . Neither language needs a word for is. |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                          | <b>et</b><br>et               | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας</b><br>αἰών · age, eternity   | <b>in saecula</b><br>saeculum | εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας: into the ages, that is, for ever. Latin: <i>in saecula</i> , from <i>saeculum</i> , an age.              |

**New core words.** Latin *saeculum* age, generation; world Met so far: Greek 330/345 · Latin 332/345

**117 James 4:16–17***James rebukes those who boast about their plans.***GREEK**

νῦν δὲ καυχᾶσθε ἐν ταῖς ἀλαζονείαις ὑμῶν· πᾶσα καύχησις τοιαύτη πονηρά ἐστιν. εἰδότες οὖν  
 noon deh kow-KAS-theh en tais ah-lah-zo-NAY-ais hoo-MOHN PAH-sah KOW-kay-sis toy-OW-tay po-nay-RAH ES-tin ay-DO-tih oon

καλὸν ποιεῖν καὶ μὴ ποιοῦντι, ἁμαρτία αὐτῷ ἐστιν.  
 kah-LON poy-AYN kai may poy-OON-tih hah-mar-TEE-ah ow-TOH ES-tin

**LATIN**

Nunc autem exsultātis in superbīis vestrīs. Omnis exsultātiō tālis, maligna est. Scientī igitur  
 nunk OW-tem ek-sul-TAH-tis in soo-PER-bee-ees WES-trees OM-nis ek-sul-TAH-tee-oh TAH-lis mah-LIG-nah est skee-EN-tee IH-gih-tur

bonum facere, et nōn facientī, peccātum est illī.  
 BO-num FAH-keh-reh et nohn fah-kee-EN-tee peh-KAH-tum est IH-lee

**ENGLISH** But now you boast in your arrogant ways; every boast of this kind is evil. So if someone knows how to do good and does not do it, for him it is sin.

| Greek                                                         | Latin                           | Notes                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>νῦν</b><br>νῦν · now                                       | <b>Nunc</b><br>nunc             | <b>νῦν</b> , <i>nunc</i> : now.                                                                                                              |
| <b>δὲ</b><br>δέ · but, and                                    | <b>autem</b><br>autem           | <b>δὲ</b> , <i>autem</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| <b>καυχᾶσθε</b><br>καυχάομαι · to boast                       | <b>exsultātis</b><br>exsultō    | <b>καυχᾶσθε</b> : you boast. Latin: <i>exsultātis</i> , you exult, from <i>exsultō</i> .                                                     |
| <b>ἐν ταῖς ἀλαζονείαις</b><br>ἀλαζονεία · arrogance, bragging | <b>in superbīis</b><br>superbia | <b>ἐν ταῖς ἀλαζονείαις</b> : in the arrogant ways, from ἀλαζονεία, empty bragging. Latin also uses the plural: <i>in superbīis</i> , prides. |
| <b>ὑμῶν</b><br>σύ · you                                       | <b>vestrīs</b><br>vester        | <b>ὑμῶν</b> : your, literally of you. Latin uses an adjective: <i>vestrīs</i> .                                                              |
| <b>πᾶσα</b><br>πᾶς · all, every                               | <b>Omnis</b><br>omnis           | <b>πᾶσα</b> : all, every. Latin: <i>omnis</i> .                                                                                              |
| <b>καύχησις</b><br>καύχησις · boasting                        | <b>exsultātiō</b><br>exsultātiō | <b>καύχησις</b> : boasting, from the same root as <b>καυχᾶσθε</b> . Latin: <i>exsultātiō</i> .                                               |
| <b>τοιαύτη</b><br>τοιοῦτος · such, of this kind               | <b>tālis</b><br>tālis           | <b>τοιαύτη</b> : such, of this kind, from <b>τοιοῦτος</b> . Latin: <i>tālis</i> .                                                            |
| <b>πονηρά</b><br>πονηρός · evil, wicked                       | <b>maligna</b><br>malignus      | <b>πονηρά</b> : evil, wicked, from <b>πονηρός</b> . Latin: <i>maligna</i> , from <i>malignus</i> .                                           |
| <b>ἐστιν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                                  | <b>est</b><br>sum               | <b>ἐστιν</b> , <i>est</i> : is.                                                                                                              |
| <b>εἰδότες</b><br>οἶδα · to know                              | <b>Scientī</b><br>sciō          | <b>εἰδότες</b> : for one knowing, a dative participle of <b>οἶδα</b> , to know, perfect in form, present in meaning. Latin: <i>scientī</i> . |
| <b>οὖν</b><br>οὕν · so, therefore                             | <b>igitur</b><br>igitur         | <b>οὖν</b> : so. Latin: <i>igitur</i> , therefore.                                                                                           |
| <b>καλὸν</b><br>καλός · good, fine, beautiful                 | <b>bonum</b><br>bonus           | <b>καλὸν</b> : good, from <b>καλός</b> , good, fine or beautiful. Latin: <i>bonum</i> .                                                      |
| <b>ποιεῖν</b><br>ποιέω · to do, make                          | <b>facere</b><br>faciō          | <b>ποιεῖν</b> : to do. Latin: <i>facere</i> .                                                                                                |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and                                       | <b>et</b><br>et                 | <b>καὶ</b> , <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                     |
| <b>μὴ ποιοῦντι</b><br>ποιέω · to do, make                     | <b>nōn facientī</b><br>faciō    | <b>μὴ ποιοῦντι</b> : not doing, another dative participle, with <b>μὴ</b> , the negative for participles. Latin: <i>nōn facientī</i> .       |
| <b>ἁμαρτία</b><br>ἁμαρτία · sin                               | <b>peccātum</b><br>peccātum     | <b>ἁμαρτία</b> : sin. Latin: <i>peccātum</i> .                                                                                               |
| <b>αὐτῷ</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                               | <b>illī</b><br>ille             | <b>αὐτῷ</b> : for him. Latin: <i>illī</i> .                                                                                                  |
| <b>ἐστιν</b><br>εἰμί · to be                                  | <b>est</b><br>sum               | <b>ἐστιν</b> , <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                  |

**New core words.** **Greek** τοιοῦτος such, of this kind · πονηρός evil, wicked · καλός good, fine, beautiful | **Latin** *igitur* therefore, then **Met so far:** Greek 333/345 · Latin 333/345

**118 1 Peter 4:19**

Peter writes to believers who are suffering.

**GREEK**

ὥστε καὶ οἱ πάσχοντες κατὰ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ θεοῦ πιστῶ κτίστη παρατιθέσθωσαν τὰς

HOHS-teh kai hoy PAS-kon-tes kah-TAH to THEH-lay-mah too theh-OO pis-TOH KTEES-tay pah-rah-tih-THES-thoh-san tas

ψυχὰς αὐτῶν ἐν ἀγαθοποιίᾳ.

psoo-KAS ow-TOHN en ah-gah-tho-poy-EE-ah

**LATIN**

Itaque et hī, quī patiuntur secundum voluntātem Deī, fidēli Creātōrī commendent

IH-tak-weh et hee kwee pah-tee-UN-tur seh-KUN-dum wo-lun-TAH-tem DEH-ee fih-DAY-lee kreh-ah-TOH-ree ko-MEN-dent

animās suās in benefactīs.

AH-nih-mahs SOO-ahs in beh-neh-FAK-tees

**ENGLISH** So then, let those too who suffer in line with God's will commit their souls to a faithful Creator while doing good.

| Greek                                                        | Latin                              | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ὥστε</b><br>ὥστε · so that, therefore                     | <b>Itaque</b><br>itaque            | <b>ὥστε</b> : so then. Latin: <i>itaque</i> .                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>καὶ</b><br>καί · and, also                                | <b>et</b><br>et                    | <b>καί</b> , <i>et</i> , here meaning too.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>οἱ πάσχοντες</b><br>πάσχω · to suffer                     | <b>hī quī patiuntur</b><br>patior  | <b>οἱ πάσχοντες</b> : those suffering, from <b>πάσχω</b> , to suffer. Latin uses a clause, <i>hī quī patiuntur</i> , those who suffer, from <i>patior</i> , passive in form, active in meaning. |
| <b>κατὰ</b><br>κατά · according to; down                     | <b>secundum</b><br>secundum        | <b>κατά</b> : according to. Latin: <i>secundum</i> .                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>τὸ θέλημα</b><br>θέλημα · will, wish                      | <b>voluntātem</b><br>voluntās      | <b>τὸ θέλημα</b> : the will, related to <b>θέλω</b> , to wish. Latin: <i>voluntātem</i> , from <i>voluntās</i> .                                                                                |
| <b>τοῦ θεοῦ</b><br>θεός · God                                | <b>Deī</b><br>deus                 | <b>τοῦ θεοῦ</b> : of God, <i>Deī</i> .                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>πιστῶ</b><br>πιστός · faithful, believing                 | <b>fidēli</b><br>fidēlis           | <b>πιστῶ</b> : faithful, from <b>πιστός</b> . The dative, to, agreeing with Creator. Latin: <i>fidēli</i> , from <i>fidēlis</i> .                                                               |
| <b>κτίστη</b><br>κτίστης · creator                           | <b>Creātōrī</b><br>creātor         | <b>κτίστη</b> : Creator, from <b>κτίστης</b> . Latin: <i>Creātōrī</i> , from <i>creātor</i> .                                                                                                   |
| <b>παρατιθέσθωσαν</b><br>παρατίθημι · to set before; entrust | <b>commendent</b><br>commendō      | <b>παρατιθέσθωσαν</b> : let them commit, from <b>παρατίθημι</b> , to set before or entrust. A third person command. Latin: <i>commendent</i> , from <i>commendō</i> .                           |
| <b>τὰς ψυχὰς</b><br>ψυχή · soul, life                        | <b>animās</b><br>anima             | <b>τὰς ψυχὰς</b> : the souls, <i>animās</i> .                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>αὐτῶν</b><br>αὐτός · he; self                             | <b>suās</b><br>suus                | <b>αὐτῶν</b> : their. Latin uses the reflexive <i>suās</i> , their own.                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ἐν ἀγαθοποιίᾳ</b><br>ἀγαθοποιῶ · doing good               | <b>in benefactīs</b><br>benefactum | <b>ἐν ἀγαθοποιίᾳ</b> : in doing good, from <b>ἀγαθοποιῶ</b> . Latin has a plural, <i>in benefactīs</i> , in good deeds.                                                                         |

**New core words.** **Greek** **πάσχω** suffer · **θέλημα** will, wish · **πιστός** faithful, believing | **Latin** **patior** suffer, endure; allow · **voluntās** will, wish; goodwill · **fidēlis** faithful, trustworthy; believing **Met so far:** **Greek** 336/345 · **Latin** 336/345

**119 1 John 4:8**

John writes to believers about love.

**GREEK**

ὁ μὴ ἀγαπῶν οὐκ ἔγνω τὸν θεόν, ὅτι ὁ θεὸς ἀγάπη ἐστίν.  
 ho may ah-gah-POHN ook EG-noh ton theh-ON HO-tih ho theh-OS ah-GAH-pay es-TEEN

**LATIN**

Quī nōn dīligit, nōn nōvit Deum: quoniam Deus cāritās est.  
 kwee nohn DEE-līh-git nohn NOH-wit DEH-um KWO-nee-am DEH-us KAH-rih-tahs est

**ENGLISH** Whoever does not love has not come to know God, since God is love.

| Greek                           | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ὁ μὴ ἀγαπῶν<br>ἀγαπάω · to love | <b>Quī nōn dīligit</b><br>dīligō | ὁ μὴ ἀγαπῶν: the one not loving, a participle with the article. Latin: <i>quī nōn dīligit</i> , who does not love.                      |
| οὐκ<br>οὐ · not                 | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn                | οὐκ, nōn.                                                                                                                               |
| ἔγνω<br>γινώσκω · to know       | <b>nōvit</b><br>nōscō            | ἔγνω: knew, the aorist of γινώσκω, to know. Latin: <i>nōvit</i> , from <i>nōscō</i> . Its perfect means has come to know, and so knows. |
| τὸν θεόν<br>θεός · God          | <b>Deum</b><br>deus              | τὸν θεόν, <i>Deum</i> .                                                                                                                 |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · because, that      | <b>quoniam</b><br>quoniam        | ὅτι, <i>quoniam</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| ὁ θεός<br>θεός · God            | <b>Deus</b><br>deus              | ὁ θεός, <i>Deus</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| ἀγάπη<br>ἀγάπη · love           | <b>cāritās</b><br>cāritās        | ἀγάπη: love, a noun related to ἀγαπάω. No article: it is the predicate. Latin: <i>cāritās</i> , from <i>cārus</i> , dear.               |
| ἐστίν<br>εἰμί · to be           | <b>est</b><br>sum                | ἐστίν, <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                     |

**New core words.** Greek ἀγάπη love | Latin *nōscō* get to know, learn; (perf.) know · *cāritās* love, charity **Met so far:** Greek 337/345 · Latin 338/345

## 120 1 John 4:11

## GREEK

ἀγαπητοί, εἰ οὕτως ὁ θεὸς ἠγάπησεν ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἡμεῖς ὀφείλομεν ἀλλήλους ἀγαπᾶν.  
 ah-gah-pay-TOY ay HOO-tohs ho theh-OS ay-GAH-pay-sen hay-MAS kai hay-MAYS o-FAY-lo-men ah-LAY-loos ah-gah-PAN

## LATIN

Cārissimī, sī sīc Deus dīlēxit nōs: et nōs dēbēmus alterutrum diligere.  
 kah-RIH-sih-mee see seek DEH-us dee-LAYK-sit nohs et nohs day-BAY-mus al-TEH-roo-trum dee-LIH-geh-reh

ENGLISH Beloved, if this is how God loved us, we too are obliged to love one another.

| Greek                               | Latin                          | Notes                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ἀγαπητοί<br>ἀγαπητός · beloved      | <b>Cārissimī</b><br>cārus      | ἀγαπητοί: beloved, from ἀγαπητός, a vocative. Latin: cārissimī, dearest, the superlative of cārus, dear. |
| εἰ<br>εἰ · if                       | <b>sī</b><br>sī                | εἰ: if. Latin: sī.                                                                                       |
| οὕτως<br>οὕτω(ς) · so, in this way  | <b>sīc</b><br>sīc              | οὕτως, sīc.                                                                                              |
| ὁ θεός<br>θεός · God                | <b>Deus</b><br>deus            | ὁ θεός, Deus.                                                                                            |
| ἠγάπησεν<br>ἀγαπάω · to love        | <b>dīlēxit</b><br>diligō       | ἠγάπησεν: loved, an aorist. Latin perfect: dīlēxit.                                                      |
| ἡμᾶς<br>ἐγώ · I; we, us             | <b>nōs</b><br>nōs              | ἡμᾶς: us. Latin: nōs.                                                                                    |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also              | <b>et</b><br>et                | καί: too. Latin: et.                                                                                     |
| ἡμεῖς<br>ἐγώ · I; we, us            | <b>nōs</b><br>nōs              | ἡμεῖς: we. Latin, nōs again.                                                                             |
| ὀφείλομεν<br>ὀφείλω · to owe, ought | <b>dēbēmus</b><br>dēbeō        | ὀφείλομεν: we ought, from ὀφείλω, to owe, so ought. Latin: dēbēmus, from dēbeō, to owe.                  |
| ἀλλήλους<br>ἀλλήλων · one another   | <b>alterutrum</b><br>alteruter | ἀλλήλους: one another. Latin: alterutrum, from alteruter, one or the other.                              |
| ἀγαπᾶν<br>ἀγαπάω · to love          | <b>diligere</b><br>diligō      | ἀγαπᾶν: to love, the infinitive. Latin: diligere.                                                        |

New core words. Greek ἀγαπητός beloved | Latin dēbeō owe; ought, must Met so far: Greek 338/345 · Latin 339/345

## 121 1 John 4:18

## GREEK

φόβος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ, ἀλλ' ἡ τελεία ἀγάπη ἔξω βάλλει τὸν φόβον, ὅτι ὁ φόβος

FO-bos

ook

ES-tin

en

tāy

ah-GAH-pay

al

hay

teh-LAY-ah

ah-GAH-pay

EK-soh

BAH-lay

ton

FO-bon

HO-tih

ho

FO-bos

κόλασιν ἔχει, ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος οὐ τετελείωται ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ.

KO-lah-sin

EH-kay

ho

deh

fo-BOO-meh-nos

oo

teh-teh-LAY-oh-tai

en

tāy

ah-GAH-pay

## LATIN

Timor nōn est in cāritāte: sed perfecta cāritās forās mittit timōrem, quoniam timor poenam

TIH-mor

nohn

est

in

kah-rih-TAH-teh

sed

per-FEK-tah

KAH-rih-tahs

FO-rahs

MIH-tit

tih-MOH-rem

KWO-nee-am

TIH-mor

POY-nam

habet: quī autem timet, nōn est perfectus in cāritāte.

HAH-bet

kwee

OW-tem

TIH-met

nohn

est

per-FEK-tus

in

kah-rih-TAH-teh

ENGLISH Fear does not exist in love, but complete love throws fear out, because fear carries punishment, and the one who fears has not been made complete in love.

| Greek                                        | Latin                            | Notes                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| φόβος<br>φόβος · fear                        | <b>Timor</b><br>timor            | φόβος: fear. Latin: <i>timor</i> .                                                                                                              |
| οὐκ ἔστιν<br>εἰμί · to be                    | <b>nōn est</b><br>sum            | οὐκ ἔστιν: is not, <i>nōn est</i> .                                                                                                             |
| ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ<br>ἀγάπη · love                  | <b>in cāritāte</b><br>cāritās    | ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ: in love, now in the dative after ἐν. Latin: <i>in cāritāte</i> , the ablative of <i>cāritās</i> , love.                            |
| ἀλλ'<br>ἀλλά · but                           | <b>sed</b><br>sed                | ἀλλά: but. Latin: <i>sed</i> .                                                                                                                  |
| ἡ τελεία<br>τέλειος · complete, perfect      | <b>perfecta</b><br>perficiō      | ἡ τελεία: complete, from τέλειος, reaching its goal. Latin: <i>perfecta</i> , finished, a participle of <i>perficiō</i> , to complete.          |
| ἀγάπη<br>ἀγάπη · love                        | <b>cāritās</b><br>cāritās        | ἀγάπη, <i>cāritās</i> , now the subject.                                                                                                        |
| ἔξω<br>ἔξω · out, outside                    | <b>forās</b><br>forās            | ἔξω: out, outside, an adverb. Latin: <i>forās</i> , out of doors.                                                                               |
| βάλλει<br>βάλλω · to throw, cast             | <b>mittit</b><br>mittō           | βάλλει: throws, from βάλλω, to throw. With ἔξω, to throw out. Latin uses <i>mittit</i> , sends, from <i>mittō</i> .                             |
| τὸν φόβον<br>φόβος · fear                    | <b>timōrem</b><br>timor          | τὸν φόβον: fear, now the object. Latin: <i>timōrem</i> .                                                                                        |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · because, that                   | <b>quoniam</b><br>quoniam        | ὅτι, <i>quoniam</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| ὁ φόβος<br>φόβος · fear                      | <b>timor</b><br>timor            | ὁ φόβος, <i>timor</i> .                                                                                                                         |
| κόλασιν<br>κόλασις · punishment              | <b>poenam</b><br>poena           | κόλασιν: punishment, from κόλασις. Latin: <i>poenam</i> , from <i>poena</i> , penalty.                                                          |
| ἔχει<br>ἔχω · to have, hold                  | <b>habet</b><br>habeō            | ἔχει: has, here carries. Latin: <i>habet</i> .                                                                                                  |
| ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος<br>φοβέομαι · to fear        | <b>quī autem timet</b><br>timeō  | ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος: and the one fearing, from φοβέομαι, to fear. Latin uses a clause, <i>quī autem timet</i> .                                     |
| οὐ<br>οὐ · not                               | <b>nōn</b><br>nōn                | οὐ, <i>nōn</i> .                                                                                                                                |
| τετελείωται<br>τελείω · to complete, perfect | <b>est perfectus</b><br>perficiō | τετελείωται: has been made complete, from τελειόω, to complete. A perfect passive: a lasting state. Latin: <i>est perfectus</i> , is perfected. |
| ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ<br>ἀγάπη · love                  | <b>in cāritāte</b><br>cāritās    | ἐν τῇ ἀγάπῃ, <i>in cāritāte</i> .                                                                                                               |

New core words. Greek ἔξω out, outside · βάλλω throw, cast | Latin *perficiō* complete, finish, make perfect Met so far: Greek 340/345 · Latin 340/345

## 122 1 John 5:1

## GREEK

Πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων ὅτι Ἰησοῦς ἐστὶν ὁ χριστὸς ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ γεγέννηται, καὶ πᾶς ὁ ἀγαπῶν  
 pas ho pis-TEW-ohn HO-tih ih-ay-SOOS ES-tin ho kris-TOS ek too theh-OO geh-GEH-nay-tai kai pas ho ah-gah-POHN  
 τὸν γεννήσαντα ἀγαπᾷ καὶ τὸν γεγεννημένον ἐξ αὐτοῦ.  
 ton geh-NAY-san-tah ah-gah-PAH kai ton geh-geh-nay-MEH-non ex ow-TOO

## LATIN

Omnis quī crēdit quoniam Jēsūs est Chrīstus, ex Deō nātus est. Et omnis quī diligit eum  
 OM-nis kwee KRAY-dit KWO-nee-am YAY-soos est KREES-tus ex DEH-oh NAH-tus est et OM-nis kwee DEE-lih-git ewm  
 quī genuit, diligit et eum quī nātus est ex eō.  
 kwee GEH-noo-it DEE-lih-git et ewm kwee NAH-tus est ex EH-oh

ENGLISH Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ has been born from God, and everyone who loves the father also loves the one born from him.

| Greek                                              | Latin                              | Notes                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Πᾶς<br>πᾶς · all, every                            | <b>Omnis</b><br>omnis              | πᾶς: every, everyone. Latin: <i>omnis</i> .                                                                                                                             |
| ὁ πιστεύων<br>πιστεύω · to believe                 | <b>quī crēdit</b><br>crēdō         | ὁ πιστεύων: the one believing. Latin: <i>quī crēdit</i> , who believes.                                                                                                 |
| ὅτι<br>ὅτι · because, that                         | <b>quoniam</b><br>quoniam          | ὅτι: that. Latin: <i>quoniam</i> .                                                                                                                                      |
| Ἰησοῦς<br>Ἰησοῦς · Jesus                           | <b>Jēsūs</b><br>Jēsūs              | Ἰησοῦς, <i>Jēsūs</i> .                                                                                                                                                  |
| ἐστὶν<br>εἰμί · to be                              | <b>est</b><br>sum                  | ἐστὶν, <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                                                     |
| ὁ χριστός<br>Χριστός · Christ, anointed one        | <b>Chrīstus</b><br>Christus        | ὁ χριστός: the Christ, the anointed one. Latin: <i>Christus</i> .                                                                                                       |
| ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ<br>θεός · God                          | <b>ex Deō</b><br>deus              | ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ: from God. Latin: <i>ex Deō</i> .                                                                                                                           |
| γεγέννηται<br>γεννάω · to father, give birth       | <b>nātus est</b><br>nāscor         | γεγέννηται: has been born, from γεννάω, to father, to bring to birth. A perfect passive: born, and still so. Latin: <i>nātus est</i> , from <i>nāscor</i> , to be born. |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                             | <b>Et</b><br>et                    | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                        |
| πᾶς<br>πᾶς · all, every                            | <b>omnis</b><br>omnis              | πᾶς, <i>omnis</i> .                                                                                                                                                     |
| ὁ ἀγαπῶν<br>ἀγαπάω · to love                       | <b>quī diligit</b><br>diligō       | ὁ ἀγαπῶν: the one loving, <i>quī diligit</i> .                                                                                                                          |
| τὸν γεννήσαντα<br>γεννάω · to father, give birth   | <b>eum quī genuit</b><br>gignō     | τὸν γεννήσαντα: the one who fathered, an aorist participle of γεννάω, so the father. Latin: <i>eum quī genuit</i> , from <i>gignō</i> , to beget.                       |
| ἀγαπᾷ<br>ἀγαπάω · to love                          | <b>diligit</b><br>diligō           | ἀγαπᾷ: loves, <i>diligit</i> .                                                                                                                                          |
| καὶ<br>καί · and, also                             | <b>et</b><br>et                    | καί: also, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                                                  |
| τὸν γεγεννημένον<br>γεννάω · to father, give birth | <b>eum quī nātus est</b><br>nāscor | τὸν γεγεννημένον: the one born, a perfect passive participle. Latin again uses a clause: <i>eum quī nātus est</i> .                                                     |
| ἐξ αὐτοῦ<br>ἐκ · out of, from                      | <b>ex eō</b><br>ex                 | ἐξ αὐτοῦ: from him. ἐκ becomes ἐξ before a vowel. Latin: <i>ex eō</i> .                                                                                                 |

New core words. Greek γεννάω father, give birth | Latin *nāscor* be born · *gignō* beget, father; bear, give birth to Met so far: Greek 341/345 · Latin 342/345



## Practice: The Letters

These questions use the twenty-four passages from the Letters (Romans to 1 John): the core words they introduce, forms to parse, places where the Latin differs from the Greek, and three verses to read at sight.

### 1. Match each Greek noun with its meaning.

- |             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 1. ἀδελφός  | a. love             |
| 2. νόμος    | b. hope             |
| 3. ἐκκλησία | c. law              |
| 4. σάρξ     | d. truth            |
| 5. ἔργον    | e. brother          |
| 6. ἐλπίς    | f. flesh            |
| 7. ἀγάπη    | g. work, deed       |
| 8. ἀλήθεια  | h. assembly, church |

### 2. Match each Greek verb with its meaning.

- |             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. ζάω      | a. to throw, cast              |
| 2. καλέω    | b. to fear, be afraid          |
| 3. ἀμαρτάνω | c. to suffer                   |
| 4. φοβέομαι | d. to ask, request             |
| 5. πάσχω    | e. to sin                      |
| 6. βάλλω    | f. to live                     |
| 7. αἰτέω    | g. to father; to give birth to |
| 8. γεννάω   | h. to call                     |

### 3. Match each Latin word with its meaning.

- |            |                               |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. semper  | a. in the presence of, before |
| 2. sine    | b. unless, except             |
| 3. sīc     | c. because of, on account of  |
| 4. itaque  | d. after                      |
| 5. propter | e. and so, therefore          |
| 6. post    | f. without                    |
| 7. cōram   | g. thus, in this way          |
| 8. nisi    | h. always                     |

### 4. Match each Greek word with the Latin word used for it in the Letters.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1. ἀδελφός | a. vērītās |
| 2. νόμος   | b. timor   |
| 3. ἐλπίς   | c. frāter  |
| 4. ἀγάπη   | d. lēx     |
| 5. ἀλήθεια | e. ignis   |
| 6. φόβος   | f. cārītās |
| 7. πῦρ     | g. carō    |
| 8. σάρξ    | h. spēs    |

### 5. Philippians 2:22: σὺν ἐμοί, “with me”. Which case follows σὺν?

- (a) genitive
- (b) dative
- (c) accusative
- (d) nominative

6. Ephesians 3:13: ἐν ταῖς θλίψεσίν μου ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν. Here ὑπὲρ with the genitive means:  
 (a) against you  
 (b) for you, on your behalf  
 (c) under you  
 (d) without you
7. 2 Corinthians 11:18: καὶ γὰρ καυχῆσομαι. The word καὶ γὰρ is a blend of:  
 (a) καί + ἐγώ  
 (b) κατά + ἐγώ  
 (c) καί + ἄγω  
 (d) κακός + ἐγώ
8. Parse ζῆ (Romans 7:1): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
9. Parse ἀπάσασθε (Romans 16:13): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
10. Parse φοβοῦμαι (Galatians 4:11): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
11. Parse ἐδιδάχθητε (2 Thessalonians 2:15): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
12. Parse ἀγαπῶν (1 John 4:8): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
13. Parse ἔγνω (1 John 4:8): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
14. Parse γεγέννηται (1 John 5:1): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
15. Parse ἐλπίδα (Galatians 5:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
16. Parse ἄνδρας (1 Timothy 2:8): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
17. Parse the Latin dīlēxit (1 John 4:11): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
18. Parse the Latin nātus est (1 John 5:1): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
19. Romans 16:13: τὴν μητέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐμοῦ, “his mother and mine”, uses ἐμοῦ, the genitive of ἐγώ (“of me”). Latin says *mātrēm ejus et meam*. Why *meam*?
20. Galatians 1:10: Greek ἀνθρώπους πείθω has “people” in the accusative; Latin *hominibus suādeō* has the dative. Why?
21. 1 Timothy 5:19: Greek forbids with μὴ παραδέχου (μή + imperative). Latin says *nōlī recipere*. How does Latin form this prohibition?
22. Hebrews 10:26: Greek ἐκουσίως γὰρ ἁμαρτανόντων ἡμῶν (genitive) becomes Latin *voluntariē enim peccantibus nōbīs* (ablative). What construction is each?
23. Galatians 4:11: φοβοῦμαι ὑμᾶς μή ... κεκοπίακα becomes *timeō vōs nē ... labōrāverim*. What do μή and nē mean after a verb of fearing?
24. Sight reading (1 Corinthians 13:13, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: νυνὶ δὲ μένει πίστις, ἐλπίς, ἀγάπη· τὰ τρία ταῦτα, μείζων δὲ τούτων ἡ ἀγάπη.  
 Latin: *Nunc autem manent fides, spes, caritas, tria haec: major autem horum est caritas.*  
 Help: νυνί = now (a stronger νῦν); μένω / maneō = remain; μείζων / māior = greater; τούτων / hōrum = of these.
25. Sight reading (Romans 7:12, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: ὥστε ὁ μὲν νόμος ἅγιος, καὶ ἡ ἐντολὴ ἀγία καὶ δικαία καὶ ἀγαθή.  
 Latin: *Itaque lex quidem sancta, et mandatum sanctum, et justum, et bonum.*  
 Help: ὥστε = so then; μὲν / quidem = indeed (often left untranslated); δίκαιος / jūstus = righteous, just.

**26. Sight reading** (1 John 4:5, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
Greek: αὐτοὶ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου εἰσὶν· διὰ τοῦτο ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου λαλοῦσιν καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτῶν ἀκούει.  
Latin: Ipsi de mundo sunt: ideo de mundo loquuntur, et mundus eos audit.  
Help: διὰ τοῦτο = because of this; ideō = therefore; loquuntur = they speak (loquor).

*Answers are in Appendix C.*

## Revelation

### 123 Revelation 13:18

John's vision of the beast and its mark.

#### GREEK

ὧδε ἡ σοφία ἐστίν· ὁ ἔχων νοῦν ψηφισάτω τὸν ἀριθμὸν τοῦ θηρίου, ἀριθμὸς γὰρ ἀνθρώπου ἐστίν· καὶ ὁ ἀριθμὸς αὐτοῦ ἑξακόσιοι ἑξήκοντα ἕξ.  
 HOH-deh hay so-FEE-ah es-TEEN ho EH-kohn noon psay-fih-SAH-toh ton ah-rith-MON too thay-REE-oo ah-rith-MOS gar  
 anth-ROH-poo es-TEEN kai ho ah-rith-MOS ow-TOO hek-sah-KO-sih-oy hek-SAY-kon-tah hex

#### LATIN

Hīc sapientia est. Quī habet intellēctum, computet numerum bestiae. Numerus enim hominis  
 heek sah-pee-EN-tee-ah est kwee HAH-bet in-teh-LAYK-tum KOM-poo-tet NOO-meh-rum BES-tee-ai NOO-meh-rus EH-nim HO-mih-nis

est: et numerus ejus sexcentī sexāgintā sex.  
 est et NOO-meh-rus EH-yus sex-KEN-tee sek-sah-GIN-tah sex

**ENGLISH** Here is the wisdom: the one who has insight should count up the number of the beast, for it is a human being's number, and its number is six hundred sixty-six.

| Greek                                     | Latin                             | Notes                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ὧδε<br>ὧδε · here                         | <b>Hīc</b><br>hic                 | ὧδε: here. Latin: <i>hīc</i> .                                                                                                        |
| ἡ σοφία<br>σοφία · wisdom                 | <b>sapientia</b><br>sapientia     | ἡ σοφία: the wisdom. Latin: <i>sapientia</i> .                                                                                        |
| ἐστίν<br>εἰμί · to be                     | <b>est</b><br>sum                 | ἐστίν, <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| ὁ ἔχων<br>ἔχω · to have, hold             | <b>Quī habet</b><br>habeō         | ὁ ἔχων: the one having. Latin: <i>quī habet</i> , who has.                                                                            |
| νοῦν<br>νοῦς · mind, understanding        | <b>intellēctum</b><br>intellēctus | νοῦν: mind, insight, from νοῦς. Latin: <i>intellēctum</i> , from <i>intellēctus</i> .                                                 |
| ψηφισάτω<br>ψηφιζω · to count, calculate  | <b>computet</b><br>computō        | ψηφισάτω: let him count, from ψηφίζω, to count with pebbles. An aorist imperative. Latin: <i>computet</i> , a subjunctive of command. |
| τὸν ἀριθμὸν<br>ἀριθμός · number           | <b>numerum</b><br>numerus         | τὸν ἀριθμὸν: the number, from ἀριθμός, behind our word arithmetic. Latin: <i>numerum</i> , from <i>numerus</i> .                      |
| τοῦ θηρίου<br>θηρίον · wild animal, beast | <b>bestiae</b><br>bestia          | τοῦ θηρίου: of the beast, from θηρίον, a wild animal. Latin: <i>bestiae</i> , genitive of <i>bestia</i> .                             |
| ἀριθμὸς<br>ἀριθμός · number               | <b>Numerus</b><br>numerus         | ἀριθμὸς: number, now the subject, <i>numerus</i> .                                                                                    |
| γὰρ<br>γάρ · for                          | <b>enim</b><br>enim               | γὰρ: for. Latin: <i>enim</i> .                                                                                                        |
| ἀνθρώπου<br>ἄνθρωπος · human being, man   | <b>hominis</b><br>homō            | ἀνθρώπου: of a human. Latin: <i>hominis</i> .                                                                                         |
| ἐστίν<br>εἰμί · to be                     | <b>est</b><br>sum                 | ἐστίν, <i>est</i> .                                                                                                                   |
| καὶ<br>καί · and                          | <b>et</b><br>et                   | καί, <i>et</i> .                                                                                                                      |
| ὁ ἀριθμὸς<br>ἀριθμός · number             | <b>numerus</b><br>numerus         | ὁ ἀριθμὸς, <i>numerus</i> .                                                                                                           |
| αὐτοῦ<br>αὐτός · he, it; self             | <b>ejus</b><br>is                 | αὐτοῦ: its. Latin: <i>ejus</i> .                                                                                                      |
| ἑξακόσιοι<br>ἑξακόσιοι · six hundred      | <b>sexcentī</b><br>sexcentī       | ἑξακόσιοι: six hundred. Latin: <i>sexcentī</i> . Both join six and a hundred.                                                         |
| ἑξήκοντα ἕξ<br>ἑξήκοντα · sixty           | <b>sexāgintā sex</b><br>sexāgintā | ἑξήκοντα ἕξ: sixty-six. Latin: <i>sexāgintā sex</i> . Greek ἕξ and Latin <i>sex</i> , six, share one ancient root.                    |

**New core words.** Greek θηρίον wild animal, beast | Latin *bestia* beast, wild animal Met so far: Greek 342/345 · Latin 343/345

**124 Revelation 20:5**

John's vision of the thousand years.

**GREEK**

οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν νεκρῶν οὐκ ἔζησαν ἄχρι τελεσθῇ τὰ χίλια ἔτη. αὕτη ἡ ἀνάστασις ἡ

hoy loy-POY tohn neh-KROHN ook EH-zay-san AH-krih teh-les-THAY tah KEE-lih-ah EH-tay HOW-tay hay ah-NAS-tah-sis hay

πρώτη.

PROH-tay

**LATIN**

*Cēterī mortuōrum nōn vīxērunt, dōnec cōnsummentur mille annī. Haec est resurrēctiō*

KAY-teh-ree mor-too-OH-rum nohn week-SAY-runt DOH-nek kohn-soo-MEN-tur MEE-leh AH-nee haik est reh-soo-RAYK-tee-oh

*prīma.*

PREE-mah

**ENGLISH** The others among the dead did not come alive until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

| Greek                                                  | Latin                                    | Notes                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>οἱ λοιποὶ</b><br>λοιπός · remaining, the rest       | <b><i>Cēterī</i></b><br>cēterus          | <b>οἱ λοιποί:</b> the others, the rest. Latin: <i>cēterī</i> .                                                                                          |
| <b>τῶν νεκρῶν</b><br>νεκρός · dead                     | <b><i>mortuōrum</i></b><br>mortuus       | <b>τῶν νεκρῶν:</b> of the dead, from <b>νεκρός</b> , dead. Latin: <i>mortuōrum</i> , from <i>mortuus</i> .                                              |
| <b>οὐκ</b><br>οὐ · not                                 | <b><i>nōn</i></b><br>nōn                 | <b>οὐκ, nōn.</b>                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>ἔζησαν</b><br>ζάω · to live                         | <b><i>vīxērunt</i></b><br>vīvō           | <b>ἔζησαν:</b> they came alive, the aorist of <b>ζάω</b> , to live. Latin: <i>vīxērunt</i> , the perfect of <i>vīvō</i> .                               |
| <b>ἄχρι</b><br>ἄχρι · until, as far as                 | <b><i>dōnec</i></b><br>dōnec             | <b>ἄχρι:</b> until, or as far as. Latin: <i>dōnec</i> .                                                                                                 |
| <b>τελεσθῇ</b><br>τελέω · to finish, complete          | <b><i>cōnsummentur</i></b><br>cōnsummō   | <b>τελεσθῇ:</b> were finished, from <b>τελέω</b> , to finish. A singular verb, since the subject is neuter plural. Latin: <i>cōnsummentur</i> , plural. |
| <b>τὰ χίλια</b><br>χίλιοι · thousand                   | <b><i>mille</i></b><br>mille             | <b>τὰ χίλια:</b> the thousand, from <b>χίλιοι</b> . Latin: <i>mille</i> , which does not change form.                                                   |
| <b>ἔτη</b><br>ἔτος · year                              | <b><i>annī</i></b><br>annus              | <b>ἔτη:</b> years, the plural of <b>ἔτος</b> , year. Latin: <i>annī</i> , from <i>annus</i> .                                                           |
| <b>αὕτη</b><br>οὗτος · this                            | <b><i>Haec est</i></b><br>hic            | <b>αὕτη:</b> this. Greek has no verb. Latin: <i>haec est</i> , this is.                                                                                 |
| <b>ἡ ἀνάστασις</b><br>ἀνάστασις · resurrection, rising | <b><i>resurrēctiō</i></b><br>resurrēctiō | <b>ἡ ἀνάστασις:</b> the resurrection, the rising up. Latin: <i>resurrēctiō</i> .                                                                        |
| <b>ἡ πρώτη</b><br>πρῶτος · first                       | <b><i>prīma</i></b><br>prīmus            | <b>ἡ πρώτη:</b> the first. Greek repeats the article. Latin: <i>prīma</i> .                                                                             |

**New core words.** **Greek** νεκρός dead · ἄχρι until, as far as · ἔτος year | **Latin** mille thousand · annus year  
Met so far: Greek 345/345 · Latin 345/345

## Practice: Revelation

These questions use the two passages from Revelation, with a review of numbers, and three more verses from Revelation to read at sight.

### 1. Match each Greek word with its meaning.

- |              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. θηρίον    | a. dead                            |
| 2. νεκρός    | b. wild animal, beast              |
| 3. ἄχρι      | c. resurrection, rising            |
| 4. ἔτος      | d. remaining; οἱ λοιποὶ = the rest |
| 5. σοφία     | e. until, as far as                |
| 6. λοιπός    | f. wisdom                          |
| 7. πρῶτος    | g. year                            |
| 8. ἀνάστασις | h. first                           |

### 2. Match each Latin word with its meaning.

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1. bestia    | a. a thousand          |
| 2. mille     | b. the other, the rest |
| 3. annus     | c. first               |
| 4. sapientia | d. beast               |
| 5. cēterus   | e. wisdom              |
| 6. primus    | f. to live             |
| 7. mortuus   | g. year                |
| 8. vīvō      | h. dead                |

### 3. Match the Greek numbers with the Latin ones.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1. εἴς    | a. septem   |
| 2. δύο    | b. trēs     |
| 3. τρεῖς  | c. mille    |
| 4. ἑπτά   | d. duodecim |
| 5. δώδεκα | e. duo      |
| 6. χίλιοι | f. ūnus     |

### 4. Revelation 13:18: ἑξακόσιοι ἐξήκοντα ἕξ is the number:

- (a) 616
- (b) 666
- (c) 660
- (d) 606

### 5. Which Greek–Latin pair comes from one shared ancient root?

- (a) θηρίον – bestia
- (b) ἕξ – sex
- (c) ἔτος – annus
- (d) νεκρός – mortuus

### 6. Parse ψηφισάτω (Revelation 13:18): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 7. Parse ἔχων (Revelation 13:18): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 8. Parse ἔζησαν (Revelation 20:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 9. Parse τελεσθῇ (Revelation 20:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 10. Parse ἔτη (Revelation 20:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

### 11. Parse νεκρῶν (Revelation 20:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.

12. Parse θηρίου (Revelation 13:18): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
13. Parse the Latin *computet* (Revelation 13:18): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
14. Parse the Latin *vīxērunt* (Revelation 20:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
15. Revelation 13:18: Greek ψηφισάτω is a 3rd-person imperative, “let him count”. Latin has *computet*. Why?
16. Revelation 20:5: ἄχρι τελεσθῇ τὰ χίλια ἔτη has a singular verb, but Latin *dōnec cōnsummentur mille annī* has a plural verb. Why?
17. Revelation 20:5: Greek αὕτη ἡ ἀνάστασις ἡ πρώτη has no verb. Latin says *haec est resurrectiō prīma*. What has Latin added, and what has it left out?
18. Revelation 13:18: Greek ὁ ἔχων νοῦν, “the one having insight”, becomes Latin *quī habet intellēctum*. Why?
19. Sight reading (Revelation 1:19, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: γράψον οὖν ἃ εἶδες καὶ ἃ εἰσὶν καὶ ἃ μέλλει γίνεσθαι μετὰ ταῦτα.  
 Latin: *Scribe ergo quae vidisti, et quae sunt, et quae oportet fieri post haec.*  
 Help: γράψον = write! (aorist imperative of γράφω); ἃ / quae = (the things) which; εἶδες = you saw (aorist of ὁράω); μέλλω = to be about to; oportet = it is necessary; fieri = to happen.
20. Sight reading (Revelation 17:18, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἣν εἶδες ἔστιν ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη ἡ ἔχουσα βασιλείαν ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλέων τῆς γῆς.  
 Latin: *Et mulier, quam vidisti, est civitas magna, quae habet regnum super reges terrae.*  
 Help: ἣν / quam = whom (feminine accusative); ἡ ἔχουσα = the one having (feminine participle); βασιλεία / rēgnum = kingdom, rule; super + accusative = over.
21. Sight reading (Revelation 22:4, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.  
 Greek: καὶ ὄψονται τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν μετώπων αὐτῶν.  
 Latin: *Et videbunt faciem ejus: et nomen ejus in frontibus eorum.*  
 Help: ὄψονται = they will see (future of ὁράω); μέτωπον = forehead; frōns, frontis = forehead.

*Answers are in Appendix C.*

# Final review

A cumulative review of everything in the book: vocabulary, grammar, parsing, Greek and Latin side by side, and verses to read at sight.

## 1. Match each Greek word with its meaning.

- |             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. βασιλεία | a. to love     |
| 2. ἔρχομαι  | b. crowd       |
| 3. γινώσκω  | c. people      |
| 4. ὄχλος    | d. kingdom     |
| 5. καρδία   | e. hope        |
| 6. ζητέω    | f. to know     |
| 7. κόσμος   | g. to seek     |
| 8. ἀγαπάω   | h. to come, go |
| 9. λαός     | i. world       |
| 10. ἐλπίς   | j. heart       |

## 2. Match each Latin word with its meaning.

- |            |                                        |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. autem   | a. for                                 |
| 2. enim    | b. however (never first in its clause) |
| 3. ergō    | c. always                              |
| 4. quia    | d. therefore, so                       |
| 5. sī      | e. because                             |
| 6. nunc    | f. already                             |
| 7. jam     | g. again                               |
| 8. semper  | h. now                                 |
| 9. statim  | i. if                                  |
| 10. iterum | j. at once                             |

## 3. Match each Greek verb with the Latin verb the Vulgate uses for it.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. λέγω    | a. dō     |
| 2. ὀράω    | b. habeo  |
| 3. ποιέω   | c. video  |
| 4. δίδωμι  | d. facio  |
| 5. ἔχω     | e. scribo |
| 6. ἀκούω   | f. credo  |
| 7. πιστεύω | g. audio  |
| 8. γράφω   | h. dico   |

## 4. Several common verbs take their aorist from a different stem. Match each aorist with its dictionary form.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. εἶπον  | a. λαμβάνω |
| 2. ἦλθον  | b. λέγω    |
| 3. εἶδον  | c. φέρω    |
| 4. ἔφαγον | d. ὀράω    |
| 5. ἤνεγκα | e. ἔρχομαι |
| 6. ἔλαβον | f. ἐσθίω   |

## 5. ἐκκλησία (source of English “ecclesiastical”) means:

- (a) assembly, church
- (b) letter
- (c) temple
- (d) priest



6. Latin *novissimus*, word for word “newest”, usually translates Greek ἔσχατος. In the New Testament it means:
- (a) first
  - (b) last
  - (c) oldest
  - (d) young
7. Which ending marks the dative plural of nouns like λόγος?
- (a) -ους
  - (b) -οις
  - (c) -ων
  - (d) -οι
8. Give every possible parse of the article forms (a) τοῦ and (b) τῆς.
9. The augment ἐ- at the front of a verb (ἐποίησεν, ἔλεγεν) tells you the verb is:
- (a) a past tense of the indicative
  - (b) a command
  - (c) a participle
  - (d) a future
10. γένοιτο, “may it happen” (Luke 1:38), is in which mood?
- (a) subjunctive
  - (b) optative
  - (c) imperative
  - (d) infinitive
11. Which Latin construction usually stands for a Greek genitive absolute?
- (a) the ablative absolute
  - (b) the accusative and infinitive
  - (c) the dative of possession
  - (d) the gerund
12. A “deponent” verb, such as Greek ἔρχομαι or Latin loquor, is:
- (a) a verb with no present tense
  - (b) middle or passive in form but active in meaning
  - (c) a verb used only in commands
  - (d) a verb that takes no subject
13. Latin attaches cum (with) to the end of personal pronouns. Give the Latin for: (a) with me (b) with you (plural) (c) with himself
14. John 4:33: μή τις ἤνεγκεν αὐτῷ φαγεῖν; A question opened by μή expects the answer:
- (a) yes
  - (b) no
  - (c) either
  - (d) it is not a question
15. Mark 14:32: sedēte hīc, with long ī. Latin hīc means:
- (a) this
  - (b) here
  - (c) now
  - (d) there

16. Mark 6:47: ἐν μέσῳ τῆς θαλάσσης, “in the middle of the sea”. What case is μέσῳ, and why?
  - (a) genitive, after a noun
  - (b) dative, because ἐν takes the dative
  - (c) accusative, the object
  - (d) nominative, the subject
17. Which Greek preposition means “out of, from” and takes the genitive, and what is its Latin partner and case? Why is it sometimes spelled ἐξ?
18. Parse γενομένης (Mark 6:47): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
19. Parse ἔστησαν (Luke 7:14): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
20. Parse τίθησιν (Luke 8:16): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
21. Parse ἄρον (John 5:8): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
22. Parse ἀναστήσεται (John 11:24): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
23. Parse καλούμενος (Hebrews 5:4): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
24. Parse ἐγείρεσθε (Mark 14:42): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
25. Parse τηρήσῃ (John 8:51): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
26. Parse the Latin vīdērunt (Mark 16:5): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
27. Parse the Latin dīcēbat (Mark 7:14): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
28. Parse the Latin crēdātis (John 14:29): give its dictionary form and a full parse.
29. John 7:14: Greek τῆς ἐορτῆς μεσούσης (genitive) becomes Latin diē fēstō mediante (ablative). What is each construction?
30. John 2:7: γεμίσατε τὰς ὑδρίας ὕδατος, “fill the jars with water”, uses the genitive ὕδατος. Latin implēte hydriās aquā uses the ablative. Why?
31. Mark 12:11: ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἡμῶν, “in our eyes”, uses ἡμῶν, “of us”. Latin says in oculis nostris. Why?
32. Galatians 1:10: Χριστοῦ δοῦλος οὐκ ἂν ἦμην, “I would not be Christ’s slave”, becomes Christī servus nōn essem. How does each language say “would”?
33. Luke 16:14: Greek φιλάργυροι ὑπάρχοντες, “being lovers of money”, becomes Latin quī erant avārī, “who were greedy”. Why a clause?
34. Mark 1:29: ἤλθον, an aorist, becomes vērunt. Which Latin tense usually translates the Greek aorist indicative?
  - (a) the imperfect
  - (b) the perfect
  - (c) the pluperfect
  - (d) the future perfect
35. Translate (1 John 4:8): ὁ θεὸς ἀγάπη ἐστίν / Deus caritās est. Why does ἀγάπη have no article?
36. Translate (John 19:22): Ὁ γέγραφα γέγραφα / Quod scripsi, scripsi. What does the Greek tense add?

**37.** Sight reading (John 3:35, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.

Greek: ὁ πατήρ ἀγαπᾷ τὸν υἱόν, καὶ πάντα δέδωκεν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ.

Latin: Pater diligit Filium et omnia dedit in manu ejus.

Help: δέδωκεν = he has given (perfect of δίδωμι); πάντα / omnia = all things.

**38.** Sight reading (Luke 4:30, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.

Greek: αὐτὸς δὲ διελθὼν διὰ μέσου αὐτῶν ἐπορεύετο.

Latin: Ipse autem transiens per medium illorum, ibat.

Help: διελθὼν = going through (aorist participle of διέρχομαι); ἐπορεύετο = he went on his way (imperfect of πορεύομαι); trānsiēns = passing through (trānseō); ibat = he was going (eō).

**39.** Sight reading (Ephesians 4:6, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.

Greek: εἷς θεὸς καὶ πατὴρ πάντων, ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων καὶ διὰ πάντων καὶ ἐν πᾶσιν.

Latin: Unus Deus et Pater omnium, qui est super omnes, et per omnia, et in omnibus nobis.

Help: πάντων = of all (genitive plural of πᾶς); πᾶσιν = all (dative plural).

**40.** Sight reading (Mark 3:14, not one of the video passages). Translate the Greek and the Latin.

Greek: καὶ ἐποίησεν δώδεκα, ἵνα ὥσιν μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἵνα ἀποστέλλῃ αὐτοὺς κηρύσσειν

Latin: Et fecit ut essent duodecim cum illo: et ut mitteret eos praedicare.

Help: ἐποίησεν = he made, here “appointed”; ὥσιν = they might be (subjunctive of εἰμί); ἀποστέλλῃ = he might send (subjunctive); κηρύσσειν / praedicāre = to preach.

*Answers are in Appendix C.*

# Appendix A · Core vocabulary

The 345 most common Greek words and the 345 most common Latin words of the New Testament, in order of frequency (names are not counted). “NT” is the number of times the word occurs in the New Testament. The last column gives the page of the word’s full forms in Appendix B.

## Greek core words

| #  | Word     | Pronunciation | Meaning                        | NT    | Forms  |
|----|----------|---------------|--------------------------------|-------|--------|
| 1  | ὁ        | ho            | the                            | 19769 | p. 260 |
| 2  | καί      | kai           | and, also, even                | 8973  | p. 242 |
| 3  | αὐτός    | ow-TOS        | he, she, it; self; same        | 5546  | p. 201 |
| 4  | σύ       | soo           | you (sg.); pl. ὑμεῖς you (pl.) | 2894  | p. 286 |
| 5  | δέ       | deh           | but, and, now                  | 2766  | p. 210 |
| 6  | ἐν       | en            | in, among; by, with            | 2733  | p. 224 |
| 7  | ἐγώ      | eh-GOH        | I, me; pl. ἡμεῖς we, us        | 2572  | p. 220 |
| 8  | εἰμί     | ay-MEE        | be, exist                      | 2456  | p. 220 |
| 9  | λέγω     | LEH-goh       | say, speak, tell               | 2345  | p. 252 |
| 10 | εἰς      | ays           | into, to, for                  | 1754  | p. 221 |
| 11 | οὐ       | oo            | not                            | 1605  | p. 263 |
| 12 | ὅς       | hos           | who, which, that               | 1408  | p. 263 |
| 13 | οὗτος    | HOO-tos       | this; he, she, it              | 1385  | p. 264 |
| 14 | θεός     | theh-OS       | God, god                       | 1307  | p. 237 |
| 15 | ὅτι      | HO-tih        | that, because                  | 1294  | p. 263 |
| 16 | πᾶς      | pas           | all, every, whole              | 1244  | p. 269 |
| 17 | γάρ      | gar           | for                            | 1039  | p. 205 |
| 18 | μή       | may           | not; lest                      | 1036  | p. 257 |
| 19 | ἐκ       | ek            | out of, from                   | 913   | p. 222 |
| 20 | ἐπί      | eh-PEE        | on, upon, over; at; against    | 885   | p. 226 |
| 21 | κύριος   | KOO-rih-os    | lord, master; the Lord         | 713   | p. 250 |
| 22 | ἔχω      | EH-koh        | have, hold                     | 706   | p. 232 |
| 23 | πρός     | pros          | to, toward; with               | 696   | p. 279 |
| 24 | γίνομαι  | GEE-no-mai    | become, happen, be             | 667   | p. 206 |
| 25 | διά      | dih-AH        | through; because of            | 666   | p. 212 |
| 26 | ἵνα      | HEE-nah       | so that, in order that; that   | 662   | p. 240 |
| 27 | ἀπό      | ah-PO         | from, away from                | 644   | p. 192 |
| 28 | ἀλλά     | ah-LAH        | but                            | 638   | p. 186 |
| 29 | ἔρχομαι  | ER-ko-mai     | come, go                       | 631   | p. 228 |
| 30 | ποιέω    | poy-EH-oh     | do, make                       | 568   | p. 276 |
| 31 | τίς      | tees          | who? what? why?                | 554   | p. 291 |
| 32 | ἄνθρωπος | ANTH-roh-pos  | human being, person, man       | 550   | p. 189 |
| 33 | τις      | tees          | someone, anyone; a certain     | 530   | p. 291 |
| 34 | Χριστός  | kris-TOS      | Christ, Anointed One           | 528   | p. 300 |
| 35 | ὡς       | hohs          | as, like; when; about          | 503   | p. 301 |
| 36 | εἰ       | ay            | if; whether                    | 502   | p. 220 |
| 37 | οὖν      | oon           | so, therefore, then            | 494   | p. 264 |
| 38 | ὁράω     | ho-RAH-oh     | see                            | 476   | p. 262 |
| 39 | μετά     | meh-TAH       | with; after                    | 470   | p. 257 |

| #  | Word        | Pronunciation     | Meaning                              | NT  | Forms  |
|----|-------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|--------|
| 40 | κατά        | kah-TAH           | down; against; according to          | 469 | p. 244 |
| 41 | ἀκούω       | ah-KOO-oh         | hear, listen                         | 427 | p. 185 |
| 42 | πολύς       | po-LOOS           | much, many                           | 415 | p. 277 |
| 43 | δίδωμι      | DEE-doh-mih       | give                                 | 415 | p. 213 |
| 44 | πατήρ       | pah-TAYR          | father                               | 413 | p. 270 |
| 45 | ἡμέρα       | hay-MEH-rah       | day                                  | 389 | p. 234 |
| 46 | πνεῦμα      | PNEW-mah          | spirit, wind, breath                 | 379 | p. 276 |
| 47 | υἱός        | hwee-OS           | son                                  | 375 | p. 293 |
| 48 | ἢ           | ay                | or; than                             | 346 | p. 234 |
| 49 | εἷς         | hays              | one                                  | 342 | p. 221 |
| 50 | ἀδελφός     | ah-del-FOS        | brother                              | 342 | p. 182 |
| 51 | ἑαυτοῦ      | heh-ow-TOO        | himself, herself, itself; themselves | 333 | p. 218 |
| 52 | περί        | peh-REE           | about, concerning; around            | 332 | p. 271 |
| 53 | ἐάν         | eh-AN             | if                                   | 331 | p. 218 |
| 54 | λόγος       | LO-gos            | word, message, account               | 330 | p. 253 |
| 55 | λαλέω       | lah-LEH-oh        | speak, talk                          | 297 | p. 250 |
| 56 | οἶδα        | OY-dah            | know                                 | 296 | p. 260 |
| 57 | οὐρανός     | oo-rah-NOS        | heaven, sky                          | 273 | p. 264 |
| 58 | μαθητής     | mah-thay-TAYS     | disciple, learner                    | 262 | p. 254 |
| 59 | λαμβάνω     | lam-BAH-noh       | take, receive                        | 258 | p. 251 |
| 60 | γῆ          | gay               | earth, land                          | 248 | p. 206 |
| 61 | ἐκεῖνος     | eh-KAY-nos        | that, that one                       | 242 | p. 223 |
| 62 | πίστις      | PEES-tis          | faith, trust, faithfulness           | 242 | p. 274 |
| 63 | πιστεύω     | pis-TEW-oh        | believe, trust                       | 241 | p. 273 |
| 64 | μέγας       | MEH-gas           | great, large, loud                   | 240 | p. 256 |
| 65 | ἅγιος       | HAH-gih-os        | holy; pl. saints                     | 233 | p. 181 |
| 66 | οὐδείς      | oo-DAYS           | no one, nothing                      | 232 | p. 264 |
| 67 | ἀποκρίνομαι | ah-po-KREE-no-mai | answer                               | 232 | p. 194 |
| 68 | ὄνομα       | O-no-mah          | name                                 | 229 | p. 261 |
| 69 | γινώσκω     | gih-NOHS-koh      | know, come to know                   | 221 | p. 207 |
| 70 | ὑπό         | hoo-PO            | by; under                            | 220 | p. 294 |
| 71 | ἐξέρχομαι   | ek-SER-ko-mai     | go out, come out                     | 216 | p. 224 |
| 72 | ἀνὴρ        | ah-NAYR           | man, husband                         | 216 | p. 189 |
| 73 | τέ          | teh               | and                                  | 213 | p. 289 |
| 74 | γυνή        | goo-NAY           | woman, wife                          | 212 | p. 210 |
| 75 | δύναμαι     | DOO-nah-mai       | be able, can                         | 209 | p. 217 |
| 76 | θέλω        | THEH-loh          | want, wish                           | 208 | p. 236 |
| 77 | οὕτω(ς)     | HOO-tohs          | so, thus, in this way                | 207 | p. 265 |
| 78 | ἰδοὺ        | ih-DOO            | look! behold!                        | 200 | p. 239 |
| 79 | παρά        | pah-RAH           | from; beside, with; alongside        | 193 | p. 265 |
| 80 | εἰσέρχομαι  | ay-SER-ko-mai     | go in, enter                         | 193 | p. 221 |
| 81 | νόμος       | NO-mos            | law                                  | 193 | p. 259 |
| 82 | γράφω       | GRAH-foh          | write                                | 190 | p. 209 |
| 83 | κόσμος      | KOS-mos           | world; order; adornment              | 185 | p. 247 |
| 84 | καθώς       | kah-THOHS         | just as, as                          | 182 | p. 242 |
| 85 | μέν         | men               | indeed; on the one hand              | 178 | p. 256 |
| 86 | χεῖρ        | kayr              | hand                                 | 176 | p. 299 |

| #   | Word      | Pronunciation  | Meaning                          | NT  | Forms  |
|-----|-----------|----------------|----------------------------------|-----|--------|
| 87  | εὐρίσκω   | hew-REES-koh   | find                             | 176 | p. 231 |
| 88  | ἄγγελος   | AN-geh-los     | messenger, angel                 | 175 | p. 180 |
| 89  | ὄχλος     | O-klos         | crowd, multitude                 | 174 | p. 265 |
| 90  | ἁμαρτία   | hah-mar-TEE-ah | sin                              | 172 | p. 187 |
| 91  | ἄν        | an             | would; -ever (marks contingency) | 171 | p. 188 |
| 92  | ἔργον     | ER-gon         | work, deed                       | 169 | p. 227 |
| 93  | δόξα      | DOK-sah        | glory, honour                    | 165 | p. 216 |
| 94  | βασιλεία  | bah-sih-LAY-ah | kingdom, reign                   | 162 | p. 204 |
| 95  | πόλις     | PO-lis         | city, town                       | 162 | p. 277 |
| 96  | ἔθνος     | ETH-nos        | nation; pl. Gentiles             | 160 | p. 220 |
| 97  | τότε      | TO-teh         | then, at that time               | 159 | p. 292 |
| 98  | ἐσθίω     | es-THEE-oh     | eat                              | 157 | p. 229 |
| 99  | καρδία    | kar-DEE-ah     | heart                            | 156 | p. 244 |
| 100 | χάρις     | KAH-ris        | grace, favour; thanks            | 155 | p. 299 |
| 101 | ἄλλος     | AH-los         | other, another                   | 154 | p. 187 |
| 102 | πρῶτος    | PROH-tos       | first                            | 153 | p. 282 |
| 103 | ἵστημι    | HEES-tay-mih   | set, place; (intrans.) stand     | 153 | p. 240 |
| 104 | ὕπέρ      | hoo-PER        | for, on behalf of; above         | 150 | p. 294 |
| 105 | πορεύομαι | po-REW-o-mai   | go, journey                      | 150 | p. 278 |
| 106 | καλέω     | kah-LEH-oh     | call                             | 148 | p. 243 |
| 107 | σὰρξ      | sarx           | flesh                            | 147 | p. 283 |
| 108 | ἕως       | HEH-ohs        | until; as far as                 | 145 | p. 233 |
| 109 | νῦν       | noon           | now                              | 145 | p. 259 |
| 110 | προφήτης  | pro-FAY-tays   | prophet                          | 144 | p. 282 |
| 111 | ὅστις     | HOS-tis        | who, whoever; which              | 144 | p. 263 |
| 112 | ἀγαπάω    | ah-gah-PAH-oh  | love                             | 143 | p. 179 |
| 113 | ἀφίημι    | ah-FEE-ay-mih  | let go, leave; forgive           | 143 | p. 201 |
| 114 | ἐγείρω    | eh-GAY-roh     | raise; passive: rise             | 143 | p. 219 |
| 115 | οὐδέ      | oo-DEH         | and not, nor, not even           | 142 | p. 264 |
| 116 | σῶμα      | SOH-mah        | body                             | 142 | p. 289 |
| 117 | λαός      | lah-OS         | people                           | 141 | p. 252 |
| 118 | ζάω       | ZAH-oh         | live                             | 140 | p. 233 |
| 119 | πάλιν     | PAH-lin        | again, back                      | 139 | p. 265 |
| 120 | φωνή      | foh-NAY        | voice, sound, cry                | 139 | p. 298 |
| 121 | δύο       | DOO-o          | two                              | 135 | p. 218 |
| 122 | ζωή       | zoh-AY         | life                             | 135 | p. 234 |
| 123 | βλέπω     | BLEH-poh       | see, look                        | 133 | p. 204 |
| 124 | ἀποστέλλω | ah-pos-TEH-loh | send, send out                   | 132 | p. 198 |
| 125 | σύν       | soon           | with                             | 129 | p. 286 |
| 126 | νεκρός    | neh-KROS       | dead                             | 128 | p. 259 |
| 127 | ἀμήν      | ah-MAYN        | amen, truly                      | 128 | p. 188 |
| 128 | δοῦλος    | DOO-los        | slave, servant                   | 126 | p. 217 |
| 129 | ὅταν      | HO-tan         | whenever, when                   | 123 | p. 263 |
| 130 | αἰών      | ai-OHN         | age, eternity                    | 122 | p. 184 |
| 131 | ἀρχιερέυς | ar-kih-eh-REWS | high priest, chief priest        | 122 | p. 199 |
| 132 | βάλλω     | BAH-loh        | throw, cast                      | 121 | p. 202 |
| 133 | θάνατος   | THAH-nah-tos   | death                            | 120 | p. 235 |

| #   | Word       | Pronunciation       | Meaning                   | NT  | Forms  |
|-----|------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-----|--------|
| 134 | δύναμις    | DOO-nah-mis         | power, might; miracle     | 119 | p. 218 |
| 135 | παραδίδωμι | pah-rah-DEE-doh-mih | hand over, betray         | 119 | p. 266 |
| 136 | μένω       | MEH-noh             | remain, stay              | 118 | p. 256 |
| 137 | ζητέω      | zay-TEH-oh          | seek, look for            | 117 | p. 233 |
| 138 | ἀπέρχομαι  | ah-PER-ko-mai       | go away, depart           | 117 | p. 192 |
| 139 | ἀγάπη      | ah-GAH-pay          | love                      | 116 | p. 180 |
| 140 | βασιλεύς   | bah-sih-LEWS        | king                      | 115 | p. 204 |
| 141 | ἐκκλησία   | eh-klay-SEE-ah      | assembly, church          | 114 | p. 223 |
| 142 | ἴδιος      | EE-dih-os           | one's own                 | 114 | p. 239 |
| 143 | κρίνω      | KREE-noh            | judge                     | 114 | p. 248 |
| 144 | οἶκος      | OY-kos              | house, household          | 112 | p. 261 |
| 145 | ὥσος       | HO-sos              | as much as, as many as    | 111 | p. 263 |
| 146 | ἀποθνήσκω  | ah-poth-NAYS-koh    | die                       | 111 | p. 193 |
| 147 | μόνος      | MO-nos              | alone, only               | 110 | p. 258 |
| 148 | μέλλω      | MEH-loh             | be about to               | 109 | p. 256 |
| 149 | παρακαλέω  | pah-rah-kah-LEH-oh  | urge, plead; comfort      | 109 | p. 267 |
| 150 | ἀλήθεια    | ah-LAY-thay-ah      | truth                     | 109 | p. 186 |
| 151 | ὅλος       | HO-los              | whole, all                | 108 | p. 261 |
| 152 | ἀνίστημι   | ah-NEES-tay-mih     | raise; (intrans.) rise    | 108 | p. 189 |
| 153 | σώζω       | SOH-zoh             | save, rescue              | 106 | p. 288 |
| 154 | ὥρα        | HOH-rah             | hour, time                | 106 | p. 301 |
| 155 | πῶς        | pohs                | how?                      | 103 | p. 282 |
| 156 | ψυχή       | psoo-KAY            | soul, life, self          | 102 | p. 300 |
| 157 | ὅτε        | HO-teh              | when                      | 102 | p. 263 |
| 158 | ἐξουσία    | ek-soo-SEE-ah       | authority, right, power   | 102 | p. 225 |
| 159 | ὁδός       | ho-DOS              | way, road                 | 101 | p. 260 |
| 160 | καλός      | kah-LOS             | good, fine, beautiful     | 101 | p. 244 |
| 161 | ἀγαθός     | ah-gah-THOS         | good                      | 101 | p. 179 |
| 162 | αἶρω       | AI-roh              | lift, carry, take away    | 101 | p. 182 |
| 163 | τίθημι     | TEE-thay-mih        | put, place                | 100 | p. 290 |
| 164 | ὀφθαλμός   | of-thal-MOS         | eye                       | 100 | p. 265 |
| 165 | ἀλλήλων    | ah-LAY-lohn         | one another               | 100 | p. 186 |
| 166 | τέκνον     | TEK-non             | child                     | 99  | p. 289 |
| 167 | γεννάω     | geh-NAH-oh          | father, give birth        | 97  | p. 205 |
| 168 | αἷμα       | HAI-mah             | blood                     | 97  | p. 182 |
| 169 | ἕτερος     | HEH-teh-ros         | other, another, different | 97  | p. 229 |
| 170 | ἄρτος      | AR-tos              | bread, loaf               | 97  | p. 199 |
| 171 | δεῖ        | day                 | it is necessary, must     | 101 | p. 210 |
| 172 | διδάσκω    | dih-DAS-koh         | teach                     | 96  | p. 212 |
| 173 | φοβέομαι   | fo-BEH-o-mai        | fear, be afraid           | 95  | p. 296 |
| 174 | ἐκεῖ       | eh-KAY              | there                     | 95  | p. 223 |
| 175 | περιπατέω  | peh-rih-pah-TEH-oh  | walk, walk about; live    | 95  | p. 272 |
| 176 | ἐνώπιον    | eh-NOH-pih-on       | before, in front of       | 94  | p. 224 |
| 177 | τόπος      | TO-pos              | place                     | 94  | p. 292 |
| 178 | πούς       | poos                | foot                      | 93  | p. 278 |
| 179 | ἔτι        | EH-tih              | still, yet, further       | 93  | p. 229 |
| 180 | οἰκία      | oy-KEE-ah           | house, household          | 93  | p. 260 |

| #   | Word        | Pronunciation     | Meaning                   | NT | Forms  |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|---------------------------|----|--------|
| 181 | δικαιοσύνη  | dih-kai-o-SOO-nay | righteousness, justice    | 91 | p. 214 |
| 182 | κάθηναι     | KAH-thay-mai      | sit, be seated            | 91 | p. 241 |
| 183 | εἰρήνη      | ay-RAY-nay        | peace                     | 91 | p. 221 |
| 184 | ἀπόλλυμι    | ah-PO-loo-mih     | destroy; middle: perish   | 90 | p. 196 |
| 185 | πίπτω       | PEEP-toh          | fall                      | 90 | p. 273 |
| 186 | μηδείς      | may-DAYS          | no one, nothing           | 90 | p. 258 |
| 187 | θάλασσα     | THAH-lah-sah      | sea, lake                 | 90 | p. 235 |
| 188 | ἀκολουθέω   | ah-ko-loo-THEH-oh | follow                    | 89 | p. 184 |
| 189 | ἐπτά        | hep-TAH           | seven                     | 88 | p. 227 |
| 190 | οὔτε        | OO-teh            | neither, nor              | 87 | p. 264 |
| 191 | προσέρχομαι | pro-SER-ko-mai    | come to, approach         | 86 | p. 279 |
| 192 | πληρώ       | play-RO-oh        | fill, fulfil              | 86 | p. 275 |
| 193 | ἄρχω        | AR-koh            | rule; middle: begin       | 86 | p. 200 |
| 194 | καιρός      | kai-ROS           | time, season, opportunity | 85 | p. 242 |
| 195 | προσεύχομαι | pro-SEW-ko-mai    | pray                      | 85 | p. 280 |
| 196 | καγώ        | kah-GOH           | and I, I too, even I      | 83 | p. 241 |
| 197 | ὥστε        | HOHS-teh          | so that; therefore        | 83 | p. 301 |
| 198 | μήτηρ       | MAY-tayr          | mother                    | 83 | p. 258 |
| 199 | ἕκαστος     | HEH-kas-tos       | each, every               | 81 | p. 222 |
| 200 | ὅπου        | HO-poo            | where                     | 81 | p. 261 |
| 201 | μᾶλλον      | MAH-lon           | more, rather              | 81 | p. 254 |
| 202 | ἀναβαίνω    | ah-nah-BAI-noh    | go up                     | 81 | p. 188 |
| 203 | ἐκβάλλω     | ek-BAH-loh        | throw out, drive out      | 81 | p. 222 |
| 204 | καταβαίνω   | kah-tah-BAI-noh   | go down                   | 80 | p. 245 |
| 205 | ἀπόστολος   | ah-POS-to-los     | apostle, messenger        | 79 | p. 199 |
| 206 | δίκαιος     | DEE-kai-os        | righteous, just           | 79 | p. 214 |
| 207 | πέμπω       | PEM-poh           | send                      | 79 | p. 271 |
| 208 | υπάγω       | hoo-PAH-goh       | go away, depart           | 79 | p. 293 |
| 209 | πονηρός     | po-nay-ROS        | evil, wicked              | 78 | p. 278 |
| 210 | στόμα       | STO-mah           | mouth                     | 78 | p. 286 |
| 211 | σημεῖον     | say-MAY-on        | sign, miracle             | 77 | p. 284 |
| 212 | ανοίγω      | ah-NOY-goh        | open                      | 77 | p. 190 |
| 213 | βαπτίζω     | bap-TEE-zoh       | baptize, immerse          | 77 | p. 203 |
| 214 | μαρτυρέω    | mar-too-REH-oh    | testify, bear witness     | 76 | p. 255 |
| 215 | ὕδωρ        | HOO-dohr          | water                     | 76 | p. 293 |
| 216 | πρόσωπον    | PRO-soh-pon       | face                      | 76 | p. 282 |
| 217 | ἐμός        | eh-MOS            | my, mine                  | 76 | p. 224 |
| 218 | εὐαγγέλιον  | ew-an-GEH-lih-on  | good news, gospel         | 75 | p. 231 |
| 219 | κεφαλή      | keh-fah-LAY       | head                      | 75 | p. 246 |
| 220 | δώδεκα      | DOH-deh-kah       | twelve                    | 75 | p. 218 |
| 221 | χαίρω       | KAI-roh           | rejoice, be glad          | 74 | p. 298 |
| 222 | ἀποκτείνω   | ah-pok-TAY-noh    | kill                      | 74 | p. 195 |
| 223 | ιερός       | hih-eh-ROS        | holy; τὸ ἱερόν the temple | 73 | p. 239 |
| 224 | πίνω        | PEE-noh           | drink                     | 72 | p. 272 |
| 225 | φῶς         | fohs              | light                     | 72 | p. 298 |
| 226 | πῦρ         | poor              | fire                      | 71 | p. 282 |
| 227 | τηρέω       | tay-REH-oh        | keep, guard               | 71 | p. 289 |



| #   | Word        | Pronunciation     | Meaning                | NT | Forms  |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|------------------------|----|--------|
| 228 | αἰτέω       | ai-TEH-oh         | ask, request           | 70 | p. 183 |
| 229 | αἰώνιος     | ai-OH-nih-os      | eternal                | 69 | p. 184 |
| 230 | ἄγω         | AH-goh            | lead, bring            | 68 | p. 181 |
| 231 | σάββατον    | SAH-bah-ton       | Sabbath; week          | 68 | p. 283 |
| 232 | ῥῆμα        | RAY-mah           | word, saying; matter   | 67 | p. 283 |
| 233 | πιστός      | pis-TOS           | faithful, believing    | 67 | p. 274 |
| 234 | τρεῖς       | trays             | three                  | 67 | p. 292 |
| 235 | ἀπολύω      | ah-po-LOO-oh      | release, send away     | 67 | p. 197 |
| 236 | πλοῖον      | PLOY-on           | boat, ship             | 67 | p. 276 |
| 237 | φέρω        | FEH-roh           | carry, bring           | 66 | p. 295 |
| 238 | ἐντολή      | en-to-LAY         | command, commandment   | 66 | p. 224 |
| 239 | καρπός      | kar-POS           | fruit                  | 66 | p. 244 |
| 240 | φημί        | fay-MEE           | say, declare           | 65 | p. 296 |
| 241 | πρεσβύτερος | pres-BOO-teh-ros  | elder; older           | 65 | p. 279 |
| 242 | εἴτε        | AY-teh            | whether, or            | 65 | p. 222 |
| 243 | δαιμόνιον   | dai-MO-nih-on     | demon                  | 63 | p. 210 |
| 244 | θρόνος      | THRO-nos          | throne                 | 62 | p. 239 |
| 245 | δοκέω       | do-KEH-oh         | think, seem            | 62 | p. 215 |
| 246 | ὄρος        | O-ros             | mountain, hill         | 62 | p. 262 |
| 247 | θέλημα      | THEH-lay-mah      | will, wish             | 62 | p. 236 |
| 248 | ἔξω         | EK-soh            | out, outside           | 62 | p. 225 |
| 249 | ἐρωτάω      | eh-roh-TAH-oh     | ask                    | 62 | p. 228 |
| 250 | γραμματεὺς  | grah-mah-TEWS     | scribe                 | 62 | p. 208 |
| 251 | δοξάζω      | dok-SAH-zoh       | glorify, praise        | 61 | p. 216 |
| 252 | ἀγαπητός    | ah-gah-pay-TOS    | beloved                | 61 | p. 180 |
| 253 | ᾧδε         | HOH-deh           | here, hither           | 61 | p. 300 |
| 254 | κηρύσσω     | kay-ROO-soh       | proclaim, preach       | 61 | p. 246 |
| 255 | νύξ         | noox              | night                  | 61 | p. 259 |
| 256 | προσκυνέω   | pros-koo-NEH-oh   | worship, bow down      | 60 | p. 280 |
| 257 | ἱμάτιον     | hih-MAH-tih-on    | garment, cloak         | 60 | p. 240 |
| 258 | ὑπάρχω      | hoo-PAR-koh       | be, exist              | 60 | p. 294 |
| 259 | ἤδη         | AY-day            | already, now           | 60 | p. 234 |
| 260 | χαρά        | kah-RAH           | joy                    | 59 | p. 299 |
| 261 | ἀσπάζομαι   | as-PAH-zo-mai     | greet, salute          | 59 | p. 200 |
| 262 | εὐθύς       | ew-THOOS          | straight; immediately  | 59 | p. 231 |
| 263 | συνάγω      | soo-NAH-goh       | gather together        | 59 | p. 286 |
| 264 | διδάσκαλος  | dih-DAS-kah-los   | teacher                | 58 | p. 212 |
| 265 | θεωρῶ       | thoh-oh-REH-oh    | see, look at           | 58 | p. 238 |
| 266 | δέω         | DEH-oh            | bind, tie              | 43 | p. 211 |
| 267 | λίθος       | LEE-thos          | stone                  | 58 | p. 253 |
| 268 | μηδέ        | may-DEH           | and not, nor, not even | 57 | p. 257 |
| 269 | μέσος       | MEH-sos           | middle, in the midst   | 56 | p. 257 |
| 270 | τοιούτος    | toy-OO-tos        | such, of this kind     | 56 | p. 292 |
| 271 | δέχομαι     | DEH-ko-mai        | receive, welcome       | 56 | p. 211 |
| 272 | συναγωγή    | soo-nah-goh-GAY   | synagogue, assembly    | 56 | p. 287 |
| 273 | ἐπερωτάω    | eh-peh-roh-TAH-oh | ask, question          | 56 | p. 225 |
| 274 | ἀρχή        | ar-KAY            | beginning; rule, ruler | 55 | p. 199 |

| #   | Word        | Pronunciation       | Meaning                       | NT | Forms  |
|-----|-------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|----|--------|
| 275 | λοιπός      | loy-POS             | remaining; the rest           | 55 | p. 253 |
| 276 | κράζω       | KRAH-zoh            | cry out, shout                | 55 | p. 247 |
| 277 | τρίτος      | TREE-tos            | third                         | 55 | p. 292 |
| 278 | δεξιός      | dek-sih-OS          | right, right-hand             | 54 | p. 210 |
| 279 | εὐαγγελίζω  | ew-an-geh-LEE-zoh   | proclaim good news            | 54 | p. 230 |
| 280 | οὐχί        | oo-KEE              | not, no; surely?              | 53 | p. 265 |
| 281 | ὅπως        | HO-pohs             | that, so that; how            | 53 | p. 261 |
| 282 | ἐλπίς       | el-PEES             | hope                          | 53 | p. 223 |
| 283 | διό         | dih-O               | therefore                     | 53 | p. 214 |
| 284 | χρόνος      | KRO-nos             | time                          | 53 | p. 300 |
| 285 | ἔσχατος     | ES-kah-tos          | last                          | 52 | p. 229 |
| 286 | πείθω       | PAY-thoh            | persuade; pf. trust           | 52 | p. 270 |
| 287 | παιδίον     | pai-DEE-on          | little child                  | 52 | p. 265 |
| 288 | ἐπαγγελία   | eh-pan-geh-LEE-ah   | promise                       | 52 | p. 225 |
| 289 | σπείρω      | SPAY-roh            | sow                           | 52 | p. 284 |
| 290 | σοφία       | so-FEE-ah           | wisdom                        | 51 | p. 284 |
| 291 | κακός       | kah-KOS             | bad, evil                     | 50 | p. 243 |
| 292 | παραβολή    | pah-rah-bo-LAY      | parable                       | 50 | p. 266 |
| 293 | τυφλός      | too-FLOS            | blind                         | 50 | p. 293 |
| 294 | μακάριος    | mah-KAH-rih-os      | blessed, happy                | 50 | p. 254 |
| 295 | γλῶσσα      | GLOH-sah            | tongue, language              | 50 | p. 208 |
| 296 | ἔτος        | EH-tos              | year                          | 49 | p. 230 |
| 297 | ἄρα         | AH-rah              | so, then, therefore           | 49 | p. 199 |
| 298 | χρεία       | KRAY-ah             | need                          | 49 | p. 299 |
| 299 | παραλαμβάνω | pah-rah-lam-BAH-noh | take along, receive           | 49 | p. 268 |
| 300 | γραφή       | grah-FAY            | writing, scripture            | 49 | p. 209 |
| 301 | ἔρημος      | EH-ray-mos          | deserted; ἡ ἔρημος wilderness | 48 | p. 227 |
| 302 | φανερόω     | fah-neh-RO-oh       | reveal, make known            | 48 | p. 294 |
| 303 | ἀποδίδωμι   | ah-po-DEE-doh-mih   | give back, pay                | 48 | p. 192 |
| 304 | ἔμπροσθεν   | EM-pros-then        | in front of, before           | 48 | p. 224 |
| 305 | φόβος       | FO-bos              | fear                          | 47 | p. 297 |
| 306 | ἄχρι        | AH-krih             | until, as far as              | 47 | p. 202 |
| 307 | κρατέω      | krah-TEH-oh         | grasp, hold fast              | 47 | p. 248 |
| 308 | προσφέρω    | pros-FEH-roh        | bring to, offer               | 47 | p. 281 |
| 309 | ἁμαρτωλός   | hah-mar-toh-LOS     | sinful; a sinner              | 47 | p. 188 |
| 310 | κρίσις      | KREE-sis            | judgment                      | 47 | p. 249 |
| 311 | οὐκέτι      | oo-KEH-tih          | no longer                     | 47 | p. 264 |
| 312 | πρό         | pro                 | before                        | 47 | p. 279 |
| 313 | ποῦ         | poo                 | where?                        | 47 | p. 278 |
| 314 | φυλακή      | foo-lah-KAY         | guard, watch; prison          | 47 | p. 297 |
| 315 | σωτηρία     | soh-tay-REE-ah      | salvation, rescue             | 46 | p. 289 |
| 316 | μικρός      | mih-KROS            | small, little                 | 46 | p. 258 |
| 317 | θηρίον      | thay-REE-on         | wild animal, beast            | 46 | p. 238 |
| 318 | οὐαί        | oo-AI               | woe! alas!                    | 46 | p. 264 |
| 319 | σταυρόω     | stow-RO-oh          | crucify                       | 46 | p. 285 |
| 320 | καθίζω      | kah-THEE-zoh        | sit, sit down                 | 45 | p. 241 |
| 321 | ἀπαγγέλλω   | ah-pan-GEH-loh      | report, announce              | 45 | p. 191 |

| #   | Word       | Pronunciation       | Meaning                 | NT | Forms  |
|-----|------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----|--------|
| 322 | θλίψις     | THLEEP-sis          | affliction, trouble     | 45 | p. 239 |
| 323 | διώκω      | dih-OH-koh          | pursue, persecute       | 45 | p. 215 |
| 324 | ὅμοιος     | HO-moy-os           | like, similar           | 45 | p. 261 |
| 325 | ναός       | nah-OS              | temple, sanctuary       | 45 | p. 259 |
| 326 | δεύτερος   | DEW-teh-ros         | second                  | 44 | p. 211 |
| 327 | κατοικέω   | kah-toy-KEH-oh      | dwelt, live             | 44 | p. 245 |
| 328 | ἐπιγινώσκω | eh-pih-gih-NOHS-koh | know fully, recognize   | 44 | p. 226 |
| 329 | σπέρμα     | SPER-mah            | seed; offspring         | 43 | p. 285 |
| 330 | γενεά      | geh-neh-AH          | generation              | 43 | p. 205 |
| 331 | σεαυτοῦ    | seh-ow-TOO          | yourself                | 43 | p. 283 |
| 332 | θεραπεύω   | theh-rah-PEW-oh     | heal, serve             | 43 | p. 237 |
| 333 | θαυμάζω    | thow-MAH-zoh        | marvel, be amazed       | 43 | p. 235 |
| 334 | φωνέω      | foh-NEH-oh          | call, sound, crow       | 43 | p. 297 |
| 335 | χωρίς      | koh-REES            | without, apart from     | 42 | p. 300 |
| 336 | πάσχω      | PAS-koh             | suffer                  | 42 | p. 269 |
| 337 | ἁμαρτάνω   | hah-mar-TAH-noh     | sin                     | 42 | p. 187 |
| 338 | ἀνάστασις  | ah-NAS-tah-sis      | resurrection, rising    | 42 | p. 189 |
| 339 | ἐγγίζω     | en-GEE-zoh          | come near               | 42 | p. 219 |
| 340 | καινός     | kai-NOS             | new                     | 42 | p. 242 |
| 341 | μέρος      | MEH-ros             | part; region            | 42 | p. 257 |
| 342 | λύω        | LOO-oh              | loose, release, destroy | 42 | p. 253 |
| 343 | σήμερον    | SAY-meh-ron         | today                   | 41 | p. 284 |
| 344 | τιμή       | tih-MAY             | honour; price           | 41 | p. 291 |
| 345 | διέρχομαι  | dih-ER-ko-mai       | go through              | 41 | p. 214 |

## Latin core words

| #  | Word         | Pronunciation | Meaning                                       | NT   | Forms  |
|----|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| 1  | <b>et</b>    | et            | and; also, even                               | 9438 | p. 340 |
| 2  | <b>sum</b>   | sum           | be, exist; (est) there is                     | 5361 | p. 411 |
| 3  | <b>in</b>    | in            | in, on (+ abl.); into, onto, against (+ acc.) | 4514 | p. 351 |
| 4  | <b>quī</b>   | kwee          | who, which, that                              | 4190 | p. 390 |
| 5  | <b>is</b>    | is            | he, she, it; this, that                       | 3586 | p. 355 |
| 6  | <b>dīcō</b>  | DEE-koh       | say, speak, tell; call                        | 2177 | p. 330 |
| 7  | <b>autem</b> | OW-tem        | but, however, now; and                        | 2146 | p. 313 |
| 8  | <b>nōn</b>   | nohn          | not                                           | 1969 | p. 370 |
| 9  | <b>ille</b>  | IH-leh        | that, that one; he, she, it                   | 1692 | p. 350 |
| 10 | <b>vōs</b>   | wohs          | you (plural)                                  | 1551 | p. 427 |
| 11 | <b>deus</b>  | DEH-us        | god; God                                      | 1375 | p. 330 |
| 12 | <b>ego</b>   | EH-go         | I, me                                         | 1373 | p. 337 |
| 13 | <b>hic</b>   | hik           | this; he, she, it                             | 1351 | p. 348 |
| 14 | <b>omnis</b> | OM-nis        | all, every, whole; pl. all, everyone          | 1253 | p. 374 |
| 15 | <b>cum</b>   | kum           | with (+ abl.); when, since, although (conj.)  | 1131 | p. 326 |
| 16 | <b>ut</b>    | ut            | that, so that, in order that; as, when        | 1101 | p. 428 |
| 17 | <b>ad</b>    | ad            | to, toward; at, near; for, in order to        | 1080 | p. 304 |
| 18 | <b>enim</b>  | EH-nim        | for, indeed                                   | 913  | p. 339 |
| 19 | <b>ab</b>    | ab            | from, away from; by (agent)                   | 906  | p. 302 |
| 20 | <b>faciō</b> | FAH-kee-oh    | make, do; cause; produce                      | 816  | p. 341 |

| #  | Word              | Pronunciation   | Meaning                                       | NT  | Forms  |
|----|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----|--------|
| 21 | <b>quīa</b>       | KWEE-ah         | because, since; that                          | 805 | p. 391 |
| 22 | <b>dē</b>         | day             | from, down from, out of; about, concerning    | 782 | p. 327 |
| 23 | <b>veniō</b>      | WEH-nee-oh      | come; arrive                                  | 765 | p. 420 |
| 24 | <b>suus</b>       | SOO-us          | his, her, its, their (own)                    | 753 | p. 412 |
| 25 | <b>dominus</b>    | DO-mih-nus      | lord, master; the Lord                        | 745 | p. 335 |
| 26 | <b>habeō</b>      | HAH-beh-oh      | have, hold, keep; consider                    | 738 | p. 346 |
| 27 | <b>tū</b>         | too             | you (singular)                                | 727 | p. 419 |
| 28 | <b>videō</b>      | WIH-deh-oh      | see, look at; perceive                        | 696 | p. 423 |
| 29 | <b>sed</b>        | sed             | but, but rather                               | 665 | p. 403 |
| 30 | <b>sī</b>         | see             | if; whether                                   | 644 | p. 408 |
| 31 | <b>quīs</b>       | kwis            | who? what?; anyone, anything                  | 584 | p. 391 |
| 32 | <b>nōs</b>        | nohs            | we, us                                        | 584 | p. 370 |
| 33 | <b>Chrīstus</b>   | KREES-tus       | Christ, the Anointed One                      | 568 | p. 318 |
| 34 | <b>homō</b>       | HO-moh          | human being, man, person; pl. people          | 565 | p. 348 |
| 35 | <b>meus</b>       | MEH-us          | my, mine                                      | 520 | p. 363 |
| 36 | <b>ex</b>         | ex              | out of, from; of; since                       | 512 | p. 340 |
| 37 | <b>ipse</b>       | IP-seh          | -self, himself, herself, itself; the very     | 508 | p. 355 |
| 38 | <b>filius</b>     | FEE-lee-us      | son; descendant                               | 498 | p. 343 |
| 39 | <b>per</b>        | per             | through, throughout; by means of; by (oaths)  | 486 | p. 380 |
| 40 | <b>audiō</b>      | OW-dee-oh       | hear, listen to; obey                         | 458 | p. 312 |
| 41 | <b>dō</b>         | doh             | give, grant; put                              | 450 | p. 333 |
| 42 | <b>ergō</b>       | ER-goh          | therefore, then, so                           | 438 | p. 340 |
| 43 | <b>fiō</b>        | FEE-oh          | become; be made, be done; happen              | 432 | p. 343 |
| 44 | <b>diēs</b>       | DEE-ays         | day; time                                     | 423 | p. 331 |
| 45 | <b>multus</b>     | MUL-tus         | much, many; pl. many                          | 422 | p. 366 |
| 46 | <b>pater</b>      | PAH-ter         | father                                        | 421 | p. 378 |
| 47 | <b>tuus</b>       | TOO-us          | your, yours (singular)                        | 404 | p. 419 |
| 48 | <b>sicut</b>      | SEE-kut         | just as, as; as it were                       | 393 | p. 408 |
| 49 | <b>spīritus</b>   | SPEE-rih-tus    | spirit; breath, wind; the Holy Spirit         | 381 | p. 410 |
| 50 | <b>vester</b>     | WES-ter         | your, yours (plural)                          | 353 | p. 422 |
| 51 | <b>frāter</b>     | FRAH-ter        | brother; fellow believer                      | 350 | p. 344 |
| 52 | <b>mittō</b>      | MIH-toh         | send; put, throw; let go                      | 343 | p. 364 |
| 53 | <b>quoniam</b>    | KWO-nee-am      | since, because; that                          | 331 | p. 392 |
| 54 | <b>ūnus</b>       | OO-nus          | one; a, a certain; only                       | 325 | p. 425 |
| 55 | <b>super</b>      | SOO-per         | over, upon, above (+ acc.); about (+ abl.)    | 324 | p. 411 |
| 56 | <b>noster</b>     | NOS-ter         | our, ours                                     | 309 | p. 371 |
| 57 | <b>sē</b>         | say             | himself, herself, itself, themselves          | 306 | p. 402 |
| 58 | <b>loquor</b>     | LOK-wor         | speak, talk, say                              | 306 | p. 359 |
| 59 | <b>sciō</b>       | SKEE-oh         | know, understand                              | 299 | p. 400 |
| 60 | <b>caelum</b>     | KAI-lum         | sky, heaven                                   | 286 | p. 317 |
| 61 | <b>aiō</b>        | AH-yoh          | say, affirm                                   | 286 | p. 307 |
| 62 | <b>magnus</b>     | MAG-nus         | great, large, big; loud (voice)               | 285 | p. 360 |
| 63 | <b>verbum</b>     | WER-bum         | word, saying; matter, thing                   | 281 | p. 421 |
| 64 | <b>accipiō</b>    | ah-KIH-pee-oh   | receive, take, accept                         | 277 | p. 304 |
| 65 | <b>crēdō</b>      | KRAY-doh        | believe, trust; entrust                       | 269 | p. 324 |
| 66 | <b>neque</b>      | NEK-weh         | and not, nor; neque ... neque neither ... nor | 267 | p. 368 |
| 67 | <b>discipulus</b> | dis-KIH-poo-lus | disciple, pupil, learner                      | 262 | p. 333 |

| #   | Word             | Pronunciation  | Meaning                                       | NT  | Forms  |
|-----|------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----|--------|
| 68  | <b>terra</b>     | TEH-rah        | earth, land, ground                           | 261 | p. 414 |
| 69  | <b>respondeō</b> | res-PON-deh-oh | answer, reply                                 | 260 | p. 395 |
| 70  | <b>bonus</b>     | BO-nus         | good                                          | 260 | p. 316 |
| 71  | <b>sānctus</b>   | SAHNK-tus      | holy, sacred; (pl. noun) the saints           | 255 | p. 400 |
| 72  | <b>alius</b>     | AH-lee-us      | other, another; aliī ... aliī some ... others | 253 | p. 307 |
| 73  | <b>secundus</b>  | seh-KUN-dus    | second; (secundum + acc.) according to        | 252 | p. 402 |
| 74  | <b>fidēs</b>     | FIH-days       | faith, trust; faithfulness                    | 249 | p. 342 |
| 75  | <b>morior</b>    | MO-ree-or      | die                                           | 239 | p. 365 |
| 76  | <b>ecce</b>      | EH-keh         | behold!, look!, see!                          | 237 | p. 337 |
| 77  | <b>possum</b>    | PO-sum         | be able, can                                  | 236 | p. 386 |
| 78  | <b>nōmen</b>     | NOH-men        | name                                          | 232 | p. 370 |
| 79  | <b>propter</b>   | PROP-ter       | because of, on account of; for the sake of    | 231 | p. 389 |
| 80  | <b>grātia</b>    | GRAH-tee-ah    | grace, favor; thanks                          | 228 | p. 346 |
| 81  | <b>scribō</b>    | SKREE-boh      | write                                         | 223 | p. 401 |
| 82  | <b>domus</b>     | DO-mus         | house, home; household, family                | 216 | p. 335 |
| 83  | <b>quīdam</b>    | KWEE-dam       | a certain (one), someone                      | 216 | p. 391 |
| 84  | <b>vir</b>       | wir            | man, husband                                  | 215 | p. 424 |
| 85  | <b>aut</b>       | owt            | or; aut ... aut either ... or                 | 215 | p. 313 |
| 86  | <b>volō</b>      | WO-loh         | want, wish, be willing                        | 213 | p. 426 |
| 87  | <b>lēx</b>       | layx           | law; the Law (of Moses)                       | 213 | p. 358 |
| 88  | <b>prō</b>       | proh           | for, on behalf of; in place of; before        | 201 | p. 388 |
| 89  | <b>mundus</b>    | MUN-dus        | world; the universe                           | 197 | p. 366 |
| 90  | <b>manus</b>     | MAH-nus        | hand; band (of people); power                 | 188 | p. 362 |
| 91  | <b>peccātum</b>  | peh-KAH-tum    | sin, fault                                    | 186 | p. 379 |
| 92  | <b>nē</b>        | nay            | that not, lest; not (in prohibitions)         | 186 | p. 367 |
| 93  | <b>vocō</b>      | WO-koh         | call, summon, invite; name                    | 182 | p. 426 |
| 94  | <b>inveniō</b>   | in-WEH-nee-oh  | find, discover, come upon                     | 181 | p. 354 |
| 95  | <b>opus</b>      | O-pus          | work, deed; need (opus est)                   | 179 | p. 375 |
| 96  | <b>nōlō</b>      | NOH-loh        | not want, be unwilling, refuse                | 175 | p. 369 |
| 97  | <b>cor</b>       | kor            | heart                                         | 166 | p. 324 |
| 98  | <b>rēgnum</b>    | RAYG-num       | kingdom, reign, rule                          | 164 | p. 394 |
| 99  | <b>vērō</b>      | WAY-roh        | but, however; indeed, truly                   | 164 | p. 421 |
| 100 | <b>cīvitās</b>   | KEE-wih-tahs   | city, town; state, citizenship                | 163 | p. 318 |
| 101 | <b>diligō</b>    | DEE-lih-goh    | love, esteem, value                           | 163 | p. 331 |
| 102 | <b>gēns</b>      | gayns          | nation, people; pl. the Gentiles              | 160 | p. 345 |
| 103 | <b>cognōscō</b>  | kog-NOHS-koh   | know, recognize, learn                        | 158 | p. 320 |
| 104 | <b>exeō</b>      | EK-seh-oh      | go out, come out, leave                       | 158 | p. 340 |
| 105 | <b>turba</b>     | TUR-bah        | crowd, multitude; uproar                      | 158 | p. 419 |
| 106 | <b>tunc</b>      | tunk           | then, at that time                            | 157 | p. 419 |
| 107 | <b>nunc</b>      | nunk           | now                                           | 157 | p. 372 |
| 108 | <b>angelus</b>   | AN-geh-lus     | angel; messenger                              | 155 | p. 309 |
| 109 | <b>quidem</b>    | KWIH-dem       | indeed, certainly; nē ... quidem not even     | 154 | p. 391 |
| 110 | <b>prophēta</b>  | pro-FAY-tah    | prophet                                       | 151 | p. 389 |
| 111 | <b>stō</b>       | stoh           | stand; stand firm                             | 151 | p. 410 |
| 112 | <b>glōria</b>    | GLOH-ree-ah    | glory, honor, praise                          | 151 | p. 346 |
| 113 | <b>nēmō</b>      | NAY-moh        | no one, nobody                                | 151 | p. 368 |
| 114 | <b>corpus</b>    | KOR-pus        | body                                          | 149 | p. 324 |

| #   | Word               | Pronunciation      | Meaning                               | NT  | Forms  |
|-----|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-----|--------|
| 115 | <b>vīta</b>        | WEE-tah            | life                                  | 148 | p. 424 |
| 116 | <b>āmēn</b>        | AH-mayn            | amen, truly; so be it                 | 147 | p. 308 |
| 117 | <b>carō</b>        | KAH-roh            | flesh, meat; human nature             | 146 | p. 318 |
| 118 | <b>vōx</b>         | wohx               | voice; sound, cry, word               | 145 | p. 427 |
| 119 | <b>malus</b>       | MAH-lus            | bad, evil, wicked                     | 144 | p. 360 |
| 120 | <b>mulier</b>      | MOO-lee-er         | woman; wife                           | 144 | p. 366 |
| 121 | <b>mandūcō</b>     | man-DOO-koh        | eat; chew                             | 144 | p. 360 |
| 122 | <b>tempus</b>      | TEM-pus            | time, season                          | 142 | p. 412 |
| 123 | <b>ita</b>         | IH-tah             | so, thus, in this way; yes            | 141 | p. 356 |
| 124 | <b>prīmus</b>      | PREE-mus           | first; foremost, chief                | 140 | p. 388 |
| 125 | <b>dīmittō</b>     | dee-MIH-toh        | send away, dismiss; let go; forgive   | 138 | p. 332 |
| 126 | <b>sedeō</b>       | SEH-deh-oh         | sit; stay, remain                     | 136 | p. 403 |
| 127 | <b>servus</b>      | SER-wus            | slave, servant                        | 135 | p. 407 |
| 128 | <b>usque</b>       | USK-weh            | all the way, continuously; until      | 134 | p. 427 |
| 129 | <b>sīc</b>         | seek               | so, thus, in this way                 | 132 | p. 408 |
| 130 | <b>eō</b>          | EH-oh              | go                                    | 132 | p. 339 |
| 131 | <b>iste</b>        | IS-teh             | this, that (of yours); he, she        | 132 | p. 356 |
| 132 | <b>vīvō</b>        | WEE-woh            | live, be alive                        | 132 | p. 424 |
| 133 | <b>trādō</b>       | TRAH-doh           | hand over, deliver; betray; hand down | 132 | p. 417 |
| 134 | <b>sine</b>        | SIH-neh            | without                               | 131 | p. 408 |
| 135 | <b>ante</b>        | AN-teh             | before, in front of; (adv.) before    | 131 | p. 309 |
| 136 | <b>testimōnium</b> | tes-tih-MOH-nee-um | testimony, witness, evidence          | 131 | p. 415 |
| 137 | <b>duo</b>         | DOO-o              | two                                   | 129 | p. 337 |
| 138 | <b>nisi</b>        | NIH-sih            | unless, if not; except                | 129 | p. 369 |
| 139 | <b>pōnō</b>        | POH-noh            | put, place, lay; set                  | 128 | p. 385 |
| 140 | <b>virtūs</b>      | WIR-toos           | power, strength; mighty work; virtue  | 128 | p. 424 |
| 141 | <b>mors</b>        | mors               | death                                 | 127 | p. 366 |
| 142 | <b>quaerō</b>      | KWAI-roh           | seek, look for; ask                   | 126 | p. 389 |
| 143 | <b>at</b>          | at                 | but, yet                              | 125 | p. 312 |
| 144 | <b>quicumque</b>   | kwee-KUMK-weh      | whoever, whatever, any ... that       | 125 | p. 391 |
| 145 | <b>ubi</b>         | OO-bih             | where; when                           | 124 | p. 420 |
| 146 | <b>novus</b>       | NO-wus             | new                                   | 124 | p. 371 |
| 147 | <b>populus</b>     | PO-poo-lus         | people, nation                        | 123 | p. 385 |
| 148 | <b>agō</b>         | AH-goh             | do, act; drive, lead; spend (time)    | 120 | p. 306 |
| 149 | <b>sequor</b>      | SEK-wor            | follow                                | 120 | p. 405 |
| 150 | <b>prīnceps</b>    | PREEN-keps         | chief, leader, ruler                  | 119 | p. 388 |
| 151 | <b>maneō</b>       | MAH-neh-oh         | remain, stay, abide                   | 119 | p. 361 |
| 152 | <b>jūdicō</b>      | YOO-dih-koh        | judge; condemn; decide                | 118 | p. 356 |
| 153 | <b>rēx</b>         | rayx               | king                                  | 117 | p. 396 |
| 154 | <b>sacerdōs</b>    | sah-KER-dohs       | priest                                | 117 | p. 398 |
| 155 | <b>surgō</b>       | SUR-goh            | rise, get up, arise                   | 117 | p. 411 |
| 156 | <b>iterum</b>      | IH-teh-rum         | again, a second time                  | 116 | p. 356 |
| 157 | <b>post</b>        | post               | after, behind; (adv.) afterward       | 115 | p. 386 |
| 158 | <b>jam</b>         | yam                | now, already; by now                  | 115 | p. 349 |
| 159 | <b>ecclēsia</b>    | eh-KLAY-see-ah     | church, assembly, congregation        | 115 | p. 337 |
| 160 | <b>templum</b>     | TEM-plum           | temple                                | 114 | p. 412 |
| 161 | <b>sermō</b>       | SER-moh            | word, speech, saying, message         | 114 | p. 406 |

| #   | Word             | Pronunciation   | Meaning                                | NT  | Forms  |
|-----|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------|-----|--------|
| 162 | <b>nam</b>       | nam             | for; for indeed                        | 113 | p. 366 |
| 163 | <b>quōmodo</b>   | KWOH-mo-do      | how?; how, as                          | 112 | p. 392 |
| 164 | <b>potestās</b>  | po-TES-tahs     | power, authority                       | 110 | p. 386 |
| 165 | <b>hōra</b>      | HOH-rah         | hour; time                             | 110 | p. 349 |
| 166 | <b>ambulō</b>    | AM-boo-loh      | walk; live, conduct oneself            | 109 | p. 308 |
| 167 | <b>oculus</b>    | O-koo-lus       | eye                                    | 107 | p. 373 |
| 168 | <b>oportet</b>   | o-POR-tet       | it is necessary, one must, ought       | 107 | p. 375 |
| 169 | <b>abeō</b>      | AH-beh-oh       | go away, depart                        | 106 | p. 302 |
| 170 | <b>doceō</b>     | DO-keh-oh       | teach                                  | 106 | p. 334 |
| 171 | <b>apud</b>      | AH-pud          | at, near, with, among; at the house of | 106 | p. 311 |
| 172 | <b>ascendō</b>   | as-KEN-doh      | go up, climb, ascend                   | 105 | p. 311 |
| 173 | <b>saeculum</b>  | SAI-koo-lum     | age, generation; world                 | 104 | p. 398 |
| 174 | <b>intrō</b>     | IN-troh         | enter, go in                           | 103 | p. 352 |
| 175 | <b>nihil</b>     | NIH-hil         | nothing; not at all                    | 103 | p. 369 |
| 176 | <b>anima</b>     | AH-nih-mah      | soul, life; breath                     | 102 | p. 309 |
| 177 | <b>sanguis</b>   | SANG-wis        | blood                                  | 101 | p. 400 |
| 178 | <b>tamquam</b>   | TAMK-wam        | as, as if, like                        | 101 | p. 412 |
| 179 | <b>aliquis</b>   | AH-lik-wis      | someone, something; anyone             | 98  | p. 307 |
| 180 | <b>pāx</b>       | pahx            | peace                                  | 98  | p. 379 |
| 181 | <b>via</b>       | WEE-ah          | way, road, path; journey               | 97  | p. 422 |
| 182 | <b>locus</b>     | LO-kus          | place; passage                         | 97  | p. 359 |
| 183 | <b>vērītās</b>   | WAY-rih-tahs    | truth                                  | 97  | p. 421 |
| 184 | <b>pānis</b>     | PAH-nis         | bread, loaf                            | 96  | p. 377 |
| 185 | <b>pēs</b>       | pays            | foot                                   | 96  | p. 382 |
| 186 | <b>timeō</b>     | TIH-meh-oh      | fear, be afraid                        | 95  | p. 415 |
| 187 | <b>mare</b>      | MAH-reh         | sea; lake                              | 95  | p. 362 |
| 188 | <b>aeternus</b>  | ai-TER-nus      | eternal, everlasting                   | 95  | p. 306 |
| 189 | <b>interrogō</b> | in-TEH-ro-goh   | ask, question                          | 94  | p. 352 |
| 190 | <b>jūstitia</b>  | yoos-TIH-tee-ah | righteousness, justice                 | 94  | p. 357 |
| 191 | <b>dēscendō</b>  | days-KEN-doh    | come down, go down, descend            | 94  | p. 328 |
| 192 | <b>etiam</b>     | EH-tee-am       | also, even; yes                        | 94  | p. 340 |
| 193 | <b>occidō</b>    | o-KEE-doh       | kill, slay                             | 93  | p. 372 |
| 194 | <b>vādō</b>      | WAH-doh         | go, walk; go away                      | 93  | p. 420 |
| 195 | <b>cāritās</b>   | KAH-rih-tahs    | love, charity                          | 93  | p. 317 |
| 196 | <b>jūstus</b>    | YOOS-tus        | just, righteous                        | 92  | p. 358 |
| 197 | <b>orō</b>       | OH-roh          | pray; ask, beg                         | 92  | p. 376 |
| 198 | <b>accēdō</b>    | ah-KAY-doh      | come near, approach, go to             | 88  | p. 303 |
| 199 | <b>cadō</b>      | KAH-doh         | fall; fall down                        | 88  | p. 316 |
| 200 | <b>salvus</b>    | SAL-wus         | safe, saved, well                      | 87  | p. 399 |
| 201 | <b>nōscō</b>     | NOHS-koh        | get to know, learn; (perf.) know       | 87  | p. 370 |
| 202 | <b>introeō</b>   | in-TRO-eh-oh    | go in, enter                           | 87  | p. 353 |
| 203 | <b>rogō</b>      | RO-goh          | ask, request, beg                      | 87  | p. 396 |
| 204 | <b>septem</b>    | SEP-tem         | seven                                  | 87  | p. 405 |
| 205 | <b>ibi</b>       | IH-bih          | there; then                            | 86  | p. 349 |
| 206 | <b>māter</b>     | MAH-ter         | mother                                 | 85  | p. 362 |
| 207 | <b>aperiō</b>    | ah-PEH-ree-oh   | open; reveal                           | 85  | p. 309 |
| 208 | <b>magis</b>     | MAH-gis         | more, rather                           | 84  | p. 359 |

| #   | Word              | Pronunciation  | Meaning                                   | NT | Forms  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------|----|--------|
| 209 | <b>Pharisaeus</b> | fah-rih-SAI-us | Pharisee                                  | 84 | p. 383 |
| 210 | <b>invicem</b>    | IN-wih-kem     | one another, mutually; in turn            | 84 | p. 355 |
| 211 | <b>aqua</b>       | AK-wah         | water                                     | 83 | p. 311 |
| 212 | <b>ōs</b>         | ohs            | mouth; face                               | 83 | p. 376 |
| 213 | <b>nec</b>        | nek            | and not, nor; nec ... nec neither ... nor | 83 | p. 367 |
| 214 | <b>nesciō</b>     | NES-kee-oh     | not know, be ignorant of                  | 82 | p. 368 |
| 215 | <b>signum</b>     | SIG-num        | sign, mark; miracle                       | 81 | p. 408 |
| 216 | <b>quasi</b>      | KWAH-sih       | as if, as it were; about (with numbers)   | 81 | p. 390 |
| 217 | <b>coepī</b>      | KOY-pee        | began, have begun                         | 79 | p. 320 |
| 218 | <b>uxor</b>       | UK-sor         | wife                                      | 79 | p. 428 |
| 219 | <b>bibō</b>       | BIH-boh        | drink                                     | 79 | p. 315 |
| 220 | <b>tollō</b>      | TO-loh         | lift up, raise; take away, remove         | 78 | p. 416 |
| 221 | <b>voluntās</b>   | wo-LUN-tahs    | will, wish; goodwill                      | 78 | p. 427 |
| 222 | <b>adhūc</b>      | AD-hook        | still, yet; up to now                     | 78 | p. 304 |
| 223 | <b>impleō</b>     | IM-pleh-oh     | fill; fulfil, complete                    | 77 | p. 350 |
| 224 | <b>patior</b>     | PAH-tee-or     | suffer, endure; allow                     | 77 | p. 378 |
| 225 | <b>clāmō</b>      | KLAH-moh       | cry out, shout                            | 76 | p. 319 |
| 226 | <b>fructus</b>    | FROOK-tus      | fruit; produce, profit                    | 76 | p. 344 |
| 227 | <b>jūdicium</b>   | yoo-DIH-kee-um | judgment, trial; justice                  | 76 | p. 356 |
| 228 | <b>operor</b>     | O-peh-ror      | work, labor; bring about                  | 76 | p. 374 |
| 229 | <b>baptizō</b>    | bap-TEE-zoh    | baptize                                   | 75 | p. 313 |
| 230 | <b>ignis</b>      | IG-nis         | fire                                      | 75 | p. 349 |
| 231 | <b>duodecim</b>   | doo-O-deh-kim  | twelve                                    | 75 | p. 337 |
| 232 | <b>praedicō</b>   | PRAI-dih-koh   | preach, proclaim, declare                 | 74 | p. 387 |
| 233 | <b>relinquō</b>   | reh-LINK-woh   | leave, leave behind, abandon              | 74 | p. 394 |
| 234 | <b>numquid</b>    | NUMK-wid       | surely not? is it ...?                    | 74 | p. 372 |
| 235 | <b>nōnne</b>      | NOH-neh        | not? (expects 'yes')                      | 71 | p. 370 |
| 236 | <b>fidēlis</b>    | fiH-DAY-lis    | faithful, trustworthy; believing          | 71 | p. 342 |
| 237 | <b>ūniversus</b>  | oo-nih-WER-sus | all, whole, entire                        | 70 | p. 425 |
| 238 | <b>sīve</b>       | SEE-weh        | or if; sīve ... sīve whether ... or       | 70 | p. 408 |
| 239 | <b>nox</b>        | nox            | night                                     | 69 | p. 372 |
| 240 | <b>pars</b>       | pars           | part, share; side, region                 | 69 | p. 378 |
| 241 | <b>dūcō</b>       | DOO-koh        | lead, guide, bring; consider              | 69 | p. 336 |
| 242 | <b>cōram</b>      | KOH-ram        | in the presence of, before; (adv.) openly | 69 | p. 324 |
| 243 | <b>ējiciō</b>     | ay-YIH-kee-oh  | throw out, cast out, drive out            | 69 | p. 338 |
| 244 | <b>inter</b>      | IN-ter         | between, among; during                    | 69 | p. 351 |
| 245 | <b>sabbatum</b>   | SAH-bah-tum    | Sabbath; pl. also 'the Sabbath, a week'   | 69 | p. 397 |
| 246 | <b>tōtus</b>      | TOH-tus        | whole, all, entire                        | 67 | p. 417 |
| 247 | <b>sub</b>        | sub            | under (+ abl.); under, toward (+ acc.)    | 67 | p. 410 |
| 248 | <b>annus</b>      | AH-nus         | year                                      | 67 | p. 309 |
| 249 | <b>medius</b>     | MEH-dee-us     | middle, the middle of                     | 66 | p. 363 |
| 250 | <b>mōns</b>       | mohns          | mountain, hill                            | 65 | p. 365 |
| 251 | <b>mandātum</b>   | man-DAH-tum    | commandment, order                        | 65 | p. 360 |
| 252 | <b>trēs</b>       | trays          | three                                     | 65 | p. 419 |
| 253 | <b>dōnec</b>      | DOH-nek        | until; while, as long as                  | 64 | p. 336 |
| 254 | <b>gaudeō</b>     | GOW-deh-oh     | rejoice, be glad                          | 64 | p. 344 |
| 255 | <b>caput</b>      | KAH-put        | head                                      | 64 | p. 317 |



| #   | Word               | Pronunciation     | Meaning                                  | NT | Forms  |
|-----|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------|----|--------|
| 256 | <b>ēvangeliūm</b>  | ay-wan-GEH-lee-um | gospel, good news                        | 63 | p. 340 |
| 257 | <b>salūtō</b>      | sah-LOO-toh       | greet; salute                            | 63 | p. 398 |
| 258 | <b>similis</b>     | SIH-mih-lis       | like, similar (+ dat.)                   | 63 | p. 408 |
| 259 | <b>ūnusquisque</b> | oo-nusk-WISK-weh  | each one, every one                      | 63 | p. 425 |
| 260 | <b>lapis</b>       | LAH-pis           | stone                                    | 62 | p. 358 |
| 261 | <b>an</b>          | an                | or (in questions); whether               | 62 | p. 308 |
| 262 | <b>itaque</b>      | IH-tak-weh        | and so, therefore                        | 61 | p. 356 |
| 263 | <b>reddō</b>       | REH-doh           | give back, return; render, pay           | 61 | p. 393 |
| 264 | <b>senex</b>       | SEH-nex           | old man; (comp.) senior, elder           | 61 | p. 405 |
| 265 | <b>tertius</b>     | TER-tee-us        | third                                    | 61 | p. 415 |
| 266 | <b>īdem</b>        | EE-dem            | the same                                 | 60 | p. 349 |
| 267 | <b>adōrō</b>       | ah-DOH-roh        | worship, bow down to; pray to            | 59 | p. 305 |
| 268 | <b>gaudium</b>     | GOW-dee-um        | joy, gladness                            | 59 | p. 345 |
| 269 | <b>dignus</b>      | DIG-nus           | worthy, deserving (+ abl.)               | 59 | p. 331 |
| 270 | <b>semper</b>      | SEM-per           | always                                   | 59 | p. 405 |
| 271 | <b>vestīmentum</b> | wes-tee-MEN-tum   | garment, clothing; pl. clothes           | 58 | p. 422 |
| 272 | <b>alter</b>       | AL-ter            | the other (of two); another; second      | 58 | p. 307 |
| 273 | <b>recipiō</b>     | reh-KIH-pee-oh    | receive, take back, welcome              | 58 | p. 392 |
| 274 | <b>mille</b>       | MEE-leh           | thousand                                 | 57 | p. 363 |
| 275 | <b>convertō</b>    | kon-WER-toh       | turn, turn around; convert               | 57 | p. 323 |
| 276 | <b>adversus</b>    | ad-WER-sus        | against; toward, opposite                | 57 | p. 305 |
| 277 | <b>resurgō</b>     | reh-SUR-goh       | rise again; rise from the dead           | 57 | p. 396 |
| 278 | <b>lingua</b>      | LING-wah          | tongue; language                         | 57 | p. 358 |
| 279 | <b>offerō</b>      | O-feh-roh         | offer, bring, present                    | 56 | p. 373 |
| 280 | <b>perficiō</b>    | per-FIH-kee-oh    | complete, finish, make perfect           | 56 | p. 381 |
| 281 | <b>ostendō</b>     | os-TEN-doh        | show, point out, reveal                  | 55 | p. 377 |
| 282 | <b>nāvis</b>       | NAH-wis           | ship, boat                               | 55 | p. 367 |
| 283 | <b>magister</b>    | mah-GIS-ter       | teacher, master                          | 55 | p. 359 |
| 284 | <b>intelligō</b>   | in-TEH-lih-goh    | understand, perceive                     | 55 | p. 351 |
| 285 | <b>vērus</b>       | WAY-rus           | true, real; (adv. vērē) truly            | 55 | p. 422 |
| 286 | <b>serviō</b>      | SER-wee-oh        | serve, be a slave to (+ dat.)            | 54 | p. 406 |
| 287 | <b>trānseō</b>     | TRAHN-seh-oh      | go across, pass over; pass by; pass away | 54 | p. 418 |
| 288 | <b>petō</b>        | PEH-toh           | ask, seek, request                       | 54 | p. 382 |
| 289 | <b>faciēs</b>      | FAH-kee-ays       | face; appearance, surface                | 54 | p. 341 |
| 290 | <b>igitur</b>      | IH-gih-tur        | therefore, then                          | 54 | p. 349 |
| 291 | <b>benedicō</b>    | beh-neh-DEE-koh   | bless; praise                            | 54 | p. 314 |
| 292 | <b>spēs</b>        | spays             | hope                                     | 54 | p. 409 |
| 293 | <b>habitō</b>      | HAH-bih-toh       | live, dwell, inhabit                     | 53 | p. 347 |
| 294 | <b>scriptūra</b>   | skreep-TOO-rah    | writing; Scripture                       | 53 | p. 402 |
| 295 | <b>nāscor</b>      | NAHS-kor          | be born                                  | 52 | p. 367 |
| 296 | <b>abundō</b>      | ah-BUN-doh        | overflow, abound, have plenty            | 52 | p. 302 |
| 297 | <b>doctrīna</b>    | dok-TREE-nah      | teaching, doctrine                       | 52 | p. 335 |
| 298 | <b>teneō</b>       | TEH-neh-oh        | hold, keep; seize, arrest                | 52 | p. 413 |
| 299 | <b>sapientia</b>   | sah-pee-EN-tee-ah | wisdom                                   | 52 | p. 400 |
| 300 | <b>appāreō</b>     | ah-PAH-reh-oh     | appear, become visible                   | 51 | p. 310 |
| 301 | <b>praecipio</b>   | prai-KIH-pee-oh   | command, order, instruct                 | 51 | p. 386 |
| 302 | <b>finis</b>       | FEE-nis           | end, limit; pl. territory, borders       | 51 | p. 343 |

| #   | Word                | Pronunciation          | Meaning                               | NT | Forms  |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----|--------|
| 303 | <b>dēserō</b>       | DAY-seh-roh            | abandon, desert; (dēsertum) desert    | 51 | p. 329 |
| 304 | <b>poenitentia</b>  | poy-nih-TEN-tee-ah     | repentance, penance                   | 51 | p. 384 |
| 305 | <b>beātus</b>       | beh-AH-tus             | blessed, happy                        | 51 | p. 314 |
| 306 | <b>dextra</b>       | DEKS-trah              | right hand; right side                | 51 | p. 330 |
| 307 | <b>apostolus</b>    | ah-POS-to-lus          | apostle                               | 51 | p. 310 |
| 308 | <b>ēligō</b>        | AY-lih-goh             | choose, select                        | 51 | p. 338 |
| 309 | <b>quisquam</b>     | KWISK-wam              | anyone, anything (after negatives)    | 51 | p. 392 |
| 310 | <b>sēminō</b>       | SAY-mih-noh            | sow                                   | 51 | p. 404 |
| 311 | <b>timor</b>        | TIH-mor                | fear                                  | 51 | p. 416 |
| 312 | <b>salūs</b>        | SAH-loos               | salvation; safety, health             | 51 | p. 398 |
| 313 | <b>puer</b>         | POO-er                 | boy, child; servant                   | 50 | p. 389 |
| 314 | <b>īra</b>          | EE-rah                 | anger, wrath                          | 50 | p. 355 |
| 315 | <b>statim</b>       | STAH-tim               | immediately, at once                  | 50 | p. 410 |
| 316 | <b>minister</b>     | mih-NIS-ter            | servant, attendant, minister          | 50 | p. 363 |
| 317 | <b>pereō</b>        | PEH-reh-oh             | perish, die, be lost                  | 50 | p. 380 |
| 318 | <b>quantus</b>      | KWAN-tus               | how great, how much; as great as      | 50 | p. 390 |
| 319 | <b>caecus</b>       | KAI-kus                | blind; (noun) a blind man             | 50 | p. 317 |
| 320 | <b>peccō</b>        | PEH-koh                | sin, do wrong                         | 50 | p. 379 |
| 321 | <b>similiter</b>    | sih-MIH-lih-ter        | likewise, in the same way             | 50 | p. 408 |
| 322 | <b>gignō</b>        | GIG-noh                | beget, father; bear, give birth to    | 49 | p. 345 |
| 323 | <b>conveniō</b>     | kon-WEH-nee-oh         | come together, assemble; agree        | 49 | p. 322 |
| 324 | <b>suprā</b>        | SOO-prah               | above, over; beyond (+ acc.)          | 49 | p. 411 |
| 325 | <b>dēbeō</b>        | DAY-beh-oh             | owe; ought, must                      | 49 | p. 327 |
| 326 | <b>tenebrae</b>     | TEH-neh-brai           | darkness                              | 49 | p. 412 |
| 327 | <b>ideō</b>         | IH-deh-oh              | therefore, for that reason            | 49 | p. 349 |
| 328 | <b>placeō</b>       | PLAH-keh-oh            | please, be pleasing to (+ dat.)       | 49 | p. 383 |
| 329 | <b>mēcum</b>        | MAY-kum                | with me                               | 49 | p. 362 |
| 330 | <b>sēmen</b>        | SAY-men                | seed; offspring, descendants          | 49 | p. 404 |
| 331 | <b>quattuor</b>     | KWAH-too-or            | four                                  | 49 | p. 390 |
| 332 | <b>congregō</b>     | KON-greh-goh           | gather together, assemble             | 48 | p. 321 |
| 333 | <b>solvō</b>        | SOL-woh                | loosen, untie, release; destroy; pay  | 48 | p. 409 |
| 334 | <b>unde</b>         | UN-deh                 | from where, whence; from which, hence | 48 | p. 425 |
| 335 | <b>servō</b>        | SER-woh                | keep, guard, observe; preserve        | 48 | p. 407 |
| 336 | <b>crucifigō</b>    | kroo-kih-FEE-goh       | crucify                               | 48 | p. 325 |
| 337 | <b>tentō</b>        | TEN-toh                | test, try; tempt                      | 47 | p. 413 |
| 338 | <b>misericordia</b> | mih-seh-rih-KOR-dee-ah | mercy, compassion                     | 47 | p. 364 |
| 339 | <b>vae</b>          | wai                    | woe!, alas!                           | 47 | p. 420 |
| 340 | <b>ōrātiō</b>       | oh-RAH-tee-oh          | prayer; speech                        | 47 | p. 375 |
| 341 | <b>custōdiō</b>     | kus-TOH-dee-oh         | guard, keep, watch over; observe      | 47 | p. 326 |
| 342 | <b>monumentum</b>   | mo-noo-MEN-tum         | tomb, grave; memorial                 | 46 | p. 365 |
| 343 | <b>plēnus</b>       | PLAY-nus               | full, filled (+ gen. or abl.)         | 46 | p. 384 |
| 344 | <b>cēterus</b>      | KAY-teh-rus            | the other, the rest                   | 46 | p. 318 |
| 345 | <b>bestia</b>       | BES-tee-ah             | beast, wild animal                    | 46 | p. 315 |

# Appendix B · Word forms

Every core word with its full set of forms, in alphabetical order. Forms in **bold** occur in the New Testament (the Greek in the SBL Greek New Testament, the Latin in the Clementine Vulgate); the others complete the pattern. A dash (—) marks a form that does not exist. Alternatives are separated by a slash. The number after # is the word's frequency rank; NT gives how often it occurs.

## Greek word forms

**ἀγαθός** ah-gah-THOS *adjective* · #161 · NT 101

**ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν** — good

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν): masc./neut. like λόγος and ἔργον, fem. like ἀρχή.
- Oxytone: circumflex on the ending in the genitive and dative (ἀγαθοῦ, ἀγαθῇ, ἀγαθῶν, ἀγαθοῖς).

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἀγαθός   | ἀγαθή   | ἀγαθόν   | ἀγαθοί   | ἀγαθαί  | ἀγαθά    |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἀγαθοῦ   | ἀγαθῆς  | ἀγαθοῦ   | ἀγαθῶν   | ἀγαθῶν  | ἀγαθῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἀγαθῷ    | ἀγαθῇ   | ἀγαθῷ    | ἀγαθοῖς  | ἀγαθαῖς | ἀγαθοῖς  |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἀγαθόν   | ἀγαθήν  | ἀγαθόν   | ἀγαθοὺς  | ἀγαθάς  | ἀγαθά    |
| <b>Voc</b> | ἀγαθέ    | ἀγαθή   | ἀγαθόν   | ἀγαθοί   | ἀγαθαί  | ἀγαθά    |

**ἀγαπάω** ah-gah-PAH-oh *verb* · #112 · NT 143

**ἀγαπάω, ἀγαπήσω, ἡγάπησα, ἡγάπηκα, ἡγάπημαι, ἡγαπήθην** — love

- α-contract verb: α + ε > α, α + ο/ω > ω, α + ει/η > α; infinitive ἀγαπᾶν.
- The stem vowel lengthens to η before tense suffixes (ἀγαπήσω, ἡγάπησα, ἡγαπήθην).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀγαπῶ      | ἀγαπῶ       | ἀγαπῶην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀγαπᾷς     | ἀγαπᾷς      | ἀγαπῶης  | ἀγάπα      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀγαπᾷ      | ἀγαπᾷ       | ἀγαπῶη   | ἀγαπάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀγαπῶμεν   | ἀγαπῶμεν    | ἀγαπῶμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀγαπᾶτε    | ἀγαπᾶτε     | ἀγαπῶτε  | ἀγαπᾶτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀγαπῶσι(ν) | ἀγαπῶσι(ν)  | ἀγαπῶεν  | ἀγαπάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀγαπᾶν

Participle: ἀγαπῶν, ἀγαπῶσα, ἀγαπῶν (gen. ἀγαπῶντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἡγάπων     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἡγάπας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἡγάπα      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἡγαπῶμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἡγαπᾶτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἡγάπων     |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀγαπήσω       | ἀγαπήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀγαπήσεις     | ἀγαπήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀγαπήσει      | ἀγαπήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀγαπήσομεν    | ἀγαπήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀγαπήσετε     | ἀγαπήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀγαπήσουσι(ν) | ἀγαπήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἀγαπήσειν

Participle: ἀγαπήσων, ἀγαπήσουσα, ἀγαπήσον (gen. ἀγαπήσοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀγαπῶμαι   | ἀγαπῶμαι    | ἀγαπῶμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀγαπᾷ      | ἀγαπᾷ       | ἀγαπῶο    | ἀγαπῶ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀγαπᾶται   | ἀγαπᾶται    | ἀγαπῶτο   | ἀγαπάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀγαπώμεθα  | ἀγαπώμεθα   | ἀγαπώμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀγαπᾶσθε   | ἀγαπᾶσθε    | ἀγαπῶσθε  | ἀγαπᾶσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀγαπῶνται  | ἀγαπῶνται   | ἀγαπῶντο  | ἀγαπάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀγαπᾶσθαι

Participle: ἀγαπώμενος, ἀγαπωμένη, ἀγαπώμενον (gen. ἀγαπωμένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative    | Optative       |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀγαπηθήσομαι  | ἀγαπηθῶσοιμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀγαπηθήσῃ     | ἀγαπηθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀγαπηθήσεται  | ἀγαπηθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀγαπηθῶμεθα   | ἀγαπηθῶσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀγαπηθήσεσθε  | ἀγαπηθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀγαπηθήσονται | ἀγαπηθήσοιντο  |

Infinitive: ἀγαπηθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀγαπηθῶμενος, ἀγαπηθῶμένη, ἀγαπηθῶμενον (gen. ἀγαπηθῶμένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠγάπησα    | ἀγαπήσω      | ἀγαπήσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠγάπησας   | ἀγαπήσης     | ἀγαπήσαις   | ἀγάπησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠγάπησε(ν) | ἀγαπήσῃ      | ἀγαπήσαι    | ἀγαπησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠγαπήσαμεν | ἀγαπήσωμεν   | ἀγαπήσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠγαπήσατε  | ἀγαπήσητε    | ἀγαπήσαιτε  | ἀγαπήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠγάπησαν   | ἀγαπήσωσι(ν) | ἀγαπήσαιεν  | ἀγαπησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀγαπήσαι

Participle: ἀγαπήσας, ἀγαπήσασα, ἀγαπήσαν (gen. ἀγαπήσαντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠγάπηκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠγάπηκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠγάπηκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠγαπήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠγαπήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠγαπήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἠγαπηκέναι

Participle: ἠγαπηκώς, ἠγαπηκυῖα, ἠγαπηκός (gen. ἠγαπηκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠγάπημαι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠγάπησαι   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠγάπηται   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠγαπήμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠγάπησθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠγάπηνται  |

Infinitive: ἠγαπήσθαι

Participle: ἠγαπημένος, ἠγαπημένη, ἠγαπημένον (gen. ἠγαπημένου)

**ἀγάπη** ah-GAH-pay *noun* · #139 · NT 116

ἀγάπη, ἀγάπης, ἡ — love

- First declension feminine in -η: ἀγάπη, ἀγάπης.
- Plural ἀγάπαι “love feasts” (Jude 12).

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἀγάπη    | ἀγάπαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀγάπης   | ἀγαπῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀγάπῃ    | ἀγάπαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἀγάπην   | ἀγάπας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἀγάπη    | ἀγάπαι  |

**ἀγαπητός** ah-gah-pay-TOS *adjective* · #252 · NT 61

ἀγαπητός, ἀγαπητή, ἀγαπητόν — beloved

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η; oxytone. Verbal adjective of ἀγαπάω “love”.
- Vocative ἀγαπητοί “beloved” opens many exhortations; ὁ υἱός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός “my beloved Son”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἀγαπητός | ἀγαπητή  | ἀγαπητόν | ἀγαπητοί  | ἀγαπηταί  | ἀγαπητά   |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἀγαπητοῦ | ἀγαπητῆς | ἀγαπητοῦ | ἀγαπητῶν  | ἀγαπητῶν  | ἀγαπητῶν  |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἀγαπητῷ  | ἀγαπητῇ  | ἀγαπητῷ  | ἀγαπητοῖς | ἀγαπηταῖς | ἀγαπητοῖς |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἀγαπητόν | ἀγαπητήν | ἀγαπητόν | ἀγαπητούς | ἀγαπητάς  | ἀγαπητά   |
| <b>Voc</b> | ἀγαπητέ  | ἀγαπητή  | ἀγαπητόν | ἀγαπητοί  | ἀγαπηταί  | ἀγαπητά   |

**ἄγγελος** AN-geh-los *noun* · #88 · NT 175

ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλου, ὁ — messenger, angel

- Second declension masculine; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (ἀγγέλου, ἀγγέλων).
- γγ is pronounced ng, as in English “angel”.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἄγγελος  | ἄγγελοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀγγέλου  | ἀγγέλων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀγγέλῳ   | ἀγγέλοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἄγγελον  | ἀγγέλους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἄγγελε   | ἄγγελοι  |

**ἅγιος** HAH-gih-os *adjective* · #65 · NT 233**ἅγιος, ἁγία, ἅγιον** — holy; pl. saints

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ι (ἅγιος, ἁγία, ἅγιον).
- Accent on the antepenult, moving to the penult before a long ending (ἁγίου, ἁγία, ἁγίων).
- οἱ ἅγιοι “the saints”; τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον “the Holy Spirit”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἅγιος    | ἁγία    | ἅγιον    | ἅγιοι    | ἅγαι    | ἅγια     |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἁγίου    | ἁγίας   | ἁγίου    | ἁγίων    | ἁγίων   | ἁγίων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἁγίῳ     | ἁγίᾳ    | ἁγίῳ     | ἁγίοις   | ἁγίαις  | ἁγίοις   |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἅγιον    | ἁγίαν   | ἅγιον    | ἁγίους   | ἁγίας   | ἅγια     |
| <b>Voc</b> | ἅγιε     | ἁγία    | ἅγιον    | ἅγιοι    | ἅγαι    | ἅγια     |

Superlative ἁγιώτατος, -η, -ον “most holy”: ἁγιωτάτη (Jude 20).

**ἄγω** AH-goh *verb* · #230 · NT 68**ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, —, —, ἤχθην** — lead, bring

- Reduplicated 2nd aorist ἤγαγον (stem ἀγαγ-); aorist passive ἤχθην.
- Imperative ἄγε also means “come now!” (Jas 4:13; 5:1).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἄγω        | ἄγω         | ἄγοιμι   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἄγεις      | ἄγῃς        | ἄγοις    | ἄγε        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἄγει       | ἄγῃ         | ἄγοι     | ἀγέτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἄγομεν     | ἄγωμεν      | ἄγοιμεν  |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἄγετε      | ἄγητε       | ἄγοιτε   | ἄγετε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἄγουσι(ν)  | ἄγωσι(ν)    | ἄγοιεν   | ἀγέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: ἄγειν

Participle: ἄγων, ἄγουσα, ἄγον (gen. ἄγοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἄγομαι     | ἄγωμαι      | ἀγοίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἄγῃ        | ἄγῃ         | ἀγοιο    | ἄγου       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἄγεται     | ἄγεται      | ἀγοιτο   | ἀγέσθω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀγόμεθα    | ἀγώμεθα     | ἀγοίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἄγεσθε     | ἄγησθε      | ἀγοισθε  | ἄγεσθε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἄγονται    | ἄγωνται     | ἀγοιντο  | ἀγέσθωσαν  |

Infinitive: ἄγεσθαι

Participle: ἀγόμενος, ἀγομένη, ἀγόμενον (gen. ἀγομένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠγόμην     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤγου       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤγετο      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠγόμεθα    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤγεσθε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤγοντο     |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἄξω        | ἄξοιμι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἄξεις      | ἄξοις    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἄξει       | ἄξοι     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἄξομεν     | ἄξοιμεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἄξετε      | ἄξοιτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἄξουσι(ν)  | ἄξοιεν   |

Infinitive: ἄξειν

Participle: ἄξων, ἄξουσα, ἄξον (gen. ἄξοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀχθήσομαι  | ἀχθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀχθήσῃ     | ἀχθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀχθήσεται  | ἀχθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀχθησόμεθα | ἀχθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀχθήσεσθε  | ἀχθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀχθήσονται | ἀχθήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀχθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀχθησόμενος, ἀχθησομένη, ἀχθησόμενον (gen. ἀχθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤγαγον     | ἀγάγω       | ἀγάγοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤγαγες     | ἀγάγῃς      | ἀγάγοις   | ἄγαγε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤγαγε(ν)   | ἀγάγῃ       | ἀγάγοι    | ἀγαγέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠγάγομεν   | ἀγάγωμεν    | ἀγάγοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠγάγετε    | ἀγάγητε     | ἀγάγοιτε  | ἀγάγετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤγαγον     | ἀγάγωσι(ν)  | ἀγάγοιεν  | ἀγαγέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀγαγεῖν

Participle: ἀγαγών, ἀγαγοῦσα, ἀγαγόν (gen. ἀγαγόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤχθην      | ἀχθῶ        | ἀχθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤχθῃς      | ἀχθῇς       | ἀχθείης  | ἄχθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤχθη       | ἀχθῇ        | ἀχθείη   | ἀχθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤχθημεν    | ἀχθῶμεν     | ἀχθείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤχθητε     | ἀχθῆτε      | ἀχθεῖτε  | ἄχθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤχθησαν    | ἀχθῶσι(ν)   | ἀχθεῖεν  | ἀχθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: ἀχθῆναι

Participle: ἀχθείς, ἀχθείσα, ἀχθέν (gen. ἀχθέντος)

**ἄδελφος** ah-del-FOS *noun* · #50 · NT 342**ἄδελφος, ἀδελφοῦ, ὁ** — brother

- Second declension masculine; oxytone (ἀδελφοῦ, ἀδελφῶ). Vocative ἀδελφέ, plural ἀδελφοί.
- The plural ἀδελφοί can include women: “brothers and sisters”, fellow believers.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἄδελφος  | ἀδελφοί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀδελφοῦ  | ἀδελφῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀδελφῷ   | ἀδελφοῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἄδελφόν  | ἀδελφούς |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἀδελφέ   | ἀδελφοί  |

**αἷμα** HAI-mah *noun* · #168 · NT 97**αἷμα, αἵματος, τό** — blood

- Third declension neuter, stem αἱματ-: αἷμα, αἵματος.

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | αἷμα     | αἵματα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | αἵματος  | αἱμάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | αἵματι   | αἵμασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | αἷμα     | αἵματα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | αἷμα     | αἵματα    |

**αἶρω** AI-roh *verb* · #162 · NT 101**αἶρω, ἄρῳ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην** — lift, carry, take away

- Liquid verb: contract future ἄρῳ, aorist ἦρα (no σ); aorist infinitive ἄραι, imperative ἄρον.
- Aorist passive ἦρθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | αἶρω       | αἶρῶ        | αἶροίμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | αἶρεις     | αἶρῃς       | αἶροις   | αἶρε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | αἶρει      | αἶρῃ        | αἶροι    | αἰρέτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | αἶρομεν    | αἶρωμεν     | αἶροιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | αἶρετε     | αἶρητε      | αἶροιτε  | αἶρετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | αἶρουσι(ν) | αἶρωσι(ν)   | αἶροιεν  | αἰρέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: αἶρεῖν

Participle: αἶρων, αἶρουσα, αἶρον (gen. αἶροντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | αἶρομαι    | αἶρωμαι     | αἰροίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | αἶρῃ       | αἶρῃ        | αἶροιο    | αἶρου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | αἶρεται    | αἶρηται     | αἶροιτο   | αἰρέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | αἰρόμεθα   | αἰρώμεθα    | αἰροίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | αἶρεσθε    | αἶρησθε     | αἶροισθε  | αἶρεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | αἶρονται   | αἶρωνται    | αἶροιντο  | αἰρέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: αἶρεσθαι

Participle: αἰρόμενος, αἰρομένη, αἰρόμενον (gen. αἰρομένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἄρῳ        | ἀροίμι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἄρεῖς      | ἀροῖς    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἄρεῖ       | ἀροῖ     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀροῦμεν    | ἀροῖμεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἄρεῖτε     | ἀροῖτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀροῦσι(ν)  | ἀροῖεν   |

Infinitive: ἀρεῖν

Participle: ἄρων, ἀροῦσα, ἀροῦν (gen. ἀρουντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀρθήσομαι  | ἀρθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀρθήσῃ     | ἀρθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀρθήσεται  | ἀρθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀρθησόμεθα | ἀρθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀρθήσεσθε  | ἀρθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀρθήσονται | ἀρθήσوينτο  |

Infinitive: ἀρθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀρθησόμενος, ἀρθησομένη, ἀρθησόμενον (gen. ἀρθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἦρα        | ἄρῶ         | ἄραιμι   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἦρας       | ἄρῃς        | ἄραις    | ἄρον       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἦρε(ν)     | ἄρῃ         | ἄραι     | ἀράτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἦραμεν     | ἄρωμεν      | ἄραιμεν  |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἦρατε      | ἄρητε       | ἄραιτε   | ἄρατε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἦραν       | ἄρωσι(ν)    | ἄραιεν   | ἀράτωσαν   |

Infinitive: ἄραι

Participle: ἄρας, ἄρασα, ἀράν (gen. ἄραντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤρθην      | ἄρθῶ        | ἄρθεῖην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤρθης      | ἄρθῃς       | ἄρθείης  | ἄρθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤρθη       | ἄρθῃ        | ἄρθείη   | ἄρθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤρθημεν    | ἄρθῶμεν     | ἄρθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤρθητε     | ἄρθῆτε      | ἄρθεῖτε  | ἄρθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤρθσαν     | ἄρθῶσι(ν)   | ἄρθεῖεν  | ἄρθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: ἄρθῆναι

Participle: ἄρθείς, ἄρθεῖσα, ἄρθέν (gen. ἄρθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤρκα       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤρκας      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤρκε(ν)    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤρκαμεν    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤρκατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤρκασι(ν)  |

Infinitive: ἤρκεναι

Participle: ἤρκώς, ἤρκυῖα, ἤρκός (gen. ἤρκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative      |
|-------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤρμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤρσαι           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤρται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤρμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤρθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤρμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: ἤρθαι

Participle: ἤρμένος, ἤρμένη, ἤρμένον (gen. ἤρμένου)

**αἰτέω** ai-TEH-oh verb · #228 · NT 70

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, —, — — ask, request

• ε-contract verb with augment αι &gt; η (ἤτησα); middle αἰτοῦμαι is used with little difference in meaning.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | αἰτῶ       | αἰτῶ        | αἰτοίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | αἰτεῖς     | αἰτῇς       | αἰτοίης  | αἶτει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | αἰτεῖ      | αἰτῇ        | αἰτοίη   | αἰτείτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | αἰτούμεν   | αἰτῶμεν     | αἰτοῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | αἰτεῖτε    | αἰτῆτε      | αἰτοῖτε  | αἰτεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | αἰτοῦσι(ν) | αἰτῶσι(ν)   | αἰτοῖεν  | αἰτείτωσαν |

Infinitive: αἰτεῖν

Participle: αἰτών, αἰτούσα, αἰτοῦν (gen. αἰτοῦντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | αἰτοῦμαι   | αἰτῶμαι     | αἰτοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | αἰτῇ       | αἰτῇ        | αἰτοῖο    | αἰτοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | αἰτεῖται   | αἰτῇται     | αἰτοῖτο   | αἰτείσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | αἰτούμεθα  | αἰτῶμεθα    | αἰτοῖμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | αἰτεῖσθε   | αἰτῆσθε     | αἰτοῖσθε  | αἰτεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | αἰτοῦνται  | αἰτῶνται    | αἰτοῖντο  | αἰτείσθωσαν |

Infinitive: αἰτεῖσθαι

Participle: αἰτούμενος, αἰτουμένη, αἰτούμενον (gen. αἰτουμένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠτούμην    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠτοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠτεῖτο     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠτούμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠτεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠτοῦντο    |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | αἰτήσω       | αἰτήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | αἰτήσεις     | αἰτήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | αἰτήσει      | αἰτήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | αἰτήσομεν    | αἰτήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | αἰτήσετε     | αἰτήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | αἰτήσουσι(ν) | αἰτήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: αἰτήσιν

Participle: αἰτήσων, αἰτήσουσα, αἰτήσον (gen. αἰτήσοντος)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | αἰτήσομαι  | αἰτησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | αἰτήση     | αἰτήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | αἰτήσεται  | αἰτήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | αἰτησόμεθα | αἰτησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | αἰτήσεσθε  | αἰτήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | αἰτήσονται | αἰτήσονται  |

Infinitive: αἰτήσεσθαι

Participle: αἰτησόμενος, αἰτησομένη, αἰτησόμενον (gen. αἰτησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤτησα      | αἰτήσω      | αἰτήσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤτησας     | αἰτήσης     | αἰτήσαις   | αἶτησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤτησε(ν)   | αἰτήση      | αἰτήσαι    | αἰτησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤτησαμεν   | αἰτήσωμεν   | αἰτήσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤτησατε    | αἰτήσητε    | αἰτήσαιτε  | αἰτήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤτησαν     | αἰτήσωσι(ν) | αἰτήσαιεν  | αἰτησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: αἰτήσαι

Participle: αἰτήσας, αἰτήσασα, αἰτήσαν (gen. αἰτήσαντος)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤτησάμην   | αἰτήσωμαι   | αἰτησαίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤτήσω      | αἰτήση      | αἰτήσαιο    | αἶτησαι      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤτησάτο    | αἰτήσηται   | αἰτήσαιτο   | αἰτησάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤτησάμεθα  | αἰτησώμεθα  | αἰτησαίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤτησασθε   | αἰτήσησθε   | αἰτήσαισθε  | αἰτήσασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤτησαντο   | αἰτήσωνται  | αἰτήσαιντο  | αἰτησάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: αἰτήσασθαι

Participle: αἰτησάμενος, αἰτησαμένη, αἰτησάμενον (gen. αἰτησαμένου)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤτηκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤτηκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤτηκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤτήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤτήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤτήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἤτηκέναι

Participle: ἤτηκώς, ἤτηκυῖα, ἤτηκός (gen. ἤτηκότος)

**αἰών** ai-OHN *noun* · #130 · NT 122**αἰών, αἰώνας, ὁ** — age, eternity

- Third declension, stem αἰων-: ν drops before σι (αἰῶσι); vocative = nominative.
- εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα “forever”; εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων “forever and ever”.

**Third declension, stem αἰων-**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | αἰών     | αἰῶνες   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | αἰώνος   | αἰώνων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | αἰῶνι    | αἰῶσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | αἰῶνα    | αἰῶνας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | αἰών     | αἰῶνες   |

**αἰώνιος** ai-OH-nih-os *adjective* · #229 · NT 69**αἰώνιος, αἰώνιον** — eternal

- Two endings in the NT: the masculine forms serve for the feminine too (ζωὴ αἰώνιος “eternal life”).
- A three-ending feminine αἰωνίαν occurs twice (2 Thess 2:16; Heb 9:12).

**Two-ending adjective (2-2)**

|            | Masc./Fem. sg     | Neut. sg | Masc./Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|-------------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | αἰώνιος           | αἰώνιον  | αἰώνιοι       | αἰώνια   |
| <b>Gen</b> | αἰωνίου           | αἰωνίου  | αἰωνίων       | αἰωνίων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | αἰωνίῳ            | αἰωνίῳ   | αἰωνίοις      | αἰωνίοις |
| <b>Acc</b> | αἰώνιον / αἰωνίαν | αἰώνιον  | αἰωνίους      | αἰώνια   |
| <b>Voc</b> | αἰώνιε            | αἰώνιον  | αἰώνιοι       | αἰώνια   |

**ἀκολουθέω** ah-ko-loo-THEH-oh *verb* · #188 · NT 89**ἀκολουθέω, ἀκολουθήσω, ἠκολούθησα, ἠκολούθηκα, —, —** — follow

- ε-contract verb; takes a dative object (“follow someone”).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative            | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative         |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκολουθῶ              | ἀκολουθῶ      | ἀκολουθοίην  |                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκολουθεῖς            | ἀκολουθῇς     | ἀκολουθοίης  | <b>ἀκολούθει</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκολουθεῖ             | ἀκολουθῇ      | ἀκολουθοίη   | <b>ἀκολουθείτω</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκολουθοῦμεν          | ἀκολουθῶμεν   | ἀκολουθοῖμεν |                    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκολουθεῖτε           | ἀκολουθῆτε    | ἀκολουθοῖτε  | ἀκολουθεῖτε        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀκολουθοῦσι(ν)</b> | ἀκολουθῶσι(ν) | ἀκολουθοῖεν  | ἀκολουθείτωσαν     |

Infinitive: ἀκολουθεῖν

Participle: ἀκολουθῶν, ἀκολουθοῦσα, ἀκολουθοῦν (gen. ἀκολουθοῦντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠκολούθουν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠκολούθεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠκολούθει    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠκολουθοῦμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠκολουθεῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠκολούθουν   |



**Future active**

|             | Indicative       | Optative       |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκολουθήσω       | ἀκολουθήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκολουθήσεις     | ἀκολουθήσῃς    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκολουθήσει      | ἀκολουθήσῃ     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκολουθήσομεν    | ἀκολουθήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκολουθήσετε     | ἀκολουθήσῃτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀκολουθήσουσι(ν) | ἀκολουθήσῃεν   |

Infinitive: ἀκολουθήσειν

Participle: ἀκολουθήσων, ἀκολουθήσουσα, ἀκολουθήσον (gen. ἀκολουθήσοντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative      |
|-------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠκολούθηκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠκολούθηκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠκολούθηκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠκολουθήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠκολουθήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠκολουθήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἠκολουθηκέναι

Participle: ἠκολουθηκώς, ἠκολουθηκυῖα, ἠκολουθηκός (gen. ἠκολουθηκότος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive     | Optative       | Imperative      |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠκολούθησα    | ἀκολουθήσω      | ἀκολουθήσαιμι  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠκολούθησας   | ἀκολουθήσῃς     | ἀκολουθήσῃς    | ἀκολούθησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠκολούθησε(ν) | ἀκολουθήσῃ      | ἀκολουθήσῃ     | ἀκολουθησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠκολουθήσαμεν | ἀκολουθήσωμεν   | ἀκολουθήσαιμεν |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠκολουθήσατε  | ἀκολουθήσῃτε    | ἀκολουθήσῃτε   | ἀκολουθήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠκολούθησαν   | ἀκολουθήσωσι(ν) | ἀκολουθήσαιεν  | ἀκολουθησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀκολουθήσαι

Participle: ἀκολουθήσας, ἀκολουθήσασα, ἀκολουθήσαν (gen. ἀκολουθήσαντος)

**ἀκούω** ah-KOO-oh verb · #41 · NT 427

ἀκούω, ἀκούσω, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἠκούσθην — hear, listen

- Object in the genitive (person or sound) or accusative (thing heard).
- Future ἀκούσω and middle ἀκούσομαι (same meaning); perfect ἀκήκοα (Attic reduplication).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκούω       | ἀκούω       | ἀκούοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκούεις     | ἀκούῃς      | ἀκούοις   | ἄκουε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκούει      | ἀκούῃ       | ἀκούοι    | ἀκουέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκούομεν    | ἀκούωμεν    | ἀκούοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκούετε     | ἀκούητε     | ἀκούοιτε  | ἀκούετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀκούουσι(ν) | ἀκούωσι(ν)  | ἀκούοιεν  | ἀκουέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀκούειν

Participle: ἀκούων, ἀκούουσα, ἀκούον (gen. ἀκούοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκούομαι   | ἀκούωμαι    | ἀκουοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκούῃ      | ἀκούῃ       | ἀκούοιο    | ἀκούου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκούεται   | ἀκούηται    | ἀκούοιτο   | ἀκουέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκουόμεθα  | ἀκουώμεθα   | ἀκουοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκούεσθε   | ἀκούησθε    | ἀκούοισθε  | ἀκούεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀκούονται  | ἀκούωνται   | ἀκούοιντο  | ἀκουέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀκούεσθαι

Participle: ἀκούμενος, ἀκουομένη, ἀκουόμενον (gen. ἀκουομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤκουον     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤκουες     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤκουε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤκούομεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤκούετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤκουον     |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκούσω       | ἀκούσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκούσεις     | ἀκούσῃς    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκούσει      | ἀκούσῃ     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκούσομεν    | ἀκούσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκούσετε     | ἀκούσῃτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀκούσουσι(ν) | ἀκούσῃεν   |

Infinitive: ἀκούσειν

Participle: ἀκούσων, ἀκούσουσα, ἀκούσον (gen. ἀκούσοντος)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκούσομαι  | ἀκουσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκούσῃ     | ἀκούσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκούσεται  | ἀκούσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκουσόμεθα | ἀκουσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκούσεσθε  | ἀκούσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀκούσονται | ἀκούσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀκούσεσθαι

Participle: ἀκουσόμενος, ἀκουομένη, ἀκουόμενον (gen. ἀκουομένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative    | Optative       |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκουσθήσομαι  | ἀκουσθήσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκουσθήσῃ     | ἀκουσθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκουσθήσεται  | ἀκουσθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκουσθήσομεθα | ἀκουσθήσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκουσθήσεσθε  | ἀκουσθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀκουσθήσονται | ἀκουσθήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀκουσθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀκουσθήσμενος, ἀκουσθήσομένη, ἀκουσθήσμενον (gen. ἀκουσθήσομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤκουσα     | ἀκούσω      | ἀκούσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤκουσας    | ἀκούσῃς     | ἀκούσαις   | ἄκουσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤκουσε(ν)  | ἀκούσῃ      | ἀκούσαι    | ἄκουσάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤκούσαμεν  | ἀκούσωμεν   | ἀκούσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤκούσατε   | ἀκούσῃτε    | ἀκούσαιτε  | ἄκούσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤκουσαν    | ἀκούσωσι(ν) | ἀκούσαιεν  | ἄκουσάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀκούσαι

Participle: ἀκούσας, ἀκούσασα, ἀκούσαν (gen. ἀκούσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠκούσθην   | ἀκουσθῶ      | ἀκουσθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠκούσῃς    | ἀκουσθῇς     | ἀκουσθείης  | ἀκούσθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠκούσθη    | ἀκουσθῇ      | ἀκουσθείη   | ἀκουσθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠκούσθημεν | ἀκουσθῶμεν   | ἀκουσθεῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠκούσθητε  | ἀκουσθῇτε    | ἀκουσθεῖτε  | ἀκούσθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠκούσθησαν | ἀκουσθῶσι(ν) | ἀκουσθεῖεν  | ἀκουσθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀκουσθῆναι

Participle: ἀκουσθείς, ἀκουσθεῖσα, ἀκουσθέν (gen. ἀκουσθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀκήκοα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀκήκοας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀκήκοε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀκηκόαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀκηκόατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀκηκόασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἀκηκοέναι

Participle: ἀκηκόως, ἀκηκουῖα, ἀκηκόος (gen. ἀκηκοότος)

**ἀλήθεια** ah-LAY-thay-ah *noun* · #150 · NT 109

ἀλήθεια, ἀληθείας, ἡ — truth

- First declension feminine with short -α after ι: genitive ἀληθείας, dative ἀληθείᾳ (the long endings pull the accent to the penult).
- ἐπ' ἀληθείας “truly”.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἀλήθεια  | ἀλήθειαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀληθείας | ἀληθειῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀληθείᾳ  | ἀληθείαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἀλήθειαν | ἀληθείας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἀλήθεια  | ἀλήθειαι  |

**ἀλλά** ah-LAH *conjunction* · #28 · NT 638

ἀλλά — but

- Strong “but, rather”, especially after a negative: οὐ ... ἀλλά “not ... but”.
- Elided ἀλλ' before a vowel.

**ἀλλήλων** ah-LAY-lohn *pronoun* · #165 · NT 100

ἀλλήλων — one another

- Reciprocal “one another”: plural only, with no nominative.
- Formed from ἄλλος doubled (ἀλλ-ηλ-); ἀγαπᾶτε ἀλλήλους “love one another”.

**Reciprocal pronoun**

|            | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | —        | —        | —        |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἀλλήλοις | ἀλλήλαις | ἀλλήλοις |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἀλλήλους | ἀλλήλας  | ἀλλήλα   |

**ἄλλος** AH-los *adjective* · #101 · NT 154**ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο** — other, another

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η, but neuter singular ἄλλο without -v (like αὐτό, τοῦτο).
- οἱ ἄλλοι “the others”; ἄλλοι ... ἄλλοι “some ... others”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἄλλος    | ἄλλη    | ἄλλο     | ἄλλοι    | ἄλλαι   | ἄλλα     |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἄλλου    | ἄλλης   | ἄλλου    | ἄλλων    | ἄλλων   | ἄλλων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἄλλῳ     | ἄλλῃ    | ἄλλῳ     | ἄλλοις   | ἄλλαις  | ἄλλοις   |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἄλλον    | ἄλλην   | ἄλλο     | ἄλλους   | ἄλλας   | ἄλλα     |

**ἁμαρτάνω** hah-mar-TAH-noh *verb* · #337 · NT 42**ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσω, ἥμαρτον/ἡμάρτησα, ἡμάρτηκα, —, — — sin**

- Nasal present; 2nd aorist ἥμαρτον, future ἁμαρτήσω, perfect ἡμάρτηκα.
- The NT also has a 1st aorist ἡμάρτησα: ἁμαρτήση, ἁμαρτήσωμεν, ἁμαρτήσας.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative        |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἁμαρτάνω       | ἁμαρτάνω      | ἁμαρτάνοιμι  |                   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἁμαρτάνεις     | ἁμαρτάνῃς     | ἁμαρτάνοις   | <b>ἁμάρτανε</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἁμαρτάνει      | ἁμαρτάνῃ      | ἁμαρτάνοι    | ἁμαρτανέτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἁμαρτάνομεν    | ἁμαρτάνωμεν   | ἁμαρτάνοιμεν |                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἁμαρτάνετε     | ἁμαρτάνητε    | ἁμαρτάνοιτε  | <b>ἁμαρτάνετε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἁμαρτάνουσι(ν) | ἁμαρτάνωσι(ν) | ἁμαρτάνοιεν  | ἁμαρτανέτωσαν     |

Infinitive: ἁμαρτάνειν

Participle: ἁμαρτάνων, ἁμαρτάνουσα, ἁμαρτάνον (gen. ἁμαρτάνοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive             | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἥμαρτον    | ἁμάρτω                  | ἁμάρτοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἥμαρτες    | ἁμάρτῃς                 | ἁμάρτοις   | ἅμαρτε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἥμαρτε(ν)  | ἁμάρτῃ / ἁμαρτήσῃ       | ἁμάρτοι    | ἁμαρτέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἥμαρτομεν  | ἁμάρτωμεν / ἁμαρτήσωμεν | ἁμάρτοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἥμαρτετε   | ἁμάρτητε                | ἁμάρτοιτε  | ἁμαρτετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἥμαρτον    | ἁμάρτωσι(ν)             | ἁμάρτοιεν  | ἁμαρτέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἁμαρτεῖν

Participle: ἁμαρτών, ἁμαρτοῦσα, ἁμαρτόν (gen. ἁμαρτόντος/ἁμαρτήσαντος)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative      | Optative     |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἁμαρτήσω        | ἁμαρτήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἁμαρτήσῃς       | ἁμαρτήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἁμαρτήσῃ</b> | ἁμαρτήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἁμαρτήσομεν     | ἁμαρτήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἁμαρτήσετε      | ἁμαρτήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἁμαρτήσουσι(ν)  | ἁμαρτήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἁμαρτήσῃν

Participle: ἁμαρτήσων, ἁμαρτήσουσα, ἁμαρτήσον (gen. ἁμαρτήσοντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἡμάρτηκα           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἡμάρτηκας          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἡμάρτηκε(ν)        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ἡμαρτήκαμεν</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἡμαρτήκατε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἡμαρτήκασι(ν)      |

Infinitive: ἡμαρτηκέναι

Participle: ἡμαρτηκώς, ἡμαρτηκυῖα, ἡμαρτηκός (gen. ἡμαρτηκότος)

**ἁμαρτία** hah-mar-TEE-ah *noun* · #90 · NT 172**ἁμαρτία, ἁμαρτίας, ἡ** — sin

- First declension feminine in -α (after ι): ἁμαρτία, ἁμαρτίας. Genitive plural ἁμαρτιῶν.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἁμαρτία  | ἁμαρτίαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἁμαρτίας | ἁμαρτιῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἁμαρτίᾳ  | ἁμαρτίαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἁμαρτίαν | ἁμαρτίας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἁμαρτία  | ἁμαρτίαι  |

**ἁμαρτωλός** hah-mar-toh-LOS *adjective* · #309 · NT 47**ἁμαρτωλός, ἁμαρτωλόν** — sinful; a sinner

- Two endings: ἁμαρτωλός (masc./fem.), ἁμαρτωλόν (neut.); oxytone, so circumflex in genitive and dative.
- Often a noun: “a sinner”, οἱ ἁμαρτωλοί; ἁμαρτωλός of a woman in Luke 7:37.

**Two-ending adjective (2-2)**

|            | Masc./Fem. sg | Neut. sg  | Masc./Fem. pl | Neut. pl   |
|------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἁμαρτωλός     | ἁμαρτωλόν | ἁμαρτωλοί     | ἁμαρτωλά   |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἁμαρτωλοῦ     | ἁμαρτωλοῦ | ἁμαρτωλῶν     | ἁμαρτωλῶν  |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἁμαρτωλῷ      | ἁμαρτωλῷ  | ἁμαρτωλοῖς    | ἁμαρτωλοῖς |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἁμαρτωλόν     | ἁμαρτωλόν | ἁμαρτωλούς    | ἁμαρτωλά   |
| <b>Voc</b> | ἁμαρτωλέ      | ἁμαρτωλόν | ἁμαρτωλοί     | ἁμαρτωλά   |

**ἀμήν** ah-MAYN *particle* · #127 · NT 128**ἀμήν** — amen, truly

- Hebrew “surely, truly”: closes prayers and doxologies (“amen”).
- Jesus’ ἀμήν λέγω ὑμῖν “truly I tell you” (doubled in John: ἀμήν ἀμήν).

**ἄν** an *particle* · #91 · NT 171**ἄν** — would; -ever (marks contingency)

- A particle of contingency, usually untranslated: after relatives and conjunctions with the subjunctive it gives “-ever” (ὅς ἄν “whoever”; ὅταν = ὅτε + ἄν).
- With a past indicative in an unreal condition it means “would”.

**ἀναβαίνω** ah-nah-BAI-noh *verb* · #202 · NT 81**ἀναβαίνω, ἀναβήσομαι, ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα, —, —** — go up

- Root aorist ἀνέβην (imperative ἀνάβηθι, inf. ἀναβῆναι, ptc. ἀναβάς); future middle ἀναβήσομαι with active meaning.
- NT imperatives also ἀνάβα, ἀνάβατε (Koine).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀναβαίνω        | ἀναβαίνω      | ἀναβαίνοιμι  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀναβαίνεις      | ἀναβαίνης     | ἀναβαίνοις   | ἀνάβαινε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀναβαίνει       | ἀναβαίνει     | ἀναβαίνοι    | ἀναβαινέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀναβαίνομεν     | ἀναβαίνωμεν   | ἀναβαίνοιμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀναβαίνετε      | ἀναβαίνητε    | ἀναβαίνοιτε  | ἀναβαίνετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀναβαίνουνσι(ν) | ἀναβαίνωσι(ν) | ἀναβαίνοιεν  | ἀναβαινέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀναβαίνειν

Participle: ἀναβαίνων, ἀναβαίνουσα, ἀναβαῖνον (gen. ἀναβαίνοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνέβαινον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνέβαινες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀνέβαινε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνεβαίνομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνεβαίνετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνέβαινον   |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative  | Optative     |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀναβήσομαι  | ἀναβησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀναβήσῃ     | ἀναβήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀναβήσεται  | ἀναβήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀναβησόμεθα | ἀναβησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀναβήσεσθε  | ἀναβήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀναβήσονται | ἀναβήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀναβήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀναβησόμενος, ἀναβησομένη, ἀναβησόμενον (gen. ἀναβησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative        |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνέβην     | ἀναβῶ       | ἀναβαίην  |                   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνέβης     | ἀναβῆς      | ἀναβαίης  | ἀνάβηθι / ἀνάβα   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀνέβη      | ἀναβῇ       | ἀναβαίη   | ἀναβήτω           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνέβημεν   | ἀναβῶμεν    | ἀναβαῖμεν |                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνέβητε    | ἀναβῆτε     | ἀναβαῖτε  | ἀνάβητε / ἀνάβατε |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνέβησαν   | ἀναβῶσι(ν)  | ἀναβαῖεν  | ἀναβήτωσαν        |

Infinitive: ἀναβῆναι

Participle: ἀναβάς, ἀναβάσα, ἀναβάν (gen. ἀναβάντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀναβέβηκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀναβέβηκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀναβέβηκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀναβεβήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀναβεβήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀναβεβήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἀναβεβηκέναι

Participle: ἀναβεβηκώς, ἀναβεβηκυῖα, ἀναβεβηκός (gen. ἀναβεβηκότος)

**ἀνάστασις** ah-NAS-tah-sis *noun* · #338 · NT 42**ἀνάστασις, ἀναστάσεως, ἡ** — resurrection, rising

- Third declension i-stem like πόλις: ἀνάστασις, ἀναστάσεως.
- From ἀνίστημι “raise, rise”: ἡ ἀνάστασις τῶν νεκρῶν “the resurrection of the dead”.

**Third declension, -ις, -εως**

|                   | Singular   | Plural       |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἀνάστασις  | ἀναστάσεις   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀναστάσεως | ἀναστάσεων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀναστάσει  | ἀναστάσει(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἀνάστασιν  | ἀναστάσεις   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἀνάστασι   | ἀναστάσεις   |

**ἄνῆρ** ah-NAYR *noun* · #72 · NT 216**ἄνῆρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ** — man, husband

- Third declension with stem ἀνδρ- (δ inserted between ν and ρ): ἀνδρός, ἄνδρα, ἀνδράσι(ν); vocative ἄνερ.
- An adult male or a husband; ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί “brothers!” in speeches in Acts.

**Third declension (irregular)**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἄνῆρ     | ἄνδρες     |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀνδρός   | ἀνδρῶν     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀνδρί    | ἀνδράσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἄνδρα    | ἄνδρας     |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἄνερ     | ἄνδρες     |

**ἄνθρωπος** ANTH-roh-pos *noun* · #32 · NT 550**ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ὁ** — human being, person, man

- Second declension masculine; accent moves from the antepenult to the penult before a long ending (ἀνθρώπου, ἀνθρώπῳ, ἀνθρώπων).
- Means a human being of either sex; ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου “the Son of Man”.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἄνθρωπος | ἄνθρωποι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀνθρώπου | ἀνθρώπων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀνθρώπῳ  | ἀνθρώποις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἄνθρωπον | ἀνθρώπους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἄνθρωπε  | ἄνθρωποι  |

**ἀνίστημι** ah-NEES-tay-mih *verb* · #152 · NT 108**ἀνίστημι, ἀναστήσω, ἀνέστησα/ἀνέστην, —, —, —** — raise; (intrans.) rise

- Compound of ἵστημι: 1st aorist ἀνέστησα “I raised” (transitive), 2nd aorist ἀνέστην “I rose” (intransitive).
- Middle ἀνίσταμαι and future middle ἀναστήσομαι are intransitive “rise”; NT imperative also ἀνάστα (for ἀνάστηθι).

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνίσταμαι  | ἀνιστώμαι   | ἀνισταίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνίστασαι  | ἀνιστῇ      | ἀνισταῖο    | ἀνίστασο     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀνίσταται  | ἀνιστῇται   | ἀνισταῖτο   | ἀνιστάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνιστάμεθα | ἀνιστώμεθα  | ἀνισταίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνίστασθε  | ἀνιστήσθε   | ἀνισταῖσθε  | ἀνίστασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνίστανται | ἀνιστώνται  | ἀνισταῖντο  | ἀνιστάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀνίστασθαι

Participle: ἀνιστάμενος, ἀνισταμένη, ἀνιστάμενον (gen. ἀνισταμένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative     | Optative     |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀναστήσω       | ἀναστήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀναστήσεις     | ἀναστήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀναστήσει      | ἀναστήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀναστήσομεν    | ἀναστήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀναστήσετε     | ἀναστήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀναστήσουσι(ν) | ἀναστήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἀναστήσειν

Participle: ἀναστήσων, ἀναστήσουσα, ἀναστήσον (gen. ἀναστήσοντος)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative          | Optative      |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀναστήσομαι         | ἀναστήσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀναστήσῃ            | ἀναστήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀναστήσεται</b>  | ἀναστήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀναστήσόμεθα        | ἀναστήσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀναστήσεσθε         | ἀναστήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀναστήσονται</b> | ἀναστήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀναστήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀναστησόμενος, ἀναστησομένη, ἀναστησόμενον (gen. ἀναστησομένου)

**Aorist active (ἀνέστησα)**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive     | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνέστησα           | <b>ἀναστήσω</b> | ἀναστήσαιμι  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνέστησας          | ἀναστήσῃς       | ἀναστήσαις   | ἀνάστησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀνέστησε(ν)</b> | ἀναστήσῃ        | ἀναστήσαι    | ἀναστησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνέστησαμεν        | ἀναστήσωμεν     | ἀναστήσαιμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνέστησατε         | ἀναστήσητε      | ἀναστήσαιτε  | ἀνάστησατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀνέστησαν</b>   | ἀναστήσωσι(ν)   | ἀναστήσαιεν  | ἀναστησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀναστήσαι

Participle: **ἀναστήσας**, ἀναστήσασα, ἀναστήσαν (gen. ἀναστήσαντος)**Aorist active (ἀνέστην)**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive        | Optative   | Imperative               |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνέστην       | ἀναστῶ             | ἀνασταίην  |                          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνέστης       | ἀναστῇς            | ἀνασταίης  | <b>ἀνάστηθι / ἀνάστα</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀνέστη</b> | <b>ἀναστῇ</b>      | ἀνασταίῃ   | ἀναστήτω                 |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνέστημεν     | ἀναστῶμεν          | ἀνασταῖμεν |                          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνέστητε      | ἀναστήτε           | ἀνασταῖτε  | ἀνάστητε                 |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνέστησαν     | <b>ἀναστῶσι(ν)</b> | ἀνασταῖεν  | ἀναστήτωσαν              |

Infinitive: **ἀναστήναι**Participle: **ἀναστάς**, ἀναστᾶσα, ἀναστάν (gen. ἀναστάντος)**ἀνοίγω** ah-NOY-goh verb · #212 · NT 77**ἀνοίγω, ἀνοίξω, ἡνοιξα/ἡνέωξα, ἀνέωγα, ἀνέωγμα, ἡνεώχθην/ἡνοίγην** — open

- The augment varies and can be double: ἡνοιξα, ἀνέωξα, ἡνέωξα; perfect ἀνέωγα, ἀνέωγμα (NT also ἡνεωγμένος).
- Aorist passive ἡνεώχθην, ἀνεώχθην, ἡνοιχθην or 2nd aorist ἡνοίγην; future passive ἀνοιγήσομαι.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνοίγω         | ἀνοίγω      | ἀνοίγοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνοίγεις       | ἀνοίγῃς     | ἀνοίγοις   | ἄνοιγε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀνοίγει</b> | ἀνοίγῃ      | ἀνοίγοι    | ἀνοιγέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνοίγομεν      | ἀνοίγωμεν   | ἀνοίγοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνοίγετε       | ἀνοίγητε    | ἀνοίγοιτε  | ἀνοίγετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνοίγουσι(ν)   | ἀνοίγωσι(ν) | ἀνοίγοιεν  | ἀνοιγέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **ἀνοίγειν**Participle: **ἀνοίγων**, ἀνοίγουσα, ἀνοίγον (gen. ἀνοίγοντος)**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative   |
|-------------|---------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀνοίξω</b> | ἀνοίξοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνοίξεις      | ἀνοίξοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀνοίξει       | ἀνοίξοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνοίξομεν     | ἀνοίξοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνοίξετε      | ἀνοίξοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνοίξουσι(ν)  | ἀνοίξοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἀνοίξειν

Participle: ἀνοίξων, ἀνοίξουσα, ἀνοίξον (gen. ἀνοίξοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative         | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνοιγήσομαι        | ἀνοιγήσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνοιγήσῃ           | ἀνοιγήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀνοιγήσεται</b> | ἀνοιγήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνοιγησόμεθα       | ἀνοιγησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνοιγήσεσθε        | ἀνοιγήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνοιγήσονται       | ἀνοιγήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀνοιγήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀνοιγησόμενος, ἀνοιγησομένη, ἀνοιγησόμενον (gen. ἀνοιγησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative                               | Subjunctive        | Optative   | Imperative     |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἡνοιξα                                   | ἀνοίξω             | ἀνοίξαιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἡνοιξας                                  | ἀνοίξῃς            | ἀνοίξαις   | <b>ἄνοιξον</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἡνοιξε(ν) / ἀνέωξε(ν) / ἡνέωξε(ν)</b> | <b>ἀνοίξῃ</b>      | ἀνοίξαι    | ἀνοιξάτω       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἡνοιξαμεν                                | ἀνοίξωμεν          | ἀνοίξαιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἡνοιξατε                                 | ἀνοίξῃτε           | ἀνοίξαιτε  | ἀνοίξατε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἡνοιξαν                                  | <b>ἀνοίξωσι(ν)</b> | ἀνοίξαιεν  | ἀνοιξάτωσαν    |

Infinitive: **ἀνοίξαι**Participle: **ἀνοίξας**, ἀνοίξασα, ἀνοίξαν (gen. ἀνοίξαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative                                       | Subjunctive                | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠνεώχθην                                         | ἀνεωχθῶ                    | ἀνεωχθεῖην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠνεώχθης                                         | ἀνεωχθῇς                   | ἀνεωχθεῖης  | ἀνεώχθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠνεώχθη / ἀνεώχθη / ἠνοίγη / ἠνοίχθη             | ἀνεωχθῇ                    | ἀνεωχθεῖη   | ἀνεωχθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠνεώχθημεν                                       | ἀνεωχθῶμεν                 | ἀνεωχθεῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠνεώχθητε                                        | ἀνεωχθῆτε                  | ἀνεωχθεῖτε  | ἀνεώχθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠνεώχθησαν / ἀνεώχθησαν / ἠνοίγησαν / ἠνοίχθησαν | ἀνεωχθῶσι(ν) / ἀνοιγῶσι(ν) | ἀνεωχθεῖεν  | ἀνεωχθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀνεωχθῆναι

Participle: ἀνεωχθεῖς, ἀνεωχθεῖσα, ἀνεωχθέν (gen. ἀνεωχθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνέωγα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνέωγας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀνέωγε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνέωγαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνέωγατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνέωγασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἀνεωγῆναι

Participle: ἀνεωγώς, ἀνεωγυῖα, ἀνεωγός (gen. ἀνεωγότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀνέωγμαi           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀνέωξαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀνέωκται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀνέωγμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀνέωχθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀνεωγμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: ἀνεῶχθαι

Participle: ἀνεωγμένος, ἀνεωγμένη/ἠνεωγμένη, ἀνεωγμένον (gen. ἀνεωγμένου)

**ἀπαγγέλλω** ah-pan-GEH-loh verb · #321 · NT 45

ἀπαγγέλλω, ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀπήγγειλα, —, —, ἀπηγγέλην — report, announce

• Liquid verb: contract future ἀπαγγεῶ, aorist ἀπήγγειλα; 2nd aorist passive ἀπηγγέλην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπαγγέλλω       | ἀπαγγέλλω      | ἀπαγγέλλοιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπαγγέλλεις     | ἀπαγγέλλῃς     | ἀπαγγέλλοις   | ἀπάγγελλε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπαγγέλλει      | ἀπαγγέλλῃ      | ἀπαγγέλλοι    | ἀπαγγελλέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπαγγέλλομεν    | ἀπαγγέλλωμεν   | ἀπαγγέλλοιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπαγγέλλετε     | ἀπαγγέλλητε    | ἀπαγγέλλοιτε  | ἀπαγγέλλετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπαγγέλλουσι(ν) | ἀπαγγέλλωσι(ν) | ἀπαγγέλλοιεν  | ἀπαγγελλέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπαγγέλλειν

Participle: ἀπαγγέλλων, ἀπαγγέλλουσα, ἀπαγγέλλον (gen. ἀπαγγέλλοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπήγγελλον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπήγγελλες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπήγγελλε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπηγγέλλομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπηγγέλλετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπήγγελλον   |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative     | Optative     |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπαγγεῶ        | ἀπαγγελοῖμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπαγγελεῖς     | ἀπαγγελοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπαγγελεῖ      | ἀπαγγελοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπαγγελοῦμεν   | ἀπαγγελοῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπαγγελεῖτε    | ἀπαγγελοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπαγγελοῦσι(ν) | ἀπαγγελοῖεν  |

Infinitive: ἀπαγγελεῖν

Participle: ἀπαγγελῶν, ἀπαγγελοῦσα, ἀπαγγελοῦν (gen. ἀπαγγελοῦντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive    | Optative       | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπήγγειλα    | ἀπαγγείλω      | ἀπαγγείλαιμι   |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπήγγειλας   | ἀπαγγείλῃς     | ἀπαγγείλαιοις  | ἀπάγγειλον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπήγγειλε(ν) | ἀπαγγείλῃ      | ἀπαγγείλαιοι   | ἀπαγγειλάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπηγγείλαμεν | ἀπαγγείλωμεν   | ἀπαγγείλαιμεν  |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπηγγείλατε  | ἀπαγγείλητε    | ἀπαγγείλαιοιτε | ἀπαγγείλατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπήγγειλαν   | ἀπαγγείλωσι(ν) | ἀπαγγείλαιοιεν | ἀπαγγειλάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπαγγεῖλαι

Participle: ἀπαγγείλας, ἀπαγγείλασα, ἀπαγγείλαν (gen. ἀπαγγείλαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπηγγέλην   | ἀπαγγελῶ      | ἀπαγγελοίην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπηγγέλῃς   | ἀπαγγέλῃς     | ἀπαγγελείης  | ἀπαγγέληθι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπηγγέλη    | ἀπαγγελεῖ     | ἀπαγγελεῖη   | ἀπαγγελήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπηγγέλημεν | ἀπαγγελώμεν   | ἀπαγγελοίμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπηγγέλητε  | ἀπαγγελητε    | ἀπαγγελεῖτε  | ἀπαγγέλητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπηγγέλησαν | ἀπαγγελώσι(ν) | ἀπαγγελεῖεν  | ἀπαγγελήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπαγγεῖν

Participle: ἀπαγγελεῖς, ἀπαγγελεῖσα, ἀπαγγελέν (gen. ἀπαγγελέντος)

**ἀπέρχομαι** ah-PER-ko-mai verb · #138 · NT 117**ἀπέρχομαι, ἀπελεύσομαι, ἀπῆλθον, ἀπελήλυθα, —, —, —** go away, depart

• Compound of ἔρχομαι: aorist ἀπῆλθον, perfect ἀπελήλυθα; deponent (middle forms, active meaning) in present and future.

• NT 1st-aorist endings: ἀπῆλθαν, ἀπῆλθα.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπέρχομαι  | ἀπέρχωμαι   | ἀπερχοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέρχῃ     | ἀπέρχῃ      | ἀπέρχοιο    | ἀπέρχου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπέρχεται  | ἀπέρχεται   | ἀπέρχοιτο   | ἀπερχέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπερχόμεθα | ἀπερχώμεθα  | ἀπερχοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπερχεσθε  | ἀπερχησθε   | ἀπερχοισθε  | ἀπερχεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπερχονται | ἀπερχωνται  | ἀπερχοιντο  | ἀπερχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπερχέσθαι

Participle: ἀπερχόμενος, ἀπερχομένη, ἀπερχόμενον (gen. ἀπερχομένου)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative   | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπελεύσομαι  | ἀπελευσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπελεύσῃ     | ἀπελεύσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπελεύσεται  | ἀπελεύσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπελευσόμεθα | ἀπελευσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπελεύσεσθε  | ἀπελεύσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπελεύσονται | ἀπελεύσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀπελεύσεσθαι

Participle: ἀπελευσόμενος, ἀπελευσομένη, ἀπελευσόμενον (gen. ἀπελευσομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπῆλθον / ἀπῆλθα  | ἀπέλθω      | ἀπέλθοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπῆλθες           | ἀπέλθῃς     | ἀπέλθοις   | ἀπελθε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπῆλθε(ν)         | ἀπέλθῃ      | ἀπέλθοι    | ἀπελθέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπῆλθομεν         | ἀπέλθωμεν   | ἀπέλθοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπῆλθετε          | ἀπέλθητε    | ἀπέλθοιτε  | ἀπέλθετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπῆλθον / ἀπῆλθαν | ἀπέλθωσι(ν) | ἀπέλθοιεν  | ἀπελθέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπελθεῖν

Participle: ἀπελθών, ἀπελθοῦσα, ἀπελθόν (gen. ἀπελθόντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπελήλυθα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπελήλυθας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπελήλυθε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεληλύθαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεληλύθατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπεληλύθασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἀπεληλυθέναι  
Participle: ἀπεληλυθώς, ἀπεληλυθῖα, ἀπεληλυθός (gen. ἀπεληλυθός)**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπεληλύθειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπεληλύθεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπεληλύθει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεληλύθειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεληλύθειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπεληλύθεισαν |

**ἀπό** ah-PO preposition · #27 · NT 644**ἀπό + genitive** — from, away from

• “from, away from” (separation, origin); also cause “because of”.

• Elided ἀπ’, before a rough breathing ἀφ’ (ἀφ’ οὗ “since”).

**ἀποδίδωμι** ah-po-DEE-doh-mih verb · #303 · NT 48**ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα, —, —, ἀπεδόθην** — give back, pay

• Compound of δίδωμι: ἀπέδωκα, ἀπόδος, ἀποδοῦναι; aorist middle ἀπεδόμην “sold”.

• NT variants: ἀπέδετο (Heb 12:16), imperfect ἀπεδίδουν, ptc. ἀποδιδόν.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποδίδωμι    | ἀποδιδῶ      | ἀποδιδόην   |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποδίδως     | ἀποδιδῷς     | ἀποδιδόης   | ἀποδίδου     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀποδίδωσι(ν) | ἀποδιδῷ      | ἀποδιδόη    | ἀποδιδότω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποδίδομεν   | ἀποδιδώμεν   | ἀποδιδοίμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποδίδοτε    | ἀποδιδώτε    | ἀποδιδοῖτε  | ἀποδίδοτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποδιδόσι(ν) | ἀποδιδώσι(ν) | ἀποδιδοῖεν  | ἀποδιδότωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποδιδόναι

Participle: ἀποδιδούς, ἀποδιδούσα, ἀποδιδόν/ἀποδιδόν (gen. ἀποδιδόντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative              |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπεδίδουν               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπεδίδους               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπεδίδου                |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεδίδομεν              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεδίδοτε               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπεδίδουσαν / ἀπεδίδουν |



**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποδώσω       | ἀποδώσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποδώσεις     | ἀποδώσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀποδώσει      | ἀποδώσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποδώσομεν    | ἀποδώσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποδώσετε     | ἀποδώσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποδώσουσι(ν) | ἀποδώσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἀποδώσειν

Participle: ἀποδώσων, ἀποδώσουσα, ἀποδώσον (gen. ἀποδώσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπέδωκα    | ἀποδῶ       | ἀποδοίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέδωκας   | ἀποδῷς      | ἀποδοίης  | ἀπόδος     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπέδωκε(ν) | ἀποδῷ       | ἀποδοίη   | ἀποδότω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπέδωκαμεν | ἀποδῶμεν    | ἀποδοίμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπέδωκατε  | ἀποδῶτε     | ἀποδοίτε  | ἀπόδοτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπέδωκαν   | ἀποδῶσι(ν)  | ἀποδοίεν  | ἀποδότωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποδοῦναι

Participle: ἀποδούς, ἀποδοῦσα, ἀποδόν (gen. ἀποδόντος)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπεδόμην          | ἀποδῶμαι    | ἀποδοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέδου            | ἀποδῷ       | ἀποδοίῃ    | ἀπόδου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπέδοτο / ἀπέδετο | ἀποδῶται    | ἀποδοίῃ    | ἀποδόσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεδόμεθα         | ἀποδῶμεθα   | ἀποδοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπέδοσθε          | ἀποδῶσθε    | ἀποδοίσθε  | ἀπόδοσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπέδοντο          | ἀποδῶνται   | ἀποδοίντο  | ἀποδόσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποδόσθαι

Participle: ἀποδόμενος, ἀποδομένη, ἀποδόμενον (gen. ἀποδομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπεδόθην   | ἀποδοθῶ      | ἀποδοθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπεδόθης   | ἀποδοθῇς     | ἀποδοθείης  | ἀποδόθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπεδόθη    | ἀποδοθῇ      | ἀποδοθείη   | ἀποδοθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεδόθημεν | ἀποδοθῶμεν   | ἀποδοθείμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεδόθητε  | ἀποδοθῆτε    | ἀποδοθείτε  | ἀποδόθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπεδόθησαν | ἀποδοθῶσι(ν) | ἀποδοθείεν  | ἀποδοθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποδοθῆναι

Participle: ἀποδοθείς, ἀποδοθείσα, ἀποδοθέν (gen. ἀποδοθέντος)

**ἀποθνήσκω** ah-poth-NAYS-koh *verb* · #146 · NT 111

ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, —, —, — — die

• Present with -ισκ- suffix and iota subscript; 2nd aorist ἀπέθανον.

• Future ἀποθανοῦμαι is middle (contract) with active meaning; the perfect is supplied by τέθηκα.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποθνήσκω       | ἀποθνήσκω      | ἀποθνήσκοιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποθνήσκεις     | ἀποθνήσκῃς     | ἀποθνήσκοις   | ἀπόθνησκε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀποθνήσκει      | ἀποθνήσκῃ      | ἀποθνήσκοι    | ἀποθνησκέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποθνήσκομεν    | ἀποθνήσκωμεν   | ἀποθνήσκοιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποθνήσκετε     | ἀποθνήσκητε    | ἀποθνήσκοιτε  | ἀποθνήσκετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποθνήσκουσι(ν) | ἀποθνήσκωσι(ν) | ἀποθνήσκοιεν  | ἀποθνησκέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποθνήσκειν

Participle: ἀποθνήσκων, ἀποθνήσκουσα, ἀποθνήσκον (gen. ἀποθνήσκοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπέθνησκον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέθνησκες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπέθνησκε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεθνήσκομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεθνήσκετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπέθνησκον   |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative         | Optative     |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποθανοῦμαι        | ἀποθανοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποθανῇ            | ἀποθανοῖτο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀποθανεῖται</b> | ἀποθανοῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποθανοῦμεθα       | ἀποθανοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἀποθανεῖσθε</b> | ἀποθανοῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποθανοῦνται       | ἀποθανοῖντο  |

Infinitive: ἀποθανεῖσθαι

Participle: ἀποθανοῦμενος, ἀποθανουμένη, ἀποθανοῦμενον (gen. ἀποθανουμένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive       | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀπέθανον</b>   | ἀποθάνω           | ἀποθάνοιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέθανες          | ἀποθάνῃς          | ἀποθάνοις   | ἀπόθανε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπέθανε(ν)</b> | <b>ἀποθάνῃ</b>    | ἀποθάνοι    | ἀποθανέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεθάνομεν</b> | <b>ἀποθάνωμεν</b> | ἀποθάνοιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεθάνετε</b>  | ἀποθάνητε         | ἀποθάνοιτε  | ἀποθάνετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀπέθανον</b>   | ἀποθάνωσι(ν)      | ἀποθάνοιεν  | ἀποθανέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποθανεῖν

Participle: ἀποθάνων, ἀποθανούσα, ἀποθάνόν (gen. ἀποθάνόντος)

**ἀποκρίνομαι** ah-po-KREE-no-mai verb · #67 · NT 232

ἀποκρίνομαι, —, ἀπεκρινάμην, —, —, ἀπεκρίθην — answer

• Dependent: the usual aorist is passive in form with active meaning, ἀπεκρίθην “I answered” (ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν “he answered and said”).

• Liquid stem: the rarer aorist middle ἀπεκρινάμην (ἀπεκρίνατο, 7x) has no σ.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive  | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποκρίνομαι        | ἀποκρίνωμαι  | ἀποκρinoίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ἀποκρίνῃ</b>    | ἀποκρίνῃ     | ἀποκρίνοιο    | ἀποκρίνου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀποκρίνεται</b> | ἀποκρίνηται  | ἀποκρίνοιτο   | ἀποκρινέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποκρινόμεθα       | ἀποκρινώμεθα | ἀποκρinoίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποκρίνεσθε        | ἀποκρίνησθε  | ἀποκρίνοισθε  | ἀποκρίνεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποκρίνονται       | ἀποκρίνωνται | ἀποκρίνοιντο  | ἀποκρινέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποκρίνεσθαι

Participle: ἀποκρινόμενος, ἀποκρινομένη, ἀποκρινόμενον (gen. ἀποκρinoμένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative            | Optative        |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποκριθήσομαι         | ἀποκριθήσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποκριθήσῃ            | ἀποκριθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀποκριθήσεται</b>  | ἀποκριθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποκριθήσόμεθα        | ἀποκριθήσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποκριθήσεσθε         | ἀποκριθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀποκριθήσονται</b> | ἀποκριθήσοιντο  |

Infinitive: ἀποκριθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀποκριθόσμενος, ἀποκριθησομένη, ἀποκριθόσμενον (gen. ἀποκριθησομένου)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive  | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπεκρινάμην       | ἀποκρίνωμαι  | ἀποκρinoίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπεκρίνω          | ἀποκρίνῃ     | ἀποκρίναιο    | ἀπόκριναι      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπεκρίνατο</b> | ἀποκρίνηται  | ἀποκρίναιτο   | ἀποκρινάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεκρινάμεθα      | ἀποκρινώμεθα | ἀποκρinoίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεκρίνασθε       | ἀποκρίνησθε  | ἀποκρίναισθε  | ἀποκρίνασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπεκρίναντο       | ἀποκρίνωνται | ἀποκρίναιντο  | ἀποκρινάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποκρίνασθαι

Participle: ἀποκρινάμενος, ἀποκρinoμένη, ἀποκρινάμενον (gen. ἀποκρinoμένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive          | Optative     | Imperative        |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀπεκρίθην</b>   | ἀποκριθῶ             | ἀποκριθείην  |                   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ἀπεκρίθης</b>   | ἀποκριθῇς            | ἀποκριθείης  | ἀποκρίθητι        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπεκρίθη</b>    | <b>ἀποκριθῇ</b>      | ἀποκριθείη   | ἀποκρίθητω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεκρίθημεν        | ἀποκριθῶμεν          | ἀποκριθείμεν |                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεκρίθητε         | <b>ἀποκριθῆτε</b>    | ἀποκριθεῖτε  | <b>ἀποκρίθητε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεκρίθησαν</b> | <b>ἀποκριθῶσι(ν)</b> | ἀποκριθεῖεν  | ἀποκρίθητωσαν     |

Infinitive: ἀποκριθῆναι

Participle: ἀποκριθείς, ἀποκριθεῖσα, ἀποκριθέν (gen. ἀποκριθέντος)

**ἀποκτείνω** ah-pok-TAY-noh verb · #222 · NT 74**ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, —, —, ἀπεκτάνθην** — kill

• Liquid verb: contract future ἀποκτενῶ, aorist ἀπέκτεινα; aorist passive ἀπεκτάνθην.

• NT also has the present stem ἀποκτέννω (ἀποκτέννει, ἀποκτέννοντες).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative                     | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποκτείνω                      | ἀποκτείνω      | ἀποκτείνοιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποκτείνεις                    | ἀποκτείνῃς     | ἀποκτείνοις   | ἀπόκτεινε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀποκτείνει / <b>ἀποκτέννει</b> | ἀποκτείνῃ      | ἀποκτείνοι    | ἀποκτεινέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποκτείνομεν                   | ἀποκτείνωμεν   | ἀποκτείνοιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποκτείνετε                    | ἀποκτείνητε    | ἀποκτείνοιτε  | ἀποκτείνετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποκτείνουνσι(ν)               | ἀποκτείνωσι(ν) | ἀποκτείνοιεν  | ἀποκτεινέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποκτείνειν

Participle: ἀποκτείνων, **ἀποκτείνουσα**, ἀποκτείνον (gen. ἀποκτείνοντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive   | Optative       | Imperative      |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποκτείνομαι  | ἀποκτείνωμαι  | ἀποκτεινοίμην  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποκτείνῃ     | ἀποκτείνῃ     | ἀποκτείνοιο    | ἀποκτείνου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀποκτείνεται  | ἀποκτείνηται  | ἀποκτείνοιτο   | ἀποκτεινέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποκτεινόμεθα | ἀποκτεινώμεθα | ἀποκτεινοίμεθα |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποκτείνεσθε  | ἀποκτείνησθε  | ἀποκτείνοισθε  | ἀποκτείνεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποκτείνονται | ἀποκτείνωνται | ἀποκτείνοιντο  | ἀποκτεινέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποκτείνεσθαι/**ἀποκτέννεσθαι**

Participle: ἀποκτεινόμενος, ἀποκτεινομένη, ἀποκτεινόμενον (gen. ἀποκτεινομένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative            | Optative     |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀποκτενῶ</b>       | ἀποκτενοίμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποκτενείς            | ἀποκτενοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀποκτενεῖ</b>      | ἀποκτενοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποκτενοῦμεν          | ἀποκτενοῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἀποκτενεῖτε</b>    | ἀποκτενοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀποκτενοῦσι(ν)</b> | ἀποκτενοῖεν  |

Infinitive: ἀποκτενεῖν

Participle: ἀποκτενῶν, ἀποκτενοῦσα, ἀποκτενοῦν (gen. ἀποκτενούντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive           | Optative     | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπέκτεινα           | ἀποκτείνω             | ἀποκτεínaμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέκτεινας          | ἀποκτείνῃς            | ἀποκτεínaις  | ἀπόκτεινον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπέκτεινε(ν)</b> | ἀποκτείνῃ             | ἀποκτεínaι   | ἀποκτεινάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεκτείναμεν        | <b>ἀποκτείνωμεν</b>   | ἀποκτεínaμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεκτείνατε</b>  | ἀποκτείνητε           | ἀποκτεínaιτε | ἀποκτείνατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀπέκτειναν</b>   | <b>ἀποκτείνωσι(ν)</b> | ἀποκτεínaιεν | ἀποκτεινάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποκτεῖναι

Participle: **ἀποκτείνας**, ἀποκτείνασα, ἀποκτείναν (gen. ἀποκτείναντος)**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive           | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπεκτάνθην          | ἀποκτανθῶ             | ἀποκτανθείην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπεκτάνθῃς          | ἀποκτανθῇς            | ἀποκτανθείῃς  | ἀποκτάνθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπεκτάνθη</b>    | ἀποκτανθῇ             | ἀποκτανθείῃ   | ἀποκτανθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεκτάνθημεν        | ἀποκτανθῶμεν          | ἀποκτανθεῖμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεκτάνθητε         | ἀποκτανθῆτε           | ἀποκτανθεῖτε  | ἀποκτάνθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεκτάνθησαν</b> | <b>ἀποκτανθῶσι(ν)</b> | ἀποκτανθεῖεν  | ἀποκτανθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποκτανθῆναι

Participle: **ἀποκτανθείς**, ἀποκτανθείσα, ἀποκτανθέν (gen. ἀποκτανθέντος)

**ἀπόλλυμι** ah-PO-loo-mih verb · #184 · NT 90

**ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολέσω/ἀπολῶ, ἀπόλεσα, ἀπόλωλα, —, — —** destroy; middle: perish

• -νυμι type μι-verb. Active “destroy, lose”: ἀπολέσω, ἀπόλεσα; middle “perish”: ἀπόλλυμαι, ἀπολοῦμαι, 2nd aorist ἀπωλόμην.

• 2nd perfect ἀπόλωλα “I am lost” (intransitive).

• NT variants with thematic endings: ἀπολλύει, ἀπόλλυε; future also ἀπολῶ (1 Cor 1:19).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative             | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative       |
|-------------|------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυμι               | ἀπολλύω      | ἀπολλύοιμι  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυς                | ἀπολλύῃς     | ἀπολλύοις   | ἀπόλλυ / ἀπόλλυε |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυσι(ν) / ἀπολλύει | ἀπολλύῃ      | ἀπολλύοι    | ἀπολλύτω         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπόλλυμεν              | ἀπολλύωμεν   | ἀπολλύοιμεν |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπόλλυτε               | ἀπολλύητε    | ἀπολλύοιτε  | ἀπόλλυτε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπολλύασι(ν)           | ἀπολλύωσι(ν) | ἀπολλύοιεν  | ἀπολλύτωσαν      |

Infinitive: ἀπολλύναι

Participle: ἀπολλύς, ἀπολλῦσα, ἀπολλύν (gen. ἀπολλύντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυμαι  | ἀπολλύωμαι  | ἀπολλυοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυσαι  | ἀπολλύῃ     | ἀπολλύοιο    | ἀπόλλυσο     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυται  | ἀπολλύηται  | ἀπολλύοιτο   | ἀπόλλυσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπολλύμεθα | ἀπολλυώμεθα | ἀπολλυοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπόλλυσθε  | ἀπολλύσθε   | ἀπολλύοισθε  | ἀπόλλυσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπόλλυνται | ἀπολλύωνται | ἀπολλύοιντο  | ἀπολλύσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπολλύσθαι

Participle: ἀπολλύμενος, ἀπολλυμένη, ἀπολλύμενον (gen. ἀπολλυμένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπωλλύμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυσο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπόλλυτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπωλλύμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπόλλυσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπόλλυντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative      | Optative    |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπολέσω / ἀπολῶ | ἀπολέσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπολέσεις       | ἀπολέσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπολέσει        | ἀπολέσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπολέσομεν      | ἀπολέσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπολέσετε       | ἀπολέσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπολέσουσι(ν)   | ἀπολέσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἀπολέσιν

Participle: ἀπολέσων, ἀπολέσουσα, ἀπολέσον (gen. ἀπολέσοντος)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative   |
|-------------|------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπολοῦμαι  | ἀπολοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπολῇ      | ἀπολοῖο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπολεῖται  | ἀπολοῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπολούμεθα | ἀπολοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπολεῖσθε  | ἀπολοῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπολοῦνται | ἀπολοῖντο  |

Infinitive: ἀπολεῖσθαι

Participle: ἀπολούμενος, ἀπολουμένη, ἀπολούμενον (gen. ἀπολουμένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπόλεσα    | ἀπολέσω      | ἀπολέσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπόλεσας   | ἀπολέσῃς     | ἀπολέσαις   | ἀπόλεσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπόλεσε(ν) | ἀπολέσῃ      | ἀπολέσαι    | ἀπολεσάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπόλεσαμεν | ἀπολέσωμεν   | ἀπολέσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπόλεσατε  | ἀπολέσητε    | ἀπολέσαιτε  | ἀπολέσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπόλεσαν   | ἀπολέσωσι(ν) | ἀπολέσαιεν  | ἀπολεσάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπολέσαι

Participle: ἀπολέσας, ἀπολέσασα, ἀπολέσαν (gen. ἀπολέσαντος)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπωλόμην   | ἀπόλωμαι    | ἀπολοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπόλῃ      | ἀπόλῃ       | ἀπόλοιο    | ἀπολοῦ      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπόλετο    | ἀπόλῃται    | ἀπόλοιτο   | ἀπολέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπωλόμεθα  | ἀπόλωμεθα   | ἀπολοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπόλεσθε   | ἀπόλῃσθε    | ἀπόλοισθε  | ἀπόλεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπόλωντο   | ἀπόλωνται   | ἀπόλοιντο  | ἀπολέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπολέσθαι

Participle: ἀπολόμενος, ἀπολομένη, ἀπολόμενον (gen. ἀπολόμενου)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπόλωλα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπόλωλας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπόλωλε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπόλωλαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπόλωλατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπόλωλασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἀπολωλέναι

Participle: ἀπολωλώς, ἀπολωλυῖα, ἀπολωλός (gen. ἀπολωλότος)

**ἀπολύω** ah-po-LOO-oh verb · #235 · NT 67**ἀπολύω, ἀπολύσω, ἀπέλυσα, —, ἀπολέλυμαι, ἀπελύθην** — release, send away

• Compound of λύω, conjugated like it; augment after the prefix (ἀπέλυσα, ἀπελύθην).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπολύω       | ἀπολύω      | ἀπολύοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπολύεις     | ἀπολύῃς     | ἀπολύοις   | ἀπόλυε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπολύει      | ἀπολύῃ      | ἀπολύοι    | ἀπολύέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπολύομεν    | ἀπολύωμεν   | ἀπολύοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπολύετε     | ἀπολύῃτε    | ἀπολύοιτε  | ἀπολύετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπολύουσι(ν) | ἀπολύωσι(ν) | ἀπολύοιεν  | ἀπολύέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπολύειν

Participle: ἀπολύων, ἀπολύουσα, ἀπολῶν (gen. ἀπολύοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπέλυον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέλυες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπέλυε(ν)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπελύομεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπελύετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπέλυον    |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπελυόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπελύου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπελύετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπελυόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπελύεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπελύοντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπολύσω       | ἀπολύσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπολύσεις     | ἀπολύσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπολύσει      | ἀπολύσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπολύσομεν    | ἀπολύσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπολύσετε     | ἀπολύσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπολύσουσι(ν) | ἀπολύσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἀπολύσειν

Participle: ἀπολύσων, ἀπολύουσα, ἀπολῶσον (gen. ἀπολύσοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative    | Optative       |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπολυθήσομαι  | ἀπολυθῶσοιμι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπολυθήσῃ     | ἀπολυθήσοις    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπολυθήσεται  | ἀπολυθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπολυθήσόμεθα | ἀπολυθῶσοιμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπολυθήσεσθε  | ἀπολυθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπολυθήσονται | ἀπολυθήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀπολυθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀπολυθήσμενος, ἀπολυθησμένη, ἀπολυθησόμενος (gen. ἀπολυθησόμενου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπέλυσα    | ἀπολύσω      | ἀπολύσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέλυσας   | ἀπολύσῃς     | ἀπολύσαις   | ἀπόλυσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπέλυσε(ν) | ἀπολύσῃ      | ἀπολύσαι    | ἀπολυσάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπέλυσαμεν | ἀπολύσωμεν   | ἀπολύσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπέλυσατε  | ἀπολύσῃτε    | ἀπολύσαιτε  | ἀπολύσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπέλυσαν   | ἀπολύσωσι(ν) | ἀπολύσαιεν  | ἀπολυσάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπολύσαι

Participle: ἀπολύσας, ἀπολύσασα, ἀπολῶσαν (gen. ἀπολύσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπελύθην   | ἀπολυθῶ      | ἀπολυθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπελύθης   | ἀπολυθῇς     | ἀπολυθείης  | ἀπολύθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπελύθη    | ἀπολυθῇ      | ἀπολυθείη   | ἀπολυθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπελύθημεν | ἀπολυθῶμεν   | ἀπολυθείμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπελύθητε  | ἀπολυθῆτε    | ἀπολυθεῖτε  | ἀπολύθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπελύθησαν | ἀπολυθῶσι(ν) | ἀπολυθεῖεν  | ἀπολυθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀπολυθῆναι

Participle: ἀπολυθείς, ἀπολυθεῖσα, ἀπολυθέν (gen. ἀπολυθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπολέλυμαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπολέλυσαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπολέλυσται |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπολελύμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπολέλυσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπολέλυνται |

Infinitive: ἀπολελῦσθαι

Participle: ἀπολελυμένος, ἀπολελυμένη, ἀπολελυμένος (gen. ἀπολελυμένου)

**ἀποστέλλω** ah-pos-TEH-loh verb · #124 · NT 132**ἀποστέλλω, ἀποστελῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην** — send, send out

• Liquid verb: contract future ἀποστελῶ, aorist ἀπέστειλα (ε &gt; ει, no σ).

• Stem σταλ- in perfect and 2nd aorist passive (ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην); NT perfect 3 pl also ἀπέσταλκαν.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative             | Subjunctive      | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀποστέλλω</b>       | ἀποστέλλω        | ἀποστέλλοιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποστέλλεις            | ἀποστέλλῃς       | ἀποστέλλοις   | ἀπόσπελλε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀποστέλλει</b>      | <b>ἀποστέλλῃ</b> | ἀποστέλλοι    | ἀποστελλέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποστέλλομεν           | ἀποστέλλωμεν     | ἀποστέλλοιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποστέλλετε            | ἀποστέλλητε      | ἀποστέλλοιτε  | ἀποστέλλετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀποστέλλουσι(ν)</b> | ἀποστέλλωσι(ν)   | ἀποστέλλοιεν  | ἀποστελλέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **ἀποστέλλειν**

Participle: ἀποστέλλων, ἀποστέλλουσα, ἀποστέλλον (gen. ἀποστέλλοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive   | Optative       | Imperative      |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀποστέλλομαι  | ἀποστέλλωμαι  | ἀποστελλοίμην  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποστέλλῃ     | ἀποστέλλῃ     | ἀποστέλλοιο    | ἀποστέλλου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀποστέλλεται  | ἀποστέλληται  | ἀποστέλλοιτο   | ἀποστελλέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποστελλόμεθα | ἀποστέλλώμεθα | ἀποστελλοίμεθα |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποστέλλεσθε  | ἀποστέλλησθε  | ἀποστέλλοισθε  | ἀποστέλλεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποστέλλονται | ἀποστέλλωνται | ἀποστέλλοιντο  | ἀποστελλέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποστέλλεσθαι

Participle: ἀποστελλόμενος, ἀποστελλομένη, ἀποστελλόμενον (gen. ἀποστελλομένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative       | Optative     |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀποστελῶ</b>  | ἀποστελοίμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀποστελεῖς       | ἀποστελοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀποστελεῖ</b> | ἀποστελοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀποστελοῦμεν     | ἀποστελοίμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀποστελεῖτε      | ἀποστελοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀποστελοῦσι(ν)   | ἀποστελοῖεν  |

Infinitive: ἀποστελεῖν

Participle: ἀποστελῶν, ἀποστελοῦσα, ἀποστελοῦν (gen. ἀποστελούντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive      | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀπέστειλα</b>    | ἀποστείλω        | ἀποστείλαιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέστειλας          | ἀποστείλῃς       | ἀποστείλαις   | ἀπόσπειλον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπέστειλε(ν)</b> | <b>ἀποστείλῃ</b> | ἀποστείλαι    | ἀποστείλάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεστείλαμεν        | ἀποτείλωμεν      | ἀποστείλαιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεστείλατε         | ἀποτείλητε       | ἀποτείλαιτε   | ἀποτείλατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀπέστειλαν</b>   | ἀποτείλωσι(ν)    | ἀποτείλαιεν   | ἀποστείλάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποστεῖλαι

Participle: ἀποστείλας, ἀποστείλασα, ἀποτείλαν (gen. ἀποτείλαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative       | Subjunctive          | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀπεστάλην</b> | ἀποσταλῶ             | ἀποσταλείην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπεστάλης        | ἀποσταλῇς            | ἀποσταλείης  | ἀποστάλῃθι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπεστάλη</b>  | ἀποσταλῇ             | ἀποσταλείη   | ἀποσταλήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεστάλημεν      | ἀποσταλῶμεν          | ἀποσταλείμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπεστάλητε       | ἀποσταλῇτε           | ἀποσταλείτε  | ἀποστάλητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπεστάλησαν      | <b>ἀποσταλῶσι(ν)</b> | ἀποσταλείεν  | ἀποσταλήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀποσταλῆναι

Participle: ἀποσταλῆς, ἀποσταλῆσα, ἀποσταλῆν (gen. ἀποσταλέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative                         |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀπέσταλκα</b>                   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέσταλκας                         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀπέσταλκε(ν)</b>                |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεστάλκαμεν</b>                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεστάλκατε</b>                 |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀπεστάλκασι(ν) / ἀπέσταλκαν</b> |

Infinitive: ἀπεσταλκέναι

Participle: ἀπεσταλκώς, ἀπεσταλκυῖα, ἀπεσταλκός (gen. ἀπεσταλκός)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative           |
|-------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀπεστάλμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀπέσταλσαι           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀπέσταλται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀπεστάλμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀπέσταλθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀπεσταλμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: ἀπεστάλθαι

Participle: ἀπεσταλμένος, ἀπεσταλμένη, ἀπεσταλμένον (gen. ἀπεσταλμένου)

**ἀπόστολος** ah-POS-to-los *noun* · #205 · NT 79**ἀπόστολος, ἀποστόλου, ὁ** — apostle, messenger

- Second declension masculine; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (ἀποστόλου, ἀποστόλων).
- From ἀποστέλλω “send out”: one sent, a messenger.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular  | Plural     |
|-------------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἀπόστολος | ἀπόστολοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀποστόλου | ἀποστόλων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀποστόλῳ  | ἀποστόλοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἀπόστολον | ἀποστόλους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἀπόστολε  | ἀπόστολοι  |

**ἄρα** AH-rah *conjunction* · #297 · NT 49**ἄρα** — so, then, therefore

- Inferential “so, then, consequently”; ἄρα οὖν “so then” (Paul).
- Distinguish the interrogative particle ἄρα (with circumflex).

**ἄρτος** AR-tos *noun* · #170 · NT 97**ἄρτος, ἄρτου, ὁ** — bread, loaf

- Second declension masculine, like λόγος.
- A loaf; “bread” in general; ἄρτοι τῆς προθέσεως “bread of the Presence”.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἄρτος    | ἄρτοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἄρτου    | ἄρτων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἄρτῳ     | ἄρτοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἄρτον    | ἄρτους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἄρτε     | ἄρτοι  |

**ἀρχή** ar-KAY *noun* · #274 · NT 55**ἀρχή, ἀρχῆς, ἡ** — beginning; rule, ruler

- First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (ἀρχῆς, ἀρχῇ).
- ἐν ἀρχῇ “in the beginning”; plural ἀρχαί “rulers, powers”.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἀρχή     | ἀρχαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀρχῆς    | ἀρχῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀρχῇ     | ἀρχαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἀρχήν    | ἀρχάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἀρχή     | ἀρχαί  |

**ἀρχιερεύς** ar-kih-eh-REWS *noun* · #131 · NT 122**ἀρχιερεύς, ἀρχιερέως, ὁ** — high priest, chief priest

- Third declension in -εως like βασιλεύς; ἀρχιερεύς, ἀρχιερέως.
- ἀρχ- “chief” + ἱερεύς “priest”; plural οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς “the chief priests”.

**Third declension, -εως, -εως**

|                   | Singular  | Plural        |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἀρχιερεύς | ἀρχιερεῖς     |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἀρχιερέως | ἀρχιερέων     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἀρχιερεῖ  | ἀρχιερεῦσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἀρχιερέα  | ἀρχιερεῖς     |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἀρχιερεῦ  | ἀρχιερεῖς     |

**ἄρχω** AR-koh verb · #193 · NT 86**ἄρχω, ἄρξομαι, ἡρξάμην, —, —, —** — rule; middle: begin

- Active “rule” (with genitive) is rare; the common NT use is middle ἄρχομαι “begin”, usually with an infinitive.
- Aorist middle ἡρξάμην, future middle ἄρξομαι.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἄρχω       | ἄρχω        | ἄρχοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἄρχεις     | ἄρχῃς       | ἄρχοις   | ἄρχε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἄρχει      | ἄρχῃ        | ἄρχοι    | ἄρχέτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἄρχομεν    | ἄρχωμεν     | ἄρχοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἄρχετε     | ἄρχητε      | ἄρχοιτε  | ἄρχετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἄρχουσι(ν) | ἄρχωσι(ν)   | ἄρχοιεν  | ἄρχέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: **ἄρχειν**

Participle: ἄρχων, ἄρχουσα, ἄρχον (gen. ἄρχοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἄρχομαι         | ἄρχωμαι     | ἀρχοίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἄρχῃ            | ἄρχῃ        | ἀρχοιο    | ἄρχου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἄρχεται         | ἄρχηται     | ἀρχοιτο   | ἀρχέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ἀρχόμεθα</b> | ἀρχώμεθα    | ἀρχοίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀρχεσθε         | ἀρχησθε     | ἀρχοισθε  | ἀρχεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀρχονται        | ἀρχωνται    | ἀρχοιντο  | ἀρχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀρχεσθαι

Participle: **ἀρχόμενος**, ἀρχομένη, ἀρχόμενον (gen. ἀρχομένου)**Imperfect middle/passive**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἡρχόμην    |
| 2 sg | ἡρχου      |
| 3 sg | ἡρχετο     |
| 1 pl | ἡρχόμεθα   |
| 2 pl | ἡρχεσθε    |
| 3 pl | ἡρχοντο    |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative      | Optative  |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἄρξομαι         | ἀρξοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ἄρξῃ</b>     | ἀρξοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἄρξεται         | ἀρξοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀρξόμεθα        | ἀρξοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἄρξεσθε</b>  | ἀρξοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἄρξονται</b> | ἀρξοιντο  |

Infinitive: ἄρξεσθαι

Participle: ἀρξόμενος, ἀρξομένη, ἀρξόμενον (gen. ἀρξομένου)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive     | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἡρξάμην        | ἄρξωμαι         | ἀρξαίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἡρξω           | ἄρξῃ            | ἀρξαιο    | ἄρξαι      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἡρξατο</b>  | <b>ἄρξηται</b>  | ἀρξαιτο   | ἀρξάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἡρξάμεθα       | ἀρξώμεθα        | ἀρξαίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἡρξασθε        | <b>ἄρξησθε</b>  | ἀρξαισθε  | ἄρξασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἡρξαντο</b> | <b>ἄρξωνται</b> | ἀρξαιντο  | ἀρξάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἄρξασθαι

Participle: **ἄρξάμενος**, ἀρξαμένη, ἀρξάμενον (gen. **ἄρξαμένου**)**ἀσπάζομαι** as-PAH-zo-mai verb · #261 · NT 59**ἀσπάζομαι, —, ἡσπασάμην, —, —, —** — greet, salute

- Dependent -άζομαι verb (middle forms, active meaning): aorist ἡσπασάμην; imperative ἀσπάσασθε “greet” in letters.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἀσπάζομαι</b>    | ἀσπάζωμαι   | ἀσπαζοίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀσπάζῃ              | ἀσπάζῃ      | ἀσπάζοιο    | <b>ἀσπάζου</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἀσπάζεταιται</b> | ἀσπάζηται   | ἀσπάζοιτο   | ἀσπαζέσθω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀσπαζόμεθα          | ἀσπάζώμεθα  | ἀσπαζοίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀσπάξεσθε           | ἀσπάζησθε   | ἀσπάζοισθε  | ἀσπάξεσθε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἀσπάζονται</b>   | ἀσπάζωνται  | ἀσπάζοιντο  | ἀσπαζέσθωσαν   |

Infinitive: **ἀσπάζεσθαι**

Participle: ἀσπαζόμενος, ἀσπαζομένη, ἀσπαζόμενον (gen. ἀσπαζομένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

| Indicative |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 sg       | ἡσπάζομην  |
| 2 sg       | ἡσπάζου    |
| 3 sg       | ἡσπάζετο   |
| 1 pl       | ἡσπάζόμεθα |
| 2 pl       | ἡσπάζεσθε  |
| 3 pl       | ἡσπάζοντο  |

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive      | Optative    | Imperative       |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἡσπασάμην       | ἀσπᾶσμαι         | ἀσπασαίμην  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἡσπᾶσω          | ἀσπᾶσῃ           | ἀσπασαιο    | <b>ἄσπασαι</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἡσπασατο</b> | ἀσπᾶσῃται        | ἀσπασαιτο   | ἀσπασάσθω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἡσπασάμεθα      | ἀσπασώμεθα       | ἀσπασαίμεθα |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἡσπασασθε       | <b>ἀσπᾶσησθε</b> | ἀσπασαισθε  | <b>ἀσπᾶσασθε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἡσπασαντο       | ἀσπᾶσωνται       | ἀσπασαιντο  | ἀσπασάσθωσαν     |

Infinitive: ἀσπᾶσασθαι

Participle: **ἀσπασάμενος**, ἀσπασαμένη, ἀσπασάμενον (gen. ἀσπασαμένου)



**αὐτός** ow-TOS *pronoun* · #3 · NT 5546**αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό** — he, she, it; self; same

• Declined like ἀγαθός, but the neuter singular is αὐτό (no -v).

• Three uses: “he, she, it, they” (mostly in the oblique cases); intensive “-self” (αὐτὸς ὁ ...); “same” after the article (ὁ αὐτός).

**Personal / intensive pronoun**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | αὐτός    | αὐτή    | αὐτό     | αὐτοί    | αὐταί   | αὐτά     |
| <b>Gen</b> | αὐτοῦ    | αὐτῆς   | αὐτοῦ    | αὐτῶν    | αὐτῶν   | αὐτῶν    |
| <b>Dat</b> | αὐτῷ     | αὐτῇ    | αὐτῷ     | αὐτοῖς   | αὐταῖς  | αὐτοῖς   |
| <b>Acc</b> | αὐτόν    | αὐτήν   | αὐτό     | αὐτούς   | αὐτάς   | αὐτά     |

**ἀφήμι** ah-FEE-ay-mih *verb* · #113 · NT 143**ἀφήμι, ἀφήσω, ἀφήκα, —, ἀφέωμαι, ἀφέθην** — let go, leave; forgive

• Compound of ἵμι: κ-aorist ἀφήκα in the indicative, root ἐ- elsewhere (ἀφῶ, ἄφες, ἀφεῖναι, ἀφείς).

• Koine perfect passive ἀφείωνται (Attic ἀφείνται); imperfect ἤφινεν with the augment on the prefix.

• NT variants with thematic endings: ἀφείς, ἀφίομεν, ἀφίουσι(v); aorist 2 sg ἀφῆκες.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative             | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀφίμι                  | ἀφιῶ        | ἀφιεῖην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀφίης / ἀφείς          | ἀφιῇς       | ἀφιεῖς   | ἀφίει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀφίησι(v)              | ἀφιῇ        | ἀφιεῖη   | ἀφίετω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀφίμεν / ἀφίομεν       | ἀφιῶμεν     | ἀφιεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀφίετε                 | ἀφιῆτε      | ἀφιεῖτε  | ἀφίετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀφιδσι(v) / ἀφίουσι(v) | ἀφιῶσι(v)   | ἀφιεῖεν  | ἀφιέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: ἀφίεσθαι

Participle: ἀφίεις, ἀφείσα, ἀφέν (gen. ἀφέντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀφίμαι     | ἀφιῶμαι     | ἀφιεῖμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀφίσαι     | ἀφιῇ        | ἀφιεῖο    | ἀφίεσο     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀφίεται    | ἀφιῇται     | ἀφιεῖτο   | ἀφίεσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀφίμεθα    | ἀφιῶμεθα    | ἀφιεῖμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀφίεσθε    | ἀφιῆσθε     | ἀφιεῖσθε  | ἀφίεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀφίενται   | ἀφιῶνται    | ἀφιεῖντο  | ἀφίεσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀφίεσθαι

Participle: ἀφίμενος, ἀφιεμένη, ἀφίμενον (gen. ἀφιεμένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤφιοι      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤφιε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤφιε(v)    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤφιομεν    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤφιετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤφιοι      |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀφήσω       | ἀφήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀφήσεις     | ἀφήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀφήσει      | ἀφήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀφήσομεν    | ἀφήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀφήσετε     | ἀφήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀφήσουσι(v) | ἀφήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἀφήσειν

Participle: ἀφῆσων, ἀφῆσουσα, ἀφῆσον (gen. ἀφῆσοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative  | Optative     |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀφεθήσομαι  | ἀφεθήσοιμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀφεθήσῃ     | ἀφεθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀφεθήσεται  | ἀφεθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀφεθήσόμεθα | ἀφεθήσοιμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀφεθήσεσθε  | ἀφεθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀφεθήσονται | ἀφεθήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἀφεθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἀφεθησόμενος, ἀφεθησομένη, ἀφεθησόμενον (gen. ἀφεθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀφῆκα           | ἀφῶ         | ἀφείην   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀφῆκας / ἀφῆκες | ἀφῆς        | ἀφείης   | ἄφες       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀφῆκε(v)        | ἀφῆ         | ἀφείη    | ἀφέτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀφῆκαμεν        | ἀφῶμεν      | ἀφείμεν  |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀφῆκατε         | ἀφῆτε       | ἀφείτε   | ἄφετε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀφῆκαν          | ἀφῶσι(v)    | ἀφείεν   | ἀφέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: ἀφείναι

Participle: ἀφείς, ἀφείσα, ἀφέν (gen. ἀφέντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀφέθην     | ἀφεθῶ       | ἀφεθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀφέθης     | ἀφεθῆς      | ἀφεθείης  | ἀφέθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀφέθη      | ἀφεθῇ       | ἀφεθείη   | ἀφεθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀφέθημεν   | ἀφεθῶμεν    | ἀφεθείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀφέθητε    | ἀφεθῆτε     | ἀφεθείτε  | ἀφέθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀφέθησαν   | ἀφεθῶσι(v)  | ἀφεθείεν  | ἀφεθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἀφεθῆναι

Participle: ἀφεθείς, ἀφεθείσα, ἀφεθέν (gen. ἀφεθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

| Indicative  |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἀφέωμαι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἀφέωσαι   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἀφέωται   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἀφεώμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἀφέωσθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἀφένονται |

Infinitive: ἀφεῶσθαι

Participle: ἀφεωμένος, ἀφεωμένη, ἀφεωμένον (gen. ἀφεωμένου)

**ἄχρι** AH-krih *preposition* · #306 · NT 47**ἄχρι + genitive (also a conjunction)** — until, as far as

- “until, as far as”; ἄχρι οὗ “until”.
- Also spelled ἄχρις before a vowel.

**βάλλω** BAH-loh *verb* · #132 · NT 121**βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην** — throw, cast

- Liquid verb: contract future βαλῶ, 2nd aorist ἔβαλον (NT also ἔβαλαν).
- Stem βλη- in perfect and aorist passive (βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βάλλω       | βάλλω       | βάλλοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βάλλεις     | βάλλης      | βάλλοις   | βάλλε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βάλλει      | βάλλῃ       | βάλλοι    | βαλλέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βάλλομεν    | βάλλωμεν    | βάλλοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βάλλετε     | βάλλητε     | βάλλοιτε  | βάλλετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βάλλουσι(ν) | βάλλωσι(ν)  | βάλλοιεν  | βαλλέτωσαν |

Infinitive: βάλλειν

Participle: βάλλων, βάλλουσα, βάλλον (gen. βάλλοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βάλλομαι   | βάλλωμαι    | βαλλοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βάλλῃ      | βάλλῃ       | βάλλοιο    | βάλλου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βάλλεται   | βάλληται    | βάλλοιτο   | βαλλέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βαλλόμεθα  | βαλλώμεθα   | βαλλοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βάλλεσθε   | βάλλησθε    | βάλλοισθε  | βάλλεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βάλλονται  | βάλλωνται   | βάλλοιντο  | βαλλέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: βάλλεσθαι

Participle: βαλλόμενος, βαλλομένη, βαλλόμενον (gen. βαλλομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative |
|-------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔβαλλον    | ἔβαλλω       | βαλοῖμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔβαλλες    | ἔβαλλῃς      | βαλοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔβαλλε(ν)  | ἔβαλλῃ       | βαλοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβάλλομεν  | ἐβάλλωμεν    | βαλοῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβάλλετε   | ἐβάλλητε     | βαλοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐβάλλον    | ἐβάλλουσι(ν) | βαλοῖεν  |

Infinitive: βαλεῖν  
Participle: βαλὼν, βαλοῦσα, βαλοῦν (gen. βαλοῦντος)**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative     |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βληθήσομαι  | βληθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βληθήσῃ     | βληθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βληθήσεται  | βληθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βληθησόμεθα | βληθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βληθήσεσθε  | βληθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βληθήσονται | βληθήσονται  |

Infinitive: βληθήσεσθαι  
Participle: βληθησόμενος, βληθησομένη, βληθησόμενον (gen. βληθησομένου)**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔβαλον          | βάλω        | βάλοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔβαλες          | βάλῃς       | βάλοις   | βάλε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔβαλε(ν)        | βάλῃ        | βάλοι    | βαλέτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβάλομεν        | βάλωμεν     | βάλοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβάλετε         | βάλῃτε      | βάλοιτε  | βάλετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔβαλον / ἔβαλαν | βάλωσι(ν)   | βάλοιεν  | βαλέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: βαλεῖν

Participle: βαλὼν, βαλοῦσα, βαλόν (gen. βαλόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐβλήθην    | βληθῶ       | βληθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐβλήθης    | βληθῇς      | βληθείης  | βλήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐβλήθη     | βληθῇ       | βληθείη   | βληθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβλήθημεν  | βληθῶμεν    | βληθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβλήθητε   | βληθῆτε     | βληθεῖτε  | βλήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐβλήθησαν  | βληθῶσι(ν)  | βληθεῖεν  | βληθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: βληθῆναι

Participle: βληθείς, βληθεῖσα, βληθέν (gen. βληθέντος)

**Perfect active**

| Indicative  |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βέβληκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βέβληκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βέβληκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βεβλήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βεβλήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βεβλήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: βεβληκέναι

Participle: βεβληκώς, βεβληκυῖα, βεβληκός (gen. βεβληκότος)

**Perfect****middle/passive**

| Indicative  |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βέβλημαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βέβλησαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βέβληται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βεβλήμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βεβλησθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βέβληνται |

Infinitive: βεβλήσθαι

Participle: βεβλημένος, βεβλημένη, βεβλημένον (gen. βεβλημένου)

**Pluperfect middle/passive**

| Indicative  |            |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔβεβλήμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔβέβλησο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔβέβλητο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔβεβλήμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔβέβλησθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔβέβληντο  |

**βαπτίζω**

bap-TEE-zoh verb · #213 · NT 77

βαπτίζω, βαπτίσω, ἐβάπτισα, —, βεβάπτισμαι, ἐβαπτίσθην — baptize, immerse

• -ίζω verb: ζ becomes σ before σ/θ (βαπτίσω, ἐβαπτίσθην); middle βαπτίσαι “have yourself baptized” (Acts 22:16).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βαπτίζω       | βαπτίζω      | βαπτίζοιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βαπτίζεις     | βαπτίζης     | βαπτίζοις   | βάπτιζε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βαπτίζει      | βαπτίζῃ      | βαπτίζοι    | βαπτιζέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βαπτίζομεν    | βαπτίζωμεν   | βαπτίζοιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βαπτίζετε     | βαπτίζητε    | βαπτίζοιτε  | βαπτίζετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βαπτίζουσι(ν) | βαπτίζωσι(ν) | βαπτίζοιεν  | βαπτιζέτωσαν |

Infinitive: βαπτίζειν

Participle: βαπτίζων, βαπτίζουσα, βαπτίζον (gen. βαπτίζοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βαπτίζομαι  | βαπτίζωμαι  | βαπτίζοίμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βαπτίζῃ     | βαπτίζῃ     | βαπτίζοιο    | βαπτίζου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βαπτίζεται  | βαπτίζηται  | βαπτίζοιτο   | βαπτιζέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βαπτίζομεθα | βαπτίζώμεθα | βαπτίζοίμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βαπτίζεσθε  | βαπτίζησθε  | βαπτίζοισθε  | βαπτίζεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βαπτίζονται | βαπτίζωνται | βαπτίζοιντο  | βαπτιζέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: βαπτίζεσθαι

Participle: βαπτιζόμενος, βαπτιζομένη, βαπτιζόμενον (gen. βαπτιζομένου)

**Imperfect active**

| Indicative  |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐβάπτιζον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐβάπτιζες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐβάπτιζε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίζομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίζετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐβάπτιζον   |

**Imperfect****middle/passive**

| Indicative  |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίζόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίζου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίζετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίζόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίζεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίζοντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βαπτίσω       | βαπτίσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βαπτίσεις     | βαπτίσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βαπτίσει      | βαπτίσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βαπτίσομεν    | βαπτίσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βαπτίσετε     | βαπτίσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βαπτίσουσι(ν) | βαπτίσοιεν  |

Infinitive: βαπτίσειν

Participle: βαπτίσων, βαπτίσουσα, βαπτίσον (gen. βαπτίσοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative     | Optative       |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βαπτισθήσομαι  | βαπτισθούμην   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βαπτισθήσῃ     | βαπτισθήσοιο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βαπτισθήσεται  | βαπτισθήσοιτο  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βαπτισθώμεθα   | βαπτισθούμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βαπτισθήσεσθε  | βαπτισθήσοισθε |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βαπτισθήσονται | βαπτισθήσονται |

Infinitive: βαπτισθήσεσθαι

Participle: βαπτισθόμενος, βαπτισθομένη, βαπτισθόμενον (gen. βαπτισθομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐβάπτισα    | βαπτίσω      | βαπτίσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐβάπτισας   | βαπτίσης     | βαπτίσαις   | βάπτισον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐβάπτισε(ν) | βαπτίσῃ      | βαπτίσαι    | βαπτισάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίσαμεν | βαπτίσωμεν   | βαπτίσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίσατε  | βαπτίσητε    | βαπτίσατε   | βαπτίσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐβάπτισαν   | βαπτίσωσι(ν) | βαπτίσαιεν  | βαπτισάτωσαν |

Infinitive: βαπτίσαι

Participle: βαπτίσας, βαπτίσασα, βαπτίσαν (gen. βαπτίσαντος)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐβαπτισάμην  | βαπτίσωμαι  | βαπτισάιμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίσω     | βαπτίσῃ     | βαπτίσαιο    | βάπτισαι      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίσατο   | βαπτίσῃται  | βαπτίσαιτο   | βαπτισάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβαπτισάμεθα | βαπτισώμεθα | βαπτισάιμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίσασθε  | βαπτίσησθε  | βαπτίσαισθε  | βαπτίσασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίσαντο  | βαπτίσωνται | βαπτίσαιντο  | βαπτισάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: βαπτισάσθαι

Participle: βαπτισάμενος, βαπτισαμένη, βαπτισάμενον (gen. βαπτισαμένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative        |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίσθην   | βαπτισθῶ      | βαπτισθεῖην  |                   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίσθης   | βαπτισθῇς     | βαπτισθεῖς   | βαπτίσθητι        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐβαπτίσθη    | βαπτισθῇ      | βαπτισθεῖη   | <b>βαπτισθήτω</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίσθημεν | βαπτισθῶμεν   | βαπτισθεῖμεν |                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίσθητε  | βαπτισθῆτε    | βαπτισθεῖτε  | βαπτίσθητε        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐβαπτίσθησαν | βαπτισθῶσι(ν) | βαπτισθεῖεν  | βαπτισθήτωσαν     |

Infinitive: βαπτισθῆναι

Participle: βαπτισθεὶς, βαπτισθεῖσα, βαπτισθέν (gen. βαπτισθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative            |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βεβάπτισμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βεβάπτισαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βεβάπτισται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βεβαπτίσαμεθα         |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βεβάπτισθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βεβαπτισμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: βεβαπτίσθαι

Participle: βεβαπτισμένος, βεβαπτισμένη, βεβαπτισμένον (gen. βεβαπτισμένου)

**βασιλεία** bah-sih-LAY-ah *noun* · #94 · NT 162

βασιλεία, βασιλείας, ἡ — kingdom, reign

• First declension feminine in -α (after ι): βασιλεία, βασιλείας. Genitive plural βασιλειῶν.

• Nominative plural βασιλείαι: circumflex because the final -αι counts as short.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular  | Plural     |
|-------------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | βασιλεία  | βασιλείαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | βασιλείας | βασιλειῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | βασιλείᾳ  | βασιλείαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | βασιλείαν | βασιλείας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | βασιλεία  | βασιλείαι  |

**βασιλεύς** bah-sih-LEWS *noun* · #140 · NT 115

βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, ὁ — king

• Third declension in -εως: βασιλεύς, βασιλέως, βασιλεῖ, βασιλέα; plural βασιλεῖς, βασιλέων.

• Accusative plural βασιλεῖς in the NT (Attic βασιλέας). Vocative βασιλεῦ.

**Third declension, -εως, -εως**

|                   | Singular | Plural       |
|-------------------|----------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | βασιλεύς | βασιλεῖς     |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | βασιλέως | βασιλέων     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | βασιλεῖ  | βασιλεῦσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | βασιλέα  | βασιλεῖς     |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | βασιλεῦ  | βασιλεῖς     |

**βλέπω** BLEH-poh *verb* · #123 · NT 133

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, —, —, — — see, look

• Labial stem: π + σ &gt; ψ (βλέψω, ἔβλεψα); the NT uses mostly the present.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βλέπω       | βλέπω       | βλέποιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βλέπεις     | βλέπῃς      | βλέποις   | βλέπε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βλέπει      | βλέπῃ       | βλέποι    | βλεπέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βλέπομεν    | βλέπωμεν    | βλέποιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βλέπετε     | βλέπητε     | βλέποιτε  | βλέπετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βλέπουσι(ν) | βλέπωσι(ν)  | βλέποιεν  | βλεπέτωσαν |

Infinitive: βλέπειν

Participle: βλέπων, βλέπουσα, βλέπον (gen. βλέποντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βλέπομαι   | βλέπωμαι    | βλεποίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βλέπῃ      | βλέπῃ       | βλέποιο    | βλέπου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βλέπεται   | βλέπῃται    | βλέποιτο   | βλεπέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βλεπόμεθα  | βλεπώμεθα   | βλεποίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βλέπεσθε   | βλέπησθε    | βλέποισθε  | βλέπεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βλέπονται  | βλέπωνται   | βλέποιντο  | βλεπέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: βλέπεσθαι

Participle: βλέπόμενος, **βλεπομένη**, βλέπόμενον (gen. βλεπομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔβλεπον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔβλεπες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔβλεπε(ν)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβλέπομεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβλέπετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔβλεπον    |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | βλέψω       | βλέψοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | βλέψεις     | βλέψοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | βλέψει      | βλέψοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | βλέψομεν    | βλέψοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | βλέψετε     | βλέψοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | βλέψουσι(ν) | βλέψοιεν  |

Infinitive: βλέψειν  
Participle: βλέπων, βλέπουσα, βλέψον (gen. βλέψοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔβλεψα     | βλέψω       | βλέψαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔβλεπας    | βλέψῃς      | βλέψαις   | βλέψον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔβλεψε(ν)  | βλέψῃ       | βλέψαι    | βλεψάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐβλέψαμεν  | βλέψωμεν    | βλέψαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐβλέπατε   | βλέψητε     | βλέψαιτε  | βλέψατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔβλεπαν    | βλέψωσι(ν)  | βλέψαιεν  | βλεψάτωσαν |

Infinitive: βλέψαι  
Participle: βλέψας, βλέψασα, βλέψαν (gen. βλέψαντος)

**γάρ** gar conjunction · #17 · NT 1039

**γάρ** — for

• Postpositive: gives the reason or explanation — “for”.

**γενεά** geh-neh-AH noun · #330 · NT 43

**γενεά, γενεᾶς, ἡ** — generation

• First declension feminine in -α (after ε); oxytone, so circumflex in the genitive and dative (γενεᾶς, γενεᾷ).

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | γενεά    | γενεαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | γενεᾶς   | γενεῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | γενεᾷ    | γενεαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | γενεάν   | γενεάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | γενεά    | γενεαί  |

**γεννάω** geh-NAH-oh verb · #167 · NT 97

**γεννάω, γεννήσω, ἐγέννησα, γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγεννήθην** — father, give birth

• α-contract verb; “beget, father” (of the father) or “bear” (of the mother); passive “be born”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γεννῶ      | γεννῶ       | γεννῶην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γεννᾷς     | γεννᾷς      | γεννῶῃς  | γέννα      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γεννᾷ      | γεννᾷ       | γεννῶῃ   | γεννάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γεννῶμεν   | γεννῶμεν    | γεννῶμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γεννᾶτε    | γεννᾶτε     | γεννῶτε  | γεννᾶτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γεννῶσι(ν) | γεννῶσι(ν)  | γεννῶεν  | γεννάτωσαν |

Infinitive: γεννᾶν

Participle: γεννῶν, **γεννῶσα**, γεννῶν (gen. γεννῶντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γεννῶμαι        | γεννῶμαι    | γεννῶμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γεννᾷ           | γεννᾷ       | γεννῶο    | γεννῶ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>γεννᾶται</b> | γεννᾶται    | γεννῶτο   | γεννάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γεννῶμεθα       | γεννῶμεθα   | γεννῶμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γεννᾶσθε        | γεννᾶσθε    | γεννῶσθε  | γεννᾶσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γεννῶνται       | γεννῶνται   | γεννῶντο  | γεννάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: γεννᾶσθαι

Participle: γεννῶμενος, γεννωμένη, **γεννῶμενον** (gen. γεννωμένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γεννήσω       | γεννήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γεννήσεις     | γεννήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γεννήσει      | γεννήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γεννήσομεν    | γεννήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γεννήσετε     | γεννήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γεννήσουσι(ν) | γεννήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: γεννήσειν

Participle: γεννήσων, γεννήσουσα, γεννήσουν (gen. γεννήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive    | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἐγέννησα</b>    | γεννήσω        | γεννήσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγέννησας          | γεννήσῃς       | γεννήσαις   | γέννησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐγέννησε(ν)</b> | <b>γεννήσῃ</b> | γεννήσαι    | γεννησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγεννήσαμεν        | γεννήσωμεν     | γεννήσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγεννήσατε         | γεννήσητε      | γεννήσαιτε  | γεννήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἐγέννησαν</b>   | γεννήσωσι(ν)   | γεννήσαιεν  | γεννησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: γεννήσαι

Participle: γεννήσας, γεννήσασα, γεννήσαν (gen. γεννήσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγεννήθην   | γεννηθῶ      | γεννηθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγεννήθης   | γεννηθῇς     | γεννηθείης  | γεννήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγεννήθη    | γεννηθῇ      | γεννηθείη   | γεννηθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγεννήθημεν | γεννηθῶμεν   | γεννηθεῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγεννήθητε  | γεννηθῆτε    | γεννηθεῖτε  | γεννήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγεννήθησαν | γεννηθῶσι(ν) | γεννηθεῖεν  | γεννηθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: **γεννηθῆναι**Participle: **γεννηθείς**, γεννηθεῖσα, **γεννηθέν** (gen. **γεννηθέντος**)**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γεγέννηκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γεγέννηκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γεγέννηκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γεγεννήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γεγεννήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γεγεννήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: γεγεννηκέναι

Participle: γεγεννηκώς, γεγεννηκυῖα, γεγεννηκός (gen. γεγεννηκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γεγέννημαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γεγέννησαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γεγέννηται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γεγεννήμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γεγέννησθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γεγέννηνται |

Infinitive: γεγεννησθαι

Participle: **γεγεννημένος**, γεγεννημένη, **γεγεννημένος** (gen. **γεγεννημένου**)**γῆ** gay noun · #60 · NT 248**γῆ, γῆς, ἡ** — earth, land

• Contracted first declension (from γέα): circumflex throughout (γῆ, γῆς, γῆ, γῆν).

• No plural in the NT.

**Contracted first declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | γῆ       | —      |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | γῆς      | —      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | γῆ       | —      |
| <b>Accusative</b> | γῆν      | —      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | γῆ       | —      |

**γίνομαι** GEE-no-mai verb · #24 · NT 667**γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγενήθην** — become, happen, be

• Deponent; middle forms with active meaning; 2nd aorist middle ἐγενόμην (μὴ γένοιτο “may it not be”), also passive-form ἐγενήθην.

• Perfect γέγονα is active in form; the pluperfect appears with and without augment (ἐγγόνει, γέγονει).

• NT perfect 3 pl also γέγοναν.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative     |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|----------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γίνομαι        | γίνωμαι     | γινόμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γίνῃ           | γίνῃ        | γίνοιο   | <b>γίνου</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>γίνεται</b> | γίνηται     | γίνοιτο  | <b>γινέσθω</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γινόμεθα       | γινώμεθα    | γινόμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γίνεσθε        | γίνησθε     | γίνοισθε | <b>γίνεσθε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γίνονται       | γίνωνται    | γίνοιντο | γινέσθωσαν     |

Infinitive: **γίνεσθαι**Participle: γινόμενος, **γινόμενη**, **γινόμενον** (gen. γινόμενου)**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγινόμην       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγίνου         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐγίνετο</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγινόμεθα      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγίνεσθε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγίνοντο       |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative        | Optative    |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γενήσομαι         | γενησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γενήσῃ            | γενήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>γενήσεται</b>  | γενήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γενησόμεθα        | γενησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>γενήσεσθε</b>  | γενήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>γενήσονται</b> | γενήσوينτο  |

Infinitive: γενήσεσθαι

Participle: γενησόμενος, γενησομένη, γενησόμενον (gen. γενησομένου)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative     |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἐγενόμην</b> | γένωμαι     | γενοίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ἐγένου</b>   | γένῃ        | γένοιο    | γενοῦ          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐγένετο</b>  | γένηται     | γένοιτο   | <b>γενέσθω</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγενόμεθα       | γενώμεθα    | γενοίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἐγένεσθε</b> | γένησθε     | γένοισθε  | γένεσθε        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἐγένοντο</b> | γένωνται    | γένοιντο  | γενέσθωσαν     |

Infinitive: **γενέσθαι**Participle: **γενόμενος**, γενομένη, γεόμενον (gen. **γενομένου**)**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative      |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἐγενήθην</b>   | γενηθῶ      | γενηθείην  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ἐγενήθης</b>   | γενηθῇς     | γενηθείης  | γενήθητι        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐγενήθη</b>    | γενηθῇ      | γενηθείη   | <b>γενηθήτω</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ἐγενήθημεν</b> | γενηθῶμεν   | γενηθεῖμεν |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἐγενήθητε</b>  | γενηθῆτε    | γενηθεῖτε  | <b>γενήθητε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἐγενήθησαν</b> | γενηθῶσι(ν) | γενηθεῖεν  | γενηθήτωσαν     |

Infinitive: **γενηθῆναι**

Participle: γενηθείς, γενηθεῖσα, γενηθέν (gen. γενηθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative            |
|------|-----------------------|
| 1 sg | γέγονα                |
| 2 sg | γέγονας               |
| 3 sg | γέγονε(ν)             |
| 1 pl | γεγόναμεν             |
| 2 pl | γεγόνατε              |
| 3 pl | γεγόνασι(ν) / γέγοναν |

Infinitive: γεγονέναι

Participle: γεγονώς, γεγονυῖα, γεγονός (gen. γεγονότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | γεγένημαι  |
| 2 sg | γεγένησαι  |
| 3 sg | γεγένηται  |
| 1 pl | γεγενημέθα |
| 2 pl | γεγένησθε  |
| 3 pl | γεγένηνται |

Infinitive: γεγενῆσθαι

Participle: γεγενημένος, γεγενημένη, γεγενημένον (gen. γεγενημένου)

**Pluperfect active**

|      | Indicative               |
|------|--------------------------|
| 1 sg | ἔγεγονειν / γεγόνειν     |
| 2 sg | ἔγεγονεις / γεγόνεις     |
| 3 sg | ἔγεγονει(ν) / γεγόνει(ν) |
| 1 pl | ἔγεγονειμεν / γεγόνειμεν |
| 2 pl | ἔγεγονειτε / γεγόνειτε   |
| 3 pl | ἔγεγονισαν / γεγόνεισαν  |

**γινώσκω** gih-NOHS-koh verb · #69 · NT 221**γινώσκω, γινώσσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην** — know, come to know

- Present with -σκ- suffix (Attic γινώσκω); future middle γινώσσομαι with active meaning.
- Root aorist ἔγνων: subj. γνῶ, imperative γνῶθι, inf. γνῶναι, ptc. γνούς.
- NT variants: subjunctive γνοῖ (for γνῶ), perfect 3 pl ἔγνωκαν.

**Present active**

|      | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 sg | γινώσκω       | γινώσκω      | γινώσκοιμι  |              |
| 2 sg | γινώσκεις     | γινώσκῃς     | γινώσκοις   | γίνωσκε      |
| 3 sg | γινώσκει      | γινώσκῃ      | γινώσκοι    | γινωσκέτω    |
| 1 pl | γινώσκομεν    | γινώσκωμεν   | γινώσκοιμεν |              |
| 2 pl | γινώσκετε     | γινώσκητε    | γινώσκοιτε  | γινώσκετε    |
| 3 pl | γινώσκουσι(ν) | γινώσκωσι(ν) | γινώσκοιεν  | γινωσκέτωσαν |

Infinitive: γινώσκειν

Participle: γινώσκων, γινώσκουσα, γινῶσκον (gen. γινώσκοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|      | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative    |
|------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | γινώσκομαι  | γινώσκωμαι  | γινωσκοίμην  |               |
| 2 sg | γινώσκῃ     | γινώσκῃ     | γινώσκοιο    | γινώσκου      |
| 3 sg | γινώσκεται  | γινώσκηται  | γινώσκοιτο   | γινωσκέσθω    |
| 1 pl | γινωσκόμεθα | γινωσκόμεθα | γινωσκοίμεθα |               |
| 2 pl | γινώσκεσθε  | γινώσκησθε  | γινώσκοισθε  | γινώσκεσθε    |
| 3 pl | γινώσκονται | γινώσκωνται | γινώσκοιντο  | γινωσκέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: γινώσκεσθαι

Participle: γινωσκόμενος, γινωσκομένη, γινωσκόμενον (gen. γινωσκομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative  |
|------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἐγίνωσκον   |
| 2 sg | ἐγίνωσκες   |
| 3 sg | ἐγίνωσκε(ν) |
| 1 pl | ἐγίνωσκομεν |
| 2 pl | ἐγινώσκετε  |
| 3 pl | ἐγίνωσκον   |

**Future middle**

|      | Indicative | Optative    |
|------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | γινώσσομαι | γινωσοίμην  |
| 2 sg | γινώσῃ     | γινωσοιο    |
| 3 sg | γινώσεται  | γινωσοιτο   |
| 1 pl | γινωσόμεθα | γινωσοίμεθα |
| 2 pl | γινώσεσθε  | γινωσοισθε  |
| 3 pl | γινώσονται | γινωσοιντο  |

Infinitive: γινώσεσθαι

Participle: γινωσόμενος, γινωσομένη, γινωσόμενον (gen. γινωσομένου)

**Future passive**

|      | Indicative    | Optative       |
|------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | γινωσθήσομαι  | γινωσθήσοίμην  |
| 2 sg | γινωσθήσῃ     | γινωσθήσοιο    |
| 3 sg | γινωσθήσεται  | γινωσθήσοιτο   |
| 1 pl | γινωσθήσόμεθα | γινωσθήσοίμεθα |
| 2 pl | γινωσθήσεσθε  | γινωσθήσοισθε  |
| 3 pl | γινωσθήσονται | γινωσθήσοιντο  |

Infinitive: γινωσθήσεσθαι

Participle: γινωσθησόμενος, γινωσθησομένη, γινωσθησόμενον (gen. γινωσθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔγνων      | γνῶ         | γνοιήν   |            |
| 2 sg | ἔγνως      | γνῶς        | γνοίης   | γνῶθι      |
| 3 sg | ἔγνω       | γνῶ / γνοῖ  | γνοίη    | γνώτω      |
| 1 pl | ἔγνωμεν    | γνώμεν      | γνοῖμεν  |            |
| 2 pl | ἔγνωτε     | γνώτε       | γνοῖτε   | γνώτε      |
| 3 pl | ἔγνωσαν    | γνώσι(ν)    | γνοῖεν   | γνώτωσαν   |

Infinitive: γνῶναι

Participle: γνούς, γνωῖσα, γνόν (gen. γνόντος)



**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγνώσθην   | γνωσθῶ      | γνωσθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγνώσθης   | γνωσθῇς     | γνωσθείης  | γνώσθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγνώσθη    | γνωσθῇ      | γνωσθείη   | γνωσθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγνώσθημεν | γνωσθῶμεν   | γνωσθεῖμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγνώσθητε  | γνωσθῆτε    | γνωσθεῖτε  | γνώσθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγνώσθησαν | γνωσθῶσι(ν) | γνωσθεῖεν  | γνωσθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: γνωσθῆναι

Participle: γνωσθείς, γνωσθεῖσα, γνωσθέν (gen. γνωσθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative            |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔγνωκα                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔγνωκας               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔγνωκε(ν)             |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔγνώκαμεν             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔγνώκατε              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔγνώκασι(ν) / ἔγνωκαν |

Infinitive: ἔγνωκέναι

Participle: ἐγνωκώς, ἐγνωκυῖα, ἐγνωκός (gen. ἐγνωκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγνώσμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγνώσαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγνώσται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγνώσμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγνώσθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγνώσμενοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: ἐγνώσθαι

Participle: ἐγνωσμένος, ἐγνωσμένη, ἐγνωσμένον (gen. ἐγνωσμένου)

**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγνώκειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγνώκεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγνώκει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγνώκειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγνώκειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγνώκεισαν |

**γλῶσσα** GLOH-sah *noun* · #295 · NT 50

γλῶσσα, γλώσσης, ἡ — tongue, language

- First declension feminine with short -α after σσ: genitive γλώσσης.
- The circumflex becomes acute before a long ending (γλώσσης, γλώσσας).

**First declension, feminine in -α (gen. -ης)**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | γλῶσσα   | γλώσσαι |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | γλώσσης  | γλωσσῶν |
| <b>Dative</b>     | γλώσση   | γλώσσας |
| <b>Accusative</b> | γλῶσσαν  | γλώσσας |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | γλῶσσα   | γλώσσαι |

**γραμματεὺς** grah-mah-TEWS *noun* · #250 · NT 62

γραμματεὺς, γραμματέως, ὁ — scribe

- Third declension in -εως like βασιλεὺς: γραμματεὺς, γραμματέως.
- From γράμμα “letter, writing”: an expert in the Law.

**Third declension, -εως, -εως**

|                   | Singular   | Plural         |
|-------------------|------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | γραμματεὺς | γραμματεῖς     |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | γραμματέως | γραμματέων     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | γραμματεῖ  | γραμματεῦσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | γραμματέα  | γραμματεῖς     |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | γραμματεῦ  | γραμματεῖς     |



**γραφή** *grah-FAY noun · #300 · NT 49***γραφή, γραφής, ἡ** — writing, scripture

- First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (γραφής, γραφή).
- αἱ γραφαί “the Scriptures”.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | γραφή    | γραφαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | γραφής   | γραφῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | γραφῇ    | γραφαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | γραφήν   | γραφάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | γραφή    | γραφαί  |

**γράφω** *GRAH-foh verb · #82 · NT 190***γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη** — write

- Labial stem: φ + σ > ψ (γράψω, ἔγραψα); perfect passive γέγραπται “it is written”.
- 2nd aorist passive ἐγράφη (no θ); perfect middle/passive 3 pl is periphrastic (γεγραμμένοι εἰσι).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γράφω       | γράφω       | γράφοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γράφεις     | γράφης      | γράφois   | γράφε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γράφει      | γράφη       | γράφoi    | γραφέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γράφομεν    | γράφωμεν    | γράφοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γράφετε     | γράφητε     | γράφοιτε  | γράφετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γράφουσι(ν) | γράφωσι(ν)  | γράφοιεν  | γραφέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **γράφειν**Participle: **γράφων**, γράφουσα, γράφον (gen. γράφοντος)**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γράψω       | γράψοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γράψεις     | γράψois   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γράψει      | γράψoi    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γράψομεν    | γράψοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γράψετε     | γράψοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γράψουσι(ν) | γράψοιεν  |

Infinitive: **γράψειν**

Participle: γράψων, γράψουσα, γράψον (gen. γράψοντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγράφη     | γραφῶ       | γραφείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγράφης    | γραφῆς      | γραφείης  | γράφηθι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγράφη     | γραφῇ       | γραφείη   | γραφήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγράφημεν  | γραφῶμεν    | γραφείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγράφητε   | γραφῆτε     | γραφείτε  | γράφητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγράφησαν  | γραφῶσι(ν)  | γραφείεν  | γραφήτωσαν |

Infinitive: **γραφῆναι**

Participle: γραφεῖς, γραφεῖσα, γραφέν (gen. γραφέντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive     | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γράφομαι   | γράφωμαι        | γραφοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γράφῃ      | γράφῃ           | γράφοιο    | γράφου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γράφεται   | <b>γράφηται</b> | γράφοιτο   | γραφέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γραφόμεθα  | γραφώμεθα       | γραφοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γράφεσθε   | γράφησθε        | γράφοισθε  | γράφεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γράφονται  | γράφωνται       | γράφοντο   | γραφέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **γράφεσθαι**

Participle: γραφόμενος, γραφομένη, γραφόμενον (gen. γραφόμενου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔγραψα     | γράψω       | γράψαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔγραψας    | γράψῃς      | γράψαις   | γράψον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔγραψε(ν)  | γράψῃ       | γράψαι    | γραψάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγράψαμεν  | γράψωμεν    | γράψαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγράψατε   | γράψητε     | γράψαιτε  | γράψατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔγραψαν    | γράψωσι(ν)  | γράψαιεν  | γραψάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **γράψαι**Participle: **γράφας**, γράψασα, γράψαν (gen. γράψαντος)**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γέγραφα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γέγραφας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | γέγραφε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γεγράφαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γεγράφατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γεγράφασι(ν) |

Infinitive: **γεγραφέναι**

Participle: γεγραφώς, γεγραυῖα, γεγραφός (gen. γεγραφότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative          |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | γέγραμμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | γέγραψαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>γέγραπται</b>    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | γεγράμμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | γέγραφε             |
| <b>3 pl</b> | γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: **γεγράφθαι**Participle: **γεγραμμένος**, γεγραμμένη, γεγραμμένον (gen. γεγραμμένου)

**γυνή** goo-NAY *noun* · #74 · NT 212**γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ** — woman, wife

- Irregular: nominative γυνή, every other form from the third-declension stem γυναικ-; vocative γύναι.
- Genitive and dative accent the ending (γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικῶν); dative plural γυναιξί(ν).

**Third declension (irregular)**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | γυνή     | γυναῖκες   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | γυναικός | γυναικῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | γυναικί  | γυναιξί(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | γυναῖκα  | γυναῖκας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | γύναι    | γυναῖκες   |

**δαιμόνιον** dai-MO-nih-on *noun* · #243 · NT 63**δαιμόνιον, δαιμονίου, τό** — demon

- Second declension neuter; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (δαιμονίου).

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular  | Plural     |
|-------------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | δαιμόνιον | δαιμόνια   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | δαιμονίου | δαιμονίων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | δαιμονίῳ  | δαιμονίοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | δαιμόνιον | δαιμόνια   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | δαιμόνιον | δαιμόνια   |

**δέ** deh *conjunction* · #5 · NT 2766**δέ** — but, and, now

- Postpositive (never first in its clause): “but, and, now”, marking a new step or a mild contrast.
- μέν ... δέ “on the one hand ... on the other”; ὁ δέ “and he”. Elided δ’ before a vowel.

**δεῖ** day *verb* · #171 · NT 101**δεῖ (impersonal), impf. ἔδει** — it is necessary, must

- Impersonal (3 sg only), usually with accusative + infinitive: δεῖ με ἐλθεῖν “I must come”.
- Imperfect ἔδει “it was necessary”; ptc. τὸ δεόν “what is needed”, τὰ μὴ δεόντα (1 Tim 5:13).
- MorphGNT files these forms under δέω; they are counted here.

**Present (impersonal)**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| <b>3 sg</b> | δεῖ        | δέη         | δέοι     |

Infinitive: δεῖν

Participle: **δέον** (neuter only; gen. δέοντος, pl. δέοντα)**Imperfect (impersonal)**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔδει       |

**δεξιός** dek-sih-OS *adjective* · #278 · NT 54**δεξιός, δεξιά, δεξιόν** — right, right-hand

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ι (δεξιός, δεξιά, δεξιόν); oxytone.
- ἡ δεξιά (supply χεῖρ) “the right hand”; ἐκ δεξιῶν “at the right”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | δεξιός   | δεξιά   | δεξιόν   | δεξιοί   | δεξιαί  | δεξιά    |
| <b>Gen</b> | δεξιοῦ   | δεξιᾶς  | δεξιοῦ   | δεξιῶν   | δεξιῶν  | δεξιῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | δεξιῷ    | δεξιᾷ   | δεξιῷ    | δεξιοῖς  | δεξιαῖς | δεξιοῖς  |
| <b>Acc</b> | δεξιόν   | δεξιάν  | δεξιόν   | δεξιούς  | δεξιάς  | δεξιά    |

**δεύτερος** DEW-teh-ros *adjective* · #326 · NT 44**δεύτερος, δευτέρα, δεύτερον** — second

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ρ (δεύτερος, δευτέρα, δεύτερον).
- Ordinal “second”; ἐκ δευτέρου “a second time”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | δεύτερος | δευτέρα  | δεύτερον | δεύτεροι  | δεύτεραι  | δεύτερα   |
| <b>Gen</b> | δευτέρου | δευτέρας | δευτέρου | δευτέρων  | δευτέρων  | δευτέρων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | δευτέρῳ  | δευτέρᾳ  | δευτέρῳ  | δευτέροις | δευτέραις | δευτέροις |
| <b>Acc</b> | δεύτερον | δευτέραν | δεύτερον | δευτέρους | δευτέρας  | δεύτερα   |

**δέχομαι** DEH-ko-mai *verb* · #271 · NT 56**δέχομαι, —, ἐδεξάμην, —, δέδεγμαi, —** — receive, welcome

- Deponent (middle forms, active meaning); guttural stem: aorist ἐδεξάμην, perfect δέδεγμαi.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δέχομαι    | δέχωμαι     | δεχοίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δέχη       | δέχη        | δέχοιο    | δέχου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δέχεται    | δέχεται     | δέχοιτο   | δεχέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεχόμεθα   | δεχώμεθα    | δεχοίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δέχεσθε    | δέχησθε     | δέχοισθε  | δέχεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δέχονται   | δέχωνται    | δέχοντο   | δεχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: δέχεσθαι

Participle: δεχόμενος, δεχομένη, δεχόμενον (gen. δεχομένου)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδεξάμην   | δέξωμαι     | δεξαίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδέξω      | δέξη        | δέξαιο    | δέξαι      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδέξατο    | δέξηται     | δέξαιτο   | δεξάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδεξάμεθα  | δεξώμεθα    | δεξαίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδέξασθε   | δέξησθε     | δέξαισθε  | δέξασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδέξαντο   | δέξωνται    | δέξαιντο  | δεξάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: δέξασθαι

Participle: δεξάμενος, δεξαμένη, δεξάμενον (gen. δεξαμένου)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δέδεγμαi           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δέδεξαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δέδεκται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδέγμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δέδεχθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δεδεγμένοι εισί(ν) |

Infinitive: δεδέχθαι

Participle: δεδεγμένος, δεδεγμένη, δεδεγμένον (gen. δεδεγμένου)

**δέω** DEH-oh *verb* · #266 · NT 43**δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην** — bind, tie

- Contract verb with monosyllabic stem: aorist ἔδησα, perfect passive ἐδέθην.
- MorphGNT also files δεῖ (listed separately) and ten forms of δέομαι “ask” (ἐδεήθην, δεήθητε, δεόμενος) under δέω; they are not shown here.
- NT count excludes the 10 forms of δέομαι “ask” that MorphGNT files under δέω.

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δήσω       | δήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δήσεις     | δήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δήσει      | δήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δήσομεν    | δήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δήσετε     | δήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δήσουσι(ν) | δήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: δήσειν

Participle: δήσων, δήσουσα, δήσον  
(gen. δήσοντος)**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔδησα      | δήσω        | δήσαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔδησας     | δήσης       | δήσαις   | δήσον      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔδησε(ν)   | δήση        | δήσαι    | δησάτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδήσαμεν   | δήσωμεν     | δήσαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδήσατε    | δήσητε      | δήσαιτε  | δήσατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔδησαν     | δήσωσι(ν)   | δήσαιεν  | δησάτωσαν  |

Infinitive: δήσαι

Participle: δήσας, δήσασα, δήσαν (gen. δήσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδέθην     | δεθῶ        | δεθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδέθης     | δεθῇς       | δεθείης  | δέθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδέθη      | δεθῇ        | δεθείη   | δεθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδέθημεν   | δεθῶμεν     | δεθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδέθητε    | δεθῆτε      | δεθεῖτε  | δέθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδέθησαν   | δεθῶσι(ν)   | δεθεῖεν  | δεθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: **δεθῆναι**

Participle: δεθείς, δεθεῖσα, δεθέν (gen. δεθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δέδεκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δέδεκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δέδεκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδέκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δεδέκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δεδέκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: δεδεκέναι

Participle: δεδεκώς, δεδεκυῖα, δεδεκός (gen. δεδεκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δέδεμαι    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δέδεσαι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δέδεται    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδέμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δέδεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δέδενται   |

Infinitive: **δεδέσθαι**

Participle: δεδεμένος, δεδεμένη, δεδεμένον (gen. δεδεμένου)

**διά** diH-AH *preposition* · #25 · NT 666**διά + genitive or accusative** — through; because of

• + gen. “through, by means of”; + acc. “because of, on account of”.

• δια τοῦτο “therefore”; δια τί “why?”. Elided δι’ before a vowel.

**διδάσκαλος** diH-DAS-kah-los *noun* · #264 · NT 58**διδάσκαλος, διδασκάλου, ὁ** — teacher

• Second declension masculine; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (διδασκάλου). Vocative διδάσκαλε “Teacher!”.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular   | Plural      |
|-------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | διδάσκαλος | διδάσκαλοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | διδασκάλου | διδασκάλων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | διδασκάλῳ  | διδασκάλοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | διδάσκαλον | διδασκάλους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | διδάσκαλε  | διδάσκαλοι  |

**διδάσκω** diH-DAS-koh *verb* · #172 · NT 96**διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, —, —, ἐδίδαχθην** — teach

• -σκ- present; stem διδαχ-: διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, ἐδίδαχθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διδάσκω       | διδάσκω      | διδάσκοιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διδάσκεις     | διδάσκης     | διδάσκοις   | δίδασκε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διδάσκει      | διδάσκη      | διδάσκοι    | διδασκέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διδάσκομεν    | διδάσκωμεν   | διδάσκοιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διδάσκετε     | διδάσκητε    | διδάσκοιτε  | διδάσκετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διδάσκουσι(ν) | διδάσκωσι(ν) | διδάσκοιεν  | διδασκέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **διδάσκειν**Participle: **διδάσκων**, διδάσκουσα, διδάσκον (gen. **διδάσκοντος**)**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδίδασκον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδίδασκες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδίδασκε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδιδάσκομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδιδάσκετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδίδασκον   |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διδάξω       | διδάξοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διδάξεις     | διδάξοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διδάξει      | διδάξοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διδάξομεν    | διδάξοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διδάξετε     | διδάξοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διδάξουσι(ν) | διδάξοιεν  |

Infinitive: διδάξειν

Participle: διδάξων, διδάξουσα, διδάξον (gen. διδάξοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδίδαξα    | διδάξω      | διδάξαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδίδαξας   | διδάξης     | διδάξαις   | δίδαξον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδίδαξε(ν) | διδάξη      | διδάξαι    | διδάξάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδιδάξαμεν | διδάξωμεν   | διδάξαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδιδάξατε  | διδάξητε    | διδάξαιτε  | διδάξατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδιδάξαν   | διδάξωσι(ν) | διδάξαιεν  | διδάξάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **διδάξαι**

Participle: διδάξας, διδάξασα, διδάξαν (gen. διδάξαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδίδαχθην   | διδαχθῶ      | διδαχθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδίδαχθης   | διδαχθῇς     | διδαχθείης  | διδάχθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδίδαχθη    | διδαχθῇ      | διδαχθείη   | διδαχθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδιδάχθημεν | διδαχθῶμεν   | διδαχθεῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδιδάχθητε  | διδαχθῆτε    | διδαχθεῖτε  | διδάχθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδιδάχθησαν | διδαχθῶσι(ν) | διδαχθεῖεν  | διδαχθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: διδαχθῆναι

Participle: διδαχθείς, διδαχθεῖσα, διδαχθέν (gen. διδαχθέντος)

**δίδωμι** DEE-doh-mih verb · #43 · NT 415**δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην** — give

• μι-verb with reduplicated present stem διδο-; long stem δω- in future and aorist (δώσω, ἔδωκα).

• κ-aorist ἔδωκα in the indicative; other moods use the short root δο-: δῶ, δός, δοῦναι, δούς.

• NT variants: subjunctive δοῖ, δῶη, δῶση (for δῶ); optative δῶη (for δοίη); imperfect 3 pl ἐδίδουν.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δίδωμι     | διδῶ        | διδοίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δίδως      | διδῶς       | διδοίης  | δίδου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δίδωσι(ν)  | διδῶ        | διδοίη   | διδότω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δίδομεν    | διδῶμεν     | διδοῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δίδοτε     | διδῶτε      | διδοῖτε  | δίδοτε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διδόασι(ν) | διδῶσι(ν)   | διδοῖεν  | διδότωσαν  |

Infinitive: διδόναι

Participle: διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν (gen. διδόντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δίδομαι    | διδῶμαι     | διδοίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δίδοσαι    | διδῶ        | διδοῖο    | δίδοσο     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δίδοται    | διδῶται     | διδοῖτο   | διδόσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διδόμεθα   | διδῶμεθα    | διδοίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δίδοσθε    | διδῶσθε     | διδοῖσθε  | δίδοσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δίδονται   | διδῶνται    | διδοῖντο  | διδόσθωσαν |

Infinitive: διδοσθαι

Participle: διδόμενος, διδομένη, διδόμενον (gen. διδομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδίδουν            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδίδους            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδίδου             |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδίδομεν           |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδίδοτε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδίδοσαν / ἐδίδουν |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δώσω       | δώσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δώσεις     | δώσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δώσει      | δώσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δώσομεν    | δώσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δώσετε     | δώσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δώσουσι(ν) | δώσοιεν  |

Infinitive: δῶσειν

Participle: δῶσων, δῶσουσα, δῶσων (gen. δῶσοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δοθήσομαι  | δοθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δοθήσῃ     | δοθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δοθήσεται  | δοθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δοθησόμεθα | δοθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δοθήσεσθε  | δοθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δοθήσονται | δοθήσονται  |

Infinitive: δοθήσεσθαι

Participle: δοθησόμενος, δοθησομένη, δοθησόμενον (gen. δοθησόμενου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive           | Optative   | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔδωκα      | δῶ                    | δοίην      |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔδωκας     | δῶς                   | δοίης      | δός        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔδωκε(ν)   | δῶ / δοῖ / δῶση / δῶη | δοίη / δῶη | δότω       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδώκαμεν   | δῶμεν                 | δοῖμεν     |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδώκατε    | δῶτε                  | δοῖτε      | δότε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔδωκαν     | δῶσι(ν)               | δοῖεν      | δότωσαν    |

Infinitive: δοῦναι

Participle: δούς, δοῦσα, δόν (gen. δόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδόθην     | δοθῶ        | δοθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδόθης     | δοθῇς       | δοθείης  | δόθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδόθη      | δοθῇ        | δοθείη   | δοθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδόθημεν   | δοθῶμεν     | δοθείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδόθητε    | δοθῆτε      | δοθείτε  | δόθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδόθησαν   | δοθῶσι(ν)   | δοθείεν  | δοθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: δοθῆναι

Participle: δοθείς, δοθείσα, δοθέν (gen. δοθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δέδωκα       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δέδωκας      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δέδωκε(ν)    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδώκαμεν    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δεδώκατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δεδώκασιν(ν) |

Infinitive: δεδωκέναι

Participle: δεδωκώς, δεδωκυῖα, δεδωκός (gen. δεδωκότος)

**Perfect**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δέδομαι    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δέδοσαι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δέδοται    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδόμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δέδοσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δέδονται   |

Infinitive: δεδόσθαι

Participle: δεδομένος, δεδομένη, δεδομένον (gen. δεδομένου)

**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δεδώκειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δεδώκεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δεδώκει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδώκειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δεδώκειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δεδώκεισαν |

**διέρχομαι** dih-ER-ko-mai *verb* · #345 · NT 41**διέρχομαι, διελεύσομαι, διήλθον, διελήλυθα, —, —** go through

• Compound of ἔρχομαι: aorist διήλθον, perfect διελήλυθα; deponent (middle forms, active meaning) in present, imperfect and future.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διέρχομαι  | διέρχωμαι   | διερχοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διέρχῃ     | διέρχῃ      | διέρχοιο    | διέρχου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διέρχεται  | διέρχῃται   | διέρχοιτο   | διερχέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διερχόμεθα | διερχώμεθα  | διερχοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διέρχεσθε  | διέρχῃσθε   | διέρχοισθε  | διέρχεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διέρχονται | διέρχωνται  | διέρχοντο   | διερχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **διέρχεσθαι**Participle: **διερχόμενος**, διερχομένη, διερχόμενον (gen. διερχομένου)**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διηρχόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διήρχου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διήρχετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διηρχόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διήρχεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διήρχοντο  |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative   | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διελεύσομαι  | διελευσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διελεύσῃ     | διελεύσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διελεύσεται  | διελεύσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διελευσόμεθα | διελευσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διελεύσεσθε  | διελεύσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διελεύσονται | διελεύσονται  |

Infinitive: **διελεύσεσθαι**Participle: **διελευσόμενος**, διελευσομένη, διελευσόμενον (gen. διελευσομένου)**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διήλθον    | διέλθω      | διέλθοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διήλθες    | διέλθῃς     | διέλθοις   | διέλθε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διήλθε(ν)  | διέλθῃ      | διέλθοι    | διελθέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διήλθομεν  | διέλθωμεν   | διέλθοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διήλθετε   | διέλθητε    | διέλθοιτε  | διέλθετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διήλθον    | διέλθωσι(ν) | διέλθοιεν  | διελθέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **διελθεῖν**Participle: **διελθών**, διελθοῦσα, διελθόν (gen. διελθόντος)**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διελήλυθα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διελήλυθας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διελήλυθε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διεληλύθαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διεληλύθατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διεληλύθασι(ν) |

Infinitive: **διεληλυθέναι**Participle: **διεληλυθώς**, διεληλυθυῖα, διεληλυθός (gen. διεληλυθότος)**δίκαιος** DEE-kai-os *adjective* · #206 · NT 79**δίκαιος, δικαία, δίκαιον** — righteous, just

• 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ι (δίκαιος, δικαία, δίκαιον).

• Accent moves to the penult before a long ending (δικαίου, δικαία); final -αι, -οι count as short (δίκαιαι, δίκαιοι).

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | δίκαιος  | δικαία  | δίκαιον  | δίκαιοι  | δίκαιαι  | δίκαια   |
| <b>Gen</b> | δικαίου  | δικαίας | δικαίου  | δικαίων  | δικαίων  | δικαίων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | δικαίῳ   | δικαίᾳ  | δικαίῳ   | δικαίοις | δικαίαις | δικαίοις |
| <b>Acc</b> | δίκαιον  | δικαίαν | δίκαιον  | δικαίους | δικαίας  | δίκαια   |
| <b>Voc</b> | δίκαιε   | δικαία  | δίκαιον  | δίκαιοι  | δίκαιαι  | δίκαια   |

**δικαιοσύνη** dih-kai-o-SOO-nay *noun* · #181 · NT 91**δικαιοσύνη, δικαιοσύνης, ἡ** — righteousness, justice

• First declension feminine in -η; δικαιοσύνη, δικαιοσύνης.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular    | Plural       |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | δικαιοσύνη  | δικαιοσύναι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | δικαιοσύνης | δικαιοσυνών  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | δικαιοσύνῃ  | δικαιοσύναις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | δικαιοσύνην | δικαιοσύνας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | δικαιοσύνη  | δικαιοσύναι  |

**διό** dih-O *conjunction* · #283 · NT 53**διό** — therefore

• διά + ὅ: “therefore, for this reason”.

**διώκω** dih-OH-koh verb · #323 · NT 45

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, —, δεδίωγμαι, ἐδιώχθην — pursue, persecute

• Guttural stem: διώξω, ἐδίωξα, ἐδιώχθην, perfect passive δεδίωγμαι.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διώκω       | διώκω       | διώκοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διώκεις     | διώκης      | διώκοις   | δίωκε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διώκει      | διώκη       | διώκοι    | διωκέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διώκομεν    | διώκωμεν    | διώκοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διώκετε     | διώκητε     | διώκοιτε  | διώκετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διώκουσι(ν) | διώκωσι(ν)  | διώκοιεν  | διωκέτωσαν |

Infinitive: διώκειν

Participle: διώκων, διώκουσα, διώκων (gen. διώκοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διώκομαι   | διώκωμαι    | διωκοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διώκη      | διώκη       | διώκοιο    | διώκου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διώκεται   | διώκηται    | διώκοιτο   | διωκέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διωκόμεθα  | διωκώμεθα   | διωκοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διώκεσθε   | διώκησθε    | διωκοισθε  | διώκεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διώκονται  | διώκωνται   | διωκοιντο  | διωκέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: διώκεσθαι

Participle: διωκόμενος, διωκομένη, διωκόμενον (gen. διωκομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδίωκον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδίωκες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδίωκε(ν)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδίωκομεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδίωκετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδίωκον    |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative  |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διώξω        | διώξοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διώξεις      | διώξοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διώξει       | διώξοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διώξομεν     | διώξοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διώξετε      | διώξοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διώξουσιν(ν) | διώξοιεν  |

Infinitive: διώξειν

Participle: διώξων, διώξουσα, διώξων (gen. διώξοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative   | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | διωχθήσομαι  | διωχθίσοιμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | διωχθήσῃ     | διωχθίσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | διωχθήσεται  | διωχθίσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | διωχθίσομεθα | διωχθίσοιμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | διωχθήσεσθε  | διωχθίσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | διωχθήσονται | διωχθίσοιντο  |

Infinitive: διωχθήσεσθαι

Participle: διωχθίσόμενος, διωχθισομένη, διωχθίσόμενον (gen. διωχθισομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδίωξα     | διώξω       | διώξαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδίωξας    | διώξης      | διώξαις   | δίωξον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδίωξε(ν)  | διώξη       | διώξαι    | διωξάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδιώξαμεν  | διώξωμεν    | διώξαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδιώξατε   | διώξητε     | διώξαιτε  | διώξατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδιώξαν    | διώξωσι(ν)  | διώξαιεν  | διωξάτωσαν |

Infinitive: διώξαι

Participle: διώξας, διώξασα, διώξαν (gen. διώξαντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative          |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δεδίωγμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δεδίωξαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δεδίωκται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδιώγμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δεδιώχθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δεδιωγμένοι εισί(ν) |

Infinitive: δεδιώχθαι

Participle: δεδιωγμένος, δεδιωγμένη, δεδιωγμένον (gen. δεδιωγμένου)

**δοκέω** do-KEH-oh verb · #245 · NT 62

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, —, —, — think, seem

• ε-contract in the present, but aorist ἔδοξα (stem δοκ- + ο); impersonal δοκεῖ μοι “it seems to me”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δοκῶ       | δοκῶ        | δοκοίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δοκεῖς     | δοκῇς       | δοκοίης  | δόκει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δοκεῖ      | δοκῇ        | δοκοίη   | δοκείτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δοκοῦμεν   | δοκῶμεν     | δοκοῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δοκεῖτε    | δοκῇτε      | δοκοῖτε  | δοκεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δοκοῦσι(ν) | δοκῶσι(ν)   | δοκοῖεν  | δοκείτωσαν |

Infinitive: δοκεῖν

Participle: δοκῶν, δοκοῦσα, δοκοῦν (gen. δοκοῦντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδόκουν    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδόκεις    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδόκει     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδοκοῦμεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδοκεῖτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδόκουν    |

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔδοξα      | δόξω        | δόξαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔδοξας     | δόξης       | δόξαις   | δόξον      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔδοξε(ν)   | δόξη        | δόξαι    | δοξάτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδόξαμεν   | δόξωμεν     | δόξαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδόξατε    | δόξητε      | δόξαιτε  | δόξατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔδοξαν     | δόξωσι(ν)   | δόξαιεν  | δοξάτωσαν  |

Infinitive: δόξαι

Participle: δόξας, δόξασα, δόξαν (gen. δόξαντος)

**δόξα** DOK-sah *noun* · #93 · NT 165

δόξα, δόξης, ἡ — glory, honour

• First declension feminine with short -α (not after ε, ι, ρ): genitive δόξης, dative δόξη.

**First declension, feminine in -α (gen. -ης)**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | δόξα     | δόξαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | δόξης    | δοξῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | δόξη     | δόξαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | δόξαν    | δόξας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | δόξα     | δόξαι  |

**δοξάζω** dok-SAH-zoh *verb* · #251 · NT 61

δοξάζω, δοξάσω, ἐδόξασα, —, δεδόξασμαι, ἐδοξάσθην — glorify, praise

• -άζω verb: ζ becomes σ (δοξάσω, ἐδόξασα, ἐδοξάσθην); perfect passive δεδόξασμαι.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δοξάζω       | δοξάω       | δοξάσοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δοξάεις      | δοξάης      | δοξάοις    | δόξαζε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δοξάει       | δοξάη       | δοξάοι     | δοξαζέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δοξάζομεν    | δοξάωμεν    | δοξάσοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δοξάετε      | δοξάητε     | δοξάοιτε   | δοξάζετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δοξάζουσι(ν) | δοξάωσι(ν)  | δοξάοιεν   | δοξαζέτωσαν |

Infinitive: δοξάζειν

Participle: δοξάζων, δοξάζουσα, δοξάζον (gen. δοξάζοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδοξάζον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδοξάεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδοξάει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδοξάζομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδοξάετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδοξάζον   |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δοξάσω       | δοξάσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δοξάσεις     | δοξάσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δοξάσει      | δοξάσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δοξάσομεν    | δοξάσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δοξάσετε     | δοξάσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δοξάσουσι(ν) | δοξάσοιεν  |

Infinitive: δοξάσειν

Participle: δοξάων, δοξάουσα, δοξάσον (gen. δοξάσοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δοξάζομαι  | δοξάωμαι    | δοξαζοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δοξάη      | δοξάη       | δοξάοιο     | δοξάου       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δοξάζεται  | δοξάηται    | δοξάοιτο    | δοξαζέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δοξαζόμεθα | δοξαζώμεθα  | δοξαζοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δοξάεσθε   | δοξάησθε    | δοξάοισθε   | δοξάεσθε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δοξάζονται | δοξάωνται   | δοξάοιντο   | δοξαζέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: δοξάζεσθαι

Participle: δοξαζόμενος, δοξαζομένη, δοξαζόμενον (gen. δοξαζομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδόξασα    | δοξάσω      | δοξάσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδόξασας   | δοξάσης     | δοξάσαις   | δόξασον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδόξασε(ν) | δοξάση      | δοξάσαι    | δοξασάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδοξάσαμεν | δοξάσωμεν   | δοξάσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδοξάσατε  | δοξάσητε    | δοξάσαιτε  | δοξάσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδόξασαν   | δοξάσωσι(ν) | δοξάσαιεν  | δοξασάτωσαν |

Infinitive: δοξάσαι

Participle: δοξάσας, δοξάσασα, δοξάσαν (gen. δοξάσαντος)



**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδοξάσθην   | δοξασθῶ      | δοξασθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδοξάσθης   | δοξασθῇς     | δοξασθείης  | δοξάσθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδοξάσθη    | δοξασθῇ      | δοξασθείη   | δοξασθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδοξάσθημεν | δοξασθῶμεν   | δοξασθεῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδοξάσθητε  | δοξασθῆτε    | δοξασθεῖτε  | δοξάσθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδοξάσθησαν | δοξασθῶσι(ν) | δοξασθεῖεν  | δοξασθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: δοξασθῆναι

Participle: δοξασθείς, δοξασθεῖσα, δοξασθέν (gen. δοξασθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative           |
|-------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δεδόξασμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δεδόξασαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δεδόξασται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δεδοξάσμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δεδοξασθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δεδοξασμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: δεδοξάσθαι

Participle: δεδοξασμένος, δεδοξασμένη, **δεδοξασμένον** (gen. δεδοξασμένου)**δοῦλος** DOO-los *noun* · #128 · NT 126**δοῦλος, δούλου, ὁ** — slave, servant

- Second declension masculine; circumflex becomes acute before a long ending (δούλου, δούλων). Vocative δοῦλε.
- Also an adjective “enslaved”: neuter plural δοῦλα (Rom 6:19, twice).

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | δοῦλος   | δοῦλοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | δούλου   | δούλων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | δούλῳ    | δούλοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | δοῦλον   | δούλους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | δοῦλε    | δοῦλοι  |

**δύναμαι** DOO-nah-mai *verb* · #75 · NT 209**δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, —, ἡδυνήθην** — be able, can

- Deponent μι-type verb (stem δυνα-): δύναμαι, δύνασαι, δύναται; NT 2 sg also δύνη.
- Augment ἐ- or ἡ- (ἐδύνато, ἡδύνато); the aorist is passive in form, ἡδυνήθην “I was able”.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δύναμαι        | δύνωμαι     | δυναίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δύνασαι / δύνῃ | δύνῃ        | δύναιο    | δύνασο     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δύναται        | δύνηται     | δύναιτο   | δυνάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δυναίμεθα      | δυνώμεθα    | δυναίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δύνασθε        | δύνησθε     | δύναισθε  | δύνασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δύνανται       | δύνωνται    | δύναιντο  | δυνάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: δύνασθαι

Participle: δυνάμενος, δυναμένη, δυνάμενον (gen. δυναμένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative              |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐδυνάμην / ἡδυνάμην     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐδύνω / ἡδύνω           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐδύνато / ἡδύνато       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐδυναίμεθα / ἡδυναίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐδύνασθε / ἡδύνασθε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐδύναντο / ἡδύναντο     |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | δυνήσομαι  | δυνησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | δυνήσῃ     | δυνήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | δυνήσεται  | δυνήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | δυνησόμεθα | δυνησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | δυνήσεσθε  | δυνήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | δυνήσονται | δυνήσονται  |

Infinitive: δυνήσεσθαι

Participle: δυνησόμενος, δυνησομένη, δυνησόμενον (gen. δυνησομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἡδυνήθην   | δυνηθῶ      | δυνηθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἡδυνήθης   | δυνηθῇς     | δυνηθείης  | δυνήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἡδυνήθη    | δυνηθῇ      | δυνηθείη   | δυνηθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἡδυνήθημεν | δυνηθῶμεν   | δυνηθεῖμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἡδυνήθητε  | δυνηθῆτε    | δυνηθεῖτε  | δυνήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἡδυνήθησαν | δυνηθῶσι(ν) | δυνηθεῖεν  | δυνηθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: δυνηθῆναι

Participle: δυνηθείς, δυνηθεῖσα, δυνηθέν (gen. δυνηθέντος)

**δύναμις** DOO-nah-mis *noun* · #134 · NT 119**δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ** — power, might; miracle

- Third declension i-stem like πόλις: δύναμις, δυνάμεως, δυνάμει, δύναμιν.
- Plural δυνάμεις “miracles, mighty works”; also “powers” (spiritual beings).

**Third declension, -ις, -εως**

|                   | Singular | Plural      |
|-------------------|----------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | δύναμις  | δυνάμεις    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | δυνάμεως | δυνάμεων    |
| <b>Dative</b>     | δυνάμει  | δυνάμεσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | δύναμιν  | δυνάμεις    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | δύναμι   | δυνάμεις    |

**δύο** DOO-o *numeral* · #121 · NT 135**δύο** — two

- Indeclinable except the dative δυοί(ν); same form for all genders (Attic genitive/dative δυοῖν).
- οἱ δύο “the two”; ἀνὰ δύο “two by two”.

**Numeral “two”**

|            | All genders |
|------------|-------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | δύο         |
| <b>Gen</b> | δύο         |
| <b>Dat</b> | δυοί(ν)     |
| <b>Acc</b> | δύο         |

**δώδεκα** DOH-deh-kah *numeral* · #220 · NT 75**δώδεκα** — twelve

- Indeclinable numeral (δύο + δέκα “two + ten”).
- οἱ δώδεκα “the Twelve” (disciples).

**ἐάν** eh-AN *conjunction* · #53 · NT 331**ἐάν** — if

- εἰ + ἄν: “if” with the subjunctive, for a condition that may or may not be met.
- After a relative it can stand for ἄν: ὅς ἐάν “whoever”.

**ἐαυτοῦ** heh-ow-TOO *pronoun* · #51 · NT 333**ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, ἐαυτοῦ** — himself, herself, itself; themselves

- Reflexive; no nominative; it points back to the subject (“himself, herself, itself”).
- The plural also serves the first and second persons: “ourselves, yourselves, themselves”.
- Contracted αὐτοῦ, αὐτῶ, αὐτόν ... (rough breathing!) also occur; do not confuse with αὐτοῦ.

**Reflexive pronoun**

|            | Masc. sg       | Fem. sg        | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl         | Fem. pl          | Neut. pl         |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | —              | —              | —              | —                | —                | —                |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἐαυτοῦ / αὐτοῦ | ἐαυτῆς / αὐτῆς | ἐαυτοῦ / αὐτοῦ | ἐαυτῶν / αὐτῶν   | ἐαυτῶν / αὐτῶν   | ἐαυτῶν / αὐτῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἐαυτῷ / αὐτῷ   | ἐαυτῇ / αὐτῇ   | ἐαυτῷ / αὐτῷ   | ἐαυτοῖς / αὐτοῖς | ἐαυταῖς / αὐταῖς | ἐαυτοῖς / αὐτοῖς |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἐαυτόν / αὐτόν | ἐαυτήν / αὐτήν | ἐαυτό / αὐτό   | ἐαυτούς / αὐτούς | ἐαυτάς / αὐτάς   | ἐαυτά / αὐτά     |

**ἐγγίζω** en-GEE-zoh verb · #339 · NT 42

ἐγγίζω, ἐγγιῶ, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα, —, — — come near

• -ίζω verb; Attic-type contract future ἐγγιῶ (ἐγγιεί, Jas 4:8); perfect ἤγγικεν “has come near”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγγίζω       | ἐγγίζω      | ἐγγίζοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγγίζεις     | ἐγγίζῃς     | ἐγγίζοις   | ἔγγιζε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγγίζει      | ἐγγίζῃ      | ἐγγίζοι    | ἐγγιζέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγγίζομεν    | ἐγγίζωμεν   | ἐγγίζοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγγίετε      | ἐγγίητε     | ἐγγίζοιτε  | ἐγγίετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγγίζουσι(ν) | ἐγγίζωσι(ν) | ἐγγίζοιεν  | ἐγγιζέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐγγίζειν

Participle: ἐγγίζων, ἐγγίζουσα, ἐγγίζον (gen. ἐγγίζοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤγγισα     | ἐγγίσω      | ἐγγίσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤγγισας    | ἐγγίσῃς     | ἐγγίσαις   | ἔγγισον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤγγισε(ν)  | ἐγγίσῃ      | ἐγγίσαι    | ἐγγισάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤγγισαμεν  | ἐγγίσωμεν   | ἐγγίσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤγγισατε   | ἐγγίσῃτε    | ἐγγίσαιτε  | ἔγγισατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤγγισαν    | ἐγγίσωσι(ν) | ἐγγίσαιεν  | ἐγγισάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐγγίσαι

Participle: ἐγγίσας, ἐγγίσασα, ἐγγίσαν (gen. ἐγγίσαντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤγγιζον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤγγιζες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤγγιζε(ν)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤγγιζομεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤγγιζετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤγγιζον    |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγγιῶ       | ἐγγιοῖμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγγιεῖς     | ἐγγιοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγγιεῖ      | ἐγγιοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγγιοῦμεν   | ἐγγιοῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγγιεῖτε    | ἐγγιοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγγιοῦσι(ν) | ἐγγιοῖεν  |

Infinitive: ἐγγιεῖν

Participle: ἐγγιῶν, ἐγγιοῦσα, ἐγγιοῦν (gen. ἐγγιοῦντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤγγικα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤγγικας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤγγικε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤγγικαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤγγικατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤγγικασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἤγγικέναι

Participle: ἤγγικώς, ἤγγικυῖα, ἤγγικός (gen. ἤγγικότος)

**ἐγείρω** eh-GAY-roh verb · #114 · NT 143

ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, —, ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην — raise; passive: rise

• Liquid verb; contract future ἐγερῶ, aorist ἤγειρα without σ; perfect passive ἐγήγερμαι (Attic reduplication).

• Aorist passive ἠγέρθην often means “rose” (intransitive).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγείρω       | ἐγείρω      | ἐγειροίμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγείρεις     | ἐγείρῃς     | ἐγειροῖς   | ἔγειρε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγείρει      | ἐγείρῃ      | ἐγειροῖ    | ἐγειρέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγειρόμεν    | ἐγείρωμεν   | ἐγειροίμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγείρετε     | ἐγείρητε    | ἐγειροῖτε  | ἐγείρετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγείρουσι(ν) | ἐγείρωσι(ν) | ἐγειροῖεν  | ἐγειρέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐγείρειν

Participle: ἐγείρων, ἐγείρουσα, ἐγείρον (gen. ἐγείροντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγείρομαι  | ἐγείρωμαι   | ἐγειροίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγείρη     | ἐγείρῃ      | ἐγειροῖο    | ἐγείρου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγείρεται  | ἐγείρηται   | ἐγειροῖτο   | ἐγειρέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγειρόμεθα | ἐγείρωμεθα  | ἐγειροίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγείρεσθε  | ἐγείρησθε   | ἐγειροῖσθε  | ἐγείρεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγείρονται | ἐγείρωνται  | ἐγείροιντο  | ἐγειρέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐγείρεσθαι

Participle: ἐγειρόμενος, ἐγειρομένη, ἐγειρόμενον (gen. ἐγειρομένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγερῶ       | ἐγεροῖμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγερεῖς     | ἐγεροῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγερεῖ      | ἐγεροῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγερούμεν   | ἐγεροῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγερεῖτε    | ἐγεροῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγερούσι(ν) | ἐγεροῖεν  |

Infinitive: ἐγερεῖν

Participle: ἐγερών, ἐγερούσα, ἐγεροῦν (gen. ἐγεροῦντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative   | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγερθήσομαι  | ἐγερθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγερθήσῃ     | ἐγερθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγερθήσεται  | ἐγερθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγερθησόμεθα | ἐγερθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγερθήσεσθε  | ἐγερθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγερθήσονται | ἐγερθήσονται  |

Infinitive: ἐγερθήσεσθαι

Participle: ἐγερθησόμενος, ἐγερθησομένη, ἐγερθησόμενον (gen. ἐγερθησόμενου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤγειρα     | ἐγείρω      | ἐγείραιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤγειρας    | ἐγείρῃς     | ἐγείραις   | ἔγειρον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤγειρε(ν)  | ἐγείρῃ      | ἐγείραι    | ἐγειράτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤγειραμεν  | ἐγείρωμεν   | ἐγείραιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤγειρατε   | ἐγείρητε    | ἐγείραιτε  | ἐγείρατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤγειραν    | ἐγείρωσι(ν) | ἐγείραιεν  | ἐγειράτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐγείραι

Participle: ἐγείρας, ἐγείρασα, ἐγείραν (gen. ἐγείραντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠγέρθην    | ἐγερθῶ      | ἐγερθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠγέρθῃς    | ἐγερθῇς     | ἐγερθείῃς  | ἐγέρθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠγέρθη     | ἐγερθῇ      | ἐγερθείη   | ἐγερθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠγέρθημεν  | ἐγερθῶμεν   | ἐγερθεῖμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠγέρθητε   | ἐγερθητε    | ἐγερθεῖτε  | ἐγέρθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠγέρθησαν  | ἐγερθῶσι(ν) | ἐγερθεῖεν  | ἐγερθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐγερθῆναι

Participle: ἐγερθείς, ἐγερθεῖσα, ἐγερθέν (gen. ἐγερθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative          |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐγήγερμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐγήγερσαι           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐγήγερται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐγηγέρμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐγήγερθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐγηγερμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: ἐγηγέρθαι

Participle: ἐγηγερμένος, ἐγηγερμένη, ἐγηγερμένον (gen. ἐγηγερμένου)

**ἐγώ** eh-GOH *pronoun* · #7 · NT 2572

ἐγώ; pl. ἡμεῖς — I, me; pl. ἡμεῖς we, us

• MorphGNT files the plural ἡμεῖς under ἐγώ, so both numbers are shown.

• μου, μοι, με are enclitic; the emphatic ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ are used for contrast and after most prepositions.

• The nominative ἐγώ is emphatic: the verb ending already shows “I”.

**First person pronoun**

|                   | Singular   | Plural |
|-------------------|------------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἐγώ        | ἡμεῖς  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἐμοῦ / μου | ἡμῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἐμοί / μοι | ἡμῖν   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἐμέ / με   | ἡμᾶς   |

**ἔθνος** ETH-nos *noun* · #96 · NT 160

ἔθνος, ἔθνους, τό — nation; pl. Gentiles

• Third declension neuter, stem ἔθνεσ-: σ drops between vowels and the vowels contract (ἔθνους, plural ἔθνη, ἐθνῶν).

• τὰ ἔθνη “the nations, the Gentiles”.

**Third declension, neuter in -ος, -ους**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἔθνος    | ἔθνη      |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἔθνους   | ἐθνῶν     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἔθνει    | ἔθνεσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἔθνος    | ἔθνη      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἔθνος    | ἔθνη      |

**εἰ** ay *conjunction* · #36 · NT 502

εἰ — if; whether

• “if”, usually with the indicative (rarely the optative); “whether” in indirect questions.

• εἰ μή “except, unless”; εἰ καί “even if”. A proclitic.

**εἰμί** ay-MEE *verb* · #8 · NT 2456

εἰμί, ἔσομαι, —, —, —, — be, exist

• Irregular μι-verb; the present indicative forms except εἰ are enclitic.

• Imperfect 1 sg ἤμην and 1 pl ἤμεθα are Koine middle-type endings (Attic ἦ/ῆν, ἦμεν); 2 sg also ἦσθα.

• Future ἔσομαι is middle in form (3 sg ἔσται); NT imperative 3 sg also ἦτω (1 Cor 16:22, Jas 5:12).

**Present**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἰμί       | ῶ           | εἴην     |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἶ         | ῆς          | εἴης     | ἴσθι       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐστί(ν)    | ῇ           | εἴη      | ἔστω / ἦτω |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσμέν      | ῶμεν        | εἴμεν    |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐστέ       | ῆτε         | εἴτε     | ἔστε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰσί(ν)    | ῶσι(ν)      | εἴεν     | ἔστωσαν    |

Infinitive: εἶναι

Participle: ὢν, οὖσα, ὄν (gen. ὄντος)

**Imperfect**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤμην         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ῆς / ἦσθα    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ῆν           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤμεν / ἤμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἦτε          |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἦσαν         |

**Future**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔσομαι     | ἐσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔσῃ        | ἔσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔσται      | ἔσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσόμεθα    | ἐσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔσεσθε     | ἔσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔσονται    | ἔσοιντο  |

Infinitive: ἔσεσθαι

Participle: ἐσόμενος, ἐσομένη, ἐσόμενον (gen. ἐσομένου)

**εἰρήνη** ay-RAY-nay noun · #183 · NT 91**εἰρήνη, εἰρήνης, ἡ** — peace

- First declension feminine in -η: εἰρήνη, εἰρήνης.
- Echoes Hebrew šālôm; a common greeting.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | εἰρήνη   | εἰρήναι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | εἰρήνης  | εἰρηνῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | εἰρήνῃ   | εἰρήναις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | εἰρήνην  | εἰρήνας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | εἰρήνη   | εἰρήναι  |

**εἰς** ays preposition · #10 · NT 1754**εἰς + accusative** — into, to, for

- Motion “into, to”; goal or purpose “for” (εἰς τό + infinitive “in order to”); also “against”.
- A proclitic. Do not confuse εἰς “into” with εἷς “one”.

**εἷς** hays numeral · #49 · NT 342**εἷς, μία, ἓν** — one

- Masculine and neuter third declension (stem ἐν-: ἐνός, ἐνί), feminine first declension (μία, μιᾶς, μιᾷ); singular only.
- Distinguish εἷς “one” from the preposition εἰς and ἓν “one (neut.)” from ἐν “in”.
- Can mean “a certain” or “first”: μία τῶν σαββάτων “the first day of the week”.

**Numeral “one”**

|            | Masc. | Fem. | Neut. |
|------------|-------|------|-------|
| <b>Nom</b> | εἷς   | μία  | ἓν    |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἐνός  | μιᾶς | ἐνός  |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἐνί   | μιᾷ  | ἐνί   |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἓνα   | μίαν | ἓν    |

**εἰσερχομαι** ay-SER-ko-mai verb · #80 · NT 193**εἰσερχομαι, εἰσελεύσομαι, εἰσῆλθον, εἰσελήλυθα, —, —** go in, enter

- Compound of ἔρχομαι: aorist εἰσῆλθον, perfect εἰσελήλυθα; deponent (middle forms, active meaning) in present and future.
- NT 1st-aorist endings: εἰσῆλθατε, εἰσέλθατε, εἰσελθάτω.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἰσερχομαι  | εἰσέρχωμαι  | εἰσερχοίμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἰσέρχῃ     | εἰσέρχῃ     | εἰσέρχοιο    | εἰσέρχου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἰσέρχεται  | εἰσέρχεται  | εἰσέρχοιτο   | εἰσερχέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰσερχόμεθα | εἰσερχώμεθα | εἰσερχοίμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰσέρχεσθε  | εἰσέρχησθε  | εἰσερχοισθε  | εἰσέρχεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰσερχονται | εἰσερχωνται | εἰσερχοιντο  | εἰσερχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: εἰσερχεσθαι

Participle: εἰσερχόμενος, εἰσερχομένη, εἰσερχόμενον (gen. εἰσερχομένου)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative    | Optative       |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἰσελεύσομαι  | εἰσελευσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἰσελεύσῃ     | εἰσελεύσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἰσελεύσεται  | εἰσελεύσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰσελευσόμεθα | εἰσελευσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰσελεύσεσθε  | εἰσελεύσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰσελεύσονται | εἰσελεύσονται  |

Infinitive: εἰσελεύσεσθαι

Participle: εἰσελευσόμενος, εἰσελευσομένη, εἰσελευσόμενον (gen. εἰσελευσομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative            | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative            |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἰσῆλθον              | εἰσέλθω      | εἰσέλθοιμι  |                       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἰσῆλθες              | εἰσέλθῃς     | εἰσέλθοις   | εἴσελθε               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἰσῆλθε(ν)            | εἰσέλθῃ      | εἰσέλθοι    | εἰσελθέτω / εἰσελθάτω |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰσῆλθομεν            | εἰσέλθωμεν   | εἰσέλθοιμεν |                       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰσῆλθετε / εἰσῆλθατε | εἰσέλθητε    | εἰσέλθοιτε  | εἰσέλθετε / εἰσέλθατε |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰσῆλθον              | εἰσέλθωσι(ν) | εἰσέλθοιεν  | εἰσελθέτωσαν          |

Infinitive: εἰσελθεῖν

Participle: εἰσελθών, εἰσελθοῦσα, εἰσελθόν (gen. εἰσελθόντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative       |
|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἰσελήλυθα       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἰσελήλυθας      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἰσελήλυθε(ν)    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰσεληλύθαμεν    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰσεληλύθατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰσεληλύθασιν(ν) |

Infinitive: εἰσεληλυθέναι

Participle: εἰσεληλυθώς, εἰσεληλυθῖα, εἰσεληλυθός (gen. εἰσεληλυθότος)

**εἴτε** AY-teh *conjunction* · #242 · NT 65

**εἴτε** — whether, or

• εἰ + τε: εἴτε ... εἴτε “whether ... or”.

**ἐκ** ek *preposition* · #19 · NT 913

**ἐκ + genitive** — out of, from

• “out of, from” (source, origin, separation); also “by means of, because of”.

• Before a vowel it becomes ἐξ (ἐξ αὐτοῦ, ἐξ ὕψους).

**ἕκαστος** HEH-kas-tos *adjective* · #199 · NT 81

**ἕκαστος, ἐκάστη, ἕκαστον** — each, every

• 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (ἕκαστος, ἐκάστη, ἕκαστον); almost always singular.

• Often with a partitive genitive: ἕκαστος ὑμῶν “each of you”.

#### 2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἕκαστος  | ἐκάστη  | ἕκαστον  | ἕκαστοι  | ἕκασται  | ἕκαστα   |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἐκάστου  | ἐκάστης | ἐκάστου  | ἐκάστων  | ἐκάστων  | ἐκάστων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἐκάστω   | ἐκάστη  | ἐκάστω   | ἐκάστοις | ἐκάσταις | ἐκάστοις |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἕκαστον  | ἐκάστην | ἕκαστον  | ἐκάστους | ἐκάστας  | ἕκαστα   |

**ἐκβάλλω** ek-BAH-loh *verb* · #203 · NT 81

**ἐκβάλλω, ἐκβαλῶ, ἐξέβαλον, ἐκβέβληκα, —, ἐξεβλήθην** — throw out, drive out

• Compound of βάλλω (ἐκ > ἐξ before the augment): ἐξέβαλον, ἐκβαλῶ, ἐξεβλήθην.

#### Present active

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκβάλλω       | ἐκβάλλω      | ἐκβάλλοιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκβάλλεις     | ἐκβάλλῃς     | ἐκβάλλοις   | ἐκβαλλε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκβάλλει      | ἐκβάλλῃ      | ἐκβάλλοι    | ἐκβαλλέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκβάλλομεν    | ἐκβάλλωμεν   | ἐκβάλλοιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκβάλλετε     | ἐκβάλλητε    | ἐκβάλλοιτε  | ἐκβάλλετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκβάλλουσι(ν) | ἐκβάλλωσι(ν) | ἐκβάλλοιεν  | ἐκβαλλέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐκβάλλειν

Participle: ἐκβάλλων, ἐκβάλλουσα, ἐκβάλλον (gen. ἐκβάλλοντος)

#### Present middle/passive

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκβάλλομαι  | ἐκβάλλωμαι  | ἐκβαλλοίμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκβάλλῃ     | ἐκβάλλῃ     | ἐκβάλλοιο    | ἐκβάλλου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκβάλλεται  | ἐκβάλληται  | ἐκβάλλοιτο   | ἐκβαλλέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκβαλλόμεθα | ἐκβαλλώμεθα | ἐκβαλλοίμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκβάλλεσθε  | ἐκβάλλησθε  | ἐκβάλλοισθε  | ἐκβάλλεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκβάλλονται | ἐκβάλλωνται | ἐκβάλλοιντο  | ἐκβαλλέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐκβάλλεσθαι

Participle: ἐκβαλλόμενος, ἐκβαλλομένη, ἐκβαλλόμενον (gen. ἐκβαλλομένου)

#### Imperfect active

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐξέβαλλον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐξέβαλλες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐξέβαλλε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐξεβάλλομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐξεβάλλετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐξεβάλλον   |

#### Future active

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκβαλῶ       | ἐκβαλοίμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκβαλεῖς     | ἐκβαλοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκβαλεῖ      | ἐκβαλοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκβαλοῦμεν   | ἐκβαλοῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκβαλεῖτε    | ἐκβαλοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκβαλοῦσι(ν) | ἐκβαλοῖεν  |

Infinitive: ἐκβαλεῖν

Participle: ἐκβαλῶν, ἐκβαλοῦσα, ἐκβαλοῦν (gen. ἐκβαλοῦντος)

#### Future passive

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκβληθήσομαι  | ἐκβληθῶμαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκβληθήσῃ     | ἐκβληθῶς    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκβληθήσεται  | ἐκβληθῶσι   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκβληθήσομεθα | ἐκβληθῶμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκβληθήσεσθε  | ἐκβληθῶσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκβληθήσονται | ἐκβληθῶσιν  |

Infinitive: ἐκβληθήσθαι

Participle: ἐκβληθησόμενος, ἐκβληθησομένη, ἐκβληθησόμενον (gen. ἐκβληθησομένου)

#### Aorist active

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐξέβαλον   | ἐκβάλω      | ἐκβάλοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐξέβαλες   | ἐκβάλῃς     | ἐκβάλοις   | ἐκβαλε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐξέβαλε(ν) | ἐκβάλῃ      | ἐκβάλοι    | ἐκβαλέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐξεβάλομεν | ἐκβάλωμεν   | ἐκβάλοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐξεβάλετε  | ἐκβάλῃτε    | ἐκβάλοιτε  | ἐκβάλετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐξεβάλον   | ἐκβάλωσι(ν) | ἐκβάλοιεν  | ἐκβαλέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐκβαλεῖν

Participle: ἐκβαλῶν, ἐκβαλοῦσα, ἐκβαλόν (gen. ἐκβαλόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐξεβλήθην   | ἐκβληθῶ      | ἐκβληθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐξεβλήθης   | ἐκβληθῇς     | ἐκβληθείης  | ἐκβλήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐξεβλήθη    | ἐκβληθῇ      | ἐκβληθείη   | ἐκβλήθτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐξεβλήθημεν | ἐκβληθῶμεν   | ἐκβληθεῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐξεβλήθητε  | ἐκβληθῆτε    | ἐκβληθεῖτε  | ἐκβλήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐξεβλήθησαν | ἐκβληθῶσι(ν) | ἐκβληθεῖεν  | ἐκβληθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐκβληθῆναι

Participle: ἐκβληθείς, ἐκβληθεῖσα, ἐκβληθέν (gen. ἐκβληθέντος)

**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκβεβλήκειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκβεβλήκεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκβεβλήκει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκβεβλήκειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκβεβλήκειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκβεβλήκεισαν |

**ἐκεῖ** eh-KAY *adverb* · #174 · NT 95**ἐκεῖ** — there

• “there”; ἐκεῖθεν “from there”. Related to ἐκεῖνος “that”.

**ἐκεῖνος** eh-KAY-nos *pronoun* · #61 · NT 242**ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο** — that, that one

• Declined like αὐτός (neuter ἐκεῖνο without -ν); circumflex becomes acute before a long ending (ἐκεῖνου).

• “That” (more remote than οὗτος), in predicate position: ἐν ἐκεῖναις ταῖς ἡμέραις “in those days”; alone often “he” (John).

**Far demonstrative**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἐκεῖνος  | ἐκεῖνη  | ἐκεῖνο   | ἐκεῖνοι  | ἐκεῖναι  | ἐκεῖνα   |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἐκεῖνου  | ἐκεῖνης | ἐκεῖνου  | ἐκεῖνων  | ἐκεῖνων  | ἐκεῖνων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἐκεῖνῳ   | ἐκεῖνῃ  | ἐκεῖνῳ   | ἐκεῖνοῖς | ἐκεῖναῖς | ἐκεῖνοῖς |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἐκεῖνον  | ἐκεῖνην | ἐκεῖνο   | ἐκεῖνους | ἐκεῖνας  | ἐκεῖνα   |

**ἐκκλησία** eh-klay-SEE-ah *noun* · #141 · NT 114**ἐκκλησία, ἐκκλησίας, ἡ** — assembly, church

• First declension feminine in -α (after ι): ἐκκλησία, ἐκκλησίας.

• Originally a citizens' assembly; in the NT the church, local or universal.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular  | Plural     |
|-------------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἐκκλησία  | ἐκκλησίαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἐκκλησίας | ἐκκλησιῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἐκκλησίᾳ  | ἐκκλησίαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἐκκλησίαν | ἐκκλησίας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἐκκλησία  | ἐκκλησίαι  |

**ἐλπίς** el-PEES *noun* · #282 · NT 53**ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ** — hope

• Third declension, stem ἐλπιδ-: δ drops before σ (ἐλπίς, ἐλπίσι); vocative ἐλπί.

• ἐπ' ἐλπίδι “in hope”.

**Third declension, stem ἐλπιδ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἐλπίς    | ἐλπίδες   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἐλπίδος  | ἐλπίδων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἐλπίδι   | ἐλπίσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἐλπίδα   | ἐλπίδας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἐλπί     | ἐλπίδες   |

**ἐμός** eh-MOS *adjective* · #217 · NT 76**ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν** — my, mine

- Possessive adjective of ἐγώ, declined like ἀγαθός (ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν); more emphatic than μου.
- The other possessives work the same way: σός “your (sg.)”, ἡμέτερος “our”, ὑμέτερος “your (pl.)”.

**Possessive adjective (2-1-2)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἐμός     | ἐμή     | ἐμόν     | ἐμοί     | ἐμαί    | ἐμά      |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἐμοῦ     | ἐμῆς    | ἐμοῦ     | ἐμῶν     | ἐμῶν    | ἐμῶν     |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἐμῷ      | ἐμῇ     | ἐμῷ      | ἐμοῖς    | ἐμαῖς   | ἐμοῖς    |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἐμόν     | ἐμήν    | ἐμόν     | ἐμούς    | ἐμάς    | ἐμά      |

**ἔμπροσθεν** EM-pros-then *preposition* · #304 · NT 48**ἔμπροσθεν + genitive** — in front of, before

- “in front of, before” (place, also “in the sight of”); as an adverb “ahead”.

**ἐν** en *preposition* · #6 · NT 2733**ἐν + dative** — in, among; by, with

- Place “in, among”; time “in, during”; means “by, with” (ἐν μαχαίρῃ “with a sword”).
- ἐν τῷ + infinitive “while, when”. A proclitic: it has no accent of its own.

**ἐντολή** en-to-LAY *noun* · #238 · NT 66**ἐντολή, ἐντολῆς, ἡ** — command, commandment

- First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (ἐντολῆς, ἐντολῇ).

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἐντολή   | ἐντολαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἐντολῆς  | ἐντολῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἐντολῇ   | ἐντολαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἐντολήν  | ἐντολάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἐντολή   | ἐντολαί  |

**ἐνώπιον** eh-NOH-pih-on *preposition* · #176 · NT 94**ἐνώπιον + genitive** — before, in front of

- “before, in the presence of, in the sight of”; frequent in Luke, Acts and Revelation.
- An “improper” preposition: originally an adverb and never a verb prefix.

**ἐξέρχομαι** ek-SER-ko-mai *verb* · #71 · NT 216**ἐξέρχομαι, ἐξελεύσομαι, ἐξῆλθον, ἐξελήλυθα, —, —** — go out, come out

- Compound of ἔρχομαι (ἐκ > ἐξ): aorist ἐξῆλθον, perfect ἐξελήλυθα; deponent (middle forms, active meaning) in present, imperfect and future.
- NT 1st-aorist endings: ἐξήλατε, ἐξήλθαν, ἐξέλθατε.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐξέρχομαι  | ἐξέρχωμαι   | ἐξερχοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐξέρχῃ     | ἐξέρχῃ      | ἐξέρχοιο    | ἐξέρχου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐξέρχεται  | ἐξέρχῃται   | ἐξέρχοιτο   | ἐξερχέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐξερχόμεθα | ἐξερχώμεθα  | ἐξερχοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐξέρχεσθε  | ἐξέρχῃσθε   | ἐξέρχοισθε  | ἐξέρχεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐξέρχονται | ἐξέρχωνται  | ἐξέρχοντο   | ἐξερχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐξέρχεσθαι

Participle: ἐξερχόμενος, εξερχομένη, εξερχόμενον (gen. εξερχομένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐξηρχόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐξηρχου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐξηρχετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐξηρχόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐξηρχεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐξηρχοντο  |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative   | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐξελεύσομαι  | ἐξελευσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐξελεύσῃ     | ἐξελεύσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐξελεύσεται  | ἐξελεύσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐξελευσόμεθα | ἐξελευσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐξελεύσεσθε  | ἐξελεύσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐξελεύσονται | ἐξελεύσονται  |

Infinitive: ἐξελεύσεσθαι

Participle: ἐξελευσόμενος, ἐξελευσομένη, ἐξελευσόμενον (gen. ἐξελευσομένου)



**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative          | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative          |
|------|---------------------|-------------|------------|---------------------|
| 1 sg | ἐξήλθον             | ἐξέλθω      | ἐξέλθοιμι  |                     |
| 2 sg | ἐξήλθες             | ἐξέλθῃς     | ἐξέλθοις   | ἔξελθε              |
| 3 sg | ἐξήλθε(ν)           | ἐξέλθῃ      | ἐξέλθοι    | ἐξέλθτω             |
| 1 pl | ἐξήλθομεν           | ἐξέλθωμεν   | ἐξέλθοιμεν |                     |
| 2 pl | ἐξήλθετε / ἐξήλθατε | ἐξέλθητε    | ἐξέλθοιτε  | ἐξέλθετε / ἐξέλθατε |
| 3 pl | ἐξήλθον / ἐξήλθαν   | ἐξέλθωσι(ν) | ἐξέλθοιεν  | ἐξέλθτωσαν          |

Infinitive: ἐξελεῖν

Participle: ἐξελθών, ἐξελθοῦσα, ἐξελθόν (gen. ἐξελθόντος)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative     |
|------|----------------|
| 1 sg | ἐξελήλυθα      |
| 2 sg | ἐξελήλυθας     |
| 3 sg | ἐξελήλυθε(ν)   |
| 1 pl | ἐξεληλύθαμεν   |
| 2 pl | ἐξεληλύθατε    |
| 3 pl | ἐξεληλύθασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἐξεληλυθῆναι

Participle: ἐξεληλυθώς, ἐξεληλυθῖα, ἐξεληλυθός (gen. ἐξεληλυθός)

**Pluperfect active**

|      | Indicative    |
|------|---------------|
| 1 sg | ἐξεληλύθειν   |
| 2 sg | ἐξεληλύθεις   |
| 3 sg | ἐξεληλύθει(ν) |
| 1 pl | ἐξεληλύθειμεν |
| 2 pl | ἐξεληλύθειτε  |
| 3 pl | ἐξεληλύθεισαν |

**ἐξουσία** ek-soo-SEE-ah *noun* · #158 · NT 102

ἐξουσία, ἐξουσίας, ἡ — authority, right, power

• First declension feminine in -α (after ι): ἐξουσία, ἐξουσίας.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|            | Singular | Plural    |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| Nominative | ἐξουσία  | ἐξουσίαι  |
| Genitive   | ἐξουσίας | ἐξουσιῶν  |
| Dative     | ἐξουσίᾳ  | ἐξουσίαις |
| Accusative | ἐξουσίαν | ἐξουσίας  |
| Vocative   | ἐξουσία  | ἐξουσίαι  |

**ἔξω** EK-soh *adverb* · #248 · NT 62

ἔξω (adverb; + genitive) — out, outside

• Adverb “outside, out” (ἐξῆλθεν ἔξω “he went out”); as an improper preposition + gen. “outside of”.

• οἱ ἔξω “outsiders”.

**ἐπαγγελία** eh-pan-geh-LEE-ah *noun* · #288 · NT 52

ἐπαγγελία, ἐπαγγελίας, ἡ — promise

• First declension feminine in -α (after ι): ἐπαγγελία, ἐπαγγελίας.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|            | Singular   | Plural      |
|------------|------------|-------------|
| Nominative | ἐπαγγελία  | ἐπαγγελίαι  |
| Genitive   | ἐπαγγελίας | ἐπαγγελιῶν  |
| Dative     | ἐπαγγελίᾳ  | ἐπαγγελίαις |
| Accusative | ἐπαγγελίαν | ἐπαγγελίας  |
| Vocative   | ἐπαγγελία  | ἐπαγγελίαι  |

**ἐπερωτάω** eh-peh-roh-TAH-oh *verb* · #273 · NT 56

ἐπερωτάω, ἐπερωτήσω, ἐπηρώτησα, —, —, ἐπηρωτήθην — ask, question

• α-contract compound of ἐρωτάω; augment after the prefix: ἐπηρώτων, ἐπηρώτησα.

**Present active**

|      | Indicative   | Subjunctive  | Optative   | Imperative   |
|------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 1 sg | ἐπερωτῶ      | ἐπερωτῶ      | ἐπερωτῶην  |              |
| 2 sg | ἐπερωτᾷς     | ἐπερωτᾷς     | ἐπερωτῶης  | ἐπερώτα      |
| 3 sg | ἐπερωτᾷ      | ἐπερωτᾷ      | ἐπερωτῶη   | ἐπερωτάτω    |
| 1 pl | ἐπερωτῶμεν   | ἐπερωτῶμεν   | ἐπερωτῶμεν |              |
| 2 pl | ἐπερωτᾶτε    | ἐπερωτᾶτε    | ἐπερωτῶτε  | ἐπερωτᾶτε    |
| 3 pl | ἐπερωτῶσι(ν) | ἐπερωτῶσι(ν) | ἐπερωτῶεν  | ἐπερωτάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐπερωτᾶν

Participle: ἐπερωτών, ἐπερωτῶσα, ἐπερωτών (gen. ἐπερωτώντος)

**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἐπηρώτων   |
| 2 sg | ἐπηρώτας   |
| 3 sg | ἐπηρώτα    |
| 1 pl | ἐπηρωτῶμεν |
| 2 pl | ἐπηρωτᾶτε  |
| 3 pl | ἐπηρώτων   |

**Future active**

|      | Indicative      | Optative      |
|------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | ἐπερωτήσω       | ἐπερωτήσοιμι  |
| 2 sg | ἐπερωτήσεις     | ἐπερωτήσοις   |
| 3 sg | ἐπερωτήσει      | ἐπερωτήσοι    |
| 1 pl | ἐπερωτήσομεν    | ἐπερωτήσοιμεν |
| 2 pl | ἐπερωτήσετε     | ἐπερωτήσοιτε  |
| 3 pl | ἐπερωτήσουσι(ν) | ἐπερωτήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἐπερωτήσων

Participle: ἐπερωτήσων, ἐπερωτήσουσα, ἐπερωτήσον (gen. ἐπερωτήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative         |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπρώτησα     | ἐπερωτήσω      | ἐπερωτήσαιμι  |                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπρώτησας    | ἐπερωτήσης     | ἐπερωτήσαις   | ἐπερώτησον         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπρώτησε(ν)  | ἐπερωτήσῃ      | ἐπερωτήσαι    | ἐπερωτησάτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπερωτήσαμεν | ἐπερωτήσωμεν   | ἐπερωτήσαιμεν |                    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπερωτήσατε  | ἐπερωτήσητε    | ἐπερωτήσαιτε  | <b>ἐπερωτήσατε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπρώτησαν    | ἐπερωτήσωσι(ν) | ἐπερωτήσαιεν  | ἐπερωτησάτωσαν     |

Infinitive: ἐπερωτήσαι

Participle: ἐπερωτήσας, ἐπερωτήσασα, ἐπερωτήσαν (gen. ἐπερωτήσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπερωτήθην   | ἐπερωτηθῶ      | ἐπερωτηθείην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπερωτήθης   | ἐπερωτηθῇς     | ἐπερωτηθείης  | ἐπερωτήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπερωτήθη    | ἐπερωτηθῇ      | ἐπερωτηθείη   | ἐπερωτηθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπερωτήθημεν | ἐπερωτηθῶμεν   | ἐπερωτηθείμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπερωτήθητε  | ἐπερωτηθῆτε    | ἐπερωτηθείτε  | ἐπερωτήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπερωτήθησαν | ἐπερωτηθῶσι(ν) | ἐπερωτηθείεν  | ἐπερωτηθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐπερωτηθῆναι

Participle: ἐπερωτηθείς, ἐπερωτηθεῖσα, ἐπερωτηθέν (gen. ἐπερωτηθέντος)

**ἐπί** eh-PEE *preposition* · #20 · NT 885**ἐπί + genitive, dative, accusative** — on, upon, over; at; against

- + gen. “on, upon; before; in the time of”; + dat. “on, at; on the basis of”; + acc. “on, onto, to, against, over”.
- Elided ἐπ’ before a smooth breathing, ἐφ’ before a rough breathing (ἐφ’ ὦ).

**ἐπιγινώσκω** eh-pih-gih-NOHS-koh *verb* · #328 · NT 44**ἐπιγινώσκω, ἐπιγινώσομαι, ἐπέγνων, ἐπέγνωνα, —, ἐπεγνώσθην** — know fully, recognize

• Compound of γινώσκω: root aorist ἐπέγνων, future middle ἐπιγινώσομαι (active meaning), aorist passive ἐπεγνώσθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative       | Subjunctive     | Optative       | Imperative          |
|-------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπιγινώσκω       | ἐπιγινώσκω      | ἐπιγινώσκοιμι  |                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπιγινώσκεις     | ἐπιγινώσκῃς     | ἐπιγινώσκοις   | ἐπιγίνωσκε          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπιγινώσκει      | ἐπιγινώσκῃ      | ἐπιγινώσκοι    | <b>ἐπιγινώσκέτω</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπιγινώσκομεν    | ἐπιγινώσκωμεν   | ἐπιγινώσκοιμεν |                     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπιγινώσκετε     | ἐπιγινώσκητε    | ἐπιγινώσκοιτε  | <b>ἐπιγινώσκετε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπιγινώσκουσι(ν) | ἐπιγινώσκωσι(ν) | ἐπιγινώσκοιεν  | ἐπιγινώσκέτωσαν     |

Infinitive: ἐπιγινώσκειν

Participle: ἐπιγινώσκων, ἐπιγινώσκουσα, ἐπιγινώσκον (gen. ἐπιγινώσκοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive    | Optative        | Imperative       |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπιγινώσκομαι  | ἐπιγινώσκωμαι  | ἐπιγινώσκοίμην  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπιγινώσκη     | ἐπιγινώσκῃ     | ἐπιγινώσκοιο    | ἐπιγινώσκου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπιγινώσκεται  | ἐπιγινώσκηται  | ἐπιγινώσκοιτο   | ἐπιγινώσκέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπιγινώσκόμεθα | ἐπιγινώσκώμεθα | ἐπιγινώσκοίμεθα |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπιγινώσκεσθε  | ἐπιγινώσκησθε  | ἐπιγινώσκοισθε  | ἐπιγινώσκεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπιγινώσκονται | ἐπιγινώσκωνται | ἐπιγινώσκοιντο  | ἐπιγινώσκέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐπιγινώσκεσθαι

Participle: ἐπιγινώσκόμενος, ἐπιγινώσκομένη, ἐπιγινώσκόμενον (gen. ἐπιγινώσκόμενου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπεγίνωσκον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπεγίνωσκες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπεγίνωσκε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπεγινώσκομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπεγινώσκετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπεγίνωσκον   |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative   | Optative     |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπιγνώσομαι  | ἐπιγνωσείμην |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπιγνώσῃ     | ἐπιγνώσοιο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπιγνώσεται  | ἐπιγνώσοιτο  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπιγνωσόμεθα | ἐπιγνωσόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπιγνώσεσθε  | ἐπιγνώσοιθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπιγνώσονται | ἐπιγνώσονται |

Infinitive: ἐπιγνώσεσθαι

Participle: ἐπιγνωσόμενος, ἐπιγνωσομένη, ἐπιγνωσόμενον (gen. ἐπιγνωσομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπέγνων    | ἐπιγνῶ      | ἐπιγνοίην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπέγνως    | ἐπιγνῶς     | ἐπιγνοίης  | ἐπίγνωθι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπέγνω     | ἐπιγνῶ      | ἐπιγνοίη   | ἐπιγνώτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπέγνωμεν  | ἐπιγνῶμεν   | ἐπιγνοίμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπέγνωτε   | ἐπιγνώτε    | ἐπιγνοίτε  | ἐπίγνωτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπέγνωσαν  | ἐπιγνώσι(ν) | ἐπιγνοίεν  | ἐπιγνώτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐπιγνῶναι

Participle: ἐπιγνούς, ἐπιγνοῦσα, ἐπινόν (gen. ἐπινόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπεγνώσθην   | ἐπιγνωσθῶ      | ἐπιγνωσθείην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπεγνώσθῃς   | ἐπιγνωσθῇς     | ἐπιγνωσθείης  | ἐπιγνώσθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπεγνώσθη    | ἐπιγνωσθῇ      | ἐπιγνωσθείη   | ἐπιγνώσθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπεγνώσθημεν | ἐπιγνωσθῶμεν   | ἐπιγνωσθεῖμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπεγνώσθητε  | ἐπιγνωσθῆτε    | ἐπιγνωσθεῖτε  | ἐπιγνώσθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπεγνώσθησαν | ἐπιγνωσθῶσι(ν) | ἐπιγνωσθεῖεν  | ἐπιγνώσθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐπιγνωσθῆναι

Participle: ἐπιγνωσθείς, ἐπιγνωσθεῖσα, ἐπιγνωσθέν (gen. ἐπιγνωσθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπέγνωκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπέγνωκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπέγνωκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπεγνώκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπεγνώκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπεγνώκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἐπεγνώκέναι

Participle: ἐπεγνωκώς, ἐπεγνωκυῖα, ἐπεγνωκός (gen. ἐπεγνωκότος)

**ἑπτά** hep-TAH numeral · #189 · NT 88

ἑπτά — seven

- Indeclinable numeral: the same form for every case and gender.
- Prominent in Revelation (seven churches, seals, trumpets, bowls).

**ἔργον** ER-gon noun · #92 · NT 169

ἔργον, ἔργου, τό — work, deed

- Second declension neuter: nominative = accusative; plural ἔργα.
- A neuter plural subject often takes a singular verb.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἔργον    | ἔργα   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἔργου    | ἔργων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἔργῳ     | ἔργοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἔργον    | ἔργα   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἔργον    | ἔργα   |

**ἔρημος** EH-ray-mos adjective · #301 · NT 48

ἔρημος, ἔρημον — deserted; ἡ ἔρημος wilderness

- Two endings: ἔρημος (masc./fem.), ἔρημον (neut.).
- ἡ ἔρημος (supply γῆ or χώρα) is “the wilderness, desert”; ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ “in the wilderness”.

**Two-ending adjective (2-2)**

|            | Masc./Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc./Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἔρημος        | ἔρημον   | ἔρημοι        | ἔρημα    |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἐρήμου        | ἐρήμου   | ἐρήμων        | ἐρήμων   |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἐρήμῳ         | ἐρήμῳ    | ἐρήμοις       | ἐρήμοις  |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἔρημον        | ἔρημον   | ἐρήμους       | ἔρημα    |
| <b>Voc</b> | ἔρημε         | ἔρημον   | ἔρημοι        | ἔρημα    |

**ἔρχομαι** ER-ko-mai verb · #29 · NT 631

ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, — — come, go

- Deponent in the present, imperfect and future ἐλεύσομαι (middle forms, active meaning); suppletive aorist ἦλθον and perfect ἐλήλυθα are active.
- 2nd aorist imperative ἐλθέ is oxytone; NT also has 1st-aorist endings: ἦλθαν, ἦλθαμεν, ἦλθατε, ἐλθάτω.

**Present middle/passive**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔρχομαι    | ἔρχωμαι     | ἐρχοίμην  |            |
| 2 sg | ἔρχῃ       | ἔρχῃ        | ἐρχοιο    | ἔρχου      |
| 3 sg | ἔρχεται    | ἔρχηται     | ἐρχοιτο   | ἐρχέσθω    |
| 1 pl | ἐρχόμεθα   | ἐρχώμεθα    | ἐρχοίμεθα |            |
| 2 pl | ἔρχεσθε    | ἔρχησθε     | ἔρχοισθε  | ἔρχεσθε    |
| 3 pl | ἔρχονται   | ἔρχωνται    | ἔρχοιντο  | ἐρχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ἔρχεσθαι

Participle: ἐρχόμενος, ἐρχομένη, ἐρχόμενον (gen. ἐρχομένου)

**Imperfect****middle/passive**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἤρχομην    |
| 2 sg | ἦρχου      |
| 3 sg | ἦρχετο     |
| 1 pl | ἤρχομεθα   |
| 2 pl | ἦρχεσθε    |
| 3 pl | ἦρχοντο    |

**Future middle**

|      | Indicative | Optative    |
|------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἐλεύσομαι  | ἐλευσοίμην  |
| 2 sg | ἐλεύσῃ     | ἐλεύσοιο    |
| 3 sg | ἐλεύσεται  | ἐλεύσοιτο   |
| 1 pl | ἐλευσόμεθα | ἐλευσοίμεθα |
| 2 pl | ἐλεύσεσθε  | ἐλεύσοισθε  |
| 3 pl | ἐλεύσονται | ἐλεύσονται  |

Infinitive: ἐλεύσεσθαι

Participle: ἐλευσόμενος, ἐλευσομένη, ἐλευσόμενον (gen. ἐλευσομένου)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative      |
|------|-------------------|-------------|----------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | ἦλθον             | ἔλθω        | ἔλθοιμι  |                 |
| 2 sg | ἦλθες             | ἔλθῃς       | ἔλθοις   | ἐλθέ            |
| 3 sg | ἦλθε(ν)           | ἔλθῃ        | ἔλθοι    | ἐλθέτω / ἐλθάτω |
| 1 pl | ἦλθομεν / ἦλθαμεν | ἔλθωμεν     | ἔλθοιμεν |                 |
| 2 pl | ἦλθετε / ἦλθατε   | ἔλθητε      | ἔλθοιτε  | ἐλθετε          |
| 3 pl | ἦλθον / ἦλθαν     | ἔλθωσι(ν)   | ἔλθοιεν  | ἐλθέτωσαν       |

Infinitive: ἔλθειν

Participle: ἐλθών, ἐλθοῦσα, ἐλθόν (gen. ἐλθόντος)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative   |
|------|--------------|
| 1 sg | ἐλήλυθα      |
| 2 sg | ἐλήλυθας     |
| 3 sg | ἐλήλυθε(ν)   |
| 1 pl | ἐληλύθαμεν   |
| 2 pl | ἐληλύθατε    |
| 3 pl | ἐληλύθασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἐληλυθέναι

Participle: ἐληλυθώς, ἐληλυθυῖα, ἐληλυθός (gen. ἐληλυθός)

**Pluperfect active**

|      | Indicative  |
|------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἐληλύθειν   |
| 2 sg | ἐληλύθεις   |
| 3 sg | ἐληλύθει(ν) |
| 1 pl | ἐληλύθειμεν |
| 2 pl | ἐληλύθειτε  |
| 3 pl | ἐληλύθεισαν |

**ἐρωτάω** eh-roh-TAH-oh verb · #249 · NT 62

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, —, —, — — ask

- α-contract verb; NT imperfect 3 pl also ἠρώτουν (ε-contract form).

**Present active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἐρωτῶ      | ἐρωτῶ       | ἐρωτῶην  |            |
| 2 sg | ἐρωτᾷς     | ἐρωτᾷς      | ἐρωτῶης  | ἐρώτα      |
| 3 sg | ἐρωτᾷ      | ἐρωτᾷ       | ἐρωτῶη   | ἐρωτάτω    |
| 1 pl | ἐρωτῶμεν   | ἐρωτῶμεν    | ἐρωτῶμεν |            |
| 2 pl | ἐρωτᾶτε    | ἐρωτᾶτε     | ἐρωτῶτε  | ἐρωτᾶτε    |
| 3 pl | ἐρωτῶσι(ν) | ἐρωτῶσι(ν)  | ἐρωτῶεν  | ἐρωτάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐρωτᾶν

Participle: ἐρωτών, ἐρωτώσα, ἐρωτών (gen. ἐρωτώντος)

**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative       |
|------|------------------|
| 1 sg | ἠρώτων           |
| 2 sg | ἠρώτας           |
| 3 sg | ἠρώτα            |
| 1 pl | ἠρωτῶμεν         |
| 2 pl | ἠρωτᾶτε          |
| 3 pl | ἠρώτων / ἠρώτουν |

**Future active**

|      | Indicative    | Optative    |
|------|---------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἐρωτήσω       | ἐρωτήσοιμι  |
| 2 sg | ἐρωτήσεις     | ἐρωτήσοις   |
| 3 sg | ἐρωτήσει      | ἐρωτήσοι    |
| 1 pl | ἐρωτήσομεν    | ἐρωτήσοιμεν |
| 2 pl | ἐρωτήσετε     | ἐρωτήσοιτε  |
| 3 pl | ἐρωτήσουσι(ν) | ἐρωτήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ἐρωτήσιν

Participle: ἐρωτήσων, ἐρωτήσουσα, ἐρωτήσον (gen. ἐρωτήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 sg | ἠρώτησα    | ἐρωτήσω      | ἐρωτήσαιμι  |              |
| 2 sg | ἠρώτησας   | ἐρωτήσης     | ἐρωτήσαις   | ἐρώτησον     |
| 3 sg | ἠρώτησε(ν) | ἐρωτήσῃ      | ἐρωτήσαι    | ἐρωτησάτω    |
| 1 pl | ἠρωτήσαμεν | ἐρωτήσωμεν   | ἐρωτήσαιμεν |              |
| 2 pl | ἠρωτήσατε  | ἐρωτήσητε    | ἐρωτήσαιτε  | ἐρωτήσατε    |
| 3 pl | ἠρώτησαν   | ἐρωτήσωσι(ν) | ἐρωτήσαιεν  | ἐρωτησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐρωτήσαι

Participle: ἐρωτήσας, ἐρωτήσασα, ἐρωτήσαν (gen. ἐρωτήσαντος)

**ἐσθίω** es-THEE-oh verb · #98 · NT 157**ἐσθίω, φάγομαι, ἔφαγον, —, —, — — eat**

- Suppletive: aorist ἔφαγον, future φάγομαι (middle in form, no σ, active meaning).
- NT variants: future 2 sg φάγεσαι (Luke 17:8), subjunctive ἔσθητε (Luke 22:30, from ἔσθω).

**Present active**

|      | Indicative  | Subjunctive      | Optative  | Imperative |
|------|-------------|------------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἐσθίω       | ἐσθίω            | ἐσθίοιμι  |            |
| 2 sg | ἐσθίεις     | ἐσθίῃς           | ἐσθίοις   | ἔσθιε      |
| 3 sg | ἐσθίει      | ἐσθίῃ            | ἐσθίοι    | ἐσθιέτω    |
| 1 pl | ἐσθίομεν    | ἐσθίωμεν         | ἐσθίοιμεν |            |
| 2 pl | ἐσθίετε     | ἐσθίητε / ἔσθητε | ἐσθίοιτε  | ἐσθίετε    |
| 3 pl | ἐσθίουσι(ν) | ἐσθίωσι(ν)       | ἐσθίοιεν  | ἐσθιέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐσθίειν

Participle: ἐσθίων, ἐσθίουσα, ἐσθίον (gen. ἐσθιοντός)

**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἥσθιον     |
| 2 sg | ἥσθιες     |
| 3 sg | ἥσθιε(ν)   |
| 1 pl | ἡσθίομεν   |
| 2 pl | ἡσθίετε    |
| 3 pl | ἡσθιον     |

**Future middle**

|      | Indicative     | Optative  |
|------|----------------|-----------|
| 1 sg | φάγομαι        | φαγοίμην  |
| 2 sg | φάγη / φάγεσαι | φάγοιο    |
| 3 sg | φάγεται        | φάγοιτο   |
| 1 pl | φαγόμεθα       | φαγοίμεθα |
| 2 pl | φάγεσθε        | φάγοισθε  |
| 3 pl | φάγονται       | φάγοιντο  |

Infinitive: φάγεσθαι

Participle: φαγόμενος, φαγομένη, φαγόμενον (gen. φαγομένου)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔφαγον     | φάγω        | φάγοιμι  |            |
| 2 sg | ἔφαγες     | φάγῃς       | φάγοις   | φάγε       |
| 3 sg | ἔφαγε(ν)   | φάγῃ        | φάγοι    | φαγέτω     |
| 1 pl | ἐφάγομεν   | φάγωμεν     | φάγοιμεν |            |
| 2 pl | ἐφάγετε    | φάγητε      | φάγοιτε  | φάγετε     |
| 3 pl | ἔφαγον     | φάγωσι(ν)   | φάγοιεν  | φαγέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: φαγεῖν

Participle: φάγων, φαγοῦσα, φάγον (gen. φαγόντος)

**ἔσχατος** ES-kah-tos adjective · #285 · NT 52**ἔσχατος, ἐσχάτη, ἔσχατον — last**

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (ἔσχατος, ἐσχάτη, ἔσχατον); accent moves to the penult before a long ending.
- ἐν ταῖς ἐσχάταις ἡμέραις “in the last days”; οἱ ἔσχατοι “the last”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Nom | ἔσχατος  | ἐσχάτη  | ἔσχατον  | ἔσχατοι  | ἔσχαται  | ἔσχατα   |
| Gen | ἐσχάτου  | ἐσχάτης | ἐσχάτου  | ἐσχάτων  | ἐσχάτων  | ἐσχάτων  |
| Dat | ἐσχάτῳ   | ἐσχάτῃ  | ἐσχάτῳ   | ἐσχάτοις | ἐσχάταις | ἐσχάτοις |
| Acc | ἔσχατον  | ἐσχάτην | ἔσχατον  | ἐσχάτους | ἐσχάτας  | ἔσχατα   |

**ἕτερος** HEH-teh-ros adjective · #169 · NT 97**ἕτερος, ἑτέρα, ἕτερον — other, another, different**

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ρ (ἕτερος, ἑτέρα, ἕτερον).
- Often “another, a different one”, beside ἄλλος “another (of the same kind)”, though the NT does not always keep them apart.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| Nom | ἕτερος   | ἑτέρα   | ἕτερον   | ἕτεροι   | ἑτεραι  | ἑτερα    |
| Gen | ἐτέρου   | ἐτέρας  | ἐτέρου   | ἐτέρων   | ἐτέρων  | ἐτέρων   |
| Dat | ἐτέρῳ    | ἐτέρᾳ   | ἐτέρῳ    | ἐτέροις  | ἐτέραις | ἐτέροις  |
| Acc | ἕτερον   | ἑτέραν  | ἕτερον   | ἐτέρους  | ἐτέρας  | ἑτερα    |

**ἔτι** EH-tih adverb · #179 · NT 93**ἔτι — still, yet, further**

- “still, yet; further, more”; οὐκ ... ἔτι “no longer”.

**ἔτος** EH-tos noun · #296 · NT 49

**ἔτος, ἔτους, τό** — year

• Third declension neuter like ἔθνος; ἔτος, ἔτους, plural ἔτη, ἐτῶν.

**Third declension, neuter in -ος, -ους**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἔτος     | ἔτη      |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἔτους    | ἐτῶν     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἔτει     | ἔτεσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἔτος     | ἔτη      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἔτος     | ἔτη      |

**εὐαγγελίζω** ew-an-geh-LEE-zoh verb · #279 · NT 54

**εὐαγγελίζω, —, εὐηγγέλισα, —, εὐηγγέλισμαι, εὐηγγελίσθην** — proclaim good news

• Mostly middle εὐαγγελίζομαι “proclaim the good news”; the active occurs only in Rev 10:7 and 14:6.

• Augment after εὐ-: εὐηγγελιζόμεν, εὐηγγελισάμεν.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive    | Optative        | Imperative       |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐαγγελίζομαι  | εὐαγγελίζωμαι  | εὐαγγελιζοίμην  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐαγγελίζῃ     | εὐαγγελίζῃ     | εὐαγγελίζοιο    | εὐαγγελίζου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐαγγελίζεται  | εὐαγγελίζεται  | εὐαγγελιζοίτο   | εὐαγγελιζέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐαγγελιζόμεθα | εὐαγγελιζώμεθα | εὐαγγελιζοίμεθα |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐαγγελίζεσθε  | εὐαγγελίζησθε  | εὐαγγελίζοισθε  | εὐαγγελίζεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐαγγελίζονται | εὐαγγελίζωνται | εὐαγγελιζοίντο  | εὐαγγελιζέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: εὐαγγελίζεσθαι

Participle: εὐαγγελιζόμενος, εὐαγγελιζομένη, εὐαγγελιζόμενον (gen. εὐαγγελιζομένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐηγγελιζόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐηγγελίζου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐηγγελίζετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐηγγελιζόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐηγγελίζεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐηγγελίζοντο  |

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive     | Optative       | Imperative      |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλισα    | εὐαγγελίσω      | εὐαγγελίσαιμι  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλισας   | εὐαγγελίσῃς     | εὐαγγελίσαις   | εὐαγγέλισον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλισε(ν) | εὐαγγελίσῃ      | εὐαγγελίσαι    | εὐαγγελισάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐηγγέλισαμεν | εὐαγγελίσωμεν   | εὐαγγελίσαιμεν |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐηγγέλισατε  | εὐαγγελίσητε    | εὐαγγελίσαιτε  | εὐαγγέλισατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐηγγέλισαν   | εὐαγγελίσωσι(ν) | εὐαγγελίσαιεν  | εὐαγγελισάτωσαν |

Infinitive: εὐαγγελίσαι

Participle: εὐαγγελίσας, εὐαγγελίσασα, εὐαγγέλισαν (gen. εὐαγγέλισαντος)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive    | Optative        | Imperative       |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐηγγελισάμην  | εὐαγγελίσωμαι  | εὐαγγελισαίμην  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλίσω     | εὐαγγελίσῃ     | εὐαγγελίσαιο    | εὐαγγέλισαι      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλισατο   | εὐαγγελίσῃται  | εὐαγγελίσαιτο   | εὐαγγελισάσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐηγγελισάμεθα | εὐαγγελισώμεθα | εὐαγγελισαίμεθα |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐηγγέλισασθε  | εὐαγγέλισησθε  | εὐαγγέλισαισθε  | εὐαγγέλισασθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐηγγέλισαντο  | εὐαγγέλισωνται | εὐαγγέλισαιντο  | εὐαγγελισάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: εὐαγγελίσασθαι

Participle: εὐαγγελισάμενος, εὐαγγελισαμένη, εὐαγγελισάμενον (gen. εὐαγγελισαμένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive      | Optative        | Imperative       |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐηγγελίσθην   | εὐαγγελισθῶ      | εὐαγγελισθεῖην  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐηγγελίσθῃς   | εὐαγγελισθῇς     | εὐαγγελισθεῖης  | εὐαγγελίσθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐηγγελίσθῃ    | εὐαγγελισθῇ      | εὐαγγελισθεῖη   | εὐαγγελισθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐηγγελίσθημεν | εὐαγγελισθῶμεν   | εὐαγγελισθεῖμεν |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐηγγελίσθητε  | εὐαγγελισθῆτε    | εὐαγγελισθεῖτε  | εὐαγγελίσθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐηγγελίσθησαν | εὐαγγελισθῶσι(ν) | εὐαγγελισθεῖεν  | εὐαγγελισθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: εὐαγγελισθῆναι

Participle: εὐαγγελισθεῖς, εὐαγγελισθεῖσα, **εὐαγγελισθέν** (gen. εὐαγγελισθέντος)**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative             |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλισμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλισαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐηγγέλισται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐηγγελίσμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐηγγέλισθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐηγγελισμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: εὐηγγελίσθαι

Participle: εὐηγγελισμένος, εὐηγγελισμένη, εὐηγγελισμένον (gen. εὐηγγελισμένου)

**εὐαγγέλιον** ew-an-GEH-lih-on *noun* · #218 · NT 75**εὐαγγέλιον, εὐαγγελίου, τό** — good news, gospel

• Second declension neuter; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (εὐαγγελίου).

• εὐ- “good” + ἄγγελ- “message”.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular   | Plural      |
|-------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | εὐαγγέλιον | εὐαγγέλια   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | εὐαγγελίου | εὐαγγελίων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | εὐαγγελίῳ  | εὐαγγελίοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | εὐαγγέλιον | εὐαγγέλια   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | εὐαγγέλιον | εὐαγγέλια   |

**εὐθύς** ew-THOOS *adjective* · #262 · NT 59**εὐθύς, εὐθεῖα, εὐθύ** — straight; immediately

• Third/first declension adjective in -υς, -εια, -υ (like βαρύς, ὀξύς): stem εὐθε- in most masc./neut. forms, fem. εὐθεῖα, εὐθείας.

• The masculine εὐθύς is used as an adverb “immediately” about 50 times (above all in Mark); MorphGNT parses it as an adjective.

• The adverb εὐθέως has the same meaning.

**3-1-3 adjective in -υς**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | εὐθύς    | εὐθεῖα  | εὐθύ     | εὐθεῖς    | εὐθεῖαι  | εὐθέα     |
| <b>Gen</b> | εὐθέος   | εὐθείας | εὐθέος   | εὐθέων    | εὐθειῶν  | εὐθέων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | εὐθεῖ    | εὐθεῖα  | εὐθεῖ    | εὐθέσι(ν) | εὐθείαις | εὐθέσι(ν) |
| <b>Acc</b> | εὐθύν    | εὐθεῖαν | εὐθύ     | εὐθεῖς    | εὐθείας  | εὐθέα     |
| <b>Voc</b> | εὐθύ     | εὐθεῖα  | εὐθύ     | εὐθεῖς    | εὐθεῖαι  | εὐθέα     |

**εὐρίσκω** hew-REES-koh *verb* · #87 · NT 176**εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὔρον, εὔρηκα, —, εὐρέθην** — find

• -ισκ- present; 2nd aorist εὔρον (imperative εὐρέ); aorist passive εὐρέθην usually without augment.

• Imperfect ἠύρισκον, NT also εὔρισκον; NT has εὔραμεν and εὐράμενος with 1st-aorist endings.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐρίσκω       | εὐρίσκω      | εὐρίσκοιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐρίσκεις     | εὐρίσκῃς     | εὐρίσκοις   | εὔρισκε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐρίσκει      | εὐρίσκῃ      | εὐρίσκοι    | εὐρίσκέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐρίσκομεν    | εὐρίσκωμεν   | εὐρίσκοιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐρίσκετε     | εὐρίσκητε    | εὐρίσκοιτε  | εὐρίσκετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐρίσκουσι(ν) | εὐρίσκωσι(ν) | εὐρίσκοιεν  | εὐρίσκέτωσαν |

Infinitive: εὐρίσκειν

Participle: εὐρίσκων, εὐρίσκουσα, **εὐρίσκον** (gen. εὐρίσκοντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εὐρίσκομαι  | εὐρίσκωμαι  | εὐρισκοίμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εὐρίσκη     | εὐρίσκῃ     | εὐρίσκοιο    | εὐρίσκου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εὐρίσκεται  | εὐρίσκηται  | εὐρίσκοιτο   | εὐρίσκέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εὐρισκόμεθα | εὐρισκώμεθα | εὐρισκοίμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εὐρίσκεσθε  | εὐρίσκησθε  | εὐρίσκοισθε  | εὐρίσκεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εὐρίσκονται | εὐρίσκωνται | εὐρίσκοιντο  | εὐρίσκέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: εὐρίσκεσθαι

Participle: εὐρισκόμενος, εὐρισκομένη, εὐρισκόμενον (gen. εὐρισκομένου)



**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative          |
|------|---------------------|
| 1 sg | ἡύρισκον            |
| 2 sg | ἡύρισκες            |
| 3 sg | ἡύρισκε(ν)          |
| 1 pl | ἡύρισκομεν          |
| 2 pl | ἡύρισκετε           |
| 3 pl | ἡύρισκον / εύρισκον |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|      | Indicative  |
|------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἡύρισκόμην  |
| 2 sg | ἡύρισκου    |
| 3 sg | ἡύρίσκετο   |
| 1 pl | ἡύρισκόμεθα |
| 2 pl | ἡύρισκεσθε  |
| 3 pl | ἡύρισκοντο  |

**Future active**

|      | Indicative   | Optative   |
|------|--------------|------------|
| 1 sg | εύρήσω       | εύρήσοιμι  |
| 2 sg | εύρήσεις     | εύρήσοις   |
| 3 sg | εύρήσει      | εύρήσοι    |
| 1 pl | εύρήσομεν    | εύρήσοιμεν |
| 2 pl | εύρήσετε     | εύρήσοιτε  |
| 3 pl | εύρήσουσι(ν) | εύρήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: εὔρησιν  
 Participle: εὔρησων, εὔρήσουσα, εὔρησον (gen. εὔρήσοντος)

**Future passive**

|      | Indicative   | Optative      |
|------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | εὔρεθήσομαι  | εὔρεθησοίμην  |
| 2 sg | εὔρεθήσῃ     | εὔρεθήσοιο    |
| 3 sg | εὔρεθήσεται  | εὔρεθήσοιτο   |
| 1 pl | εὔρεθησόμεθα | εὔρεθησοίμεθα |
| 2 pl | εὔρεθήσεσθε  | εὔρεθήσοισθε  |
| 3 pl | εὔρεθήσονται | εὔρεθήσονται  |

Infinitive: εὔρεθήσθαι  
 Participle: εὔρεθησόμενος, εὔρεθησομένη, εὔρεθησόμενον (gen. εὔρεθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|-------------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | εὔρον             | εὔρω        | εὔροιμι  |            |
| 2 sg | εὔρες             | εὔρης       | εὔροις   | εὔρέ       |
| 3 sg | εὔρε(ν)           | εὔρη        | εὔροι    | εὔρέτω     |
| 1 pl | εὔρομεν / εὔραμεν | εὔρωμεν     | εὔροιμεν |            |
| 2 pl | εὔρετε            | εὔρητε      | εὔροιτε  | εὔρετε     |
| 3 pl | εὔρον             | εὔρωσι(ν)   | εὔροιεν  | εὔρέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: εὔρεῖν  
 Participle: εὔρων, εὔροῦσα, εὔρόν (gen. εὔρόντος)

**Aorist middle**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 sg | εὔρομην    | εὔρωμαι     | εὔροίμην  |            |
| 2 sg | εὔρου      | εὔρη        | εὔροιο    | εὔροῦ      |
| 3 sg | εὔρετο     | εὔρηται     | εὔροιτο   | εὔρέσθω    |
| 1 pl | εὔρομεθα   | εὔρώμεθα    | εὔροίμεθα |            |
| 2 pl | εὔρεσθε    | εὔρησθε     | εὔροισθε  | εὔρεσθε    |
| 3 pl | εὔροντο    | εὔρωνται    | εὔροιντο  | εὔρέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: εὔρεσθαι  
 Participle: εὔρόμενος/εὔράμενος, εὔρομένη, εὔρόμενον (gen. εὔρομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | εὔρέθην    | εὔρεθῶ      | εὔρεθείην  |             |
| 2 sg | εὔρέθης    | εὔρεθῇς     | εὔρεθείης  | εὔρέθητι    |
| 3 sg | εὔρέθη     | εὔρεθῇ      | εὔρεθείη   | εὔρεθήτω    |
| 1 pl | εὔρέθημεν  | εὔρεθῶμεν   | εὔρεθείμεν |             |
| 2 pl | εὔρέθητε   | εὔρεθῆτε    | εὔρεθείτε  | εὔρέθητε    |
| 3 pl | εὔρέθησαν  | εὔρεθῶσι(ν) | εὔρεθείεν  | εὔρεθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: εὔρεθῆναι  
 Participle: εὔρεθείς, εὔρεθείσα, εὔρεθέν (gen. εὔρεθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative  |
|------|-------------|
| 1 sg | εὔρηκα      |
| 2 sg | εὔρηκας     |
| 3 sg | εὔρηκε(ν)   |
| 1 pl | εὔρηκαμεν   |
| 2 pl | εὔρηκατε    |
| 3 pl | εὔρηκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: εὔρηκέναι  
 Participle: εὔρηκώς, εὔρηκυῖα, εὔρηκός (gen. εὔρηκότος)

**ἔχω** EH-koh *verb* · #22 · NT 706

ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, —, — — have, hold

- Imperfect εἶχον (augment ε > ει); future ἔξω has rough breathing (old stem σεχ-).
- 2nd aorist ἔσχον (imperative σκέξ, perfect ἔσχηκα; NT imperfect 3 pl also εἶχουσιν).

**Present active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔχω        | ἔχω         | ἔχοιμι   |            |
| 2 sg | ἔχεις      | ἔχης        | ἔχοις    | ἔχε        |
| 3 sg | ἔχει       | ἔχη         | ἔχοι     | ἔχέτω      |
| 1 pl | ἔχομεν     | ἔχωμεν      | ἔχοιμεν  |            |
| 2 pl | ἔχετε      | ἔχητε       | ἔχοιτε   | ἔχετε      |
| 3 pl | ἔχουσι(ν)  | ἔχωσι(ν)    | ἔχοιεν   | ἔχέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: ἔχειν  
 Participle: ἔχων, ἔχουσα, ἔχον (gen. ἔχοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔχομαι     | ἔχωμαι      | ἔχοίμην  |            |
| 2 sg | ἔχη        | ἔχη         | ἔχοιο    | ἔχου       |
| 3 sg | ἔχεται     | ἔχηται      | ἔχοιτο   | ἔχέσθω     |
| 1 pl | ἐχόμεθα    | ἐχώμεθα     | ἐχοίμεθα |            |
| 2 pl | ἐχεσθε     | ἐχησθε      | ἐχοισθε  | ἐχεσθε     |
| 3 pl | ἐχονται    | ἐχωνται     | ἐχοιντο  | ἐχέσθωσαν  |

Infinitive: ἔχεσθαι  
 Participle: ἐχόμενος, ἐχομένη, ἐχόμενον (gen. ἐχομένου)



**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative       |
|------|------------------|
| 1 sg | εἶχον            |
| 2 sg | εἶχες            |
| 3 sg | εἶχε(ν)          |
| 1 pl | εἶχομεν          |
| 2 pl | εἶχετε           |
| 3 pl | εἶχον / εἶχουσιν |

**Future active**

|      | Indicative | Optative |
|------|------------|----------|
| 1 sg | ἔξω        | ἔξοιμι   |
| 2 sg | ἔξεις      | ἔξοις    |
| 3 sg | ἔξει       | ἔξοι     |
| 1 pl | ἔξομεν     | ἔξοιμεν  |
| 2 pl | ἔξετε      | ἔξοιτε   |
| 3 pl | ἔξουσι(ν)  | ἔξοιεν   |

Infinitive: ἔξειν  
Participle: ἔξων, ἔξουσα, ἔξον  
(gen. ἔξοντος)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔσχον      | σχωῶ        | σχοίην   |            |
| 2 sg | ἔσχεις     | σχήῃς       | σχοίης   | σχέε       |
| 3 sg | ἔσχε(ν)    | σχήῃ        | σχοίῃ    | σχέτω      |
| 1 pl | ἔσχομεν    | σχωῶμεν     | σχοίμεν  |            |
| 2 pl | ἔσχετε     | σχήῃτε      | σχοίτε   | σχέτε      |
| 3 pl | ἔσχον      | σχωσί(ν)    | σχοίεν   | σκέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: σchein  
Participle: σχών, σχοῦσα,σχόν (gen. σχόντος)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative  |
|------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἔσχηκα      |
| 2 sg | ἔσχηκας     |
| 3 sg | ἔσχηκε(ν)   |
| 1 pl | ἔσχήκαμεν   |
| 2 pl | ἔσχήκατε    |
| 3 pl | ἔσχήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: ἔσχηκέναι  
Participle: ἔσχηκώς, ἔσχηκυῖα, ἔσχηκός  
(gen. ἔσχηκός)

**ἕως** HEH-ohs *preposition* · #108 · NT 145

**ἕως + genitive (also a conjunction)** — until; as far as

- Preposition + gen. “until, as far as” (ἕως τῆς σήμερον); conjunction “until, while” (ἕως ἄν + subjunctive).
- ἕως οὐ, ἕως οὗτο “until”.

**ζάω** ZAH-oh *verb* · #118 · NT 140

**ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, —, —, —** live

- η-contract verb: ζῶ, ζῆς, ζῇ, infinitive ζῆν.
- Future both ζήσω and middle ζήσομαι with the same meaning.

**Present active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ζῶ         | ζῶ          | ζώην     |            |
| 2 sg | ζῆς        | ζῆς         | ζώης     | ζῆ         |
| 3 sg | ζῇ         | ζῇ          | ζώῃ      | ζήτω       |
| 1 pl | ζῶμεν      | ζῶμεν       | ζώμεν    |            |
| 2 pl | ζῆτε       | ζῆτε        | ζώτε     | ζήτε       |
| 3 pl | ζῶσι(ν)    | ζῶσι(ν)     | ζώεν     | ζήτωσαν    |

Infinitive: ζῆν

Participle: ζών, ζῶσα, ζών (gen. ζώντος)

**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔζων       |
| 2 sg | ἔζης       |
| 3 sg | ἔζη        |
| 1 pl | ἐζῶμεν     |
| 2 pl | ἐζῆτε      |
| 3 pl | ἔζων       |

**Future active**

|      | Indicative | Optative |
|------|------------|----------|
| 1 sg | ζήσω       | ζήσοιμι  |
| 2 sg | ζήσεις     | ζήσοις   |
| 3 sg | ζήσει      | ζήσοι    |
| 1 pl | ζήσομεν    | ζήσοιμεν |
| 2 pl | ζήσετε     | ζήσοιτε  |
| 3 pl | ζήσουσι(ν) | ζήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ζῆσειν

Participle: ζήσων, ζήσουσα, ζήσον (gen. ζήσοντος)

**Future middle**

|      | Indicative | Optative  |
|------|------------|-----------|
| 1 sg | ζήσομαι    | ζησοίμην  |
| 2 sg | ζήσῃ       | ζήσοιο    |
| 3 sg | ζήσεται    | ζήσοιτο   |
| 1 pl | ζησόμεθα   | ζησοίμεθα |
| 2 pl | ζήσεσθε    | ζήσοισθε  |
| 3 pl | ζήσονται   | ζήσوينτο  |

Infinitive: ζήσασθαι

Participle: ζησόμενος, ζησομένη, ζησόμενον (gen. ζησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔζησα      | ζήσω        | ζήσαιμι  |            |
| 2 sg | ἔζησας     | ζήσῃς       | ζήσαις   | ζῆσον      |
| 3 sg | ἔζησε(ν)   | ζήσῃ        | ζήσαι    | ζησάτω     |
| 1 pl | ἐζήσαμεν   | ζήσωμεν     | ζήσαιμεν |            |
| 2 pl | ἐζήσατε    | ζήσητε      | ζήσαιτε  | ζήσατε     |
| 3 pl | ἔζησαν     | ζήσωσι(ν)   | ζήσαιεν  | ζησάτωσαν  |

Infinitive: ζῆσαι

Participle: ζήσας, ζήσασα, ζήσαν (gen. ζήσαντος)

**ζητέω** zay-TEH-oh *verb* · #137 · NT 117

**ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, —, —, ἐζητήθην** — seek, look for

- ε-contract verb, regular: ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, future passive ζητηθήσεται.

**Present active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ζητῶ       | ζητῶ        | ζητοίην  |            |
| 2 sg | ζητεῖς     | ζητῆς       | ζητοίης  | ζήτη       |
| 3 sg | ζητεῖ      | ζητῇ        | ζητοίῃ   | ζητείτω    |
| 1 pl | ζητούμεν   | ζητώμεν     | ζητοῖμεν |            |
| 2 pl | ζητεῖτε    | ζητῆτε      | ζητοῖτε  | ζητεῖτε    |
| 3 pl | ζητοῦσι(ν) | ζητώσι(ν)   | ζητοῖεν  | ζητείτωσαν |

Infinitive: ζητεῖν

Participle: ζητών, ζητούσα, ζητοῦν (gen. ζητούντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ζητοῦμαι   | ζητώμαι     | ζητοίμην  |             |
| 2 sg | ζητῇ       | ζητῆῃ       | ζητοῖο    | ζητοῦ       |
| 3 sg | ζητεῖται   | ζητῆται     | ζητοῖτο   | ζητείσθω    |
| 1 pl | ζητούμεθα  | ζητώμεθα    | ζητοίμεθα |             |
| 2 pl | ζητεῖσθε   | ζητῆσθε     | ζητοῖσθε  | ζητείσθε    |
| 3 pl | ζητῶνται   | ζητώνται    | ζητοῖντο  | ζητείσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ζητεῖσθαι

Participle: ζητούμενος, ζητουμένη, ζητούμενον (gen. ζητουμένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐζήτουν    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐζήτηεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐζήτηει    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐζητούμεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐζητέετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐζήτουν    |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐζητούμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐζητοῦ     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐζητεῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐζητούμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐζητεῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐζητοῦντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ζητήσω       | ζητήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ζητήσεις     | ζητήσεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ζητήσει      | ζητήσει    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ζητήσομεν    | ζητήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ζητήσετε     | ζητήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ζητήσουσι(ν) | ζητήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ζητήσιν  
Participle: ζητήσων, ζητήσουσα, ζητήσον (gen. ζητήσοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative   | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ζητηθήσομαι  | ζητηθήσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ζητηθήσῃ     | ζητηθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ζητηθήσεται  | ζητηθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ζητηθήσόμεθα | ζητηθήσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ζητηθήσεσθε  | ζητηθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ζητηθήσονται | ζητηθήσονται  |

Infinitive: ζητηθήσεσθαι  
Participle: ζητηθισόμενος, ζητηθισομένη, ζητηθισόμενον (gen. ζητηθισομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐζήτησα    | ζητήσω      | ζητήσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐζήτησας   | ζητήσεις    | ζητήσεις   | ζήτησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐζήτησε(ν) | ζητήσῃ      | ζητήσει    | ζητησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐζητήσαμεν | ζητήσωμεν   | ζητήσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐζητήσατε  | ζητήσητε    | ζητήσαιτε  | ζητήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐζήτησαν   | ζητήσωσι(ν) | ζητήσαιεν  | ζητησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ζητήσαι

Participle: ζητήσας, ζητήσασα, ζητήσαν (gen. ζητήσαντος)

**ζωή** zoh-AY noun · #122 · NT 135

ζωή, ζωῆς, ἡ — life

- First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (ζωῆς, ζωῆ).
- ζωὴ αἰώνιος “eternal life”.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ζωή      | ζωαί   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ζωῆς     | ζωῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ζωῇ      | ζωαῖς  |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ζωήν     | ζώας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ζωή      | ζωαί   |

**ἢ** ay conjunction · #48 · NT 346

ἢ — or; than

- “or”; ἢ ... ἢ “either ... or”.
- After a comparative “than”: μᾶλλον ἢ “rather than”.

**ἤδη** AY-day adverb · #259 · NT 60

ἤδη — already, now

- “already, now, by this time”.

**ἡμέρα** hay-MEH-rah noun · #45 · NT 389

ἡμέρα, ἡμέρας, ἡ — day

- First declension feminine: after ε, ι or ρ the α is kept through the singular (ἡμέρα, ἡμέρας, ἡμέρα).
- Genitive plural ἡμερῶν: every first-declension noun has -ῶν. καθ' ἡμέραν “daily”.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἡμέρα    | ἡμέραι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἡμέρας   | ἡμερῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἡμέρᾳ    | ἡμέραις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἡμέραν   | ἡμέρας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἡμέρα    | ἡμέραι  |

**θάλασσα** THAH-lah-sah *noun* · #187 · NT 90**θάλασσα, θαλάσσης, ἡ** — sea, lake

- First declension feminine with short -α after σσ: genitive θαλάσσης, dative θαλάσση.
- Used also of the Sea of Galilee.

**First declension, feminine in -α (gen. -ης)**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | θάλασσα  | θάλασσαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | θαλάσσης | θαλασσῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | θαλάσση  | θαλάσσαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | θάλασσαν | θαλάσσας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | θάλασσα  | θάλασσαι  |

**θάνατος** THAH-nah-tos *noun* · #133 · NT 120**θάνατος, θανάτου, ὁ** — death

- Second declension masculine; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (θανάτου). Vocative θάνατε (1 Cor 15:55).

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | θάνατος  | θάνατοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | θανάτου  | θανάτων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | θανάτῳ   | θανάτοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | θάνατον  | θανάτους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | θάνατε   | θάνατοι  |

**θαυμάζω** thow-MAH-zoh *verb* · #333 · NT 43**θαυμάζω, —, ἐθαύμασα, —, —, ἐθαυμάσθην** — marvel, be amazed

- -άζω verb: ἐθαύμασα; the aorist passive ἐθαυμάσθην also means “marveled”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | θαυμάζω       | θαυμάζω      | θαυμάζοιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | θαυμάζεις     | θαυμάζῃς     | θαυμάζοις   | θαύμαζε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | θαυμάζει      | θαυμάζῃ      | θαυμάζοι    | θαυμαζέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | θαυμάζομεν    | θαυμάζωμεν   | θαυμάζοιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | θαυμάζετε     | θαυμάζητε    | θαυμάζοιτε  | θαυμάζετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | θαυμάζουσι(ν) | θαυμάζωσι(ν) | θαυμάζοιεν  | θαυμαζέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θαυμάζειν**Participle: **θαυμάζων**, θαυμάζουσα, θαυμάζον (gen. θαυμάζοντος)**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθαύμαζον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθαύμαζες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθαύμαζε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθαυμάζομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθαυμάζετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθαύμαζον   |

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative     | Optative      |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | θαυμασθήσομαι  | θαυμασθῶμαι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | θαυμασθήσῃ     | θαυμασθῶσῃ    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | θαυμασθήσεται  | θαυμασθῶσῃτο  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | θαυμασθῶμεθα   | θαυμασθῶμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | θαυμασθήσεσθε  | θαυμασθῶσθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | θαυμασθήσονται | θαυμασθῶσιντο |

Infinitive: θαυμασθῆσθαι

Participle: θαυμασθῆσόμενος, θαυμασθῆσομένη, θαυμασθῆσόμενον (gen. θαυμασθῆσομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθαύμασα    | θαυμάσω      | θαυμάσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθαύμασας   | θαυμάσῃς     | θαυμάσαις   | θαύμασον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθαύμασε(ν) | θαυμάσῃ      | θαυμάσαι    | θαυμασάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθαυμάσαμεν | θαυμάσωμεν   | θαυμάσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθαυμάσατε  | θαυμάσητε    | θαυμάσαιτε  | θαυμάσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθαύμασαν   | θαυμάσωσι(ν) | θαυμάσαιεν  | θαυμασάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θαυμάσαι**

Participle: θαυμάσας, θαυμάσασα, θαυμάσαν (gen. θαυμάσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθαυμάσθην   | θαυμασθῶ      | θαυμασθεῖην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθαυμάσθης   | θαυμασθῇς     | θαυμασθείης  | θαυμάσθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθαυμάσθη    | θαυμασθῇ      | θαυμασθείη   | θαυμασθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθαυμάσθημεν | θαυμασθῶμεν   | θαυμασθεῖμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθαυμάσθητε  | θαυμασθῆτε    | θαυμασθεῖτε  | θαυμάσθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθαυμάσθησαν | θαυμασθῶσι(ν) | θαυμασθεῖεν  | θαυμασθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θαυμασθῆναι**

Participle: θαυμασθεῖς, θαυμασθεῖσα, θαυμασθέν (gen. θαυμασθέντος)

**θέλημα** THEH-lay-mah *noun* · #247 · NT 62**θέλημα, θελήματος, τό** — will, wish

- Third declension neuter, stem θεληματ-: θέλημα, θελήματος.
- From θέλω “want, will”.

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular         | Plural          |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>θέλημα</b>    | θελήματα        |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>θελήματος</b> | θελημάτων       |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>θελήματι</b>  | θελήμασι(ν)     |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>θέλημα</b>    | <b>θελήματα</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | θέλημα           | θελήματα        |

**θέλω** THEH-loh *verb* · #76 · NT 208**θέλω, θελήσω, ἠθέλησα, —, —, —** — want, wish

- Koine form of ἐθέλω, hence the augment η- (ἤθελον, ἠθέλησα).
- Tenses other than the present add -η- (θελήσω, ἠθέλησα).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive      | Optative     | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>θέλω</b>       | <b>θέλω</b>      | θέλοιμι      |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>θέλεις</b>     | <b>θέλῃς</b>     | θέλοις       | θέλε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>θέλει</b>      | <b>θέλῃ</b>      | <b>θέλοι</b> | θέλétω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>θέλομεν</b>    | θέλωμεν          | θέλοιμεν     |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>θέλετε</b>     | <b>θέλητε</b>    | θέλοιτε      | θέλετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>θέλουσι(ν)</b> | <b>θέλωσι(ν)</b> | θέλοιεν      | θέλέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: **θέλειν**Participle: **θέλων**, θέλουσα, θέλον (gen. **θέλοντος**)**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative      |
|-------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἤθελον</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ἤθελες</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἤθελε(ν)</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠθέλομεν        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠθέλετε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἤθελον</b>   |

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive        | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ἠθέλησα</b>    | <b>θελήσω</b>      | θελήσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ἠθέλησας</b>   | θελήσῃς            | θελήσαις   | θέλησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἠθέλησε(ν)</b> | <b>θελήσῃ</b>      | θελήσαι    | θελησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ἠθελήσαμεν</b> | θελήσωμεν          | θελήσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἠθελήσατε</b>  | θελήσητε           | θελήσαιτε  | θελήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἠθέλησαν</b>   | <b>θελήσωσι(ν)</b> | θελήσαιεν  | θελησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θελῆσαι**

Participle: θελήσας, θελήσασα, θελήσαν (gen. θελήσαντος)

**θεός** theh-OS *noun* · #14 · NT 1307**θεός, θεοῦ, ὁ (ἡ)** — God, god

• Second declension masculine; oxytone, so the genitive and dative take a circumflex (θεοῦ, θεῶ, θεῶν, θεοῖς).

• Vocative θεέ only at Matt 27:46; elsewhere the nominative ὁ θεός is used in address. Feminine ἡ θεός “goddess” (Acts 19:37).

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | θεός     | θεοί   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | θεοῦ     | θεῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | θεῶ      | θεοῖς  |
| <b>Accusative</b> | θεόν     | θεούς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | θεέ      | θεοί   |

**θεραπεύω** theh-rah-PEW-oh *verb* · #332 · NT 43**θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, ἐθεράπευσα, —, τεθεράπευμαι, ἐθεραπεύθην** — heal, serve

• Regular verb like λύω; perfect passive τεθεράπευμαι (θ &gt; τ in the reduplication).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | θεραπεύω       | θεραπεύω      | θεραπεύοιμι  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | θεραπεύεις     | θεραπεύῃς     | θεραπεύοις   | θεράπευε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | θεραπεύει      | θεραπεύῃ      | θεραπεύοι    | θεραπεύετω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | θεραπεύομεν    | θεραπεύωμεν   | θεραπεύοιμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | θεραπεύετε     | θεραπεύητε    | θεραπεύοιτε  | θεραπεύετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | θεραπεύουσι(ν) | θεραπεύωσι(ν) | θεραπεύοιεν  | θεραπεύετωσαν |

Infinitive: **θεραπεύειν**Participle: **θεραπεύων**, θεραπεύουσα, θεραπεύον (gen. θεραπεύοντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive  | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | θεραπεύομαι  | θεραπεύωμαι  | θεραπευοίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | θεραπεύῃ     | θεραπεύῃ     | θεραπεύοιο    | θεραπεύου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | θεραπεύεται  | θεραπεύηται  | θεραπεύοιτο   | θεραπεύεσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | θεραπευόμεθα | θεραπευώμεθα | θεραπευοίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | θεραπεύεσθε  | θεραπεύησθε  | θεραπεύοισθε  | θεραπεύεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | θεραπεύονται | θεραπεύωνται | θεραπεύοιντο  | θεραπεύεσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **θεραπεύεσθαι**

Participle: θεραπευόμενος, θεραπευομένη, θεραπευόμενον (gen. θεραπευομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθεράπευον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθεράπευες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθεράπευε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθεράπευον   |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθεραπευόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθεραπεύου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθεραπεύετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθεραπευόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύοντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative      | Optative      |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | θεραπεύσω       | θεραπεύσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | θεραπεύσεις     | θεραπεύσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | θεραπεύσει      | θεραπεύσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | θεραπεύσομεν    | θεραπεύσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | θεραπεύσετε     | θεραπεύσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | θεραπεύσουσι(ν) | θεραπεύσοιεν  |

Infinitive: **θεραπεύσειν**

Participle: θεραπεύσων, θεραπεύσουσα, θεραπεύσον (gen. θεραπεύσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive   | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθεράπευσα    | θεραπεύσω     | θεραπεύσαιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθεράπευσας   | θεραπεύῃς     | θεραπεύσαις   | θεράπευσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθεράπευσε(ν) | θεραπεύῃ      | θεραπεύσαι    | θεραπευσάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύσαμεν | θεραπεύσωμεν  | θεραπεύσαιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύσατε  | θεραπεύητε    | θεραπεύσαιτε  | θεραπεύσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθεράπευσαν   | θεραπεύωσι(ν) | θεραπεύσαιεν  | θεραπευσάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θεραπεῦσαι**

Participle: θεραπεύσας, θεραπεύσασα, θεραπεῦσαν (gen. θεραπεύσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθεραπεύθην   | θεραπευθῶ      | θεραπευθείην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθεραπεύθης   | θεραπευθῇς     | θεραπευθείης  | θεραπεύθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθεραπεύθη    | θεραπευθῇ      | θεραπευθείη   | θεραπευθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύθημεν | θεραπευθῶμεν   | θεραπευθείμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύθητε  | θεραπευθῆτε    | θεραπευθεῖτε  | θεραπεύθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθεραπεύθησαν | θεραπευθῶσι(ν) | θεραπευθεῖεν  | θεραπευθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θεραπευθῆναι**

Participle: θεραπευθείς, θεραπευθεῖσα, θεραπευθέν (gen. θεραπευθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | τεθεράπευμαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | τεθεράπευσαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | τεθεράπευται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | τεθεραπεύμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | τεθεράπευσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | τεθεράπουνται |

Infinitive: τεθεραπευσθαι

Participle: τεθεραπευμένος, τεθεραπευμένη, τεθεραπευμένος (gen. τεθεραπευμένου)

**θεωρέω** theh-oh-REH-oh *verb* · #265 · NT 58**θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, ἐθεώρησα, —, —, —** — see, look at

• ε-contract verb, mostly present and imperfect in the NT (“watch, observe”).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | θεωρῶ       | θεωρῶ       | θεωροίην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | θεωρεῖς     | θεωρῇς      | θεωροίης  | θεώρει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | θεωρεῖ      | θεωρῇ       | θεωροίη   | θεωρεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | θεωροῦμεν   | θεωρῶμεν    | θεωροῖμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | θεωρεῖτε    | θεωρῆτε     | θεωροῖτε  | θεωρεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | θεωροῦσι(ν) | θεωρῶσι(ν)  | θεωροῖεν  | θεωρεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θεωρεῖν**

Participle: θεωρῶν, θεωροῦσα, θεωροῦν (gen. θεωροῦντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθεώρουν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθεώρεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθεώρει    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθεωροῦμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθεωρεῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθεώρουν   |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | θεωρήσω       | θεωρήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | θεωρήσεις     | θεωρήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | θεωρήσει      | θεωρήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | θεωρήσομεν    | θεωρήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | θεωρήσετε     | θεωρήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | θεωρήσουσι(ν) | θεωρήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: θεωρήσειν

Participle: θεωρήσων, θεωρήσουσα, θεωρήσον (gen. θεωρήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐθεώρησα    | θεωρήσω      | θεωρήσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐθεώρησας   | θεωρήσῃς     | θεωρήσαις   | θεώρησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐθεώρησε(ν) | θεωρήσῃ      | θεωρήσαι    | θεωρησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐθεωρήσαμεν | θεωρήσωμεν   | θεωρήσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐθεωρήσατε  | θεωρήσητε    | θεωρήσαιτε  | θεωρήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐθεώρησαν   | θεωρήσωσι(ν) | θεωρήσαιεν  | θεωρησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **θεωρήσαι**

Participle: θεωρήσας, θεωρήσασα, θεωρήσαν (gen. θεωρήσαντος)

**θηρίον** thay-REE-on *noun* · #317 · NT 46**θηρίον, θηρίου, τό** — wild animal, beast

• Second declension neuter, like ἔργον. In Revelation τὸ θηρίον “the beast”.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | θηρίον   | θηρία   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | θηρίου   | θηρίων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | θηρίῳ    | θηρίοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | θηρίον   | θηρία   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | θηρίον   | θηρία   |

**θλίψις** THLEEP-sis *noun* · #322 · NT 45**θλίψις, θλίψεως, ἡ** — affliction, trouble

- Third declension i-stem like πόλις; θλίψις, θλίψεως.
- Long ι: circumflex θλίψις, θλίψιν; acute before a long ending (θλίψεως).

**Third declension, -ις, -εως**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | θλίψις   | θλίψεις    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | θλίψεως  | θλίψεων    |
| <b>Dative</b>     | θλίψει   | θλίψεσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | θλίψιν   | θλίψεις    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | θλίψι    | θλίψεις    |

**θρόνος** THRO-nos *noun* · #244 · NT 62**θρόνος, θρόνου, ὁ** — throne

- Second declension masculine, like λόγος.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | θρόνος   | θρόνοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | θρόνου   | θρόνων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | θρόνῳ    | θρόνοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | θρόνον   | θρόνους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | θρόνε    | θρόνοι  |

**ἴδιος** EE-dih-os *adjective* · #142 · NT 114**ἴδιος, ἰδία, ἴδιον** — one's own

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ι (ἴδιος, ἰδία, ἴδιον); accent moves to the penult before a long ending.
- κατ' ἰδίαν “privately”; οἱ ἴδιοι “his own people”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἴδιος    | ἰδία    | ἴδιον    | ἴδιοι    | ἴδαι    | ἴδια     |
| <b>Gen</b> | ιδίου    | ιδίας   | ιδίου    | ιδίων    | ιδίων   | ιδίων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | ιδίῳ     | ιδίᾳ    | ιδίῳ     | ιδίοις   | ιδίαις  | ιδίοις   |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἴδιον    | ἰδίαν   | ἴδιον    | ιδίους   | ιδίας   | ἴδια     |

**ἰδοῦ** ih-DOO *particle* · #78 · NT 200**ἰδοῦ** — look! behold!

- “Look! See! Behold!” — calls attention to what follows; καὶ ἰδοῦ “and behold”.
- Originally ἰδοῦ, the aorist middle imperative of εἶδον “see”, with the accent shifted.

**ἱερός** hih-eh-ROS *adjective* · #223 · NT 73**ἱερός, ἱερά, ἱερόν** — holy; τὸ ἱερόν the temple

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ρ (ἱερός, ἱερά, ἱερόν).
- In the NT almost always the neuter noun τὸ ἱερόν “the temple (precinct)”; τὰ ἱερά “sacred things”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ἱερός    | ἱερά    | ἱερόν    | ἱεροί    | ἱεραί   | ἱερά     |
| <b>Gen</b> | ἱεροῦ    | ἱεῤῥᾱς  | ἱεροῦ    | ἱερῶν    | ἱερῶν   | ἱερῶν    |
| <b>Dat</b> | ἱερῷ     | ἱεῤῥᾷ   | ἱερῷ     | ἱεροῖς   | ἱεραῖς  | ἱεροῖς   |
| <b>Acc</b> | ἱερόν    | ἱεράν   | ἱερόν    | ἱερούς   | ἱεράς   | ἱερά     |

**ἱμάτιον** hih-MAH-tih-on *noun* · #257 · NT 60**ἱμάτιον, ἱματίου, τό** — garment, cloak

- Second declension neuter; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (ἱματίου).
- Plural τὰ ἱμάτια “clothes”.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ἱμάτιον  | ἱμάτια   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ἱματίου  | ἱματίων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ἱματίῳ   | ἱματίοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ἱμάτιον  | ἱμάτια   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ἱμάτιον  | ἱμάτια   |

**ἵνα** HEE-nah *conjunction* · #26 · NT 662**ἵνα** — so that, in order that; that

- Purpose “in order that, so that”, with the subjunctive.
- Also “that” after verbs of asking, commanding, wishing (a Koine development).

**ἵστημι** HEES-tay-mih *verb* · #103 · NT 153**ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα/ἔστην, ἔστηκα, —, ἐστάθην** — set, place; (intrans.) stand

- μι-verb with reduplicated present (ἵ- < σι-). Two aorists: 1st ἔστησα “I set” (transitive), 2nd ἔστην “I stood” (intransitive).
- Perfect ἔστηκα “I stand” and pluperfect εἰστήκειν “I was standing” have present/imperfect meaning; short forms ἐστάναι, ἐστώς.
- NT also ἱσtάνομεν (Rom 3:31, from ἱσtάνω) and imperfect ἔστηκεν (John 8:44, from στήκω).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἵστημι              | ἵσtῶ        | ἵσtαίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἵστης               | ἵσtῇς       | ἵσtαίης  | ἵστη       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἵσtησι(ν)           | ἵσtῃ        | ἵσtαίῃ   | ἵσtάτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἵσtαμεν / ἵσtάνομεν | ἵσtῶμεν     | ἵσtαῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἵσtατε              | ἵσtῆτε      | ἵσtαῖτε  | ἵσtατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἵσtᾶσι(ν)           | ἵσtῶσι(ν)   | ἵσtαῖεν  | ἵσtάτωσαν  |

Infinitive: ἵσtάναι

Participle: ἵσtάς, ἵσtᾶσα, ἵσtάν (gen. ἵσtάντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative       |
|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἵσtην            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἵσtης            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἵσtη / ἔσtηκε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἵσtαμεν          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἵσtατε           |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἵσtασαν          |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | στήσω       | στήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | στήσεις     | στήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | στήσει      | στήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | στήσομεν    | στήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | στήσετε     | στήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | στήσουσι(ν) | στήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: στήσῃν

Participle: στήσων, στήσουσα, στήσον (gen. στήσοντος)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative   |
|-------------|------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | στήσομαι   | στήσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | στήσῃ      | στήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | στήσεται   | στήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | στήσόμεθα  | στήσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | στήσεσθε   | στήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | στήσονται  | στήσονται  |

Infinitive: στήσεσθαι

Participle: στήσόμενος, στήσομένη, στήσόμενον (gen. στήσομένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative  | Optative     |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σταθήσομαι  | σταθῃσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σταθήσῃ     | σταθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σταθήσεται  | σταθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σταθῃσόμεθα | σταθῃσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σταθήσεσθε  | σταθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σταθήσονται | σταθήσονται  |

Infinitive: σταθήσεσθαι

Participle: σταθῃσόμενος, σταθῃσομένη, σταθῃσόμενον (gen. σταθῃσομένου)

**Aorist active (ἔστησα)**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔστησα     | στήσω       | στήσαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔστησας    | στήσῃς      | στήσαις   | στήσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔστησε(ν)  | στήσῃ       | στήσαι    | στησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐστήσαμεν  | στήσωμεν    | στήσαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐστήσατε   | στήσητε     | στήσαιτε  | στήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔστησαν    | στήσωσι(ν)  | στήσαιεν  | στησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: στήσαι

Participle: στήσας, στήσασα, στήσαν (gen. στήσαντος)

**Aorist active (ἔστην)**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔστην      | σtῶ         | σtαίην   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔστης      | σtῇς        | σtαίης   | σtῆθι      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔσtη       | σtῃ         | σtαίῃ    | σtήτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔσtημεν    | σtῶμεν      | σtαῖμεν  |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔσtητε     | σtῆτε       | σtαῖτε   | σtῆτε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔσtησαν    | σtῶσι(ν)    | σtαῖεν   | σtήτωσαν   |

Infinitive: σtῆναι

Participle: σtάς, σtᾶσα, σtάν (gen. σtάντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐστάθην    | σtαθῶ       | σtαθεῖην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐστάθης    | σtαθῇς      | σtαθεῖς   | στάθῃ      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐστάθῃ     | σtαθῇ       | σtαθεῖ    | σταθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐστάθημεν  | σtαθῶμεν    | σtαθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐστάθητε   | σtαθῆτε     | σtαθεῖτε  | στάθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐστάθησαν  | σtαθῶσι(ν)  | σtαθεῖεν  | σταθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: σtαθῆναι

Participle: σtαθεῖς, σtαθεῖσα, σtαθέν (gen. σtαθέντος)



**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative  |      | Indicative  |
|------|-------------|------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἔστηκα      | 1 sg | εἰστήκειν   |
| 2 sg | ἔστηκας     | 2 sg | εἰστήκεις   |
| 3 sg | ἔστηκε(ν)   | 3 sg | εἰστήκει(ν) |
| 1 pl | ἑστήκαμεν   | 1 pl | εἰστήκειμεν |
| 2 pl | ἑστήκατε    | 2 pl | εἰστήκειτε  |
| 3 pl | ἑστήκασι(ν) | 3 pl | εἰστήκεισαν |

Infinitive: ἐστάναι

Participle:

ἑστώς/ἑστηκώς,  
 ἐστῶσα/ἑστηκυῖα,  
 ἐστός/ἑστηκός (gen.  
 ἐστώτος/ἑστηκότος)

**Pluperfect active**

|      | Indicative  |
|------|-------------|
| 1 sg | εἰστήκειν   |
| 2 sg | εἰστήκεις   |
| 3 sg | εἰστήκει(ν) |
| 1 pl | εἰστήκειμεν |
| 2 pl | εἰστήκειτε  |
| 3 pl | εἰστήκεισαν |

**κἄγώ** kah-GOH *pronoun* · #196 · NT 83

κἄγώ (= καὶ ἐγώ) — and I, I too, even I

- Crasis: καὶ and ἐγώ merge into one word; the coronis (') over α marks the join.
- “and I”, “I also”, “even I”. Only κἄγώ, κἄμοί, κἄμέ occur in the NT; κἄμοῦ is classical.

**Crasis of καὶ + ἐγώ**

|            | Form  | Equals   |
|------------|-------|----------|
| Nominative | κἄγώ  | καὶ ἐγώ  |
| Genitive   | κἄμοῦ | καὶ ἐμοῦ |
| Dative     | κἄμοί | καὶ ἐμοί |
| Accusative | κἄμέ  | καὶ ἐμέ  |

**κάθημαι** KAH-thay-mai *verb* · #182 · NT 91

κάθημαι, καθήσομαι, —, —, — — sit, be seated

- Deponent (middle forms, active meaning) with a perfect-like present: “I am seated”; it has no aorist (καθίζω supplies it).
- Koine imperative κάθου (Attic κάθησο); NT 2 sg also κάθη.

**Present middle/passive**

|      | Indicative     | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative     |
|------|----------------|-------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1 sg | κάθημαι        | καθῶμαι     | καθοίμην  |                |
| 2 sg | κάθησαι / κάθη | καθῇ        | καθοῖτο   | κάθησο / κάθου |
| 3 sg | κάθεται        | καθῇται     | καθοῖτο   | κάθησθω        |
| 1 pl | καθήμεθα       | καθώμεθα    | καθοίμεθα |                |
| 2 pl | κάθησθε        | καθῆσθε     | καθοῖσθε  | κάθησθε        |
| 3 pl | κάθηνται       | καθῶνται    | καθοῖντο  | κάθησθωσαν     |

Infinitive: καθῆσθαι

Participle: καθήμενος, καθεμένη, καθεμένον (gen. καθεμένου)

**Imperfect****middle/passive**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἐκαθήμην   |
| 2 sg | ἐκάθησο    |
| 3 sg | ἐκάθητο    |
| 1 pl | ἐκαθήμεθα  |
| 2 pl | ἐκάθησθε   |
| 3 pl | ἐκάθηντο   |

**Future middle**

|      | Indicative | Optative   |
|------|------------|------------|
| 1 sg | καθήσομαι  | καθοίμην   |
| 2 sg | καθήσῃ     | καθήσοιο   |
| 3 sg | καθήσεται  | καθήσοιτο  |
| 1 pl | καθησόμεθα | καθοίμεθα  |
| 2 pl | καθήσεσθε  | καθήσοισθε |
| 3 pl | καθήσονται | καθήσονται |

Infinitive: καθήσεσθαι

Participle: καθισόμενος, καθεσομένη, καθισόμενον (gen. κατισομένου)

**καθίζω** kah-THEE-zoh *verb* · #320 · NT 45

καθίζω, καθίσω, ἐκάθισα, κεκάθικα, —, — — sit, sit down

- Transitive “seat” or intransitive “sit down”; the augment stands before the prefix (ἐκάθισα).

**Present active**

|      | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | καθίζω       | καθίζω      | καθίζοιμι  |             |
| 2 sg | καθίζεις     | καθίζῃς     | καθίζοις   | κάθιζε      |
| 3 sg | καθίζει      | καθίζῃ      | καθίζοι    | καθιζέτω    |
| 1 pl | καθίζομεν    | καθίζωμεν   | καθίζοιμεν |             |
| 2 pl | καθίζετε     | καθίζητε    | καθίζοιτε  | καθίζετε    |
| 3 pl | καθίζουσι(ν) | καθίζωσι(ν) | καθίζοιεν  | καθιζέτωσαν |

Infinitive: καθίζειν

Participle: καθίζων, καθίζουσα, καθίζον (gen. καθίζοντος)

**Future active**

|      | Indicative   | Optative   |
|------|--------------|------------|
| 1 sg | καθίσω       | καθίσοιμι  |
| 2 sg | καθίσεις     | καθίσοις   |
| 3 sg | καθίσει      | καθίσοι    |
| 1 pl | καθίσομεν    | καθίσοιμεν |
| 2 pl | καθίσετε     | καθίσοιτε  |
| 3 pl | καθίσουσι(ν) | καθίσοιεν  |

Infinitive: καθίσειν

Participle: καθίςων, καθίσουσα, καθίςον (gen. καθίςοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκάθισα    | καθίσω      | καθίσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκάθισας   | καθίσης     | καθίσαις   | κάθισον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκάθισε(ν) | καθίση      | καθίσαι    | καθισάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκαθίσαμεν | καθίσωμεν   | καθίσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκαθίσατε  | καθίσητε    | καθίσαιτε  | καθίσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκάθισαν   | καθίσωσι(ν) | καθίσαιεν  | καθισάτωσαν |

Infinitive: καθίσαι

Participle: καθίσας, καθίσασα, καθίσαν (gen. καθίσαντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κεκάθικα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κεκάθικας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κεκάθικε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κεκαθίκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κεκαθίκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κεκαθίκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: κεκαθικέναι

Participle: κεκαθικώς, κεκαθικυῖα, κεκαθικός (gen. κεκαθικότος)

**καθώς** kah-THOHS *conjunction* · #84 · NT 182**καθώς** — just as, as

• “just as, as”; sometimes “since” or “how”. καθώς γέγραπται “as it is written”.

**καί** kai *conjunction* · #2 · NT 8973**καί** — and, also, even

• Coordinating “and”; adverbial “also, even”.

• καὶ ... καί “both ... and”.

• Merges with a following word by crasis: κἀγώ, κἀκεῖ, κἄν.

**καινός** kai-NOS *adjective* · #340 · NT 42**καινός, καινή, καινόν** — new

• 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (καινός, καινή, καινόν); oxytone.

• ἡ καινὴ διαθήκη “the new covenant”; καινὴ κτίσις “new creation”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | καινός   | καινή   | καινόν   | καινοί   | καιναί  | καινά    |
| <b>Gen</b> | καινοῦ   | καινῆς  | καινοῦ   | καινῶν   | καινῶν  | καινῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | καινῷ    | καινῇ   | καινῷ    | καινοῖς  | καιναῖς | καινοῖς  |
| <b>Acc</b> | καινόν   | καινήν  | καινόν   | καινούς  | καινάς  | καινά    |
| <b>Voc</b> | καινέ    | καινή   | καινόν   | καινοί   | καιναί  | καινά    |

Comparative καινότερος, -α, -ον “newer”: καινότερον (Acts 17:21).

**καιρός** kai-ROS *noun* · #194 · NT 85**καιρός, καιροῦ, ὁ** — time, season, opportunity

• Second declension masculine; oxytone (καιροῦ, καιρῷ).

• A fixed or right time, a season, as against χρόνος, time as duration.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | καιρός   | καιροί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | καιροῦ   | καιρῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | καιρῷ    | καιροῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | καιρόν   | καιρούς |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | καιρέ    | καιροί  |

**κακός** kah-KOS *adjective* · #291 · NT 50**κακός, κακή, κακόν** — bad, evil

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (κακός, κακή, κακόν); oxytone.
- Often the neuter as a noun: τὸ κακόν, τὰ κακά “evil, harm”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | κακός    | κακή    | κακόν    | κακοί    | κακαί   | κακά     |
| <b>Gen</b> | κακοῦ    | κακῆς   | κακοῦ    | κακῶν    | κακῶν   | κακῶν    |
| <b>Dat</b> | κακῷ     | κακῇ    | κακῷ     | κακοῖς   | κακαῖς  | κακοῖς   |
| <b>Acc</b> | κακόν    | κακήν   | κακόν    | κακούς   | κακάς   | κακά     |
| <b>Voc</b> | κακέ     | κακή    | κακόν    | κακοί    | κακαί   | κακά     |

**καλέω** kah-LEH-oh *verb* · #106 · NT 148**καλέω, καλέσω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην** — call

- ε-contract verb that keeps ε short in the future and aorist (καλέσω, ἐκάλεσα).
- Shortened stem κλη- in the perfect and aorist passive (κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | καλῶ       | καλῶ        | καλοῖην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | καλεῖς     | καλῆς       | καλοῖης  | κάλει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | καλεῖ      | καλῇ        | καλοῖη   | καλείτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | καλοῦμεν   | καλῶμεν     | καλοῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | καλεῖτε    | καλῆτε      | καλοῖτε  | καλεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | καλοῦσι(ν) | καλῶσι(ν)   | καλοῖεν  | καλείτωσαν |

Infinitive: καλεῖν

Participle: καλῶν, καλοῦσα, καλοῦν (gen. καλοῦντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκάλουν    | <b>1 sg</b> | καλέσω       | καλέσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκάλεις    | <b>2 sg</b> | καλέσεις     | καλέσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκάλει     | <b>3 sg</b> | καλέσει      | καλέσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκαλοῦμεν  | <b>1 pl</b> | καλέσομεν    | καλέσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκαλεῖτε   | <b>2 pl</b> | καλέσετε     | καλέσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκάλουν    | <b>3 pl</b> | καλέσουσι(ν) | καλέσοιεν  |

Infinitive: καλέσειν

Participle: καλέσων, καλέσουσα, καλέσον (gen. καλέσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκάλεσα    | καλέσω      | καλέσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκάλεσας   | καλέσης     | καλέσαις   | κάλεσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκάλεσε(ν) | καλέση      | καλέσαι    | καλεσάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκαλέσαμεν | καλέσωμεν   | καλέσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκαλέσατε  | καλέσητε    | καλέσαιτε  | καλέσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκάλεσαν   | καλέσωσι(ν) | καλέσαιεν  | καλεσάτωσαν |

Infinitive: καλέσαι

Participle: καλέσας, καλέσασα, καλέσαν (gen. καλέσαντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | καλοῦμαι   | καλῶμαι     | καλοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | καλῇ       | καλῇ        | καλοῖο    | καλοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | καλεῖται   | καλῆται     | καλοῖτο   | καλείσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | καλούμεθα  | καλώμεθα    | καλοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | καλεῖσθε   | καλῆσθε     | καλοῖσθε  | καλεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | καλοῦνται  | καλῶνται    | καλοῖντο  | καλείσθωσαν |

Infinitive: καλεῖσθαι

Participle: καλούμενος, καλουμένη, καλούμενον (gen. καλουμένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative  | Optative     |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κληθήσομαι  | κληθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κληθήσῃ     | κληθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κληθήσεται  | κληθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κληθησόμεθα | κληθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κληθήσεσθε  | κληθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κληθήσονται | κληθήσονται  |

Infinitive: κληθήσεσθαι

Participle: κληθόμενος, κληθομένη, κληθόμενον (gen. κληθομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκλήθην    | κληθῶ       | κληθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκλήθης    | κληθῆς      | κληθείς   | κλήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκλήθη     | κληθῇ       | κληθείη   | κληθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκλήθημεν  | κληθῶμεν    | κληθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκλήθητε   | κληθῆτε     | κληθεῖτε  | κλήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκλήθησαν  | κληθῶσι(ν)  | κληθείεν  | κληθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: κληθῆναι

Participle: κληθείς, κληθεῖσα, κληθέν (gen. κληθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κέκληκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κέκληκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κέκληκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κεκλήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κεκλήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κεκλήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: κεκληκέναι  
 Participle: κεκληκώς,  
 κεκληκυῖα, κεκληκός  
 (gen. κεκληκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κέκλημαι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κέκλησαι   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κέκληται   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κεκλήμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κέκλησθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κέκληνται  |

Infinitive: κεκλησθαι  
 Participle: κεκλημένος, κεκλημένη, κεκλημένον (gen. κεκλημένου)

**καλός** kah-LOS *adjective* · #160 · NT 101

**καλός, καλή, καλόν** — good, fine, beautiful

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (καλός, καλή, καλόν); oxytone.
- “Good” in the sense of fine, noble, beautiful: ὁ ποιμὴν ὁ καλός “the good shepherd”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | καλός    | καλή    | καλόν    | καλοί    | καλαί   | καλά     |
| <b>Gen</b> | καλοῦ    | καλῆς   | καλοῦ    | καλῶν    | καλῶν   | καλῶν    |
| <b>Dat</b> | καλῷ     | καλῇ    | καλῷ     | καλοῖς   | καλαῖς  | καλοῖς   |
| <b>Acc</b> | καλόν    | καλήν   | καλόν    | καλούς   | καλάς   | καλά     |
| <b>Voc</b> | καλέ     | καλή    | καλόν    | καλοί    | καλαί   | καλά     |

Comparative καλλίων, κάλλιον “better”: **κάλλιον** “very well” (Acts 25:10).

**καρδία** kar-DEE-ah *noun* · #99 · NT 156

**καρδία, καρδίας, ἡ** — heart

- First declension feminine in -α (after ι): καρδία, καρδίας.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | καρδία   | καρδίαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | καρδίας  | καρδιῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | καρδίᾳ   | καρδίαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | καρδίαν  | καρδίας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | καρδία   | καρδίαι  |

**καρπός** kar-POS *noun* · #239 · NT 66

**καρπός, καρποῦ, ὁ** — fruit

- Second declension masculine; oxytone (καρποῦ, καρπῷ).

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | καρπός   | καρποί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | καρποῦ   | καρπῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | καρπῷ    | καρποῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | καρπόν   | καρπούς |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | καρπέ    | καρποί  |

**κατά** kah-TAH *preposition* · #40 · NT 469

**κατά + genitive or accusative** — down; against; according to

- + gen. “down from; against; throughout”; + acc. “according to, in accordance with; during; throughout”.
- Distributive: καθ’ ἡμέραν “daily”, κατά πόλιν “city by city”. Elided κατ’, καθ’.

**καταβαίνω** kah-tah-BAI-noh verb · #204 · NT 80**καταβαίνω, καταβήσομαι, κατέβην, καταβέβηκα, —, —, —** go down

- Root aorist κατέβην (imperative κατάβηθι, ptc. καταβάς); future middle καταβήσομαι with active meaning.
- NT imperative 3 sg καταβάτω (for καταβήτω).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | καταβαίνω         | καταβαίνω      | καταβαίνομι   |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | καταβαίνεις       | καταβαίνης     | καταβαίνοις   | κατάβαινε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>καταβαίνει</b> | καταβαίνη      | καταβαίνοι    | καταβαινέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | καταβαίνομεν      | καταβαίνωμεν   | καταβαίνοιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | καταβαίνετε       | καταβαίνητε    | καταβαίνοιτε  | καταβαίνετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | καταβαίνουσι(ν)   | καταβαίνωσι(ν) | καταβαίνοιεν  | καταβαινέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **καταβαίνειν**Participle: **καταβαίνων, καταβαίνουσα, καταβαῖνον** (gen. καταβαίνοντος)**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative          |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κατέβαινον          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κατέβαινες          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>κατέβαινε(ν)</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κατεβαίνομεν        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κατεβαίνετε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κατέβαινον          |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative         | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | καταβήσομαι        | καταβησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>καταβήσῃ</b>    | καταβήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>καταβήσεται</b> | καταβήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | καταβησόμεθα       | καταβησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | καταβήσεσθε        | καταβήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | καταβήσονται       | καταβήσονται  |

Infinitive: καταβήσεσθαι

Participle: καταβησόμενος, καταβησομένη, καταβησόμενον (gen. καταβησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative       | Subjunctive   | Optative   | Imperative          |
|-------------|------------------|---------------|------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>κατέβην</b>   | καταβῶ        | καταβαίην  |                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κατέβης          | καταβῇς       | καταβαίης  | <b>κατάβηθι</b>     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>κατέβη</b>    | <b>καταβῇ</b> | καταβαίη   | καταβήτω / καταβάτω |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κατέβημεν        | καταβῶμεν     | καταβαίμεν |                     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κατέβητε         | καταβῆτε      | καταβαῖτε  | κατάβητε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>κατέβησαν</b> | καταβῶσι(ν)   | καταβαῖεν  | καταβήτωσαν         |

Infinitive: **καταβῆναι**Participle: **καταβάς, καταβάσα, καταβάν** (gen. καταβάντος)**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative        |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>καταβέβηκα</b> |
| <b>2 sg</b> | καταβέβηκας       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | καταβέβηκε(ν)     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | καταβεβήκαμεν     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | καταβεβήκατε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | καταβεβήκασι(ν)   |

Infinitive: καταβεβήκηναι

Participle: καταβεβηκώς, καταβεβηκυῖα, καταβεβηκός (gen. καταβεβηκότος)

**κατοικέω** kah-toy-KEH-oh verb · #327 · NT 44**κατοικέω, —, κατώκησα, —, —, —** dwell, live

- ε-contract compound; augment after the prefix: κατώκησα.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κατοικῶ           | κατοικῶ      | κατοικοίην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>κατοικεῖς</b>  | κατοικῇς     | κατοικοίης  | κατοίκει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>κατοικεῖ</b>   | κατοικῇ      | κατοικοίη   | κατοικεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κατοικοῦμεν       | κατοικῶμεν   | κατοικοῖμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>κατοικεῖτε</b> | κατοικῆτε    | κατοικοῖτε  | κατοικεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κατοικοῦσι(ν)     | κατοικῶσι(ν) | κατοικοῖεν  | κατοικεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: **κατοικεῖν**Participle: **κατοικῶν, κατοικοῦσα, κατοικοῦν** (gen. κατοικοῦντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κατώκησα           | κατοικήσω      | κατοικήσαιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κατώκησας          | κατοικήσης     | κατοικήσαις   | κατοίκησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>κατώκησε(ν)</b> | κατοικήση      | κατοικήσαι    | κατοικησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κατωκήσαμεν        | κατοικήσωμεν   | κατοικήσαιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κατωκήσατε         | κατοικήσητε    | κατοικήσαιτε  | κατοικήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κατώκησαν          | κατοικήσωσι(ν) | κατοικήσαιεν  | κατοικησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **κατοικήσαι**Participle: **κατοικήσας**, κατοικήσασα, κατοικήσαν (gen. κατοικήσαντος)**κεφαλή** keh-fah-LAY *noun* · #219 · NT 75**κεφαλή, κεφαλῆς, ἡ** — head

• First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (κεφαλῆς, κεφαλῇ).

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | κεφαλή   | κεφαλαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | κεφαλῆς  | κεφαλῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | κεφαλῇ   | κεφαλαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | κεφαλὴν  | κεφαλάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | κεφαλή   | κεφαλαί  |

**κηρύσσω** kay-ROO-soh *verb* · #254 · NT 61**κηρύσσω, κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, —, —, ἐκηρύχθην** — proclaim, preach

• -σσω verb with guttural stem κηρυκ-: κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, ἐκηρύχθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative           | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative       |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κηρύσσω              | κηρύσσω      | κηρύσσοιμι  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κηρύσσεις            | κηρύσσης     | κηρύσσοις   | κήρυσε           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κηρύσσει             | κηρύσση      | κηρύσσοι    | κηρυσέτω         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κηρύσσομεν           | κηρύσσωμεν   | κηρύσσοιμεν |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κηρύσσετε            | κηρύσσητε    | κηρύσσοιτε  | <b>κηρύσσετε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>κηρύσσουσι(ν)</b> | κηρύσσωσι(ν) | κηρύσσοιεν  | κηρυσέτωσαν      |

Infinitive: **κηρύσσειν**Participle: **κηρύσσων**, κηρύσσουσα, κηρύσσον (gen. **κηρύσσοντος**)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κηρύσσομαι        | κηρύσσωμαι  | κηρυσοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κηρύσση           | κηρύσση     | κηρύσσοιο   | κηρύσου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>κηρύσσεται</b> | κηρύσσηται  | κηρύσσοιτο  | κηρυσέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κηρυσσόμεθα       | κηρυσσώμεθα | κηρυσοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κηρύσσεσθε        | κηρύσσησθε  | κηρύσσοισθε | κηρύσεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κηρύσσονται       | κηρύσσωνται | κηρύσσοιντο | κηρυσέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: κηρύσσεσθαι

Participle: κηρυσσόμενος, κηρυσσομένη, κηρυσσόμενον (gen. κηρυσσομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκήρυsson          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκήρυσσες          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐκήρυσσε(ν)</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκηρύσσομεν        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκηρύσσετε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἐκήρυsson</b>   |

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative          | Optative       |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κηρυχθήσομαι        | κηρυχθίσοιμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κηρυχθήση           | κηρυχθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>κηρυχθήσεται</b> | κηρυχθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κηρυχθίσόμεθα       | κηρυχθίσοιμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κηρυχθήσεσθε        | κηρυχθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κηρυχθήσονται       | κηρυχθήσوينτο  |

Infinitive: κηρυχθήσεσθαι

Participle: κηρυχθίσόμενος, κηρυχθισομένη, κηρυχθίσόμενον (gen. κηρυχθισομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκήρυξα    | κηρύξω      | κηρύξαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκήρυξας   | κηρύξης     | κηρύξαις   | κήρυξον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκήρυξε(ν) | κηρύξη      | κηρύξαι    | κηρυξάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκηρύξαμεν | κηρύξωμεν   | κηρύξαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκηρύξατε  | κηρύξητε    | κηρύξαιτε  | κηρύξατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκήρυξαν   | κηρύξωσι(ν) | κηρύξαιεν  | κηρυξάτωσαν |

Infinitive: κηρύξαι

Participle: κηρύξας, κηρύξασα, κηρύξαν (gen. κηρύξαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκηρύχθην   | κηρυχθῶ      | κηρυχθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκηρύχθης   | κηρυχθῇς     | κηρυχθείης  | κηρύχθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκηρύχθη    | κηρυχθῇ      | κηρυχθείη   | κηρυχθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκηρύχθημεν | κηρυχθῶμεν   | κηρυχθείμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκηρύχθητε  | κηρυχθῆτε    | κηρυχθείτε  | κηρύχθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκηρύχθησαν | κηρυχθῶσι(ν) | κηρυχθείεν  | κηρυχθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: κηρυχθῆναι

Participle: κηρυχθείς, κηρυχθείσα, κηρυχθέν (gen. κηρυχθέντος)

**κόσμος** KOS-mos noun · #83 · NT 185

κόσμος, κόσμου, ὁ — world; order; adornment

• Second declension masculine, like λόγος.

• Basic sense “order, adornment”; in John often the world of humanity.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | κόσμος   | κόσμοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | κόσμου   | κόσμων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | κόσμῳ    | κόσμοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | κόσμον   | κόσμους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | κόσμε    | κόσμοι  |

**κράζω** KRAH-zoh verb · #276 · NT 55

κράζω, κράξω, ἔκραξα, κέκραγα, —, — — cry out, shout

• Aorist ἔκραξα; 2nd perfect κέκραγα with present meaning (“cries out”).

• NT also has the reduplicated aorist ἐκέκραξα (Acts 24:21).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κράζω       | κράζω       | κράζοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κράξεις     | κράξης      | κράξοις   | κράζε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κράζει      | κράξη       | κράξοι    | κραζέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κράζομεν    | κράζωμεν    | κράζοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κράζετε     | κράξητε     | κράζοιτε  | κράζετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κράζουσι(ν) | κράζωσι(ν)  | κράζοιεν  | κραζέτωσαν |

Infinitive: κράζειν

Participle: κράζων, κράζουσα, κράζον (gen. κράζοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔκραζον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔκραρες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔκραζε(ν)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκράζομεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκράζετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔκραζον    |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κράξω       | κράζοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κράξεις     | κράξοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κράζει      | κράξοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κράζομεν    | κράζοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κράζετε     | κράζοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κράζουσι(ν) | κράζοιεν  |

Infinitive: κράζειν

Participle: κράζων, κράζουσα, κράζον (gen. κράζοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔκραξα / ἐκέκραξα | κράξω       | κράξαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔκραξας           | κράξης      | κράξαις   | κράξον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔκραξε(ν)         | κράξη       | κράξαι    | κραξάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκράξαμεν         | κράξωμεν    | κράξαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκράξατε          | κράξητε     | κράξαιτε  | κράξατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔκραξαν           | κράξωσι(ν)  | κράξαιεν  | κραξάτωσαν |

Infinitive: κράξαι

Participle: κράξας, κράξασα, κράξαν (gen. κράξαντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κέκραγα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κέκραγας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κέκραγε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κεκράγαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κεκράγατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κεκράγασι(ν) |

Infinitive: κεκραγῆναι

Participle: κεκραγώς, κεκραγυῖα, κεκραγός (gen. κεκραγότης)

**κρατέω** krah-TEH-oh verb · #307 · NT 47**κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, κεκράτημαι, —** — grasp, hold fast

• e-contract verb; with genitive “take hold of”, with accusative “seize, hold fast”; perfect passive κεκράτηνται (John 20:23).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κρατῶ       | κρατῶ       | κρατοίην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κρατεῖς     | κρατῆς      | κρατοίης  | κράτει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κρατεῖ      | κρατῇ       | κρατοίῃ   | κρατεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κρατούμεν   | κρατῶμεν    | κρατοῖμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κρατεῖτε    | κρατῆτε     | κρατοῖτε  | κρατεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κρατοῦσι(ν) | κρατῶσι(ν)  | κρατοῖεν  | κρατεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: **κρατεῖν**Participle: **κρατῶν**, κρατούσα, κρατῶν (gen. **κρατοῦντος**)**Imperfect middle/passive**

| Indicative              |
|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> ἐκράτοῦμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> ἐκράτοῦ     |
| <b>3 sg</b> ἐκρατεῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> ἐκρατούμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> ἐκρατεῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> ἐκρατοῦντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative    | Optative    |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κρατήσω       | κρατήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κρατήσεις     | κρατήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κρατήσῃ       | κρατήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κρατήσομεν    | κρατήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κρατήσετε     | κρατήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κρατήσουσι(ν) | κρατήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: κρατήσῃν

Participle: κρατήσων, κρατήσουσα, κρατήσον (gen. κρατήσοντος)

**Perfect active**

| Indicative                 |
|----------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> κεκράτηκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> κεκράτηκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> κεκράτηκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> κεκρατήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> κεκρατήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> κεκρατήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: **κεκρατηκέναι**  
Participle: κεκρατηκώς, κεκρατηκυῖα, κεκρατηκός (gen. κεκρατηκότος)**Perfect middle/passive**

| Indicative              |
|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> κεκράτημαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> κεκράτησαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> κεκράτηται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> κεκρατήμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> κεκράτησθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> κεκράτηνται |

Infinitive: κεκρατησθαι

Participle: κεκρατημένος, κεκρατημένη, κεκρατημένος (gen. κεκρατημένου)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κρατούμαι  | κρατῶμαι    | κρατοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κρατῇ      | κρατῇ       | κρατοῖο    | κρατοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κρατεῖται  | κρατῆται    | κρατοῖτο   | κρατεῖσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κρατούμεθα | κρατῶμεθα   | κρατοῖμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κρατεῖσθε  | κρατῆσθε    | κρατοῖσθε  | κρατεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κρατοῦνται | κρατῶνται   | κρατοῖντο  | κρατεῖσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **κρατεῖσθαι**

Participle: κρατούμενος, κρατουμένη, κρατούμενον (gen. κρατουμένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκράτησα    | κρατήσω      | κρατήσαιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκράτησας   | κρατήσης     | κρατήσαις   | κράτησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκράτησε(ν) | κρατήσῃ      | κρατήσαι    | κρατησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκράτησαμεν | κρατήσωμεν   | κρατήσαιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκράτησατε  | κρατήσητε    | κρατήσαιτε  | κράτησατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκράτησαν   | κρατήσωσι(ν) | κρατήσαιεν  | κρατησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **κρατήσαι**Participle: **κρατήσας**, κρατήσασα, κρατήσαν (gen. κρατήσαντος)**κρίνω** KREE-noh verb · #143 · NT 114**κρίνω, κρίνω, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην** — judge

• Liquid verb: contract future κρίνω, aorist ἔκρινα without σ.

• Stem κρι- in the perfect and aorist passive (κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κρίνω       | κρίνω       | κρίνοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κρίνεις     | κρίνης      | κρίνοις   | κρίνε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κρίνει      | κρίνῃ       | κρίνοι    | κρινέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κρίνομεν    | κρίνωμεν    | κρίνοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κρίνετε     | κρίνητε     | κρίνοιτε  | κρίνετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κρίνουσι(ν) | κρίνωσι(ν)  | κρίνοιεν  | κρινέτωσαν |

Infinitive: **κρίνειν**Participle: **κρίνων**, κρίνουςα, κρίνον (gen. κρίνοντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κρίνομαι   | κρίνωμαι    | κρίνοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κρίνῃ      | κρίνῃ       | κρίνοιο    | κρίνου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κρίνεται   | κρίνηται    | κρίνοιτο   | κρινέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κρινόμεθα  | κρινώμεθα   | κρίνοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κρίνεσθε   | κρίνησθε    | κρίνοισθε  | κρίνεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κρίνονται  | κρίνωνται   | κρίνοιντο  | κρινέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **κρίνεσθαι**Participle: **κρινόμενος**, κρινομένη, κρινόμενον (gen. κρινομένου)



**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκρινόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκρίνου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκρίνετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκρινόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκρίνεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκρίνοντο  |

**Future active**

|                                                                                | Indicative    | Optative  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b>                                                                    | κρινῶ / κρίνω | κρινοῖμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b>                                                                    | κρινεῖς       | κρινοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b>                                                                    | κρινεῖ        | κρινοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b>                                                                    | κρινοῦμεν     | κρινοῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b>                                                                    | κρινεῖτε      | κρινοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b>                                                                    | κρινούσι(ν)   | κρινοῖεν  |
| Infinitive: κρινεῖν<br>Participle: κρινῶν, κρινοῦσα, κρινοῦν (gen. κρινοῦντος) |               |           |

**Future passive**

|                                                                                                    | Indicative  | Optative     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b>                                                                                        | κριθήσομαι  | κριθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b>                                                                                        | κριθήσῃ     | κριθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b>                                                                                        | κριθήσεται  | κριθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b>                                                                                        | κριθησόμεθα | κριθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b>                                                                                        | κριθήσεσθε  | κριθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b>                                                                                        | κριθήσονται | κριθήσονται  |
| Infinitive: κριθήσεσθαι<br>Participle: κριθησόμενος, κριθησομένη, κριθησόμενον (gen. κριθησομένου) |             |              |

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔκρινα     | κρίνω       | κρίναιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔκρινας    | κρίνης      | κρίναις   | κρίνον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔκρινε(ν)  | κρίνη       | κρίναι    | κρινάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκρίναμεν  | κρίνωμεν    | κρίναιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκρίνατε   | κρίνητε     | κρίναιτε  | κρίνατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔκριναν    | κρίνωσι(ν)  | κρίναιεν  | κρινάτωσαν |

Infinitive: κρῖναι

Participle: κρίνας, κρίνασα, κρίναν (gen. κρίναντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐκρίθην    | κριθῶ       | κριθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐκρίθης    | κριθῇς      | κριθείης  | κρίθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐκρίθη     | κριθῇ       | κριθείη   | κρίθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐκρίθημεν  | κριθῶμεν    | κριθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐκρίθητε   | κριθῆτε     | κριθεῖτε  | κρίθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐκρίθησαν  | κριθῶσι(ν)  | κριθεῖεν  | κρίθητωσαν |

Infinitive: κριθῆναι

Participle: κριθείς, κριθεῖσα, κριθέν (gen. κριθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κέκρικα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κέκρικας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κέκρικε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κεκρίκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κεκρίκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κεκρίकाσι(ν) |

Infinitive: κεκρικέναι

Participle: κεκρικώς, κεκρικυῖα, κεκρικός (gen. κεκρικότος)

**Perfect**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κέκριμαι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κέκρισαι   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κέκριται   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κεκρίμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κέκρισθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κέκρινται  |

Infinitive: κεκρίσθαι

Participle: κεκριμένος, κεκριμένη, κεκριμένον (gen. κεκριμένου)

**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | κεκρίκειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | κεκρίκεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | κεκρίκει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | κεκρίκειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | κεκρίκειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | κεκρίκεισαν |

**κρίσις** KREE-sis noun · #310 · NT 47**κρίσις, κρίσεως, ἡ** — judgment

- Third declension i-stem like πόλις: κρίσις, κρίσεως.
- ἡμέρα κρίσεως “day of judgment”.

**Third declension, -ις, -εως**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | κρίσις   | κρίσεις    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | κρίσεως  | κρίσεων    |
| <b>Dative</b>     | κρίσει   | κρίσεσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | κρίσιν   | κρίσεις    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | κρίσι    | κρίσεις    |

**κύριος** KOO-rih-os noun · #21 · NT 713**κύριος, κυρίου, ὁ** — lord, master; the Lord

- Second declension masculine; the accent moves to the penult before a long ending (κυρίου, κυρίων).
- Vocative κύριε “Lord!” or simply “sir”. ὁ κύριος renders the divine name in the Greek Old Testament.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | κύριος   | κύριοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | κυρίου   | κυρίων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | κυρίῳ    | κυρίοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | κύριον   | κυρίους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | κύριε    | κύριοι  |

**λαλέω** lah-LEH-oh verb · #55 · NT 297**λαλέω, λαλήσω, ἐλάλησα, λελάληκα, λελάλημαι, ἐλαλήθην** — speak, talk

- ε-contract verb, regular throughout: λαλήσω, ἐλάλησα, λελάληκα, ἐλαλήθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λαλῶ       | λαλῶ        | λαλοίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λαλεῖς     | λαλήῃς      | λαλοίης  | λάλει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λαλεῖ      | λαλήῃ       | λαλοίη   | λαλείτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λαλοῦμεν   | λαλῶμεν     | λαλοῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λαλεῖτε    | λαλήτε      | λαλοῖτε  | λαλεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λαλοῦσι(ν) | λαλῶσι(ν)   | λαλοῖεν  | λαλείτωσαν |

Infinitive: λαλεῖν

Participle: λαλῶν, λαλοῦσα, λαλοῦν (gen. λαλοῦντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐλάλουν    | <b>1 sg</b> | λαλήσω       | λαλήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐλάλεις    | <b>2 sg</b> | λαλήσεις     | λαλήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐλάλει     | <b>3 sg</b> | λαλήσει      | λαλήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλαλοῦμεν  | <b>1 pl</b> | λαλήσομεν    | λαλήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλαλεῖτε   | <b>2 pl</b> | λαλήσετε     | λαλήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐλάλουν    | <b>3 pl</b> | λαλήσουσι(ν) | λαλήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: λαλήσειν

Participle: λαλήσων, λαλήσουσα, λαλήσον (gen. λαλήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐλάλησα    | λαλήσω      | λαλήσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐλάλησας   | λαλήσῃς     | λαλήσαις   | λάλησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐλάλησε(ν) | λαλήσῃ      | λαλήσαι    | λαλησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλαλήσαμεν | λαλήσωμεν   | λαλήσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλαλήσατε  | λαλήσητε    | λαλήσαιτε  | λαλήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐλάλησαν   | λαλήσωσι(ν) | λαλήσαιεν  | λαλησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: λαλήσαι

Participle: λαλήσας, λαλήσασα, λαλήσαν (gen. λαλήσαντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λαλοῦμαι   | λαλῶμαι     | λαλοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λαλήῃ      | λαλήῃ       | λαλοῖο    | λαλοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λαλεῖται   | λαλήται     | λαλοῖτο   | λαλείσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λαλούμεθα  | λαλῶμεθα    | λαλοῖμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λαλεῖσθε   | λαλήσθε     | λαλοῖσθε  | λαλεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λαλοῦνται  | λαλῶνται    | λαλοῖντο  | λαλείσθωσαν |

Infinitive: λαλεῖσθαι

Participle: λαλούμενος, λαλουμένη, λαλούμενον (gen. λαλουμένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative   | Optative     |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λαληθήσομαι  | λαληθῶμαι    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λαληθήσῃ     | λαληθήσοιο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λαληθήσεται  | λαληθήσοιτο  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λαληθῶμεθα   | λαληθῶμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λαληθήσεσθε  | λαληθήσοισθε |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λαληθήσονται | λαληθήσονται |

Infinitive: λαληθήσθαι

Participle: λαληθῶμενος, λαληθῶμένη, λαληθῶμενον (gen. λαληθῶμένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐλαλήθην   | λαληθῶ      | λαληθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐλαλήθῃς   | λαληθῇς     | λαληθείς   | λαλήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐλαλήθη    | λαληθῇ      | λαληθεί    | λαληθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλαλήθημεν | λαληθῶμεν   | λαληθεῖμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλαλήθητε  | λαληθῇτε    | λαληθεῖτε  | λαλήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐλαλήθησαν | λαληθῶσι(ν) | λαληθεῖεν  | λαληθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: λαληθῆναι

Participle: λαληθείς, λαληθεῖσα, λαληθέν (gen. λαληθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λεάληκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λεάληκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λεάληκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λεαλήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λεαλήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λεαλήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: λεαλήκεναι  
 Participle: λεαλήκως,  
 λεαλήκυια, λεαλήκός  
 (gen. λεαλήκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λεάλημαι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λεάλησαι   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λεάληται   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λεαλήμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λεάλησθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λεάληνται  |

Infinitive: λεαλήσθαι  
 Participle: λεαλημένος, λεαλημένη, λεαλημένος (gen. λεαλημένου)

**λαμβάνω** lam-BAH-noh *verb* · #59 · NT 258

**λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴλημμαι, εἴλημθην** — take, receive

- Nasal-infix present (λα-μ-β-άν-ω); 2nd aorist ἔλαβον, perfect εἴληφα.
- Future λήψομαι is middle in form with active meaning; Koine spelling with μ (Attic λήψομαι).
- Imperative λαβέ (Attic accent); the NT has λάβε.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λαμβάνω       | λαμβάνω     | λαμβάνοιμι |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λαμβάνεις     | λάβῃς       | λάβῃς      | λάμβανε     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λαμβάνει      | λάβῃ        | λάβῃ       | λαβανέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λαμβάνομεν    | λάβῃμεν     | λάβῃμεν    |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λάβανετε      | λάβῃτε      | λάβῃτε     | λάβανετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λαμβάνουσι(ν) | λάβῃσι(ν)   | λάβῃσιεν   | λαβανέτωσαν |

Infinitive: λαμβάνειν  
 Participle: λαμβάνων, λαμβάνουσα, λαμβάνον (gen. λαμβάνοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λαμβάνομαι  | λάβῃμαι     | λάβῃμαι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λάβῃ        | λάβῃ        | λάβῃ     | λάβανου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λαμβάνεται  | λάβῃται     | λάβῃτο   | λαβανέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λαμβανόμεθα | λάβῃμεθα    | λάβῃμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λάβανεσθε   | λάβῃσθε     | λάβῃσθε  | λάβανεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λαμβάνονται | λάβῃνται    | λάβῃντο  | λαβανέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: λαμβάνεσθαι  
 Participle: λαμβανόμενος, λαμβανομένη, λαμβανόμενος (gen. λαμβανομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐλάμβανον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐλάμβανες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐλάμβανε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλαμβάνομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλάβανετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐλάμβανον   |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative   |
|-------------|------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λήψομαι    | λημψοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λήμψῃ      | λήμψῃ      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λήμψεται   | λήμψῃτο    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λημψόμεθα  | λημψοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λήμψεσθε   | λήμψῃσθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λήμψονται  | λήμψῃντο   |

Infinitive: λήμψεσθαι  
 Participle: λημψόμενος, λημφομένη,  
 λημψόμενος (gen. λημφομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔλαβον     | λάβω        | λάβοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔλαβες     | λάβῃς       | λάβῃς    | λαβέ / λάβε |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔλαβε(ν)   | λάβῃ        | λάβῃ     | λαβέτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλάβομεν   | λάβωμεν     | λάβοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλάβετε    | λάβῃτε      | λάβῃτε   | λάβετε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔλαβον     | λάβωσι(ν)   | λάβοιεν  | λαβέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: λαβεῖν  
 Participle: λαβών, λαβοῦσα, λαβόν (gen. λαβόντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἴληφα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἴληφας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἴληφε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰλήφαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰλήφατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰλήφασι(ν) |

Infinitive: εἰληφέναι  
 Participle: εἰληφώς, εἰληφυῖα, εἰληφός (gen. εἰληφότος)

**λαός** lah-OS noun · #117 · NT 141

λαός, λαοῦ, ὁ — people

- Second declension masculine; oxytone (λαοῦ, λαῶ).
- Often “the people” of Israel or of God.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | λαός     | λαοί   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | λαοῦ     | λαῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | λαῶ      | λαοῖς  |
| <b>Accusative</b> | λαόν     | λαούς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | λαέ      | λαοί   |

**λέγω** LEH-goh verb · #9 · NT 2345

λέγω, ἔρῳ, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρέθην — say, speak, tell

- Suppletive: future ἔρῳ, aorist εἶπον, perfect εἶρηκα and aorist passive ἐρρέθην come from other stems.
- εἶπον is a 2nd aorist, but the NT often uses 1st-aorist endings: εἶπαν (95\*), εἶπατε, εἶπας, εἶπα, εἰπάτω(σαν), ptc. εἶπας; imperative εἰπόν beside εἰπέ.
- Future ἔρῳ is contracted like a liquid future (ἔρεῖς, ἐρεῖ); NT perfect 3 pl also εἶρηκαν.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λέγω       | λέγω        | λέγοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λέγεις     | λέγῃς       | λέγοις   | λέγε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λέγει      | λέγῃ        | λέγοι    | λεγέτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λέγομεν    | λέγωμεν     | λέγοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λέγετε     | λέγητε      | λέγοιτε  | λέγετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λέγουσι(ν) | λέγωσι(ν)   | λέγοιεν  | λεγέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: λέγειν

Participle: λέγων, λέγουσα, λέγον (gen. λέγοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λέγομαι    | λέγωμαι     | λεγοίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λέγῃ       | λέγῃ        | λέγοιο    | λέγου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λέγεται    | λέγεται     | λέγοιτο   | λεγέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λεγόμεθα   | λεγώμεθα    | λεγοίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λέγεσθε    | λέγησθε     | λέγοισθε  | λέγεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λέγονται   | λέγωνται    | λέγοιντο  | λεγέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: λέγεσθαι

Participle: λεγόμενος, λεγομένη, λεγόμενον (gen. λεγομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔλεγον     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔλεγες     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔλεγε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλέγομεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλέγετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔλεγον     |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐρῶ        | ἐροίμι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐρεῖς      | ἐροῖς    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐρεῖ       | ἐροῖ     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐροῦμεν    | ἐροίμεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐρεῖτε     | ἐροῖτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐροῦσι(ν)  | ἐροῖεν   |

Infinitive: ἐρεῖν

Participle: ἐρών, ἐροῦσα, ἐρόν (gen. ἐρόντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative            |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|----------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἶπον / εἶπα    | εἴπω        | εἴποιμι  |                       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἶπες / εἶπας   | εἴπῃς       | εἴποις   | εἰπέ / εἰπόν          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἶπε(ν)         | εἴπῃ        | εἴποι    | εἰπέτω / εἰπάτω       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἵπομεν         | εἴπωμεν     | εἴποιμεν |                       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἵπετε / εἵπατε | εἴπητε      | εἴποιτε  | εἵπετε / εἵπατε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἶπον / εἶπαν   | εἴπωσι(ν)   | εἴποιεν  | εἰπέτωσαν / εἰπάτωσαν |

Infinitive: εἰπεῖν

Participle: εἰπών/εἵπας, εἰποῦσα, εἰπόν (gen. εἰπόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐρρέθην    | ῥηθῶ        | ῥηθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐρρέθης    | ῥηθῇς       | ῥηθείης  | ῥήθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐρρέθη     | ῥηθῇ        | ῥηθείη   | ῥηθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐρρέθημεν  | ῥηθῶμεν     | ῥηθείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐρρέθητε   | ῥηθῆτε      | ῥηθείτε  | ῥήθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐρρέθησαν  | ῥηθῶσι(ν)   | ῥηθείεν  | ῥηθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: ῥηθῆναι

Participle: ῥηθείς, ῥηθείσα, ῥηθέν (gen. ῥηθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative            |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἶρηκα                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἶρηκας               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἶρηκε(ν)             |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰρήκαμεν             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰρήκατε              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰρήκασι(ν) / εἶρηκαν |

Infinitive: εἰρηκέναι

Participle: εἰρηκώς, εἰρηκυῖα, εἰρηκός (gen. εἰρηκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἴρημαι    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἴρησαι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἴρηται    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰρήμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἴρησθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἴρηνται   |

Infinitive: εἰρῆσθαι  
Participle: εἰρημένος, εἰρημένη, εἰρημένον (gen. εἰρημένου)**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἰρήκειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἰρήκεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἰρήκει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰρήκειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰρήκειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰρήκεισαν |

**λίθος** LEE-thos *noun* · #267 · NT 58

λίθος, λίθου, ὁ — stone

• Second declension masculine, like λόγος.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | λίθος    | λίθοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | λίθου    | λίθων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | λίθῳ     | λίθοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | λίθον    | λίθους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | λίθε     | λίθοι  |

**λόγος** LO-gos *noun* · #54 · NT 330

λόγος, λόγου, ὁ — word, message, account

• Second declension masculine: the model noun of this pattern (λόγος, λόγου, λόγῳ, λόγον).

• ὁ λόγος “the Word” (John 1:1); also “account, matter, reason”.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | λόγος    | λόγοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | λόγου    | λόγων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | λόγῳ     | λόγοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | λόγον    | λόγους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | λόγε     | λόγοι  |

**λοιπός** loy-POS *adjective* · #275 · NT 55

λοιπός, λοιπή, λοιπόν — remaining; the rest

• 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (λοιπός, λοιπή, λοιπόν); oxytone.

• οἱ λοιποὶ “the rest, the others”; (τὸ) λοιπόν as adverb “finally, from now on”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | λοιπός   | λοιπή   | λοιπόν   | λοιποὶ   | λοιπαί  | λοιπά    |
| <b>Gen</b> | λοιποῦ   | λοιπῆς  | λοιποῦ   | λοιπῶν   | λοιπῶν  | λοιπῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | λοιπῷ    | λοιπῇ   | λοιπῷ    | λοιποῖς  | λοιπαῖς | λοιποῖς  |
| <b>Acc</b> | λοιπόν   | λοιπὴν  | λοιπόν   | λοιπούς  | λοιπὰς  | λοιπά    |

**λύω** LOO-oh *verb* · #342 · NT 42

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην — loose, release, destroy

• The model regular verb: λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην (υ long in present, future and aorist active, short elsewhere).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λύω        | λύω         | λύοιμι   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λύεις      | λύῃς        | λύοις    | λύε        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λύει       | λύῃ         | λύοι     | λύέτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λύομεν     | λύωμεν      | λύοιμεν  |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λύετε      | λύητε       | λύοιτε   | λύετε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λύουσι(ν)  | λύωσι(ν)    | λύοιεν   | λύέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: λύειν

Participle: λύων, λύουσα, λῶν (gen. λύντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λύομαι     | λύωμαι      | λυοίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λύῃ        | λύῃ         | λύοιο    | λύου       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λύεται     | λύῇται      | λύοιτο   | λύέσθω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λύομεθα    | λύώμεθα     | λυοίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λύεσθε     | λύησθε      | λύοισθε  | λύεσθε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λύονται    | λύώνται     | λύοιντο  | λυέσθωσαν  |

Infinitive: λύεσθαι

Participle: λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον (gen. λυομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔλυον      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔλυες      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔλυε(ν)    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλύομεν    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλύετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔλυον      |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐλύόμην    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐλύου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐλύετο     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλύόμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλύεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐλύοντο    |

**Future passive**

|                                                                                               | Indicative | Optative    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b>                                                                                   | λυθήσομαι  | λυθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b>                                                                                   | λυθήσῃ     | λυθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b>                                                                                   | λυθήσεται  | λυθησοίτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b>                                                                                   | λυθησόμεθα | λυθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b>                                                                                   | λυθήσεσθε  | λυθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b>                                                                                   | λυθήσονται | λυθησούντο  |
| Infinitive: λυθήσεσθαι<br>Participle: λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον (gen. λυθησομένου) |            |             |

**Aorist active**

|                                                                       | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b>                                                           | ἔλυσα      | λύσω        | λύσαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b>                                                           | ἔλυσας     | λύσῃς       | λύσαις   | λύσον      |
| <b>3 sg</b>                                                           | ἔλυσε(ν)   | λύσῃ        | λύσαι    | λυσάτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b>                                                           | ἐλύσαμεν   | λύσωμεν     | λύσαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b>                                                           | ἐλύσατε    | λύσητε      | λύσαιτε  | λύσατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b>                                                           | ἔλυσαν     | λύσωσι(ν)   | λύσαιεν  | λυσάτωσαν  |
| Infinitive: λῦσαι<br>Participle: λύσας, λύσασα, λῦσαν (gen. λύσαντος) |            |             |          |            |

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐλύθην     | λυθῶ        | λυθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐλύθῃς     | λυθῇς       | λυθείῃς  | λύθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐλύθη      | λυθῇ        | λυθείῃ   | λυθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐλύθημεν   | λυθῶμεν     | λυθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐλύθητε    | λυθῆτε      | λυθεῖτε  | λύθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐλύθησαν   | λυθῶσι(ν)   | λυθεῖεν  | λυθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: λυθῆναι

Participle: λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν (gen. λυθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | λέλυμαι    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | λέλυσαι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | λέλυται    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | λελύμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | λέλυσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | λέλυνται   |

Infinitive: λελύσθαι

Participle: λελυμένος, λελυμένη, λελυμένος (gen. λελυμένου)

**μαθητής** mah-thay-TAYS *noun* · #58 · NT 262**μαθητής, μαθητοῦ, ὁ** — disciple, learner

- First declension masculine in -ης: genitive μαθητοῦ (-ου like the second declension), vocative μαθητά.
- Oxytone, so circumflex in the genitive and dative (μαθητοῦ, μαθητῇ).

**First declension, masculine in -ης**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | μαθητής  | μαθηταί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | μαθητοῦ  | μαθητῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | μαθητῇ   | μαθηταῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | μαθητήν  | μαθητάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | μαθητά   | μαθηταί  |

**μακάριος** mah-KAH-rih-os *adjective* · #294 · NT 50**μακάριος, μακαρία, μακάριον** — blessed, happy

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ι (μακάριος, μακαρία, μακάριον).
- Begins each Beatitude: μακάριοι οἱ ... “blessed are those ...”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | μακάριος | μακαρία  | μακάριον | μακάριοι  | μακάριαι  | μακάρια   |
| <b>Gen</b> | μακαρίου | μακαρίας | μακαρίου | μακαρίων  | μακαρίων  | μακαρίων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | μακαρίῳ  | μακαρίᾳ  | μακαρίῳ  | μακαρίοις | μακαρίαις | μακαρίοις |
| <b>Acc</b> | μακάριον | μακαρίαν | μακάριον | μακαρίους | μακαρίας  | μακάρια   |
| <b>Voc</b> | μακάριε  | μακαρία  | μακάριον | μακάριοι  | μακάριαι  | μακάρια   |

Comparative μακαριώτερος, -α, -ον “happier”: μακαριωτέρα (1 Cor 7:40).

**μᾶλλον** MAH-lon *adverb* · #201 · NT 81**μᾶλλον** — more, rather

- Comparative of the adverb μάλα “very”: “more, rather”.
- μᾶλλον ἢ “rather than”; πολλῶ μᾶλλον “much more”.

**μαρτυρέω** mar-too-REH-oh verb · #214 · NT 76**μαρτυρέω, μαρτυρήσω, ἔμαρτύρησα, μεμαρτύρηκα, μεμαρτύρημαι, ἔμαρτυρήθην** — testify, bear witness

• ε-contract verb, regular (μαρτυρήσω, ἔμαρτύρησα, μεμαρτύρηκα); passive “be well spoken of”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μαρτυρῶ       | μαρτυρῶ      | μαρτυροίην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μαρτυρεῖς     | μαρτυρῇς     | μαρτυροῖς   | μαρτύρει     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μαρτυρεῖ      | μαρτυρῇ      | μαρτυροίη   | μαρτυρεῖτω   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μαρτυροῦμεν   | μαρτυρῶμεν   | μαρτυροῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μαρτυρεῖτε    | μαρτυρῆτε    | μαρτυροῖτε  | μαρτυρεῖτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μαρτυροῦσι(ν) | μαρτυρῶσι(ν) | μαρτυροῖεν  | μαρτυρεῖωσαν |

Infinitive: **μαρτυρεῖν**Participle: **μαρτυρῶν, μαρτυροῦσα, μαρτυροῦν** (gen. **μαρτυροῦντος**)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μαρτυροῦμαι  | μαρτυρῶμαι  | μαρτυροίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μαρτυρῇ      | μαρτυρῇ     | μαρτυροῖο    | μαρτυροῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μαρτυρεῖται  | μαρτυρῇται  | μαρτυροῖτο   | μαρτυρεῖσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μαρτυρούμεθα | μαρτυρῶμεθα | μαρτυροίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μαρτυρεῖσθε  | μαρτυρῆσθε  | μαρτυροῖσθε  | μαρτυρεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μαρτυροῦνται | μαρτυρῶνται | μαρτυροῖντο  | μαρτυρεῖσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **μαρτυρεῖσθαι**Participle: **μαρτυρούμενος, μαρτυρούμένη, μαρτυρούμενον** (gen. **μαρτυρουμένου**)**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔμαρτύρουν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔμαρτύρεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔμαρτύρει    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυροῦμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρεῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔμαρτύρουν   |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔμαρτυρούμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔμαρτυροῦ     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔμαρτυρεῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρούμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρεῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυροῦντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative      | Optative      |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μαρτυρήσω       | μαρτυρήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μαρτυρήσεις     | μαρτυρήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μαρτυρήσει      | μαρτυρήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μαρτυρήσομεν    | μαρτυρήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μαρτυρήσετε     | μαρτυρήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μαρτυρήσουσι(ν) | μαρτυρήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: **μαρτυρήσειν**Participle: **μαρτυρήσων, μαρτυρήσουσα, μαρτυρήσον** (gen. **μαρτυρήσοντος**)**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔμαρτύρησα    | μαρτυρήσω      | μαρτυρήσαιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔμαρτύρησας   | μαρτυρήσης     | μαρτυρήσαις   | μαρτύρησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔμαρτύρησε(ν) | μαρτυρήσῃ      | μαρτυρήσαι    | μαρτυρησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρήσαμεν | μαρτυρήσωμεν   | μαρτυρήσαιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρήσατε  | μαρτυρήσητε    | μαρτυρήσαιτε  | μαρτυρήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔμαρτύρησαν   | μαρτυρήσωσι(ν) | μαρτυρήσαιεν  | μαρτυρησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: **μαρτυρήσαι**Participle: **μαρτυρήσας, μαρτυρήσασα, μαρτυρήσαν** (gen. **μαρτυρήσαντος**)**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive    | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔμαρτυρήθην   | μαρτυρηθῶ      | μαρτυρηθείην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔμαρτυρήθης   | μαρτυρηθῇς     | μαρτυρηθείς   | μαρτυρήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔμαρτυρήθη    | μαρτυρηθῇ      | μαρτυρηθείη   | μαρτυρηθῆτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρήθημεν | μαρτυρηθῶμεν   | μαρτυρηθείμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρήθητε  | μαρτυρηθῆτε    | μαρτυρηθεῖτε  | μαρτυρήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔμαρτυρήθησαν | μαρτυρηθῶσι(ν) | μαρτυρηθείεν  | μαρτυρηθῆτωσαν |

Infinitive: **μαρτυρηθῆναι**Participle: **μαρτυρηθείς, μαρτυρηθεῖσα, μαρτυρηθέν** (gen. **μαρτυρηθέντος**)**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative       |
|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μεμαρτύρηκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μεμαρτύρηκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μεμαρτύρηκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μεμαρτυρήκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μεμαρτυρήκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μεμαρτυρήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: **μεμαρτυρηκέναι**Participle: **μεμαρτυρηκώς, μεμαρτυρηκυῖα, μεμαρτυρηκός** (gen. **μεμαρτυρηκότος**)**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μεμαρτύρημαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μεμαρτύρησαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μεμαρτύρηται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μεμαρτυρήμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μεμαρτύρησθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μεμαρτύρηνται |

Infinitive: **μεμαρτυρησθαι**Participle: **μεμαρτυρημένος, μεμαρτυρημένη, μεμαρτυρημένον** (gen. **μεμαρτυρημένου**)

**μέγας** MEH-gas *adjective* · #64 · NT 240**μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα** — great, large, loud

- Irregular: μεγα- in the masc./neut. nominative and accusative singular (μέγας, μέγαν, μέγα), μεγαλ- with 2-1-2 endings elsewhere.
- Comparative μείζων, μείζον “greater” (third declension; contracted μείζω, μείζους); superlative μέγιστος.
- φωνή μεγάλη “with a loud voice”.

**Irregular adjective**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | μέγας    | μεγάλη  | μέγα     | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλα   |
| <b>Gen</b> | μεγάλου  | μεγάλης | μεγάλου  | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | μεγάλῳ   | μεγάλῃ  | μεγάλῳ   | μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις |
| <b>Acc</b> | μέγαν    | μεγάλην | μέγα     | μεγάλους | μεγάλας  | μεγάλα   |
| <b>Voc</b> | μεγάλε   | μεγάλη  | μέγα     | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλα   |

**Comparative μείζων, μείζον “greater”**

|            | Masc./Fem. sg   | Neut. sg | Masc./Fem. pl      | Neut. pl        |
|------------|-----------------|----------|--------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | μείζων          | μείζον   | μείζονες / μείζους | μείζονα / μείζω |
| <b>Gen</b> | μείζονος        | μείζονος | μειζόνων           | μειζόνων        |
| <b>Dat</b> | μείζονι         | μείζονι  | μείζοσι(ν)         | μείζοσι(ν)      |
| <b>Acc</b> | μείζονα / μείζω | μείζον   | μείζονας / μείζους | μείζονα / μείζω |

Superlative μέγιστος, -η, -ον “greatest, very great”.

**μέλλω** MEH-loh *verb* · #148 · NT 109**μέλλω, μελλήσω, —, —, —** — be about to

- Usually with an infinitive: “be about to, intend”; ptc. τὸ μέλλον “the future”.
- Augment ἡ- or ἐ- (ἡμέλλον, ἐμέλλον); future μελήσω.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μέλλω       | μέλλω       | μέλλοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μέλλεις     | μέλλης      | μέλλοις   | μέλλε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μέλλει      | μέλλῃ       | μέλλοι    | μέλλετω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μέλλομεν    | μέλλωμεν    | μέλλοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μέλλετε     | μέλλητε     | μέλλοιτε  | μέλλετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μέλλουσι(ν) | μέλλωσι(ν)  | μέλλοιεν  | μέλλετωσαν |

Infinitive: μέλλειν

Participle: μέλλων, μέλλουσα, μέλλον (gen. μέλλοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative            |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤμελλον / ἔμελλον     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤμελλες / ἔμελλες     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤμελλε(ν) / ἔμελλε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἤμέλλομεν / ἔμέλλομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἤμέλλετε / ἔμέλλετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἤμελλον / ἔμελλον     |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μελήσω       | μελήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μελήσεις     | μελήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μελήσει      | μελήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μελήσομεν    | μελήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μελήσετε     | μελήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μελήσουσι(ν) | μελήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: μελήσειν

Participle: μελλήσων, μελλήσουσα, μελλήσον (gen. μελλήσοντος)

**μέν** men *conjunction* · #85 · NT 178**μέν** — indeed; on the one hand

- Postpositive; usually paired with δέ: μέν ... δέ “on the one hand ... on the other” (often left untranslated).
- μέν οὖν “so then”; οἱ μέν ... οἱ δέ “some ... others”.

**μένω** MEH-noh *verb* · #136 · NT 118**μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, —, —** — remain, stay

- Liquid verb: contract future μενῶ, aorist ἔμεινα (ε > ει, no σ).
- The perfect occurs only as the pluperfect μεμενήκεισαν (1 John 2:19).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μένω       | μένω        | μένοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μένεις     | μένης       | μένοις   | μένε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μένει      | μένῃ        | μένοι    | μένετω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μένομεν    | μένωμεν     | μένοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μένετε     | μένητε      | μένοιτε  | μένετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μένουσι(ν) | μένωσι(ν)   | μένοιεν  | μενέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: μένειν

Participle: μένων, μένουσα, μένον (gen. μένοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔμενον     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔμενες     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔμενε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐμένομεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐμένετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔμενον     |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μενῶ       | μενοῖμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μενεῖς     | μενοῖς   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μενεῖ      | μενοῖ    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μενοῦμεν   | μενοῖμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μενεῖτε    | μενοῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | μενοῦσι(ν) | μενοῖεν  |

Infinitive: μενεῖν

Participle: μενῶν, μενοῦσα, μενοῦν (gen. μενούντος)



**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative       | Subjunctive       | Optative  | Imperative     |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔμεινα           | μείνω             | μείναιμι  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔμεινας          | μείνης            | μείναις   | <b>μείνον</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἔμεινε(ν)</b> | <b>μείνη</b>      | μείναι    | μεινάτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ἐμείναμεν</b> | μείνωμεν          | μείναιμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐμείνατε         | <b>μείνητε</b>    | μείναιτε  | <b>μείνατε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἔμειναν</b>   | <b>μείνωσι(ν)</b> | μείναιεν  | μεινάτωσαν     |

Infinitive: **μεῖναι**

Participle: μέινας, μέινασα, μείναν (gen. μείναντος)

**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative          |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | μεμενήκειν          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | μεμενήκεις          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | μεμενήκει(ν)        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | μεμενήκειμεν        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | μεμενήκειτε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>μεμενήκεισαν</b> |

**μέρος** MEH-ros *noun* · #341 · NT 42**μέρος, μέρους, τό** — part; region

- Third declension neuter like ἔθνος: μέρος, μέρους, plural μέρη.
- ἐκ μέρους / ἀπὸ μέρους “in part”; τὰ μέρη “the region”.

**Third declension, neuter in -ος, -ους**

|                   | Singular      | Plural      |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>μέρος</b>  | μέρη        |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>μέρους</b> | μερῶν       |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>μέρει</b>  | μέρεσι(ν)   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>μέρος</b>  | <b>μέρη</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | μέρος         | μέρη        |

**μέσος** MEH-sos *adjective* · #269 · NT 56**μέσος, μέση, μέσον** — middle, in the midst

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (μέσος, μέση, μέσον).
- Mostly the neuter as a noun: ἐν μέσῳ + gen. “in the midst of”; εἰς τὸ μέσον “into the middle”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg     | Fem. sg      | Neut. sg     | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>μέσος</b> | μέση         | μέσον        | μέσοι    | μέσαι   | μέσα     |
| <b>Gen</b> | μέσου        | <b>μέσης</b> | <b>μέσου</b> | μέσων    | μέσων   | μέσων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | μέσῳ         | μέσῃ         | <b>μέσῳ</b>  | μέσοις   | μέσαις  | μέσοις   |
| <b>Acc</b> | μέσον        | μέσῃν        | <b>μέσον</b> | μέσους   | μέσας   | μέσα     |

**μετά** meh-TAH *preposition* · #39 · NT 470**μετά + genitive or accusative** — with; after

- + gen. “with”; + acc. “after” (μετὰ ταῦτα “after this”).
- Elided μετ’, before a rough breathing μεθ’ (μεθ’ ὑμῶν).

**μή** may *adverb* · #18 · NT 1036**μή** — not; lest

- Negative with the subjunctive, imperative, infinitive and participle (οὐ goes with the indicative).
- In a question it expects “no” (μή ...; “surely not ...?”); as a conjunction “lest, that ... not”.
- μή + aorist subjunctive forbids: μή φοβηθῇτε “do not be afraid”.

**μηδέ** may-DEH *conjunction* · #268 · NT 57**μηδέ** — and not, nor, not even

- μή + δέ: “and not, nor, not even”, used where μή is required.
- μηδέ ... μηδέ “neither ... nor”.

**μηδαίς** may-DAYS *adjective* · #186 · NT 90**μηδαίς, μηδεμία, μηδέν** — no one, nothing

• μηδέ + εἷς, declined like εἷς (μηδαίς, μηδεμία, μηδέν); singular only.

• Used where μή is required: with imperatives, subjunctives, infinitives and participles. μηθέν once (Acts 27:33).

Like εἷς

|            | Masc.   | Fem.     | Neut.         |
|------------|---------|----------|---------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | μηδαίς  | μηδεμία  | μηδέν / μηθέν |
| <b>Gen</b> | μηθενός | μηδεμιάς | μηθενός       |
| <b>Dat</b> | μηδενί  | μηδεμιά  | μηδενί        |
| <b>Acc</b> | μηδένα  | μηδεμίαν | μηδέν / μηθέν |

**μήτηρ** MAY-tayr *noun* · #198 · NT 83**μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ** — mother

• Third declension like πατήρ: μητρός, μητρί, μητέρα, vocative μήτερ, dative plural μητράσι(ν).

Third declension (irregular)

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | μήτηρ    | μητέρες    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | μητρός   | μητέρων    |
| <b>Dative</b>     | μητρί    | μητράσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | μητέρα   | μητέρας    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | μήτερ    | μητέρες    |

**μικρός** mih-KROS *adjective* · #316 · NT 46**μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν** — small, little

• 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ρ (μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν); oxytone.

• μικρόν (neuter) “a little while”.

2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | μικρός   | μικρά   | μικρόν   | μικροί   | μικραί  | μικρά    |
| <b>Gen</b> | μικροῦ   | μικρᾶς  | μικροῦ   | μικρῶν   | μικρῶν  | μικρῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | μικρῷ    | μικρᾷ   | μικρῷ    | μικροῖς  | μικραῖς | μικροῖς  |
| <b>Acc</b> | μικρόν   | μικράν  | μικρόν   | μικρούς  | μικράς  | μικρά    |
| <b>Voc</b> | μικρέ    | μικρά   | μικρόν   | μικροί   | μικραί  | μικρά    |

Comparative μικρότερος, -α, -ον “smaller, least”: μικρότερος, μικρότερον.

**μόνος** MO-nos *adjective* · #147 · NT 110**μόνος, μόνη, μόνον** — alone, only

• 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (μόνος, μόνη, μόνον).

• Neuter μόνον is an adverb “only”: οὐ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καί “not only ... but also”.

2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | μόνος    | μόνη    | μόνον    | μόνοι    | μόναι   | μόνα     |
| <b>Gen</b> | μόνου    | μόνης   | μόνου    | μόνων    | μόνων   | μόνων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | μόνῳ     | μόνῃ    | μόνῳ     | μόνοις   | μόναις  | μόνοις   |
| <b>Acc</b> | μόνον    | μόνην   | μόνον    | μόνους   | μόνας   | μόνα     |

**ναός** nah-OS *noun* · #325 · NT 45

**ναός, ναοῦ, ὁ** — temple, sanctuary

- Second declension masculine; oxytone (ναοῦ, ναῶ).
- The sanctuary building itself; τὸ ἱερόν is the whole temple precinct.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ναός     | ναοί   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ναοῦ     | ναῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ναῶ      | ναοῖς  |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ναόν     | ναούς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ναέ      | ναοί   |

**νεκρός** neh-KROS *adjective* · #126 · NT 128

**νεκρός, νεκρά, νεκρόν** — dead

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ρ (νεκρός, νεκρά, νεκρόν); oxytone.
- ἐκ νεκρῶν “from the dead”; οἱ νεκροί “the dead”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | νεκρός   | νεκρά   | νεκρόν   | νεκροί   | νεκραί  | νεκρά    |
| <b>Gen</b> | νεκροῦ   | νεκρᾶς  | νεκροῦ   | νεκρῶν   | νεκρῶν  | νεκρῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | νεκρῷ    | νεκρᾷ   | νεκρῷ    | νεκροῖς  | νεκραῖς | νεκροῖς  |
| <b>Acc</b> | νεκρόν   | νεκράν  | νεκρόν   | νεκρούς  | νεκράς  | νεκρά    |
| <b>Voc</b> | νεκρέ    | νεκρά   | νεκρόν   | νεκροί   | νεκραί  | νεκρά    |

**νόμος** NO-mos *noun* · #81 · NT 193

**νόμος, νόμου, ὁ** — law

- Second declension masculine, like λόγος.
- ὁ νόμος often means the Law of Moses.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | νόμος    | νόμοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | νόμου    | νόμων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | νόμῳ     | νόμοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | νόμον    | νόμους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | νόμε     | νόμοι  |

**νῦν** noon *adverb* · #109 · NT 145

**νῦν** — now

- “now”; ὁ νῦν αἰών “the present age”; τὰ νῦν “now, as things are”.

**νύξ** noox *noun* · #255 · NT 61

**νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ** — night

- Third declension, stem νυκτ-: τ drops and κ + σ becomes ξ (νύξ, νυξί).
- One-syllable stem: νυκτός, νυκτί, νυκτῶν. νυκτός “by night” (genitive of time).

**Third declension, stem νυκτ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | νύξ      | νύκτες  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | νυκτός   | νυκτῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | νυκτί    | νυξί(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | νύκτα    | νύκτας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | νύξ      | νύκτες  |

**ὁ** ho *article* · #1 · NT 19769

**ὁ, ἡ, τό** — the

- ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ have a rough breathing and no accent (proclitics); every other form begins with τ-.
- Often a pronoun: ὁ δέ “and he”; οἱ μέν ... οἱ δέ “some ... others”; τό + infinitive makes a verbal noun.
- No vocative; ὦ is the vocative particle.

#### Definite article

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ὁ        | ἡ       | τό       | οἱ       | αἱ      | τά       |
| <b>Gen</b> | τοῦ      | τῆς     | τοῦ      | τῶν      | τῶν     | τῶν      |
| <b>Dat</b> | τῷ       | τῇ      | τῷ       | τοῖς     | ταῖς    | τοῖς     |
| <b>Acc</b> | τόν      | τήν     | τό       | τούς     | τάς     | τά       |

**ὁδός** ho-DOS *noun* · #159 · NT 101

**ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ἡ** — way, road

- Second declension feminine: declined like λόγος but takes the feminine article (ἡ ὁδός, τῆς ὁδοῦ).
- Oxytone (ὁδοῦ, ὁδῶ). In Acts ἡ ὁδός “the Way” names the Christian movement.

#### Second declension, feminine

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ὁδός     | ὁδοί   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ὁδοῦ     | ὁδῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ὁδῷ      | ὁδοῖς  |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ὁδόν     | ὁδούς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ὁδέ      | ὁδοί   |

**οἶδα** OY-dah *verb* · #56 · NT 296

**οἶδα, εἰδήσω, —, —, —, —** — know

- Perfect in form, present in meaning (“I know”); the pluperfect ᾔδειν is its past tense (“I knew”).
- Stem varies οἶδ-/εἰδ-/ιδ-: subj. εἰδῶ, inf. εἰδέναι, ptc. εἰδώς, imperative ἴσθι. MorphGNT files 24 forms of εἰδώς under ὁράω; they are shown here.
- Koine plural οἶδαμεν, οἶδατε, οἶδασι(ν); the Attic forms ἴστε, ἴσασι(ν) also occur. Future εἰδήσω only in Heb 8:11.

#### Future active

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἰδήσω       | εἰδήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἰδήσεις     | εἰδήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἰδήσει      | εἰδήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἰδήσομεν    | εἰδήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἰδήσετε     | εἰδήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἰδήσουσι(ν) | εἰδήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: εἰδέειν

Participle: εἰδῶν, εἰδήσουσα, εἰδήσον (gen. εἰδήσοντος)

#### Perfect active

|             | Indicative           | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | οἶδα                 | εἰδῶ        | εἰδείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | οἶδας                | εἰδήης      | εἰδείης  | ἴσθι       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | οἶδε(ν)              | εἰδήῃ       | εἰδείῃ   | ἴστω       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | οἶδαμεν              | εἰδῶμεν     | εἰδείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | οἶδατε / ἴστε        | εἰδήτε      | εἰδείτε  | ἴστε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | οἶδασι(ν) / ἴσασι(ν) | εἰδῶσι(ν)   | εἰδείεν  | ἴτωσαν     |

Infinitive: εἰδέειν

Participle: εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός (gen. εἰδότος)

#### Pluperfect active

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ᾔδειν      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ᾔδεις      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ᾔδει(ν)    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ᾔδειμεν    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ᾔδειτε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ᾔδισαν     |

**οἰκία** oy-KEE-ah *noun* · #180 · NT 93

**οἰκία, οἰκίας, ἡ** — house, household

- First declension feminine in -α (after ι): οἰκία, οἰκίας.
- Close in meaning to οἶκος.

#### First declension, feminine in -α

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | οἰκία    | οἰκίαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | οἰκίας   | οἰκιῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | οἰκίᾳ    | οἰκίαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | οἰκίαν   | οἰκίας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | οἰκία    | οἰκίαι  |

**οἶκος** OY-kos *noun* · #144 · NT 112**οἶκος, οἴκου, ὅ** — house, household

- Second declension masculine; circumflex becomes acute before a long ending (οἴκου, οἴκων).
- Also “household, family”; κατ’ οἶκον “at home, from house to house”.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | οἶκος    | οἴκοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | οἴκου    | οἴκων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | οἴκῳ     | οἴκοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | οἶκον    | οἴκους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | οἶκε     | οἴκοι  |

**ὅλος** HO-los *adjective* · #151 · NT 108**ὅλος, ὅλη, ὅλον** — whole, all

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (ὅλος, ὅλη, ὅλον).
- Stands in predicate position: ὅλη ἡ πόλις “the whole city”; ἐξ ὅλης τῆς καρδίας “with all the heart”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ὅλος     | ὅλη     | ὅλον     | ὅλοι     | ὅλαι    | ὅλα      |
| <b>Gen</b> | ὅλου     | ὅλης    | ὅλου     | ὅλων     | ὅλων    | ὅλων     |
| <b>Dat</b> | ὅλῳ      | ὅλῃ     | ὅλῳ      | ὅλοις    | ὅλαις   | ὅλοις    |
| <b>Acc</b> | ὅλον     | ὅλην    | ὅλον     | ὅλους    | ὅλας    | ὅλα      |

**ὅμοιος** HO-moy-os *adjective* · #324 · NT 45**ὅμοιος, ὁμοία, ὅμοιον** — like, similar

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ι (ὅμοιος, ὁμοία, ὅμοιον); the accent moves before a long ending.
- Takes the dative: ὁμοία ἐστὶν ... κόκκῳ σινάπεως “it is like a mustard seed”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ὅμοιος   | ὁμοία   | ὅμοιον   | ὅμοιοι   | ὅμοιαι  | ὅμοια    |
| <b>Gen</b> | ὁμοίου   | ὁμοίας  | ὁμοίου   | ὁμοίων   | ὁμοίων  | ὁμοίων   |
| <b>Dat</b> | ὁμοίῳ    | ὁμοίᾳ   | ὁμοίῳ    | ὁμοίοις  | ὁμοίαις | ὁμοίοις  |
| <b>Acc</b> | ὅμοιον   | ὁμοίαν  | ὅμοιον   | ὁμοίους  | ὁμοίας  | ὅμοια    |

**ὄνομα** O-no-mah *noun* · #68 · NT 229**ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό** — name

- Third declension neuter, stem ὀνοματ-: ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, plural ὀνόματα.
- The accent moves right as the word grows (ὀνόματος, ὀνομάτων). ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι “in the name”.

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ὄνομα    | ὀνόματα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ὀνόματος | ὀνομάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ὀνόματι  | ὀνόμασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ὄνομα    | ὀνόματα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ὄνομα    | ὀνόματα    |

**ὅπου** HO-poo *conjunction* · #200 · NT 81**ὅπου** — where

- “where”; ὅπου ἄν / ὅπου ἐάν “wherever”.

**ὅπως** HO-pohs *conjunction* · #281 · NT 53**ὅπως** — that, so that; how

- Purpose “so that, in order that”, with the subjunctive; also “how” in indirect questions.

**ὁράω** ho-RAH-oh verb · #38 · NT 476**ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα, —, ὤφθην** — see

- Suppletive: future ὄψομαι (middle, active meaning), aorist εἶδον (stem ιδ-), perfect ἑώρακα, aorist passive ὤφθην “appeared”.
- α-contract in the present (ὁρῶ, ὁρᾷς); imperative ἰδέ is oxytone in Attic, the NT has ἴδε.
- NT variants: εἶδαν, εἶδαμεν, ἑώρακα, ἑώρακαν/ἐώρακαν; the aorist middle occurs only as ὤψισθε (Luke 13:28).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὁρῶ        | ὁρώ         | ὁρώην    |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὁρᾷς       | ὁρᾷς        | ὁρώης    | ὄρα        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὁρᾷ        | ὁρᾷ         | ὁρώη     | οράτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὁρώμεν     | ὁρώμεν      | ὁρώμεν   |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὁρᾶτε      | ὁρᾶτε       | ὁρώτε    | ορᾶτε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὁρῶσι(ν)   | ὁρώσι(ν)    | ὁρώεν    | οράτωσαν   |

Infinitive: ὁρᾶν

Participle: ὁρών, ὁρώσα, ὁρών (gen. ὁρώντος)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὄψομαι     | ὀψοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὄψῃ        | ὀψοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὄψεται     | ὀψοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὀψόμεθα    | ὀψοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὄψεσθε     | ὀψοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὄψονται    | ὀψοιντο  |

Infinitive: ὀψεσθαι

Participle: ὀψόμενος, ὀψομένη, ὀψόμενον (gen. ὀψομένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὀφθήσομαι  | ὀφθισοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὀφθήσῃ     | ὀφθισοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὀφθήσεται  | ὀφθισοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὀφθισόμεθα | ὀφθισοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὀφθήσεσθε  | ὀφθισοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὀφθήσονται | ὀφθισοιντο  |

Infinitive: ὀφθήσεσθαι

Participle: ὀφθησόμενος, ὀφθησομένη, ὀφθησόμενον (gen. ὀφθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | εἶδον             | ἴδω         | ἴδοιμι   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | εἶδες             | ἴδῃς        | ἴδοις    | ἰδέ / ἴδε  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | εἶδε(ν)           | ἴδῃ         | ἴδοι     | ιδέτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | εἶδομεν / εἶδαμεν | ἴδωμεν      | ἴδοιμεν  |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | εἴδετε            | ἴδητε       | ἴδοιτε   | ἴδετε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | εἶδον / εἶδαν     | ἴδωσι(ν)    | ἴδοιεν   | ιδέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: ἰδεῖν

Participle: ἰδών, ἰδοῦσα, ἰδόν (gen. ἰδόντος)

**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὠψάμην     | ὀψωμαι      | ὀψαίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὠψῃ        | ὀψῃ         | ὀψαιο    | ὀψαι       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὠψατο      | ὀψηται      | ὀψαιτο   | ὀπάσθω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὠψάμεθα    | ὀψώμεθα     | ὀψαίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὠψασθε     | ὀψησθε      | ὀψαισθε  | ὀψασθε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὠψαντο     | ὀψωνται     | ὀψαιντο  | ὀπάσθωσαν  |

Infinitive: ὀψασθαι

Participle: ὀψάμενος, ὀψαμένη, ὀψάμενον (gen. ὀψαμένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὤφθην      | ὀφθῶ        | ὀφθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὤφθῃς      | ὀφθῇς       | ὀφθείῃς  | ὀφθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὤφθη       | ὀφθῇ        | ὀφθείῃ   | ὀφθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὤφθημεν    | ὀφθώμεν     | ὀφθεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὤφθητε     | ὀφθῆτε      | ὀφθεῖτε  | ὀφθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὤφθησαν    | ὀφθῶσι(ν)   | ὀφθεῖεν  | ὀφθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: ὀφθῆναι

Participle: ὀφθείς, ὀφθεῖσα, ὀφθέν (gen. ὀφθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative                      |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἑώρακα / ἐώρακα                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἑώρακας                         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἑώρακε(ν) / ἐώρακε(ν)           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἑωράκαμεν                       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἑωράκατε                        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἑωράκασι(ν) / ἐωράκαν / ἐώρακαν |

Infinitive: ἑωρακέναι

Participle: ἑωρακώς, ἑωρακυῖα, ἑωρακός (gen. ἑωρακότος)

**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἑωράκειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἑωράκεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἑωράκει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἑωράκειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἑωράκειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἑωράκεισαν |

**ὄρος** O-ros noun · #246 · NT 62**ὄρος, ὄρους, τό** — mountain, hill

- Third declension neuter like ἔθνος: ὄρος, ὄρους, plural ὄρη.
- Genitive plural in the NT is uncontracted ὀρέων (Rev 6:15) instead of Attic ὀρῶν.

**Third declension, neuter in -ος, -ους**

|                   | Singular | Plural       |
|-------------------|----------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ὄρος     | ὄρη          |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ὄρους    | ὀρῶν / ὀρέων |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ὄρει     | ὄρεσι(ν)     |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ὄρος     | ὄρη          |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ὄρος     | ὄρη          |

**ὅς** hos *pronoun* · #12 · NT 1408

**ὅς, ἥ, ὅ** — who, which, that

- Agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; its case comes from its role in its own clause (though it is often attracted to the antecedent's case).
- Always accented, unlike the article: ὅ “which” vs ὁ “the”, ἥ vs ἡ, οἷ vs οἱ, αἷ vs αἱ.
- ἀφ’ οὗ “since”, ἕως οὗ “until”, ἀνθ’ ὧν “because”.

#### Relative pronoun

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ὅς       | ἥ       | ὅ        | οἷ       | αἷ      | ἅ        |
| <b>Gen</b> | οὗ       | ἥς      | οὗ       | ῶν       | ῶν      | ῶν       |
| <b>Dat</b> | ᾧ        | ἥ       | ᾧ        | οἷς      | αἷς     | οἷς      |
| <b>Acc</b> | ὃν       | ἣν      | ὅ        | οὓς      | ἄς      | ἅ        |

**ὅσος** HO-sos *pronoun* · #145 · NT 111

**ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον** — as much as, as many as

- Correlative pronoun “as great as, as many as”, declined like a 2-1-2 adjective (ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον).
- πάντες ὅσοι “all who”; ὅσα “whatever, all that”; ὅσα ἄν “whatever”.

#### Correlative pronoun (2-1-2)

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ὅσος     | ὅση     | ὅσον     | ὅσοι     | ὅσαι    | ὅσα      |
| <b>Gen</b> | ὅσου     | ὅσης    | ὅσου     | ὅσων     | ὅσων    | ὅσων     |
| <b>Dat</b> | ὅσω      | ὅσῃ     | ὅσῳ      | ὅσοις    | ὅσαις   | ὅσοις    |
| <b>Acc</b> | ὅσον     | ὅσῃν    | ὅσον     | ὅσους    | ὅσας    | ὅσα      |

**ὅστις** HOS-tis *pronoun* · #111 · NT 144

**ὅστις, ἡτις, ὅ τι** — who, whoever; which

- ὅς + τις with both halves declined (ἡτις, οἷτινες); short forms ὅτου, ὅτω also exist.
- In the NT almost only the nominative occurs, plus ὅτου in ἕως ὅτου “until”. Neuter ὅ τι is printed apart to avoid confusion with ὅτι “that”.
- Often just “who”, sometimes “whoever” or “such as, the kind who”.

#### Indefinite relative pronoun

|            | Masc. sg       | Fem. sg | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl   | Fem. pl    | Neut. pl   |
|------------|----------------|---------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ὅστις          | ἡτις    | ὅ τι           | οἷτινες    | αἷτινες    | ἅτινα      |
| <b>Gen</b> | οὗτινος / ὅτου | ἡστινος | οὗτινος / ὅτου | ῶντινων    | ῶντινων    | ῶντινων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | ᾧτινι / ὅτῳ    | ἡτινι   | ᾧτινι / ὅτῳ    | οἷστισι(ν) | αἷστισι(ν) | οἷστισι(ν) |
| <b>Acc</b> | ὄντινα         | ἥντινα  | ὅ τι           | οὗστινας   | ἄστινας    | ἅτινα      |

**ὅταν** HO-tan *conjunction* · #129 · NT 123

**ὅταν** — whenever, when

- ὅτε + ἄν: “whenever, when”, usually with the subjunctive.

**ὅτε** HO-teh *conjunction* · #157 · NT 102

**ὅτε** — when

- “when”, with the indicative, for a definite time.

**ὅτι** HO-tih *conjunction* · #15 · NT 1294

**ὅτι** — that, because

- “that” after verbs of saying, knowing, believing; “because” giving a reason.
- Often introduces direct speech (ὅτι recitativum): render with quotation marks.

**οὐ** oo *adverb* · #11 · NT 1605

**οὐ** — not

- Negates statements of fact (indicative); μή is used with the other moods.
- οὐκ before a smooth breathing, οὐχ before a rough breathing (οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐχ ὅ).
- In a question οὐ expects the answer “yes”; οὐ μή + aorist subjunctive “never”.

**οὐαί** oo-AI *particle* · #318 · NT 46

**οὐαί** — woe! alas!

• Interjection “woe! alas!”, usually with the dative: οὐαὶ ὑμῖν “woe to you”.

**οὐδέ** oo-DEH *conjunction* · #115 · NT 142

**οὐδέ** — and not, nor, not even

• οὐ + δέ: “and not, nor; not even”.

• οὐδέ ... οὐδέ “neither ... nor”. Elided οὐδ’.

**οὐδείς** oo-DAYS *adjective* · #66 · NT 232

**οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν** — no one, nothing

• οὐδέ + εἷς, declined like εἷς (οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν); singular only.

• The Hellenistic spelling with θ also occurs: οὐθέν, οὐθενός.

• Neuter οὐδέν “nothing”, also adverbial “not at all”.

**Like εἷς**

|            | Masc.             | Fem.     | Neut.             |
|------------|-------------------|----------|-------------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | οὐδείς            | οὐδεμία  | οὐδέν / οὐθέν     |
| <b>Gen</b> | οὐδενός / οὐθενός | οὐδεμιᾶς | οὐδενός / οὐθενός |
| <b>Dat</b> | οὐδενί            | οὐδεμιᾷ  | οὐδενί            |
| <b>Acc</b> | οὐδένα            | οὐδεμίαν | οὐδέν / οὐθέν     |

**οὐκέτι** oo-KEH-tih *adverb* · #311 · NT 47

**οὐκέτι** — no longer

• οὐκ + ἔτι: “no longer, no more”.

**οὖν** oon *conjunction* · #37 · NT 494

**οὖν** — so, therefore, then

• Postpositive: “so, therefore”; in John often a mere connective “then, so”.

**οὐρανός** oo-rah-NOS *noun* · #57 · NT 273

**οὐρανός, οὐρανοῦ, ὁ** — heaven, sky

• Second declension masculine; oxytone (οὐρανοῦ, οὐρανῶ).

• Often plural for “heaven”: ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν “the kingdom of heaven” (Matthew).

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | οὐρανός  | οὐρανοί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | οὐρανοῦ  | οὐρανῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | οὐρανῶ   | οὐρανοῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | οὐρανόν  | οὐρανούς |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | οὐρανέ   | οὐρανοί  |

**οὔτε** OO-teh *conjunction* · #190 · NT 87

**οὔτε** — neither, nor

• οὐ + τε: “and not”; οὔτε ... οὔτε “neither ... nor”.

**οὗτος** HOO-tos *pronoun* · #13 · NT 1385

**οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο** — this; he, she, it

• Rough breathing where the article has one (οὗτος, αὕτη, οὗτοι, αὗται), τ- where the article has τ-.

• Stem -ou- before an o/ω ending, -au- before α/η: τούτου but ταύτης, ταῦτα. Neuter τοῦτο has no -v.

• In predicate position it means “this”: οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος / ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος; alone “he, this one”. διὰ τοῦτο “therefore”.

**Near demonstrative**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | οὗτος    | αὕτη    | τοῦτο    | οὗτοι    | αὗται   | ταῦτα    |
| <b>Gen</b> | τούτου   | ταύτης  | τούτου   | τούτων   | τούτων  | τούτων   |
| <b>Dat</b> | τούτῳ    | ταύτῃ   | τούτῳ    | τούτοις  | ταύταις | τούτοις  |
| <b>Acc</b> | τοῦτον   | ταύτην  | τοῦτο    | τούτους  | ταύτας  | ταῦτα    |



**οὕτω(ς)** HOO-tohs *adverb* · #77 · NT 207**οὕτω(ς)** — so, thus, in this way

- “so, thus, in this way”; οὕτως also “so much” (οὕτως ἠγάπησεν John 3:16).
- οὕτως is the usual form; οὕτω (without ς) appears 4 times before a consonant.

**οὐχί** oo-KEE *particle* · #280 · NT 53**οὐχί** — not, no; surely?

- Strengthened οὐ: “not, no”.
- In questions it expects “yes”: οὐχὶ οὗτός ἐστιν ...; “is this not ...?”.

**ὀφθαλμός** of-thal-MOS *noun* · #164 · NT 100**ὀφθαλμός, ὀφθαλμοῦ, ὁ** — eye

- Second declension masculine; oxytone (ὀφθαλμοῦ, ὀφθαλμῶ).

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ὀφθαλμός | ὀφθαλμοί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ὀφθαλμοῦ | ὀφθαλμῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ὀφθαλμῶ  | ὀφθαλμοῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ὀφθαλμόν | ὀφθαλμούς |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ὀφθαλμέ  | ὀφθαλμοί  |

**ὄχλος** O-klos *noun* · #89 · NT 174**ὄχλος, ὄχλου, ὁ** — crowd, multitude

- Second declension masculine, like λόγος.
- Plural ὄχλοι “crowds”.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ὄχλος    | ὄχλοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ὄχλου    | ὄχλων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ὄχλῳ     | ὄχλοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ὄχλον    | ὄχλους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ὄχλε     | ὄχλοι  |

**παιδίον** pai-DEE-on *noun* · #287 · NT 52**παιδίον, παιδίου, τό** — little child

- Second declension neuter; diminutive of παῖς. Vocative παιδίον, plural παιδία “children!”.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | παιδίον  | παιδία   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | παιδίου  | παιδίων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | παιδίῳ   | παιδίοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | παιδίον  | παιδία   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | παιδίον  | παιδία   |

**πάλιν** PAH-lin *adverb* · #119 · NT 139**πάλιν** — again, back

- “again”; also “back” and, in arguments, “on the other hand”.

**παρά** pah-RAH *preposition* · #79 · NT 193**παρά + genitive, dative, accusative** — from; beside, with; alongside

- + gen. “from (the side of)”; + dat. “beside, with, in the sight of”; + acc. “beside, along; rather than, contrary to”.
- Elided παρ’ before a vowel.

**παραβολή** pah-rah-bo-LAY noun · #292 · NT 50

παραβολή, παραβολῆς, ἡ — parable

• First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (παραβολῆς, παραβολῆ).

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular  | Plural     |
|-------------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | παραβολή  | παραβολαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | παραβολῆς | παραβολών  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | παραβολῇ  | παραβολαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | παραβολήν | παραβολάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | παραβολή  | παραβολαί  |

**παραδίδωμι** pah-rah-DEE-doh-mih verb · #135 · NT 119

παραδίδωμι, παραδώσω, παρέδωκα, παραδέδωκα, παραδέδομαι, παρεδόθην — hand over, betray

• Compound of δίδωμι, conjugated like it: παρέδωκα, παράδος, παραδοῦναι, παραδούς.

• NT variants: subjunctive παραδοῖ (for παραδῶ), aorist 3 pl παρέδοσαν (Luke 1:2), imperfect παρεδίδουν, παρεδίδετο.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραδίδωμι    | παραδιδῶ      | παραδιδοίην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραδίδως     | παραδιδῷς     | παραδιδοίης  | παραδίδου     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραδίδωσι(ν) | παραδιδῶ      | παραδιδοίη   | παραδίδोटω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραδίδομεν   | παραδιδῶμεν   | παραδιδοίμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραδίδοτε    | παραδιδῶτε    | παραδιδοίτε  | παραδίδοτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραδιδόσι(ν) | παραδιδῶσι(ν) | παραδιδοίεν  | παραδιδότωσαν |

Infinitive: παραδιδόναι

Participle: παραδιδούς, παραδιδούσα, παραδιδόν (gen. παραδιδόντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive  | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραρίδομαι  | παραριδῶμαι  | παραριδοίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραρίδοσαι  | παραριδῷ     | παραριδοίτο   | παραρίδοσο     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραρίδοται  | παραριδῶται  | παραριδοίτο   | παραρίδοσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραρίδομεθα | παραριδῶμεθα | παραριδοίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραρίδοσθε  | παραριδῶσθε  | παραριδοίσθε  | παραρίδοσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραρίδονται | παραριδῶνται | παραριδοίντο  | παραρίδοσθωσαν |

Infinitive: παραρίδοσθαι

Participle: παραρίδομενος, παραρίδομένη, παραρίδομενον (gen. παραρίδομένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative              |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρεδιδόμην             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρεδίδοσο              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρεδίδοτο / παρεδίδετο |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρεδιδόμεθα            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρεδίδοσθε             |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρεδίδοντο             |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative     | Optative     |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραδώσω       | παραδώσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραδώσεις     | παραδώσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραδώσει      | παραδώσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραδώσομεν    | παραδώσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραδώσετε     | παραδώσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραδώσουσι(ν) | παραδώσοιεν  |

Infinitive: παραδώσειν

Participle: παραδῶσων, παραδῶσουσα, παραδῶσον (gen. παραδῶσοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative               |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρεδίδουν               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρεδίδους               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρεδίδου                |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρεδίδομεν              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρεδίδοτε               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρεδίδοσαν / παρεδίδουν |

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative     | Optative        |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραδοθήσομαι  | παραδοθήσοιμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραδοθήσῃ     | παραδοθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραδοθήσεται  | παραδοθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραδοθήσομεθα | παραδοθήσοιμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραδοθήσεσθε  | παραδοθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραδοθήσονται | παραδοθήσονται  |

Infinitive: παραδοθήσεσθαι

Participle: παραδοθησόμενος, παραδοθησομένη, παραδοθησόμενον (gen. παραδοθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative            | Subjunctive      | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρέδωκα              | παραδῶ           | παραδοίην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρέδωκας             | παραδῷς          | παραδοίης  | παράδος     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρέδωκε(ν)           | παραδῷ / παραδοῖ | παραδοίη   | παραδότω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρεδώκαμεν           | παραδῶμεν        | παραδοίμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρεδώκατε            | παραδῶτε         | παραδοῖτε  | παράδοτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρέδωκαν / παρέδосαν | παραδῶσι(ν)      | παραδοῖεν  | παραδότῳσαν |

Infinitive: παραδοῦναι

Participle: παραδούς, παραδοῦσα, παραδόν (gen. παραδόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρεδόθην   | παραδοθῶ      | παραδοθείην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρεδόθης   | παραδοθῇς     | παραδοθείης  | παραδόθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρεδόθη    | παραδοθῇ      | παραδοθείη   | παραδοθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρεδόθημεν | παραδοθῶμεν   | παραδοθεῖμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρεδόθητε  | παραδοθῆτε    | παραδοθεῖτε  | παραδόθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρεδόθησαν | παραδοθῶσι(ν) | παραδοθεῖν   | παραδοθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: παραδοθῆναι

Participle: παραδοθείς, παραδοθείσα, παραδοθέν (gen. παραδοθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative      |
|-------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραδέδωκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραδέδωκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραδέδωκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραδεδώκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραδεδώκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραδεδώκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: παραδεδωκέναι

Participle: παραδεδωκώς, παραδεδωκυῖα, παραδεδωκός (gen. παραδεδωκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραδέδομαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραδέδοσαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραδέδοται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραδεδόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραδέδοσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραδέδονται |

Infinitive: παραδεδοσθαι

Participle: παραδεδομένος, παραδεδομένη, παραδεδομένην (gen. παραδεδομένου)

**Pluperfect active**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραδεδώκειν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραδεδώκεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραδεδώκει(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραδεδώκειμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραδεδώκειτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραδεδώκεισαν |

**παρακαλέω** pah-rah-kah-LEH-oh verb · #149 · NT 109

παρακαλέω, —, παρεκάλεσα, —, παρακέκλημαι, παρεκλήθην — urge, plead; comfort

• Compound of καλέω: short ε in the aorist (παρεκάλεσα), stem κλη- in perfect and aorist passive (παρεκλήθην).

• Augment after the prefix: παρεκάλουν.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative     |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρακαλῶ       | παρακαλῶ      | παρακαλοίην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρακαλεῖς     | παρακαλῇς     | παρακαλοίης  | παρακάλει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρακαλεῖ      | παρακαλῇ      | παρακαλοίη   | παρακαλείτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρακαλοῦμεν   | παρακαλῶμεν   | παρακαλοίμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρακαλεῖτε    | παρακαλῆτε    | παρακαλοῖτε  | παρακαλεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρακαλοῦσι(ν) | παρακαλῶσι(ν) | παρακαλοῖεν  | παρακαλείτωσαν |

Infinitive: παρακαλεῖν

Participle: παρακαλῶν, παρακαλοῦσα, παρακαλοῦν (gen. παρακαλοῦντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative      | Imperative      |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρακαλοῦμαι  | παρακαλῶμαι  | παρακαλοίμην  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρακαλῇ      | παρακαλῇ     | παρακαλοῖο    | παρακαλοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρακαλεῖται  | παρακαλῆται  | παρακαλοῖτο   | παρακαλείσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρακαλούμεθα | παρακαλῶμεθα | παρακαλοίμεθα |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρακαλεῖσθε  | παρακαλῆσθε  | παρακαλοῖσθε  | παρακαλεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρακαλοῦνται | παρακαλῶνται | παρακαλοῖντο  | παρακαλείσθωσαν |

Infinitive: παρακαλεῖσθαι

Participle: παρακαλούμενος, παρακαλουμένη, παρακαλούμενον (gen. παρακαλουμένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρεκάλουν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρεκάλεις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρεκάλει    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρεκαλοῦμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρεκαλεῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρεκάλουν   |

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative             | Optative        |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρακληθήσομαι         | παρακληθῶμαι    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρακληθήσῃ            | παρακληθῆσοιο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρακληθήσεται         | παρακληθῆσοιτο  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρακληθήσομεθα        | παρακληθῶμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρακληθήσεσθε         | παρακληθῆσοιθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>παρακληθήσονται</b> | παρακληθῆσονται |

Infinitive: παρακληθήσεσθαι

Participle: παρακληθῆσόμενος, παρακληθῆσομένη, παρακληθῆσόμενον (gen. παρακληθῆσόμενου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative           | Subjunctive       | Optative           | Imperative         |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>παρεκάλεσα</b>    | παρακαλέσω        | παρακαλέσαιμι      |                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>παρεκάλεσας</b>   | παρακαλέσῃς       | παρακαλέσαις       | <b>παρακάλεσον</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>παρεκάλεσε(ν)</b> | <b>παρακαλέσῃ</b> | <b>παρακαλέσαι</b> | παρακαλεσάτω       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρεκαλέσαμεν        | παρακαλέσωμεν     | παρακαλέσαιμεν     |                    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρεκαλέσατε         | παρακαλέσητε      | παρακαλέσαιτε      | παρακαλέσατε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>παρεκάλεσαν</b>   | παρακαλέσωσι(ν)   | παρακαλέσαιεν      | παρακαλεσάτωσαν    |

Infinitive: **παρακαλέσαι**Participle: **παρακαλέσας**, παρακαλέσας, παρακαλέσαν (gen. παρακαλέσαντος)**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive           | Optative     | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρεκλήθην          | παρακληθῶ             | παρακληθῶμαι |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρεκλήθῃς          | παρακληθῇς            | παρακληθῆις  | παρακλήθητι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>παρεκλήθη</b>    | παρακληθῇ             | παρακληθῆι   | παρακλήθτω   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>παρεκλήθημεν</b> | παρακληθῶμεν          | παρακληθῆμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρεκλήθητε         | παρακληθῆτε           | παρακληθῆτε  | παρακλήθητε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>παρεκλήθησαν</b> | <b>παρακληθῶσι(ν)</b> | παρακληθῆεν  | παρακλήθωσαν |

Infinitive: **παρακληθῆναι**

Participle: παρακληθείς, παρακληθεῖσα, παρακληθέν (gen. παρακληθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative           |
|-------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρακέκλημαι         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρακέκλησαι         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρακέκληται         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>παρακεκλήμεθα</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρακέκλησθε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρακέκληνται        |

Infinitive: παρακεκλήσθαι

Participle: παρακεκλημένος, παρακεκλημένη, παρακεκλημένον (gen. παρακεκλημένου)

**παραλαμβάνω** pah-rah-lam-BAH-noh verb · #299 · NT 49**παραλαμβάνω, παραλήμψομαι, παρέλαβον, —, —, παρελήμφομαι** — take along, receive

• Compound of λαμβάνω: 2nd aorist παρέλαβον, future middle παραλήμψομαι (active meaning); NT aorist 3 pl also παρέλάβσαν.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative               | Subjunctive   | Optative       | Imperative      |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραλαμβάνω              | παραλαμβάνω   | παραλαμβάνοιμι |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραλαμβάνεις            | παραλάβῃς     | παραλάβῃς      | παραλάβανε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>παραλαμβάνει</b>      | παραλάβῃ      | παραλάβῃ       | παραλαβανέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραλαμβάνομεν           | παραλάβωμεν   | παραλάβοιμεν   |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραλαμβάνετε            | παραλάβητε    | παραλάβοιτε    | παραλάβανετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>παραλαμβάνουσι(ν)</b> | παραλάβωσι(ν) | παραλάβοιεν    | παραλαβανέτωσαν |

Infinitive: παραλαμβάνειν

Participle: παραλαμβάνων, παραλαμβάνουσα, παραλάβων (gen. παραλαμβάνοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative            | Subjunctive    | Optative        | Imperative       |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραλαμβάνομαι        | παραλάβωμαι    | παραλάβοιμαι    |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραλάβῃ              | παραλάβῃ       | παραλάβῃ        | παραλάβανου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>παραλαμβάνεται</b> | παραλάβῃται    | παραλάβῃτο      | παραλαβανέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραλαβανόμεθα        | παραλαβανώμεθα | παραλαβανοίμεθα |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραλαβανέσθε         | παραλαβανήσθε  | παραλαβανόισθε  | παραλαβανέσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραλαβάνονται        | παραλαβάνονται | παραλαβάνοιντο  | παραλαβανέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: παραλαβανέσθαι

Participle: παραλαβανόμενος, παραλαβανομένη, παραλαβανόμενον (gen. παραλαβανομένου)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative          | Optative       |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>παραλήμψομαι</b> | παραλημψοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραλήμψῃ           | παραλημψοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραλήμψεται        | παραλημψοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραλημψόμεθα       | παραλημψοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραλήμψεσθε        | παραλημψοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραλήμψονται       | παραλημψοιντο  |

Infinitive: παραλήμψεσθαι

Participle: παραλημψόμενος, παραλημφομένη, παραλημψόμενον (gen. παραλημψομένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative       | Optative          |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παραλημφθήσομαι  | παραλημφθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παραλημφθήσῃ     | παραλημφθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παραλημφθήσεται  | παραλημφθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παραλημφθήσόμεθα | παραλημφθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παραλημφθήσεσθε  | παραλημφθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παραλημφθήσονται | παραλημφθήσονται  |

Infinitive: παραλημφθήσεσθαι

Participle: παραλημφθησόμενος, παραλημφθησομένη, παραλημφθησόμενον (gen. παραλημφθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative              | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | παρέλαβον               | παραλάβω      | παραλάβοιμι  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | παρέλαβες               | παραλάβῃς     | παραλάβοις   | παράλαβε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | παρέλαβε(ν)             | παραλάβῃ      | παραλάβοι    | παραλαβέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | παρέλαβομεν             | παραλάβωμεν   | παραλάβοιμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | παρελάβετε              | παραλάβητε    | παραλάβοιτε  | παραλάβετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | παρέλαβον / παρελάβοσαν | παραλάβωσι(ν) | παραλάβοιεν  | παραλαβέτωσαν |

Infinitive: παραλαβεῖν

Participle: παραλαβών, παραλαβοῦσα, παραλαβόν (gen. παραλαβόντος)

**πᾶς** pas *adjective* · #16 · NT 1244

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν — all, every, whole

- Masculine and neuter third declension (stem παντ-), feminine first declension (πᾶσα, πάσης); feminine genitive plural πασῶν.
- With the article in predicate position “all, the whole” (πᾶσα ἡ πόλις); without the article “every” (sg.) or “all” (pl.).
- Dative plural πᾶσι(ν) from παντ- + σι (ντ drops, α lengthens).

**Irregular: 3-1-3 adjective**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | πᾶς      | πᾶσα    | πᾶν      | πάντες   | πᾶσαι   | πάντα    |
| <b>Gen</b> | παντός   | πάσης   | παντός   | πάντων   | πασῶν   | πάντων   |
| <b>Dat</b> | παντί    | πάσῃ    | παντί    | πᾶσι(ν)  | πάσαις  | πᾶσι(ν)  |
| <b>Acc</b> | πάντα    | πᾶσαν   | πᾶν      | πάντας   | πάσας   | πάντα    |
| <b>Voc</b> | πᾶς      | πᾶσα    | πᾶν      | πάντες   | πᾶσαι   | πάντα    |

**πάσχω** PAS-koh *verb* · #336 · NT 42

πάσχω, —, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, —, — — suffer

- 2nd aorist ἔπαθον (stem παθ-), 2nd perfect πέπονθα.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πάσχω       | πάσχω       | πάσχοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πάσχεις     | πάσχης      | πάσχοις   | πάσχε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πάσχει      | πάσχη       | πάσχοι    | πασχέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πάσχομεν    | πάσχωμεν    | πάσχοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πάσχετε     | πάσχητε     | πάσχοιτε  | πάσχετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πάσχουσι(ν) | πάσχωσι(ν)  | πάσχοιεν  | πασχέτωσαν |

Infinitive: πάσχειν

Participle: πάσχων, πάσχουσα, πάσχον (gen. πάσχοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔπαθον     | πάθω        | πάθοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔπαθες     | πάθῃς       | πάθοις   | πάθε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔπαθε(ν)   | πάθῃ        | πάθοι    | παθέτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπάθομεν   | πάθωμεν     | πάθοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπάθετε    | πάθητε      | πάθοιτε  | πάθετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔπαθον     | πάθωσι(ν)   | πάθοιεν  | παθέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: παθεῖν

Participle: παθών, παθοῦσα, παθόν (gen. παθόντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πέπονθα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πέπονθας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πέπονθε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεπόνθαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πεπόνθατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεπόνθασι(ν) |

Infinitive: πεπονθέναι

Participle: πεπονθώς, πεπονθυῖα, πεπονθός (gen. πεπονθότος)

**πατήρ** pah-TAYR noun · #44 · NT 413**πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ** — father

- Third declension with a syncopated stem: πατερ- loses its ε in the genitive and dative singular (πατρός, πατρί) and has πατρα- in the dative plural (πατράσι).
- Vocative πάτερ “Father!”; ὁ πατήρ is also used in address.

**Third declension (irregular)**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | πατήρ    | πατέρες    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | πατρός   | πατέρων    |
| <b>Dative</b>     | πατρί    | πατράσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | πατέρα   | πατέρας    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | πάτερ    | πατέρες    |

**πείθω** PAY-thoh verb · #286 · NT 52**πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπίσθην** — persuade; pf. trust

- Dental stem: πείσω, ἔπεισα, ἐπίσθην; middle/passive “obey, be persuaded”.
- 2nd perfect πέποιθα “I trust, am confident” (pluperfect ἐπεποίθει).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πείθω       | πείθω       | πείθοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πείθεις     | πείθῃς      | πείθοις   | πείθε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πείθει      | πείθῃ       | πείθοι    | πειθέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πείθομεν    | πείθωμεν    | πείθοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πείθετε     | πείθητε     | πείθοιτε  | πείθετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πείθουσι(ν) | πείθωσι(ν)  | πείθοιεν  | πειθέτωσαν |

Infinitive: πείθειν

Participle: **πείθων**, πείθουσα, πείθον (gen. πείθοντος)**Imperfect active**

| Indicative            |
|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> ἔπειθον   |
| <b>2 sg</b> ἔπειθες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> ἔπειθε(ν) |
| <b>1 pl</b> ἐπείθομεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> ἐπείθετε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> ἔπειθον   |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

| Indicative             |
|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> ἐπειθόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> ἐπείθου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> ἐπείθετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> ἐπειθόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> ἐπείθεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> ἐπείθοντο  |

**Future active**

| Indicative              | Optative  |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> πείσω       | πείσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> πείσεις     | πείσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> πείσει      | πείσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> πείσομεν    | πείσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> πείσετε     | πείσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> πείσουσι(ν) | πείσοιεν  |

Infinitive: πείσειν

Participle: πείσων, πείσουσα, πείσον (gen. πείσοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πείθομαι   | πείθωμαι    | πειθοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πείθῃ      | πείθῃ       | πειθοιο    | πείθου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πείθεται   | πείθηται    | πειθοιτο   | πειθέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πείθόμεθα  | πειθώμεθα   | πειθοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πείθεσθε   | πείθησθε    | πειθοισθε  | πείθεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πείθονται  | πείθωνται   | πειθoinτο  | πειθέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **πείθεσθαι**Participle: πειθόμενος, πειθομένη, πειθόμενον (gen. **πειθομένου**)**Future passive**

| Indicative               | Optative      |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> πεισθήσομαι  | πεισθήσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> πεισθήσῃ     | πεισθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> πεισθήσεται  | πεισθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> πεισθήσόμεθα | πεισθήσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> πεισθήσεσθε  | πεισθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> πεισθήσονται | πεισθήσοιντο  |

Infinitive: πεισθήσεσθαι

Participle: πεισθησόμενος, πεισθησομένη, πεισθησόμενον (gen. πεισθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

| Indicative            | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> ἔπεισα    | πείσω       | πείσαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> ἔπεισας   | πείσῃς      | πείσαις   | πείσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> ἔπεισε(ν) | πείσῃ       | πείσαι    | πείσάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> ἐπείσαμεν | πείσωμεν    | πείσαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> ἐπείσατε  | πείσητε     | πείσαιτε  | πείσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> ἔπεισαν   | πείσωσι(ν)  | πείσαιεν  | πείσάτωσαν |

Infinitive: πείσαι

Participle: **πείσας**, πείσασα, πείσαν (gen. πείσαντος)**Aorist passive**

| Indicative             | Subjunctive    | Optative   | Imperative  |
|------------------------|----------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> ἐπείσθην   | πεισθῶ         | πεισθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> ἐπείσθῃς   | <b>πεισθῇς</b> | πεισθείης  | πείσθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> ἐπείσθη    | πεισθῇ         | πεισθείη   | πεισθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> ἐπείσθημεν | πεισθῶμεν      | πεισθείμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> ἐπείσθητε  | πεισθῇτε       | πεισθείτε  | πείσθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> ἐπείσθησαν | πεισθῶσι(ν)    | πεισθείεν  | πεισθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: πεισθῆναι

Participle: πεισθείς, πεισθείσα, πεισθέν (gen. πεισθέντος)

| Perfect active                                              |              | Perfect middle/passive                                              |                     | Pluperfect active |              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Indicative                                                  |              | Indicative                                                          |                     | Indicative        |              |
| 1 sg                                                        | πέποιθα      | 1 sg                                                                | πέπεισμαι           | 1 sg              | ἐπεποίθειν   |
| 2 sg                                                        | πέποιθας     | 2 sg                                                                | πέπεισαι            | 2 sg              | ἐπεποίθεις   |
| 3 sg                                                        | πέποιθε(ν)   | 3 sg                                                                | πέπεισται           | 3 sg              | ἐπεποίθει(ν) |
| 1 pl                                                        | πεποίθαμεν   | 1 pl                                                                | πεπείσμεθα          | 1 pl              | ἐπεποίθειμεν |
| 2 pl                                                        | πεποίθατε    | 2 pl                                                                | πέπεισθε            | 2 pl              | ἐπεποίθειτε  |
| 3 pl                                                        | πεποίθασι(ν) | 3 pl                                                                | πεπεισμένοι εισί(ν) | 3 pl              | ἐπεποίθεισαν |
| Infinitive: πεποιθέναι                                      |              | Infinitive: πεπεισθαι                                               |                     |                   |              |
| Participle: πεποιθώς, πεποιθυῖα, πεποιθός (gen. πεποιθότος) |              | Participle: πεπεισμένος, πεπεισμένη, πεπεισμένον (gen. πεπεισμένου) |                     |                   |              |

## πέμπω PEM-poh verb · #207 · NT 79

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, —, —, ἐπέμφθην — send

• Labial stem: πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, ἐπέμφθην.

| Present active                                        |             |             |           |            | Present middle/passive                                          |            |             |            |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
|                                                       | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |                                                                 | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
| 1 sg                                                  | πέμπω       | πέμπω       | πέμποιμι  |            | 1 sg                                                            | πέμπομαι   | πέμπωμαι    | πεμποίμην  |             |
| 2 sg                                                  | πέμπεις     | πέμπῃς      | πέμποις   | πέμπε      | 2 sg                                                            | πέμπῃ      | πέμπῃ       | πέμποιο    | πέμπου      |
| 3 sg                                                  | πέμπει      | πέμπῃ       | πέμποι    | πεμπέτω    | 3 sg                                                            | πέμπεται   | πέμπῃται    | πέμποιτο   | πεμπέσθω    |
| 1 pl                                                  | πέμπομεν    | πέμπωμεν    | πέμποιμεν |            | 1 pl                                                            | πεμπόμεθα  | πεμπώμεθα   | πεμποίμεθα |             |
| 2 pl                                                  | πέμπετε     | πέμπητε     | πέμποιτε  | πέμπετε    | 2 pl                                                            | πέμπεσθε   | πέμπησθε    | πέμποισθε  | πέμπεσθε    |
| 3 pl                                                  | πέμπουσι(ν) | πέμπωσι(ν)  | πέμποιεν  | πεμπέτωσαν | 3 pl                                                            | πέμπονται  | πέμπωνται   | πέμποιντο  | πεμπέσθωσαν |
| Infinitive: πέμπειν                                   |             |             |           |            | Infinitive: πέμπεσθαι                                           |            |             |            |             |
| Participle: πέμπων, πέμπουσα, πέμπον (gen. πέμποντος) |             |             |           |            | Participle: πεμπόμενος, πεμπόμενη, πεμπόμενον (gen. πεμπόμενου) |            |             |            |             |

| Future active                                         |             |           | Aorist active                                        |            |             |           |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
|                                                       | Indicative  | Optative  |                                                      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
| 1 sg                                                  | πέμψω       | πέμψοιμι  | 1 sg                                                 | ἔπεμψα     | πέμψω       | πέμψαιμι  |            |
| 2 sg                                                  | πέμψεις     | πέμψοις   | 2 sg                                                 | ἔπεμψας    | πέμψῃς      | πέμψαις   | πέμψον     |
| 3 sg                                                  | πέμψει      | πέμψοι    | 3 sg                                                 | ἔπεμψε(ν)  | πέμψῃ       | πέμψαι    | πεμψάτω    |
| 1 pl                                                  | πέμψομεν    | πέμψοιμεν | 1 pl                                                 | ἐπέμψαμεν  | πέμψωμεν    | πέμψαιμεν |            |
| 2 pl                                                  | πέμψετε     | πέμψοιτε  | 2 pl                                                 | ἐπέμψατε   | πέμψῃτε     | πέμψαιτε  | πέμψατε    |
| 3 pl                                                  | πέμψουσι(ν) | πέμψοιεν  | 3 pl                                                 | ἔπεμψαν    | πέμψωσι(ν)  | πέμψαιεν  | πεμψάτωσαν |
| Infinitive: πέμψειν                                   |             |           | Infinitive: πέμψαι                                   |            |             |           |            |
| Participle: πέμψων, πέμψουσα, πέμψον (gen. πέμψοντος) |             |           | Participle: πέμψας, πέμψασα, πέμψαν (gen. πέμψαντος) |            |             |           |            |

| Aorist passive                                             |             |             |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Indicative                                                 | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative |
| 1 sg                                                       | ἐπέμφθην    | πεμφθῶ      | πεμφθείην  |
| 2 sg                                                       | ἐπέμφθης    | πεμφθῇς     | πεμφθείητι |
| 3 sg                                                       | ἐπέμφθη     | πεμφθῇ      | πεμφθείτω  |
| 1 pl                                                       | ἐπέμφθημεν  | πεμφθῶμεν   | πεμφθεῖμεν |
| 2 pl                                                       | ἐπέμφθητε   | πεμφθῆτε    | πεμφθεῖτε  |
| 3 pl                                                       | ἐπέμφθησαν  | πεμφθῶσι(ν) | πεμφθεῖεν  |
| Infinitive: πεμφθῆναι                                      |             |             |            |
| Participle: πεμφθείς, πεμφθεῖσα, πεμφθέν (gen. πεμφθέντος) |             |             |            |

## περί peh-REE preposition · #52 · NT 332

περί + **genitive or accusative** — about, concerning; around

• + gen. “about, concerning”; + acc. “around, near; about (of time)”.

• Never elided (περί αὐτοῦ).

**περιπατέω** peh-rih-pah-TEH-oh verb · #175 · NT 95

περιπατέω, περιπατήσω, περιεπάτησα, —, —, — — walk, walk about; live

• ε-contract compound of πατέω; augment after the prefix: περιεπάτησα. Often “live, conduct oneself”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative     |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | περιπατῶ       | περιπατῶ      | περιπατοίην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | περιπατεῖς     | περιπατῇς     | περιπατοίης  | περιπάτει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | περιπατεῖ      | περιπατῇ      | περιπατοίη   | περιπατεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | περιπατοῦμεν   | περιπατῶμεν   | περιπατοῖμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | περιπατεῖτε    | περιπατῆτε    | περιπατοῖτε  | περιπατεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | περιπατοῦσι(ν) | περιπατῶσι(ν) | περιπατοῖεν  | περιπατεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: περιπατεῖν

Participle: περιπατῶν, περιπατοῦσα, περιπατοῦν (gen. περιπατοῦντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | περιεπάτουν   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | περιεπάτεες   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | περιεπάτει    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | περιεπατοῦμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | περιεπατεῖτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | περιεπάτουν   |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative       | Optative       |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | περιπατήσω       | περιπατήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | περιπατήσεις     | περιπατήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | περιπατήσει      | περιπατήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | περιπατήσομεν    | περιπατήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | περιπατήσετε     | περιπατήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | περιπατήσουσι(ν) | περιπατήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: περιπατήσῃν

Participle: περιπατήσων, περιπατήσουσα, περιπατήσον (gen. περιπατήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative     | Subjunctive     | Optative       | Imperative      |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | περιεπάτησα    | περιπατήσω      | περιπατήσαιμι  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | περιεπάτησας   | περιπατήσης     | περιπατήσαις   | περιπάτησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | περιεπάτησε(ν) | περιπατήση      | περιπατήσαι    | περιπατησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | περιεπατήσαμεν | περιπατήσωμεν   | περιπατήσαιμεν |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | περιεπατήσατε  | περιπατήσητε    | περιπατήσαιτε  | περιπατήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | περιεπάτησαν   | περιπατήσωσι(ν) | περιπατήσαιεν  | περιπατησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: περιπατήσαι

Participle: περιπατήσας, περιπατήσασα, περιπατήσαν (gen. περιπατήσαντος)

**πίνω** PEE-noh verb · #224 · NT 72

πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, —, — — drink

• 2nd aorist ἔπιον (imperative πῖε, inf. πῖν, NT also πῖν); future πίομαι (middle, no σ, 2 sg πῖσαι).

• Perfect πέπωκα; at Rev 18:3 SBLGNT reads πέπτωκαν, which MorphGNT files under πίνω.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πίνω       | πίνω        | πίνοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πίνεις     | πίνης       | πίνοις   | πῖνε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πίνει      | πίνη        | πίνοι    | πινέτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πίνομεν    | πίνωμεν     | πίνοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πίνετε     | πίνητε      | πίνοιτε  | πίνετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πίνουσι(ν) | πίνωσι(ν)   | πίνοιεν  | πινέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: πίνειν

Participle: πίνων, πίνουσα, πίνον (gen. πίνοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔπινον     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔπινες     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔπινε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπίνομεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπίνετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔπινον     |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative  | Optative |
|-------------|-------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πίομαι      | πιοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πίη / πῖσαι | πίοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πίεται      | πίοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πιόμεθα     | πιοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πίεσθε      | πιοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πίονται     | πιοίντο  |

Infinitive: πῖσθαι

Participle: πίομενος, πιομένη, πίομενον (gen. πιομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔπιον      | πῖω         | πίοιμι   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔπιες      | πῆης        | πίοις    | πῖε        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔπιε(ν)    | πῆη         | πίοι     | πιέτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπίομεν    | πῖωμεν      | πίοιμεν  |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπίετε     | πῆητε       | πίοιτε   | πίετε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔπιον      | πῖωσι(ν)    | πίοιεν   | πιέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: πῖν/πῖν

Participle: πίων, πιοῦσα, πión (gen. πiónτος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative             |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πέπωκα                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πέπωκας                |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πέπωκε(ν)              |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεπόκαμεν              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πεπόκατε               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεπόκασι(ν) / πέπτωκαν |

Infinitive: πεπωκέναι

Participle: πεπωκώς, πεπωκυῖα, πεπωκός (gen. πεπωκότος)



**πίπτω** PEEP-toh verb · #185 · NT 90**πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, —, — — fall**

- Reduplicated present (πι-πτ-); future πεσοῦμαι (middle, contract), 2nd aorist ἔπεσον.
- The NT often uses 1st-aorist endings: ἔπεσαν (12×), ἔπεσα.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πίπτω       | πίπτω       | πίπτοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πίπτεις     | πίπτῃς      | πίπτοις   | πίπτε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πίπτει      | πίπτῃ       | πίπτοι    | πιπτέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πίπτομεν    | πίπτωμεν    | πίπτοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πίπτετε     | πίπτητε     | πίπτοιτε  | πίπτετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πίπτουσι(ν) | πίπτωσι(ν)  | πίπτοιεν  | πιπτέτωσαν |

Infinitive: πίπτειν

Participle: πίπτων, πίπτουσα, πίπτον (gen. πίπτοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔπιπτον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔπιπτες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔπιπτε(ν)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπίπτομεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπίπτετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔπιπτον    |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative  |
|-------------|------------|-----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πεσοῦμαι   | πεσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πεσῇ       | πεσοῖο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πεσεῖται   | πεσοῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεσούμεθα  | πεσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πεσεῖσθε   | πεσοῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεσοῦνται  | πεσοῖντο  |

Infinitive: πεσεῖσθαι

Participle: πεσοῦμενος, πεσουμένη, πεσοῦμενον (gen. πεσουμένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔπεσον / ἔπεσα  | πέσω        | πέσοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔπεσες          | πέσῃς       | πέσοις   | πέσε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔπεσε(ν)        | πέσῃ        | πέσοι    | πεσέτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπέσομεν        | πέσωμεν     | πέσοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπέσετε         | πέσητε      | πέσοιτε  | πέσετε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔπεσον / ἔπεσαν | πέσωσι(ν)   | πέσοιεν  | πεσέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: πεσεῖν

Participle: πεσών, πεσοῦσα, πεσόν (gen. πεσόντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πέπτωκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πέπτωκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πέπτωκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεπτώκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πεπτώκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεπτώκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: πεπτώκεναι

Participle: πεπτωκός, πεπτωκυῖα, πεπτωκός (gen. πεπτωκότος)

**πιστεύω** pis-TEW-oh verb · #63 · NT 241**πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην — believe, trust**

- Regular verb like λύω; “believe in” is πιστεύω εἰς/ἐν/ἐπί or the dative.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative    | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πιστεύω       | πιστεύω      | πιστεύοιμι  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πιστεύεις     | πιστεύῃς     | πιστεύοις   | πίστευε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πιστεύει      | πιστεύῃ      | πιστεύοι    | πιστεύετω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πιστεύομεν    | πιστεύωμεν   | πιστεύοιμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πιστεύετε     | πιστεύητε    | πιστεύοιτε  | πιστεύετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πιστεύουσι(ν) | πιστεύωσι(ν) | πιστεύοιεν  | πιστεύέτωσαν |

Infinitive: πιστεύειν

Participle: πιστεύων, πιστεύουσα, πιστεῦον (gen. πιστεύοντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πιστεύομαι  | πιστεύωμαι  | πιστεύοίμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πιστεύῃ     | πιστεύῃ     | πιστεύοιο    | πιστεύου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πιστεύεται  | πιστεύηται  | πιστεύοιτο   | πιστεύεσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πιστεύομεθα | πιστευώμεθα | πιστεύοίμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πιστεύεσθε  | πιστεύησθε  | πιστεύοισθε  | πιστεύεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πιστεύονται | πιστεύωνται | πιστεύοιντο  | πιστεύεσθωσαν |

Infinitive: πιστεύεσθαι

Participle: πιστεύομενος, πιστευομένη, πιστεύομενον (gen. πιστευομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative  | Optative    |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπίστευον   | πιστεύοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπίστευες   | πιστεύοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπίστευε(ν) | πιστεύοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπίστεύομεν | πιστεύοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπίστεύετε  | πιστεύοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπίστευον   | πιστεύοιεν  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative     | Optative     |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πιστεύσω       | πιστεύσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πιστεύσεις     | πιστεύσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πιστεύσει      | πιστεύσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πιστεύσομεν    | πιστεύσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πιστεύσετε     | πιστεύσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πιστεύσουσι(ν) | πιστεύσοιεν  |

Infinitive: πιστεύσειν

Participle: πιστεύων, πιστεύουσα, πιστεύσον (gen. πιστεύσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπίστευσα    | πιστεύσω      | πιστεύσαιμι  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπίστευσας   | πιστεύσῃς     | πιστεύσαις   | πίστευσον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπίστευσε(ν) | πιστεύσῃ      | πιστεύσαι    | πιστευσάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπίστεύσαμεν | πιστεύσωμεν   | πιστεύσαιμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπίστεύσατε  | πιστεύσητε    | πιστεύσαιτε  | πιστεύσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπίστευσαν   | πιστεύσωσι(ν) | πιστεύσαιεν  | πιστευσάτωσαν |

Infinitive: πιστεύσαι

Participle: πιστεύσας, πιστεύσασα, πιστεῦσαν (gen. πιστεύσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|      | Indicative   | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | ἐπιστεύθην   | πιστευθῶ      | πιστευθεῖην  |               |
| 2 sg | ἐπιστεύθης   | πιστευθῇς     | πιστευθείης  | πιστεύθητι    |
| 3 sg | ἐπιστεύθη    | πιστευθῇ      | πιστευθείη   | πιστευθήτω    |
| 1 pl | ἐπιστεύθημεν | πιστευθῶμεν   | πιστευθεῖμεν |               |
| 2 pl | ἐπιστεύθητε  | πιστευθῆτε    | πιστευθεῖτε  | πιστεύθητε    |
| 3 pl | ἐπιστεύθησαν | πιστευθῶσι(ν) | πιστευθεῖεν  | πιστευθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: πιστεῦσθαι

Participle: πιστευθεῖς, πιστευθεῖσα, πιστευθέν (gen. πιστευθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative      |
|------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | πεπίστευκα      |
| 2 sg | πεπίστευκας     |
| 3 sg | πεπίστευκε(ν)   |
| 1 pl | πεπιστεύκαμεν   |
| 2 pl | πεπιστεύκατε    |
| 3 pl | πεπιστεύκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: πεπιστεῦκέναι

Participle: πεπιστευκώς, πεπιστευκυῖα, πεπιστευκός (gen. πεπιστευκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|      | Indicative   |
|------|--------------|
| 1 sg | πεπίστευμαι  |
| 2 sg | πεπίστευσαι  |
| 3 sg | πεπίστευται  |
| 1 pl | πεπιστεύμεθα |
| 2 pl | πεπίστευθε   |
| 3 pl | πεπίστευνται |

Infinitive: πεπιστεῦσθαι

Participle: πεπιστευμένος, πεπιστευμένη, πεπιστευμένον (gen. πεπιστευμένου)

**Pluperfect active**

|      | Indicative     |
|------|----------------|
| 1 sg | πεπιστεύκειν   |
| 2 sg | πεπιστεύκεις   |
| 3 sg | πεπιστεύκει(ν) |
| 1 pl | πεπιστεύκειμεν |
| 2 pl | πεπιστεύκειτε  |
| 3 pl | πεπιστεύκεισαν |

**πίστις** PEES-tis *noun* · #62 · NT 242

πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ — faith, trust, faithfulness

- Third declension i-stem: genitive πίστεως, dative πίστει, accusative πίστιν; plural πίστεις.
- Genitive -εως keeps the accent on the antepenult despite the long ω (πίστεως, πόλεως).

**Third declension, -ις, -εως**

|            | Singular | Plural     |
|------------|----------|------------|
| Nominative | πίστις   | πίστεις    |
| Genitive   | πίστεως  | πίστεων    |
| Dative     | πίστει   | πίστεσι(ν) |
| Accusative | πίστιν   | πίστεις    |
| Vocative   | πίστι    | πίστεις    |

**πιστός** pis-TOS *adjective* · #233 · NT 67

πιστός, πιστή, πιστόν — faithful, believing

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (πιστός, πιστή, πιστόν); oxytone.
- Passive “faithful, trustworthy” or active “believing”; οἱ πιστοί “the believers”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| Nom | πιστός   | πιστή   | πιστόν   | πιστοί   | πισταί  | πιστά    |
| Gen | πιστοῦ   | πιστῆς  | πιστοῦ   | πιστῶν   | πιστῶν  | πιστῶν   |
| Dat | πιστῷ    | πιστῇ   | πιστῷ    | πιστοῖς  | πισταῖς | πιστοῖς  |
| Acc | πιστόν   | πιστήν  | πιστόν   | πιστούς  | πιστάς  | πιστά    |
| Voc | πιστέ    | πιστή   | πιστόν   | πιστοί   | πισταί  | πιστά    |

**πληρόω** play-RO-oh verb · #192 · NT 86**πληρόω, πληρώσω, ἐπλήρωσα, πεπλήρωκα, πεπλήρωμαι, ἐπληρώθην** — fill, fulfil

• o-contract verb: ο + ε/ο &gt; ου, ο + ει/η &gt; οι; infinitive πληροῦν.

• The stem vowel lengthens to ω before tense suffixes (πληρώσω, ἐπλήρωσα, ἐπληρώθην).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive    | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|-------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πληρῶ       | πληρῶ          | πληροίην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πληροῖς     | <b>πληροῖς</b> | πληροίης  | πλήρου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πληροῖ      | πληροῖ         | πληροίη   | πληρούτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πληρούμεν   | πληρῶμεν       | πληροίμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πληροῦτε    | πληρῶτε        | πληροῖτε  | πληροῦτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πληροῦσι(ν) | πληρῶσι(ν)     | πληροῖεν  | πληρούτῳσαν |

Infinitive: **πληροῦν**

Participle: πληρῶν, πληροῦσα, πληρῶν (gen. πληρῶντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative       |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πληροῦμαι  | πληρῶμαι    | πληροίμην  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πληροῖ     | πληροῖ      | πληροῖο    | πληροῦ           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πληροῦται  | πληρῶται    | πληροῖτο   | πληρούσθω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πληρούμεθα | πληρῶμεθα   | πληροίμεθα |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πληροῦσθε  | πληρῶσθε    | πληροῖσθε  | <b>πληροῦσθε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πληροῦνται | πληρῶνται   | πληροῖντο  | πληρούσθωσαν     |

Infinitive: πληροῦσθαι

Participle: πληρούμενος, πληρουμένη, **πληρούμενον** (gen. **πληρουμένου**)**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative     |
|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπλήρουν       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπλήρους       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐπλήρου</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπληρούμεν     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπληροῦτε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπλήρουν       |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative        |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπληρούμην        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπληροῦ           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐπληροῦτο</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπληρούμεθα       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπληροῦσθε        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἐπληροῦντο</b> |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative       | Optative    |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πληρώσω          | πληρώσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>πληρώσεις</b> | πληρώσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>πληρώσει</b>  | πληρώσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πληρώσομεν       | πληρώσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πληρώσετε        | πληρώσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πληρώσουσι(ν)    | πληρώσοιεν  |

Infinitive: πληρώσειν

Participle: πληρώσων, πληρώσουσα, πληρώσον (gen. πληρώσοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative           | Optative       |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πληρωθήσομαι         | πληρωθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πληρωθήσῃ            | πληρωθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>πληρωθήσεται</b>  | πληρωθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πληρωθησόμεθα        | πληρωθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πληρωθήσεσθε         | πληρωθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>πληρωθήσονται</b> | πληρωθήσονται  |

Infinitive: πληρωθήσεσθαι

Participle: πληρωθήσομενος, πληρωθησομένη, πληρωθησόμενον (gen. πληρωθησόμενον)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive    | Optative        | Imperative       |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπλήρωσα           | πληρώσω        | πληρώσαιμι      |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπλήρωσας          | πληρώσῃς       | πληρώσαις       | πλήρωσον         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐπλήρωσε(ν)</b> | <b>πληρώσῃ</b> | <b>πληρώσαι</b> | πληρωσάτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπληρώσαμεν        | πληρώσωμεν     | πληρώσαιμεν     |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπληρώσατε         | πληρώσητε      | πληρώσαιτε      | <b>πληρώσατε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἐπλήρωσαν</b>   | πληρώσωσι(ν)   | πληρώσαιεν      | πληρωσάτωσαν     |

Infinitive: **πληρώσαι**

Participle: πληρώσας, πληρώσασα, πληρώσαν (gen. πληρώσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative      | Subjunctive         | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπληρώθην       | <b>πληρωθῶ</b>      | πληρωθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπληρώθῃς       | πληρωθῆς            | πληρωθείης  | πληρώθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ἐπληρώθη</b> | <b>πληρωθῇ</b>      | πληρωθείη   | πληρωθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπληρώθημεν     | πληρωθῶμεν          | πληρωθείμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπληρώθητε      | <b>πληρωθῆτε</b>    | πληρωθείτε  | πληρώθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπληρώθησαν     | <b>πληρωθῶσι(ν)</b> | πληρωθείεν  | πληρωθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: **πληρωθῆναι**

Participle: πληρωθείς, πληρωθεῖσα, πληρωθέν (gen. πληρωθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative          |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πεπλήρωκα           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πεπλήρωκας          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>πεπλήρωκε(ν)</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεπληρώκαμεν        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>πεπληρώκατε</b>  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεπληρώκασι(ν)      |

Infinitive: **πεπληρωκέναι**

Participle: πεπληρωκώς, πεπληρωκυῖα, πεπληρωκός (gen. πεπληρωκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative        |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>πεπλήρωμαι</b> |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πεπλήρωσαι        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>πεπλήρωται</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεπληρώμεθα       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πεπλήρωσθε        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεπλήρωνται       |

Infinitive: πεπληρωσθαι

Participle: πεπληρωμένος, **πεπληρωμένη**, πεπληρωμένον (gen. πεπληρωμένου)

**πλοῖον** PLOY-on *noun* · #236 · NT 67**πλοῖον, πλοίου, τό** — boat, ship

• Second declension neuter; circumflex becomes acute before a long ending (πλοίου, πλοίων).

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | πλοῖον   | πλοῖα   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | πλοίου   | πλοίων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | πλοίῳ    | πλοίοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | πλοῖον   | πλοῖα   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | πλοῖον   | πλοῖα   |

**πνεῦμα** PNEW-mah *noun* · #46 · NT 379**πνεῦμα, πνεύματος, τό** — spirit, wind, breath

• Third declension neuter, stem πνευματ-: the τ is lost in the nominative and before -σι (πνεύμασι).

• Neuter: τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον “the Holy Spirit”.

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular  | Plural      |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | πνεῦμα    | πνεύματα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | πνεύματος | πνευμάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | πνεύματι  | πνεύμασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | πνεῦμα    | πνεύματα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | πνεῦμα    | πνεύματα    |

**ποιέω** POY-EH-oh *verb* · #30 · NT 568**ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποιήμαι, — —** do, make

• ε-contract verb (ε + ε &gt; ει, ε + ο &gt; ου); the stem vowel lengthens to η before tense suffixes (ποιήσω, ἐποίησα).

• Middle ποιοῦμαι is used in phrases such as ποιοῦμαι δέησιν “I make a request”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ποιῶ       | ποιῶ        | ποιοίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ποιεῖς     | ποιῇς       | ποιοίης  | ποίη       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ποιεῖ      | ποιῇ        | ποιοίη   | ποιεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ποιούμεν   | ποιώμεν     | ποιοίμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ποιεῖτε    | ποιῆτε      | ποιοῖτε  | ποιεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ποιοῦσι(ν) | ποιῶσι(ν)   | ποιοῖεν  | ποιεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: ποιεῖν

Participle: ποιῶν, ποιοῦσα, ποιοῦν (gen. ποιοῦντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ποιούμαι   | ποιῶμαι     | ποιοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ποιῇ       | ποιῇ        | ποιοῖτο   | ποιοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ποιεῖται   | ποιῇται     | ποιοῖτο   | ποιεῖσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ποιούμεθα  | ποιώμεθα    | ποιοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ποιεῖσθε   | ποιῆσθε     | ποιοῖσθε  | ποιεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ποιοῦνται  | ποιῶνται    | ποιοῖντο  | ποιεῖσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ποιεῖσθαι

Participle: ποιούμενος, ποιουμένη, ποιούμενον (gen. ποιουμένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐποίουν    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐποίεις    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐποίει     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐποιοῦμεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐποιεῖτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐποίουν    |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐποιούμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐποιοῦ     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐποιεῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐποιούμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐποιεῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐποιοῦντο  |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ποιήσω       | ποιήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ποιήσεις     | ποιήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ποιήσει      | ποιήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ποιήσομεν    | ποιήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ποιήσετε     | ποιήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ποιήσουσι(ν) | ποιήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: ποιήσκειν

Participle: ποιήσων, ποιήσουσα, ποιήσον (gen. ποιήσοντος)

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ποιήσομαι  | ποιησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ποιήσῃ     | ποιήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ποιήσεται  | ποιήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ποιησόμεθα | ποιησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ποιήσεσθε  | ποιήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ποιήσονται | ποιήσονται  |

Infinitive: ποιήσεσθαι

Participle: ποιησόμενος, ποιησομένη, ποιησόμενον (gen. ποιησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἐποίησα    | ποιήσω      | ποιήσαιμι  |             |
| 2 sg | ἐποίησας   | ποιήσης     | ποιήσαις   | ποίησον     |
| 3 sg | ἐποίησε(ν) | ποιήσῃ      | ποιήσαι    | ποιησάτω    |
| 1 pl | ἐποίησαμεν | ποιήσωμεν   | ποιήσαιμεν |             |
| 2 pl | ἐποιήσατε  | ποιήσητε    | ποιήσαιτε  | ποιήσατε    |
| 3 pl | ἐποίησαν   | ποιήσωσι(ν) | ποιήσαιεν  | ποιησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: ποιῆσαι

Participle: ποιήσας, ποιήσασα, ποιήσαν (gen. ποιήσαντος)

**Aorist middle**

|      | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 sg | ἐποίησάμην  | ποιήσωμαι   | ποιησαίμην  |              |
| 2 sg | ἐποίησω     | ποιήσῃ      | ποιήσαιο    | ποίησαι      |
| 3 sg | ἐποίησατο   | ποιήσῃται   | ποιήσαιτο   | ποιησάσθω    |
| 1 pl | ἐποιήσαμεθα | ποιησώμεθα  | ποιησαίμεθα |              |
| 2 pl | ἐποιήσασθε  | ποιήσησθε   | ποιήσαισθε  | ποιήσασθε    |
| 3 pl | ἐποίησαντο  | ποιήσωνται  | ποιήσαιντο  | ποιησάσθωσαν |

Infinitive: ποιήσασθαι

Participle: ποιησάμενος, ποιησαμένη, ποιησάμενον (gen. ποιησαμένου)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative    |
|------|---------------|
| 1 sg | πεποίηκα      |
| 2 sg | πεποίηκας     |
| 3 sg | πεποίηκε(ν)   |
| 1 pl | πεποιήκαμεν   |
| 2 pl | πεποιήκατε    |
| 3 pl | πεποιήκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: πεποιηκέναι

Participle: πεποιηκώς, πεποιηκυῖα, πεποιηκός (gen. πεποιηκότος)

**Perfect****middle/passive**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | πεποίημαι  |
| 2 sg | πεποίησαι  |
| 3 sg | πεποιήται  |
| 1 pl | πεποιήμεθα |
| 2 pl | πεποιήσθε  |
| 3 pl | πεποιήνται |

Infinitive: πεποιῆσθαι

Participle: πεποιημένος, πεποιημένη, πεποιημένον (gen. πεποιημένου)

**Pluperfect active**

|      | Indicative   |
|------|--------------|
| 1 sg | πεποιήκειν   |
| 2 sg | πεποιήκεις   |
| 3 sg | πεποιήκει(ν) |
| 1 pl | πεποιήκειμεν |
| 2 pl | πεποιήκειτε  |
| 3 pl | πεποιήκεισαν |

**πόλις** PO-lis *noun* · #95 · NT 162

πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ — city, town

- Third declension i-stem: πόλις, πόλεως, πόλει, πόλιν; plural πόλεις, πόλεων.
- Genitive -εως/-εων keeps the accent on the antepenult (πόλεως, πόλεων).

**Third declension, -ις, -εως**

|            | Singular | Plural    |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| Nominative | πόλις    | πόλεις    |
| Genitive   | πόλεως   | πόλεων    |
| Dative     | πόλει    | πόλεσι(ν) |
| Accusative | πόλιν    | πόλεις    |
| Vocative   | πόλι     | πόλεις    |

**πολύς** po-LOOS *adjective* · #42 · NT 415

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ — much, many

- Irregular: πολυ- in the masc./neut. nominative and accusative singular (πολύς, πολύν, πολύ), πολλ- with 2-1-2 endings elsewhere.
- Comparative πλείων, πλείον/πλέον “more”: contracted πλείους (= πλείονες, πλείονας) and πλείω (= πλείονα).
- πολλοί “many”; πολύ, πολλά as adverbs “much, often”.

**Irregular adjective**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| Nom | πολύς    | πολλή   | πολύ     | πολλοί   | πολλαί  | πολλά    |
| Gen | πολλοῦ   | πολλῆς  | πολλοῦ   | πολλῶν   | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν   |
| Dat | πολλῷ    | πολλῇ   | πολλῷ    | πολλοῖς  | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς  |
| Acc | πολύν    | πολλήν  | πολύ     | πολλούς  | πολλάς  | πολλά    |

**Comparative πλείων, πλείον “more”**

|     | Masc./Fem. sg   | Neut. sg       | Masc./Fem. pl      | Neut. pl        |
|-----|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Nom | πλείων          | πλείον / πλέον | πλείονες / πλείους | πλείονα / πλείω |
| Gen | πλείονος        | πλείονος       | πλείόνων           | πλείόνων        |
| Dat | πλείονι         | πλείονι        | πλείοσι(ν)         | πλείοσι(ν)      |
| Acc | πλείονα / πλείω | πλείον / πλέον | πλείονας / πλείους | πλείονα / πλείω |

Superlative πλείστος, -η, -ον “most, very large”: πλείστος, πλείσται, πλείστον.

**πονηρός** po-nay-ROS *adjective* · #209 · NT 78**πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν** — evil, wicked

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ρ (πονηρός, πονηρά, πονηρόν); oxytone, so circumflex in genitive and dative.
- ὁ πονηρός “the evil one”; τὸ πονηρόν “evil”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | πονηρός  | πονηρά  | πονηρόν  | πονηροί  | πονηραί  | πονηρά   |
| <b>Gen</b> | πονηροῦ  | πονηρᾶς | πονηροῦ  | πονηρῶν  | πονηρῶν  | πονηρῶν  |
| <b>Dat</b> | πονηρῷ   | πονηρᾷ  | πονηρῷ   | πονηροῖς | πονηραῖς | πονηροῖς |
| <b>Acc</b> | πονηρόν  | πονηράν | πονηρόν  | πονηρούς | πονηράς  | πονηρά   |
| <b>Voc</b> | πονηρέ   | πονηρά  | πονηρόν  | πονηροί  | πονηραί  | πονηρά   |

Comparative πονηρότερος, -α, -ον “more evil”: **πονηρότερα** (Matt 12:45; Luke 11:26).**πορεύομαι** po-REW-o-mai *verb* · #105 · NT 150**πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, —, —, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην** — go, journey

- Deponent: middle forms with active meaning; the aorist is passive in form, ἐπορεύθην “I went”.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πορεύομαι  | πορεύωμαι   | πορευοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πορεύῃ     | πορεύῃ      | πορεύοιο    | πορεύου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πορεύεται  | πορεύηται   | πορεύοιτο   | πορεύεσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πορευόμεθα | πορευώμεθα  | πορευοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πορεύεσθε  | πορεύησθε   | πορεύοισθε  | πορεύεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πορεύονται | πορεύωνται  | πορεύοιντο  | πορεύεσθωσαν |

Infinitive: πορεύεσθαι

Participle: πορευόμενος, πορευομένη, πορευόμενον (gen. πορευομένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπορευόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπορεύου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπορεύετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπορευόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπορεύεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπορεύοντο  |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative  | Optative     |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πορεύσομαι  | πορευσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πορεύσῃ     | πορεύσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πορεύσεται  | πορεύσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πορευσόμεθα | πορευσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πορεύσεσθε  | πορεύσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πορεύσονται | πορεύσοιντο  |

Infinitive: πορεύσεσθαι

Participle: πορευσόμενος, πορευσομένη, πορευσόμενον (gen. πορευσομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐπορεύθην   | πορευθῶ      | πορευθείην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐπορεύθῃς   | πορευθῇς     | πορευθείης  | πορεύθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐπορεύθη    | πορευθῇ      | πορευθείη   | πορευθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐπορευθήμεν | πορευθῶμεν   | πορευθεῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐπορευθήτε  | πορευθῆτε    | πορευθεῖτε  | πορεύθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐπορεύθησαν | πορευθῶσι(ν) | πορευθεῖεν  | πορευθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: πορευθῆναι

Participle: πορευθείς, πορευθεῖσα, πορευθέν (gen. πορευθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πεπόρευμαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πεπόρευσαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πεπόρευται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεπορευμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πεπόρευσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεπόρευνται |

Infinitive: πεπορευσθαι

Participle: πεπορευμένος, πεπορευμένη, πεπορευμένον (gen. πεπορευμένου)

**πού** poo *adverb* · #313 · NT 47**πού** — where?

- Interrogative “where?”, also in indirect questions.
- Distinguish the enclitic που “somewhere; about”.

**πούς** poos *noun* · #178 · NT 93**πούς, ποδός, ὁ** — foot

- Third declension, stem ποδ-: nominative πούς, dative plural ποσί(ν).
- One-syllable stem: genitive and dative accent the ending (ποδός, ποδί, ποδῶν).

**Third declension, stem ποδ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | πούς     | πόδες   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ποδός    | ποδῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ποδί     | ποσί(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | πόδα     | πόδας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | πούς     | πόδες   |

**πρεσβύτερος** pres-BOO-teh-ros *adjective* · #241 · NT 65**πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβυτέρα, πρεσβύτερον** — elder; older

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -α after ρ; formally the comparative of πρέσβυς “old”: “older”.
- As a noun οἱ πρεσβύτεροι “the elders” (Jewish leaders or church elders).

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -α)**

|            | Masc. sg    | Fem. sg     | Neut. sg    | Masc. pl     | Fem. pl      | Neut. pl     |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | πρεσβύτερος | πρεσβυτέρα  | πρεσβύτερον | πρεσβύτεροι  | πρεσβύτεραι  | πρεσβύτερα   |
| <b>Gen</b> | πρεσβυτέρου | πρεσβυτέρας | πρεσβυτέρου | πρεσβυτέρων  | πρεσβυτέρων  | πρεσβυτέρων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | πρεσβυτέρῳ  | πρεσβυτέρᾳ  | πρεσβυτέρῳ  | πρεσβυτέροις | πρεσβυτέραις | πρεσβυτέροις |
| <b>Acc</b> | πρεσβύτερον | πρεσβυτέραν | πρεσβύτερον | πρεσβυτέρους | πρεσβυτέρας  | πρεσβύτερα   |
| <b>Voc</b> | πρεσβύτερε  | πρεσβυτέρα  | πρεσβύτερον | πρεσβύτεροι  | πρεσβύτεραι  | πρεσβύτερα   |

**πρό** pro *preposition* · #312 · NT 47**πρό + genitive** — before

- “before” in place or time; πρό τοῦ + infinitive “before ...”; πρό πάντων “above all”.
- Never elided.

**πρός** pros *preposition* · #23 · NT 696**πρός + accusative (rarely dative)** — to, toward; with

- + acc. “to, toward; with, in relation to” (ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν); rarely + dat. “at, near”.
- πρὸς τό + infinitive “in order to”.

**προσέρχομαι** pro-SER-ko-mai *verb* · #191 · NT 86**προσέρχομαι, —, προσήλθον, προσελήλυθα, —, —** — come to, approach

- Compound of ἔρχομαι, usually with the dative (“come to someone”); deponent (middle forms, active meaning) in the present.
- Aorist προσήλθον (NT also προσήλθαν), perfect προσελήλυθα.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive  | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσέρχομαι  | προσέρχωμαι  | προσερχοίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσέρχῃ     | προσέρχῃ     | προσέρχοιο    | προσέρχου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | προσέρχεται  | προσέρχεται  | προσέρχοιτο   | προσερχέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσερχόμεθα | προσερχώμεθα | προσερχοίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσέρχεσθε  | προσέρχησθε  | προσέρχοισθε  | προσέρχεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | προσέρχονται | προσέρχωνται | προσέρχοιντο  | προσερχέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: προσέρχεσθαι

Participle: προσερχόμενος, προσερχομένη, προσερχόμενον (gen. προσερχομένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσηρχόμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσήρχου    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | προσήρχετο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσηρχόμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσήρχεσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | προσήρχοντο  |

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative            | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσήλθον             | προσέλθω      | προσέλθωμι   |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσήλθες             | προσέλθῃς     | προσέλθοις   | πρόσελθε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | προσήλθε(ν)           | προσέλθῃ      | προσέλθοι    | προσελθέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσήλθομεν           | προσέλθωμεν   | προσέλθοιμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσήλθετε            | προσέλθητε    | προσέλθοιτε  | προσέλθετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | προσήλθον / προσήλθαν | προσέλθωσι(ν) | προσέλθοιεν  | προσελθέτωσαν |

Infinitive: προσελθεῖν

Participle: προσελθών, προσελθοῦσα, προσελθόν (gen. προσελθόντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative        |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσελήλυθα       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσελήλυθας      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | προσελήλυθε(ν)    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσεληλύθαμεν    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσεληλύθατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | προσεληλύθασιν(ν) |

Infinitive: προσεληλυθέναι

Participle: προσεληλυθώς, προσεληλυθυῖα, προσεληλυθός (gen. προσεληλυθότος)



**προσεύχομαι** pro-SEW-ko-mai verb · #195 · NT 85**προσεύχομαι, προσεύξομαι, προσηυξάμην, —, —, —** — pray

• Dependent: middle forms with active meaning; augment on the diphthong: προσηυχόμην, προσηυξάμην.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive        | Optative      | Imperative         |
|-------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>προσεύχομαι</b>  | <b>προσεύχωμαι</b> | προσευχοίμην  |                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσεύχῃ            | <b>προσεύχῃ</b>    | προσεύχοιο    | προσεύχου          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσεύχεται</b>  | προσεύχεται        | προσεύχοιτο   | <b>προσευχέσθω</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>προσευχόμεθα</b> | προσευχόμεθα       | προσευχοίμεθα |                    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>προσεύχεσθε</b>  | <b>προσεύχησθε</b> | προσεύχοισθε  | <b>προσεύχεσθε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσεύχονται</b> | προσεύχονται       | προσεύχονται  | προσευχέσθωσαν     |

Infinitive: **προσεύχεσθαι**Participle: **προσευχόμενος, προσευχομένη, προσευχόμενον** (gen. προσευχομένου)**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative        |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσηυχόμην       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσηύχου         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσηύχετο</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσηυχόμεθα      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσηύχεσθε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | προσηύχοντο       |

**Future middle**

|             | Indicative         | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>προσεύξομαι</b> | προσευξοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσεύξῃ           | προσεύξοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | προσεύξεται        | προσεύξοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσευξόμεθα       | προσευξοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσεύξεσθε        | προσεύξοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | προσεύξονται       | προσεύξονται  |

Infinitive: **προσεύξεσθαι**Participle: **προσευξόμενος, προσευξομένη, προσευξόμενον** (gen. προσευξομένου)**Aorist middle**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive         | Optative      | Imperative            |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσηυξάμην        | <b>προσεύξωμαι</b>  | προσευξαίμην  |                       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσηύξω           | προσεύξῃ            | προσεύξαιο    | <b>πρόσευξαι</b>      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσηύξατο</b>  | <b>προσεύξηται</b>  | προσεύξαιτο   | προσευξάσθω           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσηυξάμεθα       | <b>προσευξώμεθα</b> | προσευξαίμεθα |                       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσηύξασθε        | προσεύξησθε         | προσεύξαισθε  | προσεύξασθε           |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσηύξαντο</b> | προσεύξονται        | προσεύξαιντο  | <b>προσευξάσθωσαν</b> |

Infinitive: **προσεύξασθαι**Participle: **προσευξάμενος, προσευξαμένη, προσευξάμενον** (gen. προσευξαμένου)**προσκυνέω** pros-koo-NEH-oh verb · #256 · NT 60**προσκυνέω, προσκυνήσω, προσεκύνησα, —, —, —** — worship, bow down

• ε-contract verb with dative or accusative (“worship, bow down to”); augment after the prefix: προσεκύνησα.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσκυνῶ            | προσκυνῶ      | προσκυνοίην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσκυνεῖς          | προσκυνῇς     | προσκυνοίης  | προσκύνει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσκυνεῖ</b>    | προσκυνῇ      | προσκυνοίη   | προσκυνεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>προσκυνοῦμεν</b> | προσκυνῶμεν   | προσκυνοῖμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>προσκυνεῖτε</b>  | προσκυνήτε    | προσκυνοῖτε  | προσκυνεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | προσκυνοῦσι(ν)      | προσκυνῶσι(ν) | προσκυνοῖεν  | προσκυνεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: **προσκυνεῖν**Participle: προσκυνῶν, **προσκυνοῦσα**, προσκυνοῦν (gen. προσκυνούντος)**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσεκύνουν        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσεκύνεις        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσεκύνει</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσεκυνοῦμεν      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσεκυνεῖτε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσεκύνουν</b> |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative              | Optative       |
|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσκυνήσω              | προσκυνήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>προσκυνήσεις</b>     | προσκυνήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσκυνήσει</b>      | προσκυνήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσκυνήσομεν           | προσκυνήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>προσκυνήσετε</b>     | προσκυνήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσκυνήσουσι(ν)</b> | προσκυνήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: **προσκυνήσῃν**Participle: **προσκυνήσων, προσκυνήσουσα, προσκυνήσον** (gen. προσκυνήσοντος)**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative            | Subjunctive            | Optative       | Imperative             |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσεκύνησα           | <b>προσκυνήσω</b>      | προσκυνήσαιμι  |                        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσεκύνησας          | <b>προσκυνήσης</b>     | προσκυνήσαις   | <b>προσκύνησον</b>     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσεκύνησε(ν)</b> | προσκυνήσῃ             | προσκυνήσαι    | προσκυνησάτω           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσεκυνήσαμεν        | προσκυνήσωμεν          | προσκυνήσαιμεν |                        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσεκυνήσατε         | προσκυνήσητε           | προσκυνήσαιτε  | <b>προσκυνήσατε</b>    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσεκύνησαν</b>   | <b>προσκυνήσωσι(ν)</b> | προσκυνήσαιεν  | <b>προσκυνησάτωσαν</b> |

Infinitive: **προσκυνήσαι**

Participle: προσκυνήσας, προσκυνήσασα, προσκυνήσαν (gen. προσκυνήσαντος)



**προσφέρω** pros-FEH-roh verb · #308 · NT 47

προσφέρω, —, προσήνεγκα, προσενήνοχα, —, προσηνέχθην — bring to, offer

• Compound of φέρω: aorist προσήνεγκα, perfect προσενήνοχα, aorist passive προσηνέχθην; imperative προσένεγκον or προσένεγκε.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative            | Subjunctive      | Optative     | Imperative      |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσφέρω              | προσφέρω         | προσφέροιμι  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσφέρεις            | <b>προσφέρῃς</b> | προσφέρεις   | <b>πρόσφερε</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσφέρει</b>      | <b>προσφέρῃ</b>  | προσφέρει    | προσφερέτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσφέρομεν           | προσφέρωμεν      | προσφέροιμεν |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσφέρετε            | προσφέρητε       | προσφέροιτε  | προσφέρετε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσφέρουσι(ν)</b> | προσφέρωσι(ν)    | προσφέροιεν  | προσφερέτωσαν   |

Infinitive: **προσφέρειν**Participle: **προσφέρων**, προσφέρουσα, προσφέρον (gen. προσφέροντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive  | Optative      | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσφέρομαι         | προσφέρωμαι  | προσφεροίμην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσφέρῃ            | προσφέρῃ     | προσφέροιο    | προσφέρου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσφέρεται</b>  | προσφέρηται  | προσφέροιτο   | προσφερέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσφερόμεθα        | προσφερώμεθα | προσφεροίμεθα |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσφέρεσθε         | προσφέρησθε  | προσφέροισθε  | προσφέρεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσφέρονται</b> | προσφέρωνται | προσφέροιντο  | προσφερέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: προσφέρεισθαι

Participle: προσφερόμενος, προσφερομένη, προσφερόμενον (gen. προσφερομένου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative          |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσέφερον          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσέφερες          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσέφερε(ν)</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσεφέρομεν        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσεφέρετε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσέφερον</b>   |

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative           | Subjunctive       | Optative       | Imperative                      |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>προσήνεγκα</b>    | προσενέγκω        | προσενέγκαιμι  |                                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσήνεγκας          | προσενέγκῃς       | προσενέγκαις   | <b>προσένεγκον / προσένεγκε</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσήνεγκε(ν)</b> | <b>προσενέγκῃ</b> | προσενέγκαι    | προσενεγκάτω                    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσηνέγκαμεν        | προσενέγκωμεν     | προσενέγκαιμεν |                                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>προσηνέγκατε</b>  | προσενέγκητε      | προσενέγκαιτε  | προσενέγκατε                    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσήνεγκαν</b>   | προσενέγκωσι(ν)   | προσενέγκαιεν  | προσενεγκάτωσαν                 |

Infinitive: **προσενέγκαι**Participle: **προσενέγκας**, προσενέγκασα, προσενέγκαν (gen. προσενέγκαντος)**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative           | Subjunctive     | Optative       | Imperative      |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσηνέχθην          | προσενεχθῶ      | προσενεχθείην  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσηνέχθης          | προσενεχθῇς     | προσενεχθείης  | προσενέχθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσηνέχθη</b>    | προσενεχθῇ      | προσενεχθείη   | προσενεχθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσηνέχθημεν        | προσενεχθῶμεν   | προσενεχθείμεν |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσηνέχθητε         | προσενεχθῆτε    | προσενεχθεῖτε  | προσενέχθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσηνέχθησαν</b> | προσενεχθῶσι(ν) | προσενεχθεῖεν  | προσενεχθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: προσενεχθῆναι

Participle: **προσενεχθείς**, προσενεχθεῖσα, προσενεχθέν (gen. προσενεχθέντος)**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative              |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | προσενήνοχα             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | προσενήνοχας            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>προσενήνοχε(ν)</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | προσενηνόχαμεν          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | προσενηνόχατε           |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>προσενηνόχασι(ν)</b> |

Infinitive: προσενηνοχέναι

Participle: προσενηνοχώς, προσενηνοχούα, προσενηνοχός (gen. προσενηνοχότος)

**πρόσωπον** PRO-soh-pon *noun* · #216 · NT 76**πρόσωπον, προσώπου, τό** — face

- Second declension neuter; accent moves to the penult before a long ending (προσώπου).
- πρὸ προσώπου “before (the face of)”.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | πρόσωπον | πρόσωπα   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | προσώπου | προσώπων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | προσώπῳ  | προσώποις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | πρόσωπον | πρόσωπα   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | πρόσωπον | πρόσωπα   |

**προφήτης** pro-FAY-tays *noun* · #110 · NT 144**προφήτης, προφήτου, ὁ** — prophet

- First declension masculine in -ης; genitive προφήτου, vocative προφήτα.
- Circumflex in προφήτα, προφήται because the final syllable is short.

**First declension, masculine in -ης**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | προφήτης | προφήται  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | προφήτου | προφητῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | προφήτῃ  | προφήταις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | προφήτην | προφήτας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | προφήτα  | προφήται  |

**πρῶτος** PROH-tos *adjective* · #102 · NT 153**πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον** — first

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον); circumflex becomes acute before a long ending (πρώτου, πρώτη).
- Ordinal “first”; neuter πρῶτον as adverb “first, at first”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | πρῶτος   | πρώτη   | πρῶτον   | πρῶτοι   | πρώται  | πρῶτα    |
| <b>Gen</b> | πρώτου   | πρώτης  | πρώτου   | πρώτων   | πρώτων  | πρώτων   |
| <b>Dat</b> | πρώτῳ    | πρώτῃ   | πρώτῳ    | πρώτοις  | πρώταις | πρώτοις  |
| <b>Acc</b> | πρῶτον   | πρώτην  | πρῶτον   | πρώτους  | πρώτας  | πρῶτα    |

**πῦρ** poor *noun* · #226 · NT 71**πῦρ, πυρός, τό** — fire

- Third declension neuter, stem πυρ-: genitive πυρός, dative πυρί (accent on the ending).
- No plural in the NT (classical πυρά “watch-fires” is second declension).

**Third declension, stem πυρ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | πῦρ      | —      |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | πυρός    | —      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | πυρί     | —      |
| <b>Accusative</b> | πῦρ      | —      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | πῦρ      | —      |

**πῶς** pohs *adverb* · #155 · NT 103**πῶς** — how?

- Interrogative “how?”, also in indirect questions and exclamations (“how ...!”).
- Distinguish the enclitic πως “somehow” (in μήπως “lest somehow”).

**ῥῆμα** RAY-mah *noun* · #232 · NT 67**ῥῆμα, ῥήματος, τό** — word, saying; matter

- Third declension neuter, stem ῥηματ-: ῥῆμα, ῥήματος.
- From the root of ἐρῶ “I will say”: “something said”.

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ῥῆμα     | ῥήματα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ῥήματος  | ῥημάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ῥήματι   | ῥήμασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ῥῆμα     | ῥήματα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ῥῆμα     | ῥήματα    |

**σάββατον** SAH-bah-ton *noun* · #231 · NT 68**σάββατον, σαββάτου, τό** — Sabbath; week

- Second declension neuter, but the dative plural in the NT is σάββασι(ν), as if third declension.
- The plural τὰ σάββατα often means a single Sabbath; also “week” (ἡ μία τῶν σαββάτων “the first day of the week”).

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural                 |
|-------------------|----------|------------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σάββατον | σάββατα                |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σαββάτου | σαββάτων               |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σαββάτῳ  | σαββάτοις / σάββασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σάββατον | σάββατα                |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | σάββατον | σάββατα                |

**σὰρξ** sarx *noun* · #107 · NT 147**σὰρξ, σαρκός, ἡ** — flesh

- Third declension, stem σαρκ-: κ + σ becomes ξ (σὰρξ, σαρξί).
- One-syllable stem: genitive and dative accent the ending (σαρκός, σαρκί, σαρκῶν, σαρξί).

**Third declension, stem σαρκ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σὰρξ     | σάρκες   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σαρκός   | σαρκῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σαρκί    | σαρξί(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σάρκα    | σάρκας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | σὰρξ     | σάρκες   |

**σεαυτοῦ** seh-ow-TOO *pronoun* · #331 · NT 43**σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς** — yourself

- Reflexive of σύ: no nominative, singular only; it refers back to “you” (ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς σεαυτόν).
- For the plural “yourselves” the NT uses ἐαυτῶν, ἐαυτοῖς, ἐαυτούς.

**Reflexive, 2nd person singular**

|            | Masc.   | Fem.    |
|------------|---------|---------|
| <b>Nom</b> | —       | —       |
| <b>Gen</b> | σεαυτοῦ | σεαυτῆς |
| <b>Dat</b> | σεαυτῷ  | σεαυτῇ  |
| <b>Acc</b> | σεαυτόν | σεαυτήν |

**σημεῖον** say-MAY-on *noun* · #211 · NT 77**σημεῖον, σημείου, τό** — sign, miracle

- Second declension neuter; circumflex becomes acute before a long ending (σημείου, σημείων).
- In John the miracles are called σημεία “signs”.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σημεῖον  | σημεῖα   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σημείου  | σημείων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σημείῳ   | σημείοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σημεῖον  | σημεῖα   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | σημεῖον  | σημεῖα   |

**σήμερον** SAY-meh-ron *adverb* · #343 · NT 41**σήμερον** — today

- “today”; ἡ σήμερον (ἡμέρα) “this very day”; ἕως τῆς σήμερον “to this day”.

**σοφία** so-FEE-ah *noun* · #290 · NT 51**σοφία, σοφίας, ἡ** — wisdom

- First declension feminine in -α (after ι): σοφία, σοφίας.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σοφία    | σοφαίαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σοφίας   | σοφῶν    |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σοφίᾳ    | σοφαίαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σοφίαν   | σοφίας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | σοφία    | σοφαίαι  |

**σπείρω** SPAY-roh *verb* · #289 · NT 52**σπείρω, —, ἔσπειρα, —, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην** — sow

- Liquid verb: aorist ἔσπειρα (no σ); stem σπαρ- in the perfect passive ἔσπαρμαι and 2nd aorist passive ἐσπάρην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σπείρω       | σπείρω      | σπείροιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σπείρεις     | σπείρῃς     | σπείροις   | σπείρε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σπείρει      | σπείρῃ      | σπείροι    | σπειρέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σπείρομεν    | σπείρωμεν   | σπείροιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σπείρετε     | σπείρητε    | σπείροιτε  | σπείρετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σπείρουσι(ν) | σπείρωσι(ν) | σπείροιεν  | σπειρέτωσαν |

Infinitive: σπείρειν

Participle: σπείρων, σπείρουσα, σπείρον (gen. σπείροντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔσπειρα    | σπείρω      | σπείραιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔσπειρας   | σπείρῃς     | σπείραις   | σπείρον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔσπειρε(ν) | σπείρῃ      | σπείραι    | σπειράτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσπείραμεν | σπείρωμεν   | σπείραιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐσπείρατε  | σπείρητε    | σπείραιτε  | σπείρατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔσπειραν   | σπείρωσι(ν) | σπείραιεν  | σπειράτωσαν |

Infinitive: σπείραι

Participle: σπείρας, σπείρασα, σπείραν (gen. σπείραντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σπείρομαι  | σπείρωμαι   | σπείροίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σπείρῃ     | σπείρῃ      | σπείροιο    | σπείρου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σπείρεται  | σπείρηται   | σπείροιτο   | σπειρέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σπειρόμεθα | σπειρώμεθα  | σπειροίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σπείρεσθε  | σπείρησθε   | σπείροισθε  | σπείρεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σπείρονται | σπείρωνται  | σπείροιντο  | σπειρέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: σπείρεσθαι

Participle: σπειρόμενος, σπειρομένη, σπειρόμενον (gen. σπειρομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐσπάρην    | σπαρῶ       | σπαρείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐσπάρῃς    | σπαρῇς      | σπαρείῃς  | σπάρηθι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐσπάρῃ     | σπαρῇ       | σπαρείῃ   | σπαρήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσπάρημεν  | σπαρῶμεν    | σπαρείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐσπάρητε   | σπαρῇτε     | σπαρεῖτε  | σπάρητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐσπάρησαν  | σπαρῶσι(ν)  | σπαρείεν  | σπαρήτωσαν |

Infinitive: σπαρῆναι

Participle: σπαρεῖς, σπαρεῖσα, σπαρέν (gen. σπαρέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔσπαρμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔσπαρσαι           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔσπαρται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσπάρμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔσπαρθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐσπαρμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: ἐσπάρθαι

Participle: ἐσπαρμένος, ἐσπαρμένη, ἐσπαρμένον (gen. ἐσπαρμένου)

**σπέρμα** SPER-mah *noun* · #329 · NT 43**σπέρμα, σπέρματος, τό** — seed; offspring

- Third declension neuter, stem σπερματ-: σπέρμα, σπέρματος.
- From σπείρω “sow”; also “offspring, descendants”.

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular  | Plural      |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σπέρμα    | σπέρματα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σπέρματος | σπερμάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σπέρματι  | σπέρμασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σπέρμα    | σπέρματα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | σπέρμα    | σπέρματα    |

**σταυρόω** stow-RO-oh *verb* · #319 · NT 46**σταυρόω, σταυρώσω, ἐσταύρωσα, —, ἐσταύρωμαι, ἐσταυρώθην** — crucify

- o-contract verb: σταυρώσω, ἐσταύρωσα, perfect passive ἐσταύρωμαι.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative          | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative     |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σταυρῶ              | σταυρῶ      | σταυροίην  |                |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σταυροῖς            | σταυροῖς    | σταυροίης  | <b>σταύρου</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σταυροῖ             | σταυροῖ     | σταυροίη   | σταυρούτω      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σταυροῦμεν          | σταυρῶμεν   | σταυροίμεν |                |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σταυροῦτε           | σταυρῶτε    | σταυροῖτε  | σταυροῦτε      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>σταυροῦσι(ν)</b> | σταυρῶσι(ν) | σταυροῖεν  | σταυρούτωσαν   |

Infinitive: σταυροῦν

Participle: σταυρῶν, σταυροῦσα, σταυροῦν (gen. σταυροῦντος)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative        | Optative     |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σταυρώσω          | σταυρώσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σταυρώσεις        | σταυρώσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σταυρώσει         | σταυρώσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σταυρώσομεν       | σταυρώσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>σταυρώσετε</b> | σταυρώσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σταυρώσουσι(ν)    | σταυρώσοιεν  |

Infinitive: σταυρώσειν

Participle: σταυρώσων, σταυρώσουσα, σταυρώσον (gen. σταυρώσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive          | Optative     | Imperative        |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐσταύρωσα          | <b>σταυρώσω</b>      | σταυρώσαιμι  |                   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐσταύρωσας         | σταυρώσης            | σταυρώσαις   | <b>σταύρωσον</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐσταύρωσε(ν)       | σταυρώσῃ             | σταυρώσαι    | σταυρώσάτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσταυρώσαμεν       | σταυρώσωμεν          | σταυρώσαιμεν |                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>ἐσταυρώσατε</b> | σταυρώσητε           | σταυρώσαιτε  | <b>σταυρώσατε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ἐσταύρωσαν</b>  | <b>σταυρώσωσι(ν)</b> | σταυρώσαιεν  | σταυρώσάτωσαν     |

Infinitive: **σταυρώσαι**

Participle: σταυρώσας, σταυρώσασα, σταυρώσαν (gen. σταυρώσαντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative    |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σταυροῦμαι         | σταυρῶμαι   | σταυροίμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σταυροῖ            | σταυροῖ     | σταυροῖο    | σταυροῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σταυροῦται         | σταυρῶται   | σταυροῖτο   | σταυρούσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σταυρούμεθα        | σταυρῶμεθα  | σταυροίμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σταυροῦσθε         | σταυρῶσθε   | σταυροῖσθε  | σταυροῦσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>σταυροῦνται</b> | σταυρῶνται  | σταυροῖντο  | σταυρούσθωσαν |

Infinitive: σταυροῦσθαι

Participle: σταυρούμενος, σταυρουμένη, σταυρούμενον (gen. σταυρουμένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐσταυρώθην   | σταυρωθῶ      | σταυρωθείην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐσταυρώθῃς   | σταυρωθῇς     | σταυρωθείης  | σταυρώθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐσταυρώθη    | σταυρωθῇ      | σταυρωθείη   | σταυρωθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσταυρώθημεν | σταυρωθῶμεν   | σταυρωθείμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐσταυρώθητε  | σταυρωθῇτε    | σταυρωθείτε  | σταυρώθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐσταυρώθησαν | σταυρωθῶσι(ν) | σταυρωθείεν  | σταυρωθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: **σταυρωθῆναι**

Participle: σταυρωθείς, σταυρωθείσα, σταυρωθέν (gen. σταυρωθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐσταύρωμαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐσταύρωσαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐσταύρωται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσταυρώμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐσταύρωσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐσταύρωνται |

Infinitive: ἐσταυρῶσθαι

Participle: **ἐσταυρωμένος**, ἐσταυρωμένη, ἐσταυρωμένον (gen. ἐσταυρωμένου)**στόμα** STO-mah *noun* · #210 · NT 78**στόμα, στόματος, τό** — mouth

• Third declension neuter, stem στοματ-: στόμα, στόματος.

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | στόμα    | στόματα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | στόματος | στομάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | στόματι  | στόμασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | στόμα    | στόματα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | στόμα    | στόματα    |

**σύ** soo *pronoun* · #4 · NT 2894**σύ; pl. ὑμεῖς** — you (sg.); pl. ὑμεῖς you (pl.)

- MorphGNT files the plural ὑμεῖς under σύ, so both numbers are shown.
- σου, σοι, σε are enclitic; the accented σοῦ, σοί, σέ are emphatic.
- ὑμεῖς “you” and ἡμεῖς “we” differ only in their first vowel; scribes often confused them.

**Second person pronoun**

|                   | Singular  | Plural |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σύ        | ὑμεῖς  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σοῦ / σου | ὑμῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σοί / σοι | ὑμῖν   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σέ / σε   | ὑμᾶς   |

**σύν** soon *preposition* · #125 · NT 129**σύν + dative** — with

- “with, together with”; less frequent than μετά + genitive.
- Common as a verb prefix (συν-, συμ-, συλ-): συνάγω “gather together”.

**συνάγω** soo-NAH-goh *verb* · #263 · NT 59**συνάγω, συνάξω, συνήγαγον, —, συνῆγμαι, συνήχθην** — gather together

• Compound of ἄγω: reduplicated 2nd aorist συνήγαγον; aorist passive συνήχθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | συνάγω       | συνάγω      | συνάγοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | συνάγεις     | συνάγῃς     | συνάγοις   | σύναγε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | συνάγει      | συνάγῃ      | συνάγοι    | συναγέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | συνάγομεν    | συνάγωμεν   | συνάγοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | συνάγετε     | συνάγητε    | συνάγοιτε  | συνάγετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | συνάγουσι(ν) | συνάγωσι(ν) | συνάγοιεν  | συναγέτωσαν |

Infinitive: συνάγειν

Participle: **συνάγων**, συνάγουσα, συνάγον (gen. συνάγοντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative   |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | συνάγομαι         | συνάγωμαι   | συναγοίμην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | συνάγῃ            | συνάγῃ      | συνάγοιο    | συνάγου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>συνάγεται</b>  | συνάγεται   | συνάγοιτο   | συναγέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | συναγόμεθα        | συναγόμεθα  | συναγοίμεθα |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | συνάγεσθε         | συνάγησθε   | συνάγοισθε  | συνάγεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>συνάγονται</b> | συνάγωνται  | συνάγοιντο  | συναγέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: συνάγεσθαι

Participle: συναγόμενος, συναγομένη, συναγόμενον (gen. συναγομένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative     | Optative   |
|-------------|----------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>συνάξω</b>  | συνάξοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | συνάξεις       | συνάξοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>συνάξει</b> | συνάξοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | συνάξομεν      | συνάξοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | συνάξετε       | συνάξοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | συνάξουσι(ν)   | συνάξοιεν  |

Infinitive: συνάξειν

Participle: συνάξων, συνάξουσα, συνάξον (gen. συνάξοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative           | Optative      |
|-------------|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | συναχθήσομαι         | συναχθῶμαι    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | συναχθήσῃ            | συναχθῆσοιο   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | συναχθήσεται         | συναχθῆσοιτο  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | συναχθησόμεθα        | συναχθῶμεθα   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | συναχθήσεσθε         | συναχθῆσοισθε |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>συναχθήσονται</b> | συναχθῶσιντο  |

Infinitive: συναχθήσθαι

Participle: συναχθησόμενος, συναχθησομένη, συναχθησόμενον (gen. συναχθησόμενου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative         | Subjunctive     | Optative     | Imperative        |
|-------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | συνήγαγον          | συναγάγω        | συναγάγοιμι  |                   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | συνήγαγες          | συναγάγῃς       | συναγάγοις   | συνάγαγε          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>συνήγαγε(ν)</b> | <b>συναγάγῃ</b> | συναγάγοι    | συναγαγέτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>συνηγάγομεν</b> | συναγάγωμεν     | συναγάγοιμεν |                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>συνηγάγετε</b>  | συναγάγητε      | συναγάγοιτε  | <b>συναγάγετε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>συνήγαγον</b>   | συναγάγουσι(ν)  | συναγάγοιεν  | συναγαγέτωσαν     |

Infinitive: συναγαγεῖν

Participle: συναγαγών, συναγαγοῦσα, συναγαγόν (gen. συναγαγόντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative        | Subjunctive  | Optative    | Imperative       |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | συνήχθην          | συναχθῶ      | συναχθείην  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | συνήχθης          | συναχθῇς     | συναχθείης  | συνάχθητι        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>συνήχθη</b>    | συναχθῇ      | συναχθείη   | συναχθήτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | συνήχθημεν        | συναχθῶμεν   | συναχθείμεν |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | συνήχθητε         | συναχθῆτε    | συναχθεῖτε  | <b>συνάχθητε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>συνήχθησαν</b> | συναχθῶσι(ν) | συναχθεῖεν  | συναχθήτωσαν     |

Infinitive: συναχθῆναι

Participle: συναχθεῖς, συναχθεῖσα, συναχθέν (gen. συναχθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | συνήγμαι           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | συνήξαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | συνήκται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | συνήγμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | συνήχθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | συνηγμένοι εἰσί(ν) |

Infinitive: συνήχθαι

Participle: συνηγμένος, συνηγμένη, συνηγμένον (gen. συνηγμένου)

**συναγωγή** soo-nah-goh-GAY noun · #272 · NT 56**συναγωγή, συναγωγῆς, ἡ** — synagogue, assembly

- First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (συναγωγῆς, συναγωγή).
- From συνάγω “gather together”.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular         | Plural            |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>συναγωγή</b>  | συναγωγαί         |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>συναγωγῆς</b> | <b>συναγωγῶν</b>  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>συναγωγῇ</b>  | <b>συναγωγαῖς</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>συναγωγήν</b> | <b>συναγωγάς</b>  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | συναγωγή         | συναγωγαί         |

**σώζω** SOH-zoh verb · #153 · NT 106**σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην** — save, rescue

- Iota subscript in the present (σώζω) but not in other tenses (σώσω, ἔσωσα, ἐσώθην).
- Perfect passive σέσωμαι (NT also spelled σεσωμένοι).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σώζω       | σώζω        | σώζοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σώzeις     | σώζης       | σώζοις   | σῶζε       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σώzeι      | σώζη        | σώζοι    | σῶζετω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σώζομεν    | σώζωμεν     | σώζοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σώzeτε     | σώζητε      | σώζοιτε  | σῶzeτε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σώζουσι(ν) | σώζωσι(ν)   | σώζοιεν  | σῶζετωσαν  |

Infinitive: **σῶζειν**

Participle: σῶζων, σῶζουσα, σῶζον (gen. σῶζοντος)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐσῶζόμην   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐσῶζου     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐσῶζετο    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσῶζόμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐσῶζεσθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐσῶζοντο   |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σώσω       | σώσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σώσεις     | σώσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σώσει      | σώσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σώσομεν    | σώσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σώσετε     | σώσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σώσουσι(ν) | σώσοιεν  |

Infinitive: σῶσαι

Participle: **σῶσων**, σῶσουσα, σῶσον (gen. σῶσοντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σῶζομαι    | σῶζωμαι     | σῶζοίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σῶζη       | σῶζη        | σῶζοιο    | σῶζου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σῶζεται    | σῶζηται     | σῶζοιτο   | σῶζεσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σῶζόμεθα   | σῶζώμεθα    | σῶζοίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σῶζεσθε    | σῶζησθε     | σῶζοισθε  | σῶζεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σῶζονται   | σῶζωνται    | σῶζοιντο  | σῶζεσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **σῶζεσθαι**

Participle: σῶζόμενος, σῶζομένη, σῶζόμενον (gen. σῶζομένου)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σωθήσομαι  | σωθησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σωθήση     | σωθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σωθήσεται  | σωθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σωθησόμεθα | σωθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σωθήσεσθε  | σωθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σωθήσονται | σωθήσοιντο  |

Infinitive: σωθήσεσθαι

Participle: σωθησόμενος, σωθησομένη, σωθησόμενον (gen. σωθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔσωσα      | σώσω        | σώσαιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔσωσας     | σώσης       | σώσαις   | σῶσον      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔσωσε(ν)   | σώση        | σώσαι    | σῶσάτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔσωσαμεν   | σώσωμεν     | σώσαιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔσωσατε    | σώσητε      | σώσαιτε  | σῶσατε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔσωσαν     | σώσωσι(ν)   | σώσαιεν  | σῶσάτωσαν  |

Infinitive: **σῶσαι**Participle: **σῶσας**, σῶσασα, σῶσαν (gen. σῶσαντος)**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐσώθην     | σωθῶ        | σωθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐσώθης     | σωθῇς       | σωθείης  | σώθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐσώθη      | σωθῇ        | σωθείη   | σώθητω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐσώθημεν   | σωθῶμεν     | σωθείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐσώθητε    | σωθῆτε      | σωθείτε  | σώθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐσώθησαν   | σωθῶσι(ν)   | σωθείεν  | σώθητωσαν  |

Infinitive: **σωθῆναι**

Participle: σωθείς, σωθείσα, σωθέν (gen. σωθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative  |
|-------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σέσωκα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σέσωκας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σέσωκε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σεσώκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σεσώκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σεσώκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: σεσωκέναι

Participle: σεσωκώς, σεσωκυῖα, σεσωκός (gen. σεσωκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative         |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | σέσωμαι            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | σέσωσαι            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | σέσωσται           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | σεσώσμεθα          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | σέσωσθε            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | σεσωσμένοι εισί(ν) |

Infinitive: σεσωσθαι

Participle: σεσωσμένος, σεσωσμένη, σεσωσμένον (gen. σεσωσμένου)



**σῶμα** SOH-mah *noun* · #116 · NT 142**σῶμα, σώματος, τό** — body

- Third declension neuter, stem σωμат-: σῶμα, σώματος.
- Circumflex σῶμα, acute σώματος (accent on the antepenult).

**Third declension, neuter in -μα**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σῶμα     | σώματα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σώματος  | σωμάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σώματι   | σώμασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σῶμα     | σώματα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | σῶμα     | σώματα    |

**σωτηρία** soh-tay-REE-ah *noun* · #315 · NT 46**σωτηρία, σωτηρίας, ἡ** — salvation, rescue

- First declension feminine in -α (after ι): σωτηρία, σωτηρίας.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | σωτηρία  | σωτηρίαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | σωτηρίας | σωτηριῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | σωτηρίᾳ  | σωτηρίαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | σωτηρίαν | σωτηρίας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | σωτηρία  | σωτηρίαί  |

**τέ** teh *conjunction* · #73 · NT 213**τε (enclitic)** — and

- Enclitic “and” (printed τε); τε ... καί or τε ... τε “both ... and”.
- Much more common in Acts and Hebrews than elsewhere.

**τέκνον** TEK-non *noun* · #166 · NT 99**τέκνον, τέκνου, τό** — child

- Second declension neuter, like ἔργον. Vocative τέκνον, plural τέκνα “children!”.

**Second declension, neuter**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | τέκνον   | τέκνα   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | τέκνου   | τέκνων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | τέκνῳ    | τέκνοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | τέκνον   | τέκνα   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | τέκνον   | τέκνα   |

**τηρέω** tay-REH-oh *verb* · #227 · NT 71**τηρέω, τηρήσω, ἐτήρησα, τετήρηκα, τετήρημαι, ἐτηρήθην** — keep, guard

- ε-contract verb, regular: τηρήσω, ἐτήρησα, τετήρηκα (NT 3 pl also τετήρηκαν).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | τηρῶ       | τηρῶ        | τηροίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | τηρεῖς     | τηρῇς       | τηροίης  | τήρει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | τηρεῖ      | τηρῇ        | τηροίη   | τηρεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | τηρούμεν   | τηρώμεν     | τηροῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | τηρεῖτε    | τηρῆτε      | τηροῖτε  | τηρεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | τηροῦσι(ν) | τηρῶσι(ν)   | τηροῖεν  | τηρεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: **τηρεῖν**Participle: **τηρῶν**, τηρούσα, τηρῶν (gen. τηρῶντος)**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | τηροῦμαι   | τηρῶμαι     | τηροίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | τηρῇ       | τηρῇ        | τηροῖο    | τηροῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | τηρεῖται   | τηρῇται     | τηροῖτο   | τηρεῖσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | τηρούμεθα  | τηρώμεθα    | τηροῖμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | τηρεῖσθε   | τηρῆσθε     | τηροῖσθε  | τηρεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | τηροῦνται  | τηρῶνται    | τηροῖντο  | τηρεῖσθωσαν |

Infinitive: **τηρεῖσθαι**

Participle: τηρούμενος, τηρουμένη, τηρούμενον (gen. τηρουμένου)

**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἐτήρουν    |
| 2 sg | ἐτήρεις    |
| 3 sg | ἐτήρει     |
| 1 pl | ἐτηρούμεν  |
| 2 pl | ἐτηρεῖτε   |
| 3 pl | ἐτήρουν    |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἐτηρούμην  |
| 2 sg | ἐτηροῦ     |
| 3 sg | ἐτηρεῖτο   |
| 1 pl | ἐτηρούμεθα |
| 2 pl | ἐτηρεῖσθε  |
| 3 pl | ἐτηροῦντο  |

**Future active**

|      | Indicative   | Optative   |
|------|--------------|------------|
| 1 sg | τηρήσω       | τηρήσοιμι  |
| 2 sg | τηρήσεις     | τηρήσοις   |
| 3 sg | τηρήσει      | τηρήσοι    |
| 1 pl | τηρήσομεν    | τηρήσοιμεν |
| 2 pl | τηρήσετε     | τηρήσοιτε  |
| 3 pl | τηρήσουσι(ν) | τηρήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: τηρήσειν

Participle: τηρήσων, τηρήσουσα, τηρήσον (gen. τηρήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἐτήρησα    | τηρήσω      | τηρήσαιμι  |             |
| 2 sg | ἐτήρησας   | τηρήσης     | τηρήσαις   | τήρησον     |
| 3 sg | ἐτήρησε(ν) | τηρήσῃ      | τηρήσαι    | τηρησάτω    |
| 1 pl | ἐτηρήσαμεν | τηρήσωμεν   | τηρήσαιμεν |             |
| 2 pl | ἐτηρήσατε  | τηρήσητε    | τηρήσαιτε  | τηρήσατε    |
| 3 pl | ἐτήρησαν   | τηρήσωσι(ν) | τηρήσαιεν  | τηρησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: τηρήσαι

Participle: τηρήσας, τηρήσασα, τηρήσαν (gen. τηρήσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | ἐτηρήθην   | τηρηθῶ      | τηρηθείην  |             |
| 2 sg | ἐτηρήθης   | τηρηθῇς     | τηρηθείης  | τηρήθητι    |
| 3 sg | ἐτηρήθη    | τηρηθῇ      | τηρηθείη   | τηρηθήτω    |
| 1 pl | ἐτηρήθημεν | τηρηθώμεν   | τηρηθείμεν |             |
| 2 pl | ἐτηρήθητε  | τηρηθῆτε    | τηρηθείτε  | τηρήθητε    |
| 3 pl | ἐτηρήθησαν | τηρηθῶσι(ν) | τηρηθείεν  | τηρηθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: τηρηθῆναι

Participle: τηρηθείς, τηρηθείσα, τηρηθέν (gen. τηρηθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|      | Indicative                |
|------|---------------------------|
| 1 sg | τετήρηκα                  |
| 2 sg | τετήρηκας                 |
| 3 sg | τετήρηκε(ν)               |
| 1 pl | τετηρήκαμεν               |
| 2 pl | τετηρήκατε                |
| 3 pl | τετηρήκασι(ν) / τετήρηκαν |

Infinitive: τετηρηκέναι

Participle: τετηρηκώς, τετηρηκυῖα, τετηρηκός (gen. τετηρηκότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|      | Indicative |
|------|------------|
| 1 sg | τετήρημαι  |
| 2 sg | τετήρησαι  |
| 3 sg | τετήρηται  |
| 1 pl | τετηρήμεθα |
| 2 pl | τετήρησθε  |
| 3 pl | τετήρηνται |

Infinitive: τετηρησθαι

Participle: τετηρημένος, τετηρημένη, τετηρημένον (gen. τετηρημένου)

**τίθημι**

TEE-thay-mih verb · #163 · NT 100

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην — put, place

• μι-verb with reduplicated present (τιθε-); κ-aorist ἔθηκα in the indicative, root θε- elsewhere (θῶ, θές, θεῖναι, θεῖς).

• 2nd aorist middle ἐθέμην; NT variants: imperfect ἐτίθουν, aorist subjunctive θήσω.

**Present active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | τίθημι     | τιθῶ        | τιθείην  |            |
| 2 sg | τίθης      | τιθῇς       | τιθείης  | τίθει      |
| 3 sg | τίθῃσι(ν)  | τιθῇ        | τιθείη   | τιθέτω     |
| 1 pl | τίθεμεν    | τιθῶμεν     | τιθείμεν |            |
| 2 pl | τίθετε     | τιθῆτε      | τιθείτε  | τίθετε     |
| 3 pl | τιθέασι(ν) | τιθῶσι(ν)   | τιθείεν  | τιθέτωσαν  |

Infinitive: τιθέναι

Participle: τιθείς, τιθείσα, τιθέν (gen. τιθέντος)

**Imperfect active**

|      | Indicative         |
|------|--------------------|
| 1 sg | ἐτίθην             |
| 2 sg | ἐτίθεις            |
| 3 sg | ἐτίθει             |
| 1 pl | ἐτίθεμεν           |
| 2 pl | ἐτίθετε            |
| 3 pl | ἐτίθεσαν / ἐτίθουν |

**Future active**

|      | Indicative | Optative |
|------|------------|----------|
| 1 sg | θήσω       | θήσοιμι  |
| 2 sg | θήσεις     | θήσοις   |
| 3 sg | θήσει      | θήσοι    |
| 1 pl | θήσομεν    | θήσοιμεν |
| 2 pl | θήσετε     | θήσοιτε  |
| 3 pl | θήσουσι(ν) | θήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: θήσειν

Participle: θήσων, θήσουσα, θήσον (gen. θήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἔθηκα      | θῶ / θήσω   | θείην    |            |
| 2 sg | ἔθηκας     | θῇς         | θείης    | θές        |
| 3 sg | ἔθηκε(ν)   | θῇ          | θείη     | θέτω       |
| 1 pl | ἐθήκαμεν   | θῶμεν       | θείμεν   |            |
| 2 pl | ἐθήκατε    | θῆτε        | θείτε    | θέτε       |
| 3 pl | ἔθηκαν     | θῶσι(ν)     | θείεν    | θέτωσαν    |

Infinitive: θεῖναι

Participle: θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέν (gen. θέντος)

**Aorist middle**

|      | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 sg | ἐθέμην     | θῶμαι       | θείμην   |            |
| 2 sg | ἔθου       | θῇ          | θείῃ     | θοῦ        |
| 3 sg | ἔθετο      | θῆται       | θείτο    | θέστω      |
| 1 pl | ἐθέμεθα    | θώμεθα      | θείμεθα  |            |
| 2 pl | ἔθεσθε     | θῆσθε       | θείσθε   | θέσθε      |
| 3 pl | ἔθεντο     | θῶνται      | θείντο   | θέσθωσαν   |

Infinitive: θέσθαι

Participle: θέμενος, θεμένη, θέμενον (gen. θεμένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐτέθην     | τεθῶ        | τεθείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐτέθης     | τεθῇς       | τεθείης  | τέθητι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐτέθη      | τεθῇ        | τεθείη   | τεθήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐτέθημεν   | τεθῶμεν     | τεθείμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐτέθητε    | τεθῆτε      | τεθείτε  | τέθητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐτέθησαν   | τεθῶσι(ν)   | τεθείεν  | τεθήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: τεθῆναι

Participle: τεθείς, τεθείσα, τεθέν (gen. τεθέντος)

**Perfect active**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | τέθεικα      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | τέθεικας     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | τέθεικε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | τεθείκαμεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | τεθείκατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | τεθείκασι(ν) |

Infinitive: τεθεικέναι

Participle: τεθεικώς, τεθεικυῖα, τεθεικός (gen. τεθεικότος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | τέθειμαι   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | τέθεισαι   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | τέθειται   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | τεθείμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | τέθεισθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | τέθεινται  |

Infinitive: τεθείσθαι

Participle: τεθειμένος, τεθειμένη, τεθειμένον (gen. τεθειμένου)

**τιμή** tih-MAY noun · #344 · NT 41**τιμή, τιμῆς, ἡ** — honour; price

• First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (τιμῆς, τιμῇ).

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | τιμή     | τιμαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | τιμῆς    | τιμῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | τιμῇ     | τιμαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | τιμήν    | τιμάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | τιμή     | τιμαί  |

**τίς** tees pronoun · #31 · NT 554**τίς, τί** — who? what? why?

- Third declension, stem τιν-; masculine and feminine share forms.
- Always accented on the first syllable, and τίς, τί keep the acute even before another word.
- τί often means “why?”; τί οὖν; “what then?”.

**Interrogative pronoun**

|            | Masc./Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc./Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | τίς           | τί       | τίνες         | τίνα     |
| <b>Gen</b> | τίνος         | τίνος    | τίνων         | τίνων    |
| <b>Dat</b> | τίνι          | τίνι     | τίσι(ν)       | τίσι(ν)  |
| <b>Acc</b> | τίνα          | τί       | τίνας         | τίνα     |

**τις** tees pronoun · #33 · NT 530**τις, τι** — someone, anyone; a certain

- Enclitic: same stem as τίς but no accent of its own; when the two-syllable forms take an accent, it falls on the last syllable (τινός, τινές).
- Masculine and feminine share forms; “someone, a certain (person), anything”. Distinguish from interrogative τίς by the accent.

**Indefinite pronoun**

|            | Masc./Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc./Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | τις           | τι       | τινές         | τινά     |
| <b>Gen</b> | τινός         | τινός    | τινῶν         | τινῶν    |
| <b>Dat</b> | τινί          | τινί     | τισί(ν)       | τισί(ν)  |
| <b>Acc</b> | τινά          | τι       | τινάς         | τινά     |

**τοιούτος** toy-OO-tos *pronoun* · #270 · NT 56**τοιούτος, τιαύτη, τοιούτο(ν)** — such, of this kind

- τοι- + οὗτος, declined like οὗτος without the τ-/breathing alternation (τοιούτος, τιαύτη); neuter τοιούτο or τοιούτον.
- ὁ τοιούτος “such a person”; τῶν γὰρ τοιούτων ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία “to such belongs the kingdom”.

**Demonstrative of quality**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg           | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|---------|--------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | τοιούτος | τιαύτη  | τοιούτο / τοιούτον | τοιούτοι  | τιαύται  | τιαύτα    |
| <b>Gen</b> | τοιούτου | τιαύτης | τοιούτου           | τοιούτων  | τιαούτων | τοιούτων  |
| <b>Dat</b> | τοιούτῳ  | τιαύτῃ  | τοιούτῳ            | τοιούτοις | τιαύταις | τοιούτοις |
| <b>Acc</b> | τοιούτον | τιαύτην | τοιούτο / τοιούτον | τοιούτους | τιαύτας  | τιαύτα    |

**τόπος** TO-pos *noun* · #177 · NT 94**τόπος, τόπου, ὁ** — place

- Second declension masculine, like λόγος.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | τόπος    | τόποι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | τόπου    | τόπων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | τόπῳ     | τόποις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | τόπον    | τόπους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | τόπε     | τόποι  |

**τότε** TO-teh *adverb* · #97 · NT 159**τότε** — then, at that time

- “then, at that time”; Matthew’s favorite connective (τότε ὁ Ἰησοῦς ...).

**τρεῖς** trays *numeral* · #234 · NT 67**τρεῖς, τρία** — three

- Third declension: τρεῖς (masc./fem.), τρία (neut.); genitive τριῶν, dative τρισί(ν).
- μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας “after three days”.

**Numeral “three”**

|            | Masc./Fem. | Neut.    |
|------------|------------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | τρεῖς      | τρία     |
| <b>Gen</b> | τριῶν      | τριῶν    |
| <b>Dat</b> | τρिसί(ν)   | τρिसί(ν) |
| <b>Acc</b> | τρεῖς      | τρία     |

**τρίτος** TREE-tos *adjective* · #277 · NT 55**τρίτος, τρίτη, τρίτον** — third

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (τρίτος, τρίτη, τρίτον).
- Ordinal “third”: τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ “on the third day”; τὸ τρίτον “the third time”.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | τρίτος   | τρίτη   | τρίτον   | τρίτοι   | τρίται  | τρίτα    |
| <b>Gen</b> | τρίτου   | τρίτης  | τρίτου   | τρίτων   | τρίτων  | τρίτων   |
| <b>Dat</b> | τρίτῳ    | τρίτῃ   | τρίτῳ    | τρίτοις  | τρίταις | τρίτοις  |
| <b>Acc</b> | τρίτον   | τρίτην  | τρίτον   | τρίτους  | τρίτας  | τρίτα    |

**τυφλός** too-FLOS *adjective* · #293 · NT 50**τυφλός, τυφλή, τυφλόν** — blind

- 2-1-2 adjective with feminine in -η (τυφλός, τυφλή, τυφλόν); oxytone.
- Mostly a noun: ὁ τυφλός “the blind man”, οἱ τυφλοί.

**2-1-2 adjective (fem. -η)**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | τυφλός   | τυφλή   | τυφλόν   | τυφλοί   | τυφλαί  | τυφλά    |
| <b>Gen</b> | τυφλοῦ   | τυφλῆς  | τυφλοῦ   | τυφλῶν   | τυφλῶν  | τυφλῶν   |
| <b>Dat</b> | τυφλῷ    | τυφλῇ   | τυφλῷ    | τυφλοῖς  | τυφλαῖς | τυφλοῖς  |
| <b>Acc</b> | τυφλόν   | τυφλήν  | τυφλόν   | τυφλοὺς  | τυφλάς  | τυφλά    |
| <b>Voc</b> | τυφλέ    | τυφλή   | τυφλόν   | τυφλοί   | τυφλαί  | τυφλά    |

**ὔδωρ** HOO-dohr *noun* · #215 · NT 76**ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό** — water

- Third declension neuter, stem ὕδατ-: nominative and accusative ὔδωρ, genitive ὕδατος.

**Third declension, stem ὕδατ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ὔδωρ     | ὔδατα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ὕδατος   | ὑδάτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ὔδατι    | ὔδασι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ὔδωρ     | ὔδατα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ὔδωρ     | ὔδατα    |

**υἱός** hwee-OS *noun* · #47 · NT 375**υἱός, υἱοῦ, ὁ** — son

- Second declension masculine; oxytone (υἱοῦ, υἱῷ). Vocative υἱέ.
- ὁ υἱός τοῦ θεοῦ “the Son of God”; υἱοί also “descendants” (υἱοὶ Ἀβραάμ).

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | υἱός     | υἱοί   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | υἱοῦ     | υἱῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | υἱῷ      | υἱοῖς  |
| <b>Accusative</b> | υἱόν     | υἱούς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | υἱέ      | υἱοί   |

**ὑπάγω** hoo-PAH-goh *verb* · #208 · NT 79**ὑπάγω, —, —, —, —** — go away, depart

- Used in the NT only in the present and imperfect, “go away, go”; imperative ὑπάγε “go!”

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὑπάγω       | ὑπάγω       | ὑπάγοιμι  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὑπάγεις     | ὑπάγῃς      | ὑπάγοις   | ὑπάγε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὑπάγει      | ὑπάγῃ       | ὑπάγοι    | ὑπαγέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὑπάγομεν    | ὑπάγωμεν    | ὑπάγοιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὑπάγετε     | ὑπάγητε     | ὑπάγοιτε  | ὑπάγετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὑπάγουσι(ν) | ὑπάγωσι(ν)  | ὑπάγοιεν  | ὑπαγέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ὑπάγειν

Participle: ὑπάγων, ὑπάγουσα, ὑπάγον (gen. ὑπάγοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὑπῆγον     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὑπῆγες     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὑπῆγε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὑπήγομεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὑπήγετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὑπῆγον     |

**ὑπάρχω** hoo-PAR-koh verb · #258 · NT 60

ὑπάρχω, —, —, —, —, — be, exist

• Used in the NT only in the present and imperfect; τὰ ὑπάρχοντα “possessions”.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὑπάρχω       | ὑπάρχω      | ὑπάρχοιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὑπάρχεις     | ὑπάρχῃς     | ὑπάρχοις   | ὑπαρχε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὑπάρχει      | ὑπάρχῃ      | ὑπάρχοι    | ὑπαρχέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὑπάρχομεν    | ὑπάρχωμεν   | ὑπάρχοιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὑπάρχετε     | ὑπάρχητε    | ὑπάρχοιτε  | ὑπάρχετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὑπάρχουσι(ν) | ὑπάρχωσι(ν) | ὑπάρχοιεν  | ὑπαρχέτωσαν |

Infinitive: ὑπάρχειν

Participle: ὑπάρχων, ὑπάρχουσα, ὑπάρχον (gen. ὑπάρχοντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ὑπῆρχον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ὑπῆρχες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ὑπῆρχε(ν)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ὑπῆρχομεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ὑπῆρχετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ὑπῆρχον    |

**ὑπέρ** hoo-PER preposition · #104 · NT 150ὑπέρ + **genitive or accusative** — for, on behalf of; above

• + gen. “for, on behalf of; for the sake of; about”; + acc. “above, beyond, more than”.

**ὑπό** hoo-PO preposition · #70 · NT 220ὑπό + **genitive or accusative** — by; under

• + gen. “by” (the agent of a passive verb); + acc. “under”.

• Elided ὑπ’, before a rough breathing ὑφ’.

**φανερώ** fah-neh-RO-oh verb · #302 · NT 48

φανερώ, φανερώσω, ἐφανέρωσα, —, πεφανέρωμαι, ἐφανερώθην — reveal, make known

• o-contract verb like πληρώ: φανερώσω, ἐφανέρωσα, ἐφανερώθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative   |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φανερώ       | φανερώ      | φανεροίην  |              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φανεροῖς     | φανεροῖς    | φανεροίης  | φανέρου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φανεροῖ      | φανεροῖ     | φανεροίῃ   | φανερούτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φανερούμεν   | φανερώμεν   | φανεροῖμεν |              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φανερούτε    | φανερώτε    | φανεροῖτε  | φανερούτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φανερούσι(ν) | φανερώσι(ν) | φανεροῖεν  | φανερούτωσαν |

Infinitive: φανεροῦν

Participle: φανερών, φανερούσα, φανεροῦν (gen. φανεροῦντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative    | Imperative    |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φανεροῦμαι  | φανερώμην   | φανεροίμην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φανεροῖ     | φανεροῖ     | φανεροῖο    | φανεροῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φανεροῦται  | φανερώται   | φανεροῖτο   | φανερούσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φανερούμεθα | φανερώμεθα  | φανεροίμεθα |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φανερούσθε  | φανερώσθε   | φανεροῖσθε  | φανερούσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φανεροῦνται | φανερώνται  | φανεροῖντο  | φανερούσθωσαν |

Infinitive: φανεροῦσθαι

Participle: φανερούμενος, φανερουμένη, φανερούμενον (gen. φανερουμένου)

**Future active**

|             | Indicative     | Optative     |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φανερώσω       | φανερώσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φανερώσεις     | φανερώσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φανερώσει      | φανερώσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φανερώσομεν    | φανερώσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φανερώσετε     | φανερώσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φανερώσουσι(ν) | φανερώσοιεν  |

Infinitive: φανερώσειν

Participle: φανερώσων, φανερώσουσα, φανερώσον (gen. φανερώσοντος)

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative     | Optative        |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φανερωθήσομαι  | φανερωθῆσοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φανερωθήσῃ     | φανερωθῆσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φανερωθήσεται  | φανερωθῆσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φανερωθῆσόμεθα | φανερωθῆσοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φανερωθήσεσθε  | φανερωθῆσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φανερωθήσονται | φανερωθῆσονται  |

Infinitive: φανερωθήσεσθαι

Participle: φανερωθησόμενος, φανερωθησομένη, φανερωθησόμενον (gen. φανερωθησομένου)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative       |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφάνέρωσα    | φανερῶσω      | φανερῶσαιμι  |                  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφάνέρωσας   | φανερῶσῃς     | φανερῶσαις   | <b>φάνέρωσον</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφάνέρωσε(ν) | φανερῶσῃ      | φανερῶσαι    | φανερῶσάτω       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφανερώσαμεν | φανερῶσωμεν   | φανερῶσαιμεν |                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφανερώσατε  | φανερῶσητε    | φανερῶσαιτε  | φανερῶσατε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφάνέρωσαν   | φανερῶσωσι(ν) | φανερῶσαιεν  | φανερῶσάτωσαν    |

Infinitive: φανερώσαι

Participle: φανερῶσας, φανερῶσασα, φανερώσαν (gen. φανερῶσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative   | Subjunctive   | Optative     | Imperative    |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφανερώθην   | φανερῶθῶ      | φανερῶθείην  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφανερώθης   | φανερῶθῇς     | φανερῶθείης  | φανερῶθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφανερώθη    | φανερῶθῇ      | φανερῶθείη   | φανερῶθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφανερώθημεν | φανερῶθῶμεν   | φανερῶθείμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφανερώθητε  | φανερῶθῆτε    | φανερῶθεῖτε  | φανερῶθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφανερώθησαν | φανερῶθῶσι(ν) | φανερῶθεῖεν  | φανερῶθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: φανερωθῆναι

Participle: φανερωθείς, φανερωθείσα, φανερωθέν (gen. φανερωθέντος)

**Perfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative   |
|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | πεφάνέρωμαι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | πεφάνέρωσαι  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | πεφάνέρωται  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | πεφανερώμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | πεφάνέρωσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | πεφάνέρωνται |

Infinitive: πεφανερωσθαι

Participle: πεφανερωμένος, πεφανερωμένη, πεφανερωμένον (gen. πεφανερωμένου)

**φέρω** FEH-roh verb · #237 · NT 66

φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, —, ἠνέχθην — carry, bring

• Suppletive: future οἶσω, aorist ἤνεγκα (stem ἐνεγκ-, 1st-aorist endings), perfect ἐνήνοχα, aorist passive ἠνέχθην.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φέρω       | φέρω        | φέροιμι  |               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φέρεις     | φέρῃς       | φέροις   | <b>φέρε</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φέρει      | φέρῃ        | φέροι    | φερέτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φερόμεν    | φέρωμεν     | φέροιμεν |               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φέρετε     | φέρητε      | φέροιτε  | <b>φέρετε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φέρουσι(ν) | φέρωσι(ν)   | φέροιεν  | φερέτωσαν     |

Infinitive: φέρειν

Participle: φέρων, φέρουσα, φέρον (gen. φέροντος)

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φέρομαι    | φέρωμαι     | φεροίμην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φέρῃ       | φέρῃ        | φέροιο    | φέρου      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φέρεται    | φέρηται     | φέροιτο   | φερέσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φερόμεθα   | φερώμεθα    | φεροίμεθα |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φέρεσθε    | φέρησθε     | φέροισθε  | φέρεσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φέρονται   | φέρωνται    | φείροντο  | φερέσθωσαν |

Infinitive: φέρεσθαι

Participle: φερόμενος, φερομένη, φερόμενον (gen. φερόμενου)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔφερον     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔφερες     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔφερε(ν)   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφέρομεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφέρετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔφερον     |

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφερόμην   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφέρου     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφέρετο    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφερόμεθα  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφέρεσθε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφέροντο   |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative | Optative |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | οἶσω       | οἶσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | οἶσεις     | οἶσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | οἶσει      | οἶσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | οἶσομεν    | οἶσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | οἴσετε     | οἴσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | οἴσουσι(ν) | οἴσοιεν  |

Infinitive: οἶσιν

Participle: οἶσων, οἶσουσα, οἶσον (gen. οἶσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative      |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἤνεγκα     | ἐνέγκω      | ἐνέγκαιμι  |                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἤνεγκας    | ἐνέγκῃς     | ἐνέγκαις   | ἔνεγκον         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἤνεγκε(ν)  | ἐνέγκῃ      | ἐνέγκαι    | ἐνεγκάτω        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠνέγκαμεν  | ἐνέγκωμεν   | ἐνέγκαιμεν |                 |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠνέγκατε   | ἐνέγκητε    | ἐνέγκαιτε  | <b>ἐνέγκατε</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠνεγκαν    | ἐνέγκωσι(ν) | ἐνέγκαιεν  | ἐνεγκάτωσαν     |

Infinitive: ἐνέγκαι

Participle: ἐνέγκας, ἐνέγκασα, ἐνέγκαν (gen. ἐνέγκαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἠνέχθην    | ἐνεχθῶ      | ἐνεχθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἠνέχθης    | ἐνεχθῇς     | ἐνεχθείης  | ἐνέχθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἠνέχθη     | ἐνεχθῇ      | ἐνεχθείη   | ἐνεχθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἠνέχθημεν  | ἐνεχθῶμεν   | ἐνεχθείμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἠνέχθητε   | ἐνεχθῆτε    | ἐνεχθεῖτε  | ἐνέχθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἠνέχθησαν  | ἐνεχθῶσι(ν) | ἐνεχθεῖεν  | ἐνεχθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: ἐνεχθῆναι

Participle: ἐνεχθείς, ἐνεχθεῖσα, ἐνεχθέν (gen. ἐνεχθέντος)

**φημί** fay-MEE verb · #240 · NT 65**φημί**, —, —, —, —, — (**impf. ἔφην**) — say, declare

- μι-verb; the NT uses only the present (φησί(ν), φασί(ν)) and the imperfect ἔφη “he said”, mostly within quotations.
- The present indicative forms are enclitic except 2 sg φῆς.

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φημί       | φῶ          | φαίην    |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φῆς        | φῇς         | φαίης    | φαθί       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φησί(ν)    | φῇ          | φαίη     | φάτω       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φαμέν      | φῶμεν       | φαῖμεν   |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φατέ       | φῆτε        | φαῖτε    | φάτε       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φασί(ν)    | φῶσι(ν)     | φαῖεν    | φάτωσαν    |

Infinitive: φάναι

Participle: φάς, φᾶσα, φάν (gen. φάντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative    |
|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔφην          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔφης / ἔφησθα |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔφη           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἔφαμεν        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἔφατε         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔφασαν        |

**φοβέομαι** fo-BEH-o-mai verb · #173 · NT 95**φοβέομαι**, —, —, —, —, **ἐφοβήθην** — fear, be afraid

- Passive deponent (ε-contract): middle/passive forms with active meaning; aorist ἐφοβήθην “I feared”, future φοβηθήσομαι.

**Present middle/passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φοβοῦμαι   | φοβῶμαι     | φοβοίμην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φοβῇ       | φοβῇ        | φοβοῖτο   | φοβοῦ       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φοβεῖται   | φοβῆται     | φοβοῖτο   | φοβείσθω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φοβοῦμεθα  | φοβώμεθα    | φοβοίμεθα |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φοβεῖσθε   | φοβῆσθε     | φοβοῖσθε  | φοβεῖσθε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φοβοῦνται  | φοβῶνται    | φοβοῖντο  | φοβείσθωσαν |

Infinitive: φοβεῖσθαι

Participle: φοβούμενος, φοβουμένη, φοβούμενον (gen. φοβουμένου)

**Imperfect middle/passive**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφοβούμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφοβοῦ     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφοβεῖτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφοβούμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφοβεῖσθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφοβοῦντο  |

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative   | Optative      |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φοβηθήσομαι  | φοβηθούμην    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φοβηθήσῃ     | φοβηθήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φοβηθήσεται  | φοβηθήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φοβηθησόμεθα | φοβηθησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φοβηθήσεσθε  | φοβηθήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φοβηθήσονται | φοβηθήσονται  |

Infinitive: φοβηθήσεσθαι

Participle: φοβηθησόμενος, φοβηθησομένη, φοβηθησόμενον (gen. φοβηθησομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφοβήθην   | φοβηθῶ      | φοβηθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφοβήθης   | φοβηθῇς     | φοβηθείης  | φοβήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφοβήθη    | φοβηθῇ      | φοβηθείη   | φοβηθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφοβήθημεν | φοβηθῶμεν   | φοβηθείμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφοβήθητε  | φοβηθῆτε    | φοβηθεῖτε  | φοβήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφοβήθησαν | φοβηθῶσι(ν) | φοβηθεῖεν  | φοβηθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: φοβηθῆναι

Participle: φοβηθείς, φοβηθεῖσα, φοβηθέν (gen. φοβηθέντος)



**φόβος** FO-bos *noun* · #305 · NT 47

φόβος, φόβου, ὁ — fear

• Second declension masculine, like λόγος.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | φόβος    | φόβοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | φόβου    | φόβων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | φόβῳ     | φόβοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | φόβον    | φόβους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | φόβε     | φόβοι  |

**φυλακή** foo-lah-KAY *noun* · #314 · NT 47

φυλακή, φυλακῆς, ἡ — guard, watch; prison

• First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (φυλακῆς, φυλακῆ).

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | φυλακή   | φυλακαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | φυλακῆς  | φυλακῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | φυλακῇ   | φυλακαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | φυλακὴν  | φυλακάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | φυλακή   | φυλακαί  |

**φωνέω** foh-NEH-oh *verb* · #334 · NT 43

φωνέω, φωνήσω, ἐφώνησα, —, —, ἐφωνήθην — call, sound, crow

• ε-contract verb, regular (φωνήσω, ἐφώνησα).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φωνῶ       | φωνῶ        | φωνοίην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φωνεῖς     | φωνῇς       | φωνοίης  | φώνει      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φωνεῖ      | φωνῇ        | φωνοίη   | φωνεῖτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φωνοῦμεν   | φωνῶμεν     | φωνοῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φωνεῖτε    | φωνήτε      | φωνοῖτε  | φωνεῖτε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φωνοῦσι(ν) | φωνῶσι(ν)   | φωνοῖεν  | φωνεῖτωσαν |

Infinitive: φωνεῖν

Participle: φωνῶν, φωνοῦσα, φωνοῦν (gen. φωνοῦντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφώνουν    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφώνεις    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφώνει     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφωνοῦμεν  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφωνεῖτε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφώνουν    |

**Future active**

|             | Indicative   | Optative   |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | φωνήσω       | φωνήσοιμι  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | φωνήσεις     | φωνήσοις   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | φωνήσει      | φωνήσοι    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | φωνήσομεν    | φωνήσοιμεν |
| <b>2 pl</b> | φωνήσετε     | φωνήσοιτε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | φωνήσουσι(ν) | φωνήσοιεν  |

Infinitive: φωνήσειν

Participle: φωνήσων, φωνήσουσα, φωνήσον (gen. φωνήσοντος)

**Aorist active**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφώνησα    | φωνήσω      | φωνήσαιμι  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφώνησας   | φωνήσης     | φωνήσαις   | φώνησον     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφώνησε(ν) | φωνήσῃ      | φωνήσαι    | φωνησάτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφωνήσαμεν | φωνήσωμεν   | φωνήσαιμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφωνήσατε  | φωνήσητε    | φωνήσαιτε  | φωνήσατε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφώνησαν   | φωνήσωσι(ν) | φωνήσαιεν  | φωνησάτωσαν |

Infinitive: φωνῆσαι

Participle: φωνήσας, φωνήσασα, φωνήσαν (gen. φωνήσαντος)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative   | Imperative  |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐφωνήθην   | φωνηθῶ      | φωνηθείην  |             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐφωνήθης   | φωνηθῇς     | φωνηθείης  | φωνήθητι    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐφωνήθη    | φωνηθῇ      | φωνηθείη   | φωνηθήτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐφωνήθημεν | φωνηθῶμεν   | φωνηθεῖμεν |             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐφωνήθητε  | φωνηθῆτε    | φωνηθεῖτε  | φωνήθητε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐφωνήθησαν | φωνηθῶσι(ν) | φωνηθεῖεν  | φωνηθήτωσαν |

Infinitive: φωνηθῆναι

Participle: φωνηθείς, φωνηθεῖσα, φωνηθέν (gen. φωνηθέντος)

**φωνή** foh-NAY noun · #120 · NT 139**φωνή, φωνῆς, ἡ** — voice, sound, cry

- First declension feminine in -η; oxytone, so circumflex in the genitive and dative (φωνῆς, φωνῇ).
- φωνῇ μεγάλη “with a loud voice”.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | φωνή     | φωναί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | φωνῆς    | φωνῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | φωνῇ     | φωναῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | φωνήν    | φωναίς |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | φωνή     | φωναί  |

**φῶς** fohs noun · #225 · NT 72**φῶς, φωτός, τό** — light

- Third declension neuter, stem φωτ- (contracted from φάος).
- One-syllable stem: φωτός, φωτί, φωσί(v); but genitive plural φώτων (an exception, James 1:17).

**Third declension, stem φωτ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | φῶς      | φῶτα    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | φωτός    | φώτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | φωτί     | φωσί(v) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | φῶς      | φῶτα    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | φῶς      | φῶτα    |

**χαίρω** Kai-roh verb · #221 · NT 74**χαίρω, χαρήσομαι, —, —, —, ἐχάρην** — rejoice, be glad

- Aorist and future are passive in form with active meaning: ἐχάρην, χαρήσομαι (2nd aorist passive, no θ).
- Imperative χαῖρε, χαίρετε is used as a greeting (“greetings!”).

**Present active**

|             | Indicative  | Subjunctive | Optative  | Imperative |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | χαίρω       | χαίρω       | χαίρομι   |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | χαίρεις     | χαίρης      | χαίροις   | χαῖρε      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | χαίρει      | χαίρη       | χαίροι    | χαίρέτω    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | χαίρομεν    | χαίρωμεν    | χαίροιμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | χαίρετε     | χαίρητε     | χαίροιτε  | χαίρετε    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | χαίρουσι(v) | χαίρωσι(v)  | χαίροιεν  | χαίρέτωσαν |

Infinitive: χαίρειν

Participle: χαίρων, χαίρουσα, χαίρον (gen. χαίροντος)

**Imperfect active**

|             | Indicative |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἔχαιρον    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἔχαιρες    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἔχαιρε(v)  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐχάρομεν   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐχάριετε   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἔχαιρον    |

**Future passive**

|             | Indicative | Optative    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | χαρήσομαι  | χαρησοίμην  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | χαρήση     | χαρήσοιο    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | χαρήσεται  | χαρήσοιτο   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | χαρησόμεθα | χαρησοίμεθα |
| <b>2 pl</b> | χαρήσεσθε  | χαρήσοισθε  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | χαρήσονται | χαρήσονται  |

Infinitive: χαρήσεσθαι

Participle: χαρησόμενος, χαρησομένη, χαρησόμενον (gen. χαρησομένου)

**Aorist passive**

|             | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ἐχάρην     | χαρῶ        | χαρείην  |            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ἐχάρης     | χαρῆς       | χαρείης  | χάρηθι     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ἐχάρη      | χαρῇ        | χαρείη   | χαρήτω     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ἐχάρημεν   | χαρῶμεν     | χαρεῖμεν |            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ἐχάρητε    | χαρῆτε      | χαρεῖτε  | χάρητε     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ἐχάρησαν   | χαρῶσι(v)   | χαρεῖεν  | χαρήτωσαν  |

Infinitive: χαρῆναι

Participle: χαρεῖς, χαρεῖσα, χαρέν (gen. χαρέντος)

**χαρά** kah-RAH *noun* · #260 · NT 59**χαρά, χαρᾶς, ἡ** — joy

• First declension feminine in -α (after ρ); oxytone, so circumflex in the genitive and dative (χαρᾶς, χαρᾷ).

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | χαρά     | χαραί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | χαρᾶς    | χαρῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | χαρᾷ     | χαραῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | χαράν    | χαράς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | χαρά     | χαραί  |

**χάρις** KAH-ris *noun* · #100 · NT 155**χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ** — grace, favour; thanks

• Third declension, stem χαριτ-: χάρις, χάριτος; accusative χάριν, but χάριτα in Acts 24:27 and Jude 4.

• χάρις τῷ θεῷ “thanks be to God”; the accusative χάριν also serves as a preposition (+ gen.) “for the sake of”.

**Third declension, stem χαριτ-**

|                   | Singular       | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | χάρις          | χάριτες   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | χάριτος        | χαρίτων   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | χαρίτι         | χαρίσι(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | χάριν / χάριτα | χάριτας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | χάρι           | χάριτες   |

**χείρ** kayr *noun* · #86 · NT 176**χείρ, χειρός, ἡ** — hand

• Third declension, stem χειρ-; dative plural χεισί(ν) from the short stem χειρ-.

• One-syllable stem: genitive and dative accent the ending (χειρός, χειρί, χειρῶν).

**Third declension, stem χειρ-**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | χείρ     | χεῖρες   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | χειρός   | χειρῶν   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | χειρί    | χερσί(ν) |
| <b>Accusative</b> | χεῖρα    | χεῖρας   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | χείρ     | χεῖρες   |

**χρεία** KRAY-ah *noun* · #298 · NT 49**χρεία, χρείας, ἡ** — need

• First declension feminine in -α (after ι): χρεία, χρείας.

• χρείαν ἔχω + gen. “I have need of”.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | χρεία    | χρεῖαι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | χρείας   | χρειῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | χρεῖᾳ    | χρεῖαις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | χρείαν   | χρείας  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | χρεία    | χρεῖαι  |

**Χριστός** kris-TOS *noun* · #34 · NT 528**Χριστός, Χριστοῦ, ὁ** — Christ, Anointed One

- Second declension masculine; oxytone (Χριστοῦ, Χριστῷ). Vocative Χριστέ (Matt 26:68).
- Verbal adjective of χρίω “anoint”: “Anointed One”, Hebrew Messiah; used as a title and as a name. No plural in the NT.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | Χριστός  | —      |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | Χριστοῦ  | —      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | Χριστῷ   | —      |
| <b>Accusative</b> | Χριστόν  | —      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | Χριστέ   | —      |

**χρόνος** KRO-nos *noun* · #284 · NT 53**χρόνος, χρόνου, ὁ** — time

- Second declension masculine, like λόγος.
- Time as duration; compare καιρός.

**Second declension, masculine**

|                   | Singular | Plural  |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | χρόνος   | χρόνοι  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | χρόνου   | χρόνων  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | χρόνῳ    | χρόνοις |
| <b>Accusative</b> | χρόνον   | χρόνους |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | χρόνε    | χρόνοι  |

**χωρίς** koh-REES *preposition* · #335 · NT 42**χωρίς + genitive** — without, apart from

- “without, apart from”; χωρίς νόμου “apart from the law”.
- Also an adverb “separately” (John 20:7).

**ψυχή** psōo-KAY *noun* · #156 · NT 102**ψυχή, ψυχῆς, ἡ** — soul, life, self

- First declension feminine in -η; oxytone (ψυχῆς, ψυχῇ).
- The living self, “life”, as well as “soul”.

**First declension, feminine in -η**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ψυχή     | ψυχαί  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ψυχῆς    | ψυχῶν  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ψυχῇ     | ψυχαῖς |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ψυχήν    | ψυχάς  |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ψυχή     | ψυχαί  |

**ᾧδε** HOH-deh *adverb* · #253 · NT 61**ᾧδε** — here, hither

- “here, to this place”; also “in this case”.

**ῥα** HOH-rah *noun* · #154 · NT 106

**ῥα, ῥας, ῆ** — hour, time

- First declension feminine in -α (after ρ): ῥα, ῥας. Nominative plural ῥαι.

**First declension, feminine in -α**

|                   | Singular | Plural |
|-------------------|----------|--------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | ῥα       | ῥαι    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | ῥας      | ῥων    |
| <b>Dative</b>     | ῥα       | ῥαις   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | ῥαν      | ῥας    |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ῥα       | ῥαι    |

**ὥς** hohs *conjunction* · #35 · NT 503

**ὥς** — as, like; when; about

- “as, like”; “when, after” (with a past tense); “about” with numbers; “how”.
- ὥς ... οὕτως “as ... so”.

**ὥστε** HOHS-teh *conjunction* · #197 · NT 83

**ὥστε** — so that; therefore

- Result “so that”, with the infinitive or the indicative.
- At the start of a sentence “therefore, so then”.

## Latin word forms

**ab** ab preposition · #19 · NT 906

**ā, ab, abs + abl.** — from, away from; by (agent)

- ā before consonants, ab before vowels and h, abs before t.
- ab + abl. with a passive verb names the agent: 'by'.

**abeō** AH-beh-oh verb · #169 · NT 106

**abeō, abire, abiī, abitum** — go away, depart

- Compound of eō.
- Intransitive.

### Indicative active

|             | Present | Imperfect      | Future   | Perfect         | Pluperfect      | Future perfect   |
|-------------|---------|----------------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | abeō    | abibam         | abībō    | <b>abiī</b>     | abieram         | <b>abierō</b>    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | abīs    | abibās         | abībīs   | abistī          | abierās         | abieris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | abit    | abibat         | abībit   | <b>abiit</b>    | abierat         | abierit          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | abīmus  | abibāmus       | abībimus | abiimus         | abierāmus       | abierimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | abītis  | abibātis       | abībītis | abistis         | abierātis       | <b>abieritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | abeunt  | <b>abībant</b> | abībunt  | <b>abiērunt</b> | <b>abierant</b> | abierint         |

### Subjunctive active

|             | Present | Imperfect     | Perfect          | Pluperfect                  |
|-------------|---------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | abeam   | abīrem        | abierim          | abissem                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | abeās   | abirēs        | abierīs          | abissēs                     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | abeat   | <b>abiret</b> | abierit          | abisset / <b>abiisset</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | abeāmus | abirēmus      | abierīmus        | abissēmus                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | abeātis | abirētis      | <b>abierītis</b> | abissētis                   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | abeant  | abirent       | abierint         | abissent / <b>abiissent</b> |

### Indicative passive (impersonal)

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future   | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | abitur  | abibātur  | abībitur | abitum est | abitum erat | abitum erit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |

### Subjunctive passive (impersonal)

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|---------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | abeātur | abirētur  | abitum sit | abitum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |

Imperative: abī, abīte; future abītō, abītōte, abeuntō

Infinitive: present **abire**, perfect abisse/abiisse, future abitūrus esse

Participles: present **abiēns** (gen. abeuntis); future abitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: abeundī, abeundō, abeundum; supine abitum

**abundō** ah-BUN-doh verb · #296 · NT 52

**abundō, abundāre, abundāvī, abundātum** — overflow, abound, have plenty

- 1st conjugation.
- Intransitive.

### Indicative active

|             | Present          | Imperfect        | Future             | Perfect          | Pluperfect    | Future perfect     |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>abundō</b>    | abundābam        | abundābō           | abundāvī         | abundāveram   | abundāverō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | abundās          | abundābās        | abundābīs          | abundāvistī      | abundāverās   | abundāveris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>abundat</b>   | <b>abundābat</b> | <b>abundābit</b>   | <b>abundāvit</b> | abundāverat   | <b>abundāverit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | abundāmus        | abundābāmus      | <b>abundābimus</b> | abundāvimus      | abundāverāmus | abundāverimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>abundātis</b> | abundābātis      | abundābitis        | abundāvistis     | abundāverātis | abundāveritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>abundant</b>  | abundābant       | <b>abundābunt</b>  | abundāvērunt     | abundāverant  | abundāverint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect        | Perfect            | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | abundem          | abundārem        | abundāverim        | abundāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | abundēs          | abundārēs        | abundāverīs        | abundāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>abundet</b>   | <b>abundāret</b> | <b>abundāverit</b> | abundāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | abundēmus        | abundārēmus      | abundāverimus      | abundāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>abundētis</b> | abundārētis      | abundāveritis      | abundāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | abudent          | abundārent       | abundāverint       | abundāvissent  |

Imperative: abundā, abundāte; future abundātō, abundātōte, abundantō

Infinitive: present **abundāre**, perfect abundāvisse, future abundātūrus esse

Participles: present **abundāns** (gen. abundantis); future abundātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: abundandī, abundandō, abundandum; supine abundātum, abundātū

**accēdō** ah-KAY-doh verb · #198 · NT 88

**accēdō, accēdere, accessi, accessum** — come near, approach, go to

• 3rd conjugation (ad + cēdō).

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Future    | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | accēdō          | accēdēbam         | accēdam   | accessī            | accesseram   | accesserō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | accēdis         | accēdēbās         | accēdēs   | accessistī         | accesserās   | accesseris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | accēdit         | accēdēbat         | accēdet   | <b>accessit</b>    | accesserat   | accesserit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | accēdimus       | accēdēbāmus       | accēdēmus | accessimus         | accesserāmus | accesserimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | accēditis       | accēdēbātis       | accēdētis | <b>accessistis</b> | accesserātis | accesseritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>accēdunt</b> | <b>accēdēbant</b> | accēdent  | <b>accessērunt</b> | accesserant  | accesserint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect        | Perfect      | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | accēdam          | accēderem        | accesserim   | accessissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | accēdās          | accēderēs        | accesserīs   | accessissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | accēdat          | <b>accēderet</b> | accesserit   | accessisset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>accēdāmus</b> | accēderēmus      | accesserīmus | accessissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | accēdātis        | accēderētis      | accesserītis | accessissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | accēdant         | accēderent       | accesserint  | <b>accessissent</b> |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —         | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —         | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | accēditur | accēdēbātur | accēdētur | accessum est | accessum erat | accessum erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —         | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —         | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —         | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | accēdātur | accēderētur | accessum sit | accessum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —         | —           | —            | —              |

Imperative: **accēde**, accēdite; future accēditō, accēditōte, accēduntō

Infinitive: present **accēdere**, perfect accessisse, future accessūrus esse

Participles: present **accēdēns** (gen. accēdentis); future accessūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: accēdendī, accēdendō, accēdendum; supine accessum, accessū

**accipio** ah-KIH-pee-oh verb · #64 · NT 277**accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptum** — receive, take, accept

• 3rd conjugation -iō (ad + capio).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Future            | Perfect           | Pluperfect       | Future perfect    |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>accipio</b>   | accipiēbam         | <b>accipiam</b>   | <b>accēpi</b>     | accēperam        | accēperō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>accipis</b>   | accipiēbās         | accipiēs          | <b>accēpisti</b>  | accēperās        | <b>accēperis</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>accipit</b>   | accipiēbat         | <b>accipiet</b>   | <b>accēpit</b>    | <b>accēperat</b> | <b>accēperit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>accipimus</b> | accipiēbāmus       | <b>accipiēmus</b> | <b>accēpimus</b>  | accēperāmus      | accēperimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>accipitis</b> | accipiēbātis       | <b>accipiētis</b> | <b>accēpistis</b> | accēperātis      | accēperitis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>accipiunt</b> | <b>accipiēbant</b> | <b>accipient</b>  | <b>accēpērunt</b> | accēperant       | <b>accēperint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect         | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>accipiam</b>   | acciperem         | <b>accēperim</b>  | accēpisse           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | accipiās          | acciperēs         | <b>accēperīs</b>  | accēpissēs          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>accipiat</b>   | <b>acciperet</b>  | <b>accēperit</b>  | <b>accēpisset</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>accipiāmus</b> | acciperēmus       | accēperimus       | accēpissēmus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>accipiātis</b> | acciperētis       | accēperitis       | <b>accēpissētis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>accipiant</b>  | <b>acciperent</b> | <b>accēperint</b> | accēpissent         |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Future      | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | accipior    | accipiēbar    | accipiar    | <b>acceptus sum</b>  | <b>acceptus eram</b>  | <b>acceptus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | acciperis   | accipiēbāris  | accipiēris  | <b>acceptus es</b>   | <b>acceptus erās</b>  | <b>acceptus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | accipitur   | accipiēbātur  | accipiētur  | <b>acceptus est</b>  | <b>acceptus erat</b>  | <b>acceptus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | accipimur   | accipiēbāmur  | accipiēmur  | <b>accepti sumus</b> | <b>accepti erāmus</b> | <b>accepti erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | accipimini  | accipiēbāmini | accipiēmini | <b>accepti estis</b> | <b>accepti erātis</b> | <b>accepti eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | accipiuntur | accipiēbantur | accipientur | <b>accepti sunt</b>  | <b>accepti erant</b>  | <b>accepti erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present     | Imperfect    | Perfect              | Pluperfect             |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | accipiar    | acciperer    | <b>acceptus sim</b>  | <b>acceptus essem</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | accipiāris  | acciperēris  | <b>acceptus sis</b>  | <b>acceptus essēs</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | accipiātur  | acciperētur  | <b>acceptus sit</b>  | <b>acceptus esset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | accipiāmur  | acciperēmur  | <b>accepti simus</b> | <b>accepti essēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | accipiāmini | acciperēmini | <b>accepti sitis</b> | <b>accepti essētis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | accipiantur | acciperentur | <b>accepti sint</b>  | <b>accepti essent</b>  |

Imperative: **accipe, accipite**; future accipitō, accipitōte, accipiuntōPassive imperative: **accipere**, accipimini; future accipitor, accipiuntorInfinitive: present **accipere**, perfect accēpisse, future **acceptūrus** essePassive infinitive: present accipi, perfect **acceptus** esse, future **acceptum** iriParticiples: present **accipiēns** (gen. accipientis); perfect passive **acceptus**, -a, -um; future **acceptūrus**, -a, -umGerund: accipiendī, accipiendō, accipiendum; gerundive accipiendus, -a, -um; supine **acceptum**, acceptū**ad** ad preposition · #17 · NT 1080**ad + acc.** — to, toward; at, near; for, in order to

• Motion toward; ad + gerund(ive) expresses purpose.

**adhūc** AD-hook adverb · #222 · NT 78**adhūc** — still, yet; up to now

• adhūc loquente eō 'while he was still speaking'.



**adōrō** ah-DOH-roh verb · #267 · NT 59**adōrō, adōrāre, adōrāvī, adōrātum** — worship, bow down to; pray to

• 1st conjugation (ad + ōrō); Greek προσκυνέω.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect        | Future            | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect     |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | adōrō           | adōrābam         | adōrābō           | adōrāvī            | adōrāveram   | adōrāverō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | adōrās          | adōrābās         | <b>adōrābis</b>   | adōrāvisti         | adōrāverās   | <b>adōrāveris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | adōrat          | <b>adōrābat</b>  | <b>adōrābit</b>   | <b>adōrāvit</b>    | adōrāverat   | <b>adōrāverit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>adōrāmus</b> | adōrābāmus       | adōrābimus        | adōrāvimus         | adōrāverāmus | adōrāverimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>adōrātis</b> | adōrābātis       | <b>adōrābitis</b> | adōrāvistis        | adōrāverātis | adōrāveritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>adōrant</b>  | <b>adōrābant</b> | <b>adōrābunt</b>  | <b>adōrāvērunt</b> | adōrāverant  | <b>adōrāverint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect        | Perfect            | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>adōrem</b>  | <b>adōrārem</b>  | adōrāverim         | adōrāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | adōrēs         | adōrārēs         | <b>adōrāverīs</b>  | adōrāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | adōret         | adōrāret         | <b>adōrāverit</b>  | adōrāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | adōrēmus       | adōrārēmus       | adōrāverīmus       | adōrāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | adōrētis       | adōrārētis       | adōrāverītis       | adōrāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>adōrent</b> | <b>adōrārent</b> | <b>adōrāverint</b> | adōrāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | adōror    | adōrābar    | adōrābor    | adōrātus sum  | adōrātus eram  | adōrātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | adōrāris  | adōrābāris  | adōrāberis  | adōrātus es   | adōrātus erās  | adōrātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | adōrātur  | adōrābātur  | adōrābitur  | adōrātus est  | adōrātus erat  | adōrātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | adōrāmur  | adōrābāmur  | adōrābimur  | adōrāti sumus | adōrāti erāmus | adōrāti erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | adōrāminī | adōrābāminī | adōrābiminī | adōrāti estis | adōrāti erātis | adōrāti eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | adōrantur | adōrābantur | adōrābuntur | adōrāti sunt  | adōrāti erant  | adōrāti erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | adōrer    | adōrārer    | adōrātus sim  | adōrātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | adōrēris  | adōrārēris  | adōrātus sis  | adōrātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | adōrētur  | adōrārētur  | adōrātus sit  | adōrātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | adōrēmur  | adōrārēmur  | adōrāti simus | adōrāti essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | adōrēminī | adōrārēminī | adōrāti sitis | adōrāti essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | adōrentur | adōrārentur | adōrāti sint  | adōrāti essent  |

Imperative: **adōrā, adōrāte**; future adōrātō, adōrātōte, adōrantōPassive imperative: **adōrāre**, adōrāminī; future adōrātor, adōrantorInfinitive: present **adōrāre**, perfect adōrāvisse, future adōrātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present adōrārī, perfect adōrātus esse, future adōrātum irī

Participles: present **adōrāns** (gen. adōrantis); perfect passive adōrātus, -a, -um; future adōrātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: adōrandī, adōrandō, adōrandum; gerundive adōrandus, -a, -um; supine adōrātum, adōrātū

**adversus** ad-WER-sus preposition · #276 · NT 57**adversus (adversum) + acc.** — against; toward, opposite

• Also an adjective adversus, -a, -um 'opposite, hostile'.

**aeternus** ai-TER-nus *adjective* · #188 · NT 95**aeternus, aeterna, aeternum** — eternal, everlasting

• 1st/2nd declension.

• *vita aeterna*; in *aeternum* ‘for ever’.**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg | Masc. pl   | Fem. pl    | Neut. pl   |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | aeternus | aeterna  | aeternum | aeternī    | aeternae   | aeterna    |
| <b>Gen</b> | aeternī  | aeternae | aeternī  | aeternōrum | aeternārum | aeternōrum |
| <b>Dat</b> | aeternō  | aeternae | aeternō  | aeternīs   | aeternīs   | aeternīs   |
| <b>Acc</b> | aeternum | aeternam | aeternum | aeternōs   | aeternās   | aeterna    |
| <b>Abl</b> | aeternō  | aeternā  | aeternō  | aeternīs   | aeternīs   | aeternīs   |
| <b>Voc</b> | aeterne  | aeterna  | aeternum | aeternī    | aeternae   | aeterna    |

**agō** AH-goh *verb* · #148 · NT 120**agō, agere, ēgī, āctum** — do, act; drive, lead; spend (time)• 3rd conjugation; perfect *ēgī*.• *grātiās agere* ‘give thanks’; *poenitentiam agere* ‘repent’.**Indicative active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect      | Future        | Perfect        | Pluperfect     | Future perfect  |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>agō</b>    | agēbam         | <b>agam</b>   | ēgī            | ēgeram         | ēgerō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>agis</b>   | agēbās         | agēs          | ēgistī         | ēgerās         | <b>ēgeris</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>agit</b>   | agēbat         | aget          | <b>ēgit</b>    | ēgerat         | <b>ēgerit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>agimus</b> | agēbāmus       | agēmus        | ēgimus         | ēgerāmus       | ēgerimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | agitis        | agēbātis       | <b>agētis</b> | ēgistis        | ēgerātis       | <b>ēgeritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>agunt</b>  | <b>agēbant</b> | <b>agent</b>  | <b>ēgērunt</b> | <b>ēgerant</b> | <b>ēgerint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect      | Perfect         | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>agam</b>   | agerem         | ēgerim          | ēgissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | agās          | agerēs         | <b>ēgerīs</b>   | ēgissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | agat          | <b>ageret</b>  | <b>ēgerit</b>   | <b>ēgisset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>agāmus</b> | agerēmus       | ēgerīmus        | ēgissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>agātis</b> | agerētis       | <b>ēgerītis</b> | ēgissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>agant</b>  | <b>agerent</b> | <b>ēgerint</b>  | <b>ēgissent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Future  | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|---------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | agor           | agēbar          | agar    | āctus sum  | āctus eram  | āctus erō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ageris         | agēbāris        | agēris  | āctus es   | āctus erās  | āctus eris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | agitur         | <b>agēbātur</b> | agētur  | āctus est  | āctus erat  | āctus erit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | agimur         | agēbāmur        | agēmur  | āctī sumus | āctī erāmus | āctī erimus    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | agiminī        | agēbāminī       | agēminī | āctī estis | āctī erātis | āctī eritis    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>aguntur</b> | agēbantur       | agentur | āctī sunt  | āctī erant  | āctī erunt     |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present        | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|----------------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | agar           | agerer    | āctus sim  | āctus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | agāris         | agerēris  | āctus sis  | āctus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | agātur         | agerētur  | āctus sit  | āctus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | agāmur         | agerēmur  | āctī simus | āctī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | agāminī        | agerēminī | āctī sitis | āctī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>agantur</b> | agerentur | āctī sint  | āctī essent  |

Imperative: **age, agite**; future *agitō, agitōte, aguntō*Passive imperative: **agere**, *agiminī*; future *agitor, aguntor*Infinitive: present **agere**, perfect *ēgisse*, future **āctūrus** essePassive infinitive: present *agī*, perfect *āctus esse*, future **āctum** īrīParticiples: present **agēns** (gen. *agentis*); perfect passive *āctus*, -a, -um; future **āctūrus**, -a, -umGerund: *agendī, agendō, agendum*; gerundive *agendus*, -a, -um; supine **āctum**, *āctū*

**aiō** AH-yoh *verb* · #61 · NT 286**aiō (defective)** — say, affirm

- Defective verb: mostly ait 'he says / he said' (present and perfect), aiunt, aiēbat.
- ait introduces direct speech.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | aiō     | aiēbam    | —       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ais     | aiēbās    | —       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ait     | aiēbat    | ait     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | aiēbāmus  | —       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | aiēbātis  | —       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | aiunt   | aiēbant   | —       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present |
|-------------|---------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | aiās    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | aiat    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | aiant   |

Imperative: ai (rare)

Participle: present aiēns (gen. aientis)

**aliquis** AH-lik-wis *pronoun* · #179 · NT 98**aliquis, aliqua, aliquid** — someone, something; anyone

- Indefinite pronoun (ali- + quis); adjective aliqui, aliqua, aliquod.

**Declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg          | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | aliquis  | aliqua   | aliquid / aliquod | aliquī    | aliquae   | aliqua    |
| <b>Gen</b> | alicujus | alicujus | alicujus          | aliquōrum | aliquārum | aliquōrum |
| <b>Dat</b> | alicui   | alicui   | alicui            | aliquibus | aliquibus | aliquibus |
| <b>Acc</b> | aliquem  | aliquam  | aliquid / aliquod | aliquōs   | aliquās   | aliqua    |
| <b>Abl</b> | aliquō   | aliquā   | aliquō            | aliquibus | aliquibus | aliquibus |

**alius** AH-lee-us *adjective* · #72 · NT 253**alius, alia, aliud** — other, another; aliī ... aliī some ... others

- Neuter aliud; genitive alteriūs, dative aliī (pronominal adjective).

**Pronominal declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | alius    | alia     | aliud    | aliī     | aliae   | alia     |
| <b>Gen</b> | alteriūs | alteriūs | alteriūs | aliōrum  | aliārum | aliōrum  |
| <b>Dat</b> | aliī     | aliī     | aliī     | aliīs    | aliīs   | aliīs    |
| <b>Acc</b> | aliū     | aliā     | aliud    | aliōs    | aliās   | alia     |
| <b>Abl</b> | aliō     | aliā     | aliō     | aliīs    | aliīs   | aliīs    |

**alter** AL-ter *adjective* · #272 · NT 58**alter, altera, alterum** — the other (of two); another; second

- Pronominal adjective: genitive alteriūs, dative alterī.
- alter ... alter 'the one ... the other'.

**Pronominal declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | alter    | altera   | alterum  | alterī    | alterae   | altera    |
| <b>Gen</b> | alteriūs | alteriūs | alteriūs | alterōrum | alterārum | alterōrum |
| <b>Dat</b> | alterī   | alterī   | alterī   | alterīs   | alterīs   | alterīs   |
| <b>Acc</b> | alterum  | alteram  | alterum  | alterōs   | alterās   | altera    |
| <b>Abl</b> | alterō   | alterā   | alterō   | alterīs   | alterīs   | alterīs   |

**ambulō** AM-boo-loh verb · #166 · NT 109**ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvī, ambulātum** — walk; live, conduct oneself

• 1st conjugation (Greek περιπατέω).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future            | Perfect                          | Pluperfect         | Future perfect     |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ambulō    | ambulābam   | ambulābō          | ambulāvī                         | ambulāveram        | ambulāverō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ambulās   | ambulābās   | ambulābis         | ambulāvistī                      | ambulāverās        | ambulāveris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ambulat   | ambulābat   | ambulābit         | <b>ambulāvit</b>                 | <b>ambulāverat</b> | <b>ambulāverit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ambulāmus | ambulābāmus | ambulābimus       | <b>ambulāvimus</b>               | ambulāverāmus      | ambulāverimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ambulātis | ambulābātis | ambulābitis       | ambulāvistis / <b>ambulāstis</b> | ambulāverātis      | ambulāveritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ambulant  | ambulābant  | <b>ambulābunt</b> | <b>ambulāvērunt</b>              | ambulāverant       | ambulāverint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect          | Perfect            | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ambulem   | ambulārem          | ambulāverim        | ambulāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ambulēs   | ambulārēs          | ambulāverīs        | ambulāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ambulet   | <b>ambulāret</b>   | <b>ambulāverit</b> | ambulāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ambulēmus | ambulārēmus        | ambulāverīmus      | ambulāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ambulētis | <b>ambulārētis</b> | ambulāverītis      | ambulāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ambulent  | <b>ambulārent</b>  | ambulāverint       | ambulāvissent  |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ambulātur | ambulābātur | ambulābitur | ambulātum est | ambulātum erat | ambulātum erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —         | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —         | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ambulētur | ambulārētur | ambulātum sit | ambulātum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —         | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —         | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —         | —           | —             | —               |

Imperative: **ambulā, ambulāte**; future ambulātō, ambulātōte, ambulantōInfinitive: present **ambulāre**, perfect ambulāvisse, future ambulātūrus esseParticiples: present **ambulāns** (gen. ambulantis); future ambulātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: ambulandī, ambulandō, ambulandum; supine ambulātum, ambulātū

**āmēn** AH-mayn particle · #116 · NT 147**āmēn** — amen, truly; so be it

• Hebrew word kept in Greek and Latin.

• āmēn, āmēn dicō vōbīs ‘truly, truly I say to you’ (John).

**an** an conjunction · #261 · NT 62**an** — or (in questions); whether

• utrum ... an ‘whether ... or’.

**angelus** AN-geh-lus *noun* · #108 · NT 155**angelus, angelī, m.** — angel; messenger

• 2nd declension; Greek ἄγγελος.

**2nd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural    |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| Nominative | angelus  | angelī    |
| Genitive   | angelī   | angelōrum |
| Dative     | angelō   | angelīs   |
| Accusative | angelum  | angelōs   |
| Ablative   | angelō   | angelīs   |
| Vocative   | angele   | angelī    |

**anima** AH-nih-mah *noun* · #176 · NT 102**anima, animae, f.** — soul, life; breath

• 1st declension (Greek ψυχή).

• animam pōnere ‘lay down one’s life’.

**1st declension**

|            | Singular | Plural            |
|------------|----------|-------------------|
| Nominative | anima    | animae            |
| Genitive   | animae   | animārum          |
| Dative     | animae   | animīs / animābus |
| Accusative | animam   | animās            |
| Ablative   | animā    | animīs / animābus |
| Vocative   | anima    | animae            |

**annus** AH-nus *noun* · #248 · NT 67**annus, annī, m.** — year

• 2nd declension.

**2nd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural  |
|------------|----------|---------|
| Nominative | annus    | annī    |
| Genitive   | annī     | annōrum |
| Dative     | annō     | annīs   |
| Accusative | annum    | annōs   |
| Ablative   | annō     | annīs   |
| Vocative   | anne     | annī    |

**ante** AN-teh *preposition* · #135 · NT 131**ante + acc.** — before, in front of; (adv.) before

• ante faciem ‘before (the face of)’.

**aperiō** ah-PEH-ree-oh *verb* · #207 · NT 85**aperiō, aperīre, aperuī, apertum** — open; reveal

• 4th conjugation.

• aperti sunt oculi ‘their eyes were opened’.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present  | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|------|----------|-------------|-----------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | aperiō   | aperiēbam   | aperiam   | aperuī     | aperueram   | aperuerō       |
| 2 sg | aperīs   | aperiēbās   | aperiēs   | aperuistī  | aperuerās   | aperueris      |
| 3 sg | aperit   | aperiēbat   | aperiet   | aperuit    | aperuerat   | aperuerit      |
| 1 pl | aperimus | aperiēbāmus | aperiēmus | aperuimus  | aperuerāmus | aperuerimus    |
| 2 pl | aperitis | aperiēbātis | aperiētis | aperuistis | aperuerātis | aperueritis    |
| 3 pl | aperiunt | aperiēbant  | aperient  | aperuērunt | aperuerant  | aperuerint     |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect       | Perfect          | Pluperfect         |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>aperiam</b>  | aperīrem        | aperuerim        | aperuissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | aperiās         | aperīrēs        | aperueris        | aperuissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>aperiat</b>  | <b>aperīret</b> | <b>aperuerit</b> | <b>aperuisset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | aperiāmus       | aperīrēmus      | aperuerīmus      | aperuissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | aperiātis       | aperīrētis      | aperuerītis      | aperuissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>aperiant</b> | aperīrent       | aperuerint       | <b>aperuissent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future           | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | aperior    | aperiēbar    | aperiar          | <b>apertus</b> sum  | <b>apertus</b> eram  | <b>apertus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | aperīris   | aperiēbāris  | aperiēris        | <b>apertus</b> es   | <b>apertus</b> erās  | <b>apertus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | aperītur   | aperiēbātur  | <b>aperiētur</b> | <b>apertus</b> est  | <b>apertus</b> erat  | <b>apertus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | aperīmur   | aperiēbāmur  | aperiēmur        | <b>apertī</b> sumus | <b>apertī</b> erāmus | <b>apertī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | aperīmini  | aperiēbāmini | aperiēmini       | <b>apertī</b> estis | <b>apertī</b> erātis | <b>apertī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | aperiuntur | aperiēbantur | aperientur       | <b>apertī</b> sunt  | <b>apertī</b> erant  | <b>apertī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present           | Imperfect   | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | aperiar           | aperīrer    | <b>apertus</b> sim  | <b>apertus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | aperiāris         | aperīrēris  | <b>apertus</b> sis  | <b>apertus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | aperiātur         | aperīrētur  | <b>apertus</b> sit  | <b>apertus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | aperiāmur         | aperīrēmur  | <b>apertī</b> simus | <b>apertī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | aperiāmini        | aperīrēmini | <b>apertī</b> sitis | <b>apertī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>aperiantur</b> | aperīrentur | <b>apertī</b> sint  | <b>apertī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **aperī**, aperīte; future aperītō, aperītōte, aperiuntō

Passive imperative: **aperīre**, aperiimini; future aperītōr, aperiuntōr

Infinitive: present **aperīre**, perfect aperuisse, future apertūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present aperīrī, perfect **apertus** esse, future **apertum** irī

Participles: present **aperiēns** (gen. aperiēntis); perfect passive **apertus**, -a, -um; future apertūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: aperiendī, aperiendō, aperiendum; gerundive aperiendus, -a, -um; supine **apertum**, apertū

**apostolus** ah-POS-to-lus *noun* · #307 · NT 51

**apostolus, apostolī, m.** — apostle

• 2nd declension; Greek ἀπόστολος ‘one sent’.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural             |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>apostolus</b> | <b>apostolī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>apostolī</b>  | <b>apostolōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | apostolō         | <b>apostolīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>apostolum</b> | <b>apostolōs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | apostolō         | <b>apostolīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | apostole         | <b>apostolī</b>    |

**appāreō** ah-PAH-reh-oh *verb* · #300 · NT 51

**appāreō, appārēre, appāruī, appāritum** — appear, become visible

• 2nd conjugation (ad + pāreō); intransitive.

• appāruit ‘appeared’ (Greek ὤφθη, ἐφάνη).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect   | Future             | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect    |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | appāreō         | appārēbam   | <b>appārēbō</b>    | <b>appāruī</b>     | appārueram   | appāruerō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | appārēs         | appārēbās   | appārēbis          | appāruistī         | appāruerās   | appārueris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | appāret         | appārēbat   | <b>appārēbit</b>   | <b>appāruit</b>    | appāruerat   | <b>appāruerit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | appārēmus       | appārēbāmus | appārēbimus        | appāruimus         | appāruerāmus | appāruerimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | appārētis       | appārēbātis | <b>appārēbitis</b> | appāruistis        | appāruerātis | appārueritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>appārent</b> | appārēbant  | appārēbunt         | <b>appāruērunt</b> | appāruerant  | appāruerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect   | Perfect           | Pluperfect           |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | appāream          | appārērem   | appāruerim        | appāruissem          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | appāreās          | appārērēs   | appārueris        | appāruissēs          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>appāreat</b>   | appārēret   | <b>appāruerit</b> | appāruisset          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>appāreāmus</b> | appārērēmus | appāruerimus      | <b>appāruissēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | appāreātis        | appārērētis | appārueritis      | appāruissētis        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>appāreant</b>  | appārērent  | appāruerint       | appāruissent         |

Imperative: appārē, appārēte; future appārētō, appārētōte, appārentō

Infinitive: present **appārēre**, perfect appāruisse, future appāritūrus esse

Participles: present **appārēns** (gen. appārentis); future appāritūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: appārendī, appārendō, appārendum; supine appāritum, appāritū

**apud** AH-pud *preposition* · #171 · NT 106

**apud + acc.** — at, near, with, among; at the house of

• apud Deum ‘with God’.

**aqua** AK-wah *noun* · #211 · NT 83

**aqua, aquae, f.** — water

• 1st declension.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>aqua</b>  | <b>aquae</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>aquae</b> | <b>aquārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>aquae</b> | <b>aquīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>aquam</b> | <b>aquās</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>aquā</b>  | <b>aquīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>aqua</b>  | <b>aquae</b>   |

**ascendō** as-KEN-doh *verb* · #172 · NT 105

**ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsum** — go up, climb, ascend

• 3rd conjugation (ad + scandō).

• ascendimus Jerosolymam ‘we are going up to Jerusalem’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect           | Future          | Perfect            | Pluperfect         | Future perfect    |
|-------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ascendō</b>    | ascendēbam          | ascendam        | <b>ascendī</b>     | ascenderam         | ascenderō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ascendis          | ascendēbās          | ascendēs        | ascendistī         | ascenderās         | ascenderis        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ascendit</b>   | ascendēbat          | <b>ascendet</b> | <b>ascendit</b>    | ascenderat         | <b>ascenderit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>ascendimus</b> | <b>ascendēbāmus</b> | ascendēmus      | <b>ascendimus</b>  | ascenderāmus       | ascenderimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ascenditis        | ascendēbātis        | ascendētis      | ascendistis        | ascenderātis       | ascenderitis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ascidunt</b>   | <b>ascendēbant</b>  | ascendent       | <b>ascendērunt</b> | <b>ascenderant</b> | ascenderint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present    | Imperfect          | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ascendam   | ascenderem         | ascenderim        | ascendissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ascendās   | ascenderēs         | ascenderis        | ascendissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ascendat   | <b>ascenderet</b>  | <b>ascenderit</b> | <b>ascendisset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ascendāmus | ascenderēmus       | ascenderimus      | ascendissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ascendātis | ascenderētis       | ascenderitis      | ascendissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ascendant  | <b>ascenderent</b> | ascenderint       | <b>ascendissent</b> |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present    | Imperfect    | Future     | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|------|------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —          | —            | —          | —           | —            | —              |
| 2 sg | —          | —            | —          | —           | —            | —              |
| 3 sg | ascenditur | ascendēbātur | ascendētur | ascēsum est | ascēsum erat | ascēsum erit   |
| 1 pl | —          | —            | —          | —           | —            | —              |
| 2 pl | —          | —            | —          | —           | —            | —              |
| 3 pl | —          | —            | —          | —           | —            | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect     | Pluperfect    |
|------|------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | —          | —            | —           | —             |
| 2 sg | —          | —            | —           | —             |
| 3 sg | ascendātur | ascenderētur | ascēsum sit | ascēsum esset |
| 1 pl | —          | —            | —           | —             |
| 2 pl | —          | —            | —           | —             |
| 3 pl | —          | —            | —           | —             |

Imperative: **ascende**, **ascendite**; future ascenditō, ascenditōte, ascenduntō

Infinitive: present **ascendere**, perfect ascendisse, future ascēnsūrus esse

Participles: present **ascendēns** (gen. ascendentis); future ascēnsūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: ascendendī, ascendendō, ascendendum; supine ascēsum, ascēnsū

**at** at *conjunction* · #143 · NT 125

**at** — but, yet

• Introduces a strong contrast.

**audiō** OW-dee-oh *verb* · #40 · NT 458

**audiō, audire, audivī, auditum** — hear, listen to; obey

• 4th conjugation.

• Short perfect forms are frequent: audiērunt, audistī, audissem.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect        | Future          | Perfect                       | Pluperfect                      | Future perfect                  |
|------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>audiō</b>   | audiēbam         | <b>audiam</b>   | <b>audivī</b>                 | audiveram                       | audiverō                        |
| 2 sg | <b>audis</b>   | audiēbās         | <b>audiēs</b>   | audivistī / <b>audistī</b>    | audiverās                       | audiveris                       |
| 3 sg | <b>audit</b>   | <b>audiēbat</b>  | <b>audiet</b>   | <b>audivit</b>                | audiverat / <b>audierat</b>     | audiverit / <b>audierit</b>     |
| 1 pl | audimus        | audiēbāmus       | <b>audiēmus</b> | <b>audivimus</b>              | audiverāmus                     | audiverimus                     |
| 2 pl | <b>auditis</b> | audiēbātis       | <b>audiētis</b> | audivistis / <b>audistis</b>  | audiverātis / <b>audierātis</b> | audiveritis / <b>audieritis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>audiunt</b> | <b>audiēbant</b> | <b>audient</b>  | audivērunt / <b>audiērunt</b> | audiverant / <b>audierant</b>   | audiverint / <b>audierint</b>   |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect       | Perfect                       | Pluperfect                       |
|------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>audiam</b>   | audirem         | audiverim                     | audivissem / <b>audissem</b>     |
| 2 sg | <b>audiās</b>   | <b>audirēs</b>  | audiverīs / <b>audierīs</b>   | audivissēs                       |
| 3 sg | <b>audiat</b>   | <b>audiret</b>  | audiverit                     | audivisset / <b>audisset</b>     |
| 1 pl | audiāmus        | audirēmus       | audiverīmus                   | audivissēmus / <b>audissēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>audiātis</b> | audirētis       | audiverītis                   | audivissētis / <b>audissētis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>audiant</b>  | <b>audirent</b> | audiverint / <b>audierint</b> | audivissent / <b>audissent</b>   |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present        | Imperfect   | Future          | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | audior         | audiēbar    | audiar          | auditus sum  | auditus eram  | auditus erō    |
| 2 sg | audiris        | audiēbāris  | <b>audiēris</b> | auditus es   | auditus erās  | auditus eris   |
| 3 sg | <b>auditur</b> | audiēbātur  | <b>audiētur</b> | auditus est  | auditus erat  | auditus erit   |
| 1 pl | audimur        | audiēbāmur  | audiēmur        | audītī sumus | audītī erāmus | audītī erimus  |
| 2 pl | audiminī       | audiēbāminī | audiēminī       | audītī estis | audītī erātis | audītī eritis  |
| 3 pl | audiuntur      | audiēbantur | audientur       | audītī sunt  | audītī erant  | audītī erunt   |



**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | audiar    | audīrer    | audītus sim  | audītus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | audiāris  | audirēris  | audītus sis  | audītus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | audiātur  | audirētur  | audītus sit  | audītus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | audiāmur  | audirēmur  | audītī simus | audītī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | audiāmini | audirēmini | audītī sitis | audītī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | audiantur | audirentur | audītī sint  | audītī essent  |

Imperative: **audi**, **audite**; future **audītō**, audītōte, audiuntō

Passive imperative: **audire**, audīmini; future auditor, audiuntor

Infinitive: present **audire**, perfect **audivisse**, future audītūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present audīrī, perfect audītus esse, future **audītum** īrī

Participles: present **audiēns** (gen. audientis); perfect passive audītus, -a, -um; future audītūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: **audiendī**, audiendō, **audiendum**; gerundive audiendus, -a, -um; supine **audītum**, audītū

**aut** owt *conjunction* · #85 · NT 215

**aut** — or; aut ... aut either ... or

• Joins exclusive alternatives (vel is ‘or’ of free choice).

**autem** OW-tem *conjunction* · #7 · NT 2146

**autem** — but, however, now; and

• Postpositive (stands second in its clause).

• Usually renders Greek δέ.

**baptizō** bap-TEE-zoh *verb* · #229 · NT 75

**baptizō**, **baptizāre**, **baptizāvī**, **baptizātum** — baptize

• 1st conjugation; Greek loanword (βαπτίζω).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Future            | Perfect           | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>baptizō</b>  | baptizābam        | baptizābō         | <b>baptizāvī</b>  | baptizāveram   | baptizāverō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>baptizās</b> | baptizābās        | baptizābis        | baptizāvistī      | baptizāverās   | baptizāveris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>baptizat</b> | <b>baptizābat</b> | <b>baptizābit</b> | <b>baptizāvit</b> | baptizāverat   | baptizāverit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | baptizāmus      | baptizābāmus      | baptizābimus      | baptizāvimus      | baptizāverāmus | baptizāverimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | baptizātis      | baptizābātis      | baptizābitis      | baptizāvistis     | baptizāverātis | baptizāveritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | baptizant       | baptizābant       | baptizābunt       | baptizāverunt     | baptizāverant  | baptizāverint  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present    | Imperfect         | Perfect             | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | baptizem   | baptizārem        | <b>baptizāverim</b> | baptizāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | baptizēs   | baptizārēs        | baptizāveris        | baptizāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | baptizet   | <b>baptizāret</b> | baptizāverit        | baptizāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | baptizēmus | baptizārēmus      | baptizāverimus      | baptizāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | baptizētis | baptizārētis      | baptizāveritis      | baptizāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | baptizent  | baptizārent       | baptizāverint       | baptizāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present            | Imperfect            | Future               | Perfect                | Pluperfect              | Future perfect          |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>baptizor</b>    | baptizābar           | baptizābor           | <b>baptizātus</b> sum  | <b>baptizātus</b> eram  | <b>baptizātus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | baptizāris         | baptizābāris         | baptizāberis         | <b>baptizātus</b> es   | <b>baptizātus</b> erās  | <b>baptizātus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | baptizātur         | baptizābātur         | baptizābitur         | <b>baptizātus</b> est  | <b>baptizātus</b> erat  | <b>baptizātus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | baptizāmur         | baptizābāmur         | baptizābimur         | <b>baptizātī</b> sumus | <b>baptizātī</b> erāmus | <b>baptizātī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | baptizāmini        | baptizābāmini        | <b>baptizābimīnī</b> | <b>baptizātī</b> estis | <b>baptizātī</b> erātis | <b>baptizātī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>baptizantur</b> | <b>baptizābantur</b> | baptizābuntur        | <b>baptizātī</b> sunt  | <b>baptizātī</b> erant  | <b>baptizātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present            | Imperfect            | Perfect                | Pluperfect               |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | baptīzer           | baptizārer           | <b>baptizātus</b> sim  | <b>baptizātus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | baptizēris         | baptizārēris         | <b>baptizātus</b> sis  | <b>baptizātus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>baptizētur</b>  | <b>baptizārētur</b>  | <b>baptizātus</b> sit  | <b>baptizātus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | baptizēmur         | baptizārēmur         | <b>baptizātī</b> simus | <b>baptizātī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | baptizēmini        | baptizārēmini        | <b>baptizātī</b> sitis | <b>baptizātī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>baptizentur</b> | <b>baptizārentur</b> | <b>baptizātī</b> sint  | <b>baptizātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: baptizā, baptizāte; future **baptizātō**, baptizātōte, baptizantō

Passive imperative: **baptizāre**, baptizāmini; future baptizātor, baptizantor

Infinitive: present **baptizāre**, perfect baptizāvissē, future baptizātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **baptizārī**, perfect **baptizātus** esse, future baptizātum iri

Participles: present **baptizāns** (gen. baptizantis); perfect passive **baptizātus**, -a, -um; future baptizātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: baptizandī, baptizandō, baptizandum; gerundive baptizandus, -a, -um; supine baptizātum, baptizātū

**beātus** beh-AH-tus *adjective* · #305 · NT 51

**beātus, beāta, beātum** — blessed, happy

• 1st/2nd declension.

• beātī 'blessed (are)' (the Beatitudes).

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl     | Fem. pl       | Neut. pl     |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>beātus</b> | <b>beāta</b>  | <b>beātum</b> | <b>beātī</b> | <b>beātae</b> | <b>beāta</b> |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>beātī</b>  | <b>beātae</b> | <b>beātī</b>  | beātōrum     | beātārum      | beātōrum     |
| <b>Dat</b> | beātō         | <b>beātae</b> | beātō         | beātīs       | beātīs        | beātīs       |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>beātum</b> | <b>beātam</b> | <b>beātum</b> | beātōs       | beātās        | <b>beāta</b> |
| <b>Abl</b> | beātō         | <b>beātā</b>  | beātō         | beātīs       | beātīs        | beātīs       |
| <b>Voc</b> | beāte         | <b>beāta</b>  | <b>beātum</b> | <b>beātī</b> | <b>beātae</b> | <b>beāta</b> |

Comparative: **beātiōr, beātius** (gen. beātiōris); superlative: beātissimus, -a, -um

**benedicō** beh-neh-DEE-koh *verb* · #291 · NT 54

**benedicō, benedicere, benedixī, benedictum** — bless; praise

• 3rd conjugation (bene + dicō); imperative benedic.

• benedictus 'blessed' (Benedictus quī venit).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect          | Future           | Perfect          | Pluperfect    | Future perfect      |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | benedicō           | benedicēbam        | <b>benedicam</b> | benedixī         | benedixeram   | benedixerō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | benedicis          | benedicēbās        | benedicēs        | benedixistī      | benedixerās   | <b>benedixeris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | benedicit          | <b>benedicēbat</b> | benedicet        | <b>benedixit</b> | benedixerat   | benedixerit         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>benedicimus</b> | benedicēbāmus      | benedicēmus      | benediximus      | benedixerāmus | benedixerimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | benedicitis        | benedicēbātis      | benedicētis      | benedixistis     | benedixerātis | benedixeritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | benedicunt         | benedicēbant       | benedicent       | benedixērunt     | benedixerant  | <b>benedixerint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Perfect             | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>benedicam</b> | benedicerem        | benedixerim         | benedixissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | benedicās        | benedicerēs        | <b>benedixeris</b>  | benedixissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | benedicat        | <b>benediceret</b> | benedixerit         | benedixisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | benedicāmus      | benedicerēmus      | benedixerimus       | benedixissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | benedicātis      | benedicerētis      | benedixeritis       | benedixissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | benedicant       | benedicerent       | <b>benedixerint</b> | benedixissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present            | Imperfect      | Future              | Perfect                | Pluperfect              | Future perfect          |
|------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 sg | benedīcor          | benedicēbar    | benedīcar           | <b>benedictus</b> sum  | <b>benedictus</b> eram  | <b>benedictus</b> erō   |
| 2 sg | benedīceris        | benedicēbāris  | benedicēris         | <b>benedictus</b> es   | <b>benedictus</b> erās  | <b>benedictus</b> eris  |
| 3 sg | <b>benedīcitur</b> | benedicēbātur  | benedicētur         | <b>benedictus</b> est  | <b>benedictus</b> erat  | <b>benedictus</b> erit  |
| 1 pl | benedīcīmur        | benedicēbāmur  | benedicēmur         | <b>benedictī</b> sumus | <b>benedictī</b> erāmus | <b>benedictī</b> erimus |
| 2 pl | benedīcimīni       | benedicēbāmīni | benedicēmīni        | <b>benedictī</b> estis | <b>benedictī</b> erātis | <b>benedictī</b> eritis |
| 3 pl | benedīcuntur       | benedicēbantur | <b>benedīcentur</b> | <b>benedictī</b> sunt  | <b>benedictī</b> erant  | <b>benedictī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|      | Present      | Imperfect      | Perfect                | Pluperfect               |
|------|--------------|----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 sg | benedīcar    | benedīcerer    | <b>benedictus</b> sim  | <b>benedictus</b> essem  |
| 2 sg | benedīcāris  | benedīcerēris  | <b>benedictus</b> sis  | <b>benedictus</b> essēs  |
| 3 sg | benedīcātur  | benedīcerētur  | <b>benedictus</b> sit  | <b>benedictus</b> esset  |
| 1 pl | benedīcāmur  | benedīcerēmur  | <b>benedictī</b> sīmus | <b>benedictī</b> essēmus |
| 2 pl | benedīcāmīni | benedīcerēmīni | <b>benedictī</b> sītis | <b>benedictī</b> essētis |
| 3 pl | benedīcantur | benedīcerentur | <b>benedictī</b> sint  | <b>benedictī</b> essent  |

Imperative: benedīc, **benedīcite**; future benedīcitō, benedīcitōte, benedīcuntō

Passive imperative: benedīcere, benedīcimīni; future benedīcitor, benedīcuntor

Infinitive: present benedīcere, perfect benedīxisse, future benedīctūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present benedīcī, perfect **benedictus** esse, future **benedictum** īrī

Participles: present **benedīcēns** (gen. benedīcentis); perfect passive **benedictus**, -a, -um; future benedīctūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: benedīcendī, benedīcendō, benedīcendum; gerundive benedīcendus, -a, -um; supine **benedictum**, benedīctū

**bestia** BES-tee-ah *noun* · #345 · NT 46

**bestia, bestiae, f.** — beast, wild animal

• 1st declension; the Beast (Revelation).

**1st declension**

|            | Singular       | Plural           |
|------------|----------------|------------------|
| Nominative | <b>bestia</b>  | <b>bestiae</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>bestiae</b> | <b>bestiārum</b> |
| Dative     | <b>bestiae</b> | <b>bestiīs</b>   |
| Accusative | <b>bestiam</b> | <b>bestiās</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>bestiā</b>  | <b>bestiīs</b>   |
| Vocative   | <b>bestia</b>  | <b>bestiae</b>   |

**bibō** BIH-boh *verb* · #219 · NT 79

**bibō, bibere, bibī, bibitum** — drink

• 3rd conjugation; perfect bibī.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect       | Future         | Perfect         | Pluperfect | Future perfect   |
|------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>bibō</b>    | bibēbam         | <b>bibam</b>   | bibī            | biberam    | biberō           |
| 2 sg | bibis          | bibēbās         | <b>bibēs</b>   | bibistī         | biberās    | biberis          |
| 3 sg | <b>bibit</b>   | bibēbat         | <b>bibet</b>   | <b>bibit</b>    | biberat    | <b>biberit</b>   |
| 1 pl | <b>bibimus</b> | bibēbāmus       | <b>bibēmus</b> | <b>bibimus</b>  | biberāmus  | biberimus        |
| 2 pl | <b>bibitis</b> | bibēbātis       | <b>bibētis</b> | bibistis        | biberātis  | <b>biberitis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>bibunt</b>  | <b>bibēbant</b> | bibent         | <b>bibērunt</b> | biberant   | <b>biberint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect | Perfect          | Pluperfect |
|------|----------------|-----------|------------------|------------|
| 1 sg | <b>bibam</b>   | biberem   | biberim          | bibissem   |
| 2 sg | bibās          | biberēs   | biberis          | bibissēs   |
| 3 sg | <b>bibat</b>   | biberet   | <b>biberit</b>   | bibisset   |
| 1 pl | <b>bibāmus</b> | biberēmus | biberimus        | bibissēmus |
| 2 pl | <b>bibātis</b> | biberētis | <b>biberītis</b> | bibissētis |
| 3 pl | bibant         | biberent  | <b>biberint</b>  | bibissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|------|----------|------------|----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | bibor    | bibēbar    | bibar    | bibitus sum  | bibitus eram  | bibitus erō    |
| 2 sg | biberis  | bibēbāris  | bibēris  | bibitus es   | bibitus erās  | bibitus eris   |
| 3 sg | bibitur  | bibēbātur  | bibētur  | bibitus est  | bibitus erat  | bibitus erit   |
| 1 pl | bibimur  | bibēbāmur  | bibēmur  | bibitī sumus | bibitī erāmus | bibitī erimus  |
| 2 pl | bibimīni | bibēbāmīni | bibēmīni | bibitī estis | bibitī erātis | bibitī eritis  |
| 3 pl | bibuntur | bibēbantur | bibentur | bibitī sunt  | bibitī erant  | bibitī erunt   |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | bibar    | biberer    | bibitus sim  | bibitus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | bibāris  | biberēris  | bibitus sis  | bibitus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | bibātur  | biberētur  | bibitus sit  | bibitus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | bibāmur  | biberēmur  | bibitī simus | bibitī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | bibāminī | biberēminī | bibitī sītis | bibitī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | bibantur | biberentur | bibitī sint  | bibitī essent  |

Imperative: **bibe**, **bibite**; future bibitō, bibitōte, bibuntō

Passive imperative: **bibere**, bibiminī; future bibitor, bibuntor

Infinitive: present **bibere**, perfect bibisse, future **bibitūrus** esse

Passive infinitive: present bibī, perfect bibitus esse, future bibitum īrī

Participles: present **bibēns** (gen. bibentis); perfect passive bibitus, -a, -um; future **bibitūrus**, -a, -um

Gerund: **bibendī**, bibendō, **bibendum**; gerundive bibendus, -a, -um; supine bibitum, bibitū

**bonus** BO-nus *adjective* · #70 · NT 260

**bonus, bona, bonum** — good

• Comparative melior, melius; superlative optimus.

• Neuter bonum ‘a good thing’, pl. bona ‘goods’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | bonus    | bona    | bonum    | bonī     | bonae   | bona     |
| <b>Gen</b> | bonī     | bonae   | bonī     | bonōrum  | bonārum | bonōrum  |
| <b>Dat</b> | bonō     | bonae   | bonō     | bonīs    | bonīs   | bonīs    |
| <b>Acc</b> | bonum    | bonam   | bonum    | bonōs    | bonās   | bona     |
| <b>Abl</b> | bonō     | bonā    | bonō     | bonīs    | bonīs   | bonīs    |
| <b>Voc</b> | bone     | bona    | bonum    | bonī     | bonae   | bona     |

Comparative: **melior, melius** (gen. **meliōris**); superlative: optimus, -a, -um; adverbs bene, **melius, optimē**

**cadō** KAH-doh *verb* · #199 · NT 88

**cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum** — fall; fall down

• 3rd conjugation; reduplicated perfect cecidī.

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Future        | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect   |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | cadō          | cadēbam         | cadam         | <b>cecidī</b>     | cecideram   | cecidērō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | cadis         | cadēbās         | cadēs         | cecidistī         | cecidērās   | cecidēris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>cadit</b>  | cadēbat         | <b>cadet</b>  | <b>cecidit</b>    | ceciderat   | <b>cecidērit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | cadimus       | cadēbāmus       | cadēmus       | cecidimus         | cecidērāmus | cecidērimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | caditis       | cadēbātis       | cadētis       | cecidistis        | cecidērātis | cecidēritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>cadunt</b> | <b>cadēbant</b> | <b>cadent</b> | <b>cecidērunt</b> | cecidērant  | cecidērint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present      | Imperfect       | Perfect          | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | cadam        | caderem         | cecidirim        | cecidissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | cadās        | caderēs         | cecidēris        | cecidissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>cadat</b> | caderet         | <b>cecidērit</b> | cecidisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | cadāmus      | caderēmus       | cecidērimus      | cecidissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | cadātis      | caderētis       | cecidēritis      | cecidissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | cadant       | <b>caderent</b> | cecidērint       | cecidissent  |

Imperative: cade, **cadite**; future caditō, caditōte, caduntō

Infinitive: present **cadere**, perfect **cecidisse**, future cāsūrus esse

Participles: present **cadēns** (gen. cadentis); future cāsūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: cadendī, cadendō, cadendum; supine cāsum, cāsū

**caecus** KAI-kus *adjective* · #319 · NT 50**caecus, caeca, caecum** — blind; (noun) a blind man

• 1st/2nd declension.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl        | Fem. pl         | Neut. pl        |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>caecus</b> | <b>caeca</b>  | <b>caecum</b> | <b>caecī</b>    | <b>caecae</b>   | <b>caeca</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>caecī</b>  | <b>caecae</b> | <b>caecī</b>  | <b>caecōrum</b> | <b>caecārum</b> | <b>caecōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>caecō</b>  | <b>caecae</b> | <b>caecō</b>  | <b>caecīs</b>   | <b>caecīs</b>   | <b>caecīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>caecum</b> | <b>caecam</b> | <b>caecum</b> | <b>caecōs</b>   | <b>caecās</b>   | <b>caeca</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>caecō</b>  | <b>caecā</b>  | <b>caecō</b>  | <b>caecīs</b>   | <b>caecīs</b>   | <b>caecīs</b>   |
| <b>Voc</b> | <b>caece</b>  | <b>caeca</b>  | <b>caecum</b> | <b>caecī</b>    | <b>caecae</b>   | <b>caeca</b>    |

**caelum** KAI-lum *noun* · #60 · NT 286**caelum, caelī, n. (pl. caelī, m.)** — sky, heaven

• 2nd declension; the plural is masculine: caelī, caelōs.

• rēgnum caelōrum ‘the kingdom of heaven’ (Greek plural οὐρανοί).

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>caelum</b> | <b>caelī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>caelī</b>  | <b>caelōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>caelō</b>  | <b>caelīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>caelum</b> | <b>caelōs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>caelō</b>  | <b>caelīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>caelum</b> | <b>caelī</b>    |

**caput** KAH-put *noun* · #255 · NT 64**caput, capitis, n.** — head

• 3rd declension neuter.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>caput</b>   | <b>capita</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>capitis</b> | <b>capitum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>capitī</b>  | <b>capitibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>caput</b>   | <b>capita</b>    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>capite</b>  | <b>capitibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>caput</b>   | <b>capita</b>    |

**cāritās** KAH-rih-tahs *noun* · #195 · NT 93**cāritās, cāritātis, f.** — love, charity

• 3rd declension; from cārus ‘dear’.

• Renders Greek ἀγάπη (1 Corinthians 13).

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural             |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>cāritās</b>   | <b>cāritātēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>cāritātis</b> | <b>cāritātum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>cāritātī</b>  | <b>cāritātibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>cāritātem</b> | <b>cāritātēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>cāritāte</b>  | <b>cāritātibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>cāritās</b>   | <b>cāritātēs</b>   |

**carō** KAH-roh *noun* · #117 · NT 146

**carō, carnis, f.** — flesh, meat; human nature

- 3rd declension; genitive plural *carnium*.
- *Verbum carō factum est* ‘the Word became flesh’.

### 3rd declension

|            | Singular      | Plural          |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Nominative | <b>carō</b>   | <b>carnēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>carnis</b> | <i>carnium</i>  |
| Dative     | <b>carnī</b>  | <b>carnibus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>carnem</b> | <b>carnēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>carne</b>  | <b>carnibus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>carō</b>   | <b>carnēs</b>   |

**cēterus** KAY-teh-rus *adjective* · #344 · NT 46

**cēterus, cētera, cēterum** — the other, the rest

- 1st/2nd declension; mostly plural *cēterī* ‘the others’.

### 1st/2nd declension

|     | Masc. sg       | Fem. sg        | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl         | Fem. pl          | Neut. pl         |
|-----|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Nom | <i>cēterus</i> | <b>cētera</b>  | <b>cēterum</b> | <b>cēterī</b>    | <b>cēterae</b>   | <b>cētera</b>    |
| Gen | <b>cēterī</b>  | <b>cēterae</b> | <b>cēterī</b>  | <b>cēterōrum</b> | <i>cēterārum</i> | <b>cēterōrum</b> |
| Dat | <b>cēterō</b>  | <b>cēterae</b> | <b>cēterō</b>  | <b>cēterīs</b>   | <b>cēterīs</b>   | <b>cēterīs</b>   |
| Acc | <b>cēterum</b> | <i>cēteram</i> | <b>cēterum</b> | <b>cēterōs</b>   | <b>cēterās</b>   | <b>cētera</b>    |
| Abl | <b>cēterō</b>  | <b>cēterā</b>  | <b>cēterō</b>  | <b>cēterīs</b>   | <b>cēterīs</b>   | <b>cēterīs</b>   |
| Voc | <i>cētere</i>  | <b>cētera</b>  | <b>cēterum</b> | <b>cēterī</b>    | <b>cēterae</b>   | <b>cētera</b>    |

**Chrīstus** KREES-tus *noun* · #33 · NT 568

**Chrīstus, Chrīstī, m.** — Christ, the Anointed One

- 2nd declension; vocative *Chrīste*.
- Greek Χριστός ‘anointed’ translates Hebrew Messiah; Jēsus Chrīstus.

### 2nd declension

|            | Singular        | Plural            |
|------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Nominative | <b>Chrīstus</b> | <b>Chrīstī</b>    |
| Genitive   | <b>Chrīstī</b>  | <i>Chrīstōrum</i> |
| Dative     | <b>Chrīstō</b>  | <i>Chrīstīs</i>   |
| Accusative | <b>Chrīstum</b> | <i>Chrīstōs</i>   |
| Ablative   | <b>Chrīstō</b>  | <i>Chrīstīs</i>   |
| Vocative   | <b>Chrīste</b>  | <b>Chrīstī</b>    |

**cīvitās** KEE-wih-tahs *noun* · #100 · NT 163

**cīvitās, cīvitātis, f.** — city, town; state, citizenship

- 3rd declension (Greek πόλις).
- Genitive plural *cīvitātum* (also *cīvitātium*).

### 3rd declension

|            | Singular         | Plural             |
|------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Nominative | <b>cīvitās</b>   | <b>cīvitātēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>cīvitātis</b> | <b>cīvitātum</b>   |
| Dative     | <b>cīvitātī</b>  | <b>cīvitātibus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>cīvitātem</b> | <b>cīvitātēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>cīvitāte</b>  | <b>cīvitātibus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>cīvitās</b>   | <b>cīvitātēs</b>   |

**clāmō** KLAH-moh verb · #225 · NT 76**clāmō, clāmāre, clāmāvī, clāmātum** — cry out, shout

• 1st conjugation.

• clāmāvit vōce magnā ‘he cried with a loud voice’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect        | Future           | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | clāmō           | clāmābam         | clāmābō          | <b>clāmāvī</b>     | clāmāveram   | clāmāverō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | clāmās          | clāmābās         | clāmābis         | clāmāvistī         | clāmāverās   | clāmāveris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>clāmat</b>   | <b>clāmābat</b>  | <b>clāmābit</b>  | <b>clāmāvit</b>    | clāmāverat   | clāmāverit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>clāmāmus</b> | clāmābāmus       | clāmābimus       | clāmāvimus         | clāmāverāmus | clāmāverimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | clāmātis        | clāmābātis       | clāmābitis       | clāmāvistis        | clāmāverātis | clāmāveritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | clāmant         | <b>clāmābant</b> | <b>clāmābunt</b> | <b>clāmāvērunt</b> | clāmāverant  | clāmāverint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect                      |
|-------------|----------|------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | clāmem   | clāmārem   | clāmāverim   | clāmāvissem                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | clāmēs   | clāmārēs   | clāmāverīs   | clāmāvissēs                     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | clāmet   | clāmāret   | clāmāverit   | clāmāvisset / <b>clāmāasset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | clāmēmus | clāmārēmus | clāmāverīmus | clāmāvissēmus                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | clāmētis | clāmārētis | clāmāverītis | clāmāvissētis                   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | clāment  | clāmārent  | clāmāverint  | clāmāvissent                    |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | clāmor    | clāmābar    | clāmābor    | clāmātus sum  | clāmātus eram  | clāmātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | clāmāris  | clāmābāris  | clāmāberis  | clāmātus es   | clāmātus erās  | clāmātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | clāmātur  | clāmābātur  | clāmābitur  | clāmātus est  | clāmātus erat  | clāmātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | clāmāmur  | clāmābāmur  | clāmābimur  | clāmātī sumus | clāmātī erāmus | clāmātī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | clāmāminī | clāmābāminī | clāmābimīnī | clāmātī estis | clāmātī erātis | clāmātī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | clāmāntur | clāmābantur | clāmābuntur | clāmātī sunt  | clāmātī erant  | clāmātī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | clāmer    | clāmārer    | clāmātus sim  | clāmātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | clāmēris  | clāmārēris  | clāmātus sis  | clāmātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | clāmētur  | clāmārētur  | clāmātus sit  | clāmātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | clāmēmur  | clāmārēmur  | clāmātī simus | clāmātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | clāmēminī | clāmārēminī | clāmātī sitis | clāmātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | clāmentur | clāmārentur | clāmātī sint  | clāmātī essent  |

Imperative: **clāmā**, clāmāte; future clāmātō, clāmātōte, clāmāntōPassive imperative: **clāmāre**, clāmāminī; future clāmātor, clāmāntorInfinitive: present **clāmāre**, perfect clāmāvisse, future clāmātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present clāmāri, perfect clāmātus esse, future clāmātūrum iri

Participles: present **clāmāns** (gen. **clāmantis**); perfect passive clāmātus, -a, -um; future clāmātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: clāmāndī, clāmāndō, clāmāndum; gerundive clāmāndus, -a, -um; supine clāmātum, clāmātū

**coepī** KOY-pee verb · #217 · NT 79**coepī, coepisse, coeptum** — began, have begun

- Defective: perfect system only; the present is supplied by incipiō.
- + infinitive: coepit loqui 'he began to speak'.

**Indicative active**

|      | Perfect   | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | coepī     | coeperam   | coeperō        |
| 2 sg | coepistī  | coeperās   | coeperis       |
| 3 sg | coepit    | coeperat   | coeperit       |
| 1 pl | coepimus  | coeperāmus | coeperimus     |
| 2 pl | coepistis | coeperātis | coeperitis     |
| 3 pl | coeperunt | coeperant  | coeperint      |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | coeperim   | coepissem   |
| 2 sg | coeperis   | coepissēs   |
| 3 sg | coeperit   | coepisset   |
| 1 pl | coeperimus | coepissēmus |
| 2 pl | coeperitis | coepissētis |
| 3 pl | coeperint  | coepissent  |

Infinitive: perfect coepisse, future coeptūrus esse

Participles: perfect coeptus, -a, -um (with passive infinitives: coeptus est); future coeptūrus, -a, -um

**cognōscō** kog-NOHS-koh verb · #103 · NT 158**cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitum** — know, recognize, learn

- 3rd conjugation; perfect cognōvī 'I know (have come to know)'.
- Short forms: cognōstī, cognōsse.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present     | Imperfect     | Future      | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | cognōscō    | cognōscēbam   | cognōscam   | cognōvī     | cognōveram   | cognōverō      |
| 2 sg | cognōscis   | cognōscēbās   | cognōscēs   | cognōvistī  | cognōverās   | cognōveris     |
| 3 sg | cognōscit   | cognōscēbat   | cognōscet   | cognōvit    | cognōverat   | cognōverit     |
| 1 pl | cognōscimus | cognōscēbāmus | cognōscēmus | cognōvimus  | cognōverāmus | cognōverimus   |
| 2 pl | cognōscitis | cognōscēbātis | cognōscētis | cognōvistis | cognōverātis | cognōveritis   |
| 3 pl | cognōscunt  | cognōscēbant  | cognōscent  | cognōvērunt | cognōverant  | cognōverint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present     | Imperfect     | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|------|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | cognōscam   | cognōscerem   | cognōverim   | cognōvissem   |
| 2 sg | cognōscās   | cognōscerēs   | cognōveris   | cognōvissēs   |
| 3 sg | cognōscat   | cognōsceret   | cognōverit   | cognōvisset   |
| 1 pl | cognōscāmus | cognōscerēmus | cognōverīmus | cognōvissēmus |
| 2 pl | cognōscātis | cognōscerētis | cognōverītis | cognōvissētis |
| 3 pl | cognōscant  | cognōscerent  | cognōverint  | cognōvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present      | Imperfect      | Future       | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|------|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | cognōscor    | cognōscēbar    | cognōscar    | cognitus sum  | cognitus eram  | cognitus erō   |
| 2 sg | cognōsceris  | cognōscēbāris  | cognōscēris  | cognitus es   | cognitus erās  | cognitus eris  |
| 3 sg | cognōscitur  | cognōscēbātur  | cognōscētur  | cognitus est  | cognitus erat  | cognitus erit  |
| 1 pl | cognōscimur  | cognōscēbāmur  | cognōscēmur  | cognitī sumus | cognitī erāmus | cognitī erimus |
| 2 pl | cognōscimini | cognōscēbāminī | cognōscēminī | cognitī estis | cognitī erātis | cognitī eritis |
| 3 pl | cognōscuntur | cognōscēbantur | cognōscentur | cognitī sunt  | cognitī erant  | cognitī erunt  |



**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present            | Imperfect      | Perfect              | Pluperfect             |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | cognōscar          | cognōscerer    | <b>cognitus</b> sim  | <b>cognitus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | cognōscāris        | cognōscerēris  | <b>cognitus</b> sīs  | <b>cognitus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>cognōscātur</b> | cognōscerētur  | <b>cognitus</b> sit  | <b>cognitus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | cognōscāmur        | cognōscerēmur  | <b>cognitī</b> sīmus | <b>cognitī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | cognōscāminī       | cognōscerēminī | <b>cognitī</b> sītis | <b>cognitī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | cognōscantur       | cognōscerentur | <b>cognitī</b> sint  | <b>cognitī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **cognōsce**, **cognōscite**; future cognōscitō, cognōscitōte, cognōscuntō

Passive imperative: **cognōscere**, cognōscimini; future cognōscitor, cognōscuntor

Infinitive: present **cognōscere**, perfect cognōvisse, future cognitūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present cognōscī, perfect **cognitus** esse, future cognitum iri

Participles: present **cognōscēns** (gen. cognōscētis); perfect passive **cognitus**, -a, -um; future cognitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: cognōscendī, cognōscendō, **cognōscendum**; gerundive cognōscendus, -a, -um; supine cognitum, cognitū

**congregō** KON-greh-goh verb · #332 · NT 48

**congregō, congregāre, congregāvī, congregātum** — gather together, assemble

• 1st conjugation (con + grex 'flock').

**Indicative active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect     | Future              | Perfect               | Pluperfect      | Future perfect  |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>congregō</b>    | congregābam   | <b>congregābō</b>   | congregāvī            | congregāveram   | congregāverō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>congregās</b>   | congregābās   | congregābis         | congregāvistī         | congregāverās   | congregāveris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>congregat</b>   | congregābat   | <b>congregābit</b>  | congregāvit           | congregāverat   | congregāverit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | congregāmus        | congregābāmus | congregābimus       | congregāvimus         | congregāverāmus | congregāverimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>congregātis</b> | congregābātis | congregābitis       | congregāvistis        | congregāverātis | congregāveritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>congregant</b>  | congregābant  | <b>congregābunt</b> | <b>congregāvērunt</b> | congregāverant  | congregāverint  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Perfect         | Pluperfect                              |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>congregem</b> | congregārem        | congregāverim   | congregāvissem                          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | congregēs        | congregārēs        | congregāveris   | congregāvissēs                          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | congreget        | <b>congregāret</b> | congregāverit   | congregāvisset / <b>congregāssset</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | congregēmus      | congregārēmus      | congregāverimus | congregāvissēmus                        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | congregētis      | congregārētis      | congregāveritis | congregāvissētis                        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | congregent       | congregārent       | congregāverint  | congregāvissent / <b>congregāsssent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present             | Imperfect      | Future                | Perfect                 | Pluperfect               | Future perfect           |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | congregor           | congregābar    | congregābor           | congregātus sum         | congregātus eram         | congregātus erō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | congregāris         | congregābāris  | congregāberis         | congregātus es          | congregātus erās         | congregātus eris         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | congregātur         | congregābātur  | congregābitur         | congregātus est         | congregātus erat         | congregātus erit         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | congregāmur         | congregābāmur  | congregābimur         | <b>congregātī</b> sumus | <b>congregātī</b> erāmus | <b>congregātī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>congregāminī</b> | congregābāminī | congregābiminī        | <b>congregātī</b> estis | <b>congregātī</b> erātis | <b>congregātī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | congregantur        | congregābantur | <b>congregābuntur</b> | <b>congregātī</b> sunt  | <b>congregātī</b> erant  | <b>congregātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present      | Imperfect             | Perfect                 | Pluperfect                |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | congreger    | congregārer           | congregātus sim         | congregātus essem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | congregēris  | congregārēris         | congregātus sis         | congregātus essēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | congregētur  | congregārētur         | congregātus sit         | congregātus esset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | congregēmur  | congregārēmur         | <b>congregātī</b> simus | <b>congregātī</b> essemus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | congregēmini | congregārēmini        | <b>congregātī</b> sitis | <b>congregātī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | congregentur | <b>congregārentur</b> | <b>congregātī</b> sint  | <b>congregātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: congregā, **congregāte**; future congregātō, congregātōte, congregantō

Passive imperative: **congregāre**, **congregāmini**; future congregātor, congregantor

Infinitive: present **congregāre**, perfect congregāvisse, future congregātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present congregārī, perfect congregātus esse, future congregātum iri

Participles: present **congregāns** (gen. congregantis); perfect passive congregātus, -a, -um; future congregātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: congregandī, congregandō, congregandum; gerundive congregandus, -a, -um; supine congregātum, congregātū

**conveniō** kon-WEH-nee-oh verb · #323 · NT 49

**conveniō, convenīre, convēnī, conventum** — come together, assemble; agree

• 4th conjugation (con + veniō).

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect           | Future      | Perfect            | Pluperfect         | Future perfect |
|-------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | conveniō          | conveniēbam         | conveniam   | convēnī            | convēneram         | convēnerō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | convenīs          | conveniēbās         | conveniēs   | <b>convēnistī</b>  | convēnerās         | convēneris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>convenit</b>   | conveniēbat         | conveniet   | <b>convēnit</b>    | <b>convēnerat</b>  | convēnerit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | convenīmus        | conveniēbāmus       | conveniēmus | convēnimus         | convēnerāmus       | convēnerimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>convenītis</b> | conveniēbātis       | conveniētis | convēnistis        | convēnerātis       | convēneritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>conveniunt</b> | <b>conveniēbant</b> | convenient  | <b>convēnērunt</b> | <b>convēnerant</b> | convēnerint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect          | Perfect      | Pluperfect           |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | conveniam          | convenīrem         | convēnerim   | convēnissem          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | conveniās          | convenīrēs         | convēnerīs   | convēnissēs          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>conveniat</b>   | convenīret         | convēnerit   | <b>convēnisset</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | conveniāmus        | convenīrēmus       | convēnerīmus | <b>convēnissēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>conveniātis</b> | convenīrētis       | convēnerītis | convēnissētis        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | conveniant         | <b>convenīrent</b> | convēnerint  | <b>convēnissent</b>  |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present    | Imperfect     | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —          | —             | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —          | —             | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | convenītur | conveniēbātur | conveniētur | conventum est | conventum erat | conventum erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —          | —             | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —          | —             | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —          | —             | —           | —             | —              | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present     | Imperfect    | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —           | —            | —             | —               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —           | —            | —             | —               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | conveniātur | convenīrētur | conventum sit | conventum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —           | —            | —             | —               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —           | —            | —             | —               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —           | —            | —             | —               |

Imperative: convenī, convenīte; future convenītō, convenītōte, conveniuntō

Infinitive: present **convenīre**, perfect convēnisse, future conventūrus esse

Participles: present **conveniēns** (gen. convenientis); future conventūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: conveniendī, conveniendō, conveniendum; supine conventum, conventū

**convertō** kon-WER-toh verb · #275 · NT 57**convertō, convertere, convertī, conversum** — turn, turn around; convert

• 3rd conjugation.

• Passive convertī ‘turn (oneself), be converted’.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present           | Imperfect     | Future           | Perfect          | Pluperfect    | Future perfect     |
|------|-------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1 sg | convertō          | convertēbam   | convertam        | <b>convertī</b>  | converteram   | converterō         |
| 2 sg | convertis         | convertēbās   | convertēs        | convertistī      | converterās   | converteris        |
| 3 sg | <b>convertit</b>  | convertēbat   | <b>convertet</b> | <b>convertit</b> | converterat   | <b>converterit</b> |
| 1 pl | convertimus       | convertēbāmus | convertēmus      | convertimus      | converterāmus | converterimus      |
| 2 pl | convertitis       | convertēbātis | convertētis      | convertistis     | converterātis | converteritis      |
| 3 pl | <b>convertunt</b> | convertēbant  | convertent       | convertērunt     | converterant  | converterint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present          | Imperfect     | Perfect            | Pluperfect     |
|------|------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | convertam        | converterem   | converterim        | convertissem   |
| 2 sg | convertās        | converterēs   | converteris        | convertissēs   |
| 3 sg | <b>convertat</b> | converteret   | <b>converterit</b> | convertisset   |
| 1 pl | convertāmus      | converterēmus | converterīmus      | convertissēmus |
| 2 pl | convertātis      | converterētis | converteritis      | convertissētis |
| 3 pl | convertant       | converterent  | converterint       | convertissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present             | Imperfect      | Future              | Perfect               | Pluperfect             | Future perfect         |
|------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 sg | convertor           | convertēbar    | convertar           | <b>conversus sum</b>  | <b>conversus eram</b>  | <b>conversus erō</b>   |
| 2 sg | converteris         | convertēbāris  | convertēris         | <b>conversus es</b>   | <b>conversus erās</b>  | <b>conversus eris</b>  |
| 3 sg | convertitur         | convertēbātur  | <b>convertētur</b>  | <b>conversus est</b>  | <b>conversus erat</b>  | <b>conversus erit</b>  |
| 1 pl | <b>convertimur</b>  | convertēbāmur  | convertēmur         | <b>conversī sumus</b> | <b>conversī erāmus</b> | <b>conversī erimus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>convertimini</b> | convertēbāmini | convertēmini        | <b>conversī estis</b> | <b>conversī erātis</b> | <b>conversī eritis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>convertuntur</b> | convertēbantur | <b>convertentur</b> | <b>conversī sunt</b>  | <b>conversī erant</b>  | <b>conversī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|      | Present             | Imperfect             | Perfect               | Pluperfect              |
|------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 sg | convertar           | converterer           | <b>conversus sim</b>  | <b>conversus essem</b>  |
| 2 sg | convertāris         | converterēris         | <b>conversus sis</b>  | <b>conversus essēs</b>  |
| 3 sg | <b>convertātur</b>  | converterētur         | <b>conversus sit</b>  | <b>conversus esset</b>  |
| 1 pl | convertāmur         | converterēmur         | <b>conversī sīmus</b> | <b>conversī essēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | convertāmini        | converterēmini        | <b>conversī sītis</b> | <b>conversī essētis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>convertantur</b> | <b>converterentur</b> | <b>conversī sint</b>  | <b>conversī essent</b>  |

Imperative: **converte**, convertite; future convertitō, convertitōte, convertuntōPassive imperative: **convertere**, **convertimini**; future convertitor, convertuntorInfinitive: present **convertere**, perfect convertisse, future conversūrus essePassive infinitive: present **convertī**, perfect **conversus** esse, future conversum iriParticiples: present convertēns (gen. convertentis); perfect passive **conversus**, -a, -um; future conversūrus, -a, -umGerund: **convertendī**, convertendō, **convertendum**; gerundive convertendus, -a, -um; supine conversum, conversū

**cor** kor *noun* · #97 · NT 166**cor, cordis, n.** — heart

- 3rd declension neuter; genitive plural *cordium*.
- The seat of thought and feeling (Greek καρδιά).

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural   |
|------------|----------|----------|
| Nominative | cor      | corda    |
| Genitive   | cordis   | cordium  |
| Dative     | cordī    | cordibus |
| Accusative | cor      | corda    |
| Ablative   | corde    | cordibus |
| Vocative   | cor      | corda    |

**cōram** KOH-ram *preposition* · #242 · NT 69**cōram + abl.** — in the presence of, before; (adv.) openly

- *cōram hominibus* 'before men'.

**corpus** KOR-pus *noun* · #114 · NT 149**corpus, corporis, n.** — body

- 3rd declension neuter.
- *corpus meum* 'my body'.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural     |
|------------|----------|------------|
| Nominative | corpus   | corpora    |
| Genitive   | corporis | corporum   |
| Dative     | corporī  | corporibus |
| Accusative | corpus   | corpora    |
| Ablative   | corpore  | corporibus |
| Vocative   | corpus   | corpora    |

**crēdō** KRAY-doh *verb* · #65 · NT 269**crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum** — believe, trust; entrust

- 3rd conjugation; + dative or in + accusative (*crēdere in eum*).

**Indicative active**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|------|----------|------------|----------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | crēdō    | crēdebam   | crēdam   | crēdidī     | crēdideram   | crēdiderō      |
| 2 sg | crēdis   | crēdebās   | crēdēs   | crēdidistī  | crēdiderās   | crēdideris     |
| 3 sg | crēdit   | crēdebat   | crēdet   | crēdidit    | crēdiderat   | crēdiderit     |
| 1 pl | crēdimus | crēdebāmus | crēdēmus | crēdidimus  | crēdiderāmus | crēdiderimus   |
| 2 pl | crēditis | crēdebātis | crēdētis | crēdidistis | crēdiderātis | crēdideritis   |
| 3 pl | crēdunt  | crēdebant  | crēdent  | crēdidērunt | crēdiderant  | crēdiderint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|------|----------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | crēdam   | crēderem   | crēdiderim   | crēdidissem   |
| 2 sg | crēdās   | crēderēs   | crēdiderīs   | crēdidissēs   |
| 3 sg | crēdat   | crēderet   | crēdiderit   | crēdidisset   |
| 1 pl | crēdāmus | crēderēmus | crēdiderimus | crēdidissēmus |
| 2 pl | crēdātis | crēderētis | crēdiderītis | crēdidissētis |
| 3 pl | crēdant  | crēderent  | crēdiderint  | crēdidissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | crēdor          | crēdēbar    | crēdar    | crēditus sum  | crēditus eram  | crēditus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | crēderis        | crēdēbāris  | crēdēris  | crēditus es   | crēditus erās  | crēditus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>crēditur</b> | crēdēbātur  | crēdētur  | crēditus est  | crēditus erat  | crēditus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | crēdimur        | crēdēbāmur  | crēdēmur  | crēditī sumus | crēditī erāmus | crēditī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | crēdiminī       | crēdēbāminī | crēdēminī | crēditī estis | crēditī erātis | crēditī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | crēduntur       | crēdēbantur | crēdentur | crēditī sunt  | crēditī erant  | crēditī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect         | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | crēdar    | crēderer          | crēditus sim  | crēditus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | crēdāris  | crēderēris        | crēditus sis  | crēditus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | crēdātur  | <b>crēderētur</b> | crēditus sit  | crēditus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | crēdāmur  | crēderēmur        | crēditī simus | crēditī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | crēdāminī | crēderēminī       | crēditī sitis | crēditī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | crēdantur | crēderentur       | crēditī sint  | crēditī essent  |

Imperative: **crēde**, **crēdite**; future crēditō, crēditōte, crēduntō

Passive imperative: **crēdere**, crēdiminī; future crēditor, crēduntor

Infinitive: present **crēdere**, perfect crēdidisse, future crēditūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present crēdī, perfect crēditus esse, future **crēditum** iri

Participles: present **crēdēns** (gen. crēdentis); perfect passive crēditus, -a, -um; future crēditūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: crēdendī, **crēdendō**, **crēdendum**; gerundive crēdendus, -a, -um; supine **crēditum**, crēditū

**crucifigō** kroo-kih-FEE-goh verb · #336 · NT 48

**crucifigō, crucifigere, crucifixī, crucifixum** — crucify

• 3rd conjugation (crux + figō ‘fix’).

• crucifige eum ‘crucify him’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect      | Future              | Perfect              | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | crucifigō          | crucifigēbam   | <b>crucifigam</b>   | <b>crucifixī</b>     | crucifixeram   | crucifixerō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | crucifigis         | crucifigēbās   | crucifigēs          | crucifixistī         | crucifixerās   | crucifixeris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | crucifigit         | crucifigēbat   | crucifiget          | crucifixit           | crucifixerat   | crucifixerit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | crucifigimus       | crucifigēbāmus | crucifigēmus        | crucifiximus         | crucifixerāmus | crucifixerimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | crucifigitis       | crucifigēbātis | <b>crucifigētis</b> | <b>crucifixistis</b> | crucifixerātis | crucifixeritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>crucifigunt</b> | crucifigēbant  | crucifigent         | <b>crucifixērunt</b> | crucifixerant  | crucifixerint  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect            | Perfect        | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>crucifigam</b> | crucifigerem         | crucifixerim   | crucifixissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | crucifigās        | crucifigerēs         | crucifixeris   | crucifixissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | crucifigat        | crucifigeret         | crucifixerit   | crucifixisset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | crucifigāmus      | crucifigerēmus       | crucifixerimus | crucifixissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | crucifigātis      | crucifigerētis       | crucifixeritis | crucifixissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | crucifigant       | <b>crucifigerent</b> | crucifixerint  | <b>crucifixissent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Future        | Perfect                | Pluperfect              | Future perfect          |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | crucifigor    | crucifigēbar    | crucifigar    | <b>crucifixus</b> sum  | <b>crucifixus</b> eram  | <b>crucifixus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | crucifigeris  | crucifigēbāris  | crucifigēris  | <b>crucifixus</b> es   | <b>crucifixus</b> erās  | <b>crucifixus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | crucifigitur  | crucifigēbātur  | crucifigētur  | <b>crucifixus</b> est  | <b>crucifixus</b> erat  | <b>crucifixus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | crucifigimur  | crucifigēbāmur  | crucifigēmur  | <b>crucifixī</b> sumus | <b>crucifixī</b> erāmus | <b>crucifixī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | crucifigimini | crucifigēbāminī | crucifigēminī | <b>crucifixī</b> estis | <b>crucifixī</b> erātis | <b>crucifixī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | crucifiguntur | crucifigēbantur | crucifigentur | <b>crucifixī</b> sunt  | <b>crucifixī</b> erant  | <b>crucifixī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present             | Imperfect             | Perfect                | Pluperfect               |
|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | crucifigar          | crucifigerer          | <b>crucifixus</b> sim  | <b>crucifixus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | crucifigāris        | crucifigerēris        | <b>crucifixus</b> sis  | <b>crucifixus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>crucifigātur</b> | <b>crucifigerētur</b> | <b>crucifixus</b> sit  | <b>crucifixus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | crucifigāmur        | crucifigerēmur        | <b>crucifixi</b> simus | <b>crucifixi</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | crucifigāmini       | crucifigerēmini       | <b>crucifixi</b> sitis | <b>crucifixi</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | crucifigantur       | crucifigerentur       | <b>crucifixi</b> sint  | <b>crucifixi</b> essent  |

Imperative: **crucifige**, **crucifigite**; future crucifigitō, crucifigitōte, crucifiguntō

Passive imperative: **crucifigere**, crucifigimini; future crucifigitor, crucifiguntor

Infinitive: present **crucifigere**, perfect crucifixisse, future crucifixūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **crucifigi**, perfect **crucifixus** esse, future **crucifixum** iri

Participles: present crucifigēns (gen. crucifigentis); perfect passive **crucifixus**, -a, -um; future crucifixūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: crucifigendī, crucifigendō, **crucifigendum**; gerundive crucifigendus, -a, -um; supine **crucifixum**, crucifixū

**cum** kum *preposition* · #15 · NT 1131

**cum + abl.; conj.** — with (+ abl.); when, since, although (conj.)

• As a conjunction cum + subjunctive = when, since, although.

• Joined to personal pronouns: mēcum, tēcum, sēcum, nōbīscum, vōbīscum.

**custodiō** kus-TOH-dee-oh *verb* · #341 · NT 47

**custodiō, custodire, custodivī, custoditum** — guard, keep, watch over; observe

• 4th conjugation (from custōs 'guard').

• custodire mandāta 'keep the commandments'.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect           | Future           | Perfect                            | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | custodiō          | <b>custodiēbam</b>  | custodiam        | <b>custodivī</b>                   | custodiveram   | custodiverō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | custodīs          | custodiēbās         | custodiēs        | custodivistī                       | custodiverās   | custodiveris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>custodit</b>   | <b>custodiēbat</b>  | <b>custodiet</b> | <b>custodivit</b>                  | custodiverat   | custodiverit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>custodimus</b> | custodiēbāmus       | custodiēmus      | custodivimus                       | custodiverāmus | custodiverimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | custodītis        | custodiēbātis       | custodiētis      | custodivistis / <b>custodistis</b> | custodiverātis | custodiveritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>custodiunt</b> | <b>custodiēbant</b> | custodient       | custodivērunt                      | custodiverant  | custodiverint  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect         | Perfect                           | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | custodiam          | custodirem        | custodiverim                      | custodivissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | custodiās          | custodirēs        | custodiveris                      | custodivissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>custodiat</b>   | <b>custodiret</b> | custodiverit / <b>custodierit</b> | custodivisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>custodiāmus</b> | custodirēmus      | custodiverimus                    | custodivissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | custodiātis        | custodirētis      | custodiveritis                    | custodivissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | custodiant         | custodirent       | custodiverint                     | custodivissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present            | Imperfect            | Future       | Perfect               | Pluperfect             | Future perfect         |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | custodior          | custodiēbar          | custodiar    | <b>custoditus</b> sum | <b>custoditus</b> eram | <b>custoditus</b> erō  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | custodiris         | custodiēbāris        | custodiēris  | <b>custoditus</b> es  | <b>custoditus</b> erās | <b>custoditus</b> eris |
| <b>3 sg</b> | custoditur         | custodiēbātur        | custodiētur  | <b>custoditus</b> est | <b>custoditus</b> erat | <b>custoditus</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | custodimur         | <b>custodiēbāmur</b> | custodiēmur  | custoditī sumus       | custoditī erāmus       | custoditī erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>custodimini</b> | custodiēbāmini       | custodiēmini | custoditī estis       | custoditī erātis       | custoditī eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | custodiuntur       | custodiēbantur       | custodientur | custoditī sunt        | custoditī erant        | custoditī erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present      | Imperfect     | Perfect         | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | custōdiar    | custōdīrer    | custōdītus sim  | custōdītus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | custōdiāris  | custōdīrēris  | custōdītus sis  | custōdītus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | custōdiātur  | custōdīrētur  | custōdītus sit  | custōdītus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | custōdiāmur  | custōdīrēmur  | custōdītī simus | custōdītī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | custōdiāminī | custōdīrēminī | custōdītī sītis | custōdītī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | custōdiantur | custōdīrentur | custōdītī sint  | custōdītī essent  |

Imperative: custōdī, **custōdīte**; future custōdītō, custōdītōte, custōdiuntō

Passive imperative: **custōdīre**, **custōdīminī**; future custōdītor, custōdiuntor

Infinitive: present **custōdīre**, perfect custōdīvisse, future custōdītūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **custōdīrī**, perfect **custōdītus** esse, future custōdītum īrī

Participles: present **custōdiēns** (gen. custōdientis); perfect passive **custōdītus**, -a, -um; future custōdītūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: custōdiendī, custōdiendō, **custōdiendum**; gerundive custōdiendus, -a, -um; supine custōdītum, custōdītū

**dē** day *preposition* · #22 · NT 782

**dē + abl.** — from, down from, out of; about, concerning

• Also 'of, from among' (partitive), replacing the genitive in later Latin.

**dēbeō** DAY-beh-oh *verb* · #325 · NT 49

**dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitum** — owe; ought, must

• 2nd conjugation (dē + habeō); + infinitive 'ought to'.

• dēbitum 'debt' (perfect participle as noun).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future    | Perfect   | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēbeō   | dēbēbam   | dēbēbō    | dēbuī     | dēbueram   | dēbuerō        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēbēs   | dēbēbās   | dēbēbis   | dēbuistī  | dēbuerās   | dēbueris       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēbet   | dēbēbat   | dēbēbit   | dēbuit    | dēbuerat   | dēbuerit       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēbēmus | dēbēbāmus | dēbēbimus | dēbuimus  | dēbuerāmus | dēbuerimus     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēbētis | dēbēbātis | dēbēbitis | dēbuistis | dēbuerātis | dēbueritis     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēbent  | dēbēbant  | dēbēbunt  | dēbuērunt | dēbuerant  | dēbuerint      |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēbeam   | dēbērem   | dēbuerim   | dēbuissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēbeās   | dēbērēs   | dēbueris   | dēbuisēs    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēbeat   | dēbēret   | dēbuerit   | dēbuisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēbeāmus | dēbērēmus | dēbuerīmus | dēbuissemus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēbeātis | dēbērētis | dēbuerītis | dēbuissetis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēbeant  | dēbērent  | dēbuerint  | dēbuisent   |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēbeor   | dēbēbar    | dēbēbor    | dēbitus sum  | dēbitus eram  | dēbitus erō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēberis  | dēbēbāris  | dēbēberis  | dēbitus es   | dēbitus erās  | dēbitus eris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēbētur  | dēbēbātur  | dēbēbitur  | dēbitus est  | dēbitus erat  | dēbitus erit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēbēmur  | dēbēbāmur  | dēbēbimur  | dēbitī sumus | dēbitī erāmus | dēbitī erimus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēbēminī | dēbēbāminī | dēbēbiminī | dēbitī estis | dēbitī erātis | dēbitī eritis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēbentur | dēbēbantur | dēbēbuntur | dēbitī sunt  | dēbitī erant  | dēbitī erunt   |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēbear    | dēbērer    | dēbitus sim  | dēbitus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēbeāris  | dēbērēris  | dēbitus sis  | dēbitus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēbeātur  | dēbērētur  | dēbitus sit  | dēbitus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēbeāmur  | dēbērēmur  | dēbiti sīmus | dēbiti essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēbeāminī | dēbērēminī | dēbiti sītis | dēbiti essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēbeantur | dēbērentur | dēbiti sint  | dēbiti essent  |

Imperative: dēbē, dēbēte; future dēbētō, dēbētōte, dēbentō

Passive imperative: **dēbēre**, dēbēminī; future dēbētōr, dēbentōrInfinitive: present **dēbēre**, perfect dēbuisse, future dēbitūrus essePassive infinitive: present dēbērī, perfect dēbitus esse, future **dēbitum** īrī

Participles: present dēbēns (gen. dēbentis); perfect passive dēbitus, -a, -um; future dēbitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: dēbendī, dēbendō, dēbendum; gerundive dēbendus, -a, -um; supine **dēbitum**, dēbitū**dēscendō** days-KEN-doh verb · #191 · NT 94**dēscendō, dēscendere, dēscendī, dēscēsum** — come down, go down, descend

• 3rd conjugation (dē + scandō).

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect          | Future           | Perfect             | Pluperfect          | Future perfect     |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēscendō           | dēscendēbam        | dēscendam        | <b>dēscendī</b>     | dēscenderam         | dēscenderō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēscendis          | dēscendēbās        | <b>dēscendēs</b> | dēscendistī         | dēscenderās         | dēscenderis        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>dēscendit</b>   | <b>dēscendēbat</b> | <b>dēscendet</b> | <b>dēscendit</b>    | dēscenderat         | <b>dēscenderit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>dēscendimus</b> | dēscendēbāmus      | dēscendēmus      | <b>dēscendimus</b>  | dēscenderāmus       | dēscenderimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēscenditis        | dēscendēbātis      | dēscendētis      | dēscendistis        | dēscenderātis       | dēscenderitis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēscidunt          | dēscendēbant       | dēscendent       | <b>dēscendērunt</b> | <b>dēscenderant</b> | dēscenderint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Perfect            | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēscendam        | dēscenderem        | dēscenderim        | dēscendissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēscendās        | dēscenderēs        | dēscenderis        | dēscendissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>dēscendat</b> | <b>dēscenderet</b> | <b>dēscenderit</b> | <b>dēscendisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēscendāmus      | dēscenderēmus      | dēscenderīmus      | dēscendissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēscendātis      | dēscenderētis      | dēscenderītis      | dēscendissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēscendant       | dēscenderent       | dēscenderint       | dēscendissent       |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Future      | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —           | —             | —           | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —           | —             | —           | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēscenditur | dēscendēbātur | dēscendētur | dēscēsum est | dēscēsum erat | dēscēsum erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —           | —             | —           | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —           | —             | —           | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —           | —             | —           | —            | —             | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —           | —             | —            | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —           | —             | —            | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēscendātur | dēscenderētur | dēscēsum sit | dēscēsum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —           | —             | —            | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —           | —             | —            | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —           | —             | —            | —              |

Imperative: **dēscende**, dēscendite; future dēscenditō, dēscenditōte, dēscenduntōInfinitive: present **dēscendere**, perfect dēscendisse, future dēscēsurus esseParticiples: present **dēscendēns** (gen. dēscendentis); future dēscēsurus, -a, -um

Gerund: dēscendendī, dēscendendō, dēscendendum; supine dēscēsum, dēscēnsū



**dēserō** DAY-seh-roh *verb* · #303 · NT 51**dēserō, dēserere, dēseruī, dēsertum** — abandon, desert; (dēsertum) desert

• 3rd conjugation.

• The participle used as a noun, dēsertum 'desert, wilderness' (in dēsertō), is counted here.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future         | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēserō    | dēserēbam   | <b>dēseram</b> | dēseruī     | dēserueram   | dēseruerō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēseris   | dēserēbās   | dēserēs        | dēseruistī  | dēseruerās   | dēserueris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēserit   | dēserēbat   | dēseret        | dēseruit    | dēseruerat   | dēseruerit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēserimus | dēserēbāmus | dēserēmus      | dēseruimus  | dēseruerāmus | dēseruerimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēseritis | dēserēbātis | dēserētis      | dēseruistis | dēseruerātis | dēserueritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēserunt  | dēserēbant  | dēserent       | dēseruērunt | dēseruerant  | dēseruerint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect   | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>dēseram</b> | dēsererem   | dēseruerim   | dēseruissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēserās        | dēsererēs   | dēserueris   | dēseruissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēserat        | dēsereret   | dēseruerit   | dēseruisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēserāmus      | dēsererēmus | dēseruerimus | dēseruissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēserātis      | dēsererētis | dēserueritis | dēseruissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēserant       | dēsererent  | dēseruerint  | dēseruissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future     | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēseror    | dēserēbar    | dēserar    | <b>dēsertus</b> sum | <b>dēsertus</b> eram | <b>dēsertus</b> erō  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēsereris  | dēserēbāris  | dēserēris  | <b>dēsertus</b> es  | <b>dēsertus</b> erās | <b>dēsertus</b> eris |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēseritur  | dēserēbātur  | dēserētur  | <b>dēsertus</b> est | <b>dēsertus</b> erat | <b>dēsertus</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēserimur  | dēserēbāmur  | dēserēmur  | dēsertī sumus       | dēsertī erāmus       | dēsertī erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēseriminī | dēserēbāminī | dēserēminī | dēsertī estis       | dēsertī erātis       | dēsertī eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēseruntur | dēserēbantur | dēserentur | dēsertī sunt        | dēsertī erant        | dēsertī erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dēserar    | dēsererer    | <b>dēsertus</b> sim | <b>dēsertus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dēserāris  | dēsererēris  | <b>dēsertus</b> sis | <b>dēsertus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dēserātur  | dēsererētur  | <b>dēsertus</b> sit | <b>dēsertus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dēserāmur  | dēsererēmur  | dēsertī sīmus       | dēsertī essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dēserāminī | dēsererēminī | dēsertī sītis       | dēsertī essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dēserantur | dēsererentur | dēsertī sint        | dēsertī essent        |

Imperative: dēsere, dēserite; future dēseritō, dēseritōte, dēseruntō

Passive imperative: dēserere, dēseriminī; future dēseritor, dēseruntor

Infinitive: present dēserere, perfect dēseruisse, future dēsertūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present dēserī, perfect **dēsertus** esse, future **dēsertum** iriParticiples: present dēserēns (gen. dēserentis); perfect passive **dēsertus**, -a, -um; future dēsertūrus, -a, -umGerund: dēserendī, dēserendō, dēserendum; gerundive dēserendus, -a, -um; supine **dēsertum**, dēsertū

**deus** DEH-us *noun* · #11 · NT 1375**deus, deī, m.** — god; God

- 2nd declension; vocative deus (Deus meus).
- Plural nom. deī/diī/dī, dat./abl. deīs/diīs/dīs (Clementine dii).

**2nd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural            |
|------------|----------|-------------------|
| Nominative | deus     | deī / diī / dī    |
| Genitive   | deī      | deōrum            |
| Dative     | deō      | deīs / diīs / dīs |
| Accusative | deum     | deōs              |
| Ablative   | deō      | deīs / diīs / dīs |
| Vocative   | deus     | deī / diī / dī    |

**dextra** DEKS-trah *noun* · #306 · NT 51**dextra (dextera), dextrae, f.** — right hand; right side

- 1st declension; the Clementine text mostly writes dextera.
- ā dextrīs ‘at the right (hand)’; sedet ad dexteram Deī.

**1st declension**

|            | Singular           | Plural                 |
|------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Nominative | dextra / dextera   | dextrae / dexterae     |
| Genitive   | dextrae / dexterae | dextrārum / dexterārum |
| Dative     | dextrae / dexterae | dextrīs / dexterīs     |
| Accusative | dextram / dexteram | dextrās / dexterās     |
| Ablative   | dextrā / dexterā   | dextrīs / dexterīs     |
| Vocative   | dextra / dextera   | dextrae / dexterae     |

**dīcō** DEE-koh *verb* · #6 · NT 2177**dīcō, dicere, dīxī, dictum** — say, speak, tell; call

- 3rd conjugation; short imperative dic.
- dicēns / dicentēs ‘saying’ introduces direct speech (Greek λέγων).
- āmēn dīcō vōbīs ‘truly I say to you’.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future  | Perfect  | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|---------|----------|------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | dīcō    | dīcēbam   | dīcam   | dīxī     | dīxeram    | dīxerō         |
| 2 sg | dīcis   | dīcēbās   | dīcēs   | dīxistī  | dīxerās    | dīxeris        |
| 3 sg | dīcit   | dīcēbat   | dīcet   | dīxit    | dīxerat    | dīxerit        |
| 1 pl | dīcimus | dīcēbāmus | dīcēmus | dīximus  | dīxerāmus  | dīxerimus      |
| 2 pl | dīcitis | dīcēbātis | dīcētis | dīxistis | dīxerātis  | dīxeritis      |
| 3 pl | dīcunt  | dīcēbant  | dīcent  | dīxērunt | dīxerant   | dīxerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Perfect   | Pluperfect |
|------|---------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| 1 sg | dīcam   | dīcerem   | dīxerim   | dīxissem   |
| 2 sg | dīcās   | dīcerēs   | dīxerīs   | dīxissēs   |
| 3 sg | dīcat   | dīceret   | dīxerit   | dīxisset   |
| 1 pl | dīcāmus | dīcerēmus | dīxerīmus | dīxissēmus |
| 2 pl | dīcātis | dīcerētis | dīxerītis | dīxissētis |
| 3 pl | dīcant  | dīcerent  | dīxerint  | dīxissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|------|----------|------------|----------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | dīcor    | dīcēbar    | dīcar    | dictus sum  | dictus eram  | dictus erō     |
| 2 sg | dīceris  | dīcēbāris  | dīcēris  | dictus es   | dictus erās  | dictus eris    |
| 3 sg | dīcitur  | dīcēbātur  | dīcētur  | dictus est  | dictus erat  | dictus erit    |
| 1 pl | dīcimur  | dīcēbāmur  | dīcēmur  | dictī sumus | dictī erāmus | dictī erimus   |
| 2 pl | dīciminī | dīcēbāminī | dīcēminī | dictī estis | dictī erātis | dictī eritis   |
| 3 pl | dīcuntur | dīcēbantur | dīcentur | dictī sunt  | dictī erant  | dictī erunt    |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect        | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dīcar           | dīcerer          | <b>dictus</b> sim | <b>dictus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dīcāris         | dīcerēris        | <b>dictus</b> sis | <b>dictus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dīcātur         | <b>dīcerētur</b> | <b>dictus</b> sit | <b>dictus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dīcāmur         | dīcerēmur        | dictī sīmus       | dictī essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dīcāminī        | dīcerēminī       | dictī sītis       | dictī essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>dīcantur</b> | dicerentur       | dictī sint        | dictī essent        |

Imperative: **dīc**, **dīcite**; future **dīcitō**, dīcitōte, dīcuntō

Passive imperative: **dīcere**, **dīciminī**; future dīcor, dīcuntor

Infinitive: present **dīcere**, perfect dixisse, future dictūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **dīcī**, perfect **dictus** esse, future **dictum** īrī

Participles: present **dīcēns** (gen. **dīcentis**); perfect passive **dictus**, -a, -um; future dictūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: dīcendī, **dīcendō**, **dīcendum**; gerundive dīcendus, -a, -um; supine **dictum**, dictū

**diēs** DEE-ays *noun* · #44 · NT 423

**diēs**, **dīēī**, **m./f.** — day; time

• 5th declension; usually masculine (feminine for a fixed day).

• in illō diē ‘on that day’; tertiā diē ‘on the third day’.

**5th declension**

|                   | Singular    | Plural        |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>diēs</b> | <b>diēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>dīēī</b> | <b>dīērum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>dīēī</b> | <b>dīēbus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>diem</b> | <b>diēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>dīē</b>  | <b>dīēbus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>diēs</b> | <b>diēs</b>   |

**dignus** DIG-nus *adjective* · #269 · NT 59

**dignus**, **digna**, **dignum** — worthy, deserving (+ abl.)

• 1st/2nd declension.

• nōn sum dignus ‘I am not worthy’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg      | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl      | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl     |
|------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------|--------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>dignus</b> | <b>digna</b> | <b>dignum</b> | <b>dignī</b>  | dignae   | <b>digna</b> |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>dignī</b>  | dignae       | <b>dignī</b>  | dignōrum      | dignārum | dignōrum     |
| <b>Dat</b> | dignō         | dignae       | dignō         | dignīs        | dignīs   | dignīs       |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>dignum</b> | dignam       | <b>dignum</b> | <b>dignōs</b> | dignās   | <b>digna</b> |
| <b>Abl</b> | dignō         | <b>dignā</b> | dignō         | dignīs        | dignīs   | dignīs       |
| <b>Voc</b> | digne         | <b>digna</b> | <b>dignum</b> | <b>dignī</b>  | dignae   | <b>digna</b> |

Comparative: dignior, dignius (gen. digniōris); superlative: dignissimus, -a, -um

**diligō** DEE-lih-goh *verb* · #101 · NT 163

**diligō**, **diligere**, **dilēxī**, **dilēctum** — love, esteem, value

• 3rd conjugation; the usual Vulgate verb for Greek ἀγαπάω.

• dilēctus ‘beloved’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect        | Future         | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect     |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>diligō</b>    | diligēbam        | <b>diligam</b> | <b>dilēxī</b>     | dilēxeram   | dilēxerō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>diligis</b>   | diligēbās        | <b>diligēs</b> | <b>dilēxistī</b>  | dilēxerās   | dilēxeris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>diligit</b>   | <b>diligēbat</b> | <b>diliget</b> | <b>dilēxit</b>    | dilēxerat   | dilēxerit          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>diligimus</b> | diligēbāmus      | diligēmus      | dilēximus         | dilēxerāmus | <b>dilēxerimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>diligitis</b> | diligēbātis      | diligētis      | dilēxistis        | dilēxerātis | dilēxeritis        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>diligunt</b>  | diligēbant       | diligent       | <b>dilēxērunt</b> | dilēxerant  | dilēxerint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Perfect            | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>diligam</b>   | diligerem          | dilēxerim          | dilēxissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | diligās          | diligerēs          | dilēxerīs          | dilēxissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>diligat</b>   | <b>diligeret</b>   | dilēxerit          | <b>dilēxisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>diligāmus</b> | diligerēmus        | <b>dilēxerīmus</b> | dilēxissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>diligātis</b> | <b>diligerētis</b> | dilēxerītis        | dilēxissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>diligant</b>  | diligerent         | dilēxerint         | dilēxissent       |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future           | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | diligor    | diligēbar    | <b>diligar</b>   | <b>dilēctus</b> sum  | <b>dilēctus</b> eram  | <b>dilēctus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | diligeris  | diligēbāris  | diligēris        | <b>dilēctus</b> es   | <b>dilēctus</b> erās  | <b>dilēctus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | diligitur  | diligēbātur  | <b>diligētur</b> | <b>dilēctus</b> est  | <b>dilēctus</b> erat  | <b>dilēctus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | diligimur  | diligēbāmur  | diligēmur        | <b>dilēctī</b> sumus | <b>dilēctī</b> erāmus | <b>dilēctī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | diligimini | diligēbāminī | diligēminī       | <b>dilēctī</b> estis | <b>dilēctī</b> erātis | <b>dilēctī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | diliguntur | diligēbantur | diligentur       | <b>dilēctī</b> sunt  | <b>dilēctī</b> erant  | <b>dilēctī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect    | Perfect              | Pluperfect             |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>diligar</b>   | diligerer    | <b>dilēctus</b> sim  | <b>dilēctus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | diligāris        | diligerēris  | <b>dilēctus</b> sis  | <b>dilēctus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>diligātur</b> | diligerētur  | <b>dilēctus</b> sit  | <b>dilēctus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | diligāmur        | diligerēmur  | <b>dilēctī</b> simus | <b>dilēctī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | diligāminī       | diligerēminī | <b>dilēctī</b> sitis | <b>dilēctī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | diligantur       | diligerentur | <b>dilēctī</b> sint  | <b>dilēctī</b> essent  |

Imperative: dilige, **diligite**; future diligitō, diligitōte, diliguntō

Passive imperative: **diligere**, diligimini; future diligitōr, diliguntōr

Infinitive: present **diligere**, perfect dilēxisse, future dilēctūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present diligi, perfect **dilēctus** esse, future **dilēctum** iri

Participles: present **diligēns** (gen. diligentis); perfect passive **dilēctus**, -a, -um; future dilēctūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: diligendī, diligendō, diligendum; gerundive diligendus, -a, -um; supine **dilēctum**, dilēctū

**dīmittō** dee-MIH-toh verb · #125 · NT 138

**dīmittō, dīmittere, dīmīsī, dīmissum** — send away, dismiss; let go; forgive

• 3rd conjugation (dis + mittō).

• dīmittere peccāta ‘to forgive sins’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect    | Future            | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect     |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dīmittō           | dīmittēbam   | <b>dīmittam</b>   | <b>dīmīsī</b>     | dīmiseram   | <b>dīmiserō</b>    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>dīmittis</b>   | dīmittēbās   | dīmittēs          | dīmīstī           | dīmiserās   | dīmiseris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>dīmittit</b>   | dīmittēbat   | <b>dīmittet</b>   | <b>dīmīsīt</b>    | dīmiserat   | <b>dīmiserit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>dīmittimus</b> | dīmittēbāmus | dīmittēmus        | <b>dīmīsīmus</b>  | dīmiserāmus | dīmiserimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>dīmittitis</b> | dīmittēbātis | <b>dīmittētis</b> | dīmīstis          | dīmiserātis | <b>dīmiseritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dīmittunt         | dīmittēbant  | dīmittent         | <b>dīmīsērunt</b> | dīmiserant  | dīmiserint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Perfect            | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>dīmittam</b> | dīmitterem        | dīmiserim          | dīmīsissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dīmittās        | dīmitterēs        | dīmiserīs          | dīmīsisēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>dīmittat</b> | <b>dīmitteret</b> | <b>dīmiserit</b>   | <b>dīmīsisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dīmittāmus      | dīmitterēmus      | dīmiserīmus        | dīmīsisēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dīmittātis      | dīmitterētis      | <b>dīmiserītis</b> | dīmīsisētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dīmittant       | dīmitterent       | dīmiserint         | dīmīsisent        |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present     | Imperfect     | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|------|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | dīmittor    | dīmittēbar    | dīmittar    | dīmissus sum  | dīmissus eram  | dīmissus erō   |
| 2 sg | dīmitteris  | dīmittēbāris  | dīmittēris  | dīmissus es   | dīmissus erās  | dīmissus eris  |
| 3 sg | dīmittitur  | dīmittēbātur  | dīmittētur  | dīmissus est  | dīmissus erat  | dīmissus erit  |
| 1 pl | dīmittimur  | dīmittēbāmur  | dīmittēmur  | dīmissī sumus | dīmissī erāmus | dīmissī erimus |
| 2 pl | dīmittiminī | dīmittēbāminī | dīmittēminī | dīmissī estis | dīmissī erātis | dīmissī eritis |
| 3 pl | dīmittuntur | dīmittēbantur | dīmittentur | dīmissī sunt  | dīmissī erant  | dīmissī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|      | Present     | Imperfect     | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | dīmittar    | dīmitterer    | dīmissus sim  | dīmissus essem  |
| 2 sg | dīmittāris  | dīmitterēris  | dīmissus sis  | dīmissus essēs  |
| 3 sg | dīmittātur  | dīmitterētur  | dīmissus sit  | dīmissus esset  |
| 1 pl | dīmittāmur  | dīmitterēmur  | dīmissī simus | dīmissī essēmus |
| 2 pl | dīmittāminī | dīmitterēminī | dīmissī sitis | dīmissī essētis |
| 3 pl | dīmittantur | dīmitterentur | dīmissī sint  | dīmissī essent  |

Imperative: **dīmitte**, **dīmittite**; future dīmittitō, dīmittitōte, dīmittuntōPassive imperative: **dīmittere**, dīmittiminī; future dīmittitor, dīmittuntorInfinitive: present **dīmittere**, perfect dīmississe, future dīmissūrus essePassive infinitive: present **dīmitti**, perfect **dīmissus** esse, future **dīmissum** iriParticiples: present **dīmittēns** (gen. dīmittentis); perfect passive **dīmissus**, -a, -um; future dīmissūrus, -a, -umGerund: **dīmittendī**, dīmittendō, dīmittendum; gerundive dīmittendus, -a, -um; supine **dīmissum**, dīmissū**discipulus** dis-KIH-poo-lus *noun* · #67 · NT 262**discipulus**, **discipulī**, **m.** — disciple, pupil, learner

• 2nd declension; Greek μαθητής.

**2nd declension**

|            | Singular   | Plural       |
|------------|------------|--------------|
| Nominative | discipulus | discipulī    |
| Genitive   | discipulī  | discipulōrum |
| Dative     | discipulō  | discipulīs   |
| Accusative | discipulum | discipulōs   |
| Ablative   | discipulō  | discipulīs   |
| Vocative   | discipule  | discipulī    |

**dō** doh *verb* · #41 · NT 450**dō**, **dare**, **dedī**, **datum** — give, grant; put

• 1st conjugation with short a (dare, damus, dabam), except dās and dā.

• Present subjunctive dem, dēs, det.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future  | Perfect  | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|---------|----------|------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | dō      | dabam     | dabō    | dedī     | dederam    | dederō         |
| 2 sg | dās     | dabās     | dabis   | dedistī  | dederās    | dederis        |
| 3 sg | dat     | dabat     | dabit   | dedit    | dederat    | dederit        |
| 1 pl | damus   | dabāmus   | dabimus | dedimus  | dederāmus  | dederimus      |
| 2 pl | datis   | dabātis   | dabitis | dedistis | dederātis  | dederitis      |
| 3 pl | dant    | dabant    | dabunt  | dedērunt | dederant   | dederint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Perfect   | Pluperfect |
|------|---------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| 1 sg | dem     | darem     | dederim   | dedissem   |
| 2 sg | dēs     | darēs     | dederis   | dedissēs   |
| 3 sg | det     | daret     | dederit   | dedisset   |
| 1 pl | dēmus   | darēmus   | dederimus | dedissēmus |
| 2 pl | dētis   | darētis   | dederitis | dedissētis |
| 3 pl | dent    | darent    | dederint  | dedissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future   | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | dor     | dabar     | dabor    | datum sum  | datum eram  | datum erō      |
| 2 sg | daris   | dabāris   | daberis  | datum es   | datum erās  | datum eris     |
| 3 sg | datur   | dabātur   | dabitur  | datum est  | datum erat  | datum erit     |
| 1 pl | damur   | dabāmur   | dabimur  | datī sumus | datī erāmus | datī erimus    |
| 2 pl | daminī  | dabāminī  | dabiminī | datī estis | datī erātis | datī eritis    |
| 3 pl | dantur  | dabantur  | dabuntur | datī sunt  | datī erant  | datī erunt     |

**Subjunctive passive**

|      | Present      | Imperfect      | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|------|--------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1 sg | der          | darer          | <b>datus</b> sim  | <b>datus</b> essem  |
| 2 sg | dēris        | darēris        | <b>datus</b> sīs  | <b>datus</b> essēs  |
| 3 sg | <b>dētur</b> | <b>darētur</b> | <b>datus</b> sit  | <b>datus</b> esset  |
| 1 pl | dēmur        | darēmur        | <b>datī</b> sīmus | <b>datī</b> essēmus |
| 2 pl | dēminī       | darēminī       | <b>datī</b> sītis | <b>datī</b> essētis |
| 3 pl | dentur       | darentur       | <b>datī</b> sint  | <b>datī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **dā**, **date**; future datō, datōte, dantō

Passive imperative: **dare**, daminī; future dator, dantor

Infinitive: present **dare**, perfect dedisse, future datūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **darī**, perfect **datus** esse, future **datum** iri

Participles: present **dāns** (gen. **dantis**); perfect passive **datus**, -a, -um; future datūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: dandī, **dandō**, dandum; gerundive dandus, -a, -um; supine **datum**, datū

**doceō** DO-keh-oh *verb* · #170 · NT 106

**doceō**, **docēre**, **docuī**, **doctum** — teach

• 2nd conjugation; + two accusatives (person and thing).

**Indicative active**

|      | Present      | Imperfect       | Future         | Perfect          | Pluperfect       | Future perfect  |
|------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>doceō</b> | docēbam         | docēbō         | <b>docuī</b>     | docueram         | docuerō         |
| 2 sg | <b>docēs</b> | docēbās         | docēbis        | <b>docuistī</b>  | docuerās         | docueris        |
| 3 sg | <b>docet</b> | <b>docēbat</b>  | <b>docēbit</b> | <b>docuit</b>    | docuerat         | <b>docuerit</b> |
| 1 pl | docēmus      | docēbāmus       | docēbimus      | docuimus         | docuerāmus       | docuerimus      |
| 2 pl | docētis      | docēbātis       | docēbitis      | docuistis        | docuerātis       | docueritis      |
| 3 pl | docent       | <b>docēbant</b> | docēbunt       | <b>docuērunt</b> | <b>docuerant</b> | docuerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect        | Perfect         | Pluperfect        |
|------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 sg | doceam         | <b>docērem</b>   | docuerim        | docuissem         |
| 2 sg | <b>doceās</b>  | docērēs          | docueris        | docuissēs         |
| 3 sg | <b>doceat</b>  | <b>docēret</b>   | <b>docuerit</b> | docuisset         |
| 1 pl | doceāmus       | docērēmus        | docuerīmus      | docuissēmus       |
| 2 pl | doceātis       | <b>docērētis</b> | docuerītis      | docuissētis       |
| 3 pl | <b>doceant</b> | <b>docērent</b>  | docuerint       | <b>docuissent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect           | Pluperfect         | Future perfect     |
|------|----------|------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 sg | doceor   | docēbar    | docēbor    | <b>doctus</b> sum | <b>doctus</b> eram | <b>doctus</b> erō  |
| 2 sg | docēris  | docēbāris  | docēberis  | <b>doctus</b> es  | <b>doctus</b> erās | <b>doctus</b> eris |
| 3 sg | docētur  | docēbātur  | docēbitur  | <b>doctus</b> est | <b>doctus</b> erat | <b>doctus</b> erit |
| 1 pl | docēmur  | docēbāmur  | docēbimur  | doctī sumus       | doctī erāmus       | doctī erimus       |
| 2 pl | docēminī | docēbāminī | docēbiminī | doctī estis       | doctī erātis       | doctī eritis       |
| 3 pl | docentur | docēbantur | docēbuntur | doctī sunt        | doctī erant        | doctī erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect  | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | docear           | docērer    | <b>doctus</b> sim | <b>doctus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | doceāris         | docērēris  | <b>doctus</b> sis | <b>doctus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | doceātur         | docērētur  | <b>doctus</b> sit | <b>doctus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | doceāmur         | docērēmur  | doctī simus       | doctī essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>doceāminī</b> | docērēminī | doctī sitis       | doctī essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | doceantur        | docērentur | doctī sint        | doctī essent        |

Imperative: **docē**, **docēte**; future docētō, docētōte, docentō

Passive imperative: **docēre**, docēminī; future docētor, docentor

Infinitive: present **docēre**, perfect docuisse, future **doctūrus** esse

Passive infinitive: present docērī, perfect **doctus** esse, future doctum īrī

Participles: present **docēns** (gen. docentis); perfect passive **doctus**, -a, -um; future **doctūrus**, -a, -um

Gerund: docendī, docendō, **docendum**; gerundive docendus, -a, -um; supine doctum, doctū

**doctrīna** dok-TREE-nah *noun* · #297 · NT 52

**doctrīna, doctrīnae, f.** — teaching, doctrine

• 1st declension (from doceō); Greek διδαχή.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural           |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>doctrīna</b>  | <b>doctrīnae</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>doctrīnae</b> | doctrīnārum      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>doctrīnae</b> | <b>doctrīnīs</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>doctrīnam</b> | <b>doctrīnās</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>doctrīnā</b>  | <b>doctrīnīs</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>doctrīna</b>  | <b>doctrīnae</b> |

**dominus** DO-mih-nus *noun* · #25 · NT 745

**dominus, dominī, m.** — lord, master; the Lord

• 2nd declension; vocative domine.

• Dominus renders Greek κύριος, used of God and of Jesus.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>dominus</b> | <b>dominī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>dominī</b>  | <b>dominōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>dominō</b>  | <b>dominīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>dominum</b> | <b>dominōs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>dominō</b>  | <b>dominīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>domine</b>  | <b>dominī</b>    |

**domus** DO-mus *noun* · #82 · NT 216

**domus, domūs, f.** — house, home; household, family

• Mixed 4th/2nd declension (abl. domō, acc. pl. domōs); feminine.

• Locative domī ‘at home’; domum ‘homeward’.

**4th/2nd declension (mixed)**

|                   | Singular                   | Plural                      |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>domus</b>               | <b>domūs</b>                |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>domūs</b>               | domuum / <b>domōrum</b>     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>domuī</b> / <b>domō</b> | <b>domibus</b>              |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>domum</b>               | <b>domōs</b> / <b>domūs</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>domō</b> / domū         | <b>domibus</b>              |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>domus</b>               | <b>domūs</b>                |
| <b>Locative</b>   | <b>domī</b>                | —                           |

**dōnec** DOH-nek *conjunction* · #253 · NT 64**dōnec** — until; while, as long as

• + indicative or subjunctive.

**dūcō** DOO-koh *verb* · #241 · NT 69**dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum** — lead, guide, bring; consider

• 3rd conjugation; short imperative dūc.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Future        | Perfect         | Pluperfect     | Future perfect  |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dūcō          | dūcēbam         | dūcam         | <b>dūxī</b>     | dūxeram        | dūxerō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dūcis         | dūcēbās         | dūcēs         | dūxistī         | dūxerās        | dūxeris         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>dūcit</b>  | dūcēbat         | <b>dūcet</b>  | <b>dūxit</b>    | <b>dūxerat</b> | <b>dūxerit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dūcimus       | dūcēbāmus       | dūcēmus       | dūximus         | dūxerāmus      | dūxerimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dūcitis       | dūcēbātis       | dūcētis       | dūxistis        | dūxerātis      | dūxeritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>dūcunt</b> | <b>dūcēbant</b> | <b>dūcent</b> | <b>dūxērunt</b> | dūxerant       | <b>dūxerint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present      | Imperfect       | Perfect         | Pluperfect |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dūcam        | dūcerem         | dūxerim         | dūxissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dūcās        | dūcerēs         | dūxerīs         | dūxissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>dūcat</b> | <b>dūceret</b>  | <b>dūxerit</b>  | dūxisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dūcāmus      | dūcerēmus       | dūxerīmus       | dūxissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dūcātis      | dūcerētis       | dūxerītis       | dūxissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dūcant       | <b>dūcerent</b> | <b>dūxerint</b> | dūxissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Future          | Perfect           | Pluperfect         | Future perfect     |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dūcor           | dūcēbar           | dūcar           | <b>ductus</b> sum | <b>ductus</b> eram | <b>ductus</b> erō  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dūceris         | dūcēbāris         | dūcēris         | <b>ductus</b> es  | <b>ductus</b> erās | <b>ductus</b> eris |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dūcitur         | dūcēbātur         | dūcētur         | <b>ductus</b> est | <b>ductus</b> erat | <b>ductus</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dūcimur         | dūcēbāmur         | dūcēmur         | ductī sumus       | ductī erāmus       | ductī erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>dūcimini</b> | <b>dūcēbāmini</b> | <b>dūcēmini</b> | ductī estis       | ductī erātis       | ductī eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>dūcuntur</b> | <b>dūcēbantur</b> | <b>dūcentur</b> | ductī sunt        | ductī erant        | ductī erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect        | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|----------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | dūcar    | dūcerer          | <b>ductus</b> sim | <b>ductus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | dūcāris  | dūcerēris        | <b>ductus</b> sīs | <b>ductus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | dūcātur  | <b>dūcerētur</b> | <b>ductus</b> sit | <b>ductus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | dūcāmur  | dūcerēmur        | ductī sīmus       | ductī essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | dūcāmini | dūcerēmini       | ductī sītis       | ductī essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | dūcantur | dūcerentur       | ductī sint        | ductī essent        |

Imperative: **dūc, dūcite**; future dūcitō, dūcitōte, dūcuntōPassive imperative: **dūcere, dūcimini**; future dūcitor, dūcuntorInfinitive: present **dūcere**, perfect dūxisse, future ductūrus essePassive infinitive: present **dūcī**, perfect **ductus** esse, future ductum iriParticiples: present dūcēns (gen. dūcentis); perfect passive **ductus**, -a, -um; future ductūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: dūcendī, dūcendō, dūcendum; gerundive dūcendus, -a, -um; supine ductum, ductū



**duo** DOO-o *numeral* · #137 · NT 129**duo, duae, duo** — two

- Declined only in the plural; duo is irregular (gen. duōrum, dat. duōbus).

**Declension**

|            | Masc.             | Fem.          | Neut.         |
|------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>duo</b>        | <b>duae</b>   | <b>duo</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>duōrum</b>     | duārum        | <b>duōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>duōbus</b>     | <b>duābus</b> | <b>duōbus</b> |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>duōs / duo</b> | <b>duās</b>   | <b>duo</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>duōbus</b>     | <b>duābus</b> | <b>duōbus</b> |

**duodecim** doo-O-deh-kim *numeral* · #231 · NT 75**duodecim** — twelve

- Indeclinable cardinal; the Twelve = the apostles.

**ecce** EH-keh *interjection* · #76 · NT 237**ecce** — behold!, look!, see!

- Renders Greek ἰδοὺ; et ecce ‘and behold’.
- Followed by a nominative (ecce homō) or an accusative.

**ecclēsia** eh-KLAY-see-ah *noun* · #159 · NT 115**ecclēsia, ecclēsiae, f.** — church, assembly, congregation

- 1st declension; Greek ἐκκλησία.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural             |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>ecclēsia</b>  | <b>ecclēsiae</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>ecclēsiae</b> | <b>ecclēsiārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>ecclēsiae</b> | <b>ecclēsiīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>ecclēsiam</b> | <b>ecclēsiās</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>ecclēsiā</b>  | <b>ecclēsiīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>ecclēsia</b>  | <b>ecclēsiae</b>   |

**ego** EH-go *pronoun* · #12 · NT 1373**ego, meī** — I, me

- Personal pronoun; dative mihi (contracted mī).
- With cum: mēcum ‘with me’; emphatic egomet.

**Declension**

|                   | Singular         |
|-------------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>ego</b>       |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>meī</b>       |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>mihi / mī</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>mē</b>        |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>mē</b>        |

**ējiciō** ay-YIH-kee-oh verb · #243 · NT 69**ējiciō, ējicere, ējēcī, ējectum** — throw out, cast out, drive out

- 3rd conjugation -iō (ē + jaciō); classical spelling ēiciō.
- ējicere daemonia ‘cast out demons’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Future          | Perfect          | Pluperfect      | Future perfect   |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ējiciō</b>   | ējiciēbam         | <b>ējiciam</b>  | ējēcī            | ējēceram        | ējēcero          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ējicis</b>   | ējiciēbās         | ējiciēs         | ējēcistī         | ējēcērās        | ējēcēris         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ējicit</b>   | <b>ējiciēbat</b>  | ējiciet         | <b>ējēcīt</b>    | <b>ējēcērat</b> | ējēcērit         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ējicimus        | ējiciēbāmus       | ējiciēmus       | <b>ējēcimus</b>  | ējēcērāmus      | ējēcērimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ējicitis        | ējiciēbātis       | ējiciētis       | ējēcistis        | ējēcērātis      | ējēcēritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ējiciunt</b> | <b>ējiciēbant</b> | <b>ējicient</b> | <b>ējēcērunt</b> | ējēcērant       | <b>ējēcērint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect        | Perfect          | Pluperfect       |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ējiciam</b>  | ējicerem         | ējēcērim         | ējēcisse         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ējiciās         | ējicerēs         | ējēcēris         | ējēcissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ējiciat</b>  | <b>ējiceret</b>  | ējēcērit         | <b>ējēcisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ējiciāmus       | ējicerēmus       | ējēcērimus       | ējēcissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ējiciātis       | ējicerētis       | ējēcēritis       | ējēcissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ējiciant</b> | <b>ējicerent</b> | <b>ējēcērint</b> | ējēcissent       |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect    | Future            | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ējicior         | ējiciēbar    | ējiciar           | ējectus sum  | ējectus eram  | ējectus erō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ējiceris        | ējiciēbāris  | ējiciēris         | ējectus es   | ējectus erās  | ējectus eris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ējicitur</b> | ējiciēbātur  | <b>ējiciētur</b>  | ējectus est  | ējectus erat  | ējectus erit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ējicimur        | ējiciēbāmur  | ējiciēmur         | ējectī sumus | ējectī erāmus | ējectī erimus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ējiciminī       | ējiciēbāminī | ējiciēminī        | ējectī estis | ējectī erātis | ējectī eritis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ējiciuntur      | ējiciēbantur | <b>ējicientur</b> | ējectī sunt  | ējectī erant  | ējectī erunt   |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect          | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ējiciar    | ējicerer           | ējectus sim  | ējectus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ējiciāris  | ējicerēris         | ējectus sis  | ējectus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ējiciātur  | ējicerētur         | ējectus sit  | ējectus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ējiciāmur  | ējicerēmur         | ējectī simus | ējectī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ējiciāminī | ējicerēminī        | ējectī sitis | ējectī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ējiciantur | <b>ējicerentur</b> | ējectī sint  | ējectī essent  |

Imperative: **ējice, ējicite**; future ējicitō, ējicitōte, ējiciuntōPassive imperative: **ējicere**, ējiciminī; future ējicitor, ējiciuntorInfinitive: present **ējicere**, perfect ējēcisse, future ējectūrus essePassive infinitive: present ējici, perfect ējectus esse, future **ējectum** īriParticiples: present **ējiciēns** (gen. ējicientis); perfect passive ējectus, -a, -um; future ējectūrus, -a, -umGerund: **ējiciendī**, ējiciendō, ējiciendum; gerundive ējiciendus, -a, -um; supine **ējectum**, ējectū**ēligō** AY-lih-goh verb · #308 · NT 51**ēligō, ēligere, ēlēgī, ēlēctum** — choose, select

- 3rd conjugation (ē + legō).
- ēlēctī ‘the chosen, the elect’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present      | Imperfect  | Future        | Perfect          | Pluperfect | Future perfect  |
|-------------|--------------|------------|---------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ēligō</b> | ēligēbam   | <b>ēligam</b> | <b>ēlēgī</b>     | ēlēgeram   | ēlēgerō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ēligis       | ēligēbās   | ēligēs        | ēlēgistī         | ēlēgerās   | <b>ēlēgeris</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ēligit       | ēligēbat   | ēliget        | <b>ēlēgit</b>    | ēlēgerat   | <b>ēlēgerit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ēligimus     | ēligēbāmus | ēligēmus      | ēlēgimus         | ēlēgerāmus | ēlēgerimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ēligitis     | ēligēbātis | ēligētis      | <b>ēlēgistis</b> | ēlēgerātis | ēlēgeritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ēligunt      | ēligēbant  | ēligent       | <b>ēlēgērunt</b> | ēlēgerant  | ēlēgerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect        | Perfect         | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ēligam</b> | ēligerem         | <b>ēlēgerim</b> | ēlēgissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ēligās        | ēligerēs         | <b>ēlēgerīs</b> | ēlēgissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ēligat        | ēligeret         | <b>ēlēgerit</b> | ēlēgisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ēligāmus      | ēligerēmus       | ēlēgerīmus      | ēlēgissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ēligātis      | ēligerētis       | ēlēgerītis      | ēlēgissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ēligant       | <b>ēligerent</b> | ēlēgerint       | ēlēgissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ēligor    | ēligēbar    | ēligar    | <b>ēlēctus</b> sum  | <b>ēlēctus</b> eram  | <b>ēlēctus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ēligeris  | ēligēbāris  | ēligēris  | <b>ēlēctus</b> es   | <b>ēlēctus</b> erās  | <b>ēlēctus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ēligitur  | ēligēbātur  | ēligētur  | <b>ēlēctus</b> est  | <b>ēlēctus</b> erat  | <b>ēlēctus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ēligimur  | ēligēbāmur  | ēligēmur  | <b>ēlēctī</b> sumus | <b>ēlēctī</b> erāmus | <b>ēlēctī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ēligiminī | ēligēbāminī | ēligēminī | <b>ēlēctī</b> estis | <b>ēlēctī</b> erātis | <b>ēlēctī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ēliguntur | ēligēbantur | ēligentur | <b>ēlēctī</b> sunt  | <b>ēlēctī</b> erant  | <b>ēlēctī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect   | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ēligar          | ēligerer    | <b>ēlēctus</b> sim  | <b>ēlēctus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ēligāris        | ēligerēris  | <b>ēlēctus</b> sis  | <b>ēlēctus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ēligātur</b> | ēligerētur  | <b>ēlēctus</b> sit  | <b>ēlēctus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ēligāmur        | ēligerēmur  | <b>ēlēctī</b> simus | <b>ēlēctī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ēligāminī       | ēligerēminī | <b>ēlēctī</b> sitis | <b>ēlēctī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ēligantur       | ēligerentur | <b>ēlēctī</b> sint  | <b>ēlēctī</b> essent  |

Imperative: ēlige, ēligite; future ēligitō, ēligitōte, ēliguntō

Passive imperative: **ēligere**, ēligiminī; future ēligitor, ēliguntor

Infinitive: present **ēligere**, perfect ēlēgissee, future ēlēctūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present ēligī, perfect **ēlēctus** esse, future **ēlēctum** īrī

Participles: present **ēligēns** (gen. ēligentis); perfect passive **ēlēctus**, -a, -um; future ēlēctūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: ēligendī, ēligendō, ēligendum; gerundive ēligendus, -a, -um; supine **ēlēctum**, ēlēctū

**enim** EH-nim *conjunction* · #18 · NT 913

**enim** — for, indeed

• Postpositive; renders Greek γάρ.

**eō** EH-oh *verb* · #130 · NT 132

**eō, ire, ii, itum** — go

• Irregular: ī- before consonants, e- before vowels (eō, eunt, eam).

• Perfect ii or ivi; intransitive, passive only impersonal (itur).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Future        | Perfect    | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>eō</b>   | ībam          | <b>ībō</b>    | īī         | ieram      | <b>ierō</b>    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | īs          | ībās          | <b>ībis</b>   | īstī       | ierās      | <b>ieris</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | it          | <b>ībat</b>   | <b>ībit</b>   | īit / īvit | ierat      | <b>ierit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>īmus</b> | <b>ībāmus</b> | <b>ībimus</b> | iimus      | ierāmus    | ierimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ītis        | ībātis        | ībitis        | īstis      | ierātis    | ieritis        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | eunt        | <b>ībant</b>  | <b>ībunt</b>  | īerunt     | ierant     | ierint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present      | Imperfect    | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>eam</b>   | <b>īrem</b>  | ierim        | īssem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | eās          | īrēs         | <b>ierīs</b> | īssēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>eat</b>   | <b>īret</b>  | <b>ierit</b> | <b>īssset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>eāmus</b> | īrēmus       | ierīmus      | īssēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>eātis</b> | īrētis       | ierītis      | īssētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>eant</b>  | <b>īrent</b> | ierint       | īssent        |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future | Perfect  | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|--------|----------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —      | —        | —          | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —      | —        | —          | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ītur    | ībātur    | ībitur | itum est | itum erat  | itum erit      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —      | —        | —          | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —      | —        | —          | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —      | —        | —          | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect  | Pluperfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | eātur   | īrētur    | itum sit | itum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          |

Imperative: ī, **īte**; future itō, itōte, euntōInfinitive: present **īre**, perfect īsse/iisse, future **itūrus** esseParticiples: present iēns (gen. **euntis**); future **itūrus**, -a, -um

Gerund: eundī, eundō, eundum; supine itum

**ergō** ER-goh *conjunction* · #42 · NT 438**ergō** — therefore, then, so

• Renders Greek οὖν; often resumes a narrative ('so, then').

**et** et *conjunction* · #1 · NT 9438**et** — and; also, even

• et ... et = both ... and.

• Renders Greek καί; can mean 'also' or 'even'.

**etiam** EH-tee-am *adverb* · #192 · NT 94**etiam** — also, even; yes

• nōn solum ... sed etiam 'not only ... but also'.

**ēvangeliūm** ay-wan-GEH-lee-um *noun* · #256 · NT 63**ēvangeliūm, ēvangeliī, n.** — gospel, good news

• 2nd declension neuter; Greek εὐαγγέλιον.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular          | Plural       |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>ēvangeliūm</b> | ēvangelia    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>ēvangeliī</b>  | ēvangeliōrum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>ēvangeliō</b>  | ēvangeliīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>ēvangeliūm</b> | ēvangelia    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>ēvangeliō</b>  | ēvangeliīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>ēvangeliūm</b> | ēvangelia    |

**ex** ex *preposition* · #36 · NT 512**ē, ex + abl.** — out of, from; of; since

• ē only before consonants, ex before vowels and consonants.

• Also partitive 'of' (ūnus ex vōbis 'one of you').

**exeō** EK-seh-oh *verb* · #104 · NT 158**exeō, exīre, exiī, exitum** — go out, come out, leave

• Compound of eō; perfect exiī or exivī (Clementine often exivīt).

• Intransitive; passive only impersonal.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future         | Perfect        | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | exeō    | exibam    | exibō          | exiī / exivī   | exieram    | exierō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | exīs    | exibās    | exibis / exiēs | existī         | exierās    | exieris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | exit    | exibat    | exibit / exiet | exiit / exivīt | exierat    | exierit        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | exīmus  | exibāmus  | exibimus       | exiimus        | exierāmus  | exierimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | exītis  | exibātis  | exibitis       | existis        | exierātis  | exieritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | exeunt  | exibant   | exibunt        | exiērunt       | exierant   | exierint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect      | Perfect         | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | exeam          | exīrem         | exierim         | exīssem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | exeās          | exīrēs         | exieris         | exīssēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | exeat          | <b>exīret</b>  | <b>exierit</b>  | <b>exīsset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>exeāmus</b> | exīrēmus       | exierimus       | exīssēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>exeātis</b> | exīrētis       | exieritis       | exīssētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | exeant         | <b>exīrent</b> | <b>exierint</b> | exīssent       |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future   | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | exītur  | exībātur  | exībitur | exitum est | exitum erat | exitum erit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|---------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | exeātur | exīrētur  | exitum sit | exitum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |

Imperative: **exī**, **exīte**; future exītō, exītōte, exeuntō

Infinitive: present **exīre**, perfect exīsse/**exiisse**, future exitūrus esse

Participles: present **exiēns** (gen. exeuntis); future exitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: exeundī, exeundō, exeundum; supine exitum

**faciēs** FAH-kee-ays *noun* · #289 · NT 54

**faciēs, faciēi, f.** — face; appearance, surface

• 5th declension.

• ante faciem 'before (the face of)', a Hebraism.

**5th declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural        |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>faciēs</b> | <b>faciēs</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | faciēi        | —             |
| <b>Dative</b>     | faciēi        | —             |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>faciem</b> | <b>faciēs</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>faciē</b>  | —             |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>faciēs</b> | <b>faciēs</b> |

**faciō** FAH-kee-oh *verb* · #20 · NT 816

**faciō, facere, fēcī, factum** — make, do; cause; produce

• 3rd conjugation -iō; short imperative fac.

• Present-system passive is supplied by fiō (fieri), shown here in the passive tables.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect        | Future          | Perfect         | Pluperfect      | Future perfect   |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>faciō</b>   | faciēbam         | <b>faciam</b>   | <b>fēcī</b>     | fēceram         | fēcerō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>facis</b>   | faciēbās         | <b>faciēs</b>   | <b>fēcistī</b>  | fēcerās         | <b>fēceris</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>facit</b>   | <b>faciēbat</b>  | <b>faciet</b>   | <b>fēcit</b>    | <b>fēcerat</b>  | <b>fēcerit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>facimus</b> | faciēbāmus       | <b>faciēmus</b> | <b>fēcimus</b>  | fēcerāmus       | <b>fēcerimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>facitis</b> | faciēbātis       | <b>faciētis</b> | <b>fēcistis</b> | fēcerātis       | <b>fēceritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>faciunt</b> | <b>faciēbant</b> | <b>facient</b>  | <b>fēcērunt</b> | <b>fēcerant</b> | fēcerint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect       | Perfect          | Pluperfect       |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>faciam</b>   | <b>facerem</b>  | <b>fēcerim</b>   | <b>fēcissem</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>faciās</b>   | facerēs         | <b>fēceris</b>   | fēcissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>faciat</b>   | <b>faceret</b>  | <b>fēcerit</b>   | <b>fēcisset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>faciāmus</b> | facerēmus       | <b>fēcerīmus</b> | fēcissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>faciātis</b> | facerētis       | <b>fēcerītis</b> | fēcissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>faciant</b>  | <b>facerent</b> | fēcerint         | <b>fēcissent</b> |

**Indicative passive (fīō + factus sum)**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|--------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | fīō     | fīēbam    | fīam   | factus sum  | factus eram  | factus erō     |
| 2 sg | fīs     | fīebās    | fīēs   | factus es   | factus erās  | factus eris    |
| 3 sg | fit     | fīebat    | fiet   | factus est  | factus erat  | factus erit    |
| 1 pl | fīmus   | fīebāmus  | fīēmus | factī sumus | factī erāmus | factī erimus   |
| 2 pl | fītis   | fīebātis  | fīētis | factī estis | factī erātis | factī eritis   |
| 3 pl | fīunt   | fīebant   | fient  | factī sunt  | factī erant  | factī erunt    |

**Subjunctive passive (fīō + factus sum)**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Perfect     | Pluperfect    |
|------|---------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | fīam    | fierem    | factus sim  | factus essem  |
| 2 sg | fīās    | fierēs    | factus sis  | factus essēs  |
| 3 sg | fīat    | fieret    | factus sit  | factus esset  |
| 1 pl | fīāmus  | fierēmus  | factī sīmus | factī essēmus |
| 2 pl | fīātis  | fierētis  | factī sītis | factī essētis |
| 3 pl | fīant   | fierent   | factī sint  | factī essent  |

Imperative: fac, facite; future facitō, facitōte, faciuntō

Infinitive: present facere, perfect fecisse, future factūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present fieri, perfect factus esse, future factum iri

Participles: present faciēns (gen. facientis); perfect passive factus, -a, -um; future factūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: faciendī, faciendō, faciendum; gerundive faciendus, -a, -um; supine factum, factū

**fidēlis** fih-DAY-lis *adjective* · #236 · NT 71**fidēlis, fidēle** — faithful, trustworthy; believing

• 3rd-declension adjective (i-stem).

• fidēlēs 'the faithful, believers'.

**3rd declension**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Nom | fidēlis  | fidēlis | fidēle   | fidēlēs   | fidēlēs   | fidēlia   |
| Gen | fidēlis  | fidēlis | fidēlis  | fidēlium  | fidēlium  | fidēlium  |
| Dat | fidēlī   | fidēlī  | fidēlī   | fidēlibus | fidēlibus | fidēlibus |
| Acc | fidēlem  | fidēlem | fidēle   | fidēlēs   | fidēlēs   | fidēlia   |
| Abl | fidēlī   | fidēlī  | fidēlī   | fidēlibus | fidēlibus | fidēlibus |
| Voc | fidēlis  | fidēlis | fidēle   | fidēlēs   | fidēlēs   | fidēlia   |

Comparative: fidēlior, fidēlius (gen. fidēliōris); superlative: fidēlissimus, -a, -um

**fidēs** FIH-days *noun* · #74 · NT 249**fidēs, fideī, f.** — faith, trust; faithfulness

• 5th declension; genitive and dative fideī (short e after a consonant).

• Renders Greek πίστις; no plural in use.

**5th declension**

|            | Singular | Plural |
|------------|----------|--------|
| Nominative | fidēs    | fidēs  |
| Genitive   | fideī    | —      |
| Dative     | fideī    | —      |
| Accusative | fidem    | fidēs  |
| Ablative   | fidē     | —      |
| Vocative   | fidēs    | fidēs  |

**filius** FEE-lee-us *noun* · #38 · NT 498**filius, filiī, m.** — son; descendant

- 2nd declension; vocative fili; genitive filiī.
- Filius Deī ‘Son of God’, filiūs David ‘son of David’.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>filius</b> | <b>filiī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>filiī</b>  | <b>filiōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>filiō</b>  | <b>filiīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>filiū</b>  | <b>filiōs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>filiō</b>  | <b>filiīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>fili</b>   | <b>filiī</b>    |

**finis** FEE-nis *noun* · #302 · NT 51**finis, finis, m.** — end, limit; pl. territory, borders

- 3rd declension i-stem (gen. pl. finium).
- in finem ‘to the end’.

**3rd declension (i-stem)**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>finis</b> | <b>finēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>finis</b> | <b>finium</b>  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>finī</b>  | <b>finibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>finem</b> | <b>finēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>fine</b>  | <b>finibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>finis</b> | <b>finēs</b>   |

**fiō** FEE-oh *verb* · #43 · NT 432**fiō, fierī, factus sum** — become; be made, be done; happen

- Serves as the passive of faciō; perfect factus sum.
- factum est ‘it came to pass’ (Greek ἐγένετο); fiat ‘let it be (done)’.

**Indicative**

|             | Present      | Imperfect       | Future        | Perfect            | Pluperfect          | Future perfect      |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>fiō</b>   | <b>fiēbam</b>   | <b>fiam</b>   | <b>factus sum</b>  | <b>factus eram</b>  | <b>factus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>fīs</b>   | <b>fiēbās</b>   | <b>fiēs</b>   | <b>factus es</b>   | <b>factus erās</b>  | <b>factus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>fit</b>   | <b>fiēbat</b>   | <b>fiet</b>   | <b>factus est</b>  | <b>factus erat</b>  | <b>factus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>fīmus</b> | <b>fiēbāmus</b> | <b>fiēmus</b> | <b>factī sumus</b> | <b>factī erāmus</b> | <b>factī erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>fītis</b> | <b>fiēbātis</b> | <b>fiētis</b> | <b>factī estis</b> | <b>factī erātis</b> | <b>factī eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>fiunt</b> | <b>fiēbant</b>  | <b>fient</b>  | <b>factī sunt</b>  | <b>factī erant</b>  | <b>factī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Perfect            | Pluperfect           |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>fiam</b>   | <b>fierem</b>   | <b>factus sim</b>  | <b>factus essem</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>fiās</b>   | <b>fierēs</b>   | <b>factus sis</b>  | <b>factus essēs</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>fiat</b>   | <b>fieret</b>   | <b>factus sit</b>  | <b>factus esset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>fiāmus</b> | <b>fierēmus</b> | <b>factī simus</b> | <b>factī essēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>fiātis</b> | <b>fierētis</b> | <b>factī sītis</b> | <b>factī essētis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>fiant</b>  | <b>fierent</b>  | <b>factī sint</b>  | <b>factī essent</b>  |

Imperative: fī, fite

Infinitive: present **fieri**, perfect **factus esse**, future **factum iri**Participle: perfect **factus**, -a, -um; gerundive faciendus, -a, -um

**frāter** FRAH-ter *noun* · #51 · NT 350**frāter, frātris, m.** — brother; fellow believer

- 3rd declension.
- frātrēs 'brothers (and sisters)', a common address in the letters.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural    |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| Nominative | frāter   | frātrēs   |
| Genitive   | frātris  | frātrum   |
| Dative     | frātrī   | frātribus |
| Accusative | frārem   | frātrēs   |
| Ablative   | frātre   | frātribus |
| Vocative   | frāter   | frātrēs   |

**frūctus** FROOK-tus *noun* · #226 · NT 76**frūctus, fructūs, m.** — fruit; produce, profit

- 4th declension.
- fructum facere 'bear fruit'.

**4th declension**

|            | Singular | Plural    |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| Nominative | frūctus  | fructūs   |
| Genitive   | fructūs  | fructuum  |
| Dative     | fructuī  | fructibus |
| Accusative | fructum  | fructūs   |
| Ablative   | fructū   | fructibus |
| Vocative   | fructus  | fructūs   |

**gaudeō** GOW-deh-oh *verb* · #254 · NT 64**gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum** — rejoice, be glad

- Semi-deponent: active present system, perfect gāvīsus sum with active meaning.
- gaudēre gaudiō magnō 'rejoice with great joy'.

**Indicative (semi-deponent)**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | gaudeō   | gaudēbam   | gaudēbō    | gāvīsus sum  | gāvīsus eram  | gāvīsus erō    |
| 2 sg | gaudēs   | gaudēbās   | gaudēbis   | gāvīsus es   | gāvīsus erās  | gāvīsus eris   |
| 3 sg | gaudet   | gaudēbat   | gaudēbit   | gāvīsus est  | gāvīsus erat  | gāvīsus erit   |
| 1 pl | gaudēmus | gaudēbāmus | gaudēbimus | gāvīsī sumus | gāvīsī erāmus | gāvīsī erimus  |
| 2 pl | gaudētis | gaudēbātis | gaudēbitis | gāvīsī estis | gāvīsī erātis | gāvīsī eritis  |
| 3 pl | gaudent  | gaudēbant  | gaudēbunt  | gāvīsī sunt  | gāvīsī erant  | gāvīsī erunt   |

**Subjunctive (semi-deponent)**

|      | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|------|-----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | gaudeam   | gaudērem   | gāvīsus sim  | gāvīsus essem  |
| 2 sg | gaudeās   | gaudērēs   | gāvīsus sis  | gāvīsus essēs  |
| 3 sg | gaudeat   | gaudēret   | gāvīsus sit  | gāvīsus esset  |
| 1 pl | gaudeāmus | gaudērēmus | gāvīsī sīmus | gāvīsī essēmus |
| 2 pl | gaudeātis | gaudērētis | gāvīsī sītis | gāvīsī essētis |
| 3 pl | gaudeant  | gaudērent  | gāvīsī sint  | gāvīsī essent  |

Imperative: gaudē, **gaudēte**; future gaudētō, gaudētōte, gaudentōInfinitive: present **gaudēre**, perfect **gāvīsus** esse, future gāvīsūrus esseParticiples: present **gaudēns** (gen. gaudentis); perfect **gāvīsus**, -a, -um (active meaning); future gāvīsūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: gaudendī, gaudendō, gaudendum



**gaudium** GOW-dee-um *noun* · #268 · NT 59**gaudium, gaudiī, n.** — joy, gladness

• 2nd declension neuter (from gaudeō).

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>gaudium</b> | gaudia    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>gaudiī</b>  | gaudiōrum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>gaudiō</b>  | gaudiīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>gaudium</b> | gaudia    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>gaudiō</b>  | gaudiīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>gaudium</b> | gaudia    |

**gēns** gayns *noun* · #102 · NT 160**gēns, gentis, f.** — nation, people; pl. the Gentiles

• 3rd declension i-stem (gen. pl. gentium).

• gentēs ‘the Gentiles, the nations’ (Greek τὰ ἔθνη).

**3rd declension (i-stem)**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>gēns</b>   | <b>gentēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>gentis</b> | <b>gentium</b>  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>gentī</b>  | <b>gentibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>gentem</b> | <b>gentēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>gente</b>  | <b>gentibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>gēns</b>   | <b>gentēs</b>   |

**gignō** GIG-noh *verb* · #322 · NT 49**gignō, gignere, genuī, genitum** — beget, father; bear, give birth to

• 3rd conjugation.

• genuit ‘became the father of’ (Matthew 1).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect          | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|----------|------------------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | gignō    | gignēbam   | gignam   | <b>genuī</b>     | genueram   | genuerō        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | gignis   | gignēbās   | gignēs   | genuistī         | genuerās   | genueris       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | gignit   | gignēbat   | gignet   | <b>genuit</b>    | genuerat   | genuerit       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | gignimus | gignēbāmus | gignēmus | genuimus         | genuerāmus | genuerimus     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | gignitis | gignēbātis | gignētis | genuistis        | genuerātis | genueritis     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | gignunt  | gignēbant  | gignent  | <b>genuērunt</b> | genuerant  | genuerint      |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | gignam   | gignerem   | genuerim   | genuissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | gignās   | gignerēs   | genuerīs   | genuissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | gignat   | gigneret   | genuerit   | genuisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | gignāmus | gignerēmus | genuerīmus | genuissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | gignātis | gignerētis | genuerītis | genuissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | gignant  | gignerent  | genuerint  | genuissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | gignor    | gignēbar    | gignar    | genitus sum         | genitus eram         | genitus erō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | gigneris  | gignēbāris  | gignēris  | genitus es          | genitus erās         | genitus eris         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | gignitur  | gignēbātur  | gignētur  | genitus est         | genitus erat         | genitus erit         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | gignimur  | gignēbāmur  | gignēmur  | <b>genitī</b> sumus | <b>genitī</b> erāmus | <b>genitī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | gignimini | gignēbāmini | gignēmini | <b>genitī</b> estis | <b>genitī</b> erātis | <b>genitī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | gignuntur | gignēbantur | gignentur | <b>genitī</b> sunt  | <b>genitī</b> erant  | <b>genitī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | gignar    | gignerer    | genitus sim         | genitus essem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | gignāris  | gignerēris  | genitus sīs         | genitus essēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | gignātur  | gignerētur  | genitus sit         | genitus esset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | gignāmur  | gignerēmur  | <b>genitī</b> simus | <b>genitī</b> essemus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | gignāminī | gignerēminī | <b>genitī</b> sītis | <b>genitī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | gignantur | gignerentur | <b>genitī</b> sint  | <b>genitī</b> essent  |

Imperative: gigne, gignite; future gignitō, gignitōte, gignuntō

Passive imperative: gignere, gignimini; future gignitor, gignuntor

Infinitive: present gignere, perfect genuisse, future genitūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present gigni, perfect genitus esse, future genitum iri

Participles: present gignēns (gen. gignentis); perfect passive genitus, -a, -um; future genitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: gignendī, gignendō, gignendum; gerundive gignendus, -a, -um; supine genitum, genitū

**glōria** GLOH-ree-ah *noun* · #112 · NT 151

**glōria, glōriae, f.** — glory, honor, praise

• 1st declension (Greek δόξα).

• glōria in altissimis Deō ‘glory to God in the highest’.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural         |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>glōria</b>  | <b>glōriae</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>glōriae</b> | glōriārum      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>glōriae</b> | glōriīs        |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>glōriam</b> | <b>glōriās</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>glōriā</b>  | glōriīs        |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>glōria</b>  | <b>glōriae</b> |

**grātia** GRAH-tee-ah *noun* · #80 · NT 228

**grātia, grātia, f.** — grace, favor; thanks

• 1st declension (Greek χάρις).

• grātiās agere ‘to give thanks’; grātiā + gen. ‘for the sake of’.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>grātia</b>  | <b>grātia</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>grātia</b>  | <b>grātiārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>grātia</b>  | grātiīs          |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>grātiām</b> | <b>grātiās</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>grātiā</b>  | grātiīs          |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>grātia</b>  | <b>grātia</b>    |

**habeō** HAH-beh-oh *verb* · #26 · NT 738

**habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum** — have, hold, keep; consider

• 2nd conjugation.

• habēre + infinitive can express ‘be going to, must’ in later Latin.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Future           | Perfect          | Pluperfect       | Future perfect    |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>habeō</b>   | habēbam         | habēbō           | <b>habuī</b>     | habueram         | <b>habuerō</b>    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>habēs</b>   | habēbās         | <b>habēbis</b>   | <b>habuistī</b>  | habuerās         | habueris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>habet</b>   | <b>habēbat</b>  | <b>habēbit</b>   | <b>habuit</b>    | <b>habuerat</b>  | <b>habuerit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>habēmus</b> | habēbāmus       | <b>habēbimus</b> | <b>habuimus</b>  | habuerāmus       | <b>habuerimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>habētis</b> | habēbātis       | <b>habēbitis</b> | <b>habuistis</b> | habuerātis       | <b>habueritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>habent</b>  | <b>habēbant</b> | <b>habēbunt</b>  | <b>habuērunt</b> | <b>habuerant</b> | habuerint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect        | Perfect           | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>habeam</b>   | <b>habērem</b>   | habuerim          | habuissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | habeās          | <b>habērēs</b>   | habueris          | habuissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>habeat</b>   | <b>habēret</b>   | <b>habuerit</b>   | habuisset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>habeāmus</b> | habērēmus        | <b>habuerīmus</b> | habuissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>habeātis</b> | <b>habērētis</b> | <b>habuerītis</b> | habuissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>habeant</b>  | <b>habērent</b>  | habuerint         | <b>habuissent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future            | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|----------|------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | habeor   | habēbar    | habēbor           | <b>habitus sum</b>  | <b>habitus eram</b>  | <b>habitus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | habēris  | habēbāris  | habēberis         | <b>habitus es</b>   | <b>habitus erās</b>  | <b>habitus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | habētur  | habēbātur  | habēbitur         | <b>habitus est</b>  | <b>habitus erat</b>  | <b>habitus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | habēmur  | habēbāmur  | habēbimur         | <b>habiti sumus</b> | <b>habiti erāmus</b> | <b>habiti erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | habēmini | habēbāmini | habēbimini        | <b>habiti estis</b> | <b>habiti erātis</b> | <b>habiti eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | habentur | habēbantur | <b>habēbuntur</b> | <b>habiti sunt</b>  | <b>habiti erant</b>  | <b>habiti erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect  | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|------------------|------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | habear           | habērer    | <b>habitus sim</b>  | <b>habitus essem</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | habeāris         | habērēris  | <b>habitus sis</b>  | <b>habitus essēs</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | habeātur         | habērētur  | <b>habitus sit</b>  | <b>habitus esset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | habeāmur         | habērēmur  | <b>habiti simus</b> | <b>habiti essēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>habeāmini</b> | habērēmini | <b>habiti sitis</b> | <b>habiti essētis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>habeantur</b> | habērentur | <b>habiti sint</b>  | <b>habiti essent</b>  |

Imperative: **habē**, **habēte**; future habētō, **habētōte**, habentō

Passive imperative: **habēre**, habēmini; future habētor, habentor

Infinitive: present **habēre**, perfect habuisse, future habitūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present habēri, perfect **habitus** esse, future habitum iri

Participles: present **habēns** (gen. **habentis**); perfect passive **habitus**, -a, -um; future habitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: habendī, habendō, habendum; gerundive habendus, -a, -um; supine habitum, habitū

**habitō** HAH-bih-toh verb · #293 · NT 53

**habitō**, **habitāre**, **habitāvī**, **habitātum** — live, dwell, inhabit

• 1st conjugation (from habeo).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect         | Future           | Perfect          | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | habitō           | habitābam         | habitābō         | habitāvī         | habitāveram   | habitāverō     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>habitās</b>   | habitābās         | habitābis        | habitāvistī      | habitāverās   | habitāveris    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>habitāt</b>   | habitābat         | <b>habitābit</b> | <b>habitāvit</b> | habitāverat   | habitāverit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | habitāmus        | habitābāmus       | habitābimus      | habitāvimus      | habitāverāmus | habitāverimus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>habitātis</b> | habitābātis       | habitābitis      | habitāvistis     | habitāverātis | habitāveritis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>habitant</b>  | <b>habitābant</b> | habitābunt       | habitāvērunt     | habitāverant  | habitāverint   |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | habitem         | habitārem   | habitāverim   | habitāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | habitēs         | habitārēs   | habitāveris   | habitāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>habitet</b>  | habitāret   | habitāverit   | habitāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | habitēmus       | habitārēmus | habitāverīmus | habitāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | habitētis       | habitārētis | habitāverītis | habitāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>habitent</b> | habitārent  | habitāverint  | habitāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future       | Perfect        | Pluperfect      | Future perfect  |
|-------------|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | habitor    | habitābar    | habitābor    | habitātus sum  | habitātus eram  | habitātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | habitāris  | habitābāris  | habitāberis  | habitātus es   | habitātus erās  | habitātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | habitātur  | habitābātur  | habitābitur  | habitātus est  | habitātus erat  | habitātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | habitāmur  | habitābāmur  | habitābimur  | habitātī sumus | habitātī erāmus | habitātī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | habitāminī | habitābāminī | habitābiminī | habitātī estis | habitātī erātis | habitātī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | habitantur | habitābantur | habitābuntur | habitātī sunt  | habitātī erant  | habitātī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect        | Pluperfect       |
|-------------|------------|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | habiter    | habitārer    | habitātus sim  | habitātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | habitēris  | habitārēris  | habitātus sīs  | habitātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | habitētur  | habitārētur  | habitātus sit  | habitātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | habitēmur  | habitārēmur  | habitātī sīmus | habitātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | habitēminī | habitārēminī | habitātī sītis | habitātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | habitentur | habitārentur | habitātī sint  | habitātī essent  |

Imperative: habitā, habitāte; future habitātō, habitātōte, habitantō

Passive imperative: **habitāre**, habitāminī; future habitātor, habitantorInfinitive: present **habitāre**, perfect habitāvisse, future habitātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present habitārī, perfect habitātus esse, future habitātum īrī

Participles: present **habitāns** (gen. habitantis); perfect passive habitātus, -a, -um; future habitātūrus, -a, -umGerund: habitandī, **habitandō**, habitandum; gerundive habitandus, -a, -um; supine habitātum, habitātū**hic** hik *pronoun* · #13 · NT 1351**hic, haec, hoc** — this; he, she, it

• Points to what is near the speaker.

• Genitive hujus, dative huic in all genders; neuter plural haec ‘these things’.

**Declension**

|            | Masc. sg     | Fem. sg      | Neut. sg     | Masc. pl     | Fem. pl      | Neut. pl     |
|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>hic</b>   | <b>haec</b>  | <b>hoc</b>   | <b>hī</b>    | <b>hae</b>   | <b>haec</b>  |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>hujus</b> | <b>hujus</b> | <b>hujus</b> | <b>hōrum</b> | <b>hārum</b> | <b>hōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>huic</b>  | <b>huic</b>  | <b>huic</b>  | <b>hīs</b>   | <b>hīs</b>   | <b>hīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>hunc</b>  | <b>hanc</b>  | <b>hoc</b>   | <b>hōs</b>   | <b>hās</b>   | <b>haec</b>  |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>hōc</b>   | <b>hāc</b>   | <b>hōc</b>   | <b>hīs</b>   | <b>hīs</b>   | <b>hīs</b>   |

**homō** HO-moh *noun* · #34 · NT 565**homō, hominis, m.** — human being, man, person; pl. people

• 3rd declension.

• Filius hominis ‘the Son of Man’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>homō</b>    | <b>hominēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>hominis</b> | <b>hominum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>hominī</b>  | <b>hominibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>hominem</b> | <b>hominēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>homine</b>  | <b>hominibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>homō</b>    | <b>hominēs</b>   |

**hōra** HOH-rah *noun* · #165 · NT 110

**hōra, hōrae, f.** — hour; time

- 1st declension.
- hōra tertia ‘the third hour’ (about 9 a.m.).

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>hōra</b>  | <b>hōrae</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>hōrae</b> | <b>hōrārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>hōrae</b> | <b>hōrīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>hōram</b> | <b>hōrās</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>hōrā</b>  | <b>hōrīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>hōra</b>  | <b>hōrae</b>   |

**jam** yam *adverb* · #158 · NT 115

**jam** — now, already; by now

- nōn jam ‘no longer’; jam nōn ‘no more’.

**ibi** IH-bih *adverb* · #205 · NT 86

**ibi** — there; then

- ibi erit flētus ‘there will be weeping’.

**īdem** EE-dem *pronoun* · #266 · NT 60

**īdem, eadem, idem** — the same

- is + -dem; the Clementine text writes eumdem, eamdem (classical eundem, eandem).

**Declension**

|            | Masc. sg               | Fem. sg                | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl                       | Fem. pl                        | Neut. pl                       |
|------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>īdem</b>            | <b>eadem</b>           | <b>idem</b>    | eīdem / iīdem / <b>īdem</b>    | eaedem                         | <b>eadem</b>                   |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>ejusdem</b>         | <b>ejusdem</b>         | <b>ejusdem</b> | eōrundem / eōrumdem            | eārundem / <b>eārumdem</b>     | eōrundem / eōrumdem            |
| <b>Dat</b> | eīdem                  | eīdem                  | eīdem          | <b>eīsdem</b> / iīsdem / īsdem | <b>eīsdem</b> / iīsdem / īsdem | <b>eīsdem</b> / iīsdem / īsdem |
| <b>Acc</b> | eundem / <b>eumdem</b> | eandem / <b>eamdem</b> | <b>idem</b>    | eōsdem                         | <b>eāsdem</b>                  | <b>eadem</b>                   |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>eōdem</b>           | <b>eādem</b>           | <b>eōdem</b>   | <b>eīsdem</b> / iīsdem / īsdem | <b>eīsdem</b> / iīsdem / īsdem | <b>eīsdem</b> / iīsdem / īsdem |

**ideō** IH-deh-oh *adverb* · #327 · NT 49

**ideō** — therefore, for that reason

- ideō ... quia ‘for this reason ... because’.

**igitur** IH-gih-tur *conjunction* · #290 · NT 54

**igitur** — therefore, then

- Usually stands second in its clause.

**ignis** IG-nis *noun* · #230 · NT 75

**ignis, ignis, m.** — fire

- 3rd declension i-stem; ablative igne or ignī.
- ignis aeternus ‘eternal fire’.

**3rd declension (i-stem)**

|                   | Singular           | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>ignis</b>       | <b>ignēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>ignis</b>       | <b>ignium</b>  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>ignī</b>        | <b>ignibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>ignem</b>       | <b>ignēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>igne / ignī</b> | <b>ignibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>ignis</b>       | <b>ignēs</b>   |

**ille** IH-leh *pronoun* · #9 · NT 1692

**ille, illa, illud** — that, that one; he, she, it

• Genitive illius, dative illi in all genders.

• In the Vulgate often a plain ‘he, she’ (Greek ἐκεῖνος, αὐτός).

#### Declension

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ille     | illa    | illud    | illī     | illae   | illa     |
| <b>Gen</b> | illius   | illius  | illius   | illōrum  | illārum | illōrum  |
| <b>Dat</b> | illi     | illi    | illi     | illis    | illis   | illis    |
| <b>Acc</b> | illum    | illam   | illud    | illōs    | illās   | illa     |
| <b>Abl</b> | illō     | illā    | illō     | illis    | illis   | illis    |

**impleō** IM-pleh-oh *verb* · #223 · NT 77

**impleō, implēre, implēvī, implētum** — fill; fulfil, complete

• 2nd conjugation (in + pleō).

• ut impleretur ‘that it might be fulfilled’.

#### Indicative active

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | impleō   | implēbam   | implēbō    | implēvī            | implēveram   | implēverō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | implēs   | implēbās   | implēbis   | implēvistī         | implēverās   | implēveris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | implet   | implēbat   | implēbit   | <b>implēvit</b>    | implēverat   | implēverit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | implēmus | implēbāmus | implēbimus | implēvimus         | implēverāmus | implēverimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | implētis | implēbātis | implēbitis | implēvistis        | implēverātis | implēveritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | implent  | implēbant  | implēbunt  | <b>implēvērunt</b> | implēverant  | implēverint    |

#### Subjunctive active

|             | Present         | Imperfect       | Perfect      | Pluperfect                     |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>impleam</b>  | implērem        | implēverim   | implēvissem                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>impleās</b>  | implērēs        | implēveris   | implēvissēs                    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>impleat</b>  | <b>implēret</b> | implēverit   | implēvisset / <b>implēsset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | impleāmus       | implērēmus      | implēverīmus | implēvissēmus                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | impleātis       | implērētis      | implēverītis | implēvissētis                  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>impleant</b> | implērent       | implēverint  | implēvissent                   |

#### Indicative passive

|             | Present          | Imperfect   | Future             | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | impleor          | implēbar    | implēbor           | implētus sum         | implētus eram         | implētus erō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | implēris         | implēbāris  | implēberis         | implētus es          | implētus erās         | implētus eris         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>implētur</b>  | implēbātur  | <b>implēbitur</b>  | implētus est         | implētus erat         | implētus erit         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | implēmur         | implēbāmur  | implēbimur         | <b>implētī</b> sumus | <b>implētī</b> erāmus | <b>implētī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>implēmini</b> | implēbāmini | implēbimini        | <b>implētī</b> estis | <b>implētī</b> erātis | <b>implētī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | implentur        | implēbantur | <b>implēbuntur</b> | <b>implētī</b> sunt  | <b>implētī</b> erant  | <b>implētī</b> erunt  |

#### Subjunctive passive

|             | Present           | Imperfect          | Perfect              | Pluperfect             |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>implear</b>    | implērer           | implētus sim         | implētus essem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>impleāris</b>  | implērēris         | implētus sis         | implētus essēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>impleātur</b>  | <b>implērētur</b>  | implētus sit         | implētus esset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | impleāmur         | implērēmur         | <b>implētī</b> simus | <b>implētī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>impleāmini</b> | implērēmini        | <b>implētī</b> sitis | <b>implētī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>impleantur</b> | <b>implērentur</b> | <b>implētī</b> sint  | <b>implētī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **implē**, **implēte**; future implētō, implētōte, implentō

Passive imperative: **implēre**, **implēmini**; future implētor, implentor

Infinitive: present **implēre**, perfect implēvisse, future implētūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **implēri**, perfect implētus esse, future **implētum** iri

Participles: present **implēns** (gen. implentis); perfect passive implētus, -a, -um; future implētūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: implendī, implendō, implendum; gerundive implendus, -a, -um; supine **implētum**, implētū

**in** in *preposition* · #3 · NT 4514

**in + abl. / + acc.** — in, on (+ abl.); into, onto, against (+ acc.)

• + abl. for place where; + acc. for motion into or toward.

• in + acc. often renders Greek εἰς, ‘into, for, toward’.

**intelligō** in-TEH-lih-goh *verb* · #284 · NT 55

**intelligō, intelligere, intellēxī, intellēctum** — understand, perceive

• 3rd conjugation; Clementine spelling (classical intellegō).

• intellēctus, -ūs ‘understanding’.

#### Indicative active

|             | Present             | Imperfect            | Future              | Perfect              | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>intelligō</b>    | intelligēbam         | intelligam          | intellēxī            | intellēxeram   | intellēxerō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>intelligis</b>   | intelligēbās         | intelligēs          | intellēxistī         | intellēxerās   | intellēxeris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>intelligit</b>   | intelligēbat         | intelliget          | intellēxit           | intellēxerat   | intellēxerit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>intelligimus</b> | intelligēbāmus       | intelligēmus        | intellēximus         | intellēxerāmus | intellēxerimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>intelligitis</b> | intelligēbātis       | <b>intelligētis</b> | <b>intellēxistis</b> | intellēxerātis | intellēxeritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>intelligunt</b>  | <b>intelligēbant</b> | <b>intelligent</b>  | <b>intellēxērunt</b> | intellēxerant  | intellēxerint  |

#### Subjunctive active

|             | Present            | Imperfect            | Perfect        | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | intelligam         | intelligerem         | intellēxerim   | intellēxissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | intelligās         | intelligerēs         | intellēxerīs   | intellēxissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>intelligat</b>  | intelligeret         | intellēxerit   | intellēxisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | intelligāmus       | intelligerēmus       | intellēxerīmus | intellēxissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | intelligātis       | intelligerētis       | intellēxerītis | intellēxissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>intelligent</b> | <b>intelligerent</b> | intellēxerint  | intellēxissent  |

#### Indicative passive

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Future        | Perfect                | Pluperfect              | Future perfect          |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | intelligor    | intelligēbar    | intelligar    | <b>intellēctus</b> sum | <b>intellēctus</b> eram | <b>intellēctus</b> erō  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | intelligeris  | intelligēbāris  | intelligēris  | <b>intellēctus</b> es  | <b>intellēctus</b> erās | <b>intellēctus</b> eris |
| <b>3 sg</b> | intelligitur  | intelligēbātur  | intelligētur  | <b>intellēctus</b> est | <b>intellēctus</b> erat | <b>intellēctus</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | intelligimur  | intelligēbāmur  | intelligēmur  | intellēctī sumus       | intellēctī erāmus       | intellēctī erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | intelligimini | intelligēbāminī | intelligēminī | intellēctī estis       | intellēctī erātis       | intellēctī eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | intelliguntur | intelligēbantur | intelligentur | intellēctī sunt        | intellēctī erant        | intellēctī erunt        |

#### Subjunctive passive

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Perfect                | Pluperfect               |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | intelligar    | intelligerer    | <b>intellēctus</b> sim | <b>intellēctus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | intelligāris  | intelligerēris  | <b>intellēctus</b> sis | <b>intellēctus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | intelligātur  | intelligerētur  | <b>intellēctus</b> sit | <b>intellēctus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | intelligāmur  | intelligerēmur  | intellēctī sīmus       | intellēctī essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | intelligāminī | intelligerēminī | intellēctī sītis       | intellēctī essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | intelligentur | intelligerentur | intellēctī sint        | intellēctī essent        |

Imperative: **intellige, intelligite**; future intelligitō, intelligitōte, intelliguntō

Passive imperative: **intelligere**, intelligimini; future intelligitor, intelliguntor

Infinitive: present **intelligere**, perfect intellēxisse, future intellēctūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present intelligī, perfect **intellēctus** esse, future **intellēctum** īrī

Participles: present **intelligēns** (gen. intelligentis); perfect passive **intellēctus**, -a, -um; future intellēctūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: intelligendī, intelligendō, intelligendum; gerundive intelligendus, -a, -um; supine **intellēctum, intellēctū**

**inter** IN-ter *preposition* · #244 · NT 69

**inter + acc.** — between, among; during

• inter vōs ‘among you’.

**interrogō** in-TEH-ro-goh verb · #189 · NT 94**interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātum** — ask, question

• 1st conjugation (inter + rogō).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect            | Future             | Perfect                | Pluperfect       | Future perfect        |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>interrogō</b>   | interrogābam         | <b>interrogābō</b> | interrogāvī            | interrogāveram   | <b>interrogāverō</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>interrogās</b>  | interrogābās         | interrogābis       | interrogāvisti         | interrogāverās   | interrogāveris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>interrogat</b>  | <b>interrogābat</b>  | interrogābit       | <b>interrogāvit</b>    | interrogāverat   | <b>interrogāverit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | interrogāmus       | interrogābāmus       | interrogābimus     | interrogāvimus         | interrogāverāmus | interrogāverimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | interrogātis       | interrogābātis       | interrogābitis     | interrogāvistis        | interrogāverātis | interrogāveritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>interrogant</b> | <b>interrogābant</b> | interrogābunt      | <b>interrogāverunt</b> | interrogāverant  | interrogāverint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect            | Perfect               | Pluperfect                              |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | interrogem         | interrogārem         | interrogāverim        | interrogāvissem                         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | interrogēs         | interrogārēs         | interrogāveris        | interrogāvissēs                         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>interroget</b>  | interrogāret         | <b>interrogāverit</b> | interrogāvisset / <b>interrogāssset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | interrogēmus       | interrogārēmus       | interrogāverimus      | interrogāvissemus                       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | interrogētis       | interrogārētis       | interrogāveritis      | interrogāvissetis                       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>interrogent</b> | <b>interrogārent</b> | interrogāverint       | interrogāvissent                        |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Future          | Perfect                 | Pluperfect               | Future perfect           |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | interrogor    | interrogābar    | interrogābor    | <b>interrogātus</b> sum | <b>interrogātus</b> eram | <b>interrogātus</b> erō  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | interrogāris  | interrogābāris  | interrogāberis  | <b>interrogātus</b> es  | <b>interrogātus</b> erās | <b>interrogātus</b> eris |
| <b>3 sg</b> | interrogātur  | interrogābātur  | interrogābitur  | <b>interrogātus</b> est | <b>interrogātus</b> erat | <b>interrogātus</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | interrogāmur  | interrogābāmur  | interrogābimur  | interrogāti sumus       | interrogāti erāmus       | interrogāti erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | interrogāmini | interrogābāmini | interrogābimini | interrogāti estis       | interrogāti erātis       | interrogāti eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | interrogantur | interrogābantur | interrogābuntur | interrogāti sunt        | interrogāti erant        | interrogāti erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Perfect                 | Pluperfect                |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | interroger    | interrogārer    | <b>interrogātus</b> sim | <b>interrogātus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | interrogēris  | interrogārēris  | <b>interrogātus</b> sis | <b>interrogātus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | interrogētur  | interrogārētur  | <b>interrogātus</b> sit | <b>interrogātus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | interrogēmur  | interrogārēmur  | interrogāti sīmus       | interrogāti essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | interrogēmini | interrogārēmini | interrogāti sītis       | interrogāti essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | interrogentur | interrogārentur | interrogāti sint        | interrogāti essent        |

Imperative: **interrogā, interrogāte**; future interrogātō, interrogātōte, interrogantōPassive imperative: **interrogāre**, interrogāmini; future interrogātor, interrogantorInfinitive: present **interrogāre**, perfect interrogāvisse, future interrogātūrus essePassive infinitive: present interrogārī, perfect **interrogātus** esse, future interrogātum iriParticiples: present **interrogāns** (gen. interrogantis); perfect passive **interrogātus**, -a, -um; future interrogātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: interrogandī, interrogandō, interrogandum; gerundive interrogandus, -a, -um; supine interrogātum, interrogātū

**intrō** IN-troh verb · #174 · NT 103**intrō, intrāre, intrāvī, intrātum** — enter, go in

• 1st conjugation; often with in + acc.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect  | Future            | Perfect                      | Pluperfect         | Future perfect      |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>intrō</b>    | intrābam   | <b>intrābō</b>    | <b>intrāvī</b>               | intrāveram         | intrāverō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | intrās          | intrābās   | intrābis          | intrāvistī / <b>intrāstī</b> | intrāverās         | intrāveris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>intrat</b>   | intrābat   | <b>intrābit</b>   | <b>intrāvit</b>              | intrāverat         | <b>intrāverit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | intrāmus        | intrābāmus | intrābimus        | intrāvimus                   | intrāverāmus       | intrāverimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>intrātis</b> | intrābātis | <b>intrābitis</b> | intrāvistis                  | intrāverātis       | <b>intrāveritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>intrant</b>  | intrābant  | <b>intrābunt</b>  | <b>intrāvērunt</b>           | <b>intrāverant</b> | intrāverint         |



**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect       | Perfect             | Pluperfect                     |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | intrēm          | intrārem        | intrāverim          | intrāvissem                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>intrēs</b>   | intrārēs        | intrāverīs          | intrāvissēs                    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>intret</b>   | <b>intrāret</b> | <b>intrāverit</b>   | intrāvisset / <b>intrāsset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | intrēmus        | intrārēmus      | intrāverimus        | intrāvissēmus                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>intrētis</b> | intrārētis      | <b>intrāveritis</b> | intrāvissētis                  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>intrent</b>  | intrārent       | intrāverint         | intrāvissent                   |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | intror    | intrābar    | intrābor    | intrātus sum  | intrātus eram  | intrātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | intrāris  | intrābāris  | intrāberis  | intrātus es   | intrātus erās  | intrātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | intrātur  | intrābātur  | intrābitur  | intrātus est  | intrātus erat  | intrātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | intrāmur  | intrābāmur  | intrābimur  | intrātī sumus | intrātī erāmus | intrātī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | intrāminī | intrābāminī | intrābiminī | intrātī estis | intrātī erātis | intrātī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | intrantur | intrābantur | intrābuntur | intrātī sunt  | intrātī erant  | intrātī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | intrer    | intrārer    | intrātus sim  | intrātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | intrēris  | intrārēris  | intrātus sis  | intrātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | intrētur  | intrārētur  | intrātus sit  | intrātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | intrēmur  | intrārēmur  | intrātī simus | intrātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | intrēminī | intrārēminī | intrātī sitis | intrātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | intrentur | intrārentur | intrātī sint  | intrātī essent  |

Imperative: **intrā**, **intrāte**; future intrātō, intrātōte, intrantō

Passive imperative: **intrāre**, intrāminī; future intrātor, intrantor

Infinitive: present **intrāre**, perfect intrāvisse, future intrātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present intrārī, perfect intrātus esse, future intrātum īrī

Participles: present **intrāns** (gen. intrantis); perfect passive intrātus, -a, -um; future intrātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: intrandī, intrandō, intrandum; gerundive intrandus, -a, -um; supine intrātum, intrātū

**introeō** in-TRO-eh-oh verb · #202 · NT 87

**introeō, introīre, introīi, introitum** — go in, enter

• Compound of eō (intrō + eō).

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect         | Future            | Perfect                     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | introeō   | introībam         | introībō          | introīi                     | introieram   | introierō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | introīs   | introībās         | introībīs         | <b>introīstī</b>            | introierās   | <b>introieris</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | introit   | <b>introībat</b>  | introībit         | introiit / <b>introīvit</b> | introierat   | <b>introierit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | introīmus | introībāmus       | introībimus       | introiimus                  | introierāmus | introierimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | introītis | introībātis       | introībītis       | <b>introīstis</b>           | introierātis | <b>introieritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | introeunt | <b>introībant</b> | <b>introībunt</b> | <b>introīerunt</b>          | introierant  | introierint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect         | Perfect             | Pluperfect         |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | introeam          | introīrem         | introierim          | introissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>introeās</b>   | introīrēs         | <b>introierīs</b>   | introissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>introeat</b>   | introīret         | <b>introierit</b>   | <b>introisset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>introeāmus</b> | introīrēmus       | introierimus        | introissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | introeātis        | introīrētis       | <b>introieritis</b> | introissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | introeant         | <b>introīrent</b> | introierint         | <b>introissent</b> |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | introitur | introibatur | introibitur | introitum est | introitum erat | introitum erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present    | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | introeatur | introirētur | introitum sit | introitum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |

Imperative: introī, **introīte**; future introītō, introītōte, introeuntōInfinitive: present **introīre**, perfect introisse/introisse, future introitūrus esseParticiples: present **introīēns** (gen. introeuntis); future introitūrus, -a, -umGerund: **introeundī**, introeundō, introeundum; supine introitum**inveniō** in-WEH-nee-oh *verb* · #94 · NT 181**inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventum** — find, discover, come upon

• 4th conjugation (in + veniō); perfect invēnī.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Future            | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect     |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>inveniō</b>   | inveniēbam         | <b>inveniam</b>   | <b>invēnī</b>     | invēneram   | invēnerō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | invenīs          | inveniēbās         | <b>inveniēs</b>   | <b>invēnistī</b>  | invēnerās   | invēneris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>invenit</b>   | inveniēbat         | <b>inveniet</b>   | <b>invēnit</b>    | invēnerat   | <b>invēnerit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>invenīmus</b> | inveniēbāmus       | <b>inveniēmus</b> | <b>invēnimus</b>  | invēnerāmus | invēnerimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | invenītis        | inveniēbātis       | <b>inveniētis</b> | invēnistis        | invēnerātis | <b>invēneritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>inveniunt</b> | <b>inveniēbant</b> | <b>invenient</b>  | <b>invēnērunt</b> | invēnerant  | <b>invēnerint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect         | Perfect            | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>inveniam</b>   | invenīrem         | <b>invēnerim</b>   | invēnissem          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | inveniās          | invenīrēs         | invēnerīs          | invēnissēs          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>inveniat</b>   | <b>invenīret</b>  | <b>invēnerit</b>   | <b>invēnisset</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>inveniāmus</b> | invenīrēmus       | invēnerīmus        | <b>invēnissēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | inveniātis        | invenīrētis       | <b>invēnerītis</b> | invēnissētis        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>inveniant</b>  | <b>invenīrent</b> | <b>invēnerint</b>  | <b>invēnissent</b>  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect           | Future            | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | invenior         | inveniēbar          | <b>inveniar</b>   | <b>inventus sum</b>  | <b>inventus eram</b>  | <b>inventus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | invenīris        | inveniēbāris        | invenīeris        | <b>inventus es</b>   | <b>inventus erās</b>  | <b>inventus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | invenitur        | <b>inveniēbātur</b> | <b>inveniētur</b> | <b>inventus est</b>  | <b>inventus erat</b>  | <b>inventus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>invenīmur</b> | inveniēbāmur        | inveniēmur        | <b>inventī sumus</b> | <b>inventī erāmus</b> | <b>inventī erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | invenīmini       | inveniēbāmini       | inveniēmini       | <b>inventī estis</b> | <b>inventī erātis</b> | <b>inventī eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | inveniuntur      | inveniēbantur       | invenientur       | <b>inventī sunt</b>  | <b>inventī erant</b>  | <b>inventī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present            | Imperfect    | Perfect              | Pluperfect             |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>inveniar</b>    | invenīrer    | <b>inventus</b> sim  | <b>inventus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | invenīāris         | invenīrēris  | <b>inventus</b> sis  | <b>inventus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>inveniātur</b>  | invenīrētur  | <b>inventus</b> sit  | <b>inventus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>inveniāmur</b>  | invenīrēmur  | <b>inventī</b> sīmus | <b>inventī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>inveniāminī</b> | invenīrēminī | <b>inventī</b> sītis | <b>inventī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>inveniantur</b> | invenīrentur | <b>inventī</b> sint  | <b>inventī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **inveni**, invenīte; future invenitō, invenitōte, inveniantō

Passive imperative: **invenire**, invenīmini; future invenitor, inveniantor

Infinitive: present **invenire**, perfect **invēnisse**, future inventūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **invenīrī**, perfect **inventus** esse, future **inventum** īrī

Participles: present **inveniēns** (gen. invenientis); perfect passive **inventus**, -a, -um; future inventūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: invenīendī, invenīendō, invenīendum; gerundive invenīendus, -a, -um; supine **inventum**, inventū

**invicem** IN-wih-kem *adverb* · #210 · NT 84

**invicem** — one another, mutually; in turn

• invicem / ad invicem ‘one another’ (Greek ἀλλήλων).

**ipse** IP-seh *pronoun* · #37 · NT 508

**ipse, ipsa, ipsum** — -self, himself, herself, itself; the very

• Intensive pronoun (Greek αὐτός); genitive ipsius, dative ipsī.

• With -met: sēmetipsum ‘himself’, vōsmetipsōs ‘yourselves’.

**Declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl       | Fem. pl        | Neut. pl       |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>ipse</b>   | <b>ipsa</b>   | <b>ipsum</b>  | <b>ipsī</b>    | <b>ipsae</b>   | <b>ipsa</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>ipsius</b> | <b>ipsius</b> | <b>ipsius</b> | <b>ipsōrum</b> | <b>ipsārum</b> | <b>ipsōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>ipsī</b>   | <b>ipsī</b>   | <b>ipsī</b>   | <b>ipsīs</b>   | <b>ipsīs</b>   | <b>ipsīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>ipsum</b>  | <b>ipsam</b>  | <b>ipsum</b>  | <b>ipsōs</b>   | <b>ipsās</b>   | <b>ipsa</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>ipsō</b>   | <b>ipsā</b>   | <b>ipsō</b>   | <b>ipsīs</b>   | <b>ipsīs</b>   | <b>ipsīs</b>   |

**īra** EE-rah *noun* · #314 · NT 50

**īra, īrae, f.** — anger, wrath

• 1st declension (Greek ὀργή).

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular    | Plural        |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>īra</b>  | <b>īrae</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>īrae</b> | <b>īrārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>īrae</b> | <b>īrīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>īram</b> | <b>īrās</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>īrā</b>  | <b>īrīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>īra</b>  | <b>īrae</b>   |

**is** is *pronoun* · #5 · NT 3586

**is, ea, id** — he, she, it; this, that

• The usual 3rd-person pronoun; ejus ‘his, her, its’ (not reflexive).

• The Clementine text spells ejus; plural eī/iī and eīs/iīs both occur.

**Declension**

|            | Masc. sg    | Fem. sg     | Neut. sg    | Masc. pl         | Fem. pl          | Neut. pl         |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>is</b>   | <b>ea</b>   | <b>id</b>   | <b>eī / iī</b>   | <b>eae</b>       | <b>ea</b>        |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>ejus</b> | <b>ejus</b> | <b>ejus</b> | <b>eōrum</b>     | <b>eārum</b>     | <b>eōrum</b>     |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>eī</b>   | <b>eī</b>   | <b>eī</b>   | <b>eīs / iīs</b> | <b>eīs / iīs</b> | <b>eīs / iīs</b> |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>eum</b>  | <b>eam</b>  | <b>id</b>   | <b>eōs</b>       | <b>eās</b>       | <b>ea</b>        |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>eō</b>   | <b>eā</b>   | <b>eō</b>   | <b>eīs / iīs</b> | <b>eīs / iīs</b> | <b>eīs / iīs</b> |

**iste** IS-teh *pronoun* · #131 · NT 132

**iste, ista, istud** — this, that (of yours); he, she

- Declined like ille.
- In the Vulgate often a plain ‘this’ (Greek οὗτος).

#### Declension

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl       | Fem. pl        | Neut. pl       |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>iste</b>   | <b>ista</b>   | <b>istud</b>  | <b>istī</b>    | <b>istae</b>   | <b>ista</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>istīus</b> | <b>istīus</b> | <b>istīus</b> | <b>istōrum</b> | <b>istārum</b> | <b>istōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>istī</b>   | <b>istī</b>   | <b>istī</b>   | <b>istīs</b>   | <b>istīs</b>   | <b>istīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>istum</b>  | <b>istam</b>  | <b>istud</b>  | <b>istōs</b>   | <b>istās</b>   | <b>ista</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>istō</b>   | <b>istā</b>   | <b>istō</b>   | <b>istīs</b>   | <b>istīs</b>   | <b>istīs</b>   |

**ita** IH-tah *adverb* · #123 · NT 141

**ita** — so, thus, in this way; yes

- ita est ‘it is so’; ita ut ‘so that’.

**itaque** IH-tak-weh *conjunction* · #262 · NT 61

**itaque** — and so, therefore

- Stands first in its clause.

**iterum** IH-teh-rum *adverb* · #156 · NT 116

**iterum** — again, a second time

- Renders Greek πάλιν.

**jūdicium** yoo-DIH-kee-um *noun* · #227 · NT 76

**jūdicium, jūdicī, n.** — judgment, trial; justice

- 2nd declension neuter.
- diēs jūdicīi ‘the day of judgment’.

#### 2nd declension

|                   | Singular        | Plural            |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>jūdicium</b> | <b>jūdicia</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>jūdicīi</b>  | <b>jūdicīōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>jūdicīō</b>  | <b>jūdicīīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>jūdicium</b> | <b>jūdicia</b>    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>jūdicīō</b>  | <b>jūdicīīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>jūdicium</b> | <b>jūdicia</b>    |

**jūdicō** YOO-dih-koh *verb* · #152 · NT 118

**jūdicō, jūdicāre, jūdicāvī, jūdicātum** — judge; condemn; decide

- 1st conjugation (Greek κρίνω).

#### Indicative active

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Future             | Perfect                          | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>jūdicō</b>    | <b>jūdicābam</b>   | <b>jūdicābō</b>    | <b>jūdicāvī</b>                  | <b>jūdicāveram</b>   | <b>jūdicāverō</b>    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>jūdicās</b>   | <b>jūdicābās</b>   | <b>jūdicābis</b>   | <b>jūdicāvistī / jūdicāstī</b>   | <b>jūdicāverās</b>   | <b>jūdicāveris</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>jūdicat</b>   | <b>jūdicābat</b>   | <b>jūdicābit</b>   | <b>jūdicāvit</b>                 | <b>jūdicāverat</b>   | <b>jūdicāverit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>jūdicāmus</b> | <b>jūdicābāmus</b> | <b>jūdicābimus</b> | <b>jūdicāvimus</b>               | <b>jūdicāverāmus</b> | <b>jūdicāverimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>jūdicātis</b> | <b>jūdicābātis</b> | <b>jūdicābitis</b> | <b>jūdicāvistis / jūdicāstis</b> | <b>jūdicāverātis</b> | <b>jūdicāveritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>jūdicant</b>  | <b>jūdicābant</b>  | <b>jūdicābunt</b>  | <b>jūdicāverunt</b>              | <b>jūdicāverant</b>  | <b>jūdicāverint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect   | Perfect              | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>jūdicem</b>   | jūdicārem   | jūdicāverim          | jūdicāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>jūdicēs</b>   | jūdicārēs   | jūdicāveris          | jūdicāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>jūdicet</b>   | jūdicāret   | jūdicāverit          | jūdicāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>jūdicēmus</b> | jūdicārēmus | jūdicāverimus        | jūdicāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>jūdicētis</b> | jūdicārētis | <b>jūdicāverītis</b> | jūdicāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | jūdicent         | jūdicārent  | jūdicāverint         | jūdicāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect    | Future              | Perfect               | Pluperfect             | Future perfect         |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>jūdicor</b>   | jūdicābar    | jūdicābor           | <b>jūdicātus</b> sum  | <b>jūdicātus</b> eram  | <b>jūdicātus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>jūdicāris</b> | jūdicābāris  | jūdicāberis         | <b>jūdicātus</b> es   | <b>jūdicātus</b> erās  | <b>jūdicātus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>jūdicātur</b> | jūdicābātur  | <b>jūdicābitur</b>  | <b>jūdicātus</b> est  | <b>jūdicātus</b> erat  | <b>jūdicātus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>jūdicāmur</b> | jūdicābāmur  | jūdicābimur         | <b>jūdicātī</b> sumus | <b>jūdicātī</b> erāmus | <b>jūdicātī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | jūdicāminī       | jūdicābāminī | <b>jūdicābiminī</b> | <b>jūdicātī</b> estis | <b>jūdicātī</b> erātis | <b>jūdicātī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | jūdicantur       | jūdicābantur | <b>jūdicābuntur</b> | <b>jūdicātī</b> sunt  | <b>jūdicātī</b> erant  | <b>jūdicātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present           | Imperfect          | Perfect               | Pluperfect              |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>jūdicer</b>    | jūdicārer          | <b>jūdicātus</b> sim  | <b>jūdicātus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | jūdicēris         | jūdicārēris        | <b>jūdicātus</b> sis  | <b>jūdicātus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | jūdicētur         | jūdicārētur        | <b>jūdicātus</b> sit  | <b>jūdicātus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | jūdicēmur         | <b>jūdicārēmur</b> | <b>jūdicātī</b> simus | <b>jūdicātī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>jūdicēminī</b> | jūdicārēminī       | <b>jūdicātī</b> sitis | <b>jūdicātī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>jūdicentur</b> | jūdicārentur       | <b>jūdicātī</b> sint  | <b>jūdicātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: jūdicā, **jūdicāte**; future jūdicātō, jūdicātōte, jūdicantō

Passive imperative: **jūdicāre**, jūdicāminī; future jūdicātor, jūdicantor

Infinitive: present **jūdicāre**, perfect jūdicāvisse, future **jūdicātūrus** esse

Passive infinitive: present **jūdicārī**, perfect **jūdicātus** esse, future **jūdicātum** irī

Participles: present **jūdicāns** (gen. jūdicantis); perfect passive **jūdicātus**, -a, -um; future **jūdicātūrus**, -a, -um

Gerund: jūdicandī, jūdicandō, **jūdicandum**; gerundive jūdicandus, -a, -um; supine **jūdicātum**, jūdicātū

**jūstitia** yoos-TIH-tee-ah noun · #190 · NT 94

**jūstitia, jūstitiae, f.** — righteousness, justice

• 1st declension (Greek δικαιοσύνη).

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural           |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>jūstitia</b>  | <b>jūstitiae</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>jūstitiae</b> | jūstitiārum      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>jūstitiae</b> | <b>jūstitiīs</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>jūstitiam</b> | <b>jūstitiās</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>jūstitiā</b>  | <b>jūstitiīs</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>jūstitia</b>  | <b>jūstitiae</b> |

**jūstus** YOOS-tus *adjective* · #196 · NT 92**jūstus, jūsta, jūstum** — just, righteous

- 1st/2nd declension (Greek δίκαιος).
- jūstī ‘the righteous’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Nom | jūstus   | jūsta   | jūstum   | jūstī    | jūstae   | jūsta    |
| Gen | jūstī    | jūstae  | jūstī    | jūstōrum | jūstārum | jūstōrum |
| Dat | jūstō    | jūstae  | jūstō    | jūstīs   | jūstīs   | jūstīs   |
| Acc | jūstum   | jūstam  | jūstum   | jūstōs   | jūstās   | jūsta    |
| Abl | jūstō    | jūstā   | jūstō    | jūstīs   | jūstīs   | jūstīs   |
| Voc | jūste    | jūsta   | jūstum   | jūstī    | jūstae   | jūsta    |

Comparative: jūstior, jūstius (gen. jūstiōris); superlative: jūstissimus, -a, -um

**lapis** LAH-pis *noun* · #260 · NT 62**lapis, lapidis, m.** — stone

- 3rd declension.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural    |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| Nominative | lapis    | lapidēs   |
| Genitive   | lapidis  | lapidum   |
| Dative     | lapidī   | lapidibus |
| Accusative | lapidem  | lapidēs   |
| Ablative   | lapide   | lapidibus |
| Vocative   | lapis    | lapidēs   |

**lēx** layx *noun* · #87 · NT 213**lēx, lēgis, f.** — law; the Law (of Moses)

- 3rd declension.
- lēx et prophētae ‘the Law and the Prophets’.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural  |
|------------|----------|---------|
| Nominative | lēx      | lēgēs   |
| Genitive   | lēgis    | lēgum   |
| Dative     | lēgī     | lēgibus |
| Accusative | lēgem    | lēgēs   |
| Ablative   | lēge     | lēgibus |
| Vocative   | lēx      | lēgēs   |

**lingua** LING-wah *noun* · #278 · NT 57**lingua, linguae, f.** — tongue; language

- 1st declension.
- linguīs loquī ‘speak in tongues’.

**1st declension**

|            | Singular | Plural    |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| Nominative | lingua   | linguae   |
| Genitive   | linguae  | linguārum |
| Dative     | linguae  | linguīs   |
| Accusative | linguam  | linguās   |
| Ablative   | linguā   | linguīs   |
| Vocative   | lingua   | linguae   |

**locus** LO-kus *noun* · #182 · NT 97**locus, locī, m. (pl. loca, n.)** — place; passage

• 2nd declension; plural loca (neuter) ‘places’.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural       |
|-------------------|----------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | locus    | loca / locī  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | locī     | locōrum      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | locō     | locīs        |
| <b>Accusative</b> | locum    | loca / locōs |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | locō     | locīs        |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | loce     | loca / locī  |

**loquor** LOK-wor *verb* · #58 · NT 306**loquor, loquī, locūtus sum** — speak, talk, say

• Deponent, 3rd conjugation; passive forms with active meaning.

• loquēns ‘speaking’; locūtus est ‘he spoke’.

**Indicative, deponent (active meaning)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | loquor    | loquēbar    | loquar    | locūtus sum  | locūtus eram  | locūtus erō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | loqueris  | loquēbāris  | loquēris  | locūtus es   | locūtus erās  | locūtus eris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | loquitur  | loquēbātur  | loquētur  | locūtus est  | locūtus erat  | locūtus erit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | loquimur  | loquēbāmur  | loquēmur  | locūtī sumus | locūtī erāmus | locūtī erimus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | loquiminī | loquēbāminī | loquēminī | locūtī estis | locūtī erātis | locūtī eritis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | loquuntur | loquēbantur | loquentur | locūtī sunt  | locūtī erant  | locūtī erunt   |

**Subjunctive, deponent (active meaning)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | loquar    | loquerer    | locūtus sim  | locūtus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | loquāris  | loquerēris  | locūtus sis  | locūtus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | loquātur  | loquerētur  | locūtus sit  | locūtus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | loquāmur  | loquerēmur  | locūtī simus | locūtī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | loquāminī | loquerēminī | locūtī sitis | locūtī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | loquantur | loquerentur | locūtī sint  | locūtī essent  |

Imperative: **loquere, loquiminī**; future loquitur, loquunturInfinitive: present **loquī**, perfect **locūtus esse**, future locūtūrus esseParticiples: present **loquēns** (gen. **loquentis**); perfect **locūtus**, -a, -um (active meaning); future locūtūrus, -a, -umGerund: loquendī, loquendō, **loquendum**; gerundive loquendus, -a, -um; supine locūtum, locūtū**magis** MAH-gis *adverb* · #208 · NT 84**magis (superl. māximē)** — more, rather

• magis quam ‘rather than’; superlative māximē.

**magister** mah-GIS-ter *noun* · #283 · NT 55**magister, magistrī, m.** — teacher, master

• 2nd declension (stem magistr-).

• Vocative magister ‘Teacher!’ (Greek διδάσκαλε).

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular  | Plural      |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | magister  | magistrī    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | magistrī  | magistrōrum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | magistrō  | magistrīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | magistrum | magistrōs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | magistrō  | magistrīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | magister  | magistrī    |

**magnus** MAG-nus *adjective* · #62 · NT 285**magnus, magna, magnum** — great, large, big; loud (voice)

- Comparative major, majus; superlative māximus.
- vōce magnā ‘with a loud voice’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Nom | magnus   | magna   | magnum   | magnī    | magnae   | magna    |
| Gen | magnī    | magnae  | magnī    | magnōrum | magnārum | magnōrum |
| Dat | magnō    | magnae  | magnō    | magnīs   | magnīs   | magnīs   |
| Acc | magnum   | magnam  | magnum   | magnōs   | magnās   | magna    |
| Abl | magnō    | magnā   | magnō    | magnīs   | magnīs   | magnīs   |
| Voc | magne    | magna   | magnum   | magnī    | magnae   | magna    |

Comparative: **major, majus** (gen. majōris); superlative: māximus, -a, -um**malus** MAH-lus *adjective* · #119 · NT 144**malus, mala, malum** — bad, evil, wicked

- Comparative pejor, pejus; superlative pessimus.
- Neuter malum ‘evil, harm’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| Nom | malus    | mala    | malum    | malī     | malae   | mala     |
| Gen | malī     | malae   | malī     | malōrum  | malārum | malōrum  |
| Dat | malō     | malae   | malō     | malīs    | malīs   | malīs    |
| Acc | malum    | malam   | malum    | malōs    | malās   | mala     |
| Abl | malō     | malā    | malō     | malīs    | malīs   | malīs    |
| Voc | male     | mala    | malum    | malī     | malae   | mala     |

Comparative: **pejor, pejus** (gen. pejōris); superlative: pessimus, -a, -um; adverb **male****mandātum** man-DAH-tum *noun* · #251 · NT 65**mandātum, mandātī, n.** — commandment, order

- 2nd declension neuter (from mandō).
- mandātum novum ‘a new commandment’.

**2nd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural     |
|------------|----------|------------|
| Nominative | mandātum | mandāta    |
| Genitive   | mandātī  | mandātōrum |
| Dative     | mandātō  | mandātīs   |
| Accusative | mandātum | mandāta    |
| Ablative   | mandātō  | mandātīs   |
| Vocative   | mandātum | mandāta    |

**mandūcō** man-DOO-koh *verb* · #121 · NT 144**mandūcō, mandūcāre, mandūcāvī, mandūcātum** — eat; chew

- 1st conjugation; colloquial and Christian Latin for ‘eat’ (classical edō), source of French manger.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present    | Imperfect    | Future       | Perfect                     | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | mandūcō    | mandūcābam   | mandūcābō    | mandūcāvī                   | mandūcāveram   | mandūcāverō    |
| 2 sg | mandūcās   | mandūcābās   | mandūcābis   | mandūcāvistī / mandūcāstī   | mandūcāverās   | mandūcāveris   |
| 3 sg | mandūcat   | mandūcābat   | mandūcābit   | mandūcāvit                  | mandūcāverat   | mandūcāverit   |
| 1 pl | mandūcāmus | mandūcābāmus | mandūcābimus | mandūcāvimus                | mandūcāverāmus | mandūcāverimus |
| 2 pl | mandūcātis | mandūcābātis | mandūcābitis | mandūcāvistis / mandūcāstis | mandūcāverātis | mandūcāveritis |
| 3 pl | mandūcant  | mandūcābant  | mandūcābunt  | mandūcāverunt               | mandūcāverant  | mandūcāverint  |



**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect          | Perfect               | Pluperfect                         |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>mandūcem</b>   | mandūcārem         | mandūcāverim          | mandūcāvissem                      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>mandūcēs</b>   | mandūcārēs         | mandūcāverīs          | mandūcāvissēs                      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>mandūcet</b>   | <b>mandūcāret</b>  | <b>mandūcāverit</b>   | mandūcāvisset / <b>mandūcāsset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>mandūcēmus</b> | mandūcārēmus       | <b>mandūcāverīmus</b> | mandūcāvissēmus                    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>mandūcētis</b> | mandūcārētis       | <b>mandūcāverītis</b> | mandūcāvissētis                    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>mandūcent</b>  | <b>mandūcārent</b> | mandūcāverint         | mandūcāvissent                     |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Future        | Perfect         | Pluperfect       | Future perfect   |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | mandūcor    | mandūcābar    | mandūcābor    | mandūcātus sum  | mandūcātus eram  | mandūcātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | mandūcāris  | mandūcābāris  | mandūcāberis  | mandūcātus es   | mandūcātus erās  | mandūcātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | mandūcātur  | mandūcābātur  | mandūcābitur  | mandūcātus est  | mandūcātus erat  | mandūcātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | mandūcāmur  | mandūcābāmur  | mandūcābimur  | mandūcātī sumus | mandūcātī erāmus | mandūcātī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | mandūcāminī | mandūcābāminī | mandūcābiminī | mandūcātī estis | mandūcātī erātis | mandūcātī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | mandūcantur | mandūcābantur | mandūcābuntur | mandūcātī sunt  | mandūcātī erant  | mandūcātī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present           | Imperfect     | Perfect         | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | mandūcer          | mandūcārer    | mandūcātus sim  | mandūcātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | mandūcēris        | mandūcārēris  | mandūcātus sis  | mandūcātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>mandūcētur</b> | mandūcārētur  | mandūcātus sit  | mandūcātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | mandūcēmur        | mandūcārēmur  | mandūcātī sīmus | mandūcātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | mandūcēminī       | mandūcārēminī | mandūcātī sītis | mandūcātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | mandūcentur       | mandūcārentur | mandūcātī sint  | mandūcātī essent  |

Imperative: **mandūcā**, **mandūcāte**; future mandūcātō, mandūcātōte, mandūcantō

Passive imperative: **mandūcāre**, mandūcāminī; future mandūcātor, mandūcantor

Infinitive: present **mandūcāre**, perfect mandūcāvisse, future mandūcātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present mandūcārī, perfect mandūcātus esse, future mandūcātum īrī

Participles: present **mandūcāns** (gen. mandūcantis); perfect passive mandūcātus, -a, -um; future mandūcātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: **mandūcandī**, mandūcandō, **mandūcandum**; gerundive mandūcandus, -a, -um; supine mandūcātum, mandūcātū

**maneō** MAH-neh-oh *verb* · #151 · NT 119

**maneō**, **manēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsum** — remain, stay, abide

• 2nd conjugation (Greek μένω).

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Future           | Perfect          | Pluperfect | Future perfect    |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>maneō</b>   | manēbam         | <b>manēbō</b>    | <b>mānsī</b>     | mānseram   | mānserō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | manēs          | manēbās         | manēbis          | mānsistī         | mānserās   | mānseris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>manet</b>   | <b>manēbat</b>  | <b>manēbit</b>   | <b>mānsit</b>    | mānserat   | <b>mānserit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>manēmus</b> | manēbāmus       | manēbimus        | <b>mānsimus</b>  | mānserāmus | mānserimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | manētis        | manēbātis       | <b>manēbitis</b> | mānsistis        | mānserātis | <b>mānseritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>manent</b>  | <b>manēbant</b> | manēbunt         | <b>mānsērunt</b> | mānserant  | <b>mānserint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect      | Perfect           | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | maneam         | manērem        | mānserim          | mānsissem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | maneās         | manērēs        | mānserīs          | mānsissēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>maneāt</b>  | <b>manēret</b> | <b>mānserit</b>   | mānsisset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | maneāmus       | manērēmus      | mānserīmus        | mānsissēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | maneātis       | manērētis      | <b>mānserītis</b> | mānsissētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>maneant</b> | manērent       | <b>mānserint</b>  | <b>mānsissent</b> |

Imperative: **manē**, **manēte**; future manētō, manētōte, manentō

Infinitive: present **manēre**, perfect mānsisse, future mānsūrus esse

Participles: present **manēns** (gen. manentis); future mānsūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: manendī, manendō, manendum; supine mānsum, mānsū

**manus** MAH-nus *noun* · #90 · NT 188**manus, manūs, f.** — hand; band (of people); power

- 4th declension, feminine.
- in manūs tuās ‘into your hands’.

**4th declension**

|            | Singular | Plural  |
|------------|----------|---------|
| Nominative | manus    | manūs   |
| Genitive   | manūs    | manuum  |
| Dative     | manūi    | manibus |
| Accusative | manum    | manūs   |
| Ablative   | manū     | manibus |
| Vocative   | manus    | manūs   |

**mare** MAH-reh *noun* · #187 · NT 95**mare, maris, n.** — sea; lake

- 3rd declension neuter i-stem: abl. marī, pl. maria, marium.
- mare Galilaeae ‘the Sea of Galilee’.

**3rd declension (i-stem)**

|            | Singular | Plural  |
|------------|----------|---------|
| Nominative | mare     | maria   |
| Genitive   | maris    | marium  |
| Dative     | marī     | maribus |
| Accusative | mare     | maria   |
| Ablative   | marī     | maribus |
| Vocative   | mare     | maria   |

**māter** MAH-ter *noun* · #206 · NT 85**māter, mātris, f.** — mother

- 3rd declension.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural   |
|------------|----------|----------|
| Nominative | māter    | mātrēs   |
| Genitive   | mātris   | mātrum   |
| Dative     | mātrī    | mātribus |
| Accusative | mātre    | mātrēs   |
| Ablative   | mātre    | mātribus |
| Vocative   | māter    | mātrēs   |

**mēcum** MAY-kum *pronoun* · #329 · NT 49**mēcum (= cum mē)** — with me

- mē (ablative of ego) + enclitic cum.
- Likewise tēcum, sēcum, nōbīscum, vōbīscum.

**medius** MEH-dee-us *adjective* · #249 · NT 66**medius, media, medium** — middle, the middle of

- 1st/2nd declension.
- in mediō ‘in the midst’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl      | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl     |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------|--------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>medius</b> | <b>media</b>  | <b>medium</b> | mediī         | mediae   | <b>media</b> |
| <b>Gen</b> | mediī         | mediae        | mediī         | mediōrum      | mediārum | mediōrum     |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>mediō</b>  | mediae        | <b>mediō</b>  | mediīs        | mediīs   | mediīs       |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>medium</b> | <b>mediam</b> | <b>medium</b> | <b>mediōs</b> | mediās   | <b>media</b> |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>mediō</b>  | <b>mediā</b>  | <b>mediō</b>  | mediīs        | mediīs   | mediīs       |
| <b>Voc</b> | medie         | <b>media</b>  | <b>medium</b> | mediī         | mediae   | <b>media</b> |

**meus** MEH-us *adjective* · #35 · NT 520**meus, mea, meum** — my, mine

- 1st/2nd-declension possessive adjective; masc. vocative mī (mī fili).

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg    | Fem. sg     | Neut. sg    | Masc. pl      | Fem. pl       | Neut. pl      |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>meus</b> | <b>mea</b>  | <b>meum</b> | <b>meī</b>    | <b>meae</b>   | <b>mea</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>meī</b>  | <b>meae</b> | <b>meī</b>  | <b>meōrum</b> | <b>meārum</b> | <b>meōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>meō</b>  | <b>meae</b> | <b>meō</b>  | <b>meīs</b>   | <b>meīs</b>   | <b>meīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>meum</b> | <b>meam</b> | <b>meum</b> | <b>meōs</b>   | <b>meās</b>   | <b>mea</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>meō</b>  | <b>meā</b>  | <b>meō</b>  | <b>meīs</b>   | <b>meīs</b>   | <b>meīs</b>   |
| <b>Voc</b> | <b>mī</b>   | <b>mea</b>  | <b>meum</b> | <b>meī</b>    | <b>meae</b>   | <b>mea</b>    |

**mille** MEE-leh *numeral* · #274 · NT 57**mille; pl. milia, milium, n.** — thousand

- Singular indeclinable adjective; plural milia is a noun + genitive (Clementine millia).

**Declension**

|                   | Singular (adj.) | Plural (noun)             |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>mille</b>    | milia / <b>millia</b>     |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>mille</b>    | milium / <b>millium</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>mille</b>    | milibus / <b>millibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>mille</b>    | milia / <b>millia</b>     |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>mille</b>    | milibus / <b>millibus</b> |

**minister** mih-NIS-ter *noun* · #316 · NT 50**minister, ministrī, m.** — servant, attendant, minister

- 2nd declension (stem ministr-); Greek διάκονος.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural             |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>minister</b>  | <b>ministrī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>ministrī</b>  | <b>ministrōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>ministrō</b>  | <b>ministrīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>ministrum</b> | <b>ministrōs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>ministrō</b>  | <b>ministrīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>minister</b>  | <b>ministrī</b>    |

**misericordia** mih-seh-rih-KOR-dee-ah *noun* · #338 · NT 47**misericordia, misericordiae, f.** — mercy, compassion

- 1st declension (from *misericors* ‘merciful’).
- *misericordiam cōsequi* ‘obtain mercy’.

**1st declension**

|            | Singular             | Plural                 |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Nominative | <b>misericordia</b>  | <b>misericordiae</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>misericordiae</b> | <b>misericordiārum</b> |
| Dative     | <b>misericordiae</b> | <b>misericordiīs</b>   |
| Accusative | <b>misericordiam</b> | <b>misericordiās</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>misericordiā</b>  | <b>misericordiīs</b>   |
| Vocative   | <b>misericordia</b>  | <b>misericordiae</b>   |

**mittō** MIH-toh *verb* · #52 · NT 343**mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum** — send; put, throw; let go

- 3rd conjugation; compounds *dimitto*, *ēmittō*, *prōmittō*.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect         | Future          | Perfect         | Pluperfect       | Future perfect   |
|------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>mittō</b>    | <b>mittēbam</b>   | <b>mittam</b>   | <b>mīsī</b>     | <b>miseram</b>   | <b>miserō</b>    |
| 2 sg | <b>mittis</b>   | <b>mittēbās</b>   | <b>mittēs</b>   | <b>mīsistī</b>  | <b>miserās</b>   | <b>miseris</b>   |
| 3 sg | <b>mittit</b>   | <b>mittēbat</b>   | <b>mittet</b>   | <b>mīsīt</b>    | <b>miserat</b>   | <b>miserit</b>   |
| 1 pl | <b>mittimus</b> | <b>mittēbāmus</b> | <b>mittēmus</b> | <b>mīsimus</b>  | <b>miserāmus</b> | <b>miserimus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>mittitis</b> | <b>mittēbātis</b> | <b>mittētis</b> | <b>mīsistis</b> | <b>miserātis</b> | <b>miseritis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>mittunt</b>  | <b>mittēbant</b>  | <b>mittent</b>  | <b>mīsērunt</b> | <b>miserant</b>  | <b>miserint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect         | Perfect          | Pluperfect       |
|------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>mittam</b>   | <b>mitterem</b>   | <b>miserim</b>   | <b>mīsissem</b>  |
| 2 sg | <b>mittās</b>   | <b>mitterēs</b>   | <b>miseris</b>   | <b>mīsisēs</b>   |
| 3 sg | <b>mittat</b>   | <b>mitteret</b>   | <b>miserit</b>   | <b>mīsisset</b>  |
| 1 pl | <b>mittāmus</b> | <b>mitterēmus</b> | <b>miserimus</b> | <b>mīsisēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>mittātis</b> | <b>mitterētis</b> | <b>miseritis</b> | <b>mīsisētis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>mittant</b>  | <b>mitterent</b>  | <b>miserint</b>  | <b>mīsisSENT</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present          | Imperfect          | Future           | Perfect            | Pluperfect          | Future perfect      |
|------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>mittor</b>    | <b>mittēbar</b>    | <b>mittar</b>    | <b>missus sum</b>  | <b>missus eram</b>  | <b>missus erō</b>   |
| 2 sg | <b>mitteris</b>  | <b>mittēbāris</b>  | <b>mittēris</b>  | <b>missus es</b>   | <b>missus erās</b>  | <b>missus eris</b>  |
| 3 sg | <b>mittitur</b>  | <b>mittēbātur</b>  | <b>mittētur</b>  | <b>missus est</b>  | <b>missus erat</b>  | <b>missus erit</b>  |
| 1 pl | <b>mittimur</b>  | <b>mittēbāmur</b>  | <b>mittēmur</b>  | <b>missī sumus</b> | <b>missī erāmus</b> | <b>missī erimus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>mittiminī</b> | <b>mittēbāminī</b> | <b>mittēminī</b> | <b>missī estis</b> | <b>missī erātis</b> | <b>missī eritis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>mittuntur</b> | <b>mittēbantur</b> | <b>mittentur</b> | <b>missī sunt</b>  | <b>missī erant</b>  | <b>missī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|      | Present          | Imperfect          | Perfect            | Pluperfect           |
|------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>mittar</b>    | <b>mitterer</b>    | <b>missus sim</b>  | <b>missus essem</b>  |
| 2 sg | <b>mittāris</b>  | <b>mitterēris</b>  | <b>missus sis</b>  | <b>missus essēs</b>  |
| 3 sg | <b>mittātur</b>  | <b>mitterētur</b>  | <b>missus sit</b>  | <b>missus esset</b>  |
| 1 pl | <b>mittāmur</b>  | <b>mitterēmur</b>  | <b>missī sīmus</b> | <b>missī essēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>mittāminī</b> | <b>mitterēminī</b> | <b>missī sītis</b> | <b>missī essētis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>mittantur</b> | <b>mitterentur</b> | <b>missī sint</b>  | <b>missī essent</b>  |

Imperative: **mitte, mittite**; future *mittitō*, *mittitōte*, *mittuntō*Passive imperative: **mittere**, *mittiminī*; future *mittitor*, *mittuntor*Infinitive: present **mittere**, perfect *mīsisse*, future **missūrus** essePassive infinitive: present **mittī**, perfect **missus** esse, future **missum** īriParticiples: present **mittēns** (gen. *mittentis*); perfect passive **missus**, -a, -um; future **missūrus**, -a, -umGerund: *mittendī*, *mittendō*, **mittendum**; gerundive *mittendus*, -a, -um; supine **missum**, *missū*

**mōns** mohns *noun* · #250 · NT 65

**mōns, montis, m.** — mountain, hill

- 3rd declension i-stem (gen. pl. montium).
- mōns Olivētī 'the Mount of Olives'.

### 3rd declension (i-stem)

|            | Singular | Plural   |
|------------|----------|----------|
| Nominative | mōns     | montēs   |
| Genitive   | montis   | montium  |
| Dative     | montī    | montibus |
| Accusative | montem   | montēs   |
| Ablative   | monte    | montibus |
| Vocative   | mōns     | montēs   |

**monumentum** mo-noo-MEN-tum *noun* · #342 · NT 46

**monumentum, monumentī, n.** — tomb, grave; memorial

- 2nd declension neuter (Greek μνημεῖον).

### 2nd declension

|            | Singular   | Plural       |
|------------|------------|--------------|
| Nominative | monumentum | monumenta    |
| Genitive   | monumentī  | monumentōrum |
| Dative     | monumentō  | monumentīs   |
| Accusative | monumentum | monumenta    |
| Ablative   | monumentō  | monumentīs   |
| Vocative   | monumentum | monumenta    |

**morior** MO-ree-or *verb* · #75 · NT 239

**morior, morī, mortuus sum** — die

- Deponent, 3rd conjugation -iō; future participle moritūrus.
- Perfect participle mortuus 'dead'.

### Indicative, deponent (active meaning)

|      | Present   | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | morior    | moriēbar    | moriar    | mortuus sum  | mortuus eram  | mortuus erō    |
| 2 sg | moreris   | moriēbāris  | moriēris  | mortuus es   | mortuus erās  | mortuus eris   |
| 3 sg | moritur   | moriēbātur  | moriētur  | mortuus est  | mortuus erat  | mortuus erit   |
| 1 pl | morimur   | moriēbāmur  | moriēmur  | mortuī sumus | mortuī erāmus | mortuī erimus  |
| 2 pl | moriminī  | moriēbāminī | moriēminī | mortuī estis | mortuī erātis | mortuī eritis  |
| 3 pl | moriantur | moriēbantur | morientur | mortuī sunt  | mortuī erant  | mortuī erunt   |

### Subjunctive, deponent (active meaning)

|      | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|------|-----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | moriar    | morerer    | mortuus sim  | mortuus essem  |
| 2 sg | moriāris  | morerēris  | mortuus sis  | mortuus essēs  |
| 3 sg | moriātur  | morerētur  | mortuus sit  | mortuus esset  |
| 1 pl | moriāmur  | morerēmur  | mortuī simus | mortuī essēmus |
| 2 pl | moriāminī | morerēminī | mortuī sitis | mortuī essētis |
| 3 pl | moriantur | morerentur | mortuī sint  | mortuī essent  |

Imperative: morere, moriminī; future moritor, moriantur

Infinitive: present morī, perfect mortuus esse, future moritūrus esse

Participles: present moriēns (gen. morientis); perfect mortuus, -a, -um (active meaning); future moritūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: moriendī, moriendō, moriendum

**mors** mors *noun* · #141 · NT 127

**mors, mortis, f.** — death

• 3rd declension i-stem (gen. pl. mortium).

**3rd declension (i-stem)**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>mors</b>   | mortēs          |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>mortis</b> | mortium         |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>mortī</b>  | <b>mortibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>mortem</b> | mortēs          |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>morte</b>  | <b>mortibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>mors</b>   | mortēs          |

**mulier** MOO-lee-er *noun* · #120 · NT 144

**mulier, mulieris, f.** — woman; wife

• 3rd declension (Greek γυνή).

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular        | Plural            |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>mulier</b>   | <b>mulierēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>mulieris</b> | <b>mulierum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>mulierī</b>  | <b>mulieribus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>mulierem</b> | <b>mulierēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>muliere</b>  | <b>mulieribus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>mulier</b>   | <b>mulierēs</b>   |

**multus** MUL-tus *adjective* · #45 · NT 422

**multus, multa, multum** — much, many; pl. many

• Comparative plūs (pl. plūrēs, plūra), superlative plūrimus.

• Neuter multum and ablative multō are used as adverbs ('much').

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl        | Fem. pl         | Neut. pl        |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>multus</b> | <b>multa</b>  | <b>multum</b> | <b>multī</b>    | <b>multae</b>   | <b>multa</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>multī</b>  | <b>multae</b> | <b>multī</b>  | <b>multōrum</b> | <b>multārum</b> | <b>multōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>multō</b>  | <b>multae</b> | <b>multō</b>  | <b>multīs</b>   | <b>multīs</b>   | <b>multīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>multum</b> | <b>multam</b> | <b>multum</b> | <b>multōs</b>   | <b>multās</b>   | <b>multa</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>multō</b>  | <b>multā</b>  | <b>multō</b>  | <b>multīs</b>   | <b>multīs</b>   | <b>multīs</b>   |
| <b>Voc</b> | <b>multe</b>  | <b>multa</b>  | <b>multum</b> | <b>multī</b>    | <b>multae</b>   | <b>multa</b>    |

Comparative: plūs (gen. plūris), pl. plūrēs, plūra (gen. plūrium, dat. plūribus); superlative: plūrimus, -a, -um

**mundus** MUN-dus *noun* · #89 · NT 197

**mundus, mundi, m.** — world; the universe

• 2nd declension (Greek κόσμος).

• A different word from the adjective mundus, -a, -um 'clean, pure'.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural        |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>mundus</b> | <b>mundī</b>  |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>mundī</b>  | mundōrum      |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>mundō</b>  | <b>mundīs</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>mundum</b> | mundōs        |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>mundō</b>  | <b>mundīs</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>munde</b>  | <b>mundī</b>  |

**nam** nam *conjunction* · #162 · NT 113

**nam** — for; for indeed

• Stands first in its clause (enim stands second).

**nāscor** NAHS-kor *verb* · #295 · NT 52**nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum** — be born

- Deponent, 3rd conjugation; future participle nāscitūrus.
- nātus est 'he was born'.

**Indicative, deponent (active meaning)**

|      | Present   | Imperfect   | Future          | Perfect           | Pluperfect         | Future perfect     |
|------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 sg | nāscor    | nāscēbar    | nāscar          | <b>nātus</b> sum  | <b>nātus</b> eram  | <b>nātus</b> erō   |
| 2 sg | nāsceris  | nāscēbāris  | nāscēris        | <b>nātus</b> es   | <b>nātus</b> erās  | <b>nātus</b> eris  |
| 3 sg | nāscitur  | nāscēbātur  | <b>nāscētur</b> | <b>nātus</b> est  | <b>nātus</b> erat  | <b>nātus</b> erit  |
| 1 pl | nāscimur  | nāscēbāmur  | nāscēmur        | <b>nātī</b> sumus | <b>nātī</b> erāmus | <b>nātī</b> erimus |
| 2 pl | nāsciminī | nāscēbāminī | nāscēminī       | <b>nātī</b> estis | <b>nātī</b> erātis | <b>nātī</b> eritis |
| 3 pl | nāscuntur | nāscēbantur | nāscentur       | <b>nātī</b> sunt  | <b>nātī</b> erant  | <b>nātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive, deponent (active meaning)**

|      | Present         | Imperfect         | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1 sg | nāscar          | nāscerer          | <b>nātus</b> sim  | <b>nātus</b> essem  |
| 2 sg | nāscāris        | nāscerēris        | <b>nātus</b> sis  | <b>nātus</b> essēs  |
| 3 sg | <b>nāscātur</b> | <b>nāscerētur</b> | <b>nātus</b> sit  | <b>nātus</b> esset  |
| 1 pl | nāscāmur        | nāscerēmur        | <b>nātī</b> sīmus | <b>nātī</b> essēmus |
| 2 pl | nāscāminī       | nāscerēminī       | <b>nātī</b> sītis | <b>nātī</b> essētis |
| 3 pl | nāscantur       | nāscerentur       | <b>nātī</b> sint  | <b>nātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: nāscere, nāsciminī; future nāscitor, nāscuntor

Infinitive: present **nāscī**, perfect **nātus** esse, future nāscitūrus esseParticiples: present nāscēns (gen. nāscētis); perfect **nātus**, -a, -um (active meaning); future nāscitūrus, -a, -umGerund: nāscendī, nāscendō, nāscendum; supine **nātum, nātū****nāvis** NAH-wis *noun* · #282 · NT 55**nāvis, nāvis, f.** — ship, boat

- 3rd declension i-stem: acc. nāvem or nāvim, abl. nāve or nāvī.

**3rd declension (i-stem)**

|            | Singular                    | Plural         |
|------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Nominative | <b>nāvis</b>                | <b>nāvēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>nāvis</b>                | <b>nāvium</b>  |
| Dative     | <b>nāvī</b>                 | <b>nāvibus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>nāvem</b> / <b>nāvim</b> | <b>nāvēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>nāve</b> / <b>nāvī</b>   | <b>nāvibus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>nāvis</b>                | <b>nāvēs</b>   |

**nē** nay *conjunction* · #92 · NT 186**nē** — that not, lest; not (in prohibitions)

- + subjunctive in purpose clauses and prohibitions (nē timueritis).
- After verbs of fearing nē = 'that'. Distinct from enclitic -ne (question marker).

**nec** nek *conjunction* · #213 · NT 83**nec** — and not, nor; nec ... nec neither ... nor

- Shortened form of neque.

**nēmō** NAY-moh *pronoun* · #113 · NT 151

**nēmō, nūllius** — no one, nobody

• Genitive nūllius and ablative nūllō are usual; nēminis, nēmine are rare.

#### Declension

|                   | Singular                 |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>nēmō</b>              |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>nūllius</b> / nēminis |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>nēminī</b>            |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>nēminem</b>           |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>nūllō</b> / nēmine    |

**neque** NEK-weh *conjunction* · #66 · NT 267

**neque (nec)** — and not, nor; neque ... neque neither ... nor

• Also shortened to nec.

• neque ... neque renders Greek οὔτε ... οὔτε / οὐδέ.

**nesciō** NES-kee-oh *verb* · #214 · NT 82

**nesciō, nescīre, nescīvī, nescītum** — not know, be ignorant of

• 4th conjugation (ne + sciō).

• Perfect also nesciī.

#### Indicative active

|             | Present         | Imperfect          | Future         | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect       |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>nesciō</b>   | <b>nesciēbam</b>   | nesciam        | nescīvī     | nescīveram   | nescīverō / nescierō |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>nescīs</b>   | nesciēbās          | <b>nesciēs</b> | nescīvistī  | nescīverās   | nescīveris           |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>nescit</b>   | <b>nesciēbat</b>   | nesciet        | nescīvit    | nescīverat   | nescīverit           |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>nescīmus</b> | nesciēbāmus        | nesciēmus      | nescīvimus  | nescīverāmus | nescīverimus         |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>nescītis</b> | <b>nesciēbātis</b> | nesciētis      | nescīvistis | nescīverātis | nescīveritis         |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>nesciunt</b> | <b>nesciēbant</b>  | nescient       | nescīverunt | nescīverant  | nescīverint          |

#### Subjunctive active

|             | Present        | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nesciam        | nescīrem   | nescīverim   | nescīvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nesciās        | nescīrēs   | nescīverīs   | nescīvisse    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>nesciat</b> | nescīret   | nescīverit   | nescīvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nesciāmus      | nescīrēmus | nescīverīmus | nescīvissemus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nesciātis      | nescīrētis | nescīverītis | nescīvissetis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nesciant       | nescīrent  | nescīverint  | nescīvissent  |

#### Indicative passive

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future     | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nescior    | nesciēbar    | nesciar    | nescītus sum  | nescītus eram  | nescītus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nescīris   | nesciēbāris  | nesciēris  | nescītus es   | nescītus erās  | nescītus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nescītur   | nesciēbātur  | nesciētur  | nescītus est  | nescītus erat  | nescītus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nescīmur   | nesciēbāmur  | nesciēmur  | nescītī sumus | nescītī erāmus | nescītī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nescīmini  | nesciēbāmini | nesciēmini | nescītī estis | nescītī erātis | nescītī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nesciuntur | nesciēbantur | nescientur | nescītī sunt  | nescītī erant  | nescītī erunt  |



**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nesciar    | nescīrer    | nescītus sim  | nescītus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nesciāris  | nescīrēris  | nescītus sis  | nescītus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nesciātur  | nescīrētur  | nescītus sit  | nescītus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nesciāmur  | nescīrēmur  | nescītī simus | nescītī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nesciāminī | nescīrēminī | nescītī sitis | nescītī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nesciantur | nescirentur | nescītī sint  | nescītī essent  |

Imperative: nescī, nescīte; future nescītō, nescītōte, nesciuntō

Passive imperative: **nescīre**, nescīminī; future nescītor, nesciuntor

Infinitive: present **nescīre**, perfect nescīvisse, future nescītūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present nescīrī, perfect nescītus esse, future nescītum īrī

Participles: present **nesciēns** (gen. nescientis); perfect passive nescītus, -a, -um; future nescītūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: nesciendī, nesciendō, nesciendum; gerundive nesciendus, -a, -um; supine nescītum, nescītū

**nihil** NIH-hil *pronoun* · #175 · NT 103

**nihil** — nothing; not at all

• Indeclinable; other cases from nūllius rei, nūllā rē; also nihilum.

**nisi** NIH-sih *conjunction* · #138 · NT 129

**nisi** — unless, if not; except

• After a negative: ‘except, but’ (nōn ... nisi ‘only’).

**nōlō** NOH-loh *verb* · #96 · NT 175

**nōlō, nōlle, nōluī** — not want, be unwilling, refuse

• Irregular: nē + volō; nōn vīs, nōn vult.

• nōlī / nōlite + infinitive = ‘do not ...’ (nōlite timēre).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present    | Imperfect | Future  | Perfect   | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nōlō       | nōlēbam   | nōlam   | nōluī     | nōlueram   | nōluerō        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nōn vīs    | nōlēbās   | nōlēs   | nōluistī  | nōluerās   | nōlueris       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nōn vult   | nōlēbat   | nōlet   | nōluit    | nōluerat   | nōluerit       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nōlumus    | nōlēbāmus | nōlēmus | nōluimus  | nōluerāmus | nōluerimus     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nōn vultis | nōlēbātis | nōlētis | nōluistis | nōluerātis | nōlueritis     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nōlunt     | nōlēbant  | nōlent  | nōluērunt | nōluerant  | nōluerint      |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|---------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nōlim   | nōllem    | nōluerim   | nōluissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nōlis   | nōllēs    | nōlueris   | nōluissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nōlit   | nōllet    | nōluerit   | nōluisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nōlimus | nōllēmus  | nōluerīmus | nōluissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nōlītis | nōllētis  | nōluerītis | nōluissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nōlint  | nōllent   | nōluerint  | nōluissent  |

Imperative: **nōlī, nōlite** (+ infinitive: “do not ...”); future nōlitō, nōlitōte, nōluntō

Infinitive: present nōlle, perfect nōluisse

Participle: present **nōlēns** (gen. nōlentis)

**nōmen** NOH-men *noun* · #78 · NT 232**nōmen, nōminis, n.** — name

- 3rd declension neuter.
- in nōmine ‘in the name (of)’; nōmine ‘by name’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>nōmen</b>   | <b>nōmina</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>nōminis</b> | nōminum          |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>nōminī</b>  | <b>nōminibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>nōmen</b>   | <b>nōmina</b>    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>nōmine</b>  | <b>nōminibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>nōmen</b>   | <b>nōmina</b>    |

**nōn** nohn *adverb* · #8 · NT 1969**nōn** — not

- Negates statements; nē is used in commands and purpose clauses.

**nōnne** NOH-neh *particle* · #235 · NT 71**nōnne** — not? (expects ‘yes’)

- Introduces a question expecting ‘yes’ (Greek οὐ, οὐχί).

**nōs** nohs *pronoun* · #32 · NT 584**nōs, nostrum/nostrī** — we, us

- Personal pronoun; nostrum is partitive, nostrī objective.
- With cum: nōbiscum ‘with us’.

**Declension**

|                   | Plural                  |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>nōs</b>              |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>nostrum / nostrī</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>nōbīs</b>            |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>nōs</b>              |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>nōbīs</b>            |

**nōscō** NOHS-koh *verb* · #201 · NT 87**nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum** — get to know, learn; (perf.) know

- 3rd conjugation; perfect nōvī ‘I know’, pluperfect nōveram ‘I knew’.
- Short forms nōstī, nōsse.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect                  | Pluperfect     | Future perfect   |
|-------------|----------|------------|----------|--------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nōscō    | nōscēbam   | nōscam   | <b>nōvī</b>              | nōveram        | nōverō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nōscīs   | nōscēbās   | nōscēs   | nōvistī / <b>nōstī</b>   | nōverās        | nōverīs          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nōscit   | nōscēbat   | nōscet   | <b>nōvit</b>             | <b>nōverat</b> | nōverit          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nōscimus | nōscēbāmus | nōscēmus | <b>nōvimus</b>           | nōverāmus      | nōverimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nōscitis | nōscēbātis | nōscētis | nōvistis / <b>nōstis</b> | nōverātis      | <b>nōveritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nōscunt  | nōscēbant  | nōscent  | <b>nōvērunt / nōrunt</b> | nōverant       | nōverint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect          | Pluperfect               |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nōscam   | nōscerem   | <b>nōverim</b>   | nōvissem                 |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nōscās   | nōscerēs   | nōverīs          | nōvissēs                 |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nōscat   | nōsceret   | nōverit          | <b>nōvisset / nōsset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nōscāmus | nōscerēmus | nōverīmus        | nōvissēmus               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nōscātis | nōscerētis | <b>nōverītis</b> | nōvissētis               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nōscant  | nōscerent  | nōverint         | nōvissent                |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect           | Pluperfect         | Future perfect     |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nōscor    | nōscēbar    | nōscar    | <b>nōtus</b> sum  | <b>nōtus</b> eram  | <b>nōtus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nōsceris  | nōscēbāris  | nōscēris  | <b>nōtus</b> es   | <b>nōtus</b> erās  | <b>nōtus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nōscitur  | nōscēbātur  | nōscētur  | <b>nōtus</b> est  | <b>nōtus</b> erat  | <b>nōtus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nōscimur  | nōscēbāmur  | nōscēmur  | <b>nōtī</b> sumus | <b>nōtī</b> erāmus | <b>nōtī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nōscimini | nōscēbāminī | nōscēminī | <b>nōtī</b> estis | <b>nōtī</b> erātis | <b>nōtī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nōscuntur | nōscēbantur | nōscentur | <b>nōtī</b> sunt  | <b>nōtī</b> erant  | <b>nōtī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect           | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | nōscar    | nōscerer    | <b>nōtus</b> sim  | <b>nōtus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | nōscāris  | nōscerēris  | <b>nōtus</b> sis  | <b>nōtus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | nōscātur  | nōscerētur  | <b>nōtus</b> sit  | <b>nōtus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | nōscāmur  | nōscerēmur  | <b>nōtī</b> sīmus | <b>nōtī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | nōscāminī | nōscerēminī | <b>nōtī</b> sītis | <b>nōtī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | nōscantur | nōscenterur | <b>nōtī</b> sint  | <b>nōtī</b> essent  |

Imperative: nōsce, nōscite; future nōscitō, nōscitōte, nōscuntō

Passive imperative: nōscere, nōscimini; future nōscitor, nōscuntor

Infinitive: present nōscere, perfect nōvisse/**nōsse**, future nōtūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present nōscī, perfect **nōtus** esse, future **nōtum** īrī

Participles: present nōscēns (gen. nōscēntis); perfect passive **nōtus**, -a, -um; future nōtūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: nōscendī, nōscendō, nōscendum; gerundive nōscendus, -a, -um; supine **nōtum**, nōtū

**noster** NOS-ter *adjective* · #56 · NT 309

**noster, nostra, nostrum** — our, ours

• Possessive adjective; the e of noster drops (nostra, nostrum).

• Pater noster 'our Father'.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg       | Fem. sg        | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl         | Fem. pl          | Neut. pl         |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>noster</b>  | <b>nostra</b>  | <b>nostrum</b> | <b>nostrī</b>    | <b>nostrae</b>   | <b>nostra</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>nostrī</b>  | <b>nostrae</b> | <b>nostrī</b>  | <b>nostrōrum</b> | <b>nostrārum</b> | <b>nostrōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>nostrō</b>  | <b>nostrae</b> | <b>nostrō</b>  | <b>nostrīs</b>   | <b>nostrīs</b>   | <b>nostrīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>nostrum</b> | <b>nostram</b> | <b>nostrum</b> | <b>nostrōs</b>   | <b>nostrās</b>   | <b>nostra</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>nostrō</b>  | <b>nostrā</b>  | <b>nostrō</b>  | <b>nostrīs</b>   | <b>nostrīs</b>   | <b>nostrīs</b>   |
| <b>Voc</b> | <b>noster</b>  | <b>nostra</b>  | <b>nostrum</b> | <b>nostrī</b>    | <b>nostrae</b>   | <b>nostra</b>    |

**novus** NO-wus *adjective* · #146 · NT 124

**novus, nova, novum** — new

• Superlative novissimus 'last'.

• testāmentum novum 'new covenant'.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg     | Fem. sg      | Neut. sg     | Masc. pl       | Fem. pl      | Neut. pl       |
|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | novus        | <b>nova</b>  | <b>novum</b> | novī           | <b>novae</b> | <b>nova</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | novī         | <b>novae</b> | novī         | <b>novōrum</b> | novārum      | <b>novōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | novō         | <b>novae</b> | novō         | novīs          | novīs        | novīs          |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>novum</b> | <b>novam</b> | <b>novum</b> | novōs          | novās        | <b>nova</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | novō         | novā         | novō         | novīs          | novīs        | novīs          |
| <b>Voc</b> | nove         | <b>nova</b>  | <b>novum</b> | novī           | <b>novae</b> | <b>nova</b>    |

Superlative: novissimus, -a, -um "last" (see novissimus)

**nox** *nox noun* · #239 · NT 69**nox, noctis, f.** — night

- 3rd declension i-stem (gen. pl. noctium).
- nocte ‘by night’.

**3rd declension (i-stem)**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>nox</b>    | noctēs          |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>noctis</b> | noctium         |
| <b>Dative</b>     | noctī         | <b>noctibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>noctem</b> | noctēs          |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>nocte</b>  | <b>noctibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>nox</b>    | noctēs          |

**numquid** *NUMK-wid particle* · #234 · NT 74**numquid** — surely not? is it ...?

- Introduces a question expecting ‘no’ (Greek μή, μήτι).

**nunc** *nunk adverb* · #107 · NT 157**nunc** — now

- Renders Greek νῦν; et nunc ‘and now’.

**occīdō** *o-KEE-doh verb* · #193 · NT 93**occīdō, occīdere, occīdī, occīsum** — kill, slay

- 3rd conjugation (ob + caedō, long ī).
- Distinct from occidō, -ere ‘fall, set’ (short i).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect   | Future           | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect   |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | occīdō           | occīdebam   | occīdam          | <b>occīdī</b>     | occīderam   | occīderō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>occīdis</b>   | occīdebās   | <b>occīdēs</b>   | <b>occīdistī</b>  | occīderās   | occīderis        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>occīdit</b>   | occīdebat   | <b>occīdet</b>   | <b>occīdit</b>    | occīderat   | <b>occīderit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | occīdimus        | occīdebāmus | occīdēmus        | occīdimus         | occīderāmus | occīderimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>occīditis</b> | occīdebātis | <b>occīdētis</b> | <b>occīdistis</b> | occīderātis | occīderitis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>occīdunt</b>  | occīdebant  | <b>occīdent</b>  | <b>occīdērunt</b> | occīderant  | occīderint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect         | Perfect          | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | occīdam          | occīderem         | occīderim        | occīdissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>occīdās</b>   | occīderēs         | occīderīs        | occīdissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>occīdat</b>   | occīderet         | <b>occīderit</b> | <b>occīdisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>occīdāmus</b> | occīderēmus       | occīderīmus      | occīdissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | occīdātis        | occīderētis       | occīderītis      | occīdissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | occīdant         | <b>occīderent</b> | occīderint       | occīdissent       |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future     | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | occīdor    | occīdebar    | occīdar    | <b>occīsus sum</b>  | <b>occīsus eram</b>  | <b>occīsus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | occīderis  | occīdebāris  | occīderis  | <b>occīsus es</b>   | <b>occīsus erās</b>  | <b>occīsus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | occīditur  | occīdebātur  | occīdētur  | <b>occīsus est</b>  | <b>occīsus erat</b>  | <b>occīsus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | occīdimur  | occīdebāmur  | occīdēmur  | <b>occīsī sumus</b> | <b>occīsī erāmus</b> | <b>occīsī erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | occīdiminī | occīdebāminī | occīdēminī | <b>occīsī estis</b> | <b>occīsī erātis</b> | <b>occīsī eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | occīduntur | occīdebantur | occīdentur | <b>occīsī sunt</b>  | <b>occīsī erant</b>  | <b>occīsī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | occīdar    | occīderer    | occīsus sim  | occīsus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | occīdāris  | occīderēris  | occīsus sis  | occīsus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | occīdātur  | occīderētur  | occīsus sit  | occīsus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | occīdāmur  | occīderēmur  | occīsi simus | occīsi essemus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | occīdāmini | occīderēmini | occīsi sitis | occīsi essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | occīdantur | occīderentur | occīsi sint  | occīsi essent  |

Imperative: **occīde**, **occīdite**; future occīditō, occīditōte, occīduntō

Passive imperative: **occīdere**, occīdiminī; future occīditor, occīduntor

Infinitive: present **occīdere**, perfect occīdisse, future occīsūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **occīdī**, perfect **occīsus** esse, future **occīsum** īrī

Participles: present occīdēns (gen. occīdentis); perfect passive **occīsus**, -a, -um; future occīsūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: occīdendī, occīdendō, occīdendum; gerundive occīdendus, -a, -um; supine **occīsum**, occīsiū

**oculus** O-koo-lus *noun* · #167 · NT 107

**oculus, oculi, m.** — eye

• 2nd declension.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | oculus   | oculi    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | oculi    | oculorum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | oculō    | oculis   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | oculum   | oculōs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | oculō    | oculis   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | ocule    | oculi    |

**offerō** O-feh-roh *verb* · #279 · NT 56

**offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum** — offer, bring, present

• Compound of ferō (ob + ferō): perfect obtulī, supine oblātum.

• Irregular like ferō: offers, offert; imperative offer; infinitive offerre.

• oblātiō ‘offering’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Future          | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | offerō          | offerēbam         | offeram         | <b>obtulī</b>     | obtuleram   | obtulerō       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>offers</b>   | offerēbās         | <b>offerēs</b>  | obtulistī         | obtulerās   | obtuleris      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>offert</b>   | <b>offerēbat</b>  | offeret         | <b>obtulit</b>    | obtulerat   | obtulerit      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | offerimus       | offerēbāmus       | offerēmus       | obtulimus         | obtulerāmus | obtulerimus    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | offertis        | offerēbātis       | offerētis       | <b>obtulistis</b> | obtulerātis | obtuleritis    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>offerunt</b> | <b>offerēbant</b> | <b>offerent</b> | <b>obtulērunt</b> | obtulerant  | obtulerint     |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect       | Perfect     | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | offeram          | offerrem        | obtulerim   | obtulissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | offerās          | offerrēs        | obtulerīs   | obtulissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>offerat</b>   | <b>offerret</b> | obtulerit   | obtulisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>offerāmus</b> | offerrēmus      | obtulerimus | obtulissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | offerātis        | offerrētis      | obtuleritis | obtulissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | offerant         | offerrent       | obtulerint  | obtulissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future     | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | offeror    | offerēbar    | offerar    | oblātus sum  | oblātus eram  | oblātus erō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | offeris    | offerēbāris  | offerēris  | oblātus es   | oblātus erās  | oblātus eris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | offertur   | offerēbātur  | offerētur  | oblātus est  | oblātus erat  | oblātus erit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | offerimur  | offerēbāmur  | offerēmur  | oblātī sumus | oblātī erāmus | oblātī erimus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | offerimini | offerēbāminī | offerēminī | oblātī estis | oblātī erātis | oblātī eritis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | offeruntur | offerēbantur | offerentur | oblātī sunt  | oblātī erant  | oblātī erunt   |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | offerar    | offerer      | oblātus sim  | oblātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | offerāris  | offereris    | oblātus sis  | oblātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | offerātur  | offereretur  | oblātus sit  | oblātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | offerāmur  | offereremur  | oblātī simus | oblātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | offerāminī | offererēminī | oblātī sitis | oblātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | offerantur | offerrentur  | oblātī sint  | oblātī essent  |

Imperative: **offer**, offerte; future offertō, offertōte, offeruntō

Passive imperative: **offerre**, offerimini; future offertor, offeruntor

Infinitive: present **offerre**, perfect obtulisse, future oblātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **offerri**, perfect **oblātus** esse, future oblātum iri

Participles: present **offerēns** (gen. offerentis); perfect passive **oblātus**, -a, -um; future oblātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: offerendī, **offerendō**, **offerendum**; gerundive offerendus, -a, -um; supine oblātum, oblātū

**omnis** OM-nis *adjective* · #14 · NT 1253

**omnis, omne** — all, every, whole; pl. all, everyone

• 3rd-declension adjective (i-stem: abl. omni, neut. pl. omnia).

• Singular ‘every’; plural omnēs ‘all (people)’, omnia ‘all things’.

**3rd declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | omnis    | omnis   | omne     | omnēs    | omnēs   | omnia    |
| <b>Gen</b> | omnis    | omnis   | omnis    | omnium   | omnium  | omnium   |
| <b>Dat</b> | omni     | omni    | omni     | omnibus  | omnibus | omnibus  |
| <b>Acc</b> | omnem    | omnem   | omne     | omnēs    | omnēs   | omnia    |
| <b>Abl</b> | omni     | omni    | omni     | omnibus  | omnibus | omnibus  |
| <b>Voc</b> | omnis    | omnis   | omne     | omnēs    | omnēs   | omnia    |

**operor** O-peh-ror *verb* · #228 · NT 76

**operor, operārī, operātus sum** — work, labor; bring about

• Deponent, 1st conjugation.

**Indicative, deponent (active meaning)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | operor    | operābar    | operābor    | operātus sum  | operātus eram  | operātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | operāris  | operābāris  | operāberis  | operātus es   | operātus erās  | operātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | operātur  | operābātur  | operābitur  | operātus est  | operātus erat  | operātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | operāmur  | operābāmur  | operābimur  | operātī sumus | operātī erāmus | operātī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | operāminī | operābāminī | operābiminī | operātī estis | operātī erātis | operātī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | operantur | operābantur | operābuntur | operātī sunt  | operātī erant  | operātī erunt  |

**Subjunctive, deponent (active meaning)**

|      | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | operer    | operārer    | operātus sim  | operātus essem  |
| 2 sg | operēris  | operārēris  | operātus sis  | operātus essēs  |
| 3 sg | operētur  | operārētur  | operātus sit  | operātus esset  |
| 1 pl | operēmur  | operārēmur  | operātī simus | operātī essēmus |
| 2 pl | operēminī | operārēminī | operātī sitis | operātī essētis |
| 3 pl | operentur | operārentur | operātī sint  | operātī essent  |

Imperative: **operāre**, **operāminī**; future operātor, operantor

Infinitive: present **operārī**, perfect **operātus** esse, future operātūrus esse

Participles: present **operāns** (gen. **operantis**); perfect **operātus**, -a, -um (active meaning); future operātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: **operandī**, **operandō**, operandum; gerundive operandus, -a, -um; supine **operātum**, operātū

**oportet** o-POR-tet *verb* · #168 · NT 107

**oportet**, **oportēre**, **oportuit** — it is necessary, one must, ought

• Impersonal: 3rd singular only; + accusative and infinitive (oportet mē 'I must', Greek δεῖ).

**Indicative**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future    | Perfect  | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|----------------|
| 3 sg | oportet | oportēbat | oportēbit | oportuit | oportuerat | oportuerit     |

**Subjunctive**

|      | Present  | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|------|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| 3 sg | oporteat | oportēret | oportuerit | oportuisset |

Infinitive: present **oportēre**, perfect oportuisse

**opus** O-pus *noun* · #95 · NT 179

**opus**, **operis**, **n.** — work, deed; need (opus est)

• 3rd declension neuter.

• opus est 'there is need' (+ abl. or nom.).

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural   |
|------------|----------|----------|
| Nominative | opus     | opera    |
| Genitive   | operis   | operum   |
| Dative     | operī    | operibus |
| Accusative | opus     | opera    |
| Ablative   | opere    | operibus |
| Vocative   | opus     | opera    |

**ōrātiō** oh-RAH-tee-oh *noun* · #340 · NT 47

**ōrātiō**, **ōrātiōnis**, **f.** — prayer; speech

• 3rd declension (from ōrō).

• in ōrātiōne 'in prayer'.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular  | Plural      |
|------------|-----------|-------------|
| Nominative | ōrātiō    | ōrātiōnēs   |
| Genitive   | ōrātiōnis | ōrātiōnum   |
| Dative     | ōrātiōnī  | ōrātiōnibus |
| Accusative | ōrātiōnem | ōrātiōnēs   |
| Ablative   | ōrātiōne  | ōrātiōnibus |
| Vocative   | ōrātiō    | ōrātiōnēs   |

**orō** OH-roh *verb* · #197 · NT 92

**orō, orāre, orāvī, orātum** — pray; ask, beg

• 1st conjugation; orātiō 'prayer'.

#### Indicative active

|             | Present       | Imperfect     | Future          | Perfect          | Pluperfect | Future perfect  |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>orō</b>    | orābam        | <b>orābō</b>    | orāvī            | orāveram   | orāverō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | orās          | orābās        | orābis          | orāvistī         | orāverās   | <b>orāveris</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>orat</b>   | <b>orābat</b> | orābit          | <b>orāvit</b>    | orāverat   | orāverit        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>orāmus</b> | orābāmus      | orābimus        | <b>orāvimus</b>  | orāverāmus | orāverimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>orātis</b> | orābātis      | <b>orābitis</b> | orāvistis        | orāverātis | orāveritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | orant         | orābant       | orābunt         | <b>orāvērunt</b> | orāverant  | orāverint       |

#### Subjunctive active

|             | Present       | Imperfect      | Perfect         | Pluperfect                   |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>orem</b>   | orārem         | orāverim        | orāvissem                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | orēs          | orārēs         | <b>orāverīs</b> | orāvissēs                    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>oret</b>   | <b>orāret</b>  | orāverit        | orāvisset / <b>orāssēt</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>orēmus</b> | orārēmus       | orāverimus      | orāvissēmus                  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | orētis        | orārētis       | orāveritis      | orāvissētis                  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>orent</b>  | <b>orārent</b> | orāverint       | orāvissent / <b>orāssent</b> |

#### Indicative passive

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future    | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | oror    | orābar    | orābor    | orātus sum  | orātus eram  | orātus erō     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | orāris  | orābāris  | orāberis  | orātus es   | orātus erās  | orātus eris    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | orātur  | orābātur  | orābitur  | orātus est  | orātus erat  | orātus erit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | orāmur  | orābāmur  | orābimur  | orātī sumus | orātī erāmus | orātī erimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | orāminī | orābāminī | orābiminī | orātī estis | orātī erātis | orātī eritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | orantur | orābantur | orābuntur | orātī sunt  | orātī erant  | orātī erunt    |

#### Subjunctive passive

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect     | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|---------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | orer    | orārer    | orātus sim  | orātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | orēris  | orārēris  | orātus sis  | orātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | orētur  | orārētur  | orātus sit  | orātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | orēmur  | orārēmur  | orātī simus | orātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | orēminī | orārēminī | orātī sītis | orātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | orentur | orārentur | orātī sint  | orātī essent  |

Imperative: **orā, orāte**; future orātō, orātōte, orantō

Passive imperative: **orāre**, orāminī; future orātor, orantor

Infinitive: present **orāre**, perfect orāvisse, future orātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present orārī, perfect orātus esse, future orātum iri

Participles: present **orāns** (gen. orantis); perfect passive orātus, -a, -um; future orātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: orandī, orandō, **orandum**; gerundive orandus, -a, -um; supine orātum, orātū

**ōs** ohs *noun* · #212 · NT 83

**ōs, ōris, n.** — mouth; face

• 3rd declension neuter, long ō.

• Distinct from os, ossis, n. 'bone'.

#### 3rd declension

|                   | Singular    | Plural     |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>ōs</b>   | <b>ōra</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>ōris</b> | ōrum       |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>ōrī</b>  | ōribus     |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>ōs</b>   | <b>ōra</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>ōre</b>  | ōribus     |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>ōs</b>   | <b>ōra</b> |



**ostendō** os-TEN-doh verb · #281 · NT 55**ostendō, ostendere, ostendī, ostēsum** — show, point out, reveal

• 3rd conjugation; supine ostēsum (Vulgate; classical also ostentum).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Future          | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect    |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ostendō         | ostendēbam        | <b>ostendam</b> | <b>ostendī</b>     | ostenderam   | ostenderō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>ostendis</b> | ostendēbās        | ostendēs        | ostendistī         | ostenderās   | ostenderis        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ostendit</b> | <b>ostendēbat</b> | <b>ostendet</b> | <b>ostendit</b>    | ostenderat   | <b>ostenderit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ostendimus      | ostendēbāmus      | ostendēmus      | ostendimus         | ostenderāmus | ostenderimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ostenditis      | ostendēbātis      | ostendētis      | <b>ostendistis</b> | ostenderātis | ostenderitis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>ostidunt</b> | ostendēbant       | ostendent       | ostendērunt        | ostenderant  | ostenderint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect          | Perfect           | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>ostendam</b> | ostenderem         | ostenderim        | ostendissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ostendās        | ostenderēs         | ostenderīs        | ostendissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>ostendat</b> | <b>ostenderet</b>  | <b>ostenderit</b> | ostendisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ostendāmus      | ostenderēmus       | ostenderīmus      | ostendissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ostendātis      | ostenderētis       | ostenderītis      | ostendissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ostendant       | <b>ostenderent</b> | ostenderint       | ostendissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Future      | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ostendor    | ostendēbar    | ostendar    | <b>ostēnsus</b> sum | <b>ostēnsus</b> eram | <b>ostēnsus</b> erō  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ostenderis  | ostendēbāris  | ostendēris  | <b>ostēnsus</b> es  | <b>ostēnsus</b> erās | <b>ostēnsus</b> eris |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ostenditur  | ostendēbātur  | ostendētur  | <b>ostēnsus</b> est | <b>ostēnsus</b> erat | <b>ostēnsus</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ostendimur  | ostendēbāmur  | ostendēmur  | ostēnsī sumus       | ostēnsī erāmus       | ostēnsī erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ostendimini | ostendēbāminī | ostendēminī | ostēnsī estis       | ostēnsī erātis       | ostēnsī eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ostenduntur | ostendēbantur | ostendentur | ostēnsī sunt        | ostēnsī erant        | ostēnsī erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | ostendar    | ostenderer    | <b>ostēnsus</b> sim | <b>ostēnsus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | ostendāris  | ostenderēris  | <b>ostēnsus</b> sis | <b>ostēnsus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | ostendātur  | ostenderētur  | <b>ostēnsus</b> sit | <b>ostēnsus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | ostendāmur  | ostenderēmur  | ostēnsī simus       | ostēnsī essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | ostendāminī | ostenderēminī | ostēnsī sītis       | ostēnsī essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | ostendantur | ostenderentur | ostēnsī sint        | ostēnsī essent        |

Imperative: **ostende, ostendite**; future ostenditō, ostenditōte, ostiduntōPassive imperative: **ostendere**, ostendimini; future ostenditor, ostiduntorInfinitive: present **ostendere**, perfect ostendisse, future ostēnsūrus essePassive infinitive: present **ostendī**, perfect **ostēnsus** esse, future ostēnsūrum īrīParticiples: present **ostendēns** (gen. ostendentis); perfect passive **ostēnsus**, -a, -um; future ostēnsūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: ostendendi, ostendendō, ostendendum; gerundive ostendendus, -a, -um; supine ostēnsūm, ostēnsū

**pānis** PAH-nis noun · #184 · NT 96**pānis, pānis, m.** — bread, loaf

• 3rd declension; genitive plural pānum.

• pānis vitae 'the bread of life'.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>pānis</b> | <b>pānēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>pānis</b> | <b>pānum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | pānī         | <b>pānibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>pānem</b> | <b>pānēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>pāne</b>  | <b>pānibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>pānis</b> | <b>pānēs</b>   |

**pars** pars noun · #240 · NT 69

**pars, partis, f.** — part, share; side, region

- 3rd declension i-stem (gen. pl. partium).
- in partēs Galilaeae ‘into the region of Galilee’.

### 3rd declension (i-stem)

|            | Singular      | Plural          |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Nominative | <b>pars</b>   | <b>partēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>partis</b> | partium         |
| Dative     | parti         | <b>partibus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>partem</b> | <b>partēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>parte</b>  | <b>partibus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>pars</b>   | <b>partēs</b>   |

**pater** PAH-ter noun · #46 · NT 421

**pater, patris, m.** — father

- 3rd declension.
- Pater noster ‘Our Father’; patrēs ‘fathers, ancestors’.

### 3rd declension

|            | Singular      | Plural          |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Nominative | <b>pater</b>  | <b>patrēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>patris</b> | patrum          |
| Dative     | <b>patri</b>  | <b>patribus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>patrem</b> | <b>patrēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>patre</b>  | <b>patribus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>pater</b>  | <b>patrēs</b>   |

**patior** PAH-tee-or verb · #224 · NT 77

**patior, pati, passus sum** — suffer, endure; allow

- Deponent, 3rd conjugation -iō.
- passio ‘suffering, Passion’.

### Indicative, deponent (active meaning)

|      | Present          | Imperfect         | Future           | Perfect            | Pluperfect          | Future perfect      |
|------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>patior</b>    | patiēbar          | <b>patiar</b>    | <b>passus sum</b>  | <b>passus eram</b>  | <b>passus erō</b>   |
| 2 sg | pateris          | patiēbāris        | patiēris         | <b>passus es</b>   | <b>passus erās</b>  | <b>passus eris</b>  |
| 3 sg | <b>patitur</b>   | <b>patiēbātur</b> | <b>patiētur</b>  | <b>passus est</b>  | <b>passus erat</b>  | <b>passus erit</b>  |
| 1 pl | <b>patimur</b>   | patiēbāmur        | patiēmur         | <b>passi sumus</b> | <b>passi erāmus</b> | <b>passi erimus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>patimini</b>  | patiēbāminī       | <b>patiēminī</b> | <b>passi estis</b> | <b>passi erātis</b> | <b>passi eritis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>patiuntur</b> | patiēbantur       | <b>patientur</b> | <b>passi sunt</b>  | <b>passi erant</b>  | <b>passi erunt</b>  |

### Subjunctive, deponent (active meaning)

|      | Present          | Imperfect         | Perfect            | Pluperfect           |
|------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>patiar</b>    | paterer           | <b>passus sim</b>  | <b>passus essem</b>  |
| 2 sg | patiāris         | paterēris         | <b>passus sis</b>  | <b>passus essēs</b>  |
| 3 sg | <b>patiātur</b>  | <b>paterētur</b>  | <b>passus sit</b>  | <b>passus esset</b>  |
| 1 pl | patiāmur         | paterēmur         | <b>passi simus</b> | <b>passi essēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>patiāminī</b> | <b>paterēminī</b> | <b>passi sitis</b> | <b>passi essētis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>patiantur</b> | paterentur        | <b>passi sint</b>  | <b>passi essent</b>  |

Imperative: patere, **patimini**; future patitor, patiuntor

Infinitive: present **pati**, perfect **passus** esse, future **passurus** esse

Participles: present **patiēns** (gen. patientis); perfect **passus**, -a, -um (active meaning); future **passurus**, -a, -um

Gerund: patiendī, patiendō, patiendum; gerundive patiendus, -a, -um; supine passum, passū

**pāx** pahx *noun* · #180 · NT 98

**pāx, pācis, f.** — peace

• 3rd declension (Greek εἰρήνη).

• pāx vōbīs ‘peace to you’; vāde in pāce ‘go in peace’.

### 3rd declension

|                   | Singular     | Plural  |
|-------------------|--------------|---------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>pāx</b>   | pācēs   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>pācis</b> | pācum   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | pācī         | pācibus |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>pācem</b> | pācēs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>pāce</b>  | pācibus |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>pāx</b>   | pācēs   |

**peccātum** peh-KAH-tum *noun* · #91 · NT 186

**peccātum, peccātī, n.** — sin, fault

• 2nd declension neuter (from peccō ‘sin’).

• remissiō peccātorum ‘forgiveness of sins’.

### 2nd declension

|                   | Singular        | Plural            |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>peccātum</b> | <b>peccāta</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>peccātī</b>  | <b>peccātorum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>peccātō</b>  | <b>peccātīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>peccātum</b> | <b>peccāta</b>    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>peccātō</b>  | <b>peccātīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>peccātum</b> | <b>peccāta</b>    |

**peccō** PEH-koh *verb* · #320 · NT 50

**peccō, peccāre, peccāvī, peccātum** — sin, do wrong

• 1st conjugation; intransitive.

• Related nouns: peccātum ‘sin’, peccātor ‘sinner’.

### Indicative active

|             | Present         | Imperfect  | Future            | Perfect                      | Pluperfect   | Future perfect    |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | peccō           | peccābam   | peccābō           | <b>peccāvī</b>               | peccāveram   | peccāverō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | peccās          | peccābās   | peccābis          | peccāvistī / <b>peccāstī</b> | peccāverās   | peccāveris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>peccat</b>   | peccābat   | <b>peccābit</b>   | <b>peccāvit</b>              | peccāverat   | <b>peccāverit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | peccāmus        | peccābāmus | <b>peccābimus</b> | <b>peccāvimus</b>            | peccāverāmus | peccāverimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>peccātis</b> | peccābātis | <b>peccābitis</b> | peccāvistis                  | peccāverātis | peccāveritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | peccant         | peccābant  | peccābunt         | <b>peccāvērunt</b>           | peccāverant  | peccāverint       |

### Subjunctive active

|             | Present         | Imperfect  | Perfect           | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | peccem          | peccārem   | peccāverim        | peccāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | peccēs          | peccārēs   | peccāveris        | peccāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | peccet          | peccāret   | <b>peccāverit</b> | peccāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | peccēmus        | peccārēmus | peccāverimus      | peccāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>peccētis</b> | peccārētis | peccāveritis      | peccāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | peccent         | peccārent  | peccāverint       | peccāvissent  |

### Indicative passive (impersonal)

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —        | —          | —          | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —        | —          | —          | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | peccātur | peccābātur | peccābitur | peccātum est | peccātum erat | peccātum erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —        | —          | —          | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —        | —          | —          | —            | —             | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —        | —          | —          | —            | —             | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|------|----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —        | —          | —            | —              |
| 2 sg | —        | —          | —            | —              |
| 3 sg | peccētur | peccārētur | peccātum sit | peccātum esset |
| 1 pl | —        | —          | —            | —              |
| 2 pl | —        | —          | —            | —              |
| 3 pl | —        | —          | —            | —              |

Imperative: peccā, peccāte; future peccātō, peccātōte, peccantō

Infinitive: present **peccāre**, perfect peccāvisse, future peccātūrus esse

Participles: present **peccāns** (gen. peccantis); future peccātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: peccandī, peccandō, peccandum; supine peccātum, peccātū

**per** per *preposition* · #39 · NT 486

**per + acc.** — through, throughout; by means of; by (oaths)

• Also ‘during’ (per diēs) and distributive (per singulōs).

**pereō** PEH-reh-oh *verb* · #317 · NT 50

**pereō, perīre, perīi, peritum** — perish, die, be lost

• Compound of eō (per + eō).

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect | Future           | Perfect          | Pluperfect      | Future perfect |
|------|----------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>pereō</b>   | perībam   | perībō           | perīi            | perieram        | perierō        |
| 2 sg | perīs          | peribās   | perībis          | perīstī          | perierās        | perieris       |
| 3 sg | <b>perit</b>   | peribat   | <b>perībit</b>   | <b>periit</b>    | <b>perierat</b> | perierit       |
| 1 pl | <b>perīmus</b> | peribāmus | perībimus        | periimus         | perierāmus      | perierimus     |
| 2 pl | perītis        | peribātis | <b>perībitis</b> | peristis         | perierātis      | perieritis     |
| 3 pl | <b>pereunt</b> | peribant  | <b>perībunt</b>  | <b>periērunt</b> | perierant       | perierint      |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect |
|------|----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1 sg | peream         | perīrem   | perierim   | perissem   |
| 2 sg | pereās         | perirēs   | perieris   | perissēs   |
| 3 sg | <b>pereat</b>  | periret   | perierit   | perisset   |
| 1 pl | pereāmus       | perirēmus | perierīmus | perissēmus |
| 2 pl | pereātis       | perirētis | perierītis | perissētis |
| 3 pl | <b>pereant</b> | perirent  | perierint  | perissent  |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future    | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —       | —         | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| 2 sg | —       | —         | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| 3 sg | perītur | peribātur | perībitur | peritum est | peritum erat | peritum erit   |
| 1 pl | —       | —         | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| 2 pl | —       | —         | —         | —           | —            | —              |
| 3 pl | —       | —         | —         | —           | —            | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present  | Imperfect | Perfect     | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|----------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —        | —         | —           | —             |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —        | —         | —           | —             |
| <b>3 sg</b> | pereātur | perīrētur | peritum sit | peritum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —        | —         | —           | —             |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —        | —         | —           | —             |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —        | —         | —           | —             |

Imperative: perī, perīte; future perītō, perītōte, pereuntō

Infinitive: present **perīre**, perfect perisse/perīisse, future perītūrus esse

Participles: present perīēns (gen. pereuntis); future perītūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: pereundī, pereundō, pereundum; supine peritum

**perficiō** per-FIH-kee-oh verb · #280 · NT 56

**perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectum** — complete, finish, make perfect

• 3rd conjugation -iō (per + faciō).

• perfectus ‘perfect, complete, mature’ (Greek τέλειος).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect     | Future             | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>perficiō</b>   | perficiēbam   | <b>perficiam</b>   | perfēcī            | perfēcera    | perfēcero      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | perficis          | perficiēbās   | perficiēs          | <b>perfēcistī</b>  | perfēcērās   | perfēcēris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | perficit          | perficiēbat   | <b>perficiet</b>   | perfēcīt           | perfēcērat   | perfēcērit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | perficimus        | perficiēbāmus | perficiēmus        | perfēcimus         | perfēcērāmus | perfēcērimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>perficitis</b> | perficiēbātis | <b>perficiētis</b> | perfēcistis        | perfēcērātis | perfēcēritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | perficiunt        | perficiēbant  | perficient         | <b>perfēcērunt</b> | perfēcērant  | perfēcērint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect    | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>perficiam</b> | perficerem   | perfēcērim   | perfēcissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | perficiās        | perficerēs   | perfēcēris   | perfēcissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>perficiat</b> | perficeret   | perfēcērit   | perfēcisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | perficiāmus      | perficerēmus | perfēcērimus | perfēcissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | perficiātis      | perficerētis | perfēcēritis | perfēcissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | perficiant       | perficerent  | perfēcērint  | perfēcissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present           | Imperfect      | Future              | Perfect               | Pluperfect             | Future perfect         |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | perficior         | perficiēbar    | perficiar           | <b>perfectus sum</b>  | <b>perfectus eram</b>  | <b>perfectus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | perficeris        | perficiēbāris  | perficiēris         | <b>perfectus es</b>   | <b>perfectus erās</b>  | <b>perfectus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>perficitur</b> | perficiēbātur  | perficiētur         | <b>perfectus est</b>  | <b>perfectus erat</b>  | <b>perfectus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | perficimur        | perficiēbāmur  | perficiēmur         | <b>perfectī sumus</b> | <b>perfectī erāmus</b> | <b>perfectī erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | perficimini       | perficiēbāmini | perficiēmini        | <b>perfectī estis</b> | <b>perfectī erātis</b> | <b>perfectī eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | perficiuntur      | perficiēbantur | <b>perficientur</b> | <b>perfectī sunt</b>  | <b>perfectī erant</b>  | <b>perfectī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present            | Imperfect     | Perfect               | Pluperfect              |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | perficiar          | perficerer    | <b>perfectus</b> sim  | <b>perfectus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | perficiāris        | perficerēris  | <b>perfectus</b> sis  | <b>perfectus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>perficiātur</b> | perficerētur  | <b>perfectus</b> sit  | <b>perfectus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | perficiāmur        | perficerēmur  | <b>perfecti</b> simus | <b>perfecti</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | perficiāmini       | perficerēmini | <b>perfecti</b> sitis | <b>perfecti</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | perficiantur       | perficerentur | <b>perfecti</b> sint  | <b>perfecti</b> essent  |

Imperative: perfice, **perficite**; future perficitō, perficitōte, perficiuntō

Passive imperative: **perficere**, perficimini; future perficitor, perficiuntor

Infinitive: present **perficere**, perfect perfēcisse, future perfectūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present perficī, perfect **perfectus** esse, future **perfectum** iri

Participles: present perficiēns (gen. perficientis); perfect passive **perfectus**, -a, -um; future perfectūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: **perficiendī**, perficiendō, **perficiendum**; gerundive perficiendus, -a, -um; supine **perfectum**, perfectū

Adjective: **perfectus**, -a, -um “perfect”; adverb **perfectē**

**pēs** pays *noun* · #185 · NT 96

**pēs, pedis, m.** — foot

• 3rd declension.

• ad pedēs ejus ‘at his feet’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>pēs</b>   | <b>pedēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>pedis</b> | <b>pedum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | pedī         | <b>pedibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>pedem</b> | <b>pedēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | pede         | <b>pedibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>pēs</b>   | <b>pedēs</b>   |

**petō** PEH-toh *verb* · #288 · NT 54

**petō, petere, petivī, petitum** — ask, seek, request

• 3rd conjugation; perfect petivī or petiī (Vulgate petiit).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Future         | Perfect                        | Pluperfect  | Future perfect                  |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>petō</b>    | petēbam         | <b>petam</b>   | petivī                         | petiveram   | petiverō                        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | petis          | petēbās         | petēs          | petivistī                      | petiverās   | petiveris / <b>petieris</b>     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>petit</b>   | petēbat         | petet          | <b>petivit</b> / <b>petiit</b> | petiverat   | petiverit / <b>petierit</b>     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>petimus</b> | petēbāmus       | petēmus        | petivimus                      | petiverāmus | petiverimus / <b>petierimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>petitis</b> | petēbātis       | <b>petētis</b> | petivistis / <b>petistis</b>   | petiverātis | petiveritis / <b>petieritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>petunt</b>  | <b>petēbant</b> | <b>petent</b>  | petivērunt / <b>petiērunt</b>  | petiverant  | petiverint / <b>petierint</b>   |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Perfect     | Pluperfect                     |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>petam</b>   | peterem         | petiverim   | petivissem                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | petās          | peterēs         | petiveris   | petivissēs / <b>petissēs</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>petat</b>   | <b>peteret</b>  | petiverit   | petivisset                     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | petāmus        | peterēmus       | petiverimus | petivissēmus                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>petātis</b> | peterētis       | petiveritis | petivissētis                   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | petant         | <b>peterent</b> | petiverint  | petivissent / <b>petissent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | petor    | petēbar    | petar    | petītus sum  | petītus eram  | petītus erō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | peteris  | petēbāris  | petēris  | petītus es   | petītus erās  | petītus eris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | petitur  | petēbātur  | petētur  | petītus est  | petītus erat  | petītus erit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | petimur  | petēbāmur  | petēmur  | petītī sumus | petītī erāmus | petītī erimus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | petiminī | petēbāminī | petēminī | petītī estis | petītī erātis | petītī eritis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | petuntur | petēbantur | petentur | petītī sunt  | petītī erant  | petītī erunt   |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | petar    | peterer    | petītus sim  | petītus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | petāris  | peterēris  | petītus sis  | petītus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | petātur  | peterētur  | petītus sit  | petītus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | petāmur  | peterēmur  | petītī sīmus | petītī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | petāminī | peterēminī | petītī sitis | petītī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | petantur | peterentur | petītī sint  | petītī essent  |

Imperative: **pete**, **petite**; future petitō, petitōte, petuntō

Passive imperative: petere, petiminī; future petitor, petuntor

Infinitive: present petere, perfect petīvisse, future petītūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present petī, perfect petītus esse, future petītum īri

Participles: present **petēns** (gen. petentis); perfect passive petītus, -a, -um; future petītūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: petendī, petendō, petendum; gerundive petendus, -a, -um; supine petītum, petītū

**Phariseus** fah-rih-SAI-us *noun* · #209 · NT 84**Phariseus, Phariseī, m.** — Pharisee

• 2nd declension; Greek Φαρισαῖος.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural             |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>Phariseus</b> | <b>Phariseī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>Phariseī</b>  | <b>Phariseōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | Phariseae        | <b>Phariseīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | Phariseum        | <b>Phariseōs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | Phariseae        | <b>Phariseīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>Pharisee</b>  | <b>Phariseī</b>    |

**placeō** PLAH-keh-oh *verb* · #328 · NT 49**placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum** — please, be pleasing to (+ dat.)

• 2nd conjugation; intransitive, + dative.

• placuit 'it seemed good'; placitum 'what is pleasing'.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect  | Future          | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect   |
|-------------|----------------|------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>placeō</b>  | placēbam   | placēbō         | placuī            | placueram   | placuerō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | placēs         | placēbās   | placēbis        | placui            | placuerās   | placueris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>placet</b>  | placēbat   | <b>placēbit</b> | <b>placuit</b>    | placuerat   | <b>placuerit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | placēmus       | placēbāmus | placēbimus      | placui            | placuerāmus | placuerimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | placētis       | placēbātis | placēbitis      | placui            | placuerātis | placueritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>placent</b> | placēbant  | placēbunt       | <b>placuērunt</b> | placuerant  | placuerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect       | Perfect          | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | placeam   | <b>placērem</b> | placuerim        | placuissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | placeās   | placērēs        | placueris        | placuisēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | placeat   | <b>placēret</b> | <b>placuerit</b> | <b>placuisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | placeāmus | placērēmus      | placuerīmus      | placuissemus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | placeātis | placērētis      | placuerītis      | placuissetis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | placeant  | placērent       | placuerint       | placuisissent     |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —        | —          | —          | —                   | —                    | —                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —        | —          | —          | —                   | —                    | —                    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | placētur | placēbātur | placēbitur | <b>placitum est</b> | <b>placitum erat</b> | <b>placitum erit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —        | —          | —          | —                   | —                    | —                    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —        | —          | —          | —                   | —                    | —                    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —        | —          | —          | —                   | —                    | —                    |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-----------|------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —         | —          | —                   | —                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —         | —          | —                   | —                     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | placeātur | placērētur | <b>placitum sit</b> | <b>placitum esset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —         | —          | —                   | —                     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —         | —          | —                   | —                     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —         | —          | —                   | —                     |

Imperative: placē, placēte; future placētō, placētōte, placentō  
 Infinitive: present **placēre**, perfect **placuisse**, future placitūrus esse  
 Participles: present placēns (gen. placentis); future placitūrus, -a, -um  
 Gerund: placendī, placendō, placendum; supine **placitum**, placitū  
 Perfect participle: placitus, -a, -um “pleasing”

**plēnus** PLAY-nus *adjective* · #343 · NT 46

**plēnus, plēna, plēnum** — full, filled (+ gen. or abl.)

- 1st/2nd declension; plēnus grātia ‘full of grace’.
- Adverb plēnē, superlative plēnissimē.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl      | Fem. pl       | Neut. pl     |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>plēnus</b> | <b>plēna</b>  | <b>plēnum</b> | <b>plēnī</b>  | plēnae        | <b>plēna</b> |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>plēnī</b>  | plēnae        | <b>plēnī</b>  | plēnōrum      | plēnārum      | plēnōrum     |
| <b>Dat</b> | plēnō         | plēnae        | plēnō         | plēnīs        | plēnīs        | plēnīs       |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>plēnum</b> | <b>plēnam</b> | <b>plēnum</b> | <b>plēnōs</b> | <b>plēnās</b> | <b>plēna</b> |
| <b>Abl</b> | plēnō         | <b>plēnā</b>  | plēnō         | plēnīs        | plēnīs        | plēnīs       |
| <b>Voc</b> | plēne         | <b>plēna</b>  | <b>plēnum</b> | <b>plēnī</b>  | plēnae        | <b>plēna</b> |

Superlative: plēnissimus, -a, -um; adverbs **plēnē**, **plēnissimē**

**poenitentia** poy-nih-TEN-tee-ah *noun* · #304 · NT 51

**poenitentia, poenitentiae, f.** — repentance, penance

- 1st declension; Clementine spelling (classical paenitentia).
- poenitentiam agite ‘repent’ (Greek μετανοεῖτε).

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular            | Plural              |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>poenitentia</b>  | <b>poenitentiae</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>poenitentiae</b> | poenentiārum        |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>poenitentiae</b> | poenentiīs          |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>poenentiam</b>   | poenentiās          |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>poenentiā</b>    | poenentiīs          |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>poenentia</b>    | <b>poenitentiae</b> |



**pōnō** POH-noh *verb* · #139 · NT 128**pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum** — put, place, lay; set

• 3rd conjugation; perfect posuī, supine positum.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Future       | Perfect          | Pluperfect | Future perfect  |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>pōnō</b>   | pōnēbam         | <b>pōnam</b> | <b>posuī</b>     | posueram   | posuerō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | pōnis         | pōnēbās         | <b>pōnēs</b> | <b>posuistī</b>  | posuerās   | posueris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>pōnit</b>  | <b>pōnēbat</b>  | <b>pōnet</b> | <b>posuit</b>    | posuerat   | <b>posuerit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | pōnimus       | pōnēbāmus       | pōnēmus      | posuimus         | posuerāmus | posuerimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | pōnitis       | pōnēbātis       | pōnētis      | <b>posuistis</b> | posuerātis | posueritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>pōnunt</b> | <b>pōnēbant</b> | pōnent       | <b>posuērunt</b> | posuerant  | posuerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Perfect         | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>pōnam</b>   | pōnerem         | posuerim        | posuissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | pōnās          | pōnerēs         | posueris        | posuissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>pōnat</b>   | <b>pōneret</b>  | <b>posuerit</b> | posuisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | pōnāmus        | pōnerēmus       | posuerīmus      | posuissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>pōnātis</b> | pōnerētis       | posuerītis      | posuissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | pōnant         | <b>pōnerent</b> | posuerint       | posuissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|----------|------------|----------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | pōnor    | pōnēbar    | pōnar    | <b>positus sum</b>  | <b>positus eram</b>  | <b>positus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | pōneris  | pōnēbāris  | pōnēris  | <b>positus es</b>   | <b>positus erās</b>  | <b>positus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | pōnitur  | pōnēbātur  | pōnētur  | <b>positus est</b>  | <b>positus erat</b>  | <b>positus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | pōnimur  | pōnēbāmur  | pōnēmur  | <b>positī sumus</b> | <b>positī erāmus</b> | <b>positī erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | pōnimini | pōnēbāmini | pōnēmini | <b>positī estis</b> | <b>positī erātis</b> | <b>positī eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | pōnuntur | pōnēbantur | pōnentur | <b>positī sunt</b>  | <b>positī erant</b>  | <b>positī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect        | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | pōnar           | pōnerer          | <b>positus sim</b>  | <b>positus essem</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | pōnāris         | pōnerēris        | <b>positus sis</b>  | <b>positus essēs</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>pōnātur</b>  | <b>pōnerētur</b> | <b>positus sit</b>  | <b>positus esset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | pōnāmur         | pōnerēmur        | <b>positī simus</b> | <b>positī essēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | pōnāmini        | pōnerēmini       | <b>positī sitis</b> | <b>positī essētis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>pōnantur</b> | pōnerentur       | <b>positī sint</b>  | <b>positī essent</b>  |

Imperative: pōne, **pōnite**; future pōnitō, pōnitōte, pōnuntōPassive imperative: **pōnere**, pōnimini; future pōnitor, pōnuntorInfinitive: present **pōnere**, perfect posuisse, future positūrus essePassive infinitive: present **pōnī**, perfect **positus** esse, future **positum** iriParticiples: present **pōnēns** (gen. pōnentis); perfect passive **positus**, -a, -um; future positūrus, -a, -umGerund: **pōnendī**, pōnendō, pōnendum; gerundive pōnendus, -a, -um; supine **positum**, positū**populus** PO-poo-lus *noun* · #147 · NT 123**populus, populī, m.** — people, nation

• 2nd declension (Greek λαός).

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>populus</b> | <b>populī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>populī</b>  | <b>populōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>populō</b>  | <b>populīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>populum</b> | populōs          |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>populō</b>  | <b>populīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | popule         | <b>populī</b>    |

**possum** PO-sum *verb* · #77 · NT 236**possum, posse, potuī** — be able, can

- Irregular: pot- + sum (pos- before s); + infinitive.
- Participle potēns is an adjective ‘powerful’.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect        | Future           | Perfect          | Pluperfect | Future perfect  |
|------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>possum</b>   | poteram          | poterō           | <b>potuī</b>     | potueram   | potuerō         |
| 2 sg | <b>potes</b>    | poterās          | <b>poteris</b>   | <b>potuistī</b>  | potuerās   | potueris        |
| 3 sg | <b>potest</b>   | <b>poterat</b>   | <b>poterit</b>   | <b>potuit</b>    | potuerat   | <b>potuerit</b> |
| 1 pl | <b>possumus</b> | poterāmus        | poterimus        | <b>potuimus</b>  | potuerāmus | potuerimus      |
| 2 pl | <b>potestis</b> | <b>poterātis</b> | <b>poteritis</b> | <b>potuistis</b> | potuerātis | potueritis      |
| 3 pl | <b>possunt</b>  | <b>poterant</b>  | <b>poterunt</b>  | <b>potuērunt</b> | potuerant  | potuerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect       | Perfect         | Pluperfect  |
|------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | possim          | <b>possem</b>   | potuerim        | potuissem   |
| 2 sg | possis          | possēs          | potueris        | potuissēs   |
| 3 sg | <b>possit</b>   | <b>posset</b>   | <b>potuerit</b> | potuisset   |
| 1 pl | <b>possimus</b> | <b>possēmus</b> | potuerimus      | potuissēmus |
| 2 pl | <b>possitis</b> | possētis        | potueritis      | potuissētis |
| 3 pl | <b>possint</b>  | <b>possent</b>  | potuerint       | potuissent  |

Imperative: none

Infinitive: present **posse**, perfect potuisseParticiple: **potēns** (gen. potēntis), used as an adjective “powerful”**post** post *preposition* · #157 · NT 115**post + acc.** — after, behind; (adv.) afterward

- post trēs diēs ‘after three days’.

**potestās** po-TES-tahs *noun* · #164 · NT 110**potestās, potestātis, f.** — power, authority

- 3rd declension (Greek ἐξουσία).

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular          | Plural              |
|------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Nominative | <b>potestās</b>   | <b>potestātēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>potestātis</b> | potestātum          |
| Dative     | <b>potestātī</b>  | <b>potestātibus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>potestātem</b> | <b>potestātēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>potestāte</b>  | <b>potestātibus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>potestās</b>   | <b>potestātēs</b>   |

**praecipio** prai-KIH-pee-oh *verb* · #301 · NT 51**praecipio, praecipere, praecēpī, praeceptum** — command, order, instruct

- 3rd conjugation -iō; + dative of the person.
- praeceptum ‘commandment’.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present          | Imperfect           | Future       | Perfect            | Pluperfect         | Future perfect |
|------|------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>praecipio</b> | praecipiebam        | praecipiam   | praecēpī           | praecēperam        | praecēperō     |
| 2 sg | praecipis        | praecipiebās        | praecipies   | praecēpistī        | praecēperās        | praecēperis    |
| 3 sg | praecipit        | <b>praecipiebat</b> | praecipiet   | <b>praecēpit</b>   | <b>praecēperat</b> | praecēperit    |
| 1 pl | praecipimus      | praecipiebāmus      | praecipiemus | <b>praecēpimus</b> | praecēperāmus      | praecēperimus  |
| 2 pl | praecipitis      | praecipiebātis      | praecipietis | praecēpistis       | praecēperātis      | praecēperitis  |
| 3 pl | praecipiunt      | praecipiebant       | praecipient  | praecēpērunt       | praecēperant       | praecēperint   |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present      | Imperfect     | Perfect       | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | praecipiam   | praeciperem   | praecēperim   | praecēpissē         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | praecipias   | praeciperēs   | praecēperis   | praecēpissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | praecipiat   | praeciperet   | praecēperit   | <b>praecēpisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | praecipiamus | praeciperēmus | praecēperimus | praecēpissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | praecipiatīs | praeciperētis | praecēperitis | praecēpissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | praecipiant  | praeciperent  | praecēperint  | praecēpissent       |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Future        | Perfect         | Pluperfect       | Future perfect   |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | praecipior    | praecipiebar    | praecipiar    | praeceptus sum  | praeceptus eram  | praeceptus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | praeciperis   | praecipiebāris  | praecipieris  | praeceptus es   | praeceptus erās  | praeceptus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | praecipitur   | praecipiebātur  | praecipietur  | praeceptus est  | praeceptus erat  | praeceptus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | praecipimur   | praecipiebāmur  | praecipiemur  | praecepti sumus | praecepti erāmus | praecepti erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | praecipimini  | praecipiebāmini | praecipiemini | praecepti estis | praecepti erātis | praecepti eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | praecipiuntur | praecipiebantur | praecipientur | praecepti sunt  | praecepti erant  | praecepti erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present       | Imperfect       | Perfect         | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | praecipiar    | praeciperer     | praeceptus sim  | praeceptus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | praecipiaris  | praeciperēris   | praeceptus sis  | praeceptus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | praecipiat̄ur | praeciperēt̄ur  | praeceptus sit  | praeceptus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | praecipiamur  | praeciperēm̄ur  | praecepti simus | praecepti essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | praecipiamini | praeciperēm̄ini | praecepti sitis | praecepti essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | praecipiantur | praeciperentur  | praecepti sint  | praecepti essent  |

Imperative: **praecipe**, praecipite; future praecipitō, praecipitōte, praecipiuntō

Passive imperative: **praecipere**, praecipimini; future praecipitor, praecipiuntor

Infinitive: present **praecipere**, perfect praecēpisse, future praeceptūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present praecipī, perfect praeceptus esse, future **praeceptum** īrī

Participles: present **praecipiens** (gen. praecipientis); perfect passive praeceptus, -a, -um; future praeceptūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: praecipendi, **praecipiendo**, praecipendum; gerundive praecipendus, -a, -um; supine **praeceptum**, praeceptū

**praedicō** PRAI-dih-koh *verb* · #232 · NT 74

**praedicō, praedicāre, praedicāvī, praedicātum** — preach, proclaim, declare

• 1st conjugation (Greek κηρύσσω).

• Distinct from praedicō, -ere 'foretell'.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect           | Future              | Perfect               | Pluperfect      | Future perfect  |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>praedicō</b>    | praedicābam         | praedicābō          | <b>praedicāvī</b>     | praedicāveram   | praedicāverō    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>praedicās</b>   | praedicābās         | praedicābis         | praedicāvistī         | praedicāverās   | praedicāveris   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>praedicat</b>   | <b>praedicābat</b>  | praedicābit         | <b>praedicāvit</b>    | praedicāverat   | praedicāverit   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>praedicāmus</b> | praedicābāmus       | praedicābimus       | <b>praedicāvimus</b>  | praedicāverāmus | praedicāverimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | praedicātis        | praedicābātis       | praedicābitis       | praedicāvistis        | praedicāverātis | praedicāveritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>praedicant</b>  | <b>praedicābant</b> | <b>praedicābunt</b> | <b>praedicāvērunt</b> | praedicāverant  | praedicāverint  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present           | Imperfect          | Perfect              | Pluperfect       |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>praedicem</b>  | praedicārem        | <b>praedicāverim</b> | praedicāvissē    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | praedicēs         | praedicārēs        | praedicāveris        | praedicāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | praedicet         | <b>praedicāret</b> | praedicāverit        | praedicāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | praedicēmus       | praedicārēmus      | praedicāverimus      | praedicāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | praedicētis       | praedicārētis      | praedicāveritis      | praedicāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>praedicent</b> | praedicārent       | praedicāverint       | praedicāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present            | Imperfect      | Future               | Perfect                | Pluperfect              | Future perfect          |
|------|--------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 sg | praedicator        | praedicābar    | praedicābor          | <b>praedicātus</b> sum | <b>praedicātus</b> eram | <b>praedicātus</b> erō  |
| 2 sg | praedicāris        | praedicābāris  | praedicāberis        | <b>praedicātus</b> es  | <b>praedicātus</b> erās | <b>praedicātus</b> eris |
| 3 sg | <b>praedicātur</b> | praedicābātur  | <b>praedicābitur</b> | <b>praedicātus</b> est | <b>praedicātus</b> erat | <b>praedicātus</b> erit |
| 1 pl | praedicāmur        | praedicābāmur  | praedicābimur        | praedicātī sumus       | praedicātī erāmus       | praedicātī erimus       |
| 2 pl | praedicāmini       | praedicābāmini | praedicābimini       | praedicātī estis       | praedicātī erātis       | praedicātī eritis       |
| 3 pl | praedicantur       | praedicābantur | praedicābuntur       | praedicātī sunt        | praedicātī erant        | praedicātī erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|      | Present        | Imperfect      | Perfect                | Pluperfect               |
|------|----------------|----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 sg | praedicer      | praedicārer    | <b>praedicātus</b> sim | <b>praedicātus</b> essem |
| 2 sg | praedicēris    | praedicārēris  | <b>praedicātus</b> sis | <b>praedicātus</b> essēs |
| 3 sg | praedicētur    | praedicārētur  | <b>praedicātus</b> sit | <b>praedicātus</b> esset |
| 1 pl | praedicēmur    | praedicārēmur  | praedicātī simus       | praedicātī essēmus       |
| 2 pl | praedicēmini   | praedicārēmini | praedicātī sitis       | praedicātī essētis       |
| 3 pl | praedicerentur | praedicārentur | praedicātī sint        | praedicātī essent        |

Imperative: **praedicā**, **praedicāte**; future praedicātō, praedicātōte, praedicantō

Passive imperative: **praedicāre**, praedicāmini; future praedicātor, praedicantor

Infinitive: present **praedicāre**, perfect praedicāvisse, future praedicātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **praedicārī**, perfect **praedicātus** esse, future **praedicātum** īrī

Participles: present **praedicāns** (gen. praedicantis); perfect passive **praedicātus**, -a, -um; future praedicātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: praedicandī, praedicandō, praedicandum; gerundive praedicandus, -a, -um; supine **praedicātum**, praedicātū

**prīmus** PREE-mus *adjective* · #124 · NT 140

**prīmus, prīma, prīmum** — first; foremost, chief

• Ordinal of ūnus; prīmum / prīmō 'first, at first' (adverbs).

• prīmī 'the first' (prīmī et novissimī).

**1st/2nd declension**

|     | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl      | Fem. pl       | Neut. pl      |
|-----|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Nom | <b>prīmus</b> | <b>prīma</b>  | <b>prīmum</b> | <b>prīmī</b>  | prīmae        | <b>prīma</b>  |
| Gen | <b>prīmī</b>  | prīmae        | <b>prīmī</b>  | prīmōrum      | prīmārum      | prīmōrum      |
| Dat | <b>prīmō</b>  | prīmae        | <b>prīmō</b>  | <b>prīmīs</b> | <b>prīmīs</b> | <b>prīmīs</b> |
| Acc | <b>prīmum</b> | <b>prīmam</b> | <b>prīmum</b> | <b>prīmōs</b> | <b>prīmās</b> | <b>prīma</b>  |
| Abl | <b>prīmō</b>  | <b>prīmā</b>  | <b>prīmō</b>  | <b>prīmīs</b> | <b>prīmīs</b> | <b>prīmīs</b> |
| Voc | prīme         | <b>prīma</b>  | <b>prīmum</b> | <b>prīmī</b>  | prīmae        | <b>prīma</b>  |

**prīnceps** PREEN-keps *noun* · #150 · NT 119

**prīnceps, prīncipis, m.** — chief, leader, ruler

• 3rd declension.

• prīncipēs sacerdotum 'the chief priests'.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular         | Plural             |
|------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Nominative | <b>prīnceps</b>  | <b>prīncipēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>prīncipis</b> | <b>prīncipum</b>   |
| Dative     | <b>prīncipī</b>  | <b>prīncipibus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>prīncipem</b> | <b>prīncipēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>prīncipe</b>  | <b>prīncipibus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>prīnceps</b>  | <b>prīncipēs</b>   |

**prō** proh *preposition* · #88 · NT 201

**prō + abl.** — for, on behalf of; in place of; before

• prō vōbīs 'for you'; prō + abl. also 'instead of'.

**prophēta** pro-FAY-tah *noun* · #110 · NT 151**prophēta, prophētae, m.** — prophet

- 1st declension, masculine (Greek προφήτης).
- lēx et prophētae ‘the Law and the Prophets’.

**1st declension**

|            | Singular              | Plural      |
|------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Nominative | prophēta              | prophētae   |
| Genitive   | prophētae             | prophētārum |
| Dative     | prophētae             | prophētis   |
| Accusative | prophētam / prophētēn | prophētās   |
| Ablative   | prophētā              | prophētis   |
| Vocative   | prophēta              | prophētae   |

**propter** PROP-ter *preposition* · #79 · NT 231**propter + acc.** — because of, on account of; for the sake of

- propter hoc ‘for this reason’.

**puer** POO-er *noun* · #313 · NT 50**puer, puerī, m.** — boy, child; servant

- 2nd declension (keeps the e: puerī).

**2nd declension**

|            | Singular | Plural   |
|------------|----------|----------|
| Nominative | puer     | puerī    |
| Genitive   | puerī    | puerōrum |
| Dative     | puerō    | puerīs   |
| Accusative | puerum   | puerōs   |
| Ablative   | puerō    | puerīs   |
| Vocative   | puer     | puerī    |

**quaerō** KWAI-roh *verb* · #142 · NT 126**quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesitum** — seek, look for; ask

- 3rd conjugation; perfect quaesivī or quaesīi.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present   | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect                  |
|------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 sg | quaerō    | quaerēbam   | quaeram   | quaesivī     | quaesiveram   | quaesiverō                      |
| 2 sg | quaeris   | quaerēbās   | quaerēs   | quaesivistī  | quaesiverās   | quaesiveris                     |
| 3 sg | quaerit   | quaerēbat   | quaeret   | quaesivit    | quaesiverat   | quaesiverit / <b>quaesierit</b> |
| 1 pl | quaerimus | quaerēbāmus | quaerēmus | quaesivimus  | quaesiverāmus | quaesiverimus                   |
| 2 pl | quaeritis | quaerēbātis | quaerētis | quaesivistis | quaesiverātis | quaesiveritis                   |
| 3 pl | quaerunt  | quaerēbant  | quaerent  | quaesivērunt | quaesiverant  | quaesiverint                    |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect     |
|------|-----------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | quaeram   | quaererem   | quaesiverim   | quaesivissem   |
| 2 sg | quaerās   | quaererēs   | quaesiveris   | quaesivissēs   |
| 3 sg | quaerat   | quaereret   | quaesiverit   | quaesivisset   |
| 1 pl | quaerāmus | quaererēmus | quaesiverimus | quaesivissēmus |
| 2 pl | quaerātis | quaererētis | quaesiveritis | quaesivissētis |
| 3 pl | quaerant  | quaererent  | quaesiverint  | quaesivissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect    | Future           | Perfect        | Pluperfect      | Future perfect  |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | quaeror          | quaerēbar    | quaerar          | quaesitus sum  | quaesitus eram  | quaesitus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | quaereris        | quaerēbāris  | quaerēris        | quaesitus es   | quaesitus erās  | quaesitus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>quaeritur</b> | quaerēbātur  | <b>quaerētur</b> | quaesitus est  | quaesitus erat  | quaesitus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | quaerimur        | quaerēbāmur  | quaerēmur        | quaesiti sumus | quaesiti erāmus | quaesiti erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | quaerimini       | quaerēbāmini | quaerēmini       | quaesiti estis | quaesiti erātis | quaesiti eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | quaeruntur       | quaerēbantur | quaerentur       | quaesiti sunt  | quaesiti erant  | quaesiti erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect        | Pluperfect       |
|-------------|------------|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | quaerar    | quaererer    | quaesitus sim  | quaesitus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | quaerāris  | quaererēris  | quaesitus sis  | quaesitus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | quaerātur  | quaererētur  | quaesitus sit  | quaesitus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | quaerāmur  | quaererēmur  | quaesiti simus | quaesiti essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | quaerāmini | quaererēmini | quaesiti sitis | quaesiti essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | quaerantur | quaererentur | quaesiti sint  | quaesiti essent  |

Imperative: **quaere**, **quaerite**; future quaeritō, quaeritōte, quaeruntō

Passive imperative: **quaerere**, quaerimini; future quaeritor, quaeruntor

Infinitive: present **quaerere**, perfect quaesivisse, future quaesitūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present quaerī, perfect quaesitus esse, future quaesitum iri

Participles: present **quaerēns** (gen. quaerentis); perfect passive quaesitus, -a, -um; future quaesitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: quaerendī, quaerendō, quaerendum; gerundive quaerendus, -a, -um; supine quaesitum, quaesitū

**quantus** KWAN-tus *adjective* · #318 · NT 50

**quantus, quanta, quantum** — how great, how much; as great as

• 1st/2nd declension; correlative of tantus.

• quantō magis 'how much more'.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg       | Fem. sg        | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl       | Fem. pl        | Neut. pl       |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>quantus</b> | <b>quanta</b>  | <b>quantum</b> | <b>quantī</b>  | <b>quantae</b> | <b>quanta</b>  |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>quantī</b>  | <b>quantae</b> | <b>quantī</b>  | quantōrum      | quantārum      | quantōrum      |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>quantō</b>  | <b>quantae</b> | <b>quantō</b>  | <b>quantīs</b> | <b>quantīs</b> | <b>quantīs</b> |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>quantum</b> | <b>quantam</b> | <b>quantum</b> | quantōs        | quantās        | <b>quanta</b>  |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>quantō</b>  | <b>quantā</b>  | <b>quantō</b>  | <b>quantīs</b> | <b>quantīs</b> | <b>quantīs</b> |
| <b>Voc</b> | quante         | <b>quanta</b>  | <b>quantum</b> | <b>quantī</b>  | <b>quantae</b> | <b>quanta</b>  |

**quasi** KWAH-sih *adverb* · #216 · NT 81

**quasi** — as if, as it were; about (with numbers)

• quasi hōra sexta 'about the sixth hour'.

**quattuor** KWAH-too-or *numeral* · #331 · NT 49

**quattuor (Clementine quatuor)** — four

• Indeclinable cardinal; quārtus 'fourth'.

• The Clementine text spells quattuor.

**quī** kwee *pronoun* · #4 · NT 4190

**quī, quae, quod** — who, which, that

• Relative pronoun; agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, takes its case from its own clause.

• Also used as an interrogative adjective: quī? quae? quod? 'which?'

**Declension**

|            | Masc. sg     | Fem. sg      | Neut. sg     | Masc. pl      | Fem. pl       | Neut. pl      |
|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>quī</b>   | <b>quae</b>  | <b>quod</b>  | <b>quī</b>    | <b>quae</b>   | <b>quae</b>   |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>cujus</b> | <b>cujus</b> | <b>cujus</b> | <b>quōrum</b> | <b>quārum</b> | <b>quōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>cui</b>   | <b>cui</b>   | <b>cui</b>   | <b>quibus</b> | <b>quibus</b> | <b>quibus</b> |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>quem</b>  | <b>quam</b>  | <b>quod</b>  | <b>quōs</b>   | <b>quās</b>   | <b>quae</b>   |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>quō</b>   | <b>quā</b>   | <b>quō</b>   | <b>quibus</b> | <b>quibus</b> | <b>quibus</b> |

**quia** KWEE-ah *conjunction* · #21 · NT 805

**quia** — because, since; that

• In the Vulgate quia often means ‘that’ after verbs of saying and knowing, or introduces direct speech (Greek ὅτι).

**quicumque** kwee-KUMK-weh *pronoun* · #144 · NT 125

**quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque** — whoever, whatever, any ... that

• Relative qui + -cumque, declined like qui.

#### Declension

|     | Masc. sg    | Fem. sg     | Neut. sg    | Masc. pl     | Fem. pl      | Neut. pl     |
|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Nom | quicumque   | quaecumque  | quodcumque  | quicumque    | quaecumque   | quaecumque   |
| Gen | cujuscumque | cujuscumque | cujuscumque | quōrumcumque | quārumcumque | quōrumcumque |
| Dat | cuicumque   | cuicumque   | cuicumque   | quibuscumque | quibuscumque | quibuscumque |
| Acc | quemcumque  | quamcumque  | quodcumque  | quōscumque   | quāscumque   | quaecumque   |
| Abl | quōcumque   | quācumque   | quōcumque   | quibuscumque | quibuscumque | quibuscumque |

**quidam** KWEE-dam *pronoun* · #83 · NT 216

**quidam, quaedam, quoddam/quiddam** — a certain (one), someone

• qui + -dam; the Clementine text writes quemdam, quamdam (classical quendam, quandam).

• quiddam is the pronoun, quoddam the adjective.

#### Declension

|     | Masc. sg          | Fem. sg           | Neut. sg          | Masc. pl              | Fem. pl               | Neut. pl              |
|-----|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Nom | quidam            | quaedam           | quiddam / quoddam | quidam                | quaedam               | quaedam               |
| Gen | cujusdam          | cujusdam          | cujusdam          | quōrumdam / quōrundam | quārumdam / quārundam | quōrumdam / quōrundam |
| Dat | cuidam            | cuidam            | cuidam            | quibusdam             | quibusdam             | quibusdam             |
| Acc | quemdam / quendam | quamdam / quandam | quiddam / quoddam | quōsdam               | quāsdam               | quaedam               |
| Abl | quōdam            | quādam            | quōdam            | quibusdam             | quibusdam             | quibusdam             |

**quidem** KWIH-dem *particle* · #109 · NT 154

**quidem** — indeed, certainly; nē ... quidem not even

• Postpositive; quidem ... autem renders Greek μέν ... δέ.

**quis** kwis *pronoun* · #31 · NT 584

**quis, quid** — who? what?; anyone, anything

• Interrogative pronoun; quid also ‘why?’. As an adjective: quī, quae, quod ‘which?’.

• After sī, nisi, nē, num it means ‘anyone, anything’ (quis, qua, quid).

#### Declension

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg     | Neut. sg    | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|-------------|-------------|----------|---------|----------|
| Nom | quis     | quis / quae | quid / quod | quī      | quae    | quae     |
| Gen | cujus    | cujus       | cujus       | quōrum   | quārum  | quōrum   |
| Dat | cui      | cui         | cui         | quibus   | quibus  | quibus   |
| Acc | quem     | quam        | quid / quod | quōs     | quās    | quae     |
| Abl | quō      | quā         | quō         | quibus   | quibus  | quibus   |

**quisquam** KWISK-wam *pronoun* · #309 · NT 51

**quisquam, quidquam/quicquam** — anyone, anything (after negatives)

• Used in negative and doubtful sentences; singular only.

#### Declension

|                   | Masc./Fem.       | Neuter                     |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>quisquam</b>  | <b>quidquam</b> / quicquam |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>cujusquam</b> | <b>cujusquam</b>           |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>cuiquam</b>   | <b>cuiquam</b>             |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>quemquam</b>  | <b>quidquam</b> / quicquam |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | quōquam          | quōquam                    |

**quōmodo** KWOH-mo-do *adverb* · #163 · NT 112

**quōmodo** — how?; how, as

• quō + modō ‘in what way’.

**quoniam** KWO-nee-am *conjunction* · #53 · NT 331

**quoniam** — since, because; that

• Like quia, quoniam may mean ‘that’ or introduce direct speech (Greek ὅτι).

**recipiō** reh-KIH-pee-oh *verb* · #273 · NT 58

**recipiō, recipere, recēpī, receptum** — receive, take back, welcome

• 3rd conjugation -iō (re + capiō).

#### Indicative active

|             | Present          | Imperfect    | Future           | Perfect           | Pluperfect  | Future perfect    |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | recipiō          | recipiēbam   | <b>recipiam</b>  | recēpī            | recēperam   | recēperō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | recipis          | recipiēbās   | recipiēs         | <b>recēpistī</b>  | recēperās   | recēperis         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>recipit</b>   | recipiēbat   | <b>recipiet</b>  | <b>recēpit</b>    | recēperat   | <b>recēperit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>recipimus</b> | recipiēbāmus | recipiēmus       | recēpimus         | recēperāmus | recēperimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | recipitis        | recipiēbātis | recipiētis       | <b>recēpistis</b> | recēperātis | recēperitis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | recipiunt        | recipiēbant  | <b>recipient</b> | <b>recēpērunt</b> | recēperant  | <b>recēperint</b> |

#### Subjunctive active

|             | Present           | Imperfect          | Perfect           | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>recipiam</b>   | reciperem          | recēperim         | <b>recēpisse</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | recipiās          | <b>reciperēs</b>   | recēperis         | recēpissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>recipiat</b>   | reciperet          | <b>recēperit</b>  | <b>recēpisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | recipiāmus        | <b>reciperēmus</b> | recēperimus       | recēpissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>recipiātis</b> | reciperētis        | recēperitis       | recēpissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>recipiant</b>  | reciperent         | <b>recēperint</b> | recēpissent       |

#### Indicative passive

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | recipior    | recipiēbar    | recipiar    | receptus sum  | receptus eram  | receptus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | reciperis   | recipiēbāris  | recipiēris  | receptus es   | receptus erās  | receptus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | recipitur   | recipiēbātur  | recipiētur  | receptus est  | receptus erat  | receptus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | recipimur   | recipiēbāmur  | recipiēmur  | receptī sumus | receptī erāmus | receptī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | recipiminī  | recipiēbāminī | recipiēminī | receptī estis | receptī erātis | receptī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | recipiuntur | recipiēbantur | recipientur | receptī sunt  | receptī erant  | receptī erunt  |



**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present     | Imperfect    | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | recipiar    | reciperer    | receptus sim  | receptus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | recipiāris  | reciperēris  | receptus sis  | receptus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | recipiātur  | reciperētur  | receptus sit  | receptus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | recipiāmur  | reciperēmur  | recepti simus | recepti essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | recipiāmini | reciperēmini | recepti sitis | recepti essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | recipiantur | reciperentur | recepti sint  | recepti essent  |

Imperative: recipe, recipite; future recipitō, recipitōte, recipiuntō

Passive imperative: **recipere**, recipimini; future recipitor, recipiuntor

Infinitive: present **recipere**, perfect recēpisse, future receptūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **recipi**, perfect receptus esse, future **receptum** iri

Participles: present recipiēns (gen. recipientis); perfect passive receptus, -a, -um; future receptūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: recipiendī, **recipiendō**, recipiendum; gerundive recipiendus, -a, -um; supine **receptum**, receptū

**reddō** REH-doh verb · #263 · NT 61

**reddō, reddere, reddidī, redditum** — give back, return; render, pay

• 3rd conjugation (re + dō).

• reddite ... Caesari 'render to Caesar'.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect        | Future         | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>reddō</b>  | reddēbam         | <b>reddam</b>  | reddidī            | reddideram   | reddiderō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | reddis        | reddēbās         | <b>reddēs</b>  | reddidistī         | reddiderās   | reddideris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>reddit</b> | reddēbat         | <b>reddet</b>  | <b>reddidit</b>    | reddiderat   | reddiderit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | reddimus      | reddēbāmus       | reddēmus       | reddidimus         | reddiderāmus | reddiderimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | redditis      | reddēbātis       | reddētis       | reddidistis        | reddiderātis | reddideritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | reddunt       | <b>reddēbant</b> | <b>reddent</b> | <b>reddidērunt</b> | reddiderant  | reddiderint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect        | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>reddam</b>  | redderem         | reddiderim   | reddidissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>reddās</b>  | redderēs         | reddideris   | reddidissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>reddat</b>  | <b>redderet</b>  | reddiderit   | reddidisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | reddāmus       | redderēmus       | reddiderimus | reddidissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | reddātis       | redderētis       | reddideritis | reddidissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>reddant</b> | <b>redderent</b> | reddiderint  | reddidissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | reddor          | reddēbar    | reddar    | redditus sum  | redditus eram  | redditus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | redderis        | reddēbāris  | reddēris  | redditus es   | redditus erās  | redditus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>redditur</b> | reddēbātur  | reddētur  | redditus est  | redditus erat  | redditus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | reddimur        | reddēbāmur  | reddēmur  | redditi sumus | redditi erāmus | redditi erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | reddimini       | reddēbāmini | reddēmini | redditi estis | redditi erātis | redditi eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | redduntur       | reddēbantur | reddentur | redditi sunt  | redditi erant  | redditi erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | reddar    | redderer    | redditus sim  | redditus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | reddāris  | redderēris  | redditus sis  | redditus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | reddātur  | redderētur  | redditus sit  | redditus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | reddāmur  | redderēmur  | redditi simus | redditi essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | reddāmini | redderēmini | redditi sitis | redditi essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | reddantur | redderentur | redditi sint  | redditi essent  |

Imperative: **redde**, **reddite**; future redditō, redditōte, redduntō

Passive imperative: **reddere**, reddimini; future redditor, redduntor

Infinitive: present **reddere**, perfect reddidisse, future redditūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **reddi**, perfect redditus esse, future redditum iri

Participles: present **reddēns** (gen. reddentis); perfect passive redditus, -a, -um; future redditūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: reddendī, reddendō, reddendum; gerundive reddendus, -a, -um; supine redditum, redditū

**rēgnum** RAYG-num *noun* · #98 · NT 164

**rēgnum, rēgnī, n.** — kingdom, reign, rule

• 2nd declension neuter (from rēx).

• rēgnum Dei / caelōrum ‘the kingdom of God / of heaven’.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural       |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>rēgnum</b> | <b>rēgna</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>rēgnī</b>  | rēgnōrum     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>rēgnō</b>  | rēgnīs       |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>rēgnum</b> | <b>rēgna</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>rēgnō</b>  | rēgnīs       |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>rēgnum</b> | <b>rēgna</b> |

**relinquō** reh-LINK-woh *verb* · #233 · NT 74

**relinquō, relinquere, reliquī, relictum** — leave, leave behind, abandon

• 3rd conjugation; perfect reliquī.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect     | Future            | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect    |
|-------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>relinquō</b>  | relinquēbam   | <b>relinquam</b>  | <b>reliquī</b>     | reliqueram   | reliquerō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | relinquis        | relinquēbās   | relinquēs         | <b>reliquistī</b>  | reliquerās   | reliqueris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>relinquit</b> | relinquēbat   | <b>relinquet</b>  | <b>reliquit</b>    | reliquerat   | <b>reliquerit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | relinquimus      | relinquēbāmus | relinquēmus       | <b>reliquimus</b>  | reliquerāmus | reliquerimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | relinquitis      | relinquēbātis | relinquētis       | <b>reliquistis</b> | reliquerātis | reliqueritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | relinquunt       | relinquēbant  | <b>relinquent</b> | <b>reliquērunt</b> | reliquerant  | reliquerint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present            | Imperfect     | Perfect           | Pluperfect         |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>relinquam</b>   | relinquerem   | reliquerim        | reliquissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | relinquās          | relinquerēs   | reliquerīs        | reliquissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | relinquat          | relinqueret   | <b>reliquerit</b> | <b>reliquisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | relinquāmus        | relinquerēmus | reliquerīmus      | reliquissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>relinquātis</b> | relinquerētis | reliquerītis      | reliquissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | relinquant         | relinquerent  | reliquerint       | reliquissent       |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present            | Imperfect      | Future             | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | relinquor          | relinquēbar    | relinquar          | <b>relictus sum</b> | <b>relictus eram</b> | <b>relictus erō</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | relinqueris        | relinquēbāris  | relinqueris        | <b>relictus es</b>  | <b>relictus erās</b> | <b>relictus eris</b> |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>relinquitur</b> | relinquēbātur  | <b>relinquētur</b> | <b>relictus est</b> | <b>relictus erat</b> | <b>relictus erit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>relinquimur</b> | relinquēbāmur  | relinquēmur        | relictī sumus       | relictī erāmus       | relictī erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | relinquimini       | relinquēbāmini | relinquēmini       | relictī estis       | relictī erātis       | relictī eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | relinquuntur       | relinquēbantur | relinquentur       | relictī sunt        | relictī erant        | relictī erunt        |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present      | Imperfect      | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | relinquar    | relinquerer    | <b>relictus</b> sim | <b>relictus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | relinquāris  | relinquerēris  | <b>relictus</b> sis | <b>relictus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | relinquātur  | relinquerētur  | <b>relictus</b> sit | <b>relictus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | relinquāmur  | relinquerēmur  | relictī simus       | relictī essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | relinquāmini | relinquerēmini | relictī sītis       | relictī essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | relinquantur | relinquerentur | relictī sint        | relictī essent        |

Imperative: **relinque**, relinquitē; future relinquitō, relinquitōte, relinquantō

Passive imperative: relinquare, relinquimini; future relinquitōr, relinquantōr

Infinitive: present relinquare, perfect reliquisse, future relictūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present relinqui, perfect **relictus** esse, future relictum iri

Participles: present **relinquēns** (gen. relinquentis); perfect passive **relictus**, -a, -um; future relictūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: relinquendī, relinquendō, relinquendum; gerundive relinquendus, -a, -um; supine relictum, relictū

**respondeō** res-PON-deh-oh verb · #69 · NT 260

**respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsum** — answer, reply

• 2nd conjugation; takes a dative of the person.

• respondēns dixit ‘answering said’ copies Greek ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect          | Future               | Perfect             | Pluperfect    | Future perfect     |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | respondeō        | respondēbam        | respondēbō           | <b>respondī</b>     | responderam   | responderō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>respondēs</b> | respondēbās        | respondēbis          | <b>respondistī</b>  | responderās   | responderis        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | respondet        | <b>respondēbat</b> | <b>respondēbit</b>   | <b>respondit</b>    | responderat   | <b>responderit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | respondēmus      | respondēbāmus      | respondēbimus        | respondimus         | responderāmus | responderimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | respondētis      | respondēbātis      | <b>respondēbitis</b> | respondistis        | responderātis | responderitis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | respondent       | respondēbant       | <b>respondēbunt</b>  | <b>respondērunt</b> | responderant  | responderint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present             | Imperfect           | Perfect            | Pluperfect          |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | respondeam          | respondērem         | responderim        | respondissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>respondeās</b>   | respondērēs         | responderīs        | respondissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | respondeat          | respondēret         | <b>responderit</b> | <b>respondisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | respondeāmus        | respondērēmus       | responderīmus      | respondissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>respondeātis</b> | respondērētis       | responderītis      | respondissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | respondeant         | <b>respondērent</b> | responderint       | respondissent       |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present     | Imperfect     | Future        | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —           | —             | —             | —                    | —                     | —                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —           | —             | —             | —                    | —                     | —                     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | respondētur | respondēbātur | respondēbitur | <b>respōnsum</b> est | <b>respōnsum</b> erat | <b>respōnsum</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —           | —             | —             | —                    | —                     | —                     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —           | —             | —             | —                    | —                     | —                     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —           | —             | —             | —                    | —                     | —                     |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present      | Imperfect     | Perfect              | Pluperfect             |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —            | —             | —                    | —                      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —            | —             | —                    | —                      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | respondeātur | respondērētur | <b>respōnsum</b> sit | <b>respōnsum</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —            | —             | —                    | —                      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —            | —             | —                    | —                      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —            | —             | —                    | —                      |

Imperative: respondē, **respondēte**; future respondētō, respondētōte, respondentō

Infinitive: present **respondēre**, perfect respondisse, future respōnsūrus esse

Participles: present **respondēns** (gen. respondentis); future respōnsūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: respondendī, respondendō, respondendum; supine **respōnsum**, respōnsū

**resurgō** reh-SUR-goh *verb* · #277 · NT 57**resurgō, resurgere, resurrēxī, resurrēctum** — rise again; rise from the dead

- 3rd conjugation (re + surgō).
- resurrēctiō ‘resurrection’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect    | Future            | Perfect              | Pluperfect     | Future perfect       |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | resurgō          | resurgēbam   | <b>resurgam</b>   | resurrēxī            | resurrēxeram   | <b>resurrēxerō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | resurgis         | resurgēbās   | resurgēs          | resurrēxistī         | resurrēxerās   | resurrēxeris         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | resurgit         | resurgēbat   | <b>resurget</b>   | <b>resurrēxit</b>    | resurrēxerat   | <b>resurrēxerit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | resurgimus       | resurgēbāmus | <b>resurgēmus</b> | resurrēximus         | resurrēxerāmus | resurrēxerimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | resurgitis       | resurgēbātis | resurgētis        | <b>resurrēxistis</b> | resurrēxerātis | resurrēxeritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>resurgunt</b> | resurgēbant  | <b>resurgent</b>  | resurrēxerunt        | resurrēxerant  | <b>resurrēxerint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect    | Perfect              | Pluperfect           |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>resurgam</b>  | resurgerem   | resurrēxerim         | resurrēxissem        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | resurgās         | resurgerēs   | resurrēxeris         | resurrēxissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>resurgat</b>  | resurgeret   | <b>resurrēxerit</b>  | <b>resurrēxisset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | resurgāmus       | resurgerēmus | resurrēxerīmus       | resurrēxissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | resurgātis       | resurgerētis | resurrēxerītis       | resurrēxissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>resurgant</b> | resurgerent  | <b>resurrēxerint</b> | resurrēxissent       |

Imperative: resurge, resurgite; future resurgitō, resurgitōte, resurguntō

Infinitive: present **resurgere**, perfect **resurrēxisse**, future resurrēctūrus esseParticiples: present **resurgēns** (gen. resurgentis); future resurrēctūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: resurgendī, resurgendō, resurgendum; supine resurrēctum, resurrēctū

**rēx** rayx *noun* · #153 · NT 117**rēx, rēgis, m.** — king

- 3rd declension.
- Rēx Jūdaeōrum ‘King of the Jews’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>rēx</b>   | <b>rēgēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>rēgis</b> | <b>rēgum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>rēgī</b>  | <b>rēgibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>rēgem</b> | <b>rēgēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | rēge         | <b>rēgibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>rēx</b>   | <b>rēgēs</b>   |

**rogō** RO-goh *verb* · #203 · NT 87**rogō, rogāre, rogāvī, rogātum** — ask, request, beg

- 1st conjugation.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect        | Future           | Perfect                    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>rogō</b>    | rogābam          | <b>rogābō</b>    | <b>rogāvī</b>              | rogāveram   | rogāverō       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | rogās          | rogābās          | rogābis          | rogāvistī / <b>rogāstī</b> | rogāverās   | rogāveris      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>rogat</b>   | <b>rogābat</b>   | rogābit          | <b>rogāvit</b>             | rogāverat   | rogāverit      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>rogāmus</b> | <b>rogābāmus</b> | rogābimus        | rogāvimus                  | rogāverāmus | rogāverimus    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | rogātis        | rogābātis        | <b>rogābitis</b> | rogāvistis                 | rogāverātis | rogāveritis    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | rogant         | <b>rogābant</b>  | rogābunt         | <b>rogāvērunt</b>          | rogāverant  | rogāverint     |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present      | Imperfect        | Perfect     | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | rogem        | rogārem          | rogāverim   | rogāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | rogēs        | rogārēs          | rogāveris   | rogāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>roget</b> | rogāret          | rogāverit   | rogāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | rogēmus      | <b>rogārēmus</b> | rogāverīmus | rogāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | rogētis      | rogārētis        | rogāverītis | rogāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | rogent       | rogārent         | rogāverint  | rogāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | rogor    | rogābar    | rogābor    | rogātus sum         | rogātus eram         | rogātus erō          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | rogāris  | rogābāris  | rogāberis  | rogātus es          | rogātus erās         | rogātus eris         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | rogātur  | rogābātur  | rogābitur  | rogātus est         | rogātus erat         | rogātus erit         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | rogāmur  | rogābāmur  | rogābimur  | <b>rogātī</b> sumus | <b>rogātī</b> erāmus | <b>rogātī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | rogāminī | rogābāminī | rogābiminī | <b>rogātī</b> estis | <b>rogātī</b> erātis | <b>rogātī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | rogantur | rogābantur | rogābuntur | <b>rogātī</b> sunt  | <b>rogātī</b> erant  | <b>rogātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|----------|------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | roger    | rogārer    | rogātus sim         | rogātus essem         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | rogēris  | rogārēris  | rogātus sis         | rogātus essēs         |
| <b>3 sg</b> | rogētur  | rogārētur  | rogātus sit         | rogātus esset         |
| <b>1 pl</b> | rogēmur  | rogārēmur  | <b>rogātī</b> simus | <b>rogātī</b> essemus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | rogēminī | rogārēminī | <b>rogātī</b> sitis | <b>rogātī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | rogentur | rogārentur | <b>rogātī</b> sint  | <b>rogātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **rogā**, **rogāte**; future rogātō, rogātōte, rogantō

Passive imperative: **rogāre**, rogāminī; future rogātor, rogantor

Infinitive: present **rogāre**, perfect rogāvisse, future rogātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present rogārī, perfect rogātus esse, future rogātum īrī

Participles: present **rogāns** (gen. rogantis); perfect passive rogātus, -a, -um; future rogātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: rogandī, rogandō, rogandum; gerundive rogandus, -a, -um; supine rogātum, rogātū

**sabbatum** SAH-bah-tum *noun* · #245 · NT 69

**sabbatum, sabbatī, n.** — Sabbath; pl. also 'the Sabbath, a week'

• 2nd declension neuter; the plural sabbata often means a single Sabbath.

• ūnā sabbatī 'on the first day of the week'.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | sabbatum | sabbata    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | sabbatī  | sabbatōrum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | sabbatō  | sabbatīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | sabbatum | sabbata    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | sabbatō  | sabbatīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | sabbatum | sabbata    |

**sacerdōs** sah-KER-dohs *noun* · #154 · NT 117**sacerdōs, sacerdotis, m.** — priest

- 3rd declension.
- principēs sacerdotum ‘chief priests’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular   | Plural       |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | sacerdōs   | sacerdotēs   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | sacerdotis | sacerdotum   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | sacerdotī  | sacerdotibus |
| <b>Accusative</b> | sacerdotem | sacerdotēs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | sacerdote  | sacerdotibus |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | sacerdōs   | sacerdotēs   |

**saeculum** SAI-koo-lum *noun* · #173 · NT 104**saeculum, saeculī, n.** — age, generation; world

- 2nd declension neuter (Greek αἰών).
- in saecula saeculorum ‘for ever and ever’.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | saeculum | saecula    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | saeculī  | saeculorum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | saeculō  | saeculis   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | saeculum | saecula    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | saeculō  | saeculis   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | saeculum | saecula    |

**salūs** SAH-loos *noun* · #312 · NT 51**salūs, salūtis, f.** — salvation; safety, health

- 3rd declension (Greek σωτηρία).
- Also a greeting: salūtem ‘greetings’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | salūs    | salūtēs   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | salūtis  | salūtum   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | salūtī   | salūtibus |
| <b>Accusative</b> | salūtem  | salūtēs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | salūte   | salūtibus |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | salūs    | salūtēs   |

**salūtō** sah-LOO-toh *verb* · #257 · NT 63**salūtō, salūtāre, salūtāvī, salūtātum** — greet; salute

- 1st conjugation (from salūs).
- salūtant vōs ‘they greet you’ (letter closings).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | salūtō    | salūtābam   | salūtābō    | salūtāvī     | salūtāveram   | salūtāverō     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | salūtās   | salūtābās   | salūtābis   | salūtāvistī  | salūtāverās   | salūtāveris    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | salūtāt   | salūtābat   | salūtābit   | salūtāvit    | salūtāverat   | salūtāverit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | salūtāmus | salūtābāmus | salūtābimus | salūtāvimus  | salūtāverāmus | salūtāverimus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | salūtātis | salūtābātis | salūtābitis | salūtāvistis | salūtāverātis | salūtāveritis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | salūtant  | salūtābant  | salūtābunt  | salūtāverunt | salūtāverant  | salūtāverint   |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect              | Pluperfect                       |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | salūtem   | salūtārem   | salūtāverim          | salūtāvisssem                    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | salūtēs   | salūtārēs   | salūtāveris          | salūtāvissēs                     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | salūtet   | salūtāret   | salūtāverit          | salūtāvisset / <b>salūtāsset</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | salūtēmus | salūtārēmus | salūtāverimus        | salūtāvissēmus                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | salūtētis | salūtārētis | <b>salūtāveritis</b> | salūtāvissētis                   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | salūtent  | salūtārent  | salūtāverint         | salūtāvissent                    |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future       | Perfect        | Pluperfect      | Future perfect  |
|-------------|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | salūtor    | salūtābar    | salūtābor    | salūtātus sum  | salūtātus eram  | salūtātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | salūtāris  | salūtābāris  | salūtāberis  | salūtātus es   | salūtātus erās  | salūtātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | salūtātur  | salūtābātur  | salūtābitur  | salūtātus est  | salūtātus erat  | salūtātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | salūtāmur  | salūtābāmur  | salūtābimur  | salūtātī sumus | salūtātī erāmus | salūtātī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | salūtāminī | salūtābāminī | salūtābimīnī | salūtātī estis | salūtātī erātis | salūtātī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | salūtantur | salūtābantur | salūtābuntur | salūtātī sunt  | salūtātī erant  | salūtātī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect        | Pluperfect       |
|-------------|------------|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | salūter    | salūtārer    | salūtātus sim  | salūtātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | salūtēris  | salūtārēris  | salūtātus sis  | salūtātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | salūtētur  | salūtārētur  | salūtātus sit  | salūtātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | salūtēmur  | salūtārēmur  | salūtātī simus | salūtātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | salūtēminī | salūtārēminī | salūtātī sitis | salūtātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | salūtentur | salūtārentur | salūtātī sint  | salūtātī essent  |

Imperative: **salūtā**, **salūtāte**; future salūtātō, salūtātōte, salūtantō

Passive imperative: **salūtāre**, salūtāminī; future salūtātor, salūtantor

Infinitive: present **salūtāre**, perfect salūtāvisse, future salūtātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **salūtārī**, perfect salūtātus esse, future salūtātum iri

Participles: present salūtāns (gen. salūtantis); perfect passive salūtātus, -a, -um; future salūtātūrus, -a, -um; future salūtātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: salūtandī, salūtandō, **salūtandum**; gerundive salūtandus, -a, -um; supine salūtātum, salūtātū

**salvus** SAL-wus *adjective* · #200 · NT 87

**salvus, salva, salvum** — safe, saved, well

• 1st/2nd declension.

• salvum facere ‘to save’ (Greek σῶζω).

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl  | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | salvus   | salva   | salvum   | salvī    | salvae   | salva    |
| <b>Gen</b> | salvī    | salvae  | salvī    | salvōrum | salvārum | salvōrum |
| <b>Dat</b> | salvō    | salvae  | salvō    | salvīs   | salvīs   | salvīs   |
| <b>Acc</b> | salvum   | salvam  | salvum   | salvōs   | salvās   | salva    |
| <b>Abl</b> | salvō    | salvā   | salvō    | salvīs   | salvīs   | salvīs   |
| <b>Voc</b> | salve    | salva   | salvum   | salvī    | salvae   | salva    |

**sānctus** SAHNK-tus *adjective* · #71 · NT 255**sānctus, sāncta, sānctum** — holy, sacred; (pl. noun) the saints

- 1st/2nd declension; superlative sānctissimus.
- Spīritus Sānctus ‘Holy Spirit’; sānctī ‘the saints (God’s people)’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | sānctus  | sāncta  | sānctum  | sānctī    | sānctae   | sāncta    |
| <b>Gen</b> | sānctī   | sānctae | sānctī   | sānctōrum | sānctārum | sānctōrum |
| <b>Dat</b> | sānctō   | sānctae | sānctō   | sānctīs   | sānctīs   | sānctīs   |
| <b>Acc</b> | sānctum  | sānctam | sānctum  | sānctōs   | sānctās   | sāncta    |
| <b>Abl</b> | sānctō   | sānctā  | sānctō   | sānctīs   | sānctīs   | sānctīs   |
| <b>Voc</b> | sāncte   | sāncta  | sānctum  | sānctī    | sānctae   | sāncta    |

Comparative: sānctior, sānctius (gen. sānctiōris); superlative: sānctissimus, -a, -um

**sanguis** SANG-wis *noun* · #177 · NT 101**sanguis, sanguinis, m.** — blood

- 3rd declension.
- sanguis meus ‘my blood’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular  | Plural      |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | sanguis   | sanguinēs   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | sanguinis | sanguinum   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | sanguinī  | sanguinibus |
| <b>Accusative</b> | sanguinem | sanguinēs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | sanguine  | sanguinibus |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | sanguis   | sanguinēs   |

**sapientia** sah-pee-EN-tee-ah *noun* · #299 · NT 52**sapientia, sapientiae, f.** — wisdom

- 1st declension (Greek σοφία).

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular   | Plural       |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | sapientia  | sapientiae   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | sapientiae | sapientiārum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | sapientiae | sapientiīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | sapientiam | sapientiās   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | sapientiā  | sapientiīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | sapientia  | sapientiae   |

**sciō** SKEE-oh *verb* · #59 · NT 299**sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītum** — know, understand

- 4th conjugation; future imperative scītō, scītōte ‘know (this)’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future  | Perfect   | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | sciō    | sciēbam   | sciam   | scīvī     | scīveram   | scīverō        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | scīs    | sciēbās   | sciēs   | scīvistī  | scīverās   | scīveris       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | scit    | sciēbat   | sciet   | scīvit    | scīverat   | scīverit       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | scimus  | sciēbāmus | sciēmus | scīvimus  | scīverāmus | scīverimus     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | scītis  | sciēbātis | sciētis | scīvistis | scīverātis | scīveritis     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | sciunt  | sciēbant  | scient  | scīvērunt | scīverant  | scīverint      |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|---------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | sciam   | scīrem    | scīverim   | scīvissem    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | sciās   | scīrēs    | scīverīs   | scīvisēs     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | sciat   | scīret    | scīverit   | scīvisset    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sciāmus | scīrēmus  | scīverīmus | scīvissemus  |
| <b>2 pl</b> | sciātis | scīrētis  | scīverītis | scīvissetis  |
| <b>3 pl</b> | sciant  | scīrent   | scīverint  | scīvisissent |



**Indicative passive**

|             | Present       | Imperfect  | Future         | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------------|------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | scior         | sciēbar    | sciar          | scītus sum  | scītus eram  | scītus erō     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | scīris        | sciēbāris  | sciēris        | scītus es   | scītus erās  | scītus eris    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>scītur</b> | sciēbātur  | <b>sciētur</b> | scītus est  | scītus erat  | scītus erit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | scīmur        | sciēbāmur  | sciēmur        | scītī sumus | scītī erāmus | scītī erimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | scīminī       | sciēbāminī | sciēminī       | scītī estis | scītī erātis | scītī eritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | sciuntur      | sciēbantur | scientur       | scītī sunt  | scītī erant  | scītī erunt    |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present        | Imperfect | Perfect     | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | sciar          | scīrer    | scītus sim  | scītus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | sciāris        | scīrēris  | scītus sis  | scītus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>sciātur</b> | scīrētur  | scītus sit  | scītus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sciāmur        | scīrēmur  | scītī sīmus | scītī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | sciāminī       | scīrēminī | scītī sītis | scītī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | sciantur       | scīrentur | scītī sint  | scītī essent  |

Imperative: scī, scite; future **scītō**, **scītōte**, sciuntōPassive imperative: **scīre**, scīminī; future scītor, sciuntorInfinitive: present **scīre**, perfect scīvisse, future scītūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present scīrī, perfect scītus esse, future scītum īrī

Participles: present **sciēns** (gen. scientis); perfect passive scītus, -a, -um; future scītūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: sciendī, sciendō, sciendum; gerundive sciendus, -a, -um; supine scītum, scītū

**scrībō** SKREE-boh verb · #81 · NT 223**scrībō, scribere, scrīpsī, scrīptum** — write

• 3rd conjugation.

• scrīptum est 'it is written' (Greek γέγραπται).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect        | Future         | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>scrībō</b>    | scribēbam        | <b>scrībam</b> | <b>scrīpsī</b>     | scripseram   | scripserō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>scrībīs</b>   | scribēbās        | scribēs        | scrīpsistī         | scripserās   | scripseris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | scribit          | <b>scribēbat</b> | scribet        | <b>scrīpsit</b>    | scripserat   | scripserit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>scrībimus</b> | scribēbāmus      | scribēmus      | <b>scrīpsimus</b>  | scripserāmus | scripserimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | scribitis        | scribēbātis      | scribētis      | <b>scrīpsistis</b> | scripserātis | scripseritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | scribunt         | scribēbant       | scribent       | <b>scrīpsērunt</b> | scripserant  | scripserint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present          | Imperfect   | Perfect      | Pluperfect         |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>scrībam</b>   | scriberem   | scrīpserim   | <b>scrīpsissem</b> |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>scrībās</b>   | scriberēs   | scrīpserīs   | scrīpsissēs        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | scribat          | scriberet   | scrīpserit   | scrīpsisset        |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>scrībāmus</b> | scriberēmus | scrīpserīmus | scrīpsissēmus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | scribātis        | scriberētis | scrīpserītis | scrīpsissētis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | scribant         | scriberent  | scrīpserint  | scrīpsissent       |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Future     | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | scrībor    | scribēbar    | scribar    | <b>scrīptus</b> sum  | <b>scrīptus</b> eram  | <b>scrīptus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | scrīberis  | scribēbāris  | scribēris  | <b>scrīptus</b> es   | <b>scrīptus</b> erās  | <b>scrīptus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | scrībitur  | scribēbātur  | scribētur  | <b>scrīptus</b> est  | <b>scrīptus</b> erat  | <b>scrīptus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | scrībimur  | scribēbāmur  | scribēmur  | <b>scrīptī</b> sumus | <b>scrīptī</b> erāmus | <b>scrīptī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | scrībiminī | scribēbāminī | scribēminī | <b>scrīptī</b> estis | <b>scrīptī</b> erātis | <b>scrīptī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | scribuntur | scribēbantur | scribentur | <b>scrīptī</b> sunt  | <b>scrīptī</b> erant  | <b>scrīptī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect        | Pluperfect       |
|-------------|------------|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | scribar    | scriberer    | scrīptus sim  | scrīptus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | scribāris  | scriberēris  | scrīptus sis  | scrīptus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | scribātur  | scriberētur  | scrīptus sit  | scrīptus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | scribāmur  | scriberēmur  | scrīpti simus | scrīpti essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | scribāmini | scriberēmini | scrīpti sitis | scrīpti essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | scribantur | scriberentur | scrīpti sint  | scrīpti essent  |

Imperative: **scribe**, scribite; future scribitō, scribitōte, scribuntō

Passive imperative: **scribere**, scribimini; future scribitor, scribuntor

Infinitive: present **scribere**, perfect scripsisse, future **scriptūrus** esse

Passive infinitive: present scribi, perfect **scriptus** esse, future **scriptum** iri

Participles: present **scribens** (gen. scribentis); perfect passive **scriptus**, -a, -um; future **scriptūrus**, -a, -um

Gerund: **scribendi**, scribendō, scribendum; gerundive scribendus, -a, -um; supine **scriptum**, scriptū

**scrīptūra** skreep-TOO-rah *noun* · #294 · NT 53

**scrīptūra, scrīptūrae, f.** — writing; Scripture

• 1st declension (from scribō).

• scrīptūrae ‘the Scriptures’.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular    | Plural        |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | scrīptūra  | scrīptūrae   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | scrīptūrae | scrīptūrārum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | scrīptūrae | scrīptūrīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | scrīptūram | scrīptūrās   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | scrīptūrā  | scrīptūrīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | scrīptūra  | scrīptūrae   |

**sē** say *pronoun* · #57 · NT 306

**suī, sibi, sē** — himself, herself, itself, themselves

• Reflexive: refers to the subject; no nominative; same forms in singular and plural.

• Emphatic sēsē, sēmet; with cum: sēcum.

**Declension**

|                   | Singular and plural |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | —                   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | suī                 |
| <b>Dative</b>     | sibi                |
| <b>Accusative</b> | sē / sēsē           |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | sē / sēsē           |

**secundus** seh-KUN-dus *adjective* · #73 · NT 252

**secundus, secunda, secundum** — second; (secundum + acc.) according to

• 1st/2nd declension (from sequor ‘follow’).

• The preposition secundum + acc. ‘according to, after’ (secundum Matthaëum) is counted here.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg  | Neut. sg | Masc. pl   | Fem. pl    | Neut. pl   |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | secundus | secunda  | secundum | secundī    | secundae   | secunda    |
| <b>Gen</b> | secundī  | secundae | secundī  | secundōrum | secundārum | secundōrum |
| <b>Dat</b> | secundō  | secundae | secundō  | secundīs   | secundīs   | secundīs   |
| <b>Acc</b> | secundum | secundam | secundum | secundōs   | secundās   | secunda    |
| <b>Abl</b> | secundō  | secundā  | secundō  | secundīs   | secundīs   | secundīs   |
| <b>Voc</b> | secunde  | secunda  | secundum | secundī    | secundae   | secunda    |

Preposition: **secundum** + acc. “according to, after”

**sed** *sed* conjunction · #29 · NT 665

**sed** — but, but rather

• Corrects a preceding negative: *nōn ... sed* 'not ... but'.

**sedeō** SEH-deh-oh *verb* · #126 · NT 136

**sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessum** — sit; stay, remain

• 2nd conjugation; perfect *sēdī* with long *ē*.

• Intransitive.

#### Indicative active

|      | Present       | Imperfect       | Future           | Perfect         | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>sedeō</b>  | <b>sedēbam</b>  | sedēbō           | <b>sēdī</b>     | sēderam    | sēderō         |
| 2 sg | sedēs         | sedēbās         | sedēbis          | sēdistī         | sēderās    | sēderis        |
| 3 sg | <b>sedet</b>  | <b>sedēbat</b>  | <b>sedēbit</b>   | <b>sēdit</b>    | sēderat    | <b>sēderit</b> |
| 1 pl | sedēmus       | sedēbāmus       | sedēbimus        | sēdimus         | sēderāmus  | sēderimus      |
| 2 pl | sedētis       | sedēbātis       | <b>sedēbitis</b> | sēdistis        | sēderātis  | sēderitis      |
| 3 pl | <b>sedent</b> | <b>sedēbant</b> | sedēbunt         | <b>sēdērunt</b> | sēderant   | sēderint       |

#### Subjunctive active

|      | Present         | Imperfect      | Perfect        | Pluperfect      |
|------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | sedeam          | sedērem        | sēderim        | sēdissem        |
| 2 sg | sedeās          | sedērēs        | sēderis        | sēdissēs        |
| 3 sg | <b>sedeat</b>   | <b>sedēret</b> | <b>sēderit</b> | <b>sēdisset</b> |
| 1 pl | <b>sedeāmus</b> | sedērēmus      | sēderīmus      | sēdissēmus      |
| 2 pl | <b>sedeātis</b> | sedērētis      | sēderītis      | sēdissētis      |
| 3 pl | <b>sedeant</b>  | sedērent       | sēderint       | sēdissent       |

#### Indicative passive (impersonal)

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future    | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —       | —         | —         | —          | —           | —              |
| 2 sg | —       | —         | —         | —          | —           | —              |
| 3 sg | sedētur | sedēbātur | sedēbitur | sessum est | sessum erat | sessum erit    |
| 1 pl | —       | —         | —         | —          | —           | —              |
| 2 pl | —       | —         | —         | —          | —           | —              |
| 3 pl | —       | —         | —         | —          | —           | —              |

#### Subjunctive passive (impersonal)

|      | Present  | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|------|----------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| 1 sg | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| 2 sg | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| 3 sg | sedeātur | sedērētur | sessum sit | sessum esset |
| 1 pl | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| 2 pl | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| 3 pl | —        | —         | —          | —            |

Imperative: **sedē**, **sedēte**; future *sedētō*, *sedētōte*, *sedentō*

Infinitive: present **sedēre**, perfect *sēdisse*, future *sessūrus esse*

Participles: present **sedēns** (gen. **sedentis**); future *sessūrus*, -a, -um

Gerund: *sedendi*, *sedendō*, *sedendum*; supine *sessum*, *sessū*

**sēmen** SAY-men *noun* · #330 · NT 49**sēmen, sēminis, n.** — seed; offspring, descendants

• 3rd declension neuter.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>sēmen</b>   | sēmina           |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>sēminis</b> | <b>sēminum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>sēminī</b>  | <b>sēminibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>sēmen</b>   | sēmina           |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>sēmine</b>  | <b>sēminibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>sēmen</b>   | sēmina           |

**sēminō** SAY-mih-noh *verb* · #310 · NT 51**sēminō, sēmināre, sēmināvī, sēminātum** — sow

• 1st conjugation (from sēmen 'seed').

• quī sēminat 'the one who sows'.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect                        | Pluperfect    | Future perfect     |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>sēminō</b>   | sēminābam   | sēminābō    | <b>sēmināvī</b>                | sēmināveram   | sēmināverō         |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>sēminās</b>  | sēminābās   | sēminābis   | sēmināvistī / <b>sēmināstī</b> | sēmināverās   | sēmināveris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>sēminat</b>  | sēminābat   | sēminābit   | <b>sēmināvit</b>               | sēmināverat   | <b>sēmināverit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sēmināmus       | sēminābāmus | sēminābimus | <b>sēmināvimus</b>             | sēmināverāmus | sēmināverimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | sēminātis       | sēminābātis | sēminābitis | sēmināvistis                   | sēmināverātis | sēmināveritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>sēminant</b> | sēminābant  | sēminābunt  | sēmināverunt                   | sēmināverant  | sēmināverint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect            | Pluperfect     |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | sēminem   | sēminārem   | sēmināverim        | sēmināvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | sēminēs   | sēminārēs   | sēmināveris        | sēmināvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | sēminet   | sēmināret   | <b>sēmināverit</b> | sēmināvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sēminēmus | sēminārēmus | sēmināverīmus      | sēmināvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | sēminētis | sēminārētis | sēmināverītis      | sēmināvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | sēminent  | sēminārent  | sēmināverint       | sēmināvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present           | Imperfect    | Future       | Perfect               | Pluperfect             | Future perfect         |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | sēminor           | sēminābar    | sēminābor    | <b>sēminātus</b> sum  | <b>sēminātus</b> eram  | <b>sēminātus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | sēmināris         | sēminābāris  | sēmināberis  | <b>sēminātus</b> es   | <b>sēminātus</b> erās  | <b>sēminātus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>sēminātur</b>  | sēminābātur  | sēminābitur  | <b>sēminātus</b> est  | <b>sēminātus</b> erat  | <b>sēminātus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sēmināmur         | sēminābāmur  | sēminābimur  | <b>sēminātī</b> sumus | <b>sēminātī</b> erāmus | <b>sēminātī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | sēmināmini        | sēminābāmini | sēminābimini | <b>sēminātī</b> estis | <b>sēminātī</b> erātis | <b>sēminātī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>sēminantur</b> | sēminābantur | sēminābuntur | <b>sēminātī</b> sunt  | <b>sēminātī</b> erant  | <b>sēminātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present    | Imperfect    | Perfect               | Pluperfect              |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | sēminer    | sēminārer    | <b>sēminātus</b> sim  | <b>sēminātus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | sēminēris  | sēminārēris  | <b>sēminātus</b> sis  | <b>sēminātus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | sēminētur  | sēminārētur  | <b>sēminātus</b> sit  | <b>sēminātus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sēminēmur  | sēminārēmur  | <b>sēminātī</b> sīmus | <b>sēminātī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | sēminēmini | sēminārēmini | <b>sēminātī</b> sītis | <b>sēminātī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | sēminentur | sēminārentur | <b>sēminātī</b> sint  | <b>sēminātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: sēminā, sēmināte; future sēminātō, sēminātōte, sēminantō

Passive imperative: **sēmināre**, sēmināmini; future sēminātor, sēminantorInfinitive: present **sēmināre**, perfect sēmināvisse, future sēminātūrus essePassive infinitive: present sēminārī, perfect **sēminātus** esse, future **sēminātum** īrīParticiples: present **sēmināns** (gen. **sēminantis**); perfect passive **sēminātus**, -a, -um; future sēminātūrus, -a, -umGerund: sēminandī, sēminandō, **sēminandum**; gerundive sēminandus, -a, -um; supine **sēminātum**, sēminatū

**semper** SEM-per *adverb* · #270 · NT 59**semper** — always

• Greek πάντοτε, ἀεί.

**senex** SEH-nex *noun* · #264 · NT 61**senex, senis, m.** — old man; (comp.) senior, elder

• 3rd declension (gen. pl. senum).

• Comparative senior, seniōris ‘elder’; seniōrēs ‘the elders’ (second table).

**senex, senis (old man)**

|                   | Singular     | Plural       |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>senex</b> | <b>senēs</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | senis        | senum        |
| <b>Dative</b>     | senī         | senibus      |
| <b>Accusative</b> | senem        | <b>senēs</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | sene         | senibus      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>senex</b> | <b>senēs</b> |

**senior, seniōris (elder)**

|                   | Singular        | Plural            |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>senior</b>   | <b>seniōrēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | seniōris        | <b>seniōrum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | seniōrī         | <b>seniōribus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>seniōrem</b> | <b>seniōrēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | seniōre         | <b>seniōribus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>senior</b>   | <b>seniōrēs</b>   |

**septem** SEP-tem *numeral* · #204 · NT 87**septem** — seven

• Indeclinable cardinal; septimus ‘seventh’.

**sequor** SEK-wor *verb* · #149 · NT 120**sequor, sequī, secūtus sum** — follow

• Deponent, 3rd conjugation.

• sequere mē ‘follow me’ (imperative).

**Indicative, deponent (active meaning)**

|             | Present          | Imperfect   | Future           | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>sequor</b>    | sequēbar    | <b>sequar</b>    | <b>secūtus sum</b>  | <b>secūtus eram</b>  | <b>secūtus erō</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>sequeris</b>  | sequēbāris  | <b>sequēris</b>  | <b>secūtus es</b>   | <b>secūtus erās</b>  | <b>secūtus eris</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>sequitur</b>  | sequēbātur  | sequētur         | <b>secūtus est</b>  | <b>secūtus erat</b>  | <b>secūtus erit</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sequimur         | sequēbāmur  | sequēmur         | <b>secūtī sumus</b> | <b>secūtī erāmus</b> | <b>secūtī erimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>sequimini</b> | sequēbāminī | sequēminī        | <b>secūtī estis</b> | <b>secūtī erātis</b> | <b>secūtī eritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>sequuntur</b> | sequēbantur | <b>sequentur</b> | <b>secūtī sunt</b>  | <b>secūtī erant</b>  | <b>secūtī erunt</b>  |

**Subjunctive, deponent (active meaning)**

|             | Present          | Imperfect   | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>sequar</b>    | sequerer    | <b>secūtus sim</b>  | <b>secūtus essem</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | sequāris         | sequerēris  | <b>secūtus sis</b>  | <b>secūtus essēs</b>  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>sequātur</b>  | sequerētur  | <b>secūtus sit</b>  | <b>secūtus esset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | sequāmur         | sequerēmur  | <b>secūtī simus</b> | <b>secūtī essēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>sequāminī</b> | sequerēminī | <b>secūtī sitis</b> | <b>secūtī essētis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | sequantur        | sequerentur | <b>secūtī sint</b>  | <b>secūtī essent</b>  |

Imperative: **sequere, sequimini**; future sequitor, sequuntorInfinitive: present **sequī**, perfect **secūtus** esse, future secūtūrus esseParticiples: present **sequēns** (gen. sequentis); perfect **secūtus**, -a, -um (active meaning); future secūtūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: sequendī, sequendō, sequendum; gerundive sequendus, -a, -um; supine secūtum, secūtū

**sermō** SER-moh *noun* · #161 · NT 114**sermō, sermōnis, m.** — word, speech, saying, message

• 3rd declension; often renders Greek λόγος.

**3rd declension**

|            | Singular        | Plural            |
|------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Nominative | <b>sermō</b>    | <b>sermōnēs</b>   |
| Genitive   | <b>sermōnis</b> | <b>sermōnum</b>   |
| Dative     | <b>sermōnī</b>  | <b>sermōnibus</b> |
| Accusative | <b>sermōnem</b> | <b>sermōnēs</b>   |
| Ablative   | <b>sermōne</b>  | <b>sermōnibus</b> |
| Vocative   | <b>sermō</b>    | <b>sermōnēs</b>   |

**serviō** SER-wee-oh *verb* · #286 · NT 54**serviō, servīre, servīvī, servītum** — serve, be a slave to (+ dat.)

• 4th conjugation (from servus).

• Intransitive: passive only impersonal.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect          | Future          | Perfect                         | Pluperfect   | Future perfect                  |
|------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>serviō</b>   | serviēbam          | serviam         | servīvī                         | servīveram   | servīverō                       |
| 2 sg | servīs          | serviēbās          | <b>serviēs</b>  | servīvistī                      | servīverās   | servīveris                      |
| 3 sg | <b>servit</b>   | serviēbat          | <b>serviet</b>  | <b>servivit</b>                 | servīverat   | servīverit                      |
| 1 pl | <b>servīmus</b> | serviēbāmus        | serviēmus       | <b>servīvimus</b>               | servīverāmus | servīverimus                    |
| 2 pl | servītis        | <b>serviēbātis</b> | serviētis       | servīvistis                     | servīverātis | servīveritis                    |
| 3 pl | <b>serviunt</b> | serviēbant         | <b>servient</b> | servivērunt / <b>serviērunt</b> | servīverant  | servīverint / <b>servierint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present          | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect    |
|------|------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 sg | serviam          | servīrem   | servīverim   | servīvissem   |
| 2 sg | serviās          | servirēs   | servīveris   | servīvissēs   |
| 3 sg | serviat          | serviret   | servīverit   | servīvisset   |
| 1 pl | <b>serviāmus</b> | servirēmus | servīverimus | servīvissēmus |
| 2 pl | serviātis        | servirētis | servīveritis | servīvissētis |
| 3 pl | <b>serviant</b>  | servirent  | servīverint  | servīvissent  |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present  | Imperfect   | Future    | Perfect      | Pluperfect    | Future perfect |
|------|----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —        | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| 2 sg | —        | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| 3 sg | servitur | serviēbātur | serviētur | servītum est | servītum erat | servītum erit  |
| 1 pl | —        | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| 2 pl | —        | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |
| 3 pl | —        | —           | —         | —            | —             | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect      | Pluperfect     |
|------|-----------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —         | —          | —            | —              |
| 2 sg | —         | —          | —            | —              |
| 3 sg | serviātur | servirētur | servītum sit | servītum esset |
| 1 pl | —         | —          | —            | —              |
| 2 pl | —         | —          | —            | —              |
| 3 pl | —         | —          | —            | —              |

Imperative: servī, **servīte**; future servītō, servītōte, serviuntōInfinitive: present **servīre**, perfect servīvisse, future servītūrus esseParticiples: present **serviēns** (gen. servientis); future servītūrus, -a, -umGerund: serviendī, serviendō, **serviendum**; supine servītum, servītū

**servō** SER-woh verb · #335 · NT 48**servō, servāre, servāvī, servātum** — keep, guard, observe; preserve

- 1st conjugation.
- servāre mandāta 'keep the commandments'.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect                      | Pluperfect   | Future perfect      |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | servō    | servābam   | servābō    | servāvī                      | servāveram   | servāverō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | servās   | servābās   | servābis   | servāvistī / <b>servāstī</b> | servāverās   | servāveris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | servat   | servābat   | servābit   | servāvit                     | servāverat   | <b>servāverit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | servāmus | servābāmus | servābimus | servāvimus                   | servāverāmus | servāverimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | servātis | servābātis | servābitis | servāvistis                  | servāverātis | <b>servāveritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | servant  | servābant  | servābunt  | servāvērunt                  | servāverant  | servāverint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Perfect             | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|----------|------------|---------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | servem   | servārem   | servāverim          | servāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | servēs   | servārēs   | servāverīs          | servāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | servet   | servāret   | <b>servāverit</b>   | servāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | servēmus | servārēmus | servāverīmus        | servāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | servētis | servārētis | <b>servāveritis</b> | servāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | servent  | servārent  | servāverint         | servāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect         | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | servor    | servābar          | servābor    | servātus sum  | servātus eram  | servātus erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | servāris  | servābāris        | servāberis  | servātus es   | servātus erās  | servātus eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | servātur  | <b>servābātur</b> | servābitur  | servātus est  | servātus erat  | servātus erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | servāmur  | servābāmur        | servābimur  | servātī sumus | servātī erāmus | servātī erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | servāminī | servābāminī       | servābiminī | servātī estis | servātī erātis | servātī eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | servantur | servābantur       | servābuntur | servātī sunt  | servātī erant  | servātī erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | server          | servārer          | servātus sim  | servātus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | servēris        | servārēris        | servātus sis  | servātus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>servētur</b> | <b>servārētur</b> | servātus sit  | servātus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | servēmur        | servārēmur        | servātī sīmus | servātī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | servēminī       | servārēminī       | servātī sītis | servātī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | serventur       | servārentur       | servātī sint  | servātī essent  |

Imperative: **servā, servāte**; future servātō, servātōte, servantōPassive imperative: **servāre**, servāminī; future servātor, servantorInfinitive: present **servāre**, perfect servāvisse, future servātūrus essePassive infinitive: present **servārī**, perfect servātus esse, future servātūrum īrī

Participles: present servāns (gen. servantis); perfect passive servātus, -a, -um; future servātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: servandī, servandō, servandum; gerundive servandus, -a, -um; supine servātum, servātū

**servus** SER-wus noun · #127 · NT 135**servus, servī, m.** — slave, servant

- 2nd declension (Greek δοῦλος).

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | servus   | servī    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | servī    | servōrum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | servō    | servīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | servum   | servōs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | servō    | servīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | serve    | servī    |

**sī** see *conjunction* · #30 · NT 644

**sī** — if; whether

• sī nōn / nisi ‘if not, unless’; sī quis ‘if anyone’.

**sīc** seek *adverb* · #129 · NT 132

**sīc** — so, thus, in this way

• sīc ... ut ‘so ... that’.

**sīcut** SEE-kut *adverb* · #48 · NT 393

**sīcut** — just as, as; as it were

• Introduces comparisons (Greek καθώς, ὡς).

**signum** SIG-num *noun* · #215 · NT 81

**signum, signī, n.** — sign, mark; miracle

• 2nd declension neuter (Greek σημεῖον).

#### 2nd declension

|                   | Singular      | Plural       |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>signum</b> | <b>signa</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | signī         | signōrum     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | signō         | signīs       |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>signum</b> | <b>signa</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | signō         | signīs       |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>signum</b> | <b>signa</b> |

**similis** SIH-mih-lis *adjective* · #258 · NT 63

**similis, simile** — like, similar (+ dat.)

• 3rd-declension adjective; superlative simillimus.

• simile est rēgnum caelōrum ... ‘the kingdom of heaven is like ...’.

#### 3rd declension

|            | Masc. sg       | Fem. sg        | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl       | Fem. pl        | Neut. pl       |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>similis</b> | <b>similis</b> | <b>simile</b>  | <b>similēs</b> | <b>similēs</b> | <b>similia</b> |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>similis</b> | <b>similis</b> | <b>similis</b> | similium       | similium       | similium       |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>similī</b>  | <b>similī</b>  | <b>similī</b>  | similibus      | similibus      | similibus      |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>similem</b> | <b>similem</b> | <b>simile</b>  | <b>similēs</b> | <b>similēs</b> | <b>similia</b> |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>similī</b>  | <b>similī</b>  | <b>similī</b>  | similibus      | similibus      | similibus      |
| <b>Voc</b> | <b>similis</b> | <b>similis</b> | <b>simile</b>  | <b>similēs</b> | <b>similēs</b> | <b>similia</b> |

Comparative: similior, similius (gen. similiōris); superlative: simillimus, -a, -um

**similiter** sih-MIH-lih-ter *adverb* · #321 · NT 50

**similiter** — likewise, in the same way

• Adverb of similis (Greek ὁμοίως).

**sine** SIH-neh *preposition* · #134 · NT 131

**sine + abl.** — without

• sine causā ‘without cause’.

**sive** SEE-weh *conjunction* · #238 · NT 70

**sive (seu)** — or if; sive ... sive whether ... or

• Joins alternatives.



**solvō** SOL-woh verb · #333 · NT 48**solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum** — loosen, untie, release; destroy; pay

• 3rd conjugation (perfect solvī).

**Indicative active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect       | Future        | Perfect       | Pluperfect | Future perfect    |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | solvō           | solvēbam        | <b>solvam</b> | <b>solvī</b>  | solveram   | solverō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | solvis          | solvēbās        | solvēs        | solvistī      | solverās   | <b>solveris</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>solvit</b>   | <b>solvēbat</b> | solvet        | <b>solvit</b> | solverat   | <b>solverit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | solvimus        | solvēbāmus      | solvēmus      | solvimus      | solverāmus | solverimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>solvitis</b> | solvēbātis      | solvētis      | solvistis     | solverātis | <b>solveritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>solvunt</b>  | solvēbant       | solvent       | solvērunt     | solverant  | solverint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect  | Perfect           | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|---------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>solvam</b> | solverem   | solverim          | solvissēm   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | solvās        | solverēs   | <b>solverīs</b>   | solvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | solvat        | solveret   | <b>solverit</b>   | solvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | solvāmus      | solverēmus | solverimus        | solvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | solvātis      | solverētis | <b>solveritis</b> | solvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | solvant       | solverent  | solverint         | solvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect         | Future           | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | solvor          | solvēbar          | solvar           | <b>solūtus</b> sum  | <b>solūtus</b> eram  | <b>solūtus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>solveris</b> | solvēbāris        | <b>solvēris</b>  | <b>solūtus</b> es   | <b>solūtus</b> erās  | <b>solūtus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | solvitur        | <b>solvēbātur</b> | <b>solvētur</b>  | <b>solūtus</b> est  | <b>solūtus</b> erat  | <b>solūtus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | solvimur        | solvēbāmur        | solvēmur         | <b>solūtī</b> sumus | <b>solūtī</b> erāmus | <b>solūtī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | solvimini       | solvēbāmini       | solvēmini        | <b>solūtī</b> estis | <b>solūtī</b> erātis | <b>solūtī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | solvuntur       | solvēbantur       | <b>solventur</b> | <b>solūtī</b> sunt  | <b>solūtī</b> erant  | <b>solūtī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect   | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | solvar          | solverer    | <b>solūtus</b> sim  | <b>solūtus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | solvāris        | solverēris  | <b>solūtus</b> sis  | <b>solūtus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>solvātur</b> | solverētur  | <b>solūtus</b> sit  | <b>solūtus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | solvāmur        | solverēmur  | <b>solūtī</b> simus | <b>solūtī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | solvāmini       | solverēmini | <b>solūtī</b> sitis | <b>solūtī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | solvantur       | solverentur | <b>solūtī</b> sint  | <b>solūtī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **solve**, **solvite**; future solvitō, solvitōte, solvuntōPassive imperative: **solvere**, solvimini; future solvitor, solvuntorInfinitive: present **solvere**, perfect solvisse, future solūtūrus essePassive infinitive: present **solvī**, perfect **solūtus** esse, future **solūtum** iriParticiples: present **solvēns** (gen. solventis); perfect passive **solūtus**, -a, -um; future solūtūrus, -a, -umGerund: solvendī, solvendō, solvendum; gerundive solvendus, -a, -um; supine **solūtum**, solūtū**spēs** spays noun · #292 · NT 54**spēs, speī, f.** — hope

• 5th declension; genitive speī.

**5th declension**

|                   | Singular    | Plural      |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>spēs</b> | <b>spēs</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>speī</b> | —           |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>speī</b> | —           |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>spem</b> | <b>spēs</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>spē</b>  | —           |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>spēs</b> | <b>spēs</b> |

**spīritus** SPEE-rih-tus *noun* · #49 · NT 381**spīritus, spīritūs, m.** — spirit; breath, wind; the Holy Spirit

• 4th declension.

• Spīritus Sānctus ‘the Holy Spirit’ (Greek πνεῦμα).

**4th declension**

|            | Singular | Plural     |
|------------|----------|------------|
| Nominative | spīritus | spīritūs   |
| Genitive   | spīritūs | spīrituum  |
| Dative     | spīrituī | spīritibus |
| Accusative | spīritum | spīritūs   |
| Ablative   | spīritū  | spīritibus |
| Vocative   | spīritus | spīritūs   |

**statim** STAH-tim *adverb* · #315 · NT 50**statim** — immediately, at once

• Renders Greek εὐθύς, εὐθέως.

**stō** stoh *verb* · #111 · NT 151**stō, stāre, stetī, statum** — stand; stand firm

• 1st conjugation with reduplicated perfect stetī.

• Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future   | Perfect   | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | stō     | stābam    | stābō    | stetī     | steteram   | steterō        |
| 2 sg | stās    | stābās    | stābis   | stetistī  | steterās   | steteris       |
| 3 sg | stat    | stābat    | stābit   | stetit    | steterat   | steterit       |
| 1 pl | stāmus  | stābāmus  | stābimus | stetimus  | steterāmus | steterimus     |
| 2 pl | stātis  | stābātis  | stābitis | stetistis | steterātis | steteritis     |
| 3 pl | stant   | stābant   | stābunt  | stetērunt | steterant  | steterint      |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future   | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 2 sg | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 3 sg | stātur  | stābātur  | stābitur | statum est | statum erat | statum erit    |
| 1 pl | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 2 pl | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 3 pl | —       | —         | —        | —          | —           | —              |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|------|---------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| 1 sg | stem    | stārem    | steterim   | stetissem   |
| 2 sg | stēs    | stārēs    | steteris   | stetissēs   |
| 3 sg | stet    | stāret    | steterit   | stetisset   |
| 1 pl | stēmus  | stārēmus  | steterimus | stetissēmus |
| 2 pl | stētis  | stārētis  | steteritis | stetissētis |
| 3 pl | stent   | stārent   | steterint  | stetissent  |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|------|---------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| 1 sg | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| 2 sg | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| 3 sg | stētur  | stārētur  | statum sit | statum esset |
| 1 pl | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| 2 pl | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| 3 pl | —       | —         | —          | —            |

Imperative: **stā, stāte**; future stātō, stātōte, stantōInfinitive: present **stāre**, perfect stetisse, future statūrus esseParticiples: present **stāns** (gen. **stantis**); future statūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: standī, standō, standum; supine statum, statū

**sub** sub *preposition* · #247 · NT 67**sub + abl. / + acc.** — under (+ abl.); under, toward (+ acc.)

• + acc. with motion; also ‘about, toward’ of time.

**sum** sum verb · #2 · NT 5361**sum, esse, fui, futurus** — be, exist; (est) there is

- Irregular: present **sum**, **es**, **est**; the perfect system is built on **fu-**.
- Future participle **futurus**; future infinitive **futurus esse** or **fore**.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present      | Imperfect     | Future        | Perfect        | Pluperfect      | Future perfect  |
|------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>sum</b>   | <b>eram</b>   | <b>erō</b>    | <b>fui</b>     | <b>fueram</b>   | <b>fuerō</b>    |
| 2 sg | <b>es</b>    | <b>erās</b>   | <b>eris</b>   | <b>fuisti</b>  | <b>fuerās</b>   | <b>fueris</b>   |
| 3 sg | <b>est</b>   | <b>erat</b>   | <b>erit</b>   | <b>fuit</b>    | <b>fuerat</b>   | <b>fuerit</b>   |
| 1 pl | <b>sumus</b> | <b>erāmus</b> | <b>erimus</b> | <b>fuimus</b>  | <b>fuerāmus</b> | <b>fuerimus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>estis</b> | <b>erātis</b> | <b>eritis</b> | <b>fuistis</b> | <b>fuerātis</b> | <b>fueritis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>sunt</b>  | <b>erant</b>  | <b>erunt</b>  | <b>fuērunt</b> | <b>fuerant</b>  | <b>fuerint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present      | Imperfect      | Perfect         | Pluperfect       |
|------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>sim</b>   | <b>essem</b>   | <b>fuerim</b>   | <b>fuissem</b>   |
| 2 sg | <b>sīs</b>   | <b>essēs</b>   | <b>fuerīs</b>   | <b>fuissēs</b>   |
| 3 sg | <b>sit</b>   | <b>esset</b>   | <b>fuerit</b>   | <b>fuisset</b>   |
| 1 pl | <b>sīmus</b> | <b>essēmus</b> | <b>fuerīmus</b> | <b>fuissēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>sītis</b> | <b>essētis</b> | <b>fuerītis</b> | <b>fuissētis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>sint</b>  | <b>essent</b>  | <b>fuerint</b>  | <b>fuissent</b>  |

Imperative: **es**, **este**; future **estō**, **estōte**, **suntō**Infinitive: present **esse**, perfect **fuisse**, future **futurus esse** / **fore**Participle: future **futurus**, -a, -um (no present participle in classical Latin)**super** SOO-per preposition · #55 · NT 324**super + acc.** / **+ abl.** — over, upon, above (+ acc.); about (+ abl.)

- Also adverb 'above, besides'; **super terram** 'on the earth'.

**suprā** SOO-prah adverb · #324 · NT 49**suprā** — above, over; beyond (+ acc.)

- Adverb and preposition with the accusative.

**surgō** SUR-goh verb · #155 · NT 117**surgō, surgere, surrēxī, surrēctum** — rise, get up, arise

- 3rd conjugation (sub + regō).
- Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect         | Future          | Perfect            | Pluperfect          | Future perfect      |
|------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>surgō</b>    | <b>surgēbam</b>   | <b>surgam</b>   | <b>surrēxī</b>     | <b>surrēxeram</b>   | <b>surrēxerō</b>    |
| 2 sg | <b>surgis</b>   | <b>surgēbās</b>   | <b>surgēs</b>   | <b>surrēxistī</b>  | <b>surrēxerās</b>   | <b>surrēxeris</b>   |
| 3 sg | <b>surgit</b>   | <b>surgēbat</b>   | <b>surget</b>   | <b>surrēxit</b>    | <b>surrēxerat</b>   | <b>surrēxerit</b>   |
| 1 pl | <b>surgimus</b> | <b>surgēbāmus</b> | <b>surgēmus</b> | <b>surrēximus</b>  | <b>surrēxerāmus</b> | <b>surrēxerimus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>surgitis</b> | <b>surgēbātis</b> | <b>surgētis</b> | <b>surrēxistis</b> | <b>surrēxerātis</b> | <b>surrēxeritis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>surgunt</b>  | <b>surgēbant</b>  | <b>surgent</b>  | <b>surrēxērunt</b> | <b>surrēxerant</b>  | <b>surrēxerint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present         | Imperfect         | Perfect             | Pluperfect           |
|------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>surgam</b>   | <b>surgerem</b>   | <b>surrēxerim</b>   | <b>surrēxissem</b>   |
| 2 sg | <b>surgās</b>   | <b>surgerēs</b>   | <b>surrēxerīs</b>   | <b>surrēxissēs</b>   |
| 3 sg | <b>surgat</b>   | <b>surget</b>     | <b>surrēxerit</b>   | <b>surrēxisset</b>   |
| 1 pl | <b>surgāmus</b> | <b>surgerēmus</b> | <b>surrēxerīmus</b> | <b>surrēxissēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | <b>surgātis</b> | <b>surgerētis</b> | <b>surrēxerītis</b> | <b>surrēxissētis</b> |
| 3 pl | <b>surgant</b>  | <b>surgerent</b>  | <b>surrēxerint</b>  | <b>surrēxissent</b>  |

Imperative: **surge**, **surgite**; future **surgitō**, **surgitōte**, **surguntō**Infinitive: present **surgere**, perfect **surrēxisse**, future **surrēcturus esse**Participles: present **surgēns** (gen. **surgentis**); future **surrēcturus**, -a, -umGerund: **surgendī**, **surgendō**, **surgendum**; supine **surrēctum**, **surrēctū**

**suus** SOO-us *adjective* · #24 · NT 753**suus, sua, suum** — his, her, its, their (own)

- Reflexive possessive: refers to the subject; compare ejus 'his (someone else's)'.
- No vocative.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | suus     | sua     | suum     | suī      | suae    | sua      |
| <b>Gen</b> | suī      | suae    | suī      | suōrum   | suārum  | suōrum   |
| <b>Dat</b> | suō      | suae    | suō      | suīs     | suīs    | suīs     |
| <b>Acc</b> | suum     | suam    | suum     | suōs     | suās    | sua      |
| <b>Abl</b> | suō      | suā     | suō      | suīs     | suīs    | suīs     |

**tamquam** TAMK-wam *adverb* · #178 · NT 101**tamquam** — as, as if, like

- Introduces comparisons (Greek ὥς).

**templum** TEM-plum *noun* · #160 · NT 114**templum, templi, n.** — temple

- 2nd declension neuter.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | templum  | templa    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | templī   | templōrum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | templō   | templīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | templum  | templa    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | templō   | templīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | templum  | templa    |

**tempus** TEM-pus *noun* · #122 · NT 142**tempus, temporis, n.** — time, season

- 3rd declension neuter.
- in illō tempore 'at that time'.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular | Plural     |
|-------------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | tempus   | tempora    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | temporis | temporum   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | temporī  | temporibus |
| <b>Accusative</b> | tempus   | tempora    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | tempore  | temporibus |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | tempus   | tempora    |

**tenebrae** TEH-neh-brai *noun* · #326 · NT 49**tenebrae, tenebrarum, f. pl.** — darkness

- 1st declension, plural only.
- in tenebrās exteriōrēs 'into the outer darkness'.

**1st declension**

|                   | Plural     |
|-------------------|------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | tenebrae   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | tenebrarum |
| <b>Dative</b>     | tenebrīs   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | tenebrās   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | tenebrīs   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | tenebrae   |

**teneō** TEH-neh-oh *verb* · #298 · NT 52**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum** — hold, keep; seize, arrest

• 2nd conjugation.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future    | Perfect   | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | teneō   | tenēbam   | tenēbō    | tenuī     | tenueram   | tenuerō        |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tenēs   | tenēbās   | tenēbis   | tenuistī  | tenuerās   | tenueris       |
| <b>3 sg</b> | tenet   | tenēbat   | tenēbit   | tenuit    | tenuerat   | tenuerit       |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tenēmus | tenēbāmus | tenēbimus | tenuimus  | tenuerāmus | tenuerimus     |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tenētis | tenēbātis | tenēbitis | tenuistis | tenuerātis | tenueritis     |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tenent  | tenēbant  | tenēbunt  | tenuērunt | tenuerant  | tenuerint      |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | teneam   | tenērem   | tenuerim   | tenuissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | teneās   | tenērēs   | tenuerīs   | tenuissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | teneat   | tenēret   | tenuerit   | tenuisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | teneāmus | tenērēmus | tenuerīmus | tenuissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | teneātis | tenērētis | tenuerītis | tenuissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | teneant  | tenērent  | tenuerint  | tenuissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect     | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | teneor   | tenēbar    | tenēbor    | tentus sum  | tentus eram  | tentus erō     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tenēris  | tenēbāris  | tenēberis  | tentus es   | tentus erās  | tentus eris    |
| <b>3 sg</b> | tenētur  | tenēbātur  | tenēbitur  | tentus est  | tentus erat  | tentus erit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tenēmur  | tenēbāmur  | tenēbimur  | tentī sumus | tentī erāmus | tentī erimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tenēmini | tenēbāmini | tenēbimini | tentī estis | tentī erātis | tentī eritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tenentur | tenēbantur | tenēbuntur | tentī sunt  | tentī erant  | tentī erunt    |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect     | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|-----------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tenear    | tenērer    | tentus sim  | tentus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | teneāris  | tenērēris  | tentus sis  | tentus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | teneātur  | tenērētur  | tentus sit  | tentus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | teneāmur  | tenērēmur  | tentī sīmus | tentī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | teneāmini | tenērēmini | tentī sītis | tentī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | teneantur | tenērentur | tentī sint  | tentī essent  |

Imperative: **tenē, tenēte**; future tenētō, tenētōte, tenētōPassive imperative: **tenēre**, tenēmini; future tenētor, tenentorInfinitive: present **tenēre**, perfect tenuisse, future tentūrus essePassive infinitive: present **tenēri**, perfect tentus esse, future tentum iriParticiples: present **tenēns** (gen. tenentis); perfect passive tentus, -a, -um; future tentūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: tenendī, tenendō, tenendum; gerundive tenendus, -a, -um; supine tentum, tentū

**tentō** TEN-toh *verb* · #337 · NT 47**tentō, tentāre, tentāvī, tentātum** — test, try; tempt

• 1st conjugation; Clementine spelling (classical temptō).

• tentātiō ‘temptation, trial’; tentātor ‘the tempter’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect               | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tentō    | tentābam   | tentābō    | tentāvī               | tentāveram   | tentāverō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tentās   | tentābās   | tentābis   | tentāvistī / tentāstī | tentāverās   | tentāveris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | tentat   | tentābat   | tentābit   | tentāvit              | tentāverat   | tentāverit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tentāmus | tentābāmus | tentābimus | tentāvimus            | tentāverāmus | tentāverimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tentātis | tentābātis | tentābitis | tentāvistis           | tentāverātis | tentāveritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tentant  | tentābant  | tentābunt  | tentāvērunt           | tentāverant  | tentāverint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect  | Perfect           | Pluperfect    |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tentem          | tentārem   | tentāverim        | tentāvissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tentēs          | tentārēs   | tentāverīs        | tentāvissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>tentet</b>   | tentāret   | <b>tentāverit</b> | tentāvisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>tentēmus</b> | tentārēmus | tentāverīmus      | tentāvissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tentētis        | tentārētis | tentāverītis      | tentāvissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tentent         | tentārent  | tentāverint       | tentāvissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect         | Future      | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tentor           | tentābar          | tentābor    | <b>tentātus</b> sum  | <b>tentātus</b> eram  | <b>tentātus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tentāris         | tentābāris        | tentāberis  | <b>tentātus</b> es   | <b>tentātus</b> erās  | <b>tentātus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>tentātur</b>  | <b>tentābātur</b> | tentābitur  | <b>tentātus</b> est  | <b>tentātus</b> erat  | <b>tentātus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tentāmur         | tentābāmur        | tentābimur  | <b>tentātī</b> sumus | <b>tentātī</b> erāmus | <b>tentātī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tentāmini        | tentābāmini       | tentābimini | <b>tentātī</b> estis | <b>tentātī</b> erātis | <b>tentātī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>tentantur</b> | tentābantur       | tentābuntur | <b>tentātī</b> sunt  | <b>tentātī</b> erant  | <b>tentātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect         | Perfect              | Pluperfect             |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tenter           | tentārer          | <b>tentātus</b> sim  | <b>tentātus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>tentēris</b>  | tentārēris        | <b>tentātus</b> sis  | <b>tentātus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | tentētur         | <b>tentārētur</b> | <b>tentātus</b> sit  | <b>tentātus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tentēmur         | tentārēmur        | <b>tentātī</b> sīmus | <b>tentātī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>tentēmini</b> | tentārēmini       | <b>tentātī</b> sītis | <b>tentātī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tententur        | tentārentur       | <b>tentātī</b> sint  | <b>tentātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: tentā, **tentāte**; future tentātō, tentātōte, tentantō

Passive imperative: **tentāre**, tentāmini; future tentātor, tentantor

Infinitive: present **tentāre**, perfect tentāvisse, future tentātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **tentārī**, perfect **tentātus** esse, future **tentātum** īrī

Participles: present **tentāns** (gen. tentantis); perfect passive **tentātus**, -a, -um; future tentātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: tentandī, tentandō, tentandum; gerundive tentandus, -a, -um; supine **tentātum**, tentātū

**terra** TEH-rah *noun* · #68 · NT 261

**terra, terrae, f.** — earth, land, ground

- 1st declension.
- caelum et terra 'heaven and earth'.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>terra</b>  | <b>terrae</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>terrae</b> | <b>terrārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>terrae</b> | <b>terrīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>terram</b> | terrās          |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>terrā</b>  | <b>terrīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>terra</b>  | <b>terrae</b>   |

**tertius** TER-tee-us *adjective* · #265 · NT 61**tertius, tertia, tertium** — third

• Ordinal; tertiā diē ‘on the third day’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg       | Fem. sg        | Neut. sg       | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl      |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>tertius</b> | <b>tertia</b>  | <b>tertium</b> | tertiī    | tertiaē   | <b>tertia</b> |
| <b>Gen</b> | tertiī         | tertiaē        | tertiī         | tertiōrum | tertiārum | tertiōrum     |
| <b>Dat</b> | tertiō         | tertiaē        | <b>tertiō</b>  | tertiīs   | tertiīs   | tertiīs       |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>tertium</b> | <b>tertiam</b> | <b>tertium</b> | tertiōs   | tertiās   | <b>tertia</b> |
| <b>Abl</b> | tertiō         | <b>tertiā</b>  | <b>tertiō</b>  | tertiīs   | tertiīs   | tertiīs       |
| <b>Voc</b> | tertie         | <b>tertia</b>  | <b>tertium</b> | tertiī    | tertiaē   | <b>tertia</b> |

**testimōnium** tes-tih-MOH-nee-um *noun* · #136 · NT 131**testimōnium, testimōniī, n.** — testimony, witness, evidence

• 2nd declension neuter (Greek μαρτυρία).

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular           | Plural            |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>testimōnium</b> | <b>testimōnia</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>testimōniī</b>  | testimōniōrum     |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>testimōniō</b>  | testimōniīs       |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>testimōnium</b> | <b>testimōnia</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>testimōniō</b>  | testimōniīs       |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>testimōnium</b> | <b>testimōnia</b> |

**timeō** TIH-meh-oh *verb* · #186 · NT 95**timeō, timēre, timuī** — fear, be afraid

• 2nd conjugation; no supine.

• nōlite timēre ‘do not be afraid’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Future         | Perfect          | Pluperfect | Future perfect    |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>timeō</b>   | timēbam         | <b>timēbō</b>  | <b>timuī</b>     | timueram   | timuerō           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>timēs</b>   | timēbās         | timēbis        | timuistī         | timuerās   | timueris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>timet</b>   | <b>timēbat</b>  | <b>timēbit</b> | <b>timuit</b>    | timuerat   | timuerit          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>timēmus</b> | timēbāmus       | timēbimus      | timuimus         | timuerāmus | timuerimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>timētis</b> | timēbātis       | timēbitis      | timuistis        | timuerātis | <b>timueritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>timent</b>  | <b>timēbant</b> | timēbunt       | <b>timuērunt</b> | timuerant  | timuerint         |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present         | Imperfect       | Perfect           | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | timeam          | timērem         | timuerim          | timuissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>timeās</b>   | timērēs         | timueris          | timuissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>timeat</b>   | timēret         | timuerit          | timuisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>timeāmus</b> | timērēmus       | timuerīmus        | timuissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>timeātis</b> | timērētis       | <b>timuerītis</b> | timuissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | timeant         | <b>timērent</b> | timuerint         | timuissent  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|---------|------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | timeor   | timēbar    | timēbor    | —       | —          | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | timēris  | timēbāris  | timēberis  | —       | —          | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | timētur  | timēbātur  | timēbitur  | —       | —          | —              |
| <b>1 pl</b> | timēmur  | timēbāmur  | timēbimur  | —       | —          | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | timēmini | timēbāmini | timēbiminī | —       | —          | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | timentur | timēbantur | timēbuntur | —       | —          | —              |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect | Pluperfect |
|-------------|-----------|------------|---------|------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | timear    | timērer    | —       | —          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | timeāris  | timērēris  | —       | —          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | timeātur  | timērētur  | —       | —          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | timeāmur  | timērēmur  | —       | —          |
| <b>2 pl</b> | timeāminī | timērēminī | —       | —          |
| <b>3 pl</b> | timeantur | timērentur | —       | —          |

Imperative: **timē**, **timēte**; future timētō, timētōte, timentō

Passive imperative: **timēre**, timēminī; future timētor, timentor

Infinitive: present **timēre**, perfect timuisse, future —

Passive infinitive: present timērī

Participles: present **timēns** (gen. timentis)

Gerund: timendī, timendō, timendum; gerundive timendus, -a, -um

**timor** TIH-mor *noun* · #311 · NT 51

**timor, timōris, m.** — fear

• 3rd declension (from timeō).

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular       | Plural         |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>timor</b>   | <b>timōrēs</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>timōris</b> | timōrum        |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>timōrī</b>  | timōribus      |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>timōrem</b> | <b>timōrēs</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>timōre</b>  | timōribus      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>timor</b>   | <b>timōrēs</b> |

**tollō** TO-loh *verb* · #220 · NT 78

**tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum** — lift up, raise; take away, remove

• 3rd conjugation; perfect and supine come from other stems (sustulī, sublātum).

• tolle grabātum ‘take up your bed’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present  | Imperfect  | Future         | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------|------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tollō    | tollēbam   | <b>tollam</b>  | sustulī            | sustuleram   | sustulerō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tollis   | tollēbās   | tollēs         | <b>sustulistī</b>  | sustulerās   | sustuleris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | tollit   | tollēbat   | <b>tollet</b>  | <b>sustulit</b>    | sustulerat   | sustulerit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tollimus | tollēbāmus | tollēmus       | <b>sustulimus</b>  | sustulerāmus | sustulerimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tollitis | tollēbātis | tollētis       | <b>sustulistis</b> | sustulerātis | sustuleritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tollunt  | tollēbant  | <b>tollent</b> | <b>sustulērunt</b> | sustulerant  | sustulerint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect        | Perfect      | Pluperfect           |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>tollam</b> | tollerem         | sustulerim   | sustulisse           |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>tollās</b> | tollerēs         | sustulerīs   | sustulissēs          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>tollat</b> | <b>tolleret</b>  | sustulerit   | sustulisset          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tollāmus      | tollerēmus       | sustulerīmus | <b>sustulissēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tollātis      | tollerētis       | sustulerītis | sustulissētis        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tollant       | <b>tollerent</b> | sustulerint  | <b>sustulissent</b>  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future          | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tollor    | tollēbar    | tollar          | <b>sublātus</b> sum | <b>sublātus</b> eram | <b>sublātus</b> erō  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tolleris  | tollēbāris  | tollēris        | <b>sublātus</b> es  | <b>sublātus</b> erās | <b>sublātus</b> eris |
| <b>3 sg</b> | tollitur  | tollēbātur  | <b>tollētur</b> | <b>sublātus</b> est | <b>sublātus</b> erat | <b>sublātus</b> erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tollimur  | tollēbāmur  | tollēmur        | sublātī sumus       | sublātī erāmus       | sublātī erimus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tolliminī | tollēbāminī | tollēminī       | sublātī estis       | sublātī erātis       | sublātī eritis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tolluntur | tollēbantur | tollentur       | sublātī sunt        | sublātī erant        | sublātī erunt        |



**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect          | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | tollar          | tollerer           | <b>sublātus</b> sim | <b>sublātus</b> essem |
| <b>2 sg</b> | tollāris        | tollerēris         | <b>sublātus</b> sīs | <b>sublātus</b> essēs |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>tollātur</b> | tollerētur         | <b>sublātus</b> sit | <b>sublātus</b> esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | tollāmur        | tollerēmur         | sublāti sīmus       | sublāti essēmus       |
| <b>2 pl</b> | tollāminī       | tollerēminī        | sublāti sītis       | sublāti essētis       |
| <b>3 pl</b> | tollantur       | <b>tollerentur</b> | sublāti sint        | sublāti essent        |

Imperative: **tolle**, **tollite**; future tollitō, tollitōte, tolluntō

Passive imperative: **tollere**, tolliminī; future tollitor, tolluntor

Infinitive: present **tollere**, perfect sustulisse, future sublātūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present **tollī**, perfect **sublātus** esse, future **sublātum** iri

Participles: present **tollēns** (gen. tollentis); perfect passive **sublātus**, -a, -um; future sublātūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: tollendī, tollendō, tollendum; gerundive tollendus, -a, -um; supine **sublātum**, sublātū

**tōtus** TOH-tus *adjective* · #246 · NT 67

**tōtus**, **tōta**, **tōtum** — whole, all, entire

• Pronominal adjective: genitive tōtius, dative tōtī.

**Pronominal declension**

|            | Masc. sg      | Fem. sg       | Neut. sg      | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl    |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------|---------|-------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>tōtus</b>  | <b>tōta</b>   | <b>tōtum</b>  | tōtī     | tōtae   | <b>tōta</b> |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>tōtius</b> | <b>tōtius</b> | <b>tōtius</b> | tōtōrum  | tōtārum | tōtōrum     |
| <b>Dat</b> | tōtī          | tōtī          | tōtī          | tōtis    | tōtis   | tōtis       |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>tōtum</b>  | <b>tōtam</b>  | <b>tōtum</b>  | tōtōs    | tōtās   | <b>tōta</b> |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>tōtō</b>   | <b>tōtā</b>   | <b>tōtō</b>   | tōtis    | tōtis   | tōtis       |

**trādō** TRAH-doh *verb* · #133 · NT 132

**trādō**, **trādere**, **trādidī**, **trāditum** — hand over, deliver; betray; hand down

• 3rd conjugation (trāns + dō).

• trāditio ‘tradition’ (Greek παράδοσις): trāditio seniōrum.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect        | Future         | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect    |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | trādō         | trādēbam         | <b>trādam</b>  | <b>trādidī</b>     | trādideram   | <b>trādiderō</b>  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>trādis</b> | trādēbās         | trādēs         | <b>trādidistī</b>  | trādiderās   | trādideris        |
| <b>3 sg</b> | trādit        | <b>trādēbat</b>  | <b>trādet</b>  | <b>trādidit</b>    | trādiderat   | <b>trādiderit</b> |
| <b>1 pl</b> | trādimus      | trādēbāmus       | trādēmus       | trādidimus         | trādiderāmus | trādiderimus      |
| <b>2 pl</b> | trādītis      | trādēbātis       | trādētis       | <b>trādidistis</b> | trādiderātis | trādideritis      |
| <b>3 pl</b> | trādunt       | <b>trādēbant</b> | <b>trādent</b> | <b>trādidērunt</b> | trādiderant  | trādiderint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present       | Imperfect        | Perfect           | Pluperfect           |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>trādam</b> | trāderem         | trādiderim        | trādidissem          |
| <b>2 sg</b> | trādās        | trāderēs         | trādiderīs        | trādidissēs          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>trādat</b> | <b>trāderet</b>  | <b>trādiderit</b> | trādidisset          |
| <b>1 pl</b> | trādāmus      | trāderēmus       | trādiderīmus      | <b>trādidissēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | trādātis      | trāderētis       | trādiderītis      | trādidissētis        |
| <b>3 pl</b> | trādant       | <b>trāderent</b> | trādiderint       | <b>trādidissent</b>  |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present          | Imperfect         | Future           | Perfect              | Pluperfect            | Future perfect        |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | trādor           | trādēbar          | trādar           | <b>trāditus</b> sum  | <b>trāditus</b> eram  | <b>trāditus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | trāderis         | trādēbāris        | trādēris         | <b>trāditus</b> es   | <b>trāditus</b> erās  | <b>trāditus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | trāditur         | <b>trādēbātur</b> | <b>trādētur</b>  | <b>trāditus</b> est  | <b>trāditus</b> erat  | <b>trāditus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>trādimur</b>  | trādēbāmur        | trādēmur         | <b>trāditī</b> sumus | <b>trāditī</b> erāmus | <b>trāditī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | trādiminī        | trādēbāminī       | <b>trādēminī</b> | <b>trāditī</b> estis | <b>trāditī</b> erātis | <b>trāditī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>trāduntur</b> | trādēbantur       | trādentur        | <b>trāditī</b> sunt  | <b>trāditī</b> erant  | <b>trāditī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | trādar    | trāderer    | trāditus sim  | trāditus essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | trādāris  | trāderēris  | trāditus sis  | trāditus essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | trādātur  | trāderētur  | trāditus sit  | trāditus esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | trādāmur  | trāderēmur  | trāditī simus | trāditī essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | trādāminī | trāderēminī | trāditī sītis | trāditī essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | trādantur | trāderentur | trāditī sint  | trāditī essent  |

Imperative: trāde, trāдите; future trāditō, trāditōte, trāduntō

Passive imperative: trādere, trādiminī; future trāditor, trāduntor

Infinitive: present trādere, perfect trādidisse, future trāditūrus esse

Passive infinitive: present trādī, perfect trāditus esse, future trāditum iri

Participles: present trādēns (gen. trādentis); perfect passive trāditus, -a, -um; future trāditūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: trādendī, trādendō, trādendum; gerundive trādendus, -a, -um; supine trāditum, trāditū

**trānseō** TRAHN-seh-oh verb · #287 · NT 54**trānseō, trānsīre, trānsiī, trānsitum** — go across, pass over; pass by; pass away

• Compound of eō (trāns + eō).

• caelum et terra trānsibunt 'heaven and earth will pass away'.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future                 | Perfect            | Pluperfect   | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | trānseō   | trānsībam   | trānsibō               | trānsiī / trānsīvī | trānsieram   | trānsierō      |
| <b>2 sg</b> | trānsīs   | trānsibās   | trānsibis              | trānsistī          | trānsierās   | trānsieris     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | trānsit   | trānsibat   | trānsibit              | trānsiit           | trānsierat   | trānsierit     |
| <b>1 pl</b> | trānsīmus | trānsibāmus | trānsibimus            | trānsiimus         | trānsierāmus | trānsierimus   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | trānsītis | trānsibātis | trānsibitis            | trānsistis         | trānsierātis | trānsieritis   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | trānseunt | trānsibant  | trānsibunt / trānsient | trānsiērunt        | trānsierant  | trānsierint    |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present    | Imperfect   | Perfect      | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | trānseam   | trānsīrem   | trānsierim   | trānsissem   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | trānseās   | trānsīrēs   | trānsierīs   | trānsissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | trānseat   | trānsīret   | trānsierit   | trānsisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | trānseāmus | trānsīrēmus | trānsierīmus | trānsissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | trānseātis | trānsīrētis | trānsierītis | trānsissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | trānseant  | trānsīrent  | trānsierint  | trānsissent  |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present   | Imperfect   | Future      | Perfect       | Pluperfect     | Future perfect |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | trānsītur | trānsibātur | trānsibitur | trānsitum est | trānsitum erat | trānsitum erit |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —         | —           | —           | —             | —              | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present    | Imperfect   | Perfect       | Pluperfect      |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>3 sg</b> | trānseātur | trānsīrētur | trānsitum sit | trānsitum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —          | —           | —             | —               |

Imperative: trānsī, trānsīte; future trānsitō, trānsitōte, trānseuntō

Infinitive: present trānsīre, perfect trānsisse/trānsiisse, future trānsitūrus esse

Participles: present trānsiēns (gen. trānseuntis); perfect passive trānsitus, -a, -um; future trānsitūrus, -a, -um

Gerund: trānseundī, trānseundō, trānseundum; supine trānsitum

**trēs** trays *numeral* · #252 · NT 65

**trēs, tria** — three

• 3rd-declension plural: gen. trium, dat./abl. tribus.

#### Declension

|            | Masc./Fem.         | Neut.         |
|------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>trēs</b>        | <b>tria</b>   |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>trium</b>       | <b>trium</b>  |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>tribus</b>      | <b>tribus</b> |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>trēs / trīs</b> | <b>tria</b>   |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>tribus</b>      | <b>tribus</b> |

**tū** too *pronoun* · #27 · NT 727

**tū, tuī** — you (singular)

• Personal pronoun; dative tibi.

• With cum: tēcum ‘with you’; emphatic tūte, tēmet.

#### Declension

|                   | Singular    |
|-------------------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>tū</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>tuī</b>  |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>tibi</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>tē</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>tē</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>tū</b>   |

**tunc** tunk *adverb* · #106 · NT 157

**tunc** — then, at that time

• Renders Greek τότε, frequent in Matthew.

**turba** TUR-bah *noun* · #105 · NT 158

**turba, turbae, f.** — crowd, multitude; uproar

• 1st declension (Greek ὄχλος); plural turbae ‘crowds’.

#### 1st declension

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>turba</b>  | <b>turbae</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>turbae</b> | <b>turbārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>turbae</b> | <b>turbīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>turbam</b> | <b>turbās</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>turbā</b>  | <b>turbīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>turba</b>  | <b>turbae</b>   |

**tuus** TOO-us *adjective* · #47 · NT 404

**tuus, tua, tuum** — your, yours (singular)

• 1st/2nd-declension possessive adjective; no vocative.

#### 1st/2nd declension

|            | Masc. sg    | Fem. sg     | Neut. sg    | Masc. pl      | Fem. pl       | Neut. pl      |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | <b>tuus</b> | <b>tua</b>  | <b>tuum</b> | <b>tuī</b>    | <b>tuae</b>   | <b>tua</b>    |
| <b>Gen</b> | <b>tuī</b>  | <b>tuae</b> | <b>tuī</b>  | <b>tuōrum</b> | <b>tuārum</b> | <b>tuōrum</b> |
| <b>Dat</b> | <b>tuō</b>  | <b>tuae</b> | <b>tuō</b>  | <b>tuīs</b>   | <b>tuīs</b>   | <b>tuīs</b>   |
| <b>Acc</b> | <b>tuum</b> | <b>tuam</b> | <b>tuum</b> | <b>tuōs</b>   | <b>tuās</b>   | <b>tua</b>    |
| <b>Abl</b> | <b>tuō</b>  | <b>tuā</b>  | <b>tuō</b>  | <b>tuīs</b>   | <b>tuīs</b>   | <b>tuīs</b>   |

**vādō** WAH-doh *verb* · #194 · NT 93**vādō, vādere** — go, walk; go away

- 3rd conjugation, present system only; perfect forms come from *eō* (ii).
- Imperative *vāde* ‘go!’, *vādō* ‘I am going’.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present      | Imperfect | Future       | Perfect | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|--------------|-----------|--------------|---------|------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>vādō</b>  | vādēbam   | <b>vādam</b> | —       | —          | —              |
| 2 sg | <b>vādis</b> | vādēbās   | vādēs        | —       | —          | —              |
| 3 sg | <b>vādit</b> | vādēbat   | <b>vādet</b> | —       | —          | —              |
| 1 pl | vādimus      | vādēbāmus | vādēmus      | —       | —          | —              |
| 2 pl | vādītis      | vādēbātis | vādētis      | —       | —          | —              |
| 3 pl | vādunt       | vādēbant  | vādēt        | —       | —          | —              |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present      | Imperfect | Perfect | Pluperfect |
|------|--------------|-----------|---------|------------|
| 1 sg | <b>vādam</b> | vāderem   | —       | —          |
| 2 sg | vādās        | vāderēs   | —       | —          |
| 3 sg | <b>vādat</b> | vāderet   | —       | —          |
| 1 pl | vādāmus      | vāderēmus | —       | —          |
| 2 pl | vādātis      | vāderētis | —       | —          |
| 3 pl | vādant       | vāderent  | —       | —          |

Imperative: **vāde**, vādite; future vādītō, vādītōte, vāduntō

Infinitive: present vādere (no perfect system)

Participle: present **vādēns** (gen. vādētis)

Gerund: vādendī, vādendō, vādendum

**vae** wai *interjection* · #339 · NT 47**vae** — woe!, alas!

- + dative: *vae vōbis* ‘woe to you’.

**ubi** OO-bih *adverb* · #145 · NT 124**ubi** — where; when

- Interrogative ‘where?’ and relative ‘where’.

**veniō** WEH-nee-oh *verb* · #23 · NT 765**veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum** — come; arrive

- 4th conjugation; perfect *vēnī* has a long *ē* (*venit* ‘comes’ / *vēnit* ‘came’).
- Intransitive; passive only impersonal (*ventum est*).

**Indicative active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect        | Future          | Perfect         | Pluperfect      | Future perfect  |
|------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 sg | <b>veniō</b>   | veniēbam         | <b>veniam</b>   | <b>vēnī</b>     | vēneram         | <b>vēnerō</b>   |
| 2 sg | <b>venīs</b>   | <b>veniēbās</b>  | veniēs          | <b>vēnistī</b>  | vēnerās         | <b>vēneris</b>  |
| 3 sg | <b>venit</b>   | <b>veniēbat</b>  | <b>veniet</b>   | <b>vēnit</b>    | <b>vēnerat</b>  | <b>vēnerit</b>  |
| 1 pl | <b>venīmus</b> | veniēbāmus       | <b>veniēmus</b> | <b>vēnimus</b>  | vēnerāmus       | vēnerimus       |
| 2 pl | venītis        | veniēbātis       | veniētis        | <b>vēnistis</b> | vēnerātis       | vēneritis       |
| 3 pl | <b>veniunt</b> | <b>veniēbant</b> | <b>venient</b>  | <b>vēnērunt</b> | <b>vēnerant</b> | <b>vēnerint</b> |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present        | Imperfect       | Perfect         | Pluperfect        |
|------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 sg | <b>veniam</b>  | <b>venīrem</b>  | <b>vēnerim</b>  | <b>vēnissem</b>   |
| 2 sg | veniās         | venīrēs         | <b>vēnerīs</b>  | vēnissēs          |
| 3 sg | <b>veniat</b>  | <b>venīret</b>  | <b>vēnerit</b>  | <b>vēnisset</b>   |
| 1 pl | veniāmus       | venīrēmus       | vēnerīmus       | <b>vēnissēmus</b> |
| 2 pl | veniātis       | venīrētis       | vēnerītis       | vēnissētis        |
| 3 pl | <b>veniant</b> | <b>venīrent</b> | <b>vēnerint</b> | <b>vēnissent</b>  |

**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|      | Present | Imperfect  | Future   | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|------|---------|------------|----------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | —       | —          | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 2 sg | —       | —          | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 3 sg | venītur | veniēbātur | veniētur | ventum est | ventum erat | ventum erit    |
| 1 pl | —       | —          | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 2 pl | —       | —          | —        | —          | —           | —              |
| 3 pl | —       | —          | —        | —          | —           | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present  | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|----------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | veniātur | venīrētur | ventum sit | ventum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —        | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —        | —         | —          | —            |

Imperative: **venī, venīte**; future venītō, venītōte, veniuntō

Infinitive: present **venīre**, perfect **vēnisse**, future **ventūrus** esse

Participles: present **veniēns** (gen. venientis); future **ventūrus**, -a, -um

Gerund: **veniendī, veniendō**, veniendum; supine ventum, ventū

**verbum** WER-bum *noun* · #63 · NT 281

**verbum, verbī, n.** — word, saying; matter, thing

• 2nd declension neuter.

• Verbum ‘the Word’ renders λόγος in John 1; also ῥῆμα ‘saying, matter’.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>verbum</b> | <b>verba</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>verbī</b>  | <b>verbōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>verbō</b>  | <b>verbīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>verbum</b> | <b>verba</b>    |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>verbō</b>  | <b>verbīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>verbum</b> | <b>verba</b>    |

**vēritās** WAY-rih-tahs *noun* · #183 · NT 97

**vēritās, vēritātis, f.** — truth

• 3rd declension (Greek ἀλήθεια).

• in vēritāte ‘in truth’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular         | Plural      |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>vēritās</b>   | vēritātēs   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>vēritātis</b> | vēritātum   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>vēritātī</b>  | vēritātibus |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>vēritātem</b> | vēritātēs   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>vēritāte</b>  | vēritātibus |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>vēritās</b>   | vēritātēs   |

**vērō** WAY-roh *adverb* · #99 · NT 164

**vērō** — but, however; indeed, truly

• Postpositive, like autem (Greek δέ).

**vērus** WAY-rus *adjective* · #285 · NT 55**vērus, vēra, vērum** — true, real; (adv. vēre) truly

• 1st/2nd declension.

• The adverb vēre ‘truly’ is counted here (vēre Filius Dei erat).

**1st/2nd declension**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| Nom | vērus    | vēra    | vērum    | vērī     | vērae   | vēra     |
| Gen | vērī     | vērae   | vērī     | vērōrum  | vērārum | vērōrum  |
| Dat | vērō     | vērae   | vērō     | vērīs    | vērīs   | vērīs    |
| Acc | vērum    | vēram   | vērum    | vērōs    | vērās   | vēra     |
| Abl | vērō     | vērā    | vērō     | vērīs    | vērīs   | vērīs    |
| Voc | vēre     | vēra    | vērum    | vērī     | vērae   | vēra     |

Adverb: vēre “truly”; comparative vērior, vērius (gen. vēriōris); superlative: vērissimus, -a, -um

**vester** WES-ter *adjective* · #50 · NT 353**vester, vestra, vestrum** — your, yours (plural)

• Possessive adjective like noster: the e of vester drops (vestra, vestrum).

**1st/2nd declension**

|     | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl  | Fem. pl   | Neut. pl  |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Nom | vester   | vestra  | vestrum  | vestrī    | vestrae   | vestra    |
| Gen | vestrī   | vestrae | vestrī   | vestrōrum | vestrārum | vestrōrum |
| Dat | vestrō   | vestrae | vestrō   | vestrīs   | vestrīs   | vestrīs   |
| Acc | vestrum  | vestram | vestrum  | vestrōs   | vestrās   | vestra    |
| Abl | vestrō   | vestrā  | vestrō   | vestrīs   | vestrīs   | vestrīs   |
| Voc | vester   | vestra  | vestrum  | vestrī    | vestrae   | vestra    |

**vestīmentum** wes-tee-MEN-tum *noun* · #271 · NT 58**vestīmentum, vestīmentī, n.** — garment, clothing; pl. clothes

• 2nd declension neuter (from vestis).

**2nd declension**

|            | Singular    | Plural        |
|------------|-------------|---------------|
| Nominative | vestīmentum | vestīmenta    |
| Genitive   | vestīmentī  | vestīmentōrum |
| Dative     | vestīmentō  | vestīmentīs   |
| Accusative | vestīmentum | vestīmenta    |
| Ablative   | vestīmentō  | vestīmentīs   |
| Vocative   | vestīmentum | vestīmenta    |

**via** WEE-ah *noun* · #181 · NT 97**via, viae, f.** — way, road, path; journey

• 1st declension (Greek ὁδός).

• Ego sum via ‘I am the way’.

**1st declension**

|            | Singular | Plural |
|------------|----------|--------|
| Nominative | via      | viae   |
| Genitive   | viae     | viārum |
| Dative     | viae     | viīs   |
| Accusative | viam     | viās   |
| Ablative   | viā      | viīs   |
| Vocative   | via      | viae   |

**videō** WIH-deh-oh verb · #28 · NT 696**videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum** — see, look at; perceive

- 2nd conjugation.
- Passive videor often means ‘seem, appear’.

**Indicative active**

|      | Present | Imperfect | Future    | Perfect  | Pluperfect | Future perfect |
|------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | videō   | vidēbam   | vidēbō    | vīdī     | videram    | vīderō         |
| 2 sg | vidēs   | vidēbās   | vidēbis   | vīdistī  | viderās    | vīderis        |
| 3 sg | videt   | vidēbat   | vidēbit   | vīdit    | viderat    | vīderit        |
| 1 pl | vidēmus | vidēbāmus | vidēbimus | vīdimus  | viderāmus  | viderimus      |
| 2 pl | vidētis | vidēbātis | vidēbitis | vīdistis | viderātis  | vīderitis      |
| 3 pl | vident  | vidēbant  | vidēbunt  | vīderunt | viderant   | vīderint       |

**Subjunctive active**

|      | Present  | Imperfect | Perfect   | Pluperfect |
|------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| 1 sg | videam   | vidērem   | viderim   | vīdissem   |
| 2 sg | videās   | vidērēs   | viderīs   | vidissēs   |
| 3 sg | videat   | vidēret   | viderit   | vīdisset   |
| 1 pl | videāmus | vidērēmus | viderīmus | vidissēmus |
| 2 pl | videātis | vidērētis | viderītis | vidissētis |
| 3 pl | videant  | vidērent  | viderint  | vīdiscent  |

**Indicative passive**

|      | Present  | Imperfect  | Future     | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|------|----------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 sg | videor   | vidēbar    | vidēbor    | vīsus sum  | vīsus eram  | vīsus erō      |
| 2 sg | vidēris  | vidēbāris  | vidēberis  | vīsus es   | vīsus erās  | vīsus eris     |
| 3 sg | vidētur  | vidēbātur  | vidēbitur  | vīsus est  | vīsus erat  | vīsus erit     |
| 1 pl | vidēmur  | vidēbāmur  | vidēbimur  | vīsī sumus | vīsī erāmus | vīsī erimus    |
| 2 pl | vidēminī | vidēbāminī | vidēbiminī | vīsī estis | vīsī erātis | vīsī eritis    |
| 3 pl | videntur | vidēbantur | vidēbuntur | vīsī sunt  | vīsī erant  | vīsī erunt     |

**Subjunctive passive**

|      | Present   | Imperfect  | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|------|-----------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1 sg | videar    | vidērer    | vīsus sim  | vīsus essem  |
| 2 sg | videāris  | vidērēris  | vīsus sis  | vīsus essēs  |
| 3 sg | videātur  | vidērētur  | vīsus sit  | vīsus esset  |
| 1 pl | videāmur  | vidērēmur  | vīsī sīmus | vīsī essēmus |
| 2 pl | videāminī | vidērēminī | vīsī sītis | vīsī essētis |
| 3 pl | videantur | vidērentur | vīsī sint  | vīsī essent  |

Imperative: **vidē, vidēte**; future vidētō, vidētōte, videntōPassive imperative: **vidēre**, vidēminī; future vidētor, videntorInfinitive: present **vidēre**, perfect **vidisse**, future vīsūrus essePassive infinitive: present **vidērī**, perfect **vīsus** esse, future **vīsum** īrīParticiples: present **vidēns** (gen. videntis); perfect passive **vīsus**, -a, -um; future vīsūrus, -a, -umGerund: videndī, videndō, videndum; gerundive videndus, -a, -um; supine **vīsum**, vīsū

**vir** wir *noun* · #84 · NT 215**vir, virī, m.** — man, husband

- 2nd declension (like puer, keeps no -us).
- A male adult, as opposed to homō ‘human being’.

**2nd declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>vir</b>   | <b>virī</b>    |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>virī</b>  | <b>virōrum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>virō</b>  | <b>virīs</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>virum</b> | <b>virōs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>virō</b>  | <b>virīs</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>vir</b>   | <b>virī</b>    |

**virtūs** WIR-toos *noun* · #140 · NT 128**virtūs, virtūtis, f.** — power, strength; mighty work; virtue

- 3rd declension.
- In the NT often ‘power, miracle’ (Greek δύναις).

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular        | Plural            |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>virtūs</b>   | <b>virtūtēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>virtūtis</b> | <b>virtūtum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>virtūti</b>  | <b>virtūtibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>virtutem</b> | <b>virtūtēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>virtūte</b>  | <b>virtūtibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>virtūs</b>   | <b>virtūtēs</b>   |

**vīta** WEE-tah *noun* · #115 · NT 148**vīta, vītae, f.** — life

- 1st declension (Greek ζωή).
- vīta aeterna ‘eternal life’.

**1st declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>vīta</b>  | <b>vītae</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>vītae</b> | <b>vītārum</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>vītae</b> | <b>vītis</b>   |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>vītam</b> | <b>vītās</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>vītā</b>  | <b>vītis</b>   |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>vīta</b>  | <b>vītae</b>   |

**vīvō** WEE-woh *verb* · #132 · NT 132**vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum** — live, be alive

- 3rd conjugation; participle vīvēns ‘living’.
- Intransitive.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect        | Future         | Perfect         | Pluperfect       | Future perfect   |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>vīvō</b>    | <b>vivēbam</b>   | <b>vivam</b>   | <b>vīxī</b>     | <b>vixeram</b>   | <b>vixerō</b>    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>vīvis</b>   | <b>vivēbās</b>   | <b>vivēs</b>   | <b>vīxistī</b>  | <b>vixerās</b>   | <b>vixeris</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>vīvit</b>   | <b>vivēbat</b>   | <b>vivet</b>   | <b>vīxit</b>    | <b>vixerat</b>   | <b>vixerit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>vivimus</b> | <b>vivēbāmus</b> | <b>vivēmus</b> | <b>vīximus</b>  | <b>vixerāmus</b> | <b>vixerimus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>vīvitis</b> | <b>vivēbātis</b> | <b>vivētis</b> | <b>vīxistis</b> | <b>vixerātis</b> | <b>vixeritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>vīvunt</b>  | <b>vivēbant</b>  | <b>vivent</b>  | <b>vīxerunt</b> | <b>vixerant</b>  | <b>vixerint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect        | Perfect          | Pluperfect        |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>vīvam</b>   | <b>viverem</b>   | <b>vixerim</b>   | <b>vīxissem</b>   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>vīvās</b>   | <b>viverēs</b>   | <b>vixeris</b>   | <b>vīxissēs</b>   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>vīvat</b>   | <b>viveret</b>   | <b>vixerit</b>   | <b>vīxisset</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>vivāmus</b> | <b>viverēmus</b> | <b>vixerīmus</b> | <b>vīxissēmus</b> |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>vīvātis</b> | <b>viverētis</b> | <b>vixerītis</b> | <b>vīxissētis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>vivant</b>  | <b>viverent</b>  | <b>vixerint</b>  | <b>vīxissent</b>  |



**Indicative passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Future  | Perfect    | Pluperfect  | Future perfect |
|-------------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —       | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —       | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>3 sg</b> | vīvitur | vīvēbātur | vīvētur | vīctum est | vīctum erat | vīctum erit    |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —       | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —       | —          | —           | —              |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —       | —          | —           | —              |

**Subjunctive passive (impersonal)**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect   |
|-------------|---------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 sg</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 sg</b> | vīvātur | vīverētur | vīctum sit | vīctum esset |
| <b>1 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>2 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |
| <b>3 pl</b> | —       | —         | —          | —            |

Imperative: vīve, vīvite; future vīvitō, vīvitōte, vīvuntō

Infinitive: present **vīvere**, perfect vīxisse, future vīctūrus esseParticiples: present **vīvēns** (gen. **vīventis**); future vīctūrus, -a, -umGerund: vīvendī, **vīvendō**, vīvendum; supine vīctum, vīctū**unde** UN-deh *adverb* · #334 · NT 48**unde** — from where, whence; from which, hence

• Interrogative and relative: unde es tū? ‘where are you from?’

**ūniversus** oo-nih-WER-sus *adjective* · #237 · NT 70**ūniversus, ūniversa, ūniversum** — all, whole, entire

• 1st/2nd declension; mostly plural ‘all together’.

**1st/2nd declension**

|            | Masc. sg  | Fem. sg   | Neut. sg  | Masc. pl    | Fem. pl     | Neut. pl    |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ūniversus | ūniversa  | ūniversum | ūniversī    | ūniversae   | ūniversa    |
| <b>Gen</b> | ūniversī  | ūniversae | ūniversī  | ūniversōrum | ūniversārum | ūniversōrum |
| <b>Dat</b> | ūniversō  | ūniversae | ūniversō  | ūniversīs   | ūniversīs   | ūniversīs   |
| <b>Acc</b> | ūniversum | ūniversam | ūniversum | ūniversōs   | ūniversās   | ūniversa    |
| <b>Abl</b> | ūniversō  | ūniversā  | ūniversō  | ūniversīs   | ūniversīs   | ūniversīs   |
| <b>Voc</b> | ūniverse  | ūniversa  | ūniversum | ūniversī    | ūniversae   | ūniversa    |

**ūnus** OO-nus *numeral* · #54 · NT 325**ūnus, ūna, ūnum** — one; a, a certain; only

• Genitive ūnīus, dative ūnī in all genders.

• ūnus ex ‘one of’; also an indefinite ‘a, a certain’ in the Vulgate.

**Pronominal declension**

|            | Masc. sg | Fem. sg | Neut. sg | Masc. pl | Fem. pl | Neut. pl |
|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ūnus     | ūna     | ūnum     | ūnī      | ūnae    | ūna      |
| <b>Gen</b> | ūnīus    | ūnīus   | ūnīus    | ūnōrum   | ūnārum  | ūnōrum   |
| <b>Dat</b> | ūnī      | ūnī     | ūnī      | ūnīs     | ūnīs    | ūnīs     |
| <b>Acc</b> | ūnum     | ūnam    | ūnum     | ūnōs     | ūnās    | ūna      |
| <b>Abl</b> | ūnō      | ūnā     | ūnō      | ūnīs     | ūnīs    | ūnīs     |

**ūnusquisque** oo-nusk-WISK-weh *pronoun* · #259 · NT 63**ūnusquisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquodque** — each one, every one

• Both parts decline: ūnīuscūjusque, ūnīcūique, ūnumquemque.

**Declension**

|            | Masc.         | Fem.          | Neut.                     |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Nom</b> | ūnusquisque   | ūnaquaeque    | ūnumquodque / ūnumquidque |
| <b>Gen</b> | ūnīuscūjusque | ūnīuscūjusque | ūnīuscūjusque             |
| <b>Dat</b> | ūnīcūique     | ūnīcūique     | ūnīcūique                 |
| <b>Acc</b> | ūnumquemque   | ūnamquamque   | ūnumquodque / ūnumquidque |
| <b>Abl</b> | ūnōquōque     | ūnāquāque     | ūnōquōque                 |

**vocō** WO-koh verb · #93 · NT 182**vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātum** — call, summon, invite; name

- 1st conjugation.
- vocābitur ‘he shall be called’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect       | Future          | Perfect           | Pluperfect       | Future perfect |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | vocō           | vocābam         | <b>vocābō</b>   | <b>vocāvī</b>     | vocāveram        | vocāverō       |
| <b>2 sg</b> | vocās          | vocābās         | <b>vocābis</b>  | vocāvistī         | vocāverās        | vocāveris      |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>vocat</b>   | vocābat         | vocābit         | <b>vocāvit</b>    | <b>vocāverat</b> | vocāverit      |
| <b>1 pl</b> | vocāmus        | vocābāmus       | vocābimus       | vocāvimus         | vocāverāmus      | vocāverimus    |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>vocātis</b> | vocābātis       | vocābitis       | vocāvistis        | vocāverātis      | vocāveritis    |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>vocant</b>  | <b>vocābant</b> | <b>vocābunt</b> | <b>vocāvērunt</b> | vocāverant       | vocāverint     |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect     | Pluperfect                     |
|-------------|---------|-----------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | vocem   | vocārem   | vocāverim   | vocāvissem                     |
| <b>2 sg</b> | vocēs   | vocārēs   | vocāveris   | vocāvissēs                     |
| <b>3 sg</b> | vocet   | vocāret   | vocāverit   | vocāvisset / <b>vocāasset</b>  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | vocēmus | vocārēmus | vocāverīmus | vocāvissēmus                   |
| <b>2 pl</b> | vocētis | vocārētis | vocāverītis | vocāvissētis                   |
| <b>3 pl</b> | vocent  | vocārent  | vocāverint  | vocāvissent / <b>vocāssent</b> |

**Indicative passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect        | Future            | Perfect             | Pluperfect           | Future perfect       |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | vocor           | vocābar          | vocābor           | <b>vocātus</b> sum  | <b>vocātus</b> eram  | <b>vocātus</b> erō   |
| <b>2 sg</b> | vocāris         | vocābāris        | <b>vocāberis</b>  | <b>vocātus</b> es   | <b>vocātus</b> erās  | <b>vocātus</b> eris  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>vocātur</b>  | <b>vocābātur</b> | <b>vocābitur</b>  | <b>vocātus</b> est  | <b>vocātus</b> erat  | <b>vocātus</b> erit  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | vocāmur         | vocābāmur        | vocābimur         | <b>vocātī</b> sumus | <b>vocātī</b> erāmus | <b>vocātī</b> erimus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | vocāminī        | vocābāminī       | vocābiminī        | <b>vocātī</b> estis | <b>vocātī</b> erātis | <b>vocātī</b> eritis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>vocantur</b> | vocābantur       | <b>vocābuntur</b> | <b>vocātī</b> sunt  | <b>vocātī</b> erant  | <b>vocātī</b> erunt  |

**Subjunctive passive**

|             | Present         | Imperfect  | Perfect             | Pluperfect            |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | vocer           | vocārer    | <b>vocātus</b> sim  | <b>vocātus</b> essem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | vocēris         | vocārēris  | <b>vocātus</b> sis  | <b>vocātus</b> essēs  |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>vocētur</b>  | vocārētur  | <b>vocātus</b> sit  | <b>vocātus</b> esset  |
| <b>1 pl</b> | vocēmur         | vocārēmur  | <b>vocātī</b> simus | <b>vocātī</b> essēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>vocēminī</b> | vocārēminī | <b>vocātī</b> sitis | <b>vocātī</b> essētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | vocentur        | vocārentur | <b>vocātī</b> sint  | <b>vocātī</b> essent  |

Imperative: **vocā, vocāte**; future vocatō, vocātōte, vocantōPassive imperative: **vocāre**, vocāminī; future vocātor, vocantorInfinitive: present **vocāre**, perfect vocāvisse, future vocātūrus essePassive infinitive: present **vocārī**, perfect **vocātus** esse, future **vocātum** īrīParticiples: present **vocāns** (gen. vocantis); perfect passive **vocātus**, -a, -um; future vocātūrus, -a, -umGerund: vocandī, vocandō, vocandum; gerundive vocandus, -a, -um; supine **vocātum**, vocātū**volō** WO-loh verb · #86 · NT 213**volō, velle, voluī** — want, wish, be willing

- Irregular: vīs, vult; subjunctive velim, vellem.
- Participle volēns ‘willing’.

**Indicative active**

|             | Present        | Imperfect        | Future  | Perfect          | Pluperfect      | Future perfect    |
|-------------|----------------|------------------|---------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | <b>volō</b>    | <b>volēbam</b>   | volam   | <b>voluī</b>     | <b>volueram</b> | <b>voluerō</b>    |
| <b>2 sg</b> | <b>vīs</b>     | <b>volēbās</b>   | volēs   | voluistī         | voluerās        | volueris          |
| <b>3 sg</b> | <b>vult</b>    | <b>volēbat</b>   | volet   | <b>voluit</b>    | voluerat        | <b>voluerit</b>   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | <b>volumus</b> | <b>volēbāmus</b> | volēmus | <b>voluimus</b>  | voluerāmus      | voluerimus        |
| <b>2 pl</b> | <b>vultis</b>  | volēbātis        | volētis | <b>voluistis</b> | voluerātis      | <b>volueritis</b> |
| <b>3 pl</b> | <b>volunt</b>  | <b>volēbant</b>  | volent  | <b>voluērunt</b> | voluerant       | <b>voluerint</b>  |

**Subjunctive active**

|             | Present | Imperfect | Perfect    | Pluperfect  |
|-------------|---------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| <b>1 sg</b> | velim   | vellem    | voluerim   | voluisssem  |
| <b>2 sg</b> | velis   | vellēs    | volueris   | voluissēs   |
| <b>3 sg</b> | velit   | vellet    | voluerit   | voluisset   |
| <b>1 pl</b> | velimus | vellēmus  | voluerimus | voluissēmus |
| <b>2 pl</b> | velitis | vellētis  | volueritis | voluissētis |
| <b>3 pl</b> | velint  | vellent   | voluerint  | voluissent  |

Imperative: none

Infinitive: present **velle**, perfect voluisseParticiple: present **volēns** (gen. **volentis**) “willing”**voluntās** wo-LUN-tahs *noun* · #221 · NT 78**voluntās, voluntātis, f.** — will, wish; goodwill

• 3rd declension (from volō).

• fiat voluntās tua ‘your will be done’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular          | Plural            |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>voluntās</b>   | <b>voluntātēs</b> |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>voluntātis</b> | voluntātum        |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>voluntātī</b>  | voluntātibus      |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>voluntātem</b> | <b>voluntātēs</b> |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>voluntāte</b>  | voluntātibus      |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>voluntās</b>   | <b>voluntātēs</b> |

**vōs** wohs *pronoun* · #10 · NT 1551**vōs, vestrum/vestrī** — you (plural)

• Personal pronoun; vestrum is partitive (‘of you’), vestrī objective.

• With cum: vōbiscum ‘with you’.

**Declension**

|                   | Plural                  |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>vōs</b>              |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>vestrum / vestrī</b> |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>vōbīs</b>            |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>vōs</b>              |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>vōbīs</b>            |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>vōs</b>              |

**vōx** wohx *noun* · #118 · NT 145**vōx, vōcis, f.** — voice; sound, cry, word

• 3rd declension.

• vōce magnā ‘with a loud voice’.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular     | Plural         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>vōx</b>   | <b>vōcēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>vōcis</b> | <b>vōcum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>vōcī</b>  | <b>vōcibus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>vōcem</b> | <b>vōcēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>vōce</b>  | <b>vōcibus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>vōx</b>   | <b>vōcēs</b>   |

**usque** USK-weh *adverb* · #128 · NT 134**usque** — all the way, continuously; until

• usque ad ‘right up to, until’; usque in ‘as far as’.

**ut** *ut* conjunction · #16 · NT 1101

**ut (utī)** — that, so that, in order that; as, when

- + subjunctive: purpose or result ('so that'); + indicative: 'as, when'.
- ut implērētur 'so that it might be fulfilled' (Matthew).

**UXOR** UK-sor noun · #218 · NT 79

**uxor, uxōris, f.** — wife

- 3rd declension.
- uxōrem dūcere 'to marry'.

**3rd declension**

|                   | Singular      | Plural          |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Nominative</b> | <b>uxor</b>   | <b>uxōrēs</b>   |
| <b>Genitive</b>   | <b>uxōris</b> | <b>uxōrum</b>   |
| <b>Dative</b>     | <b>uxōrī</b>  | <b>uxōribus</b> |
| <b>Accusative</b> | <b>uxōrem</b> | <b>uxōrēs</b>   |
| <b>Ablative</b>   | <b>uxōre</b>  | <b>uxōribus</b> |
| <b>Vocative</b>   | <b>uxor</b>   | <b>uxōrēs</b>   |

# Appendix C · Answer keys

## Answers: Foundations

1. 1-d, 2-a, 3-f, 4-h, 5-g, 6-c, 7-b, 8-e (η = eta; θ = theta; λ = lambda; ξ = xi; ρ = rho; φ = phi; χ = chi; ψ = psi)
2. 1-b, 2-d, 3-h, 4-a, 5-f, 6-g, 7-c, 8-e (θ = th as in thin; φ = ph as in phone; χ = ch as in Scottish loch or German Bach; ψ = ps as in lips; ξ = x as in ax (ks); ζ = dz, as in zeal said “dzeal”; η = long e, as in they; ω = long o, as in tone)
3. (a) logos (b) theos (c) psychē (d) Christos (e) hamartia (f) angelos — θ = th, ψ = ps, η = ē, υ = y, χ = ch; the rough breathing on á adds an h; γγ is written and said ng.
4. (b) ng, as in angel — Gamma before another gamma (or before κ, ξ, χ) is said ng.
5. (b) a rough breathing, which adds an h-sound — Every word that begins with a vowel carries a breathing: rough ‘ = h, smooth ‘ = no sound. So ἀμαρτία is hamartia.
6. (c) dative — The dative singular of the first and second declensions ends in -ω or -η/-α: τῷ λόγῳ, τῇ ἀρχῇ.
7. (c) only on one of the last three syllables — The accent never goes further back than the third syllable from the end. Latin stress obeys the same three-syllable window.
8. 1-d, 2-c, 3-a, 4-b (H = long e (ē); P = r; X = ch; Y = u / y (like French u))
9. (a) k, as in cat: c is always hard — Classical Latin c is always k. Church Latin softens c before e and i, so caelum becomes “chay-loom”.
10. (b) w — Classical v is w: vīnum is “wee-num”. Church Latin says v.
11. (a) accusative singular (b) genitive singular (c) dative plural (d) nominative plural (also vocative plural) (e) genitive plural (f) dative singular — -ος nom., -ου gen., -ω dat., -ον acc. singular; -οι nom., -ων gen., -οις dat., -ους acc. plural.
12. (a) genitive singular (b) accusative singular (c) dative plural (d) accusative plural — First declension: -η, -ης, -η, -ην in the singular; -αι, -ων, -αις, -ας in the plural.
13. (a) accusative singular (b) genitive plural (c) dative or ablative plural (d) accusative singular (e) genitive singular, dative singular, or nominative (also vocative) plural (f) accusative singular — Latin endings often have more than one possible meaning; the rest of the sentence decides which.
14. (b) Neuter plurals end in -α (Greek) and -a (Latin) in the nominative and accusative — The neuter rule: the nominative and accusative are always alike, and the plural ends in -α / -a.
15. 1-d, 2-h, 3-f, 4-c, 5-a, 6-g, 7-e, 8-b (τοῦ = genitive singular, masculine or neuter; τῇ = dative singular feminine; τόν = accusative singular masculine; τοὺς = accusative plural masculine; τά = nominative or accusative plural neuter; αἱ = nominative plural feminine; τῶν = genitive plural, all three genders; τῷ = dative singular, masculine or neuter)
16. (a) οἱ λόγοι (b) τὰ ἔργα (c) τῇ καρδίᾳ (d) τῶν ἀνθρώπων — λόγοι nominative plural masculine; ἔργα nominative plural neuter; καρδίᾳ dative singular feminine; ἀνθρώπων genitive plural masculine.
17. 1-b, 2-c, 3-d, 4-a, 5-f, 6-e (εἰμί = sum; εἶ = es; ἐστί(v) = est; ἐσμέν = sumus; ἐστέ = estis; εἰσί(v) = sunt)
18. (a) we are, 1st person plural (b) they are, 3rd person plural (c) you (plural) are, 2nd person plural (d) I am, 1st person singular
19. (b) imperfect, 3rd person singular, “was” — ἦν is the imperfect of εἰμί; erat is the imperfect of sum.
20. -μεν = -mus; -τε = -tis; -ουσι(v) = -nt — The endings come from the same ancestor language.
21. (a) dative in Greek, ablative in Latin — Greek has no ablative; its dative does this job. Latin “in” with the ablative means “in”, with the accusative “into”.
22. (c) ablative — Latin has six cases; Greek has five and splits the ablative’s jobs between the genitive (“from”) and the dative (“by, with, in”).
23. In both sentences the dog bites the man. — ὁ κύων is nominative (the subject); τὸν ἄνθρωπον is accusative (the object). Endings, not word order, carry the meaning.
24. verbum bonum: “a good word” or “the good word”; verbum bonum est: “the word is good”. — Context decides between “a” and “the”. Greek would say ὁ ἀγαθὸς λόγος (the good word) or ὁ λόγος ἀγαθός (the word is good).
25. 1-b, 2-a, 3-e, 4-h, 5-c, 6-g, 7-d, 8-f (ἐγώ = ego; σύ = tū; ἡμεῖς = nōs; ὑμεῖς = vōs; αὐτός (“-self”) = ipse; οὗτος = hic; ἐκεῖνος = ille; τίς = quis)
26. (c) λόγος is masculine, verbum is neuter — Grammatical gender belongs to the word, not the thing, and the two languages can differ.

## Answers: Matthew

1. 1-d, 2-h, 3-f, 4-e, 5-a, 6-g, 7-b, 8-c (μακάριος = blessed, happy; βασιλεύς = king; βασιλεία = kingdom, reign; χεῖρ = hand; πούς = foot; οὐρανός = heaven, sky; ἄνθρωπος = human being, person; παραβολή = parable)
2. 1-c, 2-d, 3-a, 4-f, 5-b, 6-g, 7-h, 8-e (ἀκούω = to hear, listen; λέγω = to say, speak; ἀποστέλλω = to send out; ἐκβάλλω = to throw out, drive out; εἰσέρχομαι = to go in, enter; ἀφίημι = to let, permit; forgive; ἀποκρίνομαι = to answer; δέχομαι = to receive, welcome)
3. 1-f, 2-e, 3-d, 4-h, 5-a, 6-g, 7-b, 8-c (quoniam = because, since; autem = but, however; now; enim = for (giving a reason); ergo = therefore, so; tunc = then, at that time; ibi = there; ante = before, in front of; vae = woe!)
4. 1-f, 2-h, 3-d, 4-g, 5-b, 6-c, 7-e, 8-a (βασιλεύς = rēx; βασιλεία = rēgnum; οὐρανός = caelum; χεῖρ = manus; πούς = pēs; ἄνθρωπος = homō; ἀκούω = audiō; εἷς = ūnus)
5. (a) δέ, γάρ, οὖν — δέ (but), γάρ (for) and οὖν (so) are “second-position” words. Latin autem and enim behave the same way.
6. (b) μή is the negative used with participles — οὐ negates statements of fact (οὐκ ἀδικῶ σε); μή goes with participles, commands, subjunctives and infinitives.
7. (a) οὐκ ἀδικῶ (b) οὐχ ὥς (c) οὐ λέγω — οὐ before a consonant; οὐκ before a vowel with smooth breathing; οὐχ before a rough breathing.
8. (b) “yes”: nōne — οὐχί (a strong οὐ) opens a question that expects “yes”; so does Latin nōne.
9. ἀκούω, “to hear, listen”: aorist active imperative, 2nd person plural — σατε: the aorist sign σα plus the 2nd-plural ending -τε; no augment, because imperatives never take one.
10. δέχομαι, “to receive, welcome”: present middle participle, nominative singular masculine (deponent: middle form, active meaning) — ὄμενος is the present middle/passive participle ending; the meaning is active: “welcoming”.
11. ἐκβάλλω, “to throw out, drive out”: aorist active imperative, 2nd person plural — Second aorist: the present stem βαλλ- loses one λ (βαλ-) and takes -ετε. In context, “throw (him) out!”
12. λέγω, “to say, speak”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person singular — εἶπον, εἶπες, εἶπεν is the aorist of λέγω, built on a different stem.
13. εἰμί, “to be”: future middle indicative, 3rd person singular — The future of εἰμί has middle endings: ἔσομαι, ἔσῃ, ἔσται. Latin: erit.
14. χεῖρ, “hand”: noun, accusative plural feminine — ας is the accusative plural of the third declension (χεῖρ, χειρός).
15. οὐρανός, “heaven, sky”: noun, genitive plural masculine — ων is genitive plural in every declension: τῶν οὐρανῶν, “of the heavens”.
16. σύ, “you”: personal pronoun, dative plural — ὑμῖν is “to/for you (plural)”; compare ἡμῖν “to/for us”.
17. εἰσέρχομαι, “to go in, enter”: aorist active infinitive — The second-aorist stem ελθ- (from ἔρχομαι) with the infinitive ending -εῖν.
18. ἀποστέλλω, “to send out”: aorist active participle, accusative singular masculine — A liquid aorist: the stem στείλ- (present στέλλ-) takes no σ, so -αντα stands where λύσαντα has -σαντα. With τόν it is the object of δέχεται: “the one who sent me”.
19. audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītum, “to hear”: present active imperative, 2nd person plural — The 4th-conjugation stem audī- plus the plural command ending -τε. Greek used an aorist command, ἀκούσατε; Latin has no aorist.
20. homō, hominis, m., “human being, person”: accusative plural (after ante) — ēs is nominative or accusative plural in the 3rd declension; ante takes the accusative, so here it is accusative.
21. Latin has no article, so it cannot turn a participle into a noun with “the”. It uses a relative clause instead: quī (who) with an ordinary verb, recipit.
22. Latin has no active past participle (no word for “having tied”; only deponent verbs have one). It uses the perfect passive participle ligātus in an ablative absolute: “with his hands and feet tied”.
23. Greek has a one-word future passive. Latin has no single verb for “be shown mercy”, so it uses the noun misericordia (mercy) with cōsequor (obtain): “they will obtain mercy”.
24. Latin turns “I wrong you” into “I do injury to you”. Injūriam is now the object (accusative), so the person wronged goes in the dative: tibi, “to you”.
25. Each preposition decides the case of its noun. ἔμπροσθεν takes the genitive; Latin ante takes the accusative. Both mean “in front of people”.
26. Greek and Latin: “Do not judge, so that you may not be judged.” — Greek forbids with μή + a present imperative (κρίνετε); Latin with nōlite (“be unwilling”) + infinitive. Both then use a purpose clause with a subjunctive: ἵνα μὴ κριθῇτε / ut nōn jūdicemini.

27. Greek: “But he answered and said, ‘Amen, I tell you, I do not know you.’” (word for word: “But he, answering, said ...”).

Latin: “But he, answering, said, ‘Amen, I say to you, I do not know you.’” — *ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν* is the same pattern as Matthew 20:13 (*ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς ... εἶπεν*). Latin *nesciō* packs “not know” into one verb.

28. Greek: “He says to them, ‘But you, who do you say that I am?’” (word for word: “whom do you say me to be?”). Latin: “Jesus says to them, ‘But you, who do you say that I am?’” — *Latin adds the name Jesus. Both languages put the subject of the infinitive in the accusative: με εἶναι / mē esse, “me to be”, so the question word is accusative too: τίνα / quem.*

## Answers: Mark

1. 1-g, 2-f, 3-a, 4-b, 5-h, 6-d, 7-c, 8-e (*ἔρχομαι* = to come, go; *γινώσκω* = to know, come to know; *λαμβάνω* = to take, receive; *δίδωμι* = to give; *ποιέω* = to do, make; *ὁράω* = to see; *πιστεύω* = to believe, trust; *ἐγείρω* = to raise, wake)
2. 1-e, 2-f, 3-a, 4-g, 5-b, 6-c, 7-h, 8-d (*ὄχλος* = crowd; *θάλασσα* = sea, lake; *πλοῖον* = boat; *ὄνομα* = name; *ψυχή* = soul, life, self; *θάνατος* = death; *φωνή* = voice, sound, cry; *ὀφθαλμός* = eye)
3. 1-d, 2-g, 3-a, 4-f, 5-b, 6-e, 7-h, 8-c (*statim* = at once, immediately; *iterum* = again; *ecce* = look! see!; *dōnec* = until; *omnis* = all, every; *quis* = who?; *magnus* = great, large, loud; *nihil* = nothing)
4. 1-d, 2-g, 3-a, 4-c, 5-h, 6-b, 7-e, 8-f (*ἔρχομαι* = *veniō*; *δίδωμι* = *dō*; *λαμβάνω* = *accipiō*; *πιστεύω* = *crēdō*; *κύριος* = *dominus*; *μαθητής* = *discipulus*; *γῆ* = *terra*; *ὄνομα* = *nōmen*)
5. (b) immediately, at once — *Latin varies its word for it: prōtinus (1:29), cōnfestim (5:29), statim (5:30, 8:10).*
6. (b) a purpose, “so that”, with a subjunctive — *ἵνα + subjunctive = “so that / in order that”. Latin uses ut + subjunctive: ut prōderet eum illis.*
7. (b) the nations, often meaning the Gentiles — *Latin: gentēs, from gēns.*
8. (b) he was teaching them — *The imperfect of εἰμί + a present participle describes an ongoing past action. Latin copies the pattern: erat docēs.*
9. *ἔρχομαι*, “to come, go”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person plural (here “they went”; the same form can also mean “I came”) — *ἦλθον* is the second aorist of *ἔρχομαι*: stem *ελθ-*, augmented to *ἦλθ-*.
10. *ἔρχομαι*, “to come, go”: present middle indicative, 3rd person plural (deponent: middle form, active meaning) — *-ονται* is the 3rd plural middle/passive ending. Mark uses the vivid present for a past event; Latin has the perfect *vēnērunt*.
11. *οἶδα*, “to know”: perfect active indicative, 2nd person plural (perfect form, present meaning: “you know”) — *οἶδα* has perfect forms only (*οἶδα, οἶδας, οἶδεν ... οἶδατε*) with present meaning; its past “I knew” is the pluperfect *ἤδειν* (*ἤδει*, John 6:6).
12. *γινώσκω*, “to know, come to know”: future middle indicative, 2nd person plural — *γινώσκω* has a middle future: *γνώσομαι*. *-σεσθε* = future *σ* + 2nd plural middle ending *-εσθε*.
13. *δίδωμι*, “to give”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person singular — *δίδωμι* forms its aorist with *κ*: *ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκεν*. Latin *dedit*, from *dō*, shares the root.
14. *λαμβάνω*, “to take, receive”: aorist active participle, nominative singular masculine — *-ών* on the second-aorist stem *λαβ-* (from *λαμβάνω*): “having taken”.
15. *κηρύσσω*, “to proclaim, preach”: aorist passive infinitive — *-θῆναι* is the aorist passive infinitive ending: “to be proclaimed”. Latin: *praedicārī*.
16. *ἄγω*, “to lead, go”: present active subjunctive, 1st person plural — The long vowel *ω* (*ἄγωμεν*, not *ἄγομεν*) marks the subjunctive; in the 1st person plural it means “let us ...”: “let us go”.
17. *σταυρόω*, “to crucify”: aorist active imperative, 2nd person singular — *-σον* is the aorist imperative ending for one person: “crucify!”
18. *veniō, venīre, venī, ventum*, “to come”: perfect active indicative, 3rd person plural — The perfect stem *vēn-* (long *e*) plus *-ērunt*. It renders the Greek aorist *ἦλθον*: Latin has no separate aorist.
19. *dō, dare, dedī, datum*, “to give”: perfect active indicative, 3rd person singular — The perfect of *dō* is reduplicated: *dedī, dedistī, dedit*. Greek *ἔδωκεν* is the aorist of the related verb *δίδωμι*.
20. Latin has turned the Greek participle phrase into a clause: *cum* with the subjunctive (*esset*), its usual way of saying “when ...”. — *Greek loves participles; Latin often prefers a clause. Here the Latin also says “late” (sērō) instead of “evening”.*
21. Latin has no present passive participle (no single word for “being carried”), so it uses a relative clause with an imperfect passive verb, *portābātur*.
22. After *ὥστε* (“so that”, result) Greek uses an infinitive whose subject goes in the accusative (*τὸν Πιλάτον*). Latin expresses result with *ut* + subjunctive (*mīrārētur*), so *Pīlātus* is an ordinary nominative subject.



23. Greek ἅπτω in the middle voice (“to touch”) takes the genitive. Latin tangō takes a plain accusative object.
24. After verbs of asking, Latin normally uses ut + subjunctive (“that he should go away”) instead of an infinitive.
25. Greek: “Listen! Look, the sower went out to sow.” (word for word: “the one sowing went out to sow”). Latin: “Listen: look, a sower went out to sow” (word for word: “for sowing”). — Greek ὁ σπείρων, article + participle, is “the sower”; Latin sēmināns has no article. Greek expresses purpose with the infinitive σπεῖραι, Latin with ad + gerund, ad sēminandum. ἐξῆλθεν (aorist of ἐξέρχομαι) = exiit (perfect of exeō).
26. Greek and Latin: “And they shouted again, ‘Crucify him!’” (Latin at illi: “but they”). — οἱ δέ, the article with δέ, marks a change of speaker: “and they”. σταύρωσον and crucifige are both commands to one person.
27. Greek: “And Pilate questioned him, ‘Are you the king of the Jews?’ And he answered him and says, ‘You say so.’” (word for word: “he, answering him, says, ‘You say.’”). Latin: “And Pilate questioned him: ‘Are you the king of the Jews?’ But he, answering, said to him: ‘You say so.’” — Σὺ εἶ = Tū es, “you are”. ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς ... λέγει = at ille respondēns ait: the Greek participle is kept as a Latin present participle.

## Answers: Luke

- 1-f, 2-h, 3-g, 4-c, 5-b, 6-e, 7-a, 8-d (ἡμέρα = day; καρδιά = heart; πατήρ = father; μήτηρ = mother; υἱός = son; γυνή = woman, wife; πόλις = city, town; νύξ = night)
- 1-d, 2-e, 3-b, 4-f, 5-g, 6-a, 7-h, 8-c (ζητέω = to seek, look for; σώζω = to save, rescue; ἀκολουθέω = to follow; πορεύομαι = to go, journey; δύναμαι = to be able, can; χαίρω = to rejoice, be glad; βλέπω = to see; ἀποκτείνω = to kill)
- 1-e, 2-d, 3-f, 4-h, 5-g, 6-b, 7-a, 8-c (bonus = good; tōtus = whole, all; similis = like, similar; alius = other, another; tempus = time; quidam = a certain (one), someone; etiam = also, even; nam = for)
- 1-f, 2-h, 3-b, 4-a, 5-g, 6-c, 7-d, 8-e (θεός = deus; πίστις = fidēs; ζωή = vīta; χαρά = gaudium; ἀλλά = sed; ἐάν = sī; δοῦλος = servus; πνεῦμα = spīritus)
- (b) than — ἢ normally means “or”; after a comparison it means “than”. Latin: quam.
- (b) dative — ὅμοιος (like) takes the dative. Latin similis takes the dative here too: simile est fermentō.
- (c) the same — αὐτός alone = he; αὐτός next to a noun without article = -self; ὁ αὐτός = the same. Latin: in regiōne eādem, from idem.
- πορεύομαι, “to go, journey”: aorist passive indicative, 3rd person singular (passive form, active meaning) — -θη: aorist passive ending, 3rd singular, with the augment ἐ-. πορεύομαι is deponent, so the meaning is active: “he went”.
- ἀποκτείνω, “to kill”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person plural — A liquid aorist (stem κτειν-, no σ): ἀπέκτεινα, -ας, -εν, ... -αν. The augment ε stands after the prefix ἀπο-.
- πίπτω, “to fall”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person singular — ἔπεσον is the second aorist of πίπτω.
- ἀπόλλυμι, “to destroy; middle: to perish”: future middle indicative, 2nd person plural — A contracted future (ἀπολέ-εσθε → ἀπολεῖσθε). In the middle voice ἀπόλλυμι means “perish”: “you will perish”.
- πληρώω, “to fill, fulfil”: present passive participle, nominative singular neuter — -ούμενον: present middle/passive participle of a contract verb (πληρο- + ομενον). Neuter, to agree with τὸ παιδίον: “being filled”.
- ζητέω, “to seek, look for”: aorist active infinitive — -σαι is the aorist active infinitive ending; the stem vowel ε lengthens to η: ζητη-σαι.
- γίνομαι, “to become, happen”: aorist middle optative, 3rd person singular — The οι between stem and ending marks the optative, the mood of wishes: “may it happen”.
- νύξ, “night”: noun, genitive singular feminine — -ος is the genitive singular of the third declension (νύξ, νυκτός): “of the night”.
- ἀποδίδωμι, “to give back, pay”: aorist active subjunctive, 2nd person singular — The φ marks the subjunctive of the -μι verb (ἀπο)δίδωμι. After ἕως (until) the subjunctive looks ahead: “until you pay”.
- sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, “to follow”: perfect indicative, 3rd person plural (deponent: passive form, active meaning) — Deponents form their perfect like a passive: participle + sum. The meaning is active: “they followed”.
- pereō, perīre, perīi, peritum, “to perish”: future active indicative, 2nd person plural — pereō is a compound of eō (go); like eō (ibō, ibis ...) it forms its future with -b-: perībō, perībīs ... perībītis.
- Latin has no active past participle (only deponent verbs such as secūtus, “having followed”, have one). For “having done” it can only use the present participle (faciēns) or a clause.
- It is a Latin idiom: a man “leads” (dūcō) a wife home when he marries. Latin also uses a separate word for wife, uxor, where Greek γυνή means both woman and wife.



21. ἀκολουθέω (follow) takes the dative in Greek; Latin sequor takes the accusative. Sequor is also deponent, so secūtī sunt looks passive but means “they followed”.
22. Latin has no optative mood. Its subjunctive covers wishes: fiat, “may it happen, let it be”.
23. Greek verbs of filling take a genitive of the contents. Latin puts the contents in the ablative (“filled with”), the case Greek lacks.
24. Greek: “And he said, ‘A certain man had two sons.’” Latin: “And he said: ‘A certain man had two sons.’” — τις after a noun means “a certain”: ἄνθρωπός τις = homō quīdam. Greek has the imperfect εἶχεν (was having), Latin the perfect habuit.
25. Greek and Latin: “And look, there are last ones who will be first, and there are first ones who will be last.” — εἰσὶν / sunt = there are; ἔσονται / erunt = they will be. The plural adjectives ἔσχατοι / novissimī and πρῶτοι / primī are used as nouns: “last ones”, “first ones”.
26. Greek: “And he said to them, ‘Then give back the things of Caesar to Caesar, and the things of God to God.’” Latin: “And he said to them: ‘Give back, then, the things that are Caesar’s to Caesar, and the things that are God’s to God.’” — Greek τά + genitive means “the things of”; Latin has no article, so it needs a clause, quae sunt Caesaris, “the things which are Caesar’s”. The datives Καίσαρι / Caesarī and τῷ θεῷ / Deō mean “to”.

## Answers: John

- 1-h, 2-a, 3-g, 4-f, 5-c, 6-b, 7-d, 8-e (κόσμος = world; λόγος = word, message; ἁμαρτία = sin; εἰρήνη = peace; δόξα = glory, honor; ὁδός = way, road; ὕδωρ = water; ἐντολή = command, commandment)
2. 1-b, 2-g, 3-e, 4-c, 5-a, 6-h, 7-d, 8-f (θέλω = to want, wish; εὐρίσκω = to find; ἀγαπάω = to love; κρίνω = to judge; τηρέω = to keep, guard; γράφω = to write; ἐσθίω = to eat; περιπατέω = to walk, walk about)
3. 1-f, 2-c, 3-d, 4-b, 5-a, 6-g, 7-h, 8-e (mundus = world; via = way, road; aqua = water; pāx = peace; peccātum = sin; glōria = glory; mandātum = command, commandment; sermō = word, speech)
4. 1-f, 2-h, 3-g, 4-e, 5-d, 6-c, 7-a, 8-b (ἀγαπάω = diligō; θέλω = volō; εὐρίσκω = inveniō; γράφω = scribō; τηρέω = servō; νῦν = nunc; ἥδη = jam; ποῦ = ubi)
5. (b) it marks the result as unreal: “you would have” — ἄν has no English word of its own. With a past indicative it marks a condition contrary to fact. Latin leaves it out and uses the subjunctive (habērētis).
6. (b) one another — ἀλλήλων has no nominative, since “one another” is never a subject. Latin uses the adverb invicem.
7. (b) ἐκεῖνος — οὗτος = this (Latin hic); ἐκεῖνος = that (Latin ille), as in John 1:8, οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς / Nōn erat ille lūx.
8. θέλω, “to want, wish”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person singular — The augment of θέλω is ἡ- (ἤθελον, ἠθέλησα); -σεν is the 3rd singular aorist ending.
9. λύω, “to loose, destroy”: aorist active imperative, 2nd person plural — -σατε = aorist σα + -τε, as in ἀκούσατε (Matthew 13:18). λύω, “loose, undo”, here means “tear down!”. Latin solvite.
10. ἐγείρω, “to raise, wake”: future active indicative, 1st person singular — A liquid future: no σ, and a circumflex on the ending (ἐγερῶ, ἐγερεῖς, ἐγερεῖ). Latin excitābō.
11. προσκυνέω, “to worship, bow down”: future active indicative, 2nd person plural — -σετε: future σ plus the 2nd plural ending -ετε. The contract vowel ε lengthens to η before σ.
12. ἐσθίω, “to eat”: aorist active infinitive — φαγ- is the second-aorist stem of ἐσθίω (ἔφαγον), another verb with two stems. -εῖν is the second-aorist infinitive ending.
13. ἀγαπάω, “to love”: present active subjunctive, 2nd person plural (after ἵνα; the indicative would look the same) — In -άω verbs the subjunctive (ἀγαπα-ητε) and the indicative (ἀγαπα-ετε) both contract to ἀγαπᾶτε; ἵνα, which takes the subjunctive, tells you which it is. Latin diligātis is subjunctive too.
14. ἀγαπάω, “to love”: aorist active indicative, 1st person singular — Augment ἡ-, stem vowel α lengthened to η before σ, and the ending -σα: “I loved”. Latin dilēxī.
15. γράφω, “to write”: perfect active indicative, 1st person singular — Reduplication γε- and the ending -α mark the perfect: the writing is done and stands. Latin scrīpsī.
16. ἡμέρα, “day”: noun, dative plural feminine — -αις is the dative plural of the first declension. ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις = “in three days” (time within which).
17. videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, “to see”: future active indicative, 3rd person singular — 2nd-conjugation futures use -b-: vidēbō, vidēbis, vidēbit. Here it renders the strong Greek negation οὐ μὴ θεωρήσῃ.
18. “This” refers to the Word. In Greek, λόγος is masculine, so οὗτος; in Latin, verbum is neuter, so hoc. Each pronoun agrees with its own language’s noun.

19. ἀκολουθέω takes the dative; Latin sequor takes the accusative. (Sequere is the imperative of the deponent sequor, passive in form but active in meaning.)
20. In Greek a neuter plural subject usually takes a singular verb (ἔστιν). Latin has no such rule, so the plural subject verba takes a plural verb (sunt).
21. οὐ μή + aorist subjunctive is the strongest Greek denial of a future event: “he will never see”. Latin has no such idiom and uses a plain negative future, nōn vidēbit.
22. Greek uses past tenses of the indicative (ἦτε, εἴχετε) plus ἄν in the result. Latin uses the imperfect subjunctive in both halves (essētis, habērētis). — Both mean: “If you were blind (but you are not), you would not have sin.”
23. Greek: “He was in the world, and the world came to be through him, and the world did not know him.” Latin: “He was in the world, and the world was made through him, and the world did not know him.” — The subject “he” is inside the verbs ἦν / erat. Greek δι’ αὐτοῦ = Latin per ipsum, “through him”.
24. Greek and Latin: “I and the Father are one.” — Both languages use the neuter, “one thing”, not the masculine “one person”: ἓν / ūnum. The verb is 1st person plural: ἐσμέν / sumus, “we are”.
25. Greek: “If you know these things, you are blessed if you do them.” Latin: “If you know these things, you will be blessed if you do them” (word for word: “if you will have done them”). — Latin looks forward: future eritis (“you will be”) and future perfect fēceritis, where Greek has the present ἐστε and εἰάν + present subjunctive. αὐτά and ea are both neuter plural: “them (these things)”.

## Answers: Acts

- 1-f, 2-c, 3-d, 4-g, 5-a, 6-e, 7-h, 8-b (ἅγιος = holy; plural as a noun: saints; κατοικέω = to dwell, live; σπέρμα = seed, offspring; ἐπαγγελία = promise; πρόσωπον = face; λαός = people; βαπτίζω = to baptize, immerse; γλῶσσα = tongue, language)
- 1-f, 2-d, 3-a, 4-b, 5-c, 6-g, 7-h, 8-e (ἅγιος = sānctus; κατοικέω = habitō; σπέρμα = sēmen; πρόσωπον = faciēs; λαός = populus; βαπτίζω = baptizō; λαλέω = loquor; γλῶσσα = lingua)
- (b) never first: after the first word of what it joins — Like δέ and γάρ, τε is never placed first. Latin puts et in front: et loquēbantur.
- (b) before, in front of — πρό takes the genitive. “Before the face of” is a Hebrew way of saying “ahead of”. Latin: ante faciem.
- (b) passive in form but active in meaning — loquēbantur looks passive but means “they were speaking”. Greek deponents such as ἔρχομαι work the same way.
- διέρχομαι, “to go through”: present middle participle, accusative singular masculine (deponent: middle form, active meaning) — ὄμενον agrees with Πέτρον: “Peter, passing through”.
- κατοικέω, “to dwell, live”: present active participle, accusative plural masculine — Contract verb: κατοικε- + οντας → κατοικοῦντας. With τοὺς: “those living (in Lydda)”.
- ἄγω, “to lead, bring”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person singular — ἤγαγον is the reduplicated second aorist of ἄγω (ἀγ- doubled to ἀγαγ-, then augmented).
- βαπτίζω, “to baptize, immerse”: aorist passive indicative, 3rd person plural — -θησαν: the aorist passive sign θη plus the 3rd plural ending -σαν: “they were baptized”.
- ἐπιτίθημι, “to lay on, put on”: aorist active participle, genitive singular masculine — From ἐπι + τίθημι. -θέντος is the genitive of the aorist active participle (θείς, θέντος). With τοῦ Παύλου it forms a genitive absolute: “Paul having laid on (hands)”.
- λαλέω, “to speak, talk”: imperfect active indicative, 3rd person plural (the same form can also be 1st person singular) — Augment ἐ- plus the contraction λαλε- + ον: ἐ-λαλε-ον → ἐλάλουν, the imperfect, an action going on: “they were speaking”.
- γλῶσσα, “tongue, language”: noun, dative plural feminine — -αις: first-declension dative plural, “in/with tongues”. Latin linguīs (ablative).
- σπέρμα, “seed, offspring”: noun, genitive singular neuter — -ματος: genitive singular of a neuter noun in -μα (σπέρμα, σπέρματος), after ἀπό.
- baptizō, baptizāre, baptizāvi, baptizātum, “to baptize”: perfect passive indicative, 3rd person plural — The perfect passive is the perfect participle (baptizātī, masculine plural) + sunt. It renders the Greek aorist passive ἐβαπτίσθησαν.
- loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, “to speak”: imperfect indicative, 3rd person plural (deponent: passive form, active meaning) — -bā- marks the imperfect; -ntur is a passive ending, but loquor is deponent: “they were speaking”, like Greek ἐλάλουν.
- Latin turns the infinitive into an ut-clause with a subjunctive (dēveniret), “it happened that Peter came down”. In a clause the subject is nominative.
- Greek uses a genitive absolute and Latin an ablative absolute: a noun and participle set apart from the main sentence, “John having proclaimed beforehand”. — Outside deponent verbs Latin has no active past participle, so it uses the present participle

*praedicante.*

**18.** Latin has no active past participle (except in deponent verbs). It uses the perfect passive participle in an ablative absolute: *his audītis.*

**19.** Latin uses *in* with the ablative (“in the name”), not *in* with the accusative (“into”). The Greek idiom of motion “into” the name becomes “in” the name.

**20.** Greek: “And for three days he was without sight, and he did not eat or drink.” (word for word: “he was three days not seeing, and did not eat nor drink”). Latin: “And he was there for three days, not seeing, and he did not eat, nor drink.” — *Greek puts the length of time in the accusative (ἡμέρας τρεῖς); Latin here uses the ablative (tribus diēbus) and adds ibi, “there”. With a participle the negative is μή: μὴ βλέπων / nōn vidēns.*

**21.** Greek and Latin: “For we cannot stop speaking about the things we have seen and heard.” (word for word: “For we are not able not to speak the things which we saw and heard.”) — *Two negatives make a strong positive: “we cannot not speak”. γάρ and enim (for) never stand first in their sentence.*

**22.** Greek and Latin: “And I said, ‘Who are you, Lord?’ And the Lord said, ‘I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting.’” — *κύριε / domine are vocatives (direct address); ὁ κύριος / Dominus are nominative subjects. ὃν / quem (whom) are accusative, the object of the verb.*

## Answers: The Letters

**1.** 1-e, 2-c, 3-h, 4-f, 5-g, 6-b, 7-a, 8-d (ἀδελφός = brother; νόμος = law; ἐκκλησία = assembly, church; σὰρξ = flesh; ἔργον = work, deed; ἐλπίς = hope; ἀγάπη = love; ἀλήθεια = truth)

**2.** 1-f, 2-h, 3-e, 4-b, 5-c, 6-a, 7-d, 8-g (ζάω = to live; καλέω = to call; ἀμαρτάνω = to sin; φοβέομαι = to fear, be afraid; πάσχω = to suffer; βάλλω = to throw, cast; αἰτέω = to ask, request; γεννᾶω = to father; to give birth to)

**3.** 1-h, 2-f, 3-g, 4-e, 5-c, 6-d, 7-a, 8-b (semper = always; sine = without; sic = thus, in this way; itaque = and so, therefore; propter = because of, on account of; post = after; cōram = in the presence of, before; nisi = unless, except)

**4.** 1-c, 2-d, 3-h, 4-f, 5-a, 6-b, 7-e, 8-g (ἀδελφός = frāter; νόμος = lēx; ἐλπίς = spēs; ἀγάπη = cāritās; ἀλήθεια = vēritās; φόβος = timor; πῦρ = ignis; σὰρξ = carō)

**5.** (b) dative — σύν always takes the dative. Compare μετά, which means “with” when it takes the genitive (μετ’ ἐμοῦ). Latin joins cum to the pronoun: mēcum.

**6.** (b) for you, on your behalf — Latin: prō vōbīs. (With the accusative ὑπέρ means “above, beyond”.)

**7.** (a) καί + ἐγώ — καί + ἐγώ = καγώ, “I too, and I”. Latin keeps the words apart: et ego.

**8.** ζάω, “to live”: present active indicative, 3rd person singular — ζάω contracts with η, not α: ζῶ, ζῆς, ζῇ. So ζῇ is “he lives”. (The Latin is vivit.)

**9.** ἀσπάζομαι, “to greet, salute”: aorist middle imperative, 2nd person plural (deponent: middle form, active meaning) — -σασθε: aorist σα + the middle ending -σθε. A plural command: “greet!”

**10.** φοβέομαι, “to fear, be afraid”: present middle indicative, 1st person singular (middle/passive form, active meaning) — Contract verb: φοβε- + ομαι → φοβοῦμαι, “I am afraid”.

**11.** διδάσκω, “to teach”: aorist passive indicative, 2nd person plural — The aorist passive sign θη (διδαχ-θη-) plus the 2nd plural ending -τε: “you were taught”. Latin turns it round: didicistis, “you learned”.

**12.** ἀγαπάω, “to love”: present active participle, nominative singular masculine — Contract verb: ἀγαπα- + ων → ἀγαπῶν. With ὁ μή: “the one who does not love”.

**13.** γινώσκω, “to know”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person singular — A root aorist of γινώσκω: ἔγνω, ἔγνω, ἔγνω. Latin translates with the perfect nōvit, “has come to know, knows”.

**14.** γεννᾶω, “to father; passive: to be born”: perfect passive indicative, 3rd person singular — Reduplication γε- and the ending -ται with no thematic vowel: perfect middle/passive, “he has been born”.

**15.** ἐλπίς, “hope”: noun, accusative singular feminine — A third-declension noun with stem ἐλπιδ-: ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος; -α is the accusative singular ending.

**16.** ἀνὴρ, “man, husband”: noun, accusative plural masculine — ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός; third declension; -ας is the accusative plural. Here the subject of the infinitive προσεύεσθαι.

**17.** diligō, diligere, dilēxī, dilēctum, “to love”: perfect active indicative, 3rd person singular — The perfect stem dilēx- plus -it. It renders the Greek aorist ἡγάπησεν.

**18.** nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, “to be born”: perfect indicative, 3rd person singular (deponent: passive form, active meaning) — Perfect participle nātus + est: “he has been born”, matching the Greek perfect passive γεγέννηται.

19. For “my” Latin uses the possessive adjective *meus*, which agrees with the noun it describes: *meam*, accusative singular feminine like *mātrēm*. Greek often uses the genitive of the pronoun instead.
20. *πείθω* (persuade) takes an accusative object. Latin *suādeō* means “advise, urge” and takes a dative of the person: “do I urge (it) on people?”.
21. With *nōlī* (plural *nōlite*), the imperative of *nōlō*, “be unwilling”, plus an infinitive: “do not receive”.
22. A genitive absolute in Greek and an ablative absolute in Latin: “when we sin by choice”, a participle phrase set apart from the main clause.
23. After a verb of fearing both mean “that” (“I am afraid that I have toiled in vain”). Latin follows *nē* with a subjunctive (*labōrāverim*).
24. Greek: “But now faith, hope, love remain, these three; and the greatest of these is love.” (word for word: “and greater of these is the love”). Latin: “But now faith, hope, love remain, these three; and the greatest of these is love.” — Greek has a singular verb (*μένει*) with three subjects, Latin a plural (*manent*). Greek needs no “is” in the last clause; Latin adds *est*. The comparative “greater” is used for the greatest of three.
25. Greek and Latin: “So then the law is holy, and the commandment is holy and righteous and good.” — Neither language uses a verb (“is”). Greek *ἀγία, δικαία, ἀγαθή* are feminine to agree with *ἐντολή*; Latin *sānctum, iustum, bonum* are neuter to agree with *mandātum*, and *sāncta* is feminine for *lēx*.
26. Greek and Latin: “They are from the world; therefore they speak from the world, and the world listens to them.” — *ἀκούω* takes a genitive of the person heard (*αὐτῶν*); Latin *audiō* takes an accusative (*eōs*). Greek *ἐκ* / Latin *dē*: “from, out of”.

## Answers: Revelation

1. 1-b, 2-a, 3-e, 4-g, 5-f, 6-d, 7-h, 8-c (*θηρίον* = wild animal, beast; *νεκρός* = dead; *ἄχρι* = until, as far as; *ἔτος* = year; *σοφία* = wisdom; *λοιπός* = remaining; *οἱ λοιποί* = the rest; *πρῶτος* = first; *ἀνάστασις* = resurrection, rising)
2. 1-d, 2-a, 3-g, 4-e, 5-b, 6-c, 7-h, 8-f (*bestia* = beast; *mille* = a thousand; *annus* = year; *sapientia* = wisdom; *cēterus* = the other, the rest; *primus* = first; *mortuus* = dead; *vīvō* = to live)
3. 1-f, 2-e, 3-b, 4-a, 5-d, 6-c (*εἷς* = *ūnus*; *δύο* = *duo*; *τρεις* = *trēs*; *ἑπτὰ* = *septem*; *δώδεκα* = *duodecim*; *χίλιοι* = *mille*)
4. (b) 666 — *ἑξακόσιοι* = *six hundred*, *ἑξήκοντα* = *sixty*, *ἕξ* = *six*. Latin: *sexcenti sexāgintā sex*.
5. (b) *ἕξ* — *sex* — *ἕξ* and *sex* (*six*), like *ἑπτὰ* and *septem* (*seven*), go back to the same ancestor word.
6. *ψηφίζω*, “to count, calculate”: aorist active imperative, 3rd person singular — *-σάτω* is the 3rd singular aorist imperative ending: “let him count”. Greek has 3rd-person commands; English needs “let”.
7. *ἔχω*, “to have, hold”: present active participle, nominative singular masculine — With *ὁ*: “the one having”, that is, whoever has (*insight*).
8. *ζάω*, “to live”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person plural — Augment *ἐ-* + *ζη-σαν*: “they came to life”. The aorist marks the start of living.
9. *τελέω*, “to finish, complete”: aorist passive subjunctive, 3rd person singular — *-θῇ*: aorist passive subjunctive, used after *ἄχρι* (until). It is singular although *τὰ χίλια ἔτη* is plural, because the subject is neuter plural.
10. *ἔτος*, “year”: noun, nominative plural neuter — *ἔτος, ἔτους* is a neuter noun of the third declension; *-η* is the nominative/accusative plural (from *ἔτεα*).
11. *νεκρός*, “dead”: adjective, genitive plural masculine — *-ῶν* is genitive plural. With *τῶν*, an adjective used as a noun: “of the dead”.
12. *θηρίον*, “wild animal, beast”: noun, genitive singular neuter — *-ov* is the genitive singular of a second-declension neuter noun in *-ov*.
13. *computō, computāre, computāvi, computātum*, “to count, calculate”: present active subjunctive, 3rd person singular — In a 1st-conjugation verb the vowel *e* (*computet*, not *computat*) marks the subjunctive. Here it gives a command: “let him count”.
14. *vīvō, vivere, vixī, victum*, “to live”: perfect active indicative, 3rd person plural — The perfect stem *vīx-* (*vīvō, vixī*) plus *-ērunt*. It renders the Greek aorist *ἔζησαν*.
15. Latin normally gives a 3rd-person command with the present subjunctive (a “jussive” subjunctive): *computet*, “let him count”.
16. In Greek a neuter plural subject (*τὰ ἔτη*) takes a singular verb. Latin *annī* is masculine plural and takes a plural verb.
17. Latin adds *est* (“is”), which Greek can leave unspoken. It leaves out the two articles (*ἡ ... ἡ*), since Latin has no article.
18. Latin has no article to turn a participle into a noun, so it uses a relative clause: *quī habet*, “who has”.



19. Greek: “So write the things you saw, and the things that are, and the things that are about to happen after these things.” Latin: “Write therefore the things you saw, and the things that are, and the things that must happen after these things.” — Where Greek has μέλλει γίνεσθαι, “is about to happen”, Latin says oportet fieri, “must happen”. μετὰ ταῦτα / post haec = after these things.
20. Greek: “And the woman whom you saw is the great city that has rule over the kings of the earth” (word for word: “the city, the great one, the one having a kingdom over the kings of the earth”). Latin: “And the woman whom you saw is the great city which has rule over the kings of the earth.” — Greek repeats the article (ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη ἡ ἔχουσα); Latin has none and uses a relative clause, quae habet, for the participle.
21. Greek and Latin: “And they will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads.” — The second half has no verb in either language; English supplies “will be”. αὐτοῦ / ejus = his; αὐτῶν / eōrum = their.

## Answers: Final review

- 1-d, 2-h, 3-f, 4-b, 5-j, 6-g, 7-i, 8-a, 9-c, 10-e (βασιλεία = kingdom; ἔρχομαι = to come, go; γινώσκω = to know; ὄχλος = crowd; καρδιά = heart; ζητέω = to seek; κόσμος = world; ἀγαπάω = to love; λαός = people; ἐλπίς = hope)
- 1-b, 2-a, 3-d, 4-e, 5-i, 6-h, 7-f, 8-c, 9-j, 10-g (autem = however (never first in its clause); enim = for; ergō = therefore, so; quia = because; sī = if; nunc = now; jam = already; semper = always; statim = at once; iterum = again)
- 1-h, 2-c, 3-d, 4-a, 5-b, 6-g, 7-f, 8-e (λέγω = dicō; ὁράω = videō; ποιέω = faciō; δίδωμι = dō; ἔχω = habeo; ἀκούω = audiō; πιστεύω = credō; γράφω = scribō)
- 1-b, 2-e, 3-d, 4-f, 5-c, 6-a (εἶπον = λέγω; ἦλθον = ἔρχομαι; εἶδον = ὁράω; ἔφαγον = ἐσθίω; ἤνεγκα = φέρω; ἔλαβον = λαμβάνω)
- (a) assembly, church — Latin simply borrows it: *ecclesia*.
- (b) last — ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ / in novissimō diē, “on the last day” (John 11:24).
- (b) -οις — οὐς accusative plural, -ων genitive plural, -οι nominative plural.
- (a) τοῦ: genitive singular, masculine or neuter. (b) τά: nominative or accusative plural, neuter.
- (a) a past tense of the indicative — The augment appears only in the indicative of the past tenses: imperfect, aorist, pluperfect.
- (b) optative — The optative is rare in the New Testament and mostly expresses wishes. Latin uses the subjunctive: fiat.
- (a) the ablative absolute — For example προκηρύξαντος Ἰωάννου / praedicante Jōanne (Acts 13:24); Latin may also use a cum-clause.
- (b) middle or passive in form but active in meaning
- (a) mēcum (b) vōbiscum (c) sēcum — Greek says μετ’ ἐμοῦ, μεθ’ ὑμῶν, μετ’ αὐτοῦ (Matthew 12:30, John 13:33, Mark 14:33).
- (b) no — “Surely no one brought him anything to eat?” Latin uses numquid, which also expects “no”.
- (b) here — hīc (long ī) is the adverb “here” (Greek ὧδε); hic (short ī) is “this” (Greek οὗτος).
- (b) dative, because ἐν takes the dative — ἐν always takes the dative. τῆς θαλάσσης is genitive, “of the sea”.
- ἐκ + genitive; Latin ex (or ē) + ablative. Before a vowel ἐκ becomes ἐξ: ἐξ αὐτοῦ (Mark 5:30, 14:23). — Latin often uses dē + ablative for the same idea: dē illō (Mark 5:30).
- γίνομαι, “to become, happen”: aorist middle participle, genitive singular feminine — Second-aorist middle participle (γεν- + ομένης), genitive singular feminine to agree with ὀψίας: a genitive absolute, “evening having come”.
- ἵστημι, “to stand; to set”: aorist active indicative, 3rd person plural (here “they stood still”) — In this form both aorists of ἵστημι look the same; here the sense is intransitive: “they stood still”.
- τίθημι, “to put, place”: present active indicative, 3rd person singular — A -μι verb: reduplicated stem τι-θη- and the ending -σι(ν). Compare δίδωσιν, “he gives” (John 14:27).
- αἶρω, “to lift, take away”: aorist active imperative, 2nd person singular — A liquid aorist (ἦρα, from αἶρω); -ον is the 2nd singular aorist imperative ending: “lift up!”. Latin tolle.
- ἀνίστημι, “to raise; to rise”: future middle indicative, 3rd person singular — ἀνά + ἵστημι; future σ + middle ending -εται. In the middle it means “rise”: “he will rise”.
- καλέω, “to call”: present passive participle, nominative singular masculine — Contract verb: καλε- + ὄμενος → καλούμενος, “being called”. Latin uses a clause: quī vocātur.
- ἐγείρω, “to raise, wake”: present passive imperative, 2nd person plural (“get up!”) — -εσθε is the present middle/passive 2nd plural (here an imperative): “be raised, get up!”. Latin surgite.
- τηρέω, “to keep, guard”: aorist active subjunctive, 3rd person singular — The long vowel η and the iota subscript (-ση) mark the aorist subjunctive, as required after εἰς: “if someone keeps”.
- videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, “to see”: perfect active indicative, 3rd person plural — The perfect stem vīd- has a long ī. It renders the Greek aorist εἶδον, “they saw”.

27. *dīcō, dicere, dīxī, dictum*, “to say”: imperfect active indicative, 3rd person singular — *-ēba-* marks the imperfect of a 3rd-conjugation verb: “he was saying”, matching Greek *ἔλεγεν*.
28. *crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum*, “to believe”: present active subjunctive, 2nd person plural — In the 3rd conjugation the subjunctive has *-a-*: *crēdam, crēdās, crēdat ... crēdātis*. After *ut* (so that) the verb is subjunctive, as after Greek *ἵνα* (πιστεύσητε).
29. A genitive absolute in Greek and an ablative absolute in Latin: a noun with a participle, set apart from the main clause: “with the feast already half over”.
30. Greek verbs of filling take a genitive of the contents. Latin uses its ablative (“with water”), a case Greek does not have.
31. Latin expresses “our” with the possessive adjective *noster*, which agrees with *oculīs* (ablative plural). Greek uses the genitive of the pronoun.
32. Greek uses *ἄν* with a past tense of the indicative (*ἦμην*). Latin uses the imperfect subjunctive (*essem*) and has no word for *ἄν*.
33. Latin *sum* (be) has no present participle, so there is no Latin word for “being”. Latin uses a relative clause: *quī erant*.
34. (b) the perfect — Latin has no aorist. Its perfect does the work of both the Greek aorist (“they came”) and the Greek perfect (“they have come”).
35. “God is love.” *ἀγάπη* has no article because it is the predicate; the subject *ὁ θεός* has the article. — Latin has no article in either word; word order and sense tell you that *Deus* is the subject.
36. “What I have written, I have written.” *γέγραφα* is a perfect: the writing is done and stands. — Latin *scripsī* is a perfect too; it can mean “I wrote” or “I have written”.
37. Greek: “The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into his hand” (word for word: “in his hand”). Latin: “The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into his hand.” — *ἀγαπᾷ* / *diligit*: present, “loves”. *τὸν υἱόν* / *Filium*: accusative object. The Greek perfect *δέδωκεν* becomes the Latin perfect *dedit*.
38. Greek and Latin: “But he, passing through the middle of them, went on his way.” — *αὐτός* / *ipse*: “he himself”. *διὰ μέσου αὐτῶν* / *per medium illōrum*: “through the middle of them”.
39. Greek: “one God and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all” (word for word: “the one over all”). Latin: “one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all things, and in us all.” — Greek *ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων*, article + phrase, “the one over all”, needs no verb; Latin turns it into a clause, *quī est super omnēs*, and adds *nōbīs*, “in us all”.
40. Greek: “And he appointed twelve, so that they might be with him and so that he might send them out to preach.” Latin: “And he brought it about that twelve should be with him, and that he might send them to preach.” — Both languages use a subjunctive after “so that”: *ἵνα ᾤσιν* / *ut essent*; *ἵνα ἀποστέλλῃ* / *ut mitteret*. Latin *fēcit ut ...* means “he brought it about that ...”.

# Sources and credits

**Greek text.** *The Greek New Testament: SBL Edition* (SBLGNT), edited by Michael W. Holmes. © 2010 Society of Biblical Literature and Logos Bible Software. Licensed under CC BY 4.0. Text-critical signs were removed for display. The publishers do not endorse this book.

**Greek word analysis.** MorphGNT: SBLGNT Edition, edited by James K. Tauber (doi:10.5281/zenodo.376200), CC BY-SA 3.0. Parsing codes descend from the CCAT tagging (University of Pennsylvania).

**Greek verb forms.** Generated with James Tauber's greek-inflexion and greek-accentuation libraries (MIT License) and its MorphGNT stem lexicon, extended and checked against every verb form in the SBLGNT.

**Latin text.** *Biblia Sacra juxta Vulgata Clementinam* (1592), electronic edition of the Clementine Text Project, via the public-domain vul reader by Luke Smith. Public domain.

**Latin forms and vowel lengths.** Collatinus, by Yves Ouyard and Philippe Verkerk (Biblissima), GNU GPL v3; corrected and completed by hand, and checked against every Latin form of the New Testament.

**Foundations.** From the poster *Koine Greek & Latin: A Side-by-Side 101* by TeddyRook.

**English.** An original literal translation made for the video and this book.

**Pronunciation respellings.** Erasmian Greek and classical Latin, generated for the video and this book.

**Typefaces.** Gentium Book Plus (SIL International) and DejaVu Sans, both under open font licences.

**Software.** Python and ReportLab.

**Writing and production assistance.** Claude (Anthropic).